

3. Engine Coolant

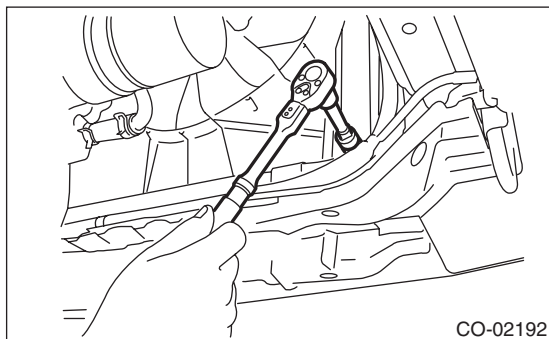
A: REPLACEMENT

1. DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT

- 1) Lift-up the vehicle.
- 2) Remove the under cover.
- 3) Remove the drain plug to drain engine coolant into container.

NOTE:

Remove the radiator cap so that engine coolant will drain faster.



- 4) Install the drain plug.

2. FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT

- 1) Pour cooling system conditioner through the filler neck.

Cooling system protective agent:

COOLING SYSTEM CONDITIONER (Part No. SOA345001)

- 2) Pour engine coolant into the radiator up to the filler neck position.

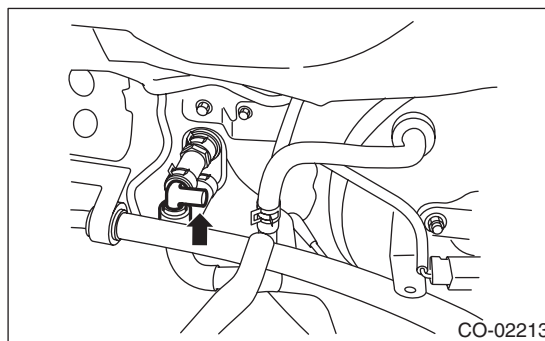
Coolant level:

Refer to "SPECIFICATION" for the engine coolant capacity. <Ref. to CO(H6DO)-2, SPECIFICATION, General Description.>

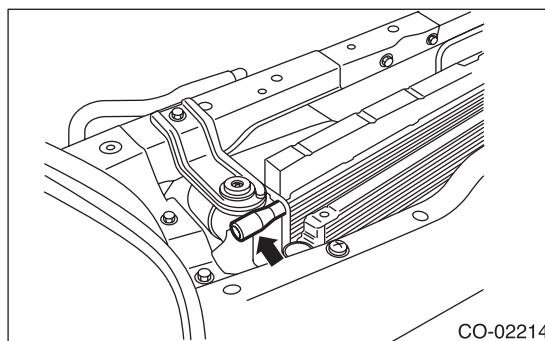
NOTE:

The SUBARU Genuine Coolant containing anti-freeze and anti-rust agents is especially made for SUBARU engine, which has an aluminum crank-case. Always use SUBARU Genuine Coolant, since other coolant may cause corrosion.

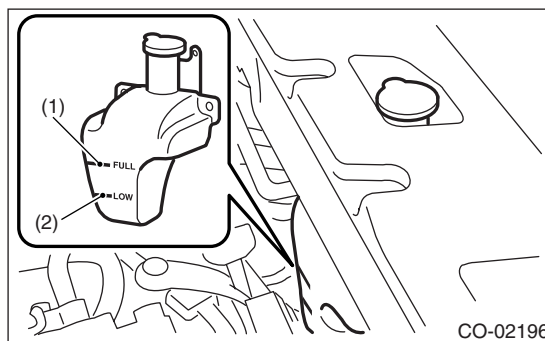
- 3) Open the air bleeding valve on the heater hose side.



- 4) If the engine coolant level drops, add engine coolant into radiator up to the filler neck position.
- 5) When engine coolant has come out from the air bleeding valve on the heater hose side, close the valve.
- 6) Open the air bleeding valve on the radiator side.



- 7) If the engine coolant level drops, add engine coolant into radiator up to the filler neck position.
- 8) When engine coolant has come out from the air bleeding valve on the radiator side, close the valve.
- 9) Fill engine coolant into the reservoir tank up to "FULL" level.



- (1) FULL
- (2) LOW

- 10) Close the radiator cap and start the engine. Race 5 to 6 times at less than 3,000 rpm, then stop the engine. (Complete this operation within 40 seconds.)

11) Wait for one minute after the engine stops, open the radiator cap. If the engine coolant level drops, add engine coolant into radiator up to the filler neck position.

12) Perform the procedures 10) and 11) again.

13) Attach the radiator cap and reservoir tank cap properly.

14) Start the engine and operate the heater at maximum hot position and the blower speed setting to "LO."

15) Run the engine at 2,000 rpm or less until radiator fan starts and stops.

NOTE:

- Be careful with the engine coolant temperature gauge to prevent overheating.
- If the radiator hose becomes harden with the pressure of engine coolant, air bleeding operation seems to be almost completed.

16) Stop the engine and wait until the engine coolant temperature lowers to 30°C (86°F).

17) Open the radiator cap. If the engine coolant level drops, add engine coolant into radiator up to the filler neck position and reservoir tank to the "FULL" level.

18) Attach the radiator cap and reservoir tank cap properly.

19) Set the heater setting to maximum hot position and the blower speed setting to "LO" and start the engine. Perform racing at less than 3,000 rpm. If the flowing sound is heard at this time, perform the procedures from 15) again.

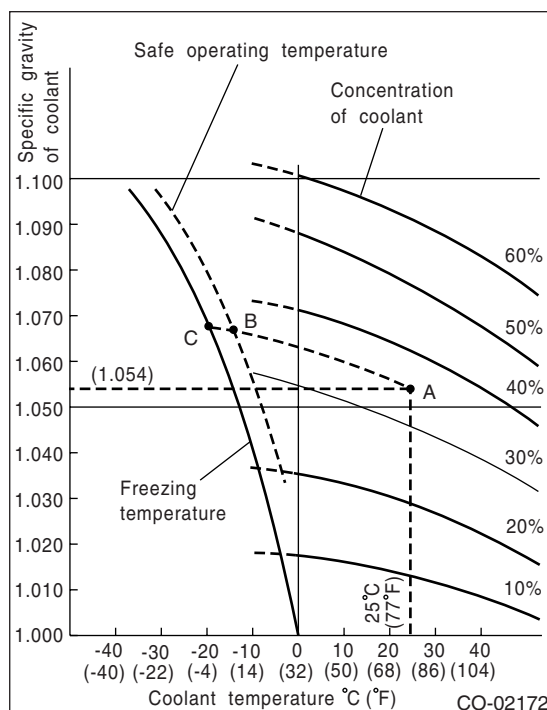
B: INSPECTION

1. RELATIONSHIP OF SUBARU COOLANT CONCENTRATION AND FREEZING TEMPERATURE

The concentration and safe operating temperature of SUBARU coolant is shown in the diagram. Measuring the temperature and specific gravity of the coolant will provide this information.

[Example]

If the coolant temperature is 25°C (77°F) and its specific gravity is 1.054, the concentration is 35% (point A), the safe operating temperature is -14°C (7°F) (point B), and the freezing temperature is -20°C (-4°F) (point C).



2. PROCEDURE TO ADJUST THE CONCENTRATION OF THE COOLANT

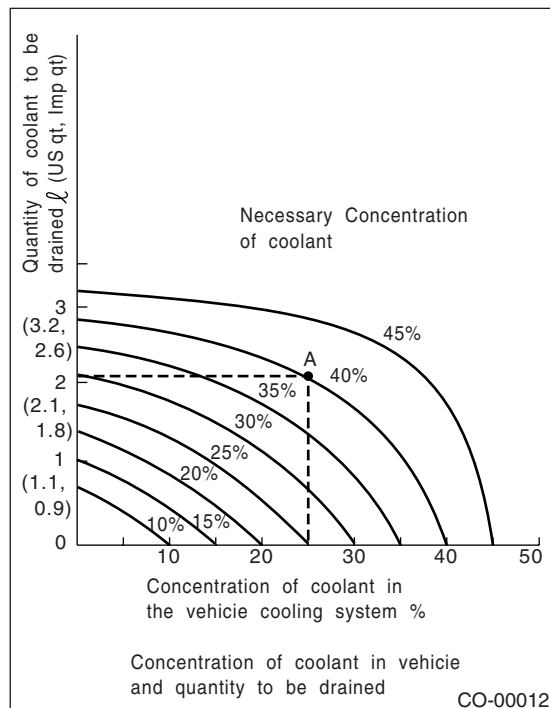
To adjust the concentration of coolant according to temperature, find the proper fluid concentration in the above diagram and replace the necessary amount of coolant with an undiluted solution of SUBARU Genuine Coolant (concentration 50%).

The amount of engine coolant that should be replaced can be determined using the diagram.

[Example]

Assume that the engine coolant concentration must be increased from 25% to 40%. Find point A, where the 25% line of engine coolant concentration intersects with the 40% curve of the necessary engine coolant concentration, and read the scale on the vertical axis of the graph at height A. The quantity of coolant to be drained is 2.1 ℓ ; (2.2 US qt, 1.8 Imp qt). Drain 2.1 ℓ (2.2 US qt, 1.8 Imp qt) of coolant from the cooling system and add 2.1 ℓ (2.2 US qt, 1.8 Imp qt) of the undiluted solution of SUBARU coolant.

If a coolant concentration of 50% is needed, drain all the coolant and refill with the undiluted solution only.



Engine Cooling System Trouble in General

COOLING

12.Engine Cooling System Trouble in General

A: INSPECTION

Trouble	Possible cause	Corrective action
Overheating	a. Insufficient engine coolant	Replenish engine coolant, inspect for leakage, and repair it if necessary.
	b. Defective thermostat	Replace.
	c. Malfunction of water pump	Replace.
	d. Clogged engine coolant passage	Clean.
	e. Improper ignition timing	Inspect and repair ignition control system. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-2, PROCEDURE, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>
	f. Clogged or leaking radiator	Clean, repair or replace.
	g. Improper engine oil in engine coolant	Replace engine coolant.
	h. Air/fuel mixture ratio too lean	Inspect and repair the fuel injection system. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-2, PROCEDURE, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>
	i. Excessive back pressure in exhaust system	Clean or replace.
	j. Insufficient clearance between piston and cylinder	Adjust or replace.
	k. Slipping clutch	Correct or replace.
	l. Dragging brake	Adjust.
	m. Faulty transmission gear oil	Replace.
	n. Malfunction of radiator fan	Inspect the radiator fan relay, engine coolant temperature sensor or fan motor and replace them.
Over-cooling	a. Ambient temperature extremely low	Partly cover radiator front area.
	b. Defective thermostat	Replace.
Engine coolant leaks	a. Loosened or damaged connecting units on hoses	Correct or replace.
	b. Leakage from water pump	Replace.
	c. Leakage from water pipe	Correct or replace.
	d. Leakage around cylinder head gasket	Retighten cylinder head bolts or replace gasket.
	e. Damaged or cracked cylinder head and crankcase	Correct or replace.
	f. Damaged or cracked thermostat case	Correct or replace.
	g. Leakage from radiator	Correct or replace.
Strange noise	a. Defective drive belt	Replace.
	b. Defective radiator fan	Replace.
	c. Defective water pump bearing	Replace water pump.
	d. Defective water pump mechanical seal	Replace water pump.

General Description

COOLING

1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATION

Cooling system			Electric fan + Forced engine coolant circulation system
Total engine coolant capacity			ℓ (US qt, Imp qt)
Water pump	Type		Centrifugal impeller type
	Discharge performance I	Discharge rate ℓ (US gal, Imp gal)/min	320 (84.5, 70.4)
		Pump speed — Discharge pressure	5,500 rpm — 176.5 kPa (5.0 mAq)
		Engine coolant temperature	80°C (176°F)
	Impeller diameter		mm (in)
	Number of impeller vanes		6
	Number of pump sprocket teeth		22
Thermostat	Type		Wax pellet type
	Starting temperature to open		80 — 84°C (176 - 183°F)
	Fully opens		95°C (203°F)
	Valve lift		mm (in)
	Valve bore		mm (in)
Radiator fan	Motor input	Main fan	W
		Sub fan	W
	Fan diameter / Blade	Main fan	320 mm (12.60 in)/5
		Sub fan	320 mm (12.6 in)/7
Radiator	Type		Cross flow, pressure type
	Core dimensions	Width×Height×Thickness	mm (in)
	Pressure range in which cap valve is open		kPa (kg/cm ² , psi)
	Fins		Corrugated fin type
Reservoir tank	Capacity		ℓ (US qt, Imp qt)

• Outside temperature: Less than 35°C (95°F)

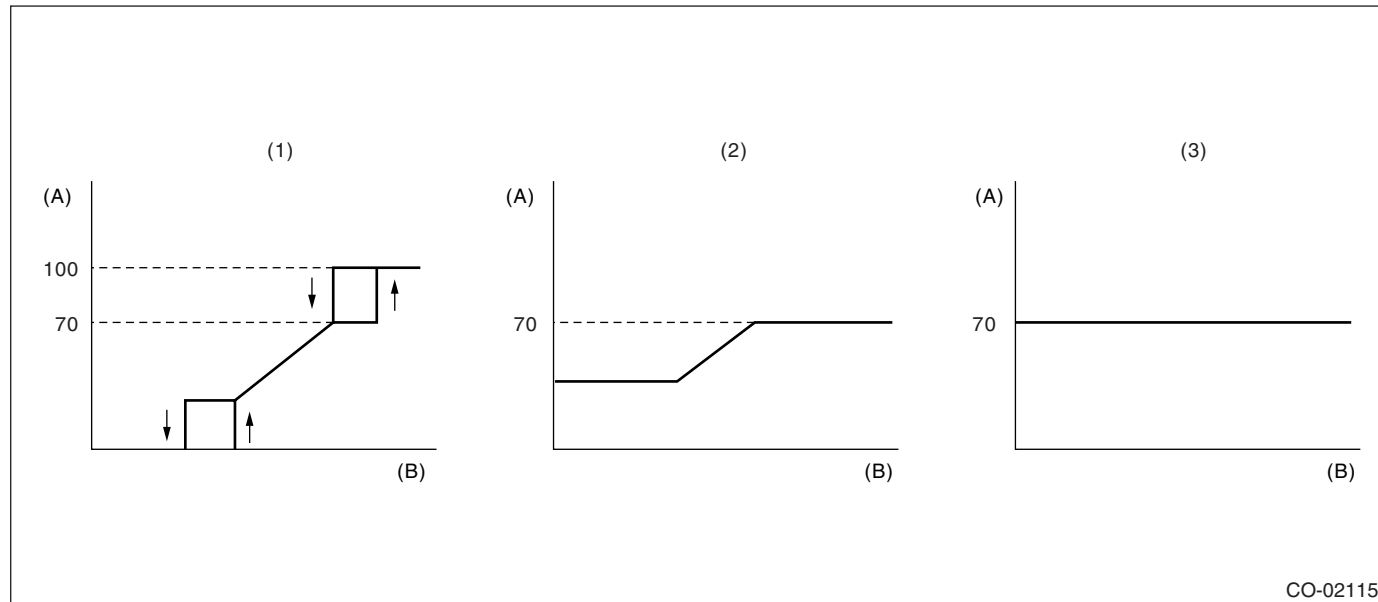
A/C compressor load		Engine coolant temperature		
		Increase: less than 95°C (203°F) Decrease: less than 92°C (198°F)	Increase: 95 — 101°C (203 — 214°F) Decrease: 92 — 99°C (198 — 210°F)	Increase: more than 102°C (216°F) Decrease: more than 100°C (212°F)
OFF		0%	Refer to fig. (1)	100%
ON	Middle pressure switch OFF	Refer to fig. (2)		100%
	Middle pressure switch ON	Refer to fig. (3)		100%

General Description

COOLING

- Outside temperature: 35°C (95°F) or more.

Vehicle speed	A/C compressor load		Engine coolant temperature		
			Increase: less than 95°C (203°F) Decrease: less than 92°C (198°F)	Increase: 95 — 101°C (203 — 214°F) Decrease: 92 — 99°C (198 — 210°F)	Increase: more than 102°C (216°F) Decrease: more than 100°C (212°F)
Driving speed 19 km/h (12 MPH) or less Driving speed 10 km/h (6 MPH) or less	OFF		Refer to fig. (1)		100%
	ON	Middle pressure switch OFF	Refer to fig. (2)		100%
		Middle pressure switch ON	100%		
During acceleration: 20-69 km/h (12-43 MPH) During deceleration: 11-64 km/h (7-40 MPH)	OFF		Refer to fig. (1)		100%
	ON	Middle pressure switch OFF	100%		
		Middle pressure switch ON	100%		
During acceleration: 70-105 km/h (43-65 MPH) During deceleration: 65-103 km/h (40-64 MPH)	OFF		Refer to fig. (1)		100%
	ON	Middle pressure switch OFF	Refer to fig. (2)		100%
		Middle pressure switch ON	Refer to fig. (3)		100%
During acceleration: 106 km/h (66 MPH) or more During deceleration: 104 km/h (65 MPH) or more	OFF		Refer to fig. (1)		100%
	ON	Middle pressure switch OFF	Refer to fig. (2)		100%
		Middle pressure switch ON	Refer to fig. (3)		100%



(A) Fan speed (%)

(B) Water temperature

(1) A/C OFF control

(2) A/C ON control (A/C middle pressure switch OFF)

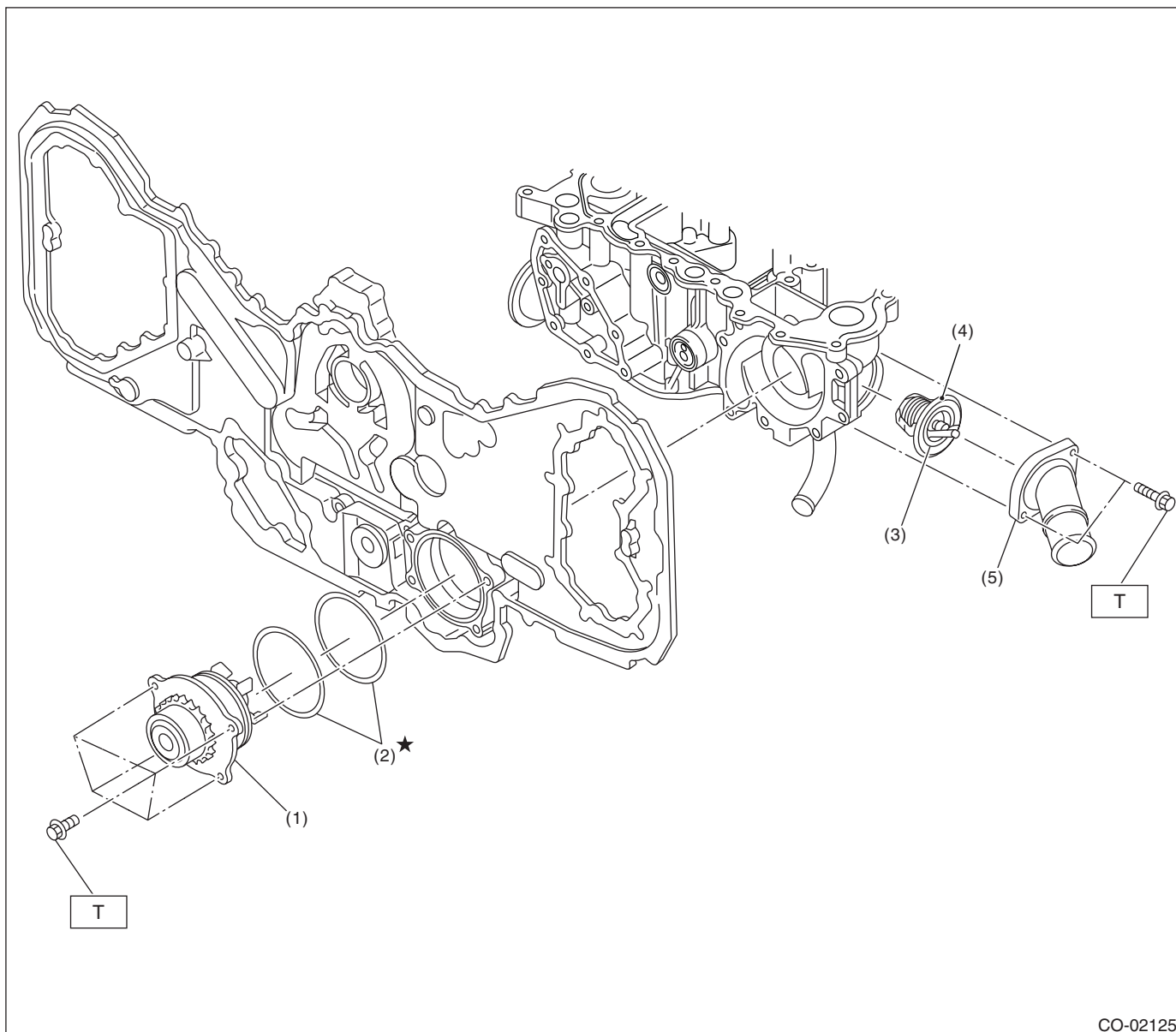
(3) A/C ON control (A/C middle pressure switch ON)

General Description

COOLING

B: COMPONENT

1. WATER PUMP



CO-02125

(1) Water pump ASSY

(2) O-ring

(3) Thermostat

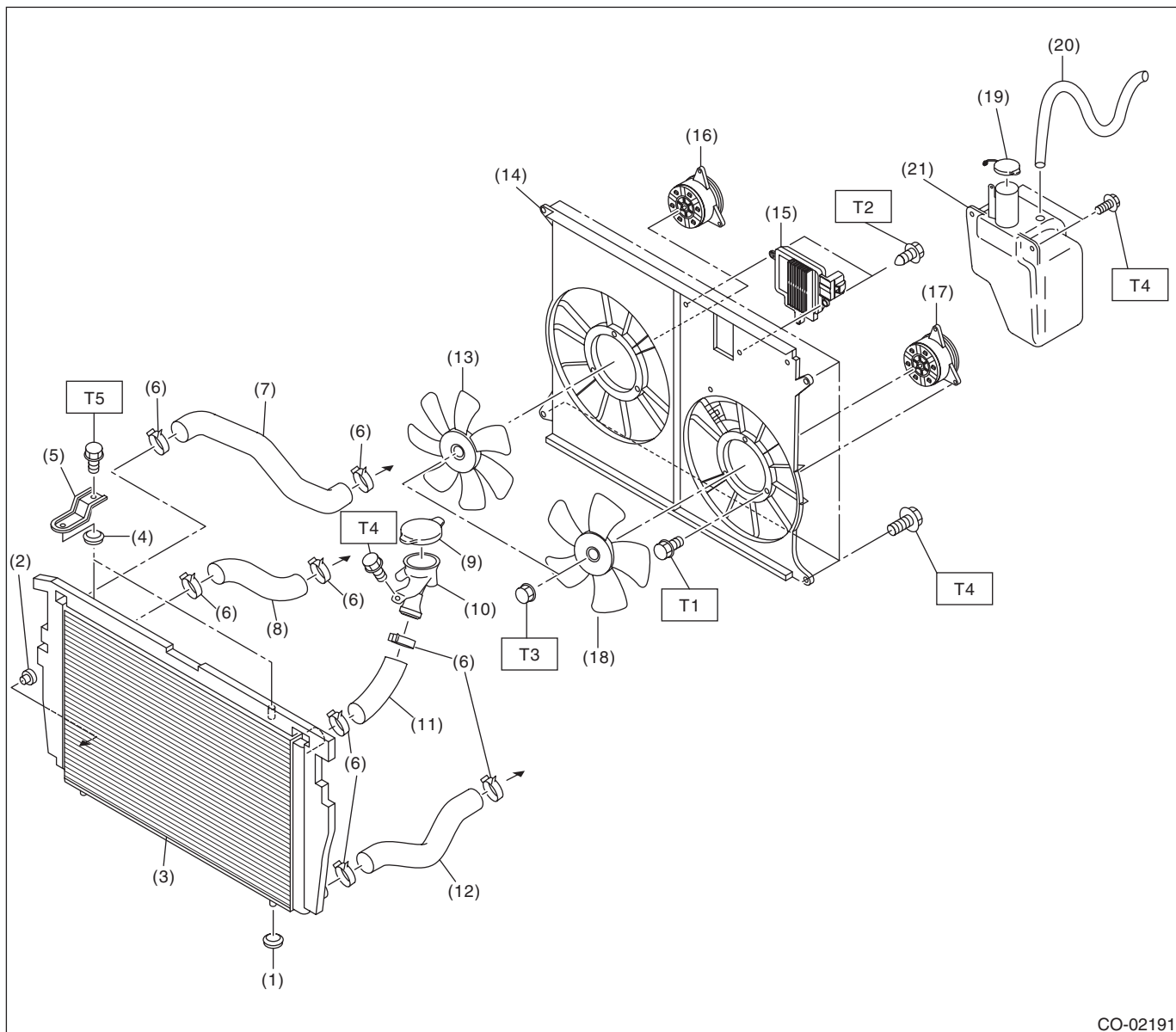
(4) Gasket

(5) Thermostat cover

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)

2. RADIATOR AND RADIATOR FAN



CO-02191

(1) Radiator lower cushion	(11) Radiator hose B	(20) Over flow hose
(2) Engine coolant drain cock	(12) Radiator hose D	(21) Engine coolant reservoir tank
(3) Radiator	(13) Radiator sub fan	
(4) Radiator upper cushion	(14) Radiator fan shroud	
(5) Radiator upper bracket	(15) Radiator fan control unit	
(6) Clamp	(16) Radiator sub fan motor	
(7) Radiator hose A	(17) Radiator main fan motor	
(8) Radiator hose B	(18) Radiator main fan	
(9) Radiator cap	(19) Engine coolant reservoir tank cap	
(10) Radiator hose bracket		

Tightening torque: N-m (kgf-m, ft-lb)**T1: 3.8 (0.39, 2.8)****T2: 2.6 (0.27, 1.9)****T3: 6.3 (0.64, 4.6)****T4: 7.5 (0.76, 5.5)****T5: 12 (1.2, 8.9)**

General Description

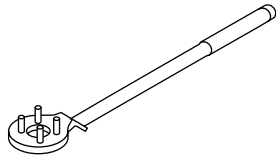
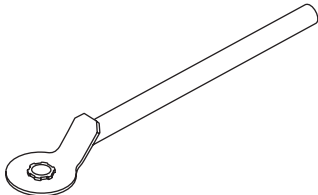
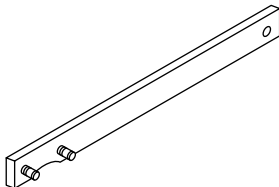
COOLING

C: CAUTION

- Wear work clothing, including a cap, protective goggles and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust and dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn yourself, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or rigid racks at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from battery.

D: PREPARATION TOOL

1. SPECIAL TOOL

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST-499977100	499977100	CRANK PULLEY WRENCH	Used for stopping rotation of crank pulley when loosening and tightening crank pulley bolts.
 ST-499977500	499977500	CAM SPROCKET WRENCH	Used for removing and installing intake cam sprocket.
 ST18231AA020	18231AA020	CAM SPROCKET WRENCH	Used for removing and installing the exhaust cam sprocket.

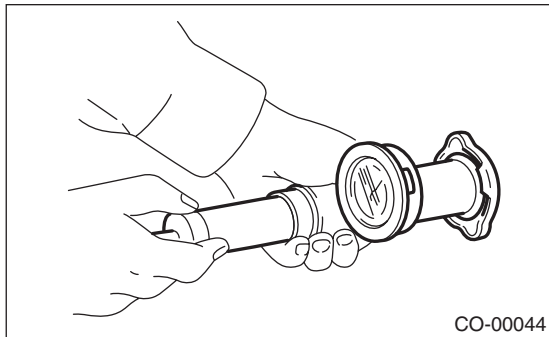
2. GENERAL TOOL

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Radiator cap tester	Used for measuring pressure.

7. Radiator Cap

A: INSPECTION

1) Attach the radiator cap to tester.



2) Increase pressure until the tester gauge pointer stops. Radiator cap is functioning properly if it holds the service limit pressure for five - six seconds.

Specified pressure:

93 — 123 kPa (0.95 — 1.25 kg/cm², 14 — 18 psi)

Service limit pressure:

83 kPa (0.85 kg/cm², 12 psi)

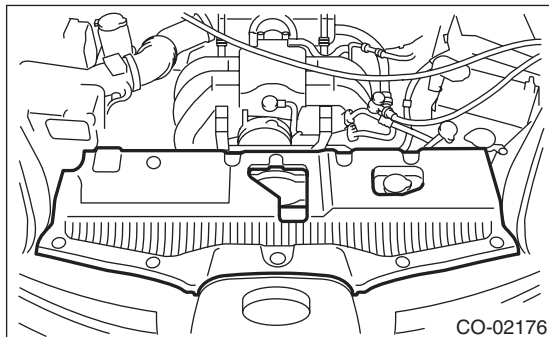
CAUTION:

Be sure to remove foreign matter and rust from the cap in advance. Otherwise, results of pressure test will be incorrect.

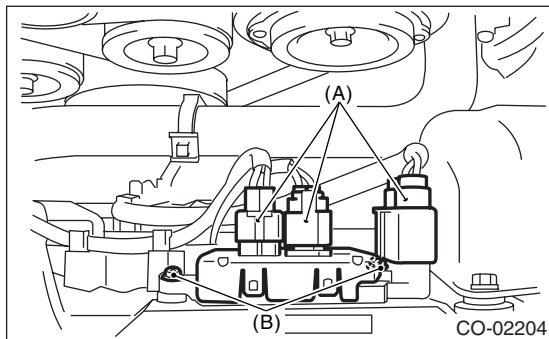
11. Radiator Fan Control Unit

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- 2) Remove the air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H6DO)-7, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>
- 3) Remove the front upper cover.



- 4) Remove the radiator fan control unit.
 - (1) Disconnect the connector from radiator fan control unit.
 - (2) Remove the screws which hold the radiator fan control unit.



- (A) Connector
(B) Screw

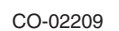
B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:

2.6 N·m (0.27 kgf-m, 1.9 ft-lb)

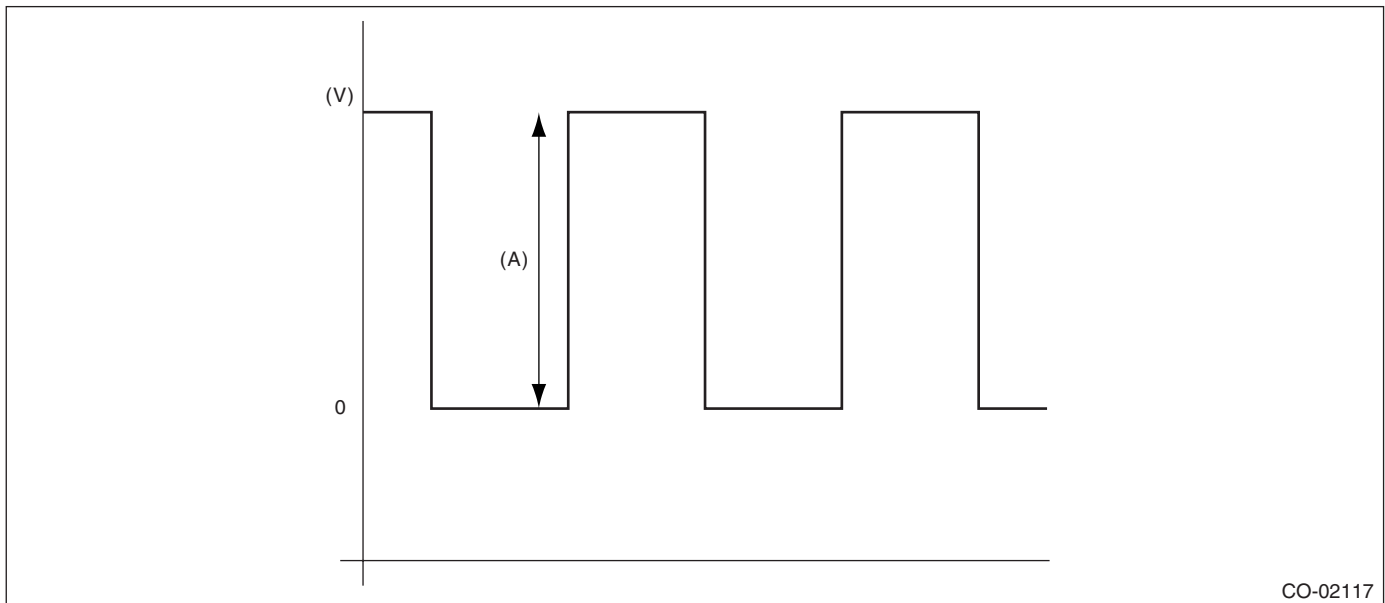
A: WIRING DIAGRAM



Radiator Fan System

COOLING

B: RADIATOR FAN CONTROL OUTPUT WAVEFORM



CO-02117

(A) 5 V

C: INSPECTION

DETECTING CONDITION:

- Engine coolant temperature is more than 95°C (203°F).
- A/C switch is turned OFF.
- Vehicle speed is below 19 km/h (12 MPH).

TROUBLE SYMPTOMS:

Radiator main fan and sub fan do not rotate under the above conditions.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK MAIN FAN RELAY 1. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the main fan relay 1 from A/C relay holder. 3) Measure the resistance of terminal in main fan relay 1 switch.	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step 2.	Replace the main fan relay 1.
2 CHECK MAIN FAN RELAY 1. 1) Connect the battery to terminal of main fan relay 1 coil. 2) Measure the resistance between terminals of main fan relay 1 switch.	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 3.	Replace the main fan relay 1.
3 CHECK POWER SUPPLY FOR ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from the ECM. 3) Turn the ignition switch ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM terminal and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 29 (+) — Chassis ground (–):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step 4.	Repair the power supply line.

Radiator Fan System

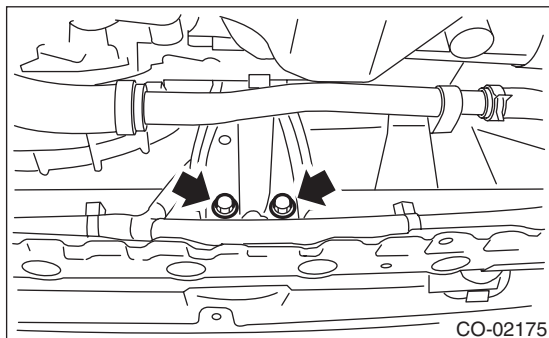
COOLING

Step	Check	Yes	No
4 CHECK POWER SUPPLY FOR RADIATOR FAN CONTROL UNIT. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect the connector to ECM. 3) Disconnect the connector from radiator fan control unit. 4) Turn the ignition switch ON. 5) Measure the voltage between radiator fan control unit terminal and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F106) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step 5.	Repair the power supply line.
5 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND RADIATOR FAN CONTROL UNIT. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from the ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between radiator fan control unit and ECM connector. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 18 — (F106) No. 2:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 6.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and radiator fan control unit.
6 CHECK RADIATOR FAN CONTROL UNIT AND GROUND CIRCUIT. 1) Connect the connector to ECM and radiator fan control unit. 2) Measure the resistance between radiator fan control unit connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (F106) No. 1 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω ?	Go to step 7.	Repair the open circuit of harness between radiator fan control unit connector and chassis ground.
7 CHECK MAIN FAN MOTOR. 1) Disconnect the connector from radiator fan control unit. 2) Connect the battery positive (+) terminal to terminal No. 1 of the main fan motor, and the ground (-) terminal to terminal No. 2.	Does the main fan motor rotate?	Go to step 8.	Replace the main fan motor.
8 CHECK SUB FAN MOTOR. 1) Disconnect the connector from radiator fan control unit. 2) Connect the battery positive (+) terminal to terminal No. 1 of the sub fan motor, and the ground (-) terminal to terminal No. 2.	Does the sub fan motor rotate?	Go to step 9.	Replace the sub fan motor.
9 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect the test mode connector. 3) Turn the ignition switch ON. 4) Check the output waveform using oscilloscope. <Ref. to CO(H6DO)-8, RADIATOR FAN CONTROL OUTPUT WAVEFORM, Radiator Fan System.> Connector & terminal (B134) No. 18 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is waveform being output?	Replace the radiator fan control unit. <Ref. to CO(H6DO)-29, Radiator Fan Control Unit.>	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

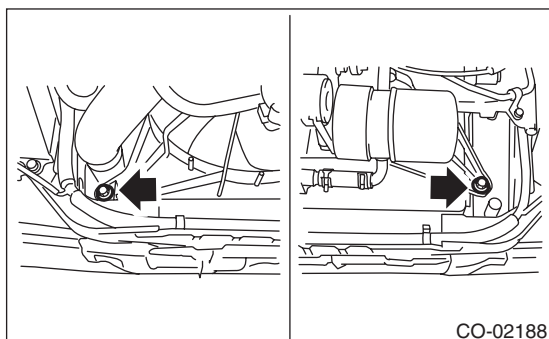
8. Radiator Main Fan and Fan Motor

A: REMOVAL

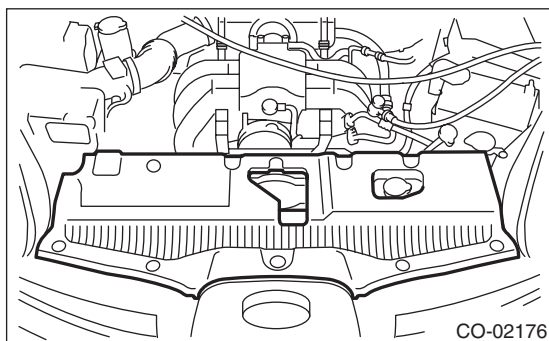
- 1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
- 2) Remove the collector cover.
- 3) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- 4) Lift-up the vehicle.
- 5) Remove the under cover.
- 6) Remove the bolts on the underside of the radiator stay.



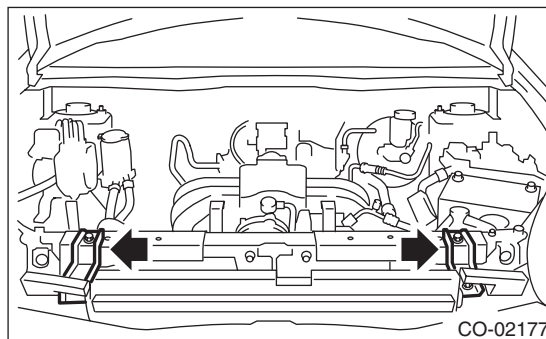
- 7) Remove the bolts on the underside of the radiator fan shroud.



- 8) Lower the vehicle.
- 9) Remove the air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H6DO)-7, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>
- 10) Remove the front upper cover.

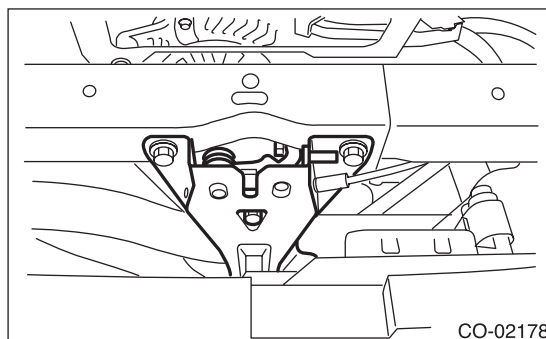


- 11) Remove the radiator upper brackets.

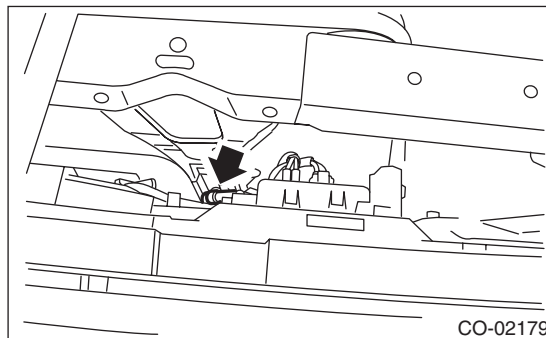


- 12) Remove the radiator stay.

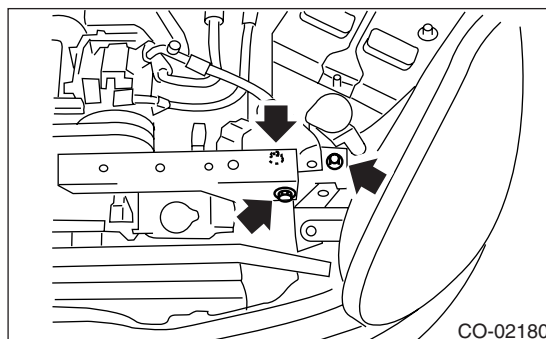
- (1) Remove the latch.



- (2) Remove the radiator hose bracket.
- (3) Remove the clip holding the harness.



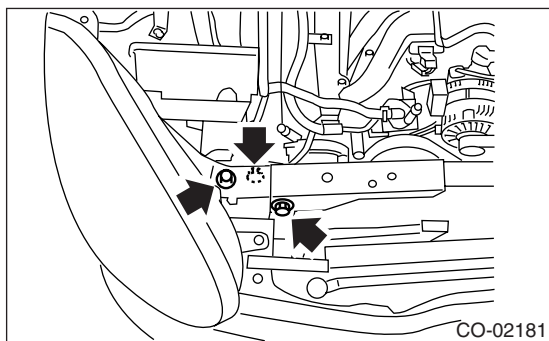
- (4) Remove the bolts on the left side of the radiator stay.



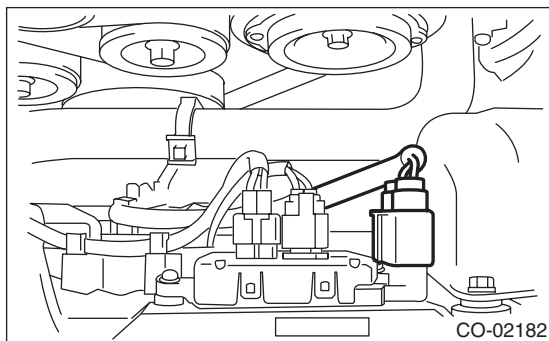
Radiator Main Fan and Fan Motor

COOLING

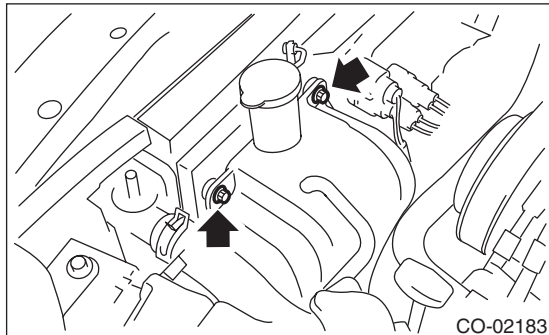
- (5) Remove the bolts on the right side of the radiator stay.



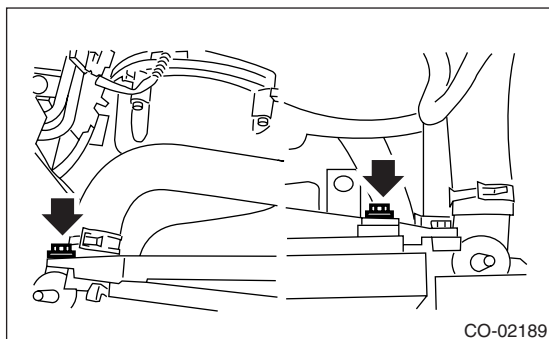
- 13) Disconnect the connector from radiator fan control unit.



- 14) Remove the reservoir tank.



- 15) Remove the bolts on the upper side of the radiator fan shroud.



- 16) Remove the radiator fan shroud.

NOTE:

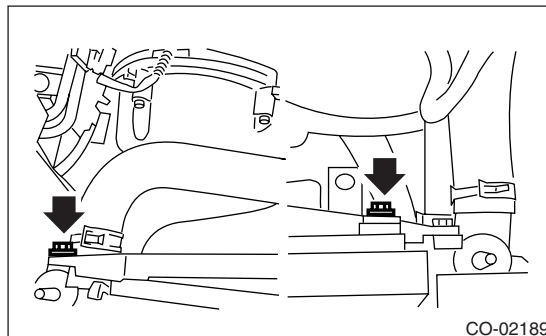
When pulling the radiator fan shroud up, be careful not to hit and damage the radiator and ATF hoses.

B: INSTALLATION

- 1) Tighten the bolts on the top side of the radiator fan shroud.

Tightening torque:

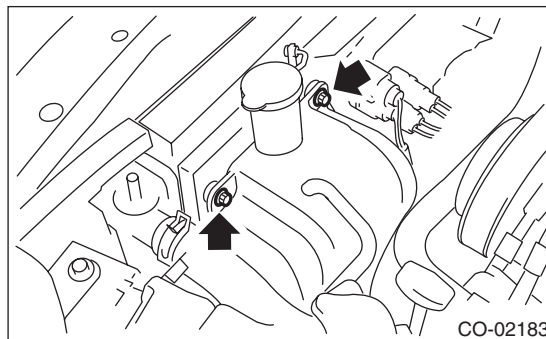
7.5 N·m (0.76 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)



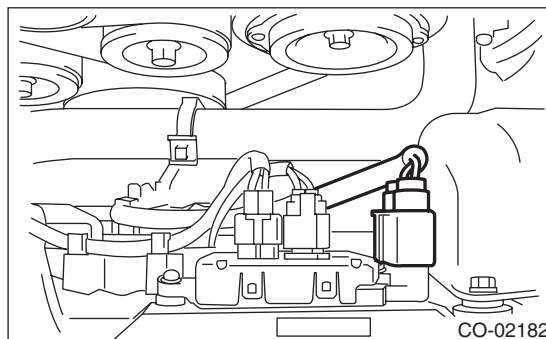
- 2) Install the reservoir tank.

Tightening torque:

7.5 N·m (0.76 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)



- 3) Connect the connector of the radiator fan control unit.

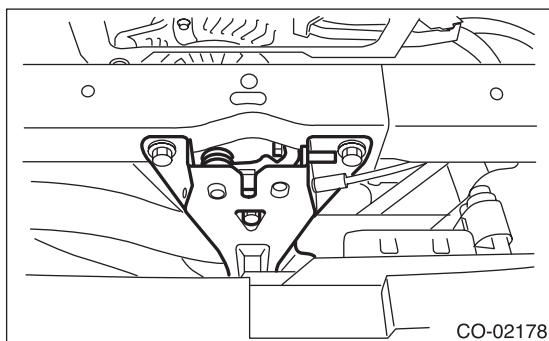


4) Install the radiator stay.

(1) Install the latch.

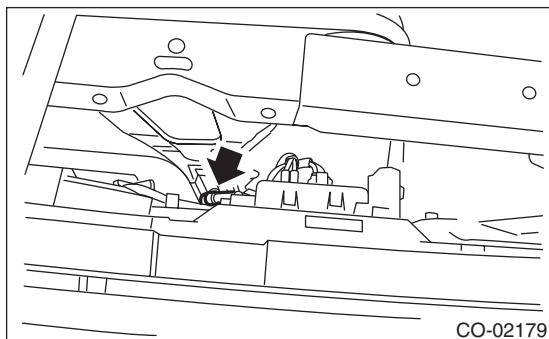
Tightening torque:

33 N·m (3.4 kgf-m, 25 ft-lb)



(2) Connect the radiator hose brackets.

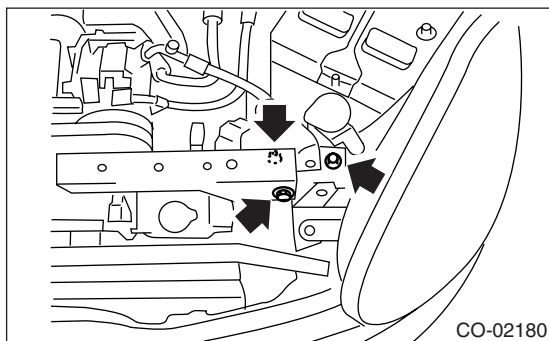
(3) Hold the harness to the radiator stay with a clip.



(4) Tighten the bolts on the left side of the radiator stay.

Tightening torque:

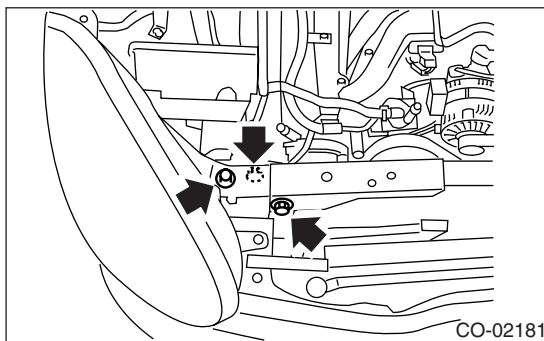
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



(5) Tighten the bolts on the right side of the radiator stay.

Tightening torque:

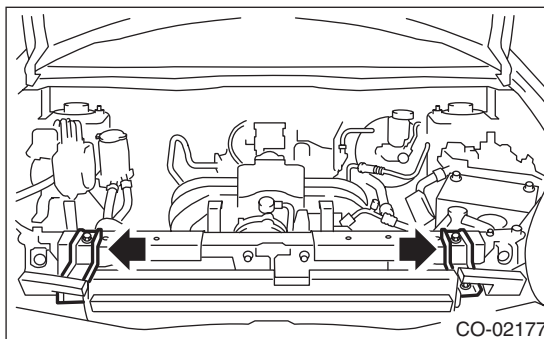
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



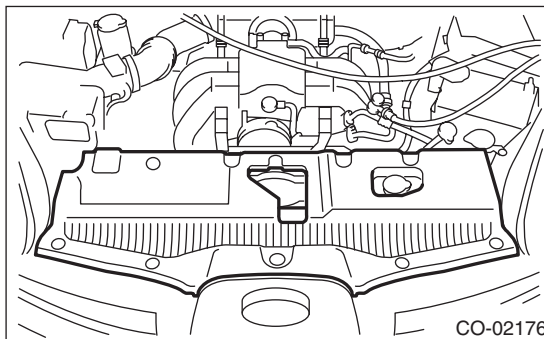
5) Install the radiator upper brackets.

Tightening torque:

12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 8.9 ft-lb)



6) Install the front upper cover.



7) Install the air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H6DO)-7, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Duct.>

8) Lift-up the vehicle.

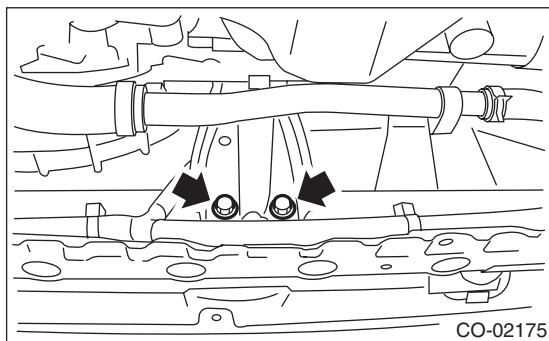
Radiator Main Fan and Fan Motor

COOLING

- 9) Tighten the bolts on the lower side of the radiator stay.

Tightening torque:

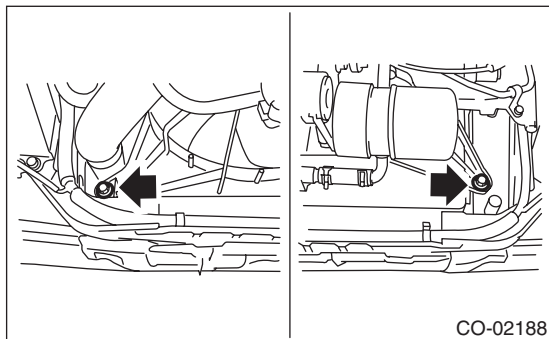
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



- 10) Tighten the bolts on the lower side of the radiator fan shroud.

Tightening torque:

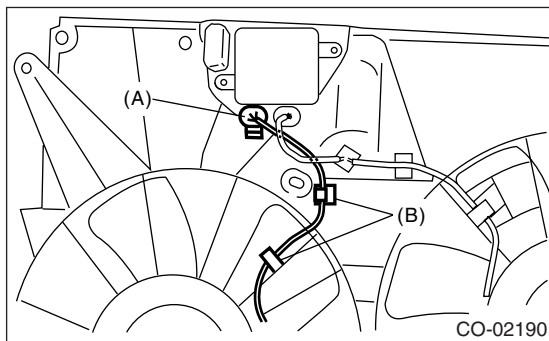
7.5 N·m (0.76 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)



- 11) Install the under cover.
12) Lower the vehicle.
13) Connect the ground cable to battery.
14) Install the collector cover.

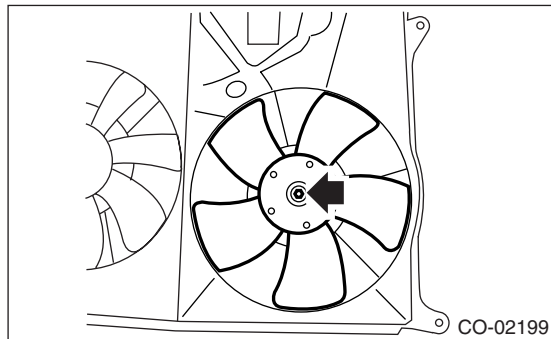
C: DISASSEMBLY

- 1) Disconnect the connector from radiator fan control unit.

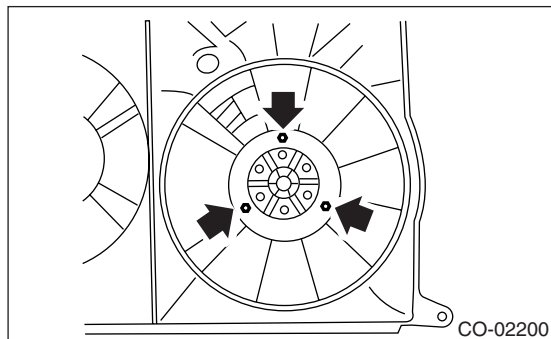


- (A) Connector
(B) Clip

- 2) Remove the radiator main fan.



- 3) Remove the radiator main fan motor.

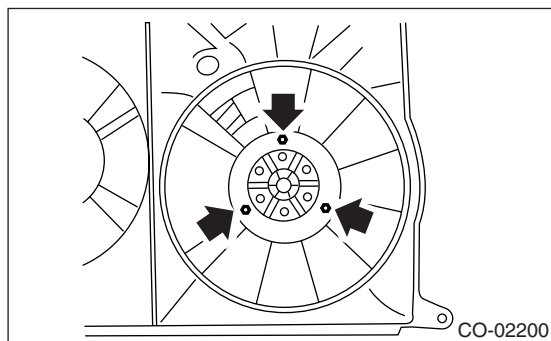


D: ASSEMBLY

Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

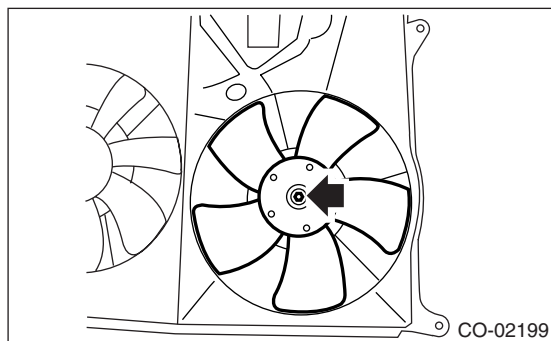
Tightening torque:

3.8 N·m (0.39 kgf-m, 2.8 ft-lb)



Tightening torque:

6.3 N·m (0.64 kgf-m, 4.6 ft-lb)



9. Radiator Sub Fan and Fan Motor

A: REMOVAL

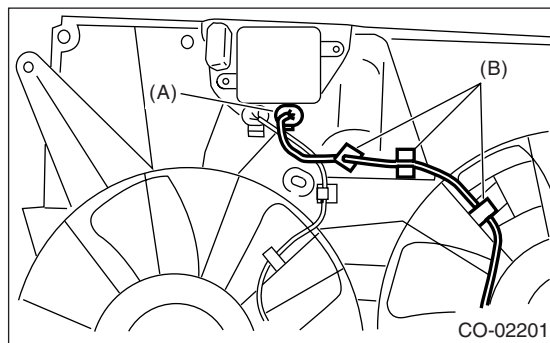
Refer to the radiator main fan & fan motor. <Ref. to CO(H6DO)-21, REMOVAL, Radiator Main Fan and Fan Motor.>

B: INSTALLATION

Refer to the radiator main fan & fan motor. <Ref. to CO(H6DO)-22, INSTALLATION, Radiator Main Fan and Fan Motor.>

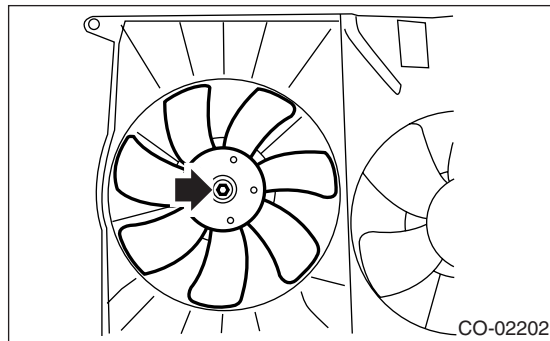
C: DISASSEMBLY

1) Disconnect the connector from radiator fan control unit.

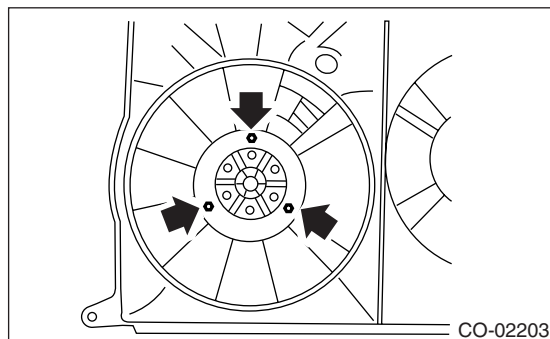


- (A) Connector
- (B) Clip

2) Remove the radiator sub fan.



3) Remove the radiator sub fan motor.

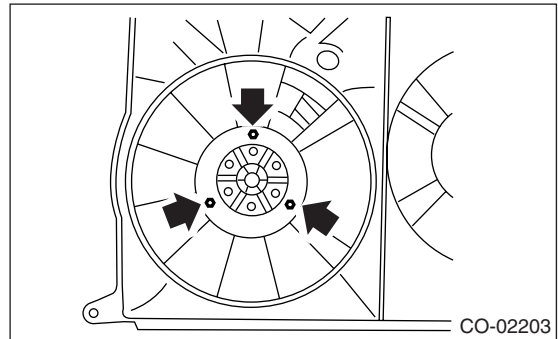


D: ASSEMBLY

Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

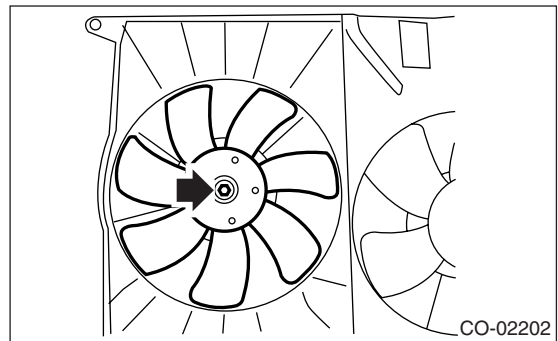
Tightening torque:

3.8 N·m (0.39 kgf-m, 2.8 ft-lb)



Tightening torque:

6.3 N·m (0.64 kgf-m, 4.6 ft-lb)



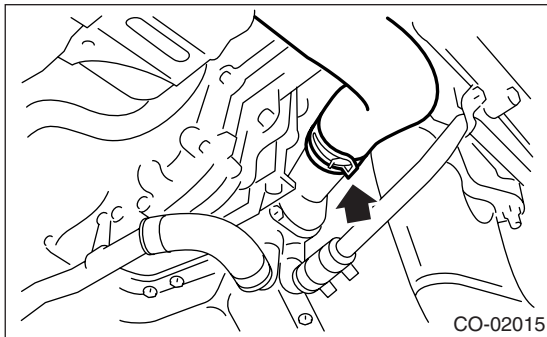
6. Radiator

A: REMOVAL

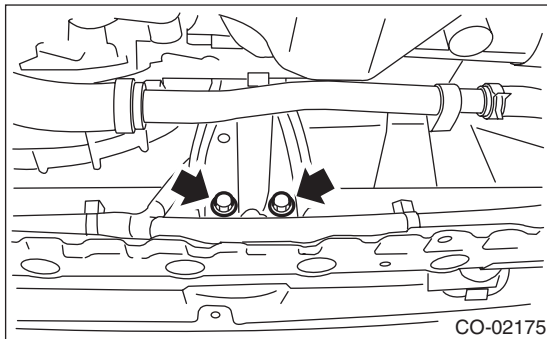
WARNING:

The radiator is pressurized. Wait until engine cools down before working on the radiator.

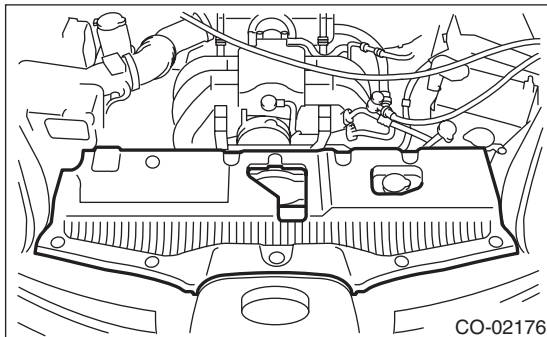
- 1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
- 2) Remove the collector cover.
- 3) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- 4) Lift-up the vehicle.
- 5) Remove the under cover.
- 6) Drain engine coolant completely.
<Ref. to CO(H6DO)-10, DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
- 7) Disconnect the radiator hose from radiator.



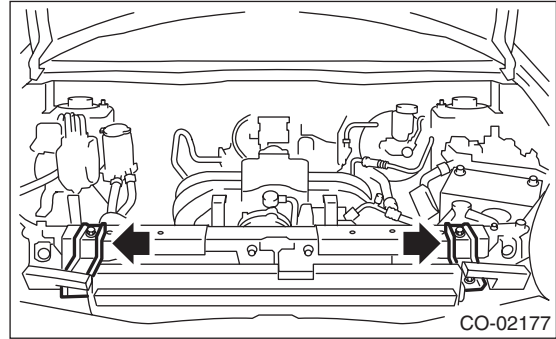
- 8) Remove the bolts on the underside of the radiator stay.



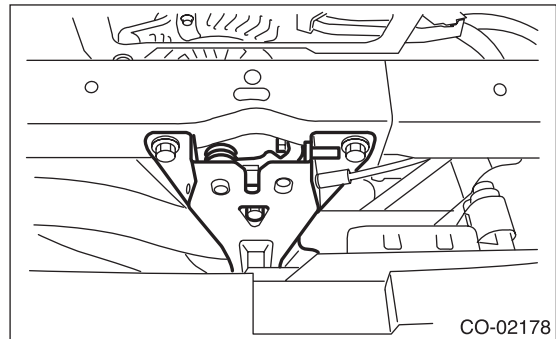
- 9) Lower the vehicle.
- 10) Remove the air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H6DO)-7, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>
- 11) Remove the front upper cover.



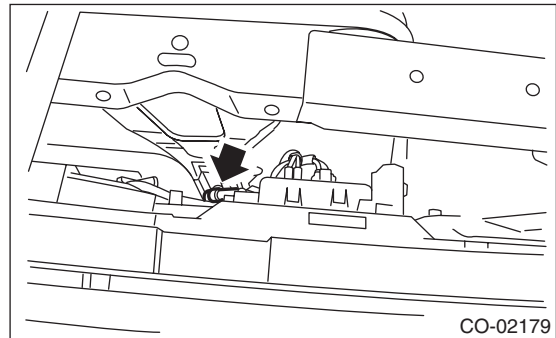
- 12) Remove the radiator upper brackets.



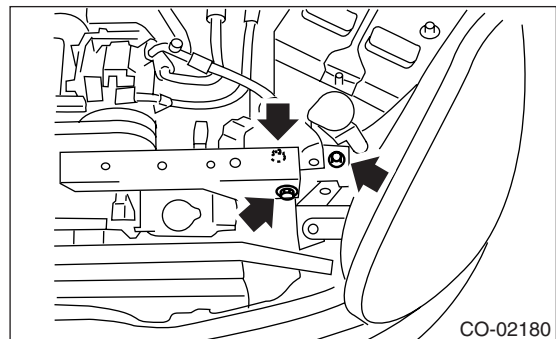
- 13) Remove the radiator stay.
(1) Remove the latch.



- (2) Remove the radiator hose bracket.
- (3) Remove the clip holding the harness.



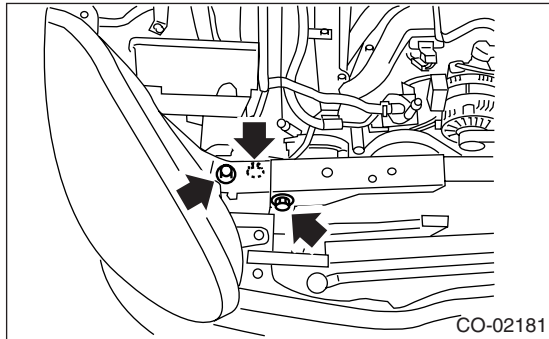
- (4) Remove the bolts on the left side of the radiator stay.



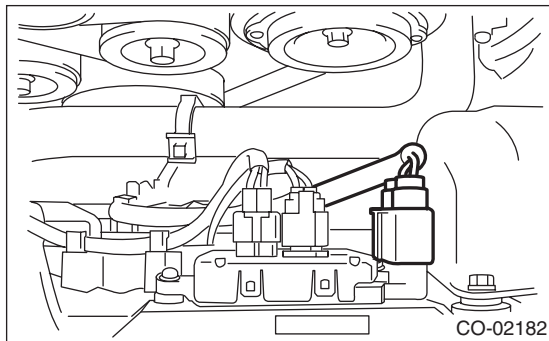
Radiator

COOLING

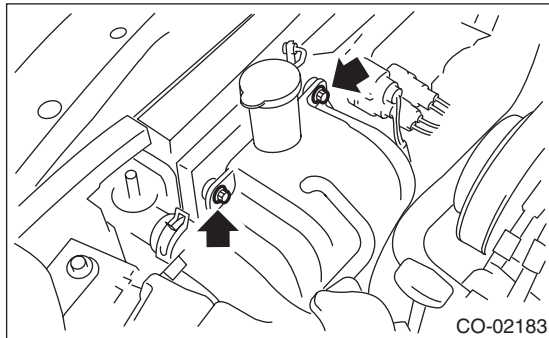
- (5) Remove the bolts on the right side of the radiator stay.



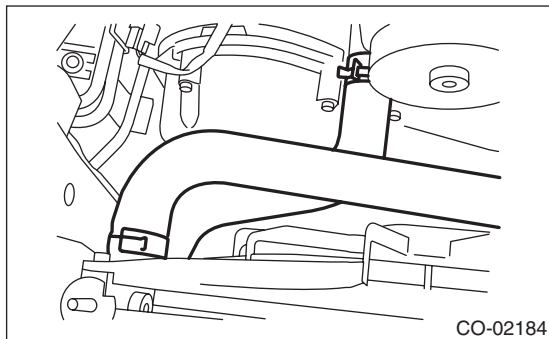
- 14) Disconnect the connector from radiator fan control unit.



- 15) Remove the reservoir tank.



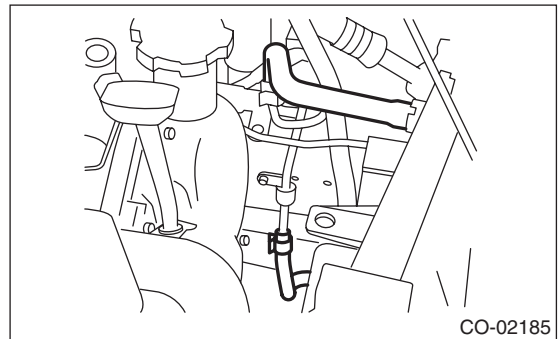
- 16) Disconnect the radiator hose from radiator.



- 17) Disconnect the ATF cooler hose from the radiator.

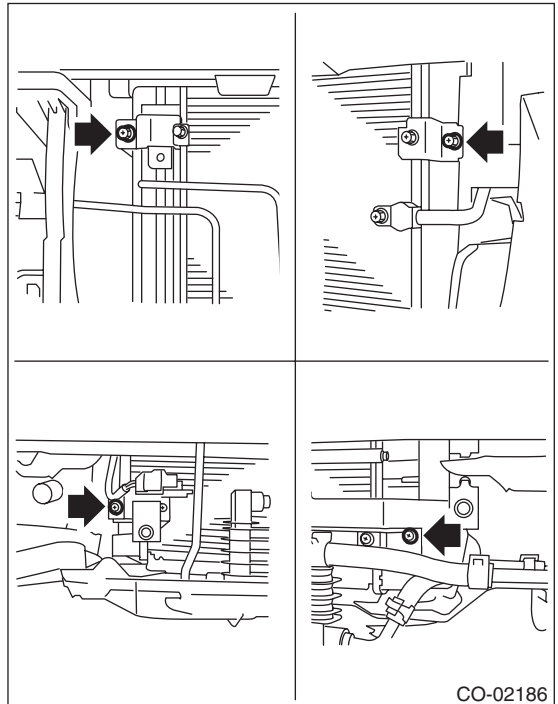
NOTE:

Plug the ATF pipe to prevent ATF leaks.

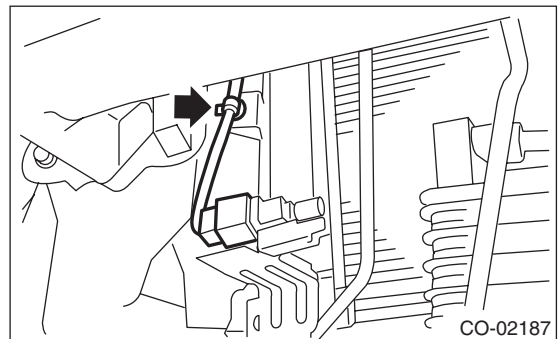


- 18) Remove the front bumper. <Ref. to EI-21, REMOVAL, Front Bumper.>

- 19) Remove the bolts which hold the radiator and condenser.



- 20) Remove the clip holding the ambient temperature sensor harness.



- 21) Lift the radiator up and away from vehicle.

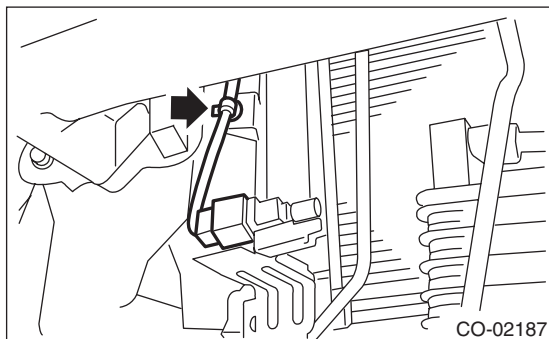
B: INSTALLATION

- 1) Install the radiator lower cushion to the vehicle.
- 2) Install the radiator to vehicle.

NOTE:

Insert the pins on the lower side of radiator into the radiator lower cushions on the vehicle side.

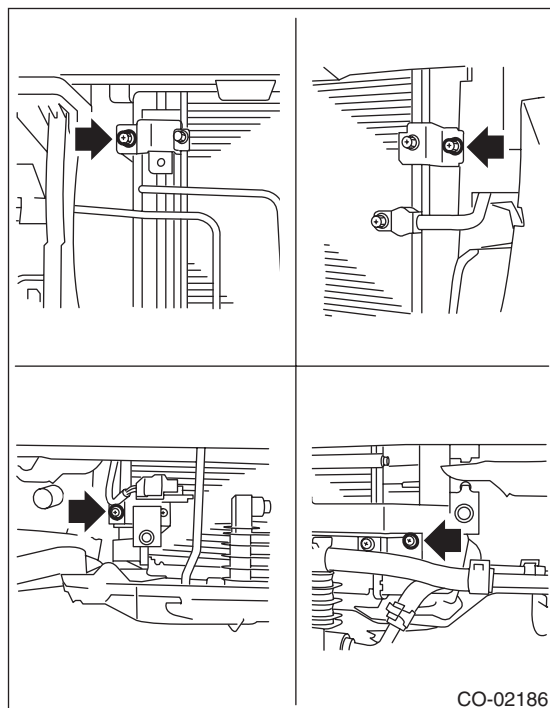
- 3) Hold the harness of the ambient temperature sensor with a clip.



- 4) Hold the radiator and condenser with bolts.

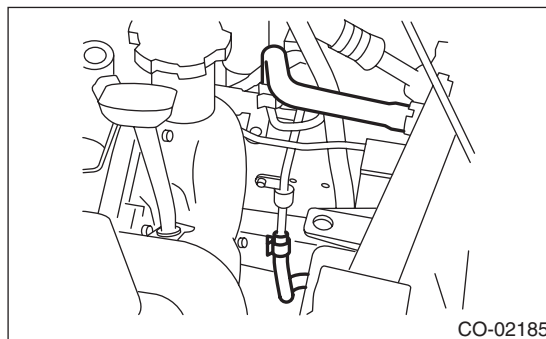
Tightening torque:

7.5 N·m (0.76 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)

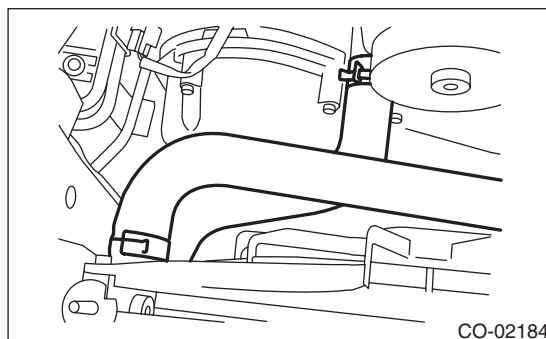


- 5) Install the front bumper. <Ref. to EI-22, INSTALLATION, Front Bumper.>

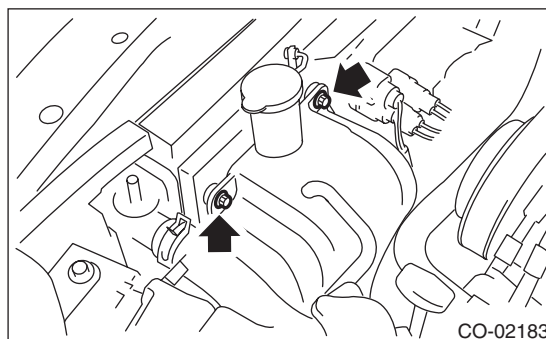
- 6) Connect the ATF cooler hoses.



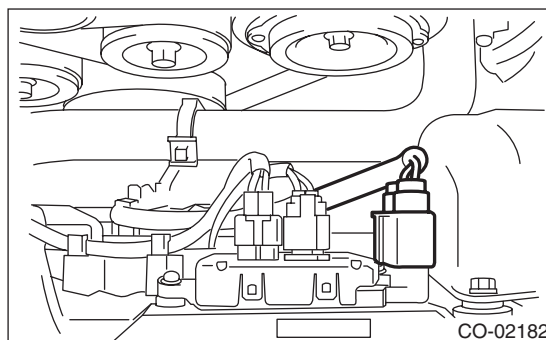
- 7) Connect the radiator hose.



- 8) Install the reservoir tank.



- 9) Connect the connector of the radiator fan control unit.



Radiator

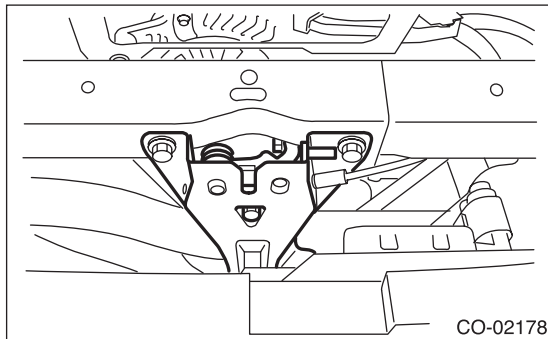
COOLING

10) Install the radiator stay.

(1) Install the latch.

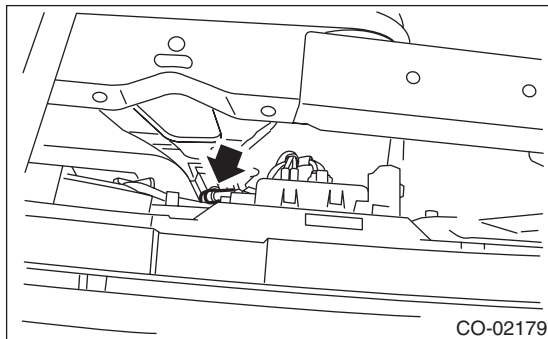
Tightening torque:

33 N·m (3.4 kgf-m, 25 ft-lb)



(2) Install the radiator hose bracket.

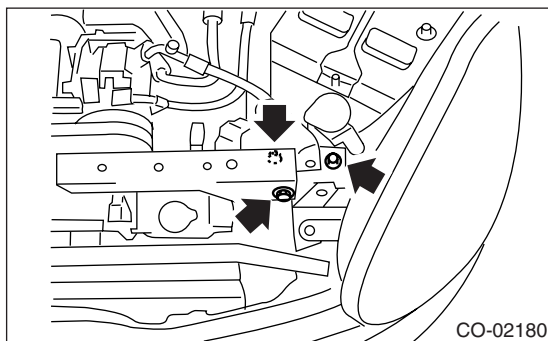
(3) Hold the harness to the radiator stay with a clip.



(4) Tighten the bolts on the left side of the radiator stay.

Tightening torque:

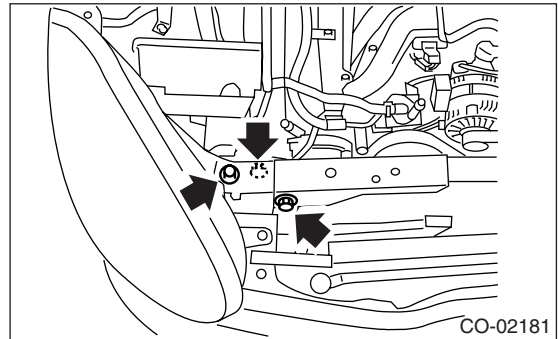
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



(5) Tighten the bolts on the right side of the radiator stay.

Tightening torque:

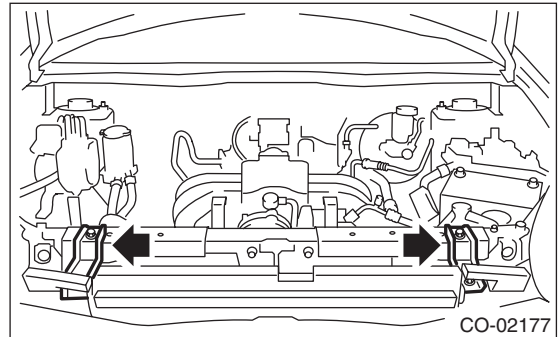
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



11) Install the radiator upper brackets.

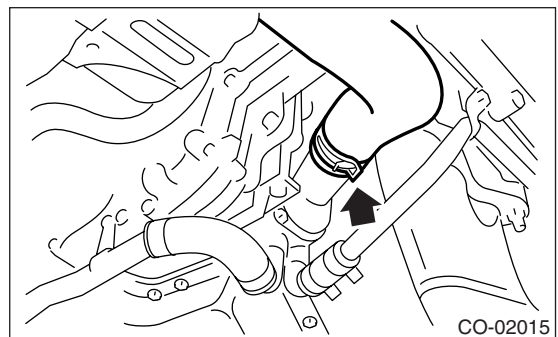
Tightening torque:

12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 8.9 ft-lb)



12) Lift-up the vehicle.

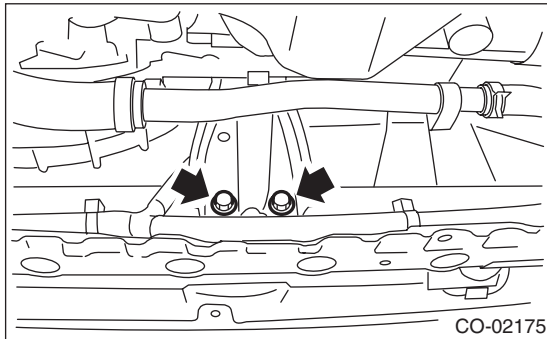
13) Connect the radiator hose.



14) Tighten the bolts on the lower side of the radiator stay.

Tightening torque:

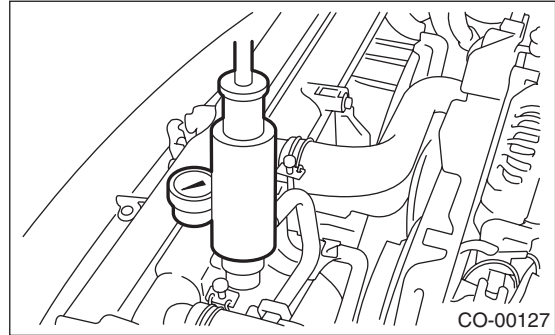
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



- 15) Lower the vehicle.
- 16) Connect the ground cable to battery.
- 17) Fill engine coolant.
<Ref. to CO(H6DO)-10, FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
- 18) Check the ATF level and replenish it if necessary.
<Ref. to 5AT-26, INSPECTION, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>
- 19) Lift-up the vehicle.
- 20) Install the under cover.
- 21) Lower the vehicle.
- 22) Install the front upper cover.
- 23) Install the air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H6DO)-7, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Duct.>
- 24) Install the collector cover.

C: INSPECTION

1) Remove the radiator cap, fill the radiator with engine coolant, and then install the tester to the installation position of cap.



2) Apply a pressure of 157 kPa (1.6 kg/cm², 23 psi) to the radiator and check the following points:

- Leakage from the radiator or its vicinity
- Leakage from the hose or its connections

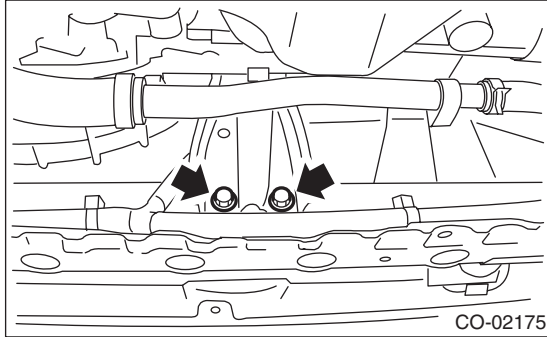
CAUTION:

- **Engine should be turned off.**
- **Wipe engine coolant from check points in advance.**
- **Be careful of the spurt of engine coolant when removing the tester.**
- **Be careful not to deform the filler neck of radiator when installing and removing the tester.**

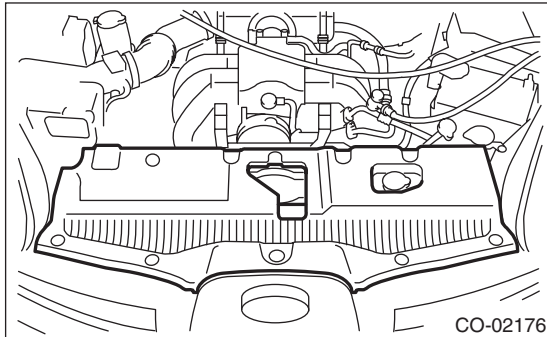
10. Reservoir Tank

A: REMOVAL

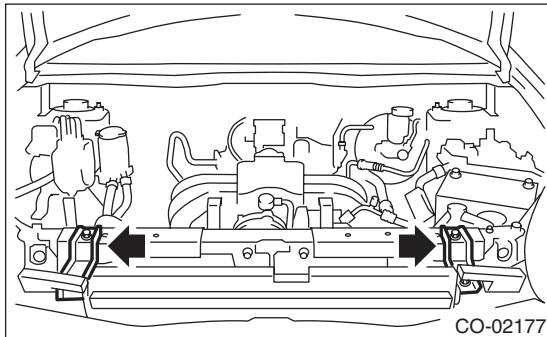
- 1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
- 2) Remove the collector cover.
- 3) Lift-up the vehicle.
- 4) Remove the under cover.
- 5) Remove the bolts on the underside of the radiator stay.



- 6) Lower the vehicle.
- 7) Remove the air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H6DO)-7, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>
- 8) Remove the front upper cover.

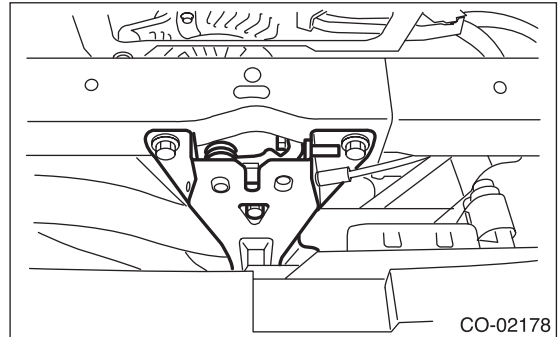


- 9) Remove the radiator upper brackets.

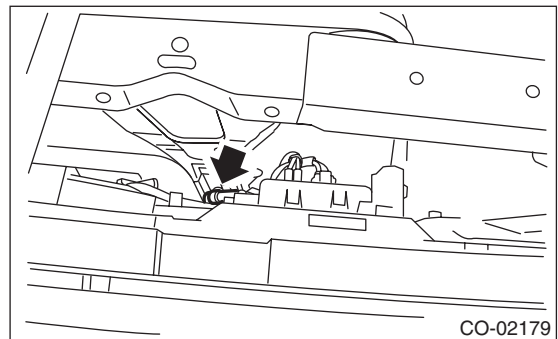


- 10) Remove the radiator stay.

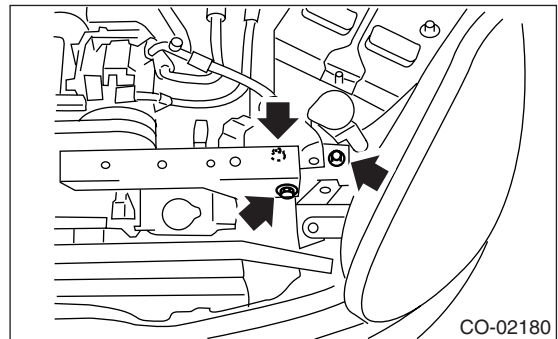
- (1) Remove the latch.



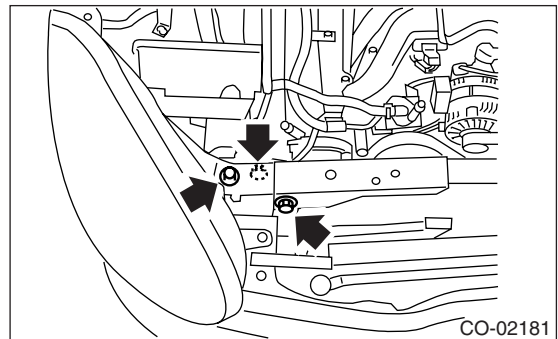
- (2) Remove the radiator hose bracket.
- (3) Remove the clip holding the harness.



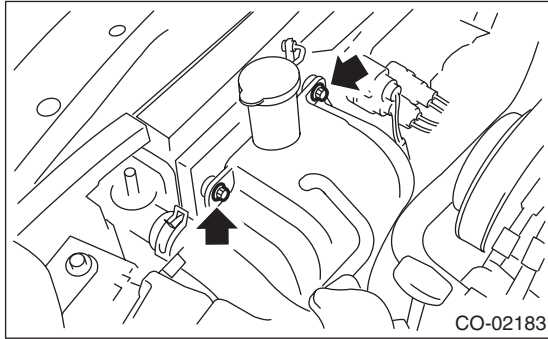
- (4) Remove the bolts on the left side of the radiator stay.



- (5) Remove the bolts on the right side of the radiator stay.



11) Remove the reservoir tank.

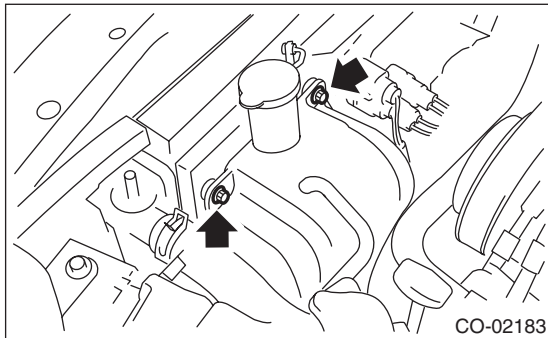


B: INSTALLATION

1) Install the reservoir tank.

Tightening torque:

7.5 N·m (0.76 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)

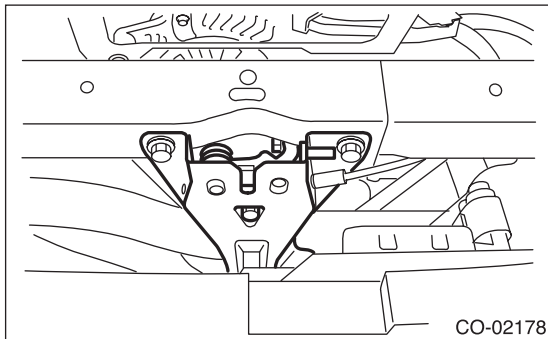


2) Install the radiator stay.

(1) Install the latch.

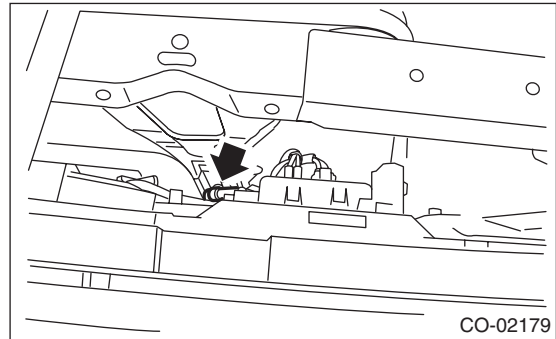
Tightening torque:

33 N·m (3.4 kgf-m, 25 ft-lb)



(2) Install the radiator hose bracket.

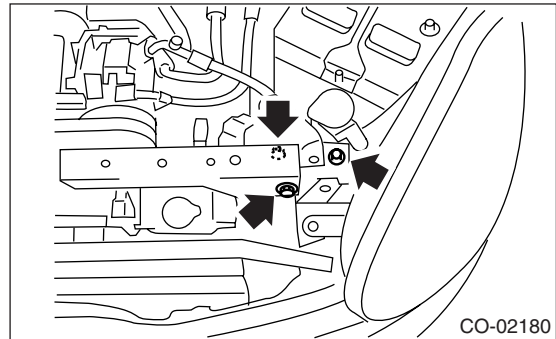
(3) Hold the harness to the radiator stay with a clip.



(4) Tighten the bolts on the left side of the radiator stay.

Tightening torque:

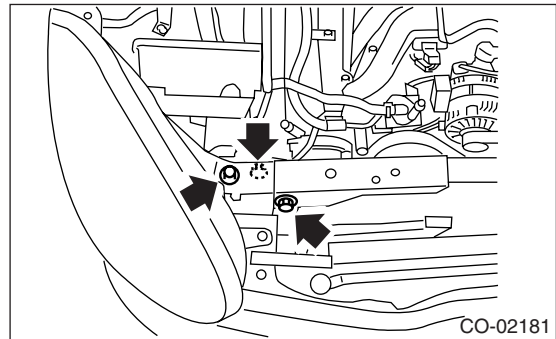
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



(5) Tighten the bolts on the right side of the radiator stay.

Tightening torque:

18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)

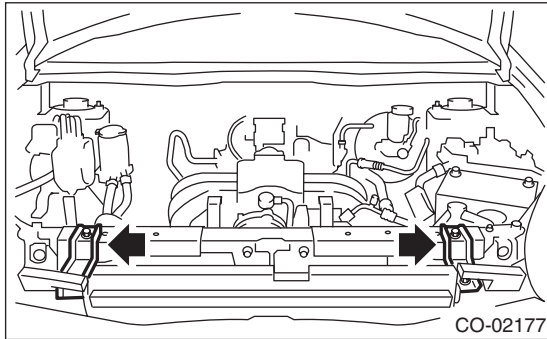


COOLING

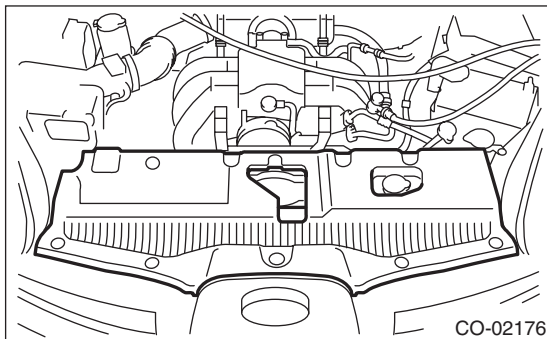
3) Install the radiator upper brackets.

Tightening torque:

12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 8.9 ft-lb)



4) Install the front upper cover.



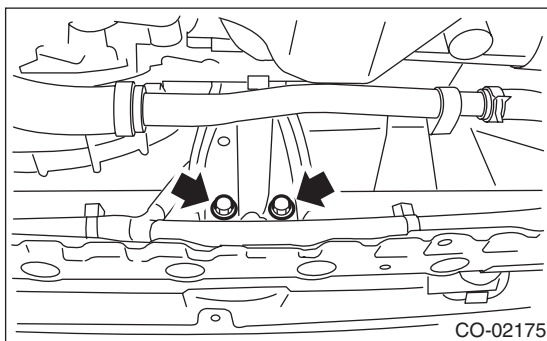
5) Install the air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H6DO)-7, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Duct.>

6) Lift-up the vehicle.

7) Tighten the bolts on the lower side of the radiator stay.

Tightening torque:

18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



8) Install the under cover.

9) Lower the vehicle.

10) Install the collector cover.

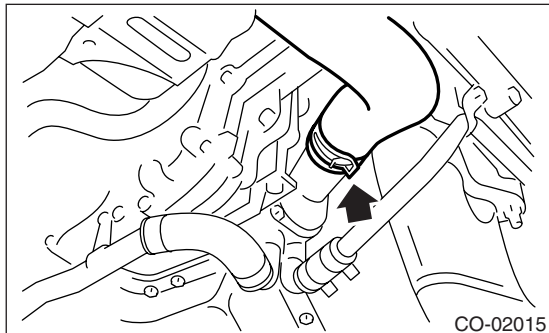
C: INSPECTION

Make sure the engine coolant level is between "FULL" and "LOW".

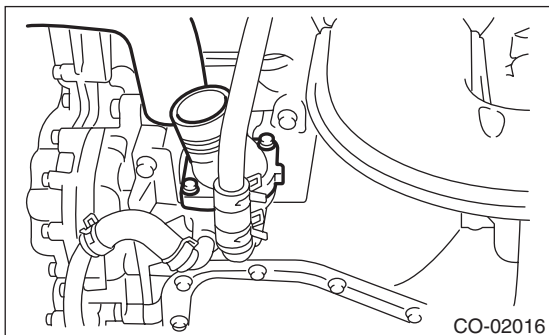
5. Thermostat

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
- 2) Lift-up the vehicle.
- 3) Remove the under cover.
- 4) Drain engine coolant completely.
<Ref. to CO(H6DO)-10, DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
- 5) Disconnect the radiator hose from thermostat cover.



- 6) Remove the thermostat cover, and then remove the thermostat.



B: INSTALLATION

- 1) Install a gasket to thermostat.

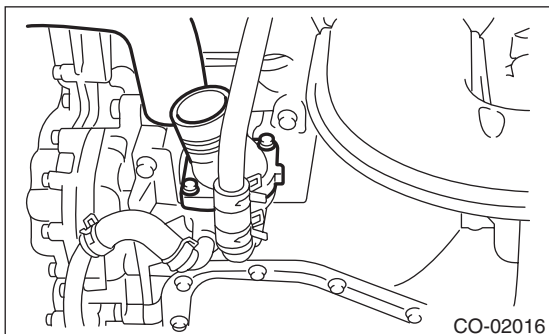
NOTE:

Use a new gasket.

- 2) Install the thermostat and thermostat cover.

NOTE:

The thermostat must be installed with the jiggle pin facing to the up side.



Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

- 3) Connect the radiator hose to thermostat cover.
- 4) Install the under cover.
- 5) Lower the vehicle.
- 6) Fill engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H6DO)-10, FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>

C: INSPECTION

Replace the thermostat if the valve does not close completely at an ambient temperature or if the following test shows unsatisfactory results.

• Inspection method

Immerse the thermostat and a thermometer in water. Raise water temperature gradually, and measure the temperature and valve lift when the valve begins to open and when the valve is fully opened. During the test, agitate the water for even temperature distribution. The measured value should meet the specification.

Starting temperature to open:

80 — 84°C (176 — 183°F)

Fully opens:

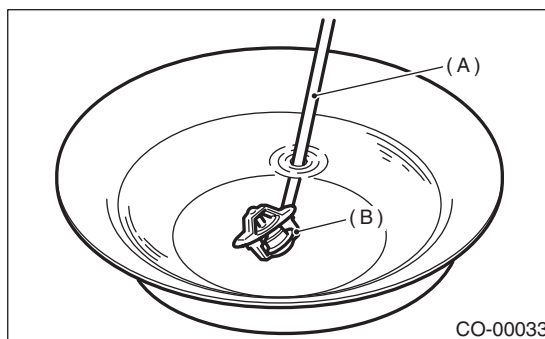
95°C (203°F)

NOTE:

- Leave the thermostat in the boiling water for more than five minutes before measuring the valve lift.
- Hold the thermostat with a wire or the like to avoid contacting with container bottom.

Valve lift:

9.0 mm (0.354 in) or more



- (A) Thermometer
(B) Thermostat

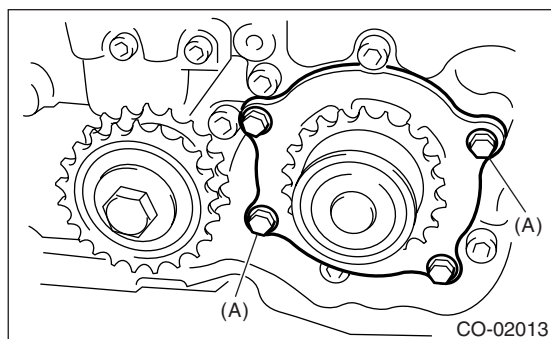
4. Water Pump

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Remove the radiator. <Ref. to CO(H6DO)-15, REMOVAL, Radiator.>
- 2) Remove the V-belts.
<Ref. to ME(H6DO)-31, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
- 3) Remove the front chain cover.
<Ref. to ME(H6DO)-42, REMOVAL, Front Chain Cover.>
- 4) Remove the timing chain assembly.
<Ref. to ME(H6DO)-44, REMOVAL, Timing Chain Assembly.>
- 5) Remove the water pump.

NOTE:

When the water pump cannot be removed easily, screw-in the bolt (A) to the threaded end to remove water pump.



B: INSTALLATION

- 1) Install the water pump to rear chain cover.

NOTE:

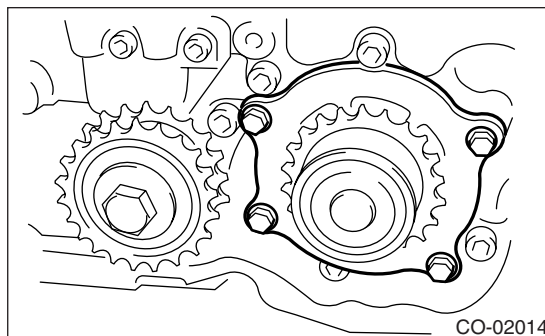
Apply engine coolant to O-ring.

Tightening torque

6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

NOTE:

- Use new O-rings.
- Apply engine coolant to O-ring to install water pump easier.



- 2) Install the timing chain assembly.
<Ref. to ME(H6DO)-45, INSTALLATION, Timing Chain Assembly.>
- 3) Install the front chain cover.
<Ref. to ME(H6DO)-42, INSTALLATION, Front Chain Cover.>
- 4) Install the V-belts.
<Ref. to ME(H6DO)-31, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>
- 5) Install the radiator. <Ref. to CO(H6DO)-17, INSTALLATION, Radiator.>
- 6) Fill engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H6DO)-10, FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>

C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check the water pump bearing for smooth rotation.
- 2) Check the water pump sprocket for abnormalities.

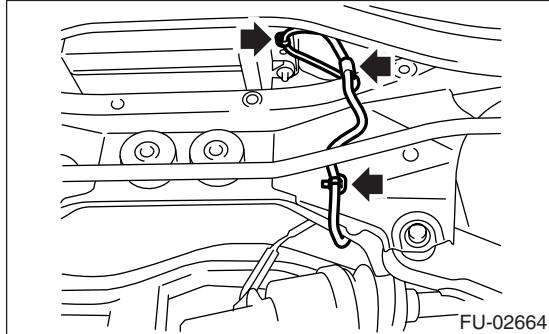
Canister

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

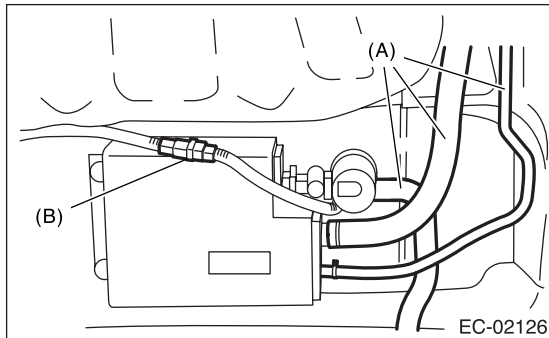
4. Canister

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- 2) Lift-up the vehicle.
- 3) Remove the clip holding the harness.

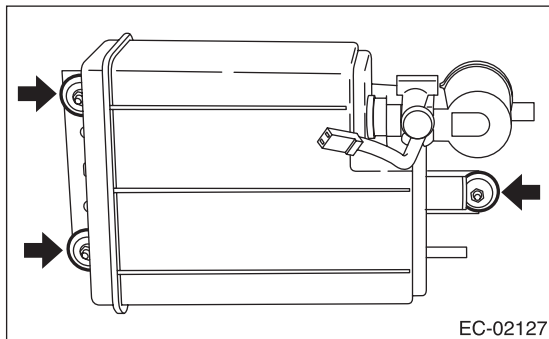


- 4) Remove the rear suspension assembly. <Ref. to RS-16, REMOVAL, Rear Sub Frame.>
- 5) Disconnect the following hoses and connectors.
 - (1) Evaporation hose
 - (2) Connector



- (A) Evaporation hose
(B) Connector

- 6) Remove the canister from body.

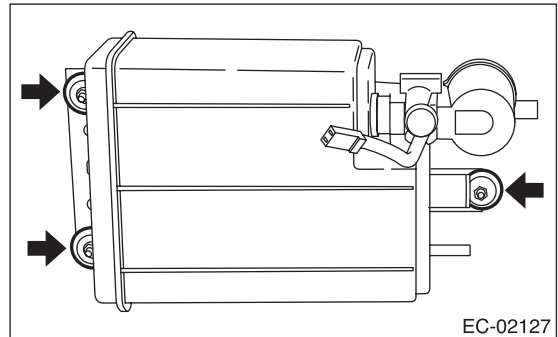


B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:

8.0 N·m (0.82 kgf-m, 5.9 ft-lb)



C: INSPECTION

Make sure the canister and canister hoses are not cracked or loose.

10.Drain Filter

A: SPECIFICATION

Canister is a non-disassembled part, so do not remove the drain filter from canister.

Refer to "Canister" for removal and installation procedure. <Ref. to EC(H6DO)-5, REMOVAL, Canister.> <Ref. to EC(H6DO)-5, INSTALLATION, Canister.>

11.Drain Valve

A: SPECIFICATION

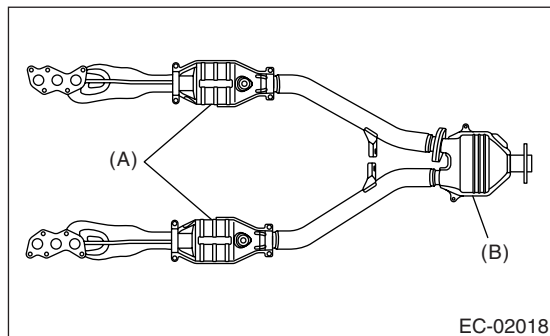
Canister is a non-disassembled part, so do not remove the drain valve from canister.

Refer to "Canister" for removal and installation procedure. <Ref. to EC(H6DO)-5, REMOVAL, Canister.> <Ref. to EC(H6DO)-5, INSTALLATION, Canister.>

2. Front Catalytic Converter

A: REMOVAL

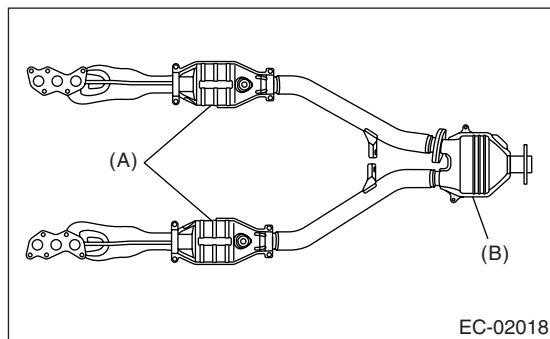
The front and rear catalytic converters are integrated into the front exhaust pipe therefore, refer to "Front Exhaust Pipe" for the removal procedure. <Ref. to EX(H6DO)-4, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>



- (A) Front catalytic converter
- (B) Rear catalytic converter

B: INSTALLATION

The front and rear catalytic converters are integrated into front exhaust pipe as one unit; therefore, refer to "Front Exhaust Pipe" for installation procedure. <Ref. to EX(H6DO)-5, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>



- (A) Front catalytic converter
- (B) Rear catalytic converter

C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check the connections and welds for exhaust leaks.
- 2) Check for hole or rust.

6. Fuel Level Sensor

A: REMOVAL

For removal procedure, refer to “FU(H6DO)” section. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-45, REMOVAL, Fuel Level Sensor.>

B: INSTALLATION

For installation procedure, refer to “FU(H6DO)” section. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-45, INSTALLATION, Fuel Level Sensor.>

8. Fuel Sub Level Sensor

A: REMOVAL

For removal procedure, refer to “FU(H6DO)” section. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-46, REMOVAL, Fuel Sub Level Sensor.>

B: INSTALLATION

For installation procedure, refer to “FU(H6DO)” section. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-46, INSTALLATION, Fuel Sub Level Sensor.>

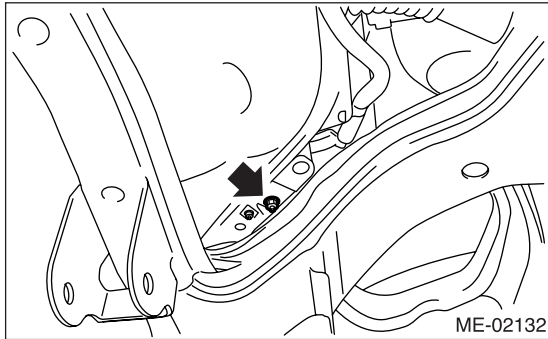
Fuel Tank Pressure Sensor

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

9. Fuel Tank Pressure Sensor

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
- 2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- 3) Open the fuel filler flap lid, and remove the fuel filler cap.
- 4) Lift-up the vehicle.
- 5) Disconnect the connector from fuel tank pressure sensor.
- 6) Disconnect the hose from the fuel tank pressure sensor.
- 7) Remove the fuel tank pressure sensor along with the bracket.

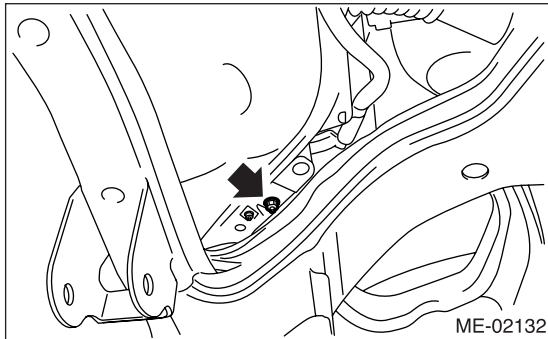


B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:

7.4 N·m (0.75 kgf-m, 5.4 ft-lb)



C: INSPECTION

Make sure the hoses are not cracked or loose.

Fuel Temperature Sensor

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

7. Fuel Temperature Sensor

A: REMOVAL

The fuel temperature sensor and fuel level sensor are integrated into one unit; therefore, refer to “Fuel Level Sensor” for removal procedure. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-45, REMOVAL, Fuel Level Sensor.>

B: INSTALLATION

The fuel temperature sensor and fuel level sensor are integrated into one unit; therefore, refer to “Fuel Level Sensor” for installation procedure. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-45, INSTALLATION, Fuel Level Sensor.>

1. General Description

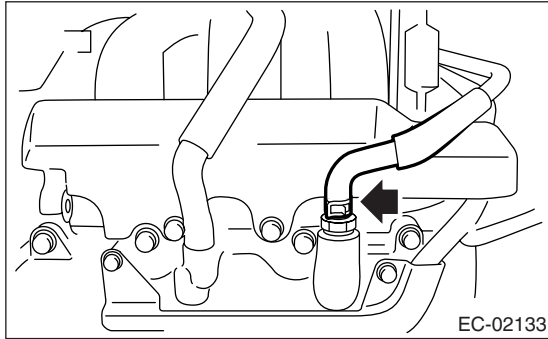
A: CAUTION

- Wear work clothing, including a cap, protective goggles and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust and dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn yourself, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or rigid racks at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from the battery.

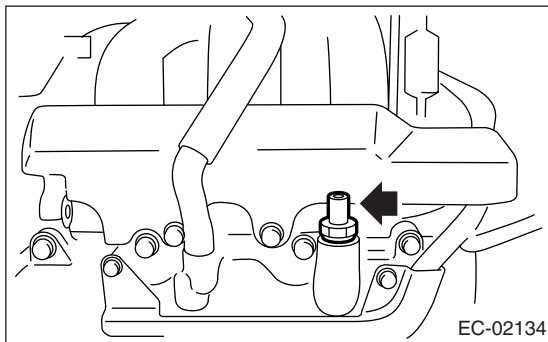
12.PCV Valve

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the PCV hose.



2) Remove the PCV valve from rocker cover.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:

Apply liquid gasket to the bolt threads of PCV valve.

Liquid gasket:

THREE BOND 1105 (Part No.004403010)

Tightening torque:

25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18 ft-lb)

PCV Valve

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

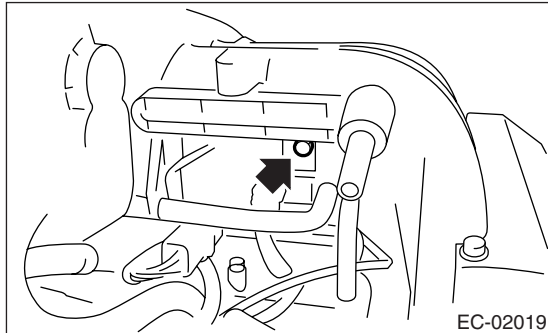
Purge Control Solenoid Valve

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

5. Purge Control Solenoid Valve

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Remove the collector cover.
- 2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- 3) Remove the air intake chamber.
<Ref. to IN(H6DO)-6, REMOVAL, Air Intake Chamber.>
- 4) Disconnect the connector and hoses of purge control solenoid valve, and then remove the purge control solenoid valve.

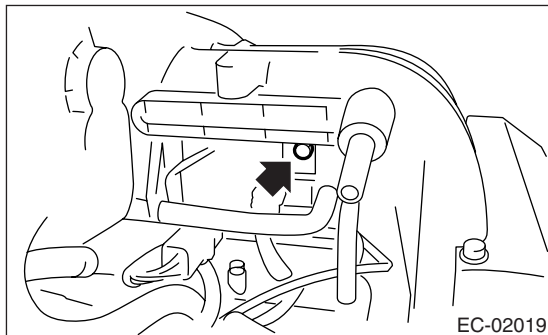


B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

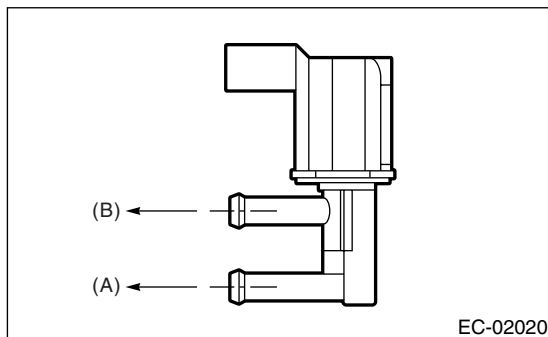
Tightening torque:

19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)



NOTE:

Connect the evaporation hose as shown in the figure.



- (A) To fuel pipe (evaporation line)
(B) To intake manifold

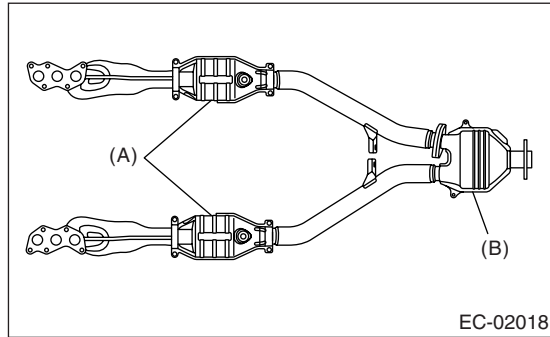
Rear Catalytic Converter

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

3. Rear Catalytic Converter

A: REMOVAL

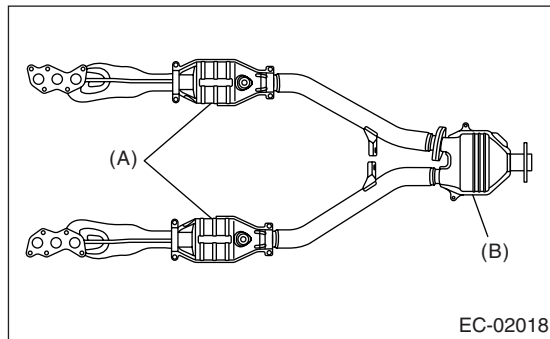
The front and rear catalytic converters are integrated into the front exhaust pipe therefore, refer to “Front Exhaust Pipe” for the removal procedure. <Ref. to EX(H6DO)-4, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>



- (A) Front catalytic converter
- (B) Rear catalytic converter

B: INSTALLATION

The front and rear catalytic converters are integrated into front exhaust pipe as one unit; therefore, refer to “Front Exhaust Pipe” for installation procedure. <Ref. to EX(H6DO)-5, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>



- (A) Front catalytic converter
- (B) Rear catalytic converter

C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check the connections and welds for exhaust leaks.
- 2) Check for hole or rust.

Basic Diagnostic Procedure

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

1. Basic Diagnostic Procedure

A: PROCEDURE

1. ENGINE

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ENGINE START FAILURE. 1) Ask the customer when and how the trouble occurred using the interview check list. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-3, CHECK, Check List for Interview.> 2) Start the engine.	Does the engine start?	Go to step 2.	Inspection using "Diagnostics for Engine Start Failure". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-57, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
2 CHECK ILLUMINATION OF MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT.	Does the malfunction indicator light illuminate?	Go to step 3.	Inspection using "General Diagnostic Table" <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-392, INSPECTION, General Diagnostic Table.>
3 CHECK INDICATION OF DTC ON DISPLAY. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool to data link connector. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON, and the Subaru Select Monitor power switch to ON. 4) Read DTC on Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool.	Is DTC displayed on the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool?	Record the DTC. Repair the trouble cause. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> Go to step 4.	Repair the related parts. NOTE: If DTC is not shown on display although the malfunction indicator light illuminates, perform the diagnosis of malfunction indicator light circuit or combination meter. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-48, Malfunction Indicator Light.>
4 PERFORM DIAGNOSIS 1) Perform the clear memory mode. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, Clear Memory Mode.> 2) Perform the inspection mode. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, Inspection Mode.>	Is DTC displayed on the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool?	Inspect using "Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-77, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Finish the diagnosis.

Check List for Interview

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

2. Check List for Interview

A: CHECK

1. CHECK LIST No. 1

Check the following item when problem has occurred.

NOTE:

Use copies of this page for interviewing customers.

Customer's name		Engine No.	
Date of sale		Fuel brand	
Date of repair		Odometer reading	km
V.I.N.			miles
Weather	☐ Fine ☐ Cloudy ☐ Rainy ☐ Snowy ☐ Various/Others:		
Ambient air temperature	°C (°F) ☐ Hot ☐ Warm ☐ Cool ☐ Cold		
Place	☐ Highway ☐ Suburbs ☐ Inner city ☐ Uphill ☐ Downhill ☐ Rough road ☐ Others:		
Engine temperature	☐ Cold ☐ Warming-up ☐ After warming-up ☐ Any temperature ☐ Others:		
Engine speed	rpm		
Vehicle speed	km/h (MPH)		
Driving conditions	☐ Not affected ☐ At starting ☐ While idling ☐ At racing ☐ While accelerating ☐ While cruising ☐ While decelerating ☐ While turning (RH/LH)		
Headlight	☐ ON/ ☐ OFF	Rear defogger	☐ ON/ ☐ OFF
Blower	☐ ON/ ☐ OFF	Audio	☐ ON/ ☐ OFF
A/C compressor	☐ ON/ ☐ OFF	Car phone	☐ ON/ ☐ OFF
Radiator fan	☐ ON/ ☐ OFF		
Front wiper	☐ ON/ ☐ OFF		
Rear wiper	☐ ON/ ☐ OFF		

Check List for Interview

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

2. CHECK LIST No. 2

Check the following item about the vehicle's state when malfunction indicator light turns on.

NOTE:

Use copies of this page for interviewing customers.

a) Other warning lights or indicators turn on. ☐ Yes/ ☐ No
☐ Low fuel warning light ☐ Charge indicator light ☐ AT diagnostic indicator light ☐ ABS warning light ☐ Oil pressure indicator light
b) Fuel level
• Lack of gasoline: ☐ Yes/☐ No • Indicator position of fuel gauge: • Experienced running out of fuel: ☐ Yes/☐ No
c) Intentional connecting or disconnecting of harness connectors or spark plug cords: ☐ Yes/ ☐ No
• What:
d) Intentional connecting or disconnecting of hoses: ☐ Yes/ ☐ No
• What:
e) Installing of parts other than genuine parts: ☐ Yes/ ☐ No
• What: • Where:
f) Occurrence of noise: ☐ Yes/ ☐ No
• From where: • What kind:
g) Occurrence of smell: ☐ Yes/ ☐ No
• From where: • What kind:
h) Intrusion of water into engine compartment or passenger compartment: ☐ Yes/ ☐ No
i) Troubles occurred
☐ Engine does not start. ☐ Engine stalls during idling. ☐ Engine stalls while driving. ☐ Engine speed decreases. ☐ Engine speed does not decrease. ☐ Rough idling ☐ Poor acceleration ☐ Back fire ☐ After fire ☐ No shift ☐ Excessive shift shock

13. Clear Memory Mode

A: OPERATION

1. SUBARU SELECT MONITOR (NORMAL MODE)

- 1) On the «Main Menu» display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
- 2) On the «System Selection Menu» display screen, select the {Engine} and press the [YES] key.
- 3) Press the [YES] key after the information of engine type has been displayed.
- 4) On the «Engine Diagnosis» display screen, select the {Memory Clear} and press the [YES] key.
- 5) When the “Done” and “Turn Ignition Switch OFF” are shown on the display screen, turn the ignition switch to OFF and then Subaru Select Monitor switch to OFF.

NOTE:

- Initial diagnosis of electronic throttle control is performed after memory clearance. For this reason, start the engine after 10 seconds or more have elapsed since the ignition switch was turned to ON.
- For detailed operation procedure, refer to the “SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL”.

2. SUBARU SELECT MONITOR (OBD MODE)

- 1) On the «Main Menu» display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
- 2) On the «System Selection Menu» display screen, select the {Engine} and press the [YES] key.
- 3) Press the [YES] key after the information of engine type has been displayed.
- 4) On the «Engine Diagnosis» display screen, select the {OBD System} and press the [YES] key.
- 5) On the «OBD Menu» display screen, select {DTC Clear} and press the [YES] key.
- 6) When the “Perform Diagnostic Code(s) Clear?” is shown on the screen, press the [YES] key.
- 7) Turn the ignition switch to OFF and then turn the Subaru Select Monitor switch to OFF.

NOTE:

- Initial diagnosis of electronic throttle control is performed after memory clearance. For this reason, start the engine after 10 seconds or more have elapsed since the ignition switch was turned to ON.
- For detailed operation procedure, refer to the “SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL”.

3. GENERAL SCAN TOOL

For procedures clearing memory using the general scan tool, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.

Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

14. Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode

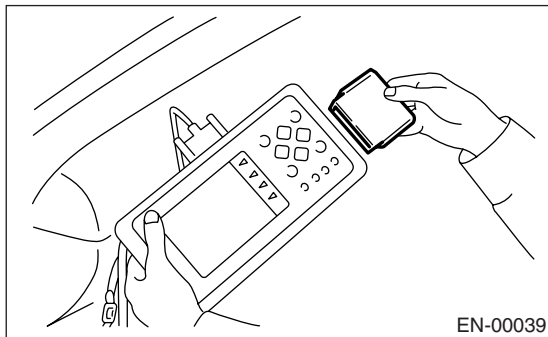
A: OPERATION

1) Prepare the Subaru Select Monitor kit. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-7, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>

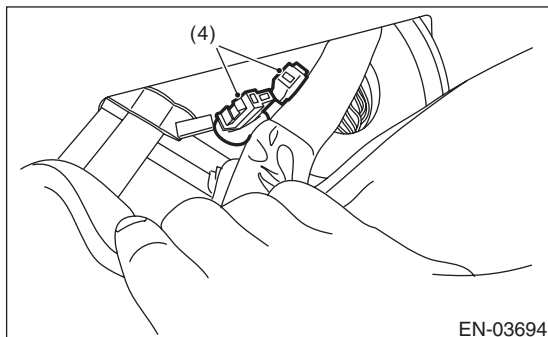


2) Connect the diagnosis cable to Subaru Select Monitor.

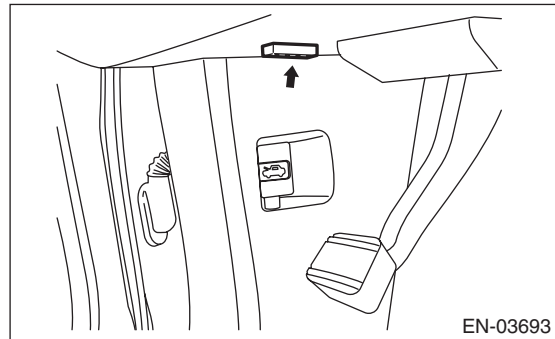
3) Insert the cartridge to Subaru Select Monitor. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-7, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>



4) Connect the test mode connector (A) located under the glove box.



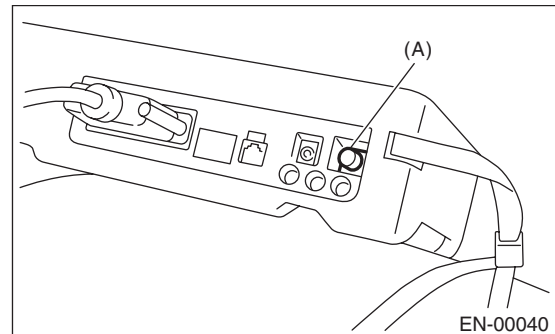
5) Connect the Subaru Select Monitor to the data link connector at the lower portion of instrument panel (on the driver's side).



CAUTION:

Do not connect any scan tools except Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool.

6) Turn the ignition switch to ON (engine OFF) and Subaru Select Monitor switch to ON.



(A) Power switch

7) On the «Main Menu» display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.

8) On the «System Selection Menu» display screen, select the {Engine} and press the [YES] key.

9) Press the [YES] key after the information of engine type has been displayed.

10) On the «Engine Diagnosis» display screen, select the {System Operation Check Mode} and press the [YES] key.

11) On the «System Operation Check Mode» display screen, select the {Actuator ON/OFF Operation} and press the [YES] key.

12) Select the desired compulsory actuator on the «Actuator ON/OFF Operation» display screen and press the [YES] key.

Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

13) Pressing the [NO] key completes the compulsory valve operation check mode. The display will then return to the «Actuator ON/OFF Operation» screen.

- A list of the support data is shown in the following table.

Description	Display
Compulsory fuel pump relay operation check	Fuel Pump
Compulsory radiator fan relay operation check	Radiator Fan Relay
Compulsory air conditioning relay operation check	A/C Compressor Relay
Compulsory purge control solenoid valve operation check	CPC Solenoid
Compulsory drain valve operation check	Vent Control Solenoid

NOTE:

- The following parts will be displayed but not functional.

Display
EGR Solenoid
ASV Solenoid
FICD Solenoid
Pressure Switching Solenoid 1
Pressure Switching Solenoid 2
Wastegate Control Solenoid
AAI Solenoid
Exhaust Bypass Valve Control Permit Flag
PCV Solenoid
Fuel tank sensor control valve

- For detailed operation procedure, refer to the “SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL”.

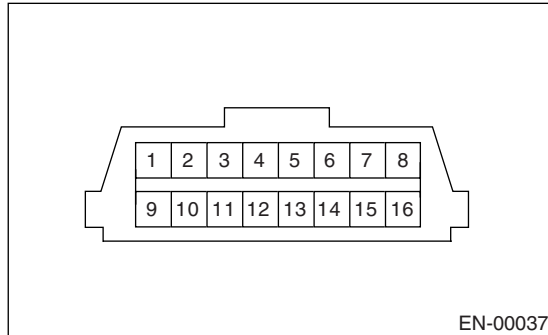
7. Data Link Connector

A: NOTE

This connector is used for Subaru Select Monitor.

CAUTION:

Do not connect any scan tools except Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool because the circuit for Subaru Select Monitor may be damaged.



Terminal No.	Description	Terminal No.	Description
1	Power supply	9	Empty
2	Empty	10	Subaru Select Monitor signal
3	Empty	11	Empty
4	Empty	12	Ground
5	Empty	13	Ground
6	Empty	14	Empty
7	Empty	15	Empty
8	Empty	16	Empty

18. Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

A: DTC P0011 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION TIMING - OVER-ADVANCED (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-9, DTC P0011 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION TIMING - OVER-ADVANCED (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Erroneous idling

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Inspect the relevant DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)." <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Start the engine and let it idle. 2) Measure the AVCS system operating angle and oil flow control solenoid valve duty output using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the AVCS system operating angle approx. 0 deg., and oil flow control solenoid valve duty output approx. 10%?	Check the following item and repair or replace if necessary. • Oil pipe (clog) • Oil flow control solenoid valve (clog or dirt of oil routing, setting of spring, clog of valve) • Intake camshaft (dirt, damage of camshaft) • Timing chain (matching of timing mark)	A temporary malfunction. Perform the following, and clean the oil routing. Replace the engine oil and idle the engine for 5 minutes, and then replace the oil filter and engine oil.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

B: DTC P0016 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-11, DTC P0016 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Erroneous idling

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Inspect the relevant DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)." <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Start the engine and let it idle. 2) Measure the AVCS system operating angle and oil flow control solenoid valve duty output using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the AVCS system operating angle approx. 0 deg., and oil flow control solenoid valve duty output approx. 10%?	Check the following item and repair or replace if necessary. • Oil pipe (clog) • Oil flow control solenoid valve (clog or dirt of oil routing, setting of spring, clog of valve) • Intake camshaft (dirt, damage of camshaft) • Timing chain (matching of timing mark)	A temporary malfunction. Perform the following, and clean the oil routing. Replace the engine oil and idle the engine for 5 minutes, and then replace the oil filter and engine oil.

C: DTC P0018 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-11, DTC P0018 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Erroneous idling

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Start the engine and let it idle. 2) Check the AVCS system operating angle and oil flow control solenoid valve duty output using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the AVCS system operating angle approx. 0 deg., and oil flow control solenoid valve duty output approx. 10%?	Check the following item and repair or replace if necessary. • Engine oil (amount, dirt) • Oil pipe (clog) • Oil flow control solenoid valve (clog or dirt of oil routing, setting of spring, clog of valve) • Intake camshaft (dirt, damage of camshaft) • Timing chain (matching of timing mark)	A temporary malfunction. Perform the following, and clean the oil routing. Replace the engine oil and idle the engine for 5 minutes, and then replace the oil filter and engine oil.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

D: DTC P0021 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION TIMING - OVER-ADVANCED (BANK 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-11, DTC P0021 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION TIMING - OVER-ADVANCED (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Erroneous idling

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Start the engine and let it idle. 2) Check the AVCS system operating angle and oil flow control solenoid valve duty output using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the AVCS system operating angle approx. 0 deg., and oil flow control solenoid valve duty output approx. 10%?	Check the following item and repair or replace if necessary. • Engine oil (amount, dirt) • Oil pipe (clog) • Oil flow control solenoid valve (clog or dirt of oil routing, setting of spring, clog of valve) • Intake camshaft (dirt, damage of camshaft) • Timing chain (matching of timing mark)	A temporary malfunction. Perform the following, and clean the oil routing. Replace the engine oil and idle the engine for 5 minutes, and then replace the oil filter and engine oil.

E: DTC P0026 INTAKE VALVE CONTROL SOLENOID CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 1)**DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**

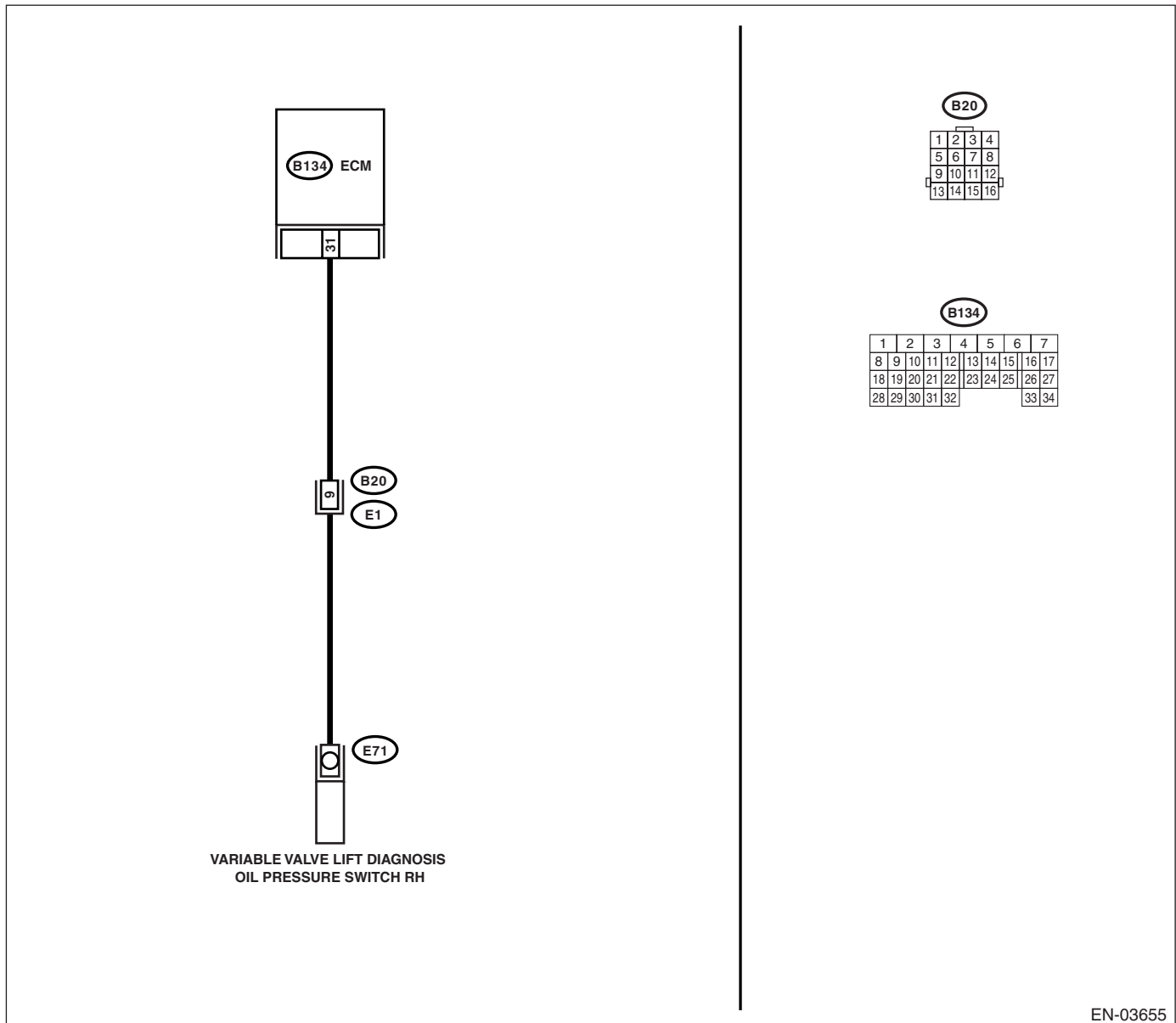
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-12, DTC P0026 INTAKE VALVE CONTROL SOLENOID CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Erroneous idling

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

EN-03655

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND VARIABLE VALVE LIFT DIAGNOSIS OIL PRESSURE SWITCH CONNECTOR. 1) Idle the engine. 2) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 3) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch connector. 4) Measure the resistance of harness between variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E71) No. 1 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step 3.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch connector.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND VARIABLE VALVE LIFT DIAGNOSIS OIL PRESSURE SWITCH CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch connector. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 31 — (E71) No. 1:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Replace the variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-26, Variable Valve Lift Diagnosis Oil Pressure Switch.> Go to step 4.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch connector.
4 CHECK DTC. 1) Erase the memory. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, Clear Memory Mode.> 2) Check the DTC after idling the engine.	Is DTC displayed?	Replace the oil switching solenoid valve. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-78, Oil Switching Solenoid Valve.> Go to step 5.	END.
5 CHECK DTC. 1) Erase the memory. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, Clear Memory Mode.> 2) Check the DTC after idling the engine.	Is DTC displayed?	Check for oil routing. Contact with SOA Service Center.	END.

F: DTC P0028 INTAKE VALVE CONTROL SOLENOID CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 2)**DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**

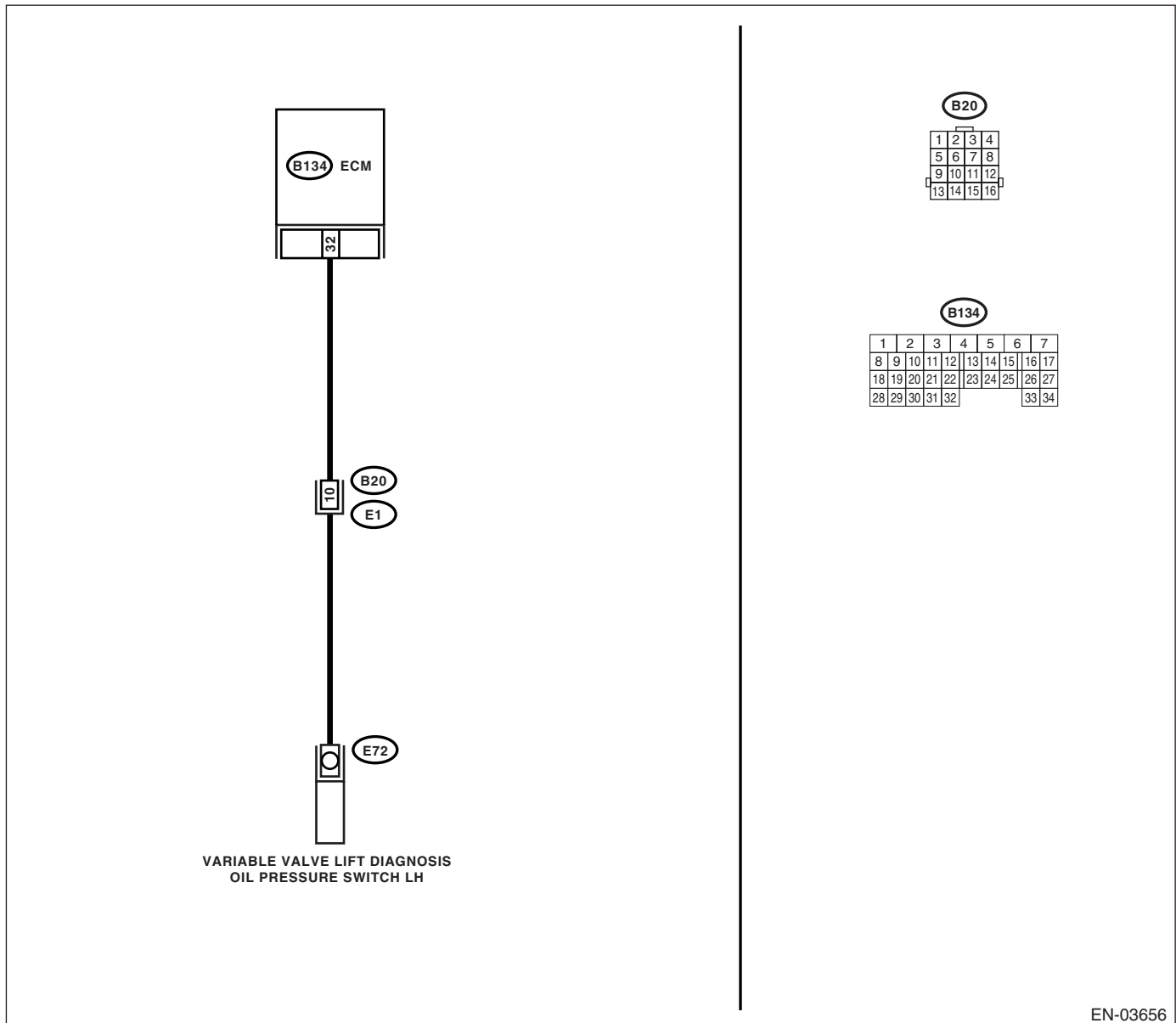
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-15, DTC P0028 INTAKE VALVE CONTROL SOLENOID CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Erroneous idling

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

EN-03656

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND VARIABLE VALVE LIFT DIAGNOSIS OIL PRESSURE SWITCH CONNECTOR. 1) Idle the engine. 2) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 3) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch connector. 4) Measure the resistance of harness between variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E72) No. 1 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step 3.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch connector.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND VARIABLE VALVE LIFT DIAGNOSIS OIL PRESSURE SWITCH CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch connector. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 32 — (E72) No. 1:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Replace the variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-26, Variable Valve Lift Diagnosis Oil Pressure Switch.> Go to step 4.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch connector.
4 CHECK DTC. 1) Erase the memory. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, Clear Memory Mode.> 2) Check the DTC after idling the engine.	Is DTC displayed?	Replace the oil switching solenoid valve. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-78, Oil Switching Solenoid Valve.> Go to step 5.	END.
5 CHECK DTC. 1) Erase the memory. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, Clear Memory Mode.> 2) Check the DTC after idling the engine.	Is DTC displayed?	Check for oil routing. Contact with SOA Service Center.	END.

G: DTC P0030 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-15, DTC P0030 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

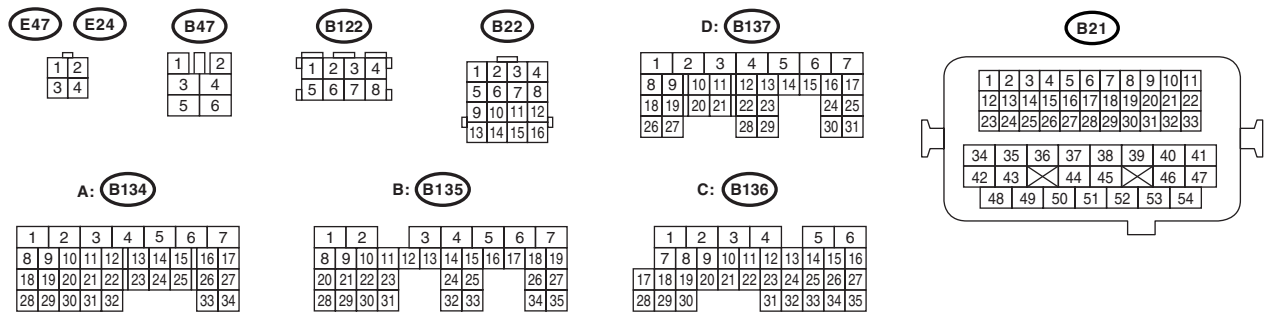
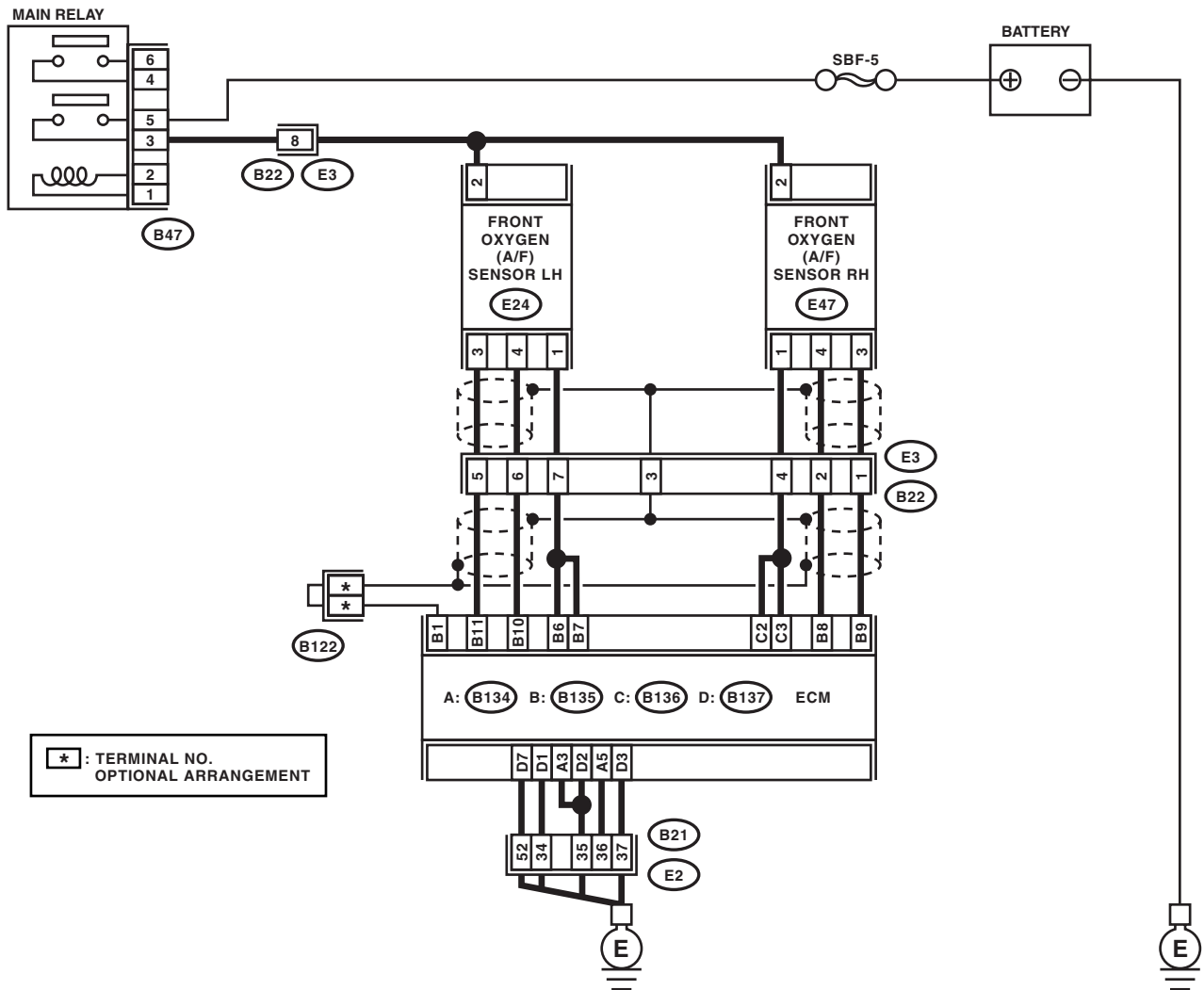
CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03737

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Start and warm-up the engine. 2) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 3) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 4) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 2 — (E47) No. 1: (B136) No. 3 — (E47) No. 1:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 2.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 8 — (E47) No. 4: (B135) No. 9 — (E47) No. 3:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 3.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN MAIN RELAY AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance of harness between main relay and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B47) No. 3 — (E47) No. 2:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 4.	Repair the open circuit of harness between main relay and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
4 CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR. Measure the resistance between front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector terminals. Terminals No. 2 — No. 1:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω ?	Go to step 5.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-28, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>
5 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact of ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM or front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM or front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-28, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

H: DTC P0031 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-17, DTC P0031 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

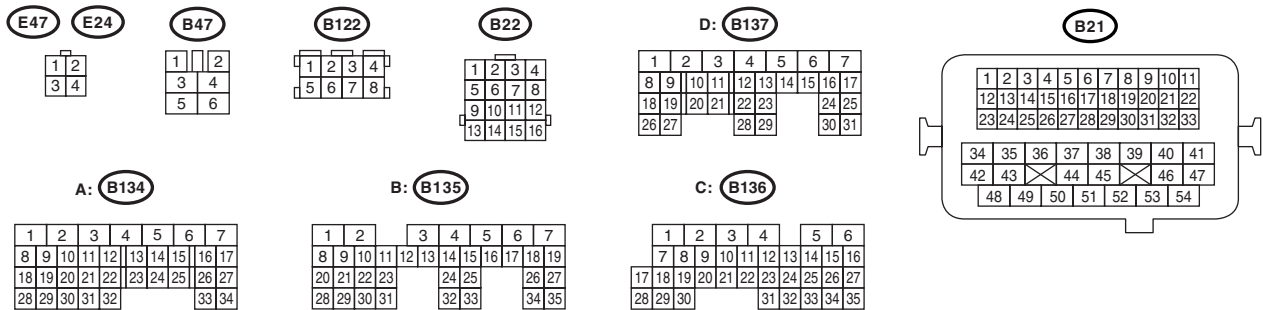
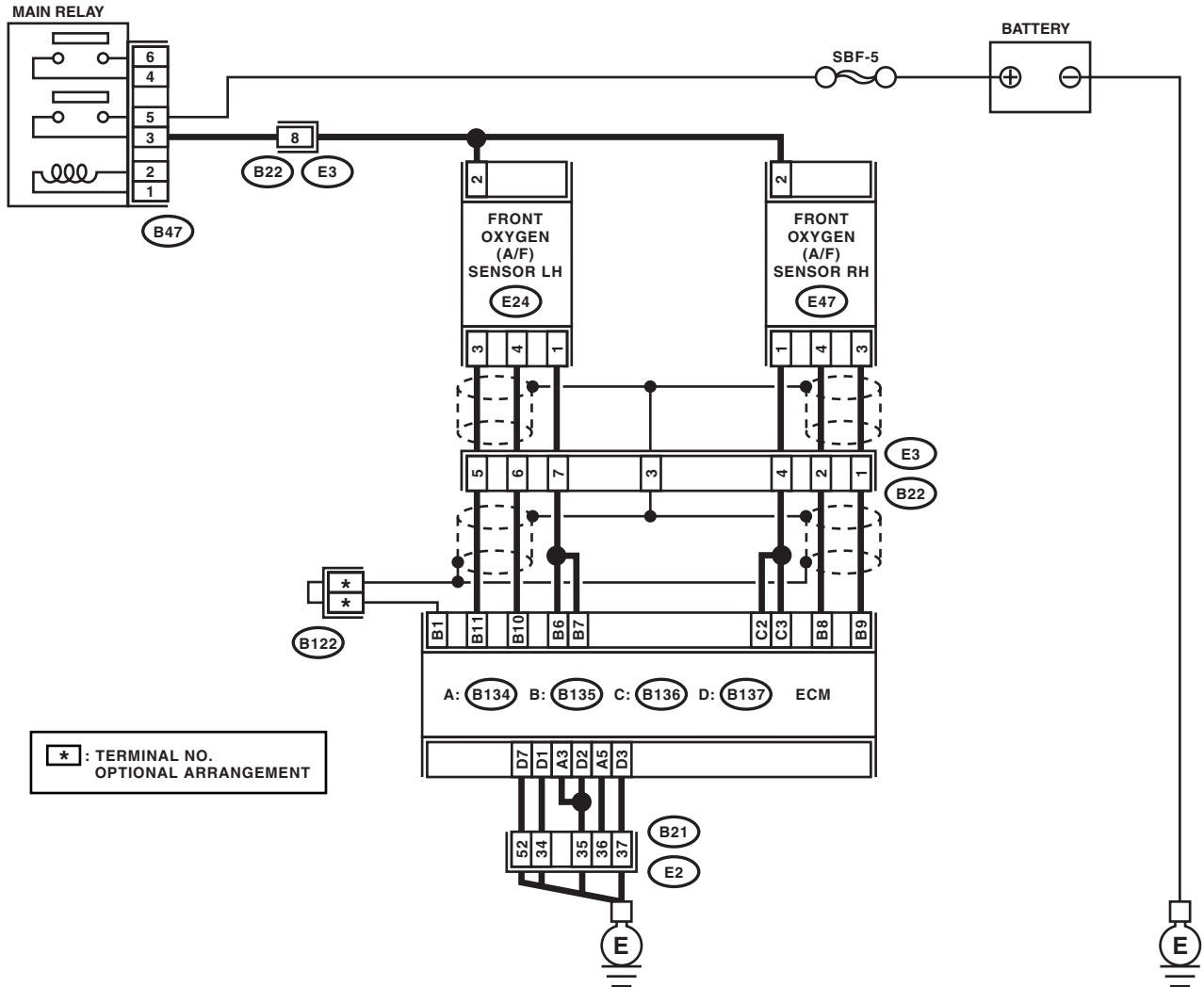
CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03737

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO FRONT OXY-GEN (A/F) SENSOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E47) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step 2.	Repair the power supply line. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between main relay and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact of main relay connector
2 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT FOR ECM. Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 3 — Chassis ground: (B134) No. 5 — Chassis ground: (B137) No. 1 — Chassis ground: (B137) No. 2 — Chassis ground: (B137) No. 3 — Chassis ground: (B137) No. 7 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω ?	Go to step 3.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and engine ground terminal • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3 CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the data of front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater current using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the current more than 0.2 A?	Repair the poor contact of connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector • Poor contact in ECM connector	Go to step 4.
4 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. 1) Start and idle the engine. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B136) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
5 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal <i>(B136) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (-):</i> <i>(B136) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-):</i>	Does the voltage change by shaking the ECM harness and connector while monitoring the value of voltage meter?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step 6.
6 CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector terminals. Terminals <i>No. 2 — No. 1:</i>	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω ?	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open or ground short circuit of harness between front oxygen (A/F) sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-28, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

I: DTC P0032 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-19, DTC P0032 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

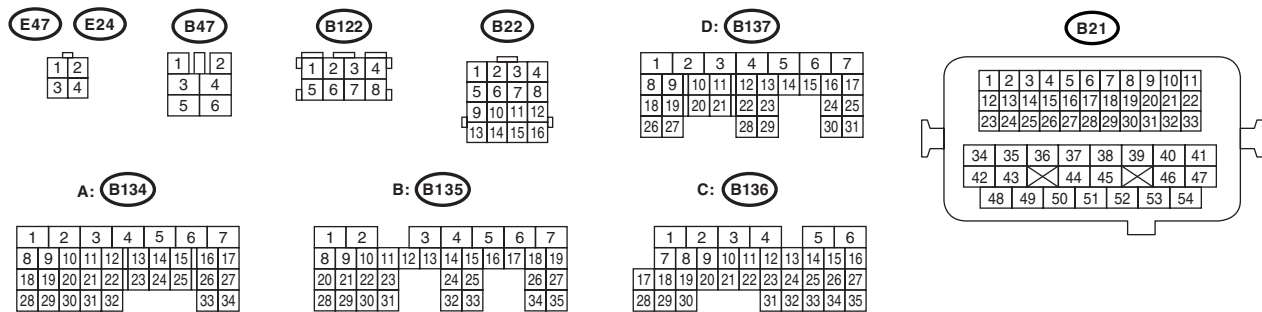
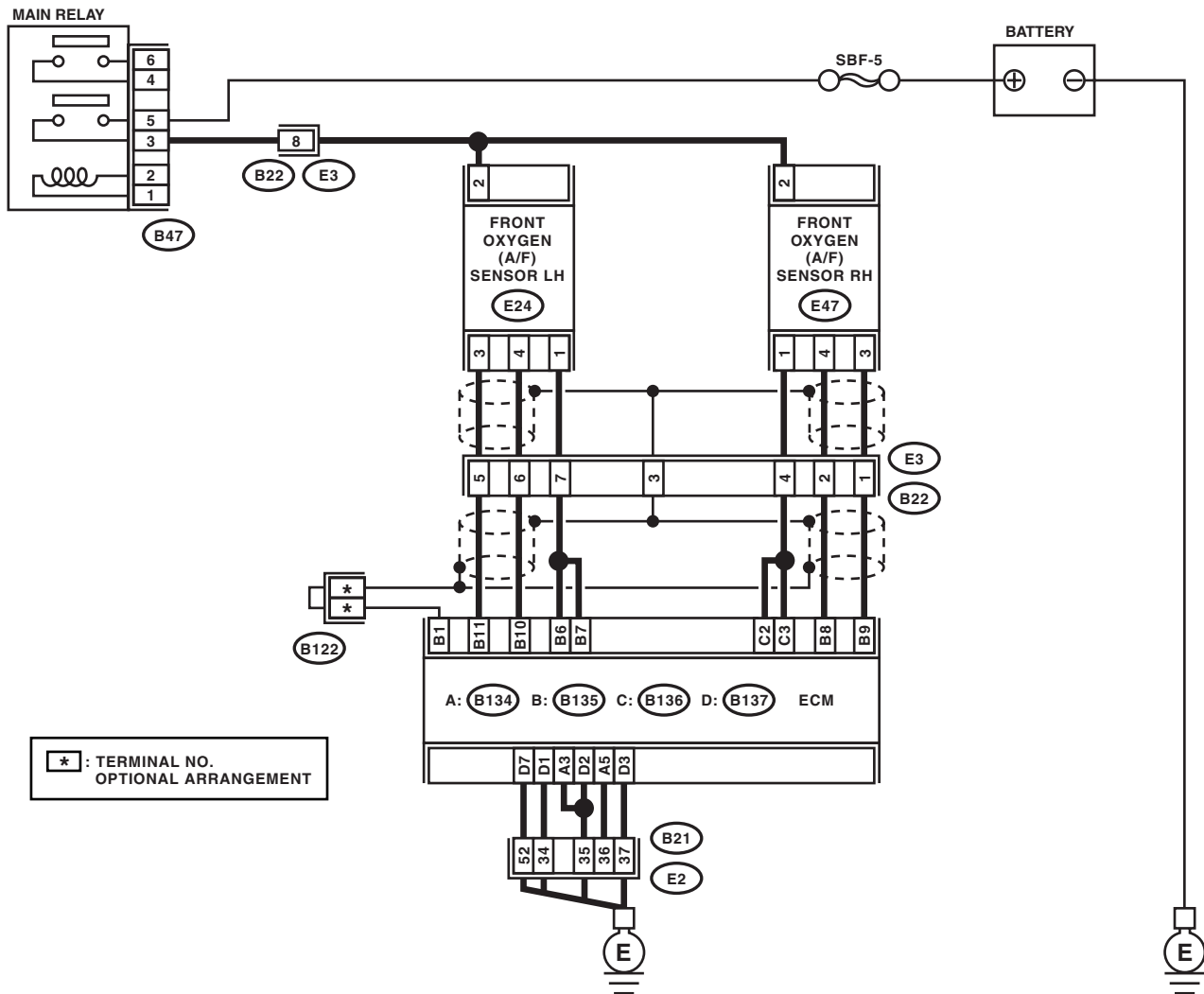
CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03737

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B136) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 8 V?	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
2 CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR HEATER CURRENT. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Repair the battery short circuit of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Read the data of front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater current using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the current more than 2.3 A?	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	END.
3 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B136) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Does the voltage change by shaking the ECM harness and connector?	Repair the battery short circuit of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	END.

J: DTC P0037 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-21, DTC P0037 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

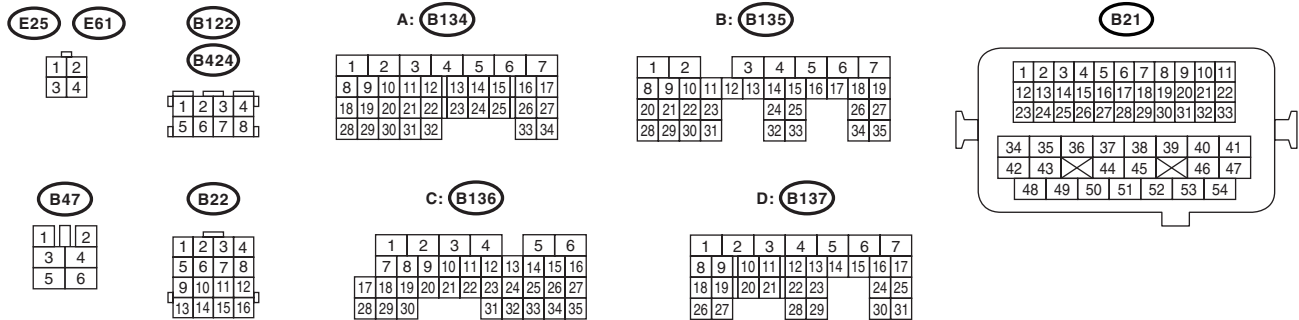
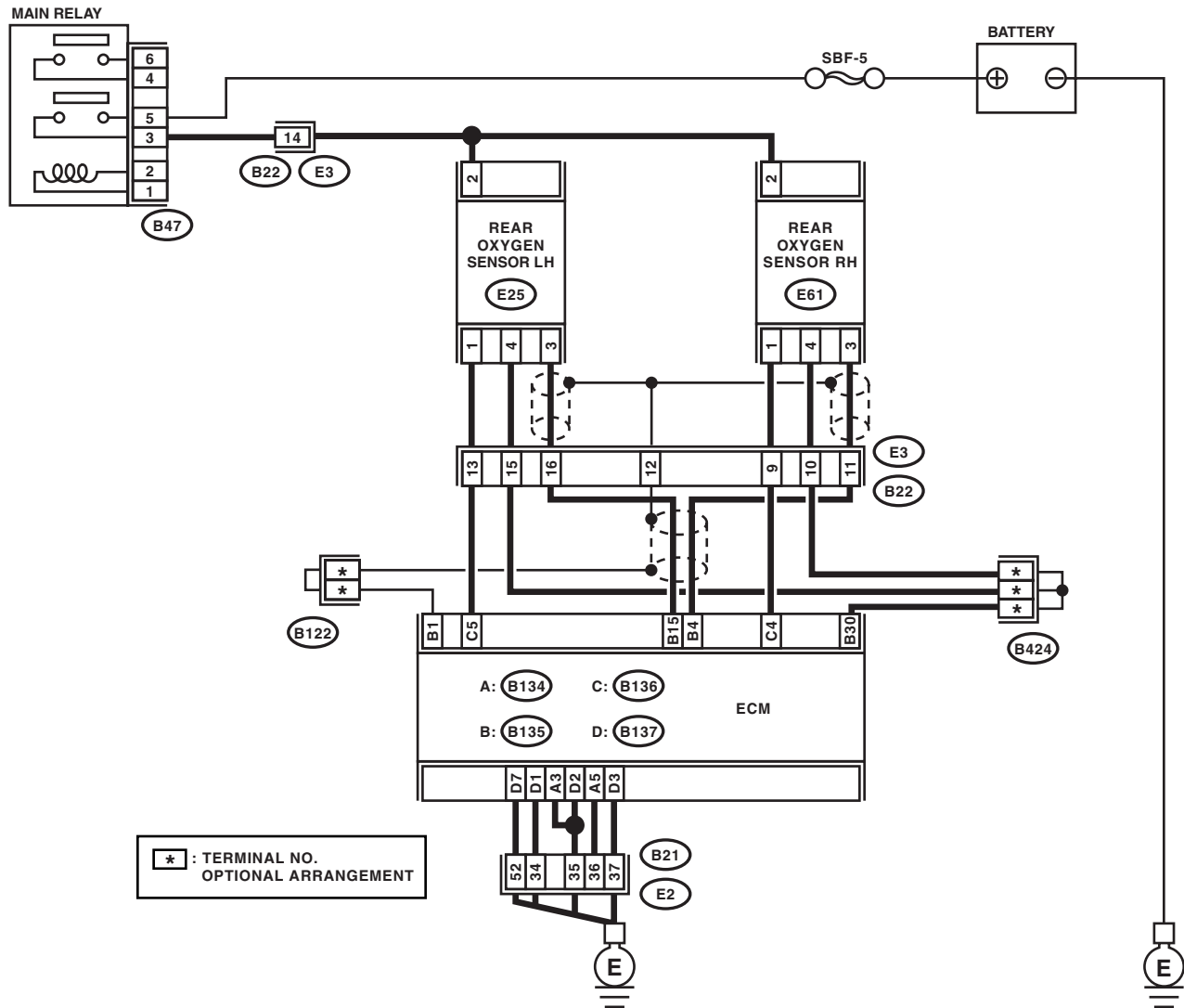
CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03738

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO REAR OXY-GEN SENSOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from rear oxygen sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (E61) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step 2.	Repair the power supply line. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between main relay and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact in rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of main relay connector
2 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT FOR ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 3 — Chassis ground: (B134) No. 5 — Chassis ground: (B137) No. 1 — Chassis ground: (B137) No. 2 — Chassis ground: (B137) No. 3 — Chassis ground: (B137) No. 7 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω ?	Go to step 3.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and engine ground terminal • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3 CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the data of rear oxygen sensor heater current using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the current more than 0.2 A?	Repair the connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Poor contact in rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector • Poor contact in ECM connector	Go to step 4.
4 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. 1) Start and idle the engine. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 5.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
5 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Does the voltage change by shaking the ECM harness and connector while monitoring the value of voltage meter?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step 6.
6 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. 1) Disconnect the connector from rear oxygen sensor. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Repair the battery short circuit of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. After repair, replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
7 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between rear oxygen sensor connector terminals. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance less than 30 Ω ?	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between rear oxygen sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-30, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

K: DTC P0038 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-23, DTC P0038 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

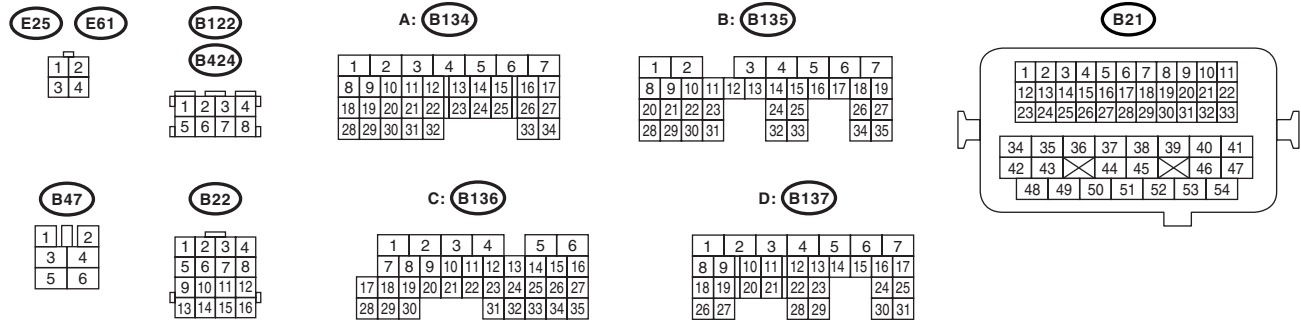
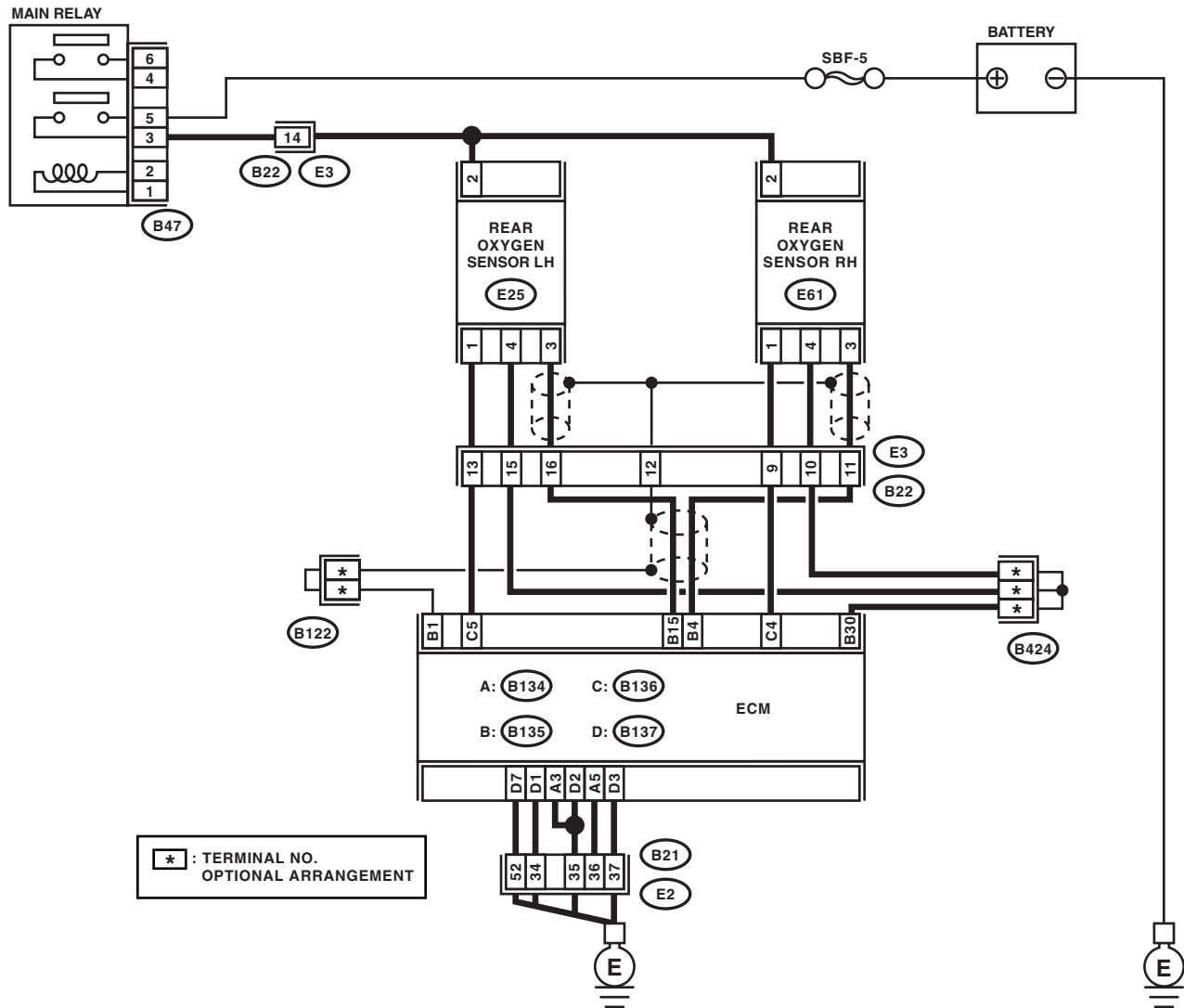
CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03738

Step	Check	Yes	No
1	CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
2 CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Repair the battery short circuit of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Read the data of rear oxygen sensor heater current using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the current more than 7 A?	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	END.
3 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	END.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

L: DTC P0050 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT (BANK 2 SENSOR 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-25, DTC P0050 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT (BANK 2 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

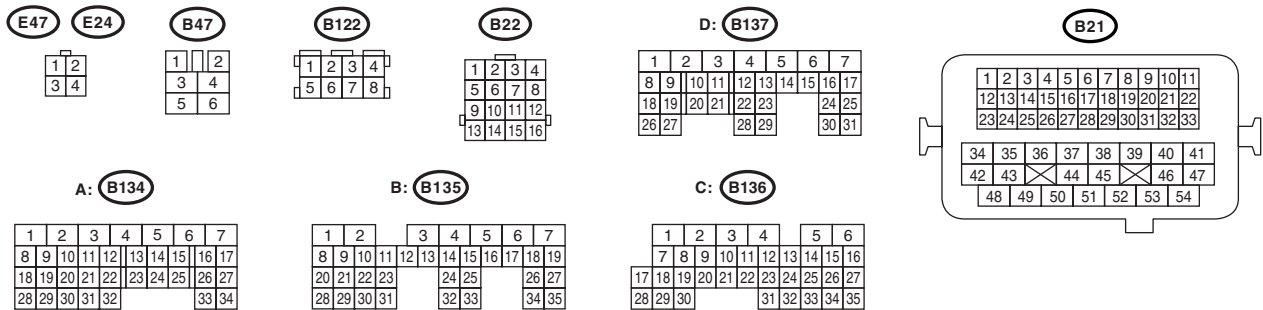
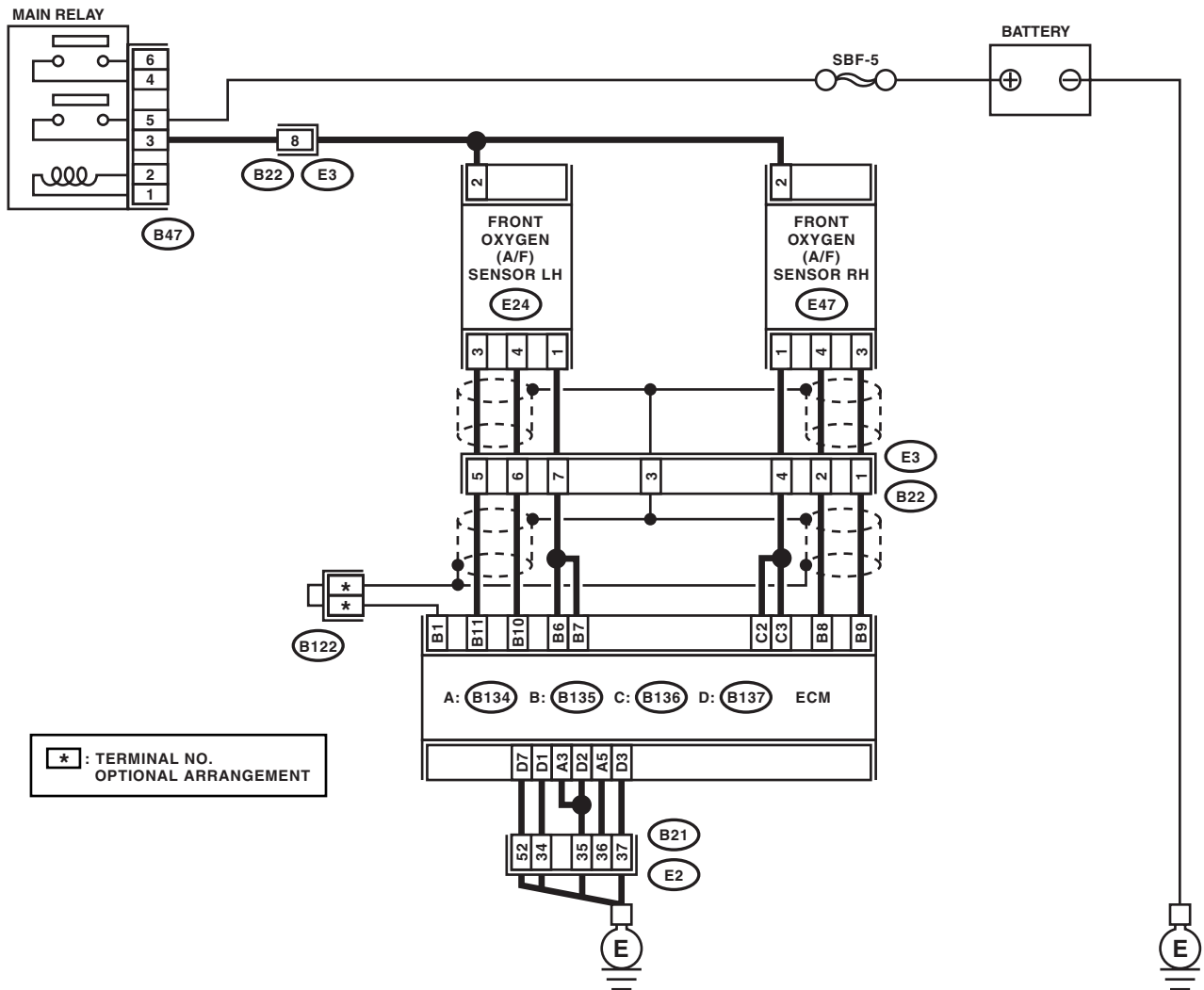
CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03737

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Start and warm-up the engine. 2) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 3) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 4) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 6 — (E24) No. 1: (B135) No. 7 — (E24) No. 1:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 2.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 10 — (E24) No. 4: (B135) No. 11 — (E24) No. 3:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 3.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN MAIN RELAY AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance of harness between main relay and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B47) No. 3 — (E24) No. 2:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 4.	Repair the open circuit of harness between main relay and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
4 CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR. Measure the resistance between front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector terminals. Terminals No. 2 — No. 1:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω ?	Go to step 5.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-28, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>
5 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact of ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM or front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM or front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-28, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

M: DTC P0051 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2 SENSOR 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-25, DTC P0051 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

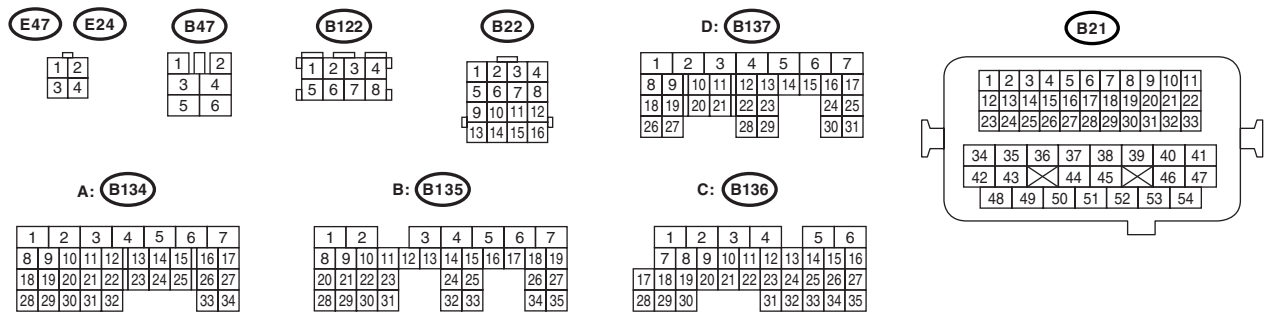
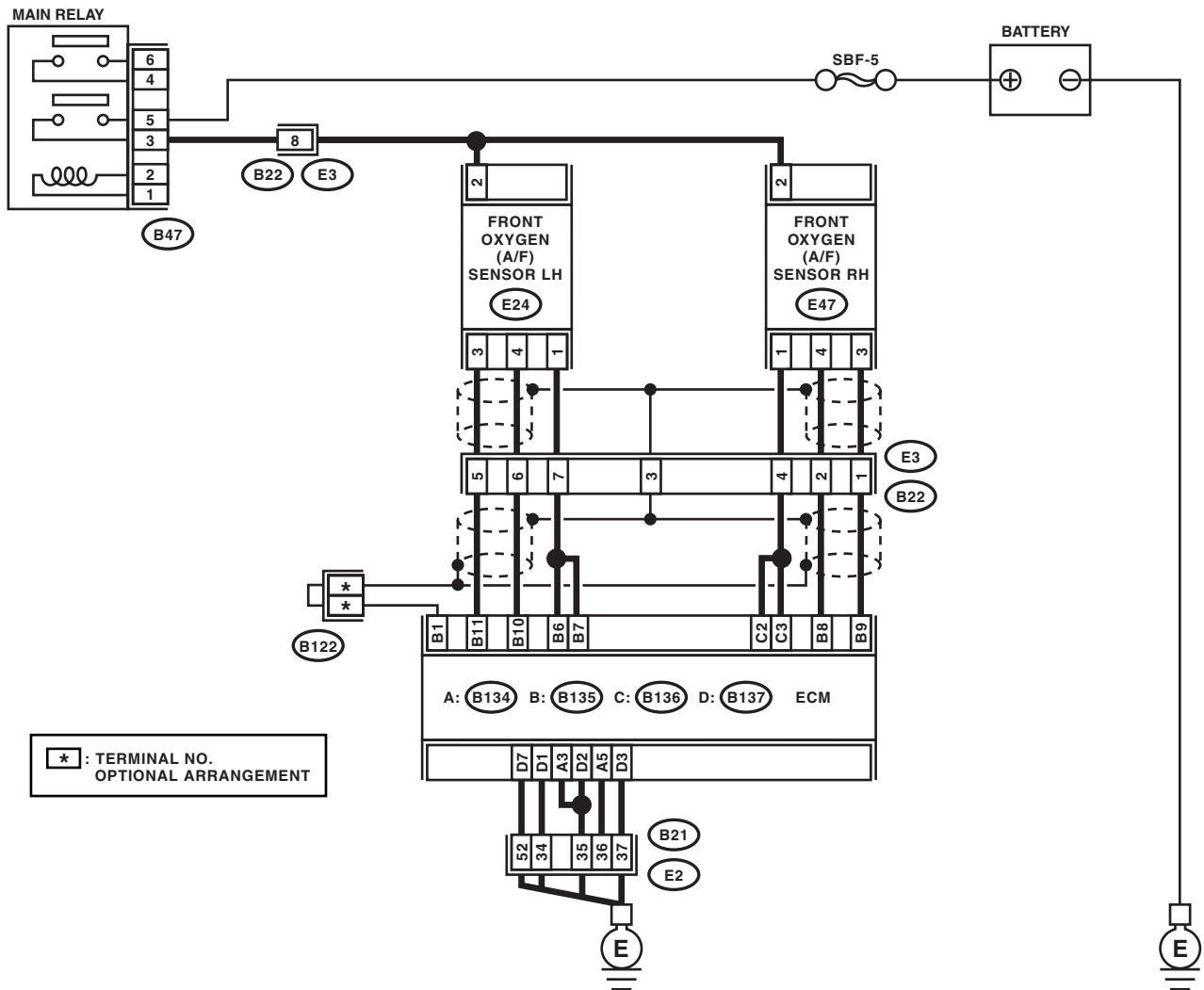
CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03737

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E24) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step 2.	Repair the power supply line. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between main relay and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact of main relay connector
2 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT FOR ECM. Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 3 — Chassis ground: (B134) No. 5 — Chassis ground: (B137) No. 1 — Chassis ground: (B137) No. 2 — Chassis ground: (B137) No. 3 — Chassis ground: (B137) No. 7 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω ?	Go to step 3.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and engine ground terminal • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3 CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the data of front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater current using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the current more than 0.2 A?	Repair the poor contact of connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector • Poor contact in ECM connector	Go to step 4.
4 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. 1) Start and idle the engine. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B135) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
5 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B135) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Does the voltage change by shaking the ECM harness and connector while monitoring the value of voltage meter?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step 6.
6 CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector terminals. Terminals No. 2 — No. 1:	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω ?	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open or ground short circuit of harness between front oxygen (A/F) sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-28, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

N: DTC P0052 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 2 SENSOR 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-25, DTC P0052 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 2 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

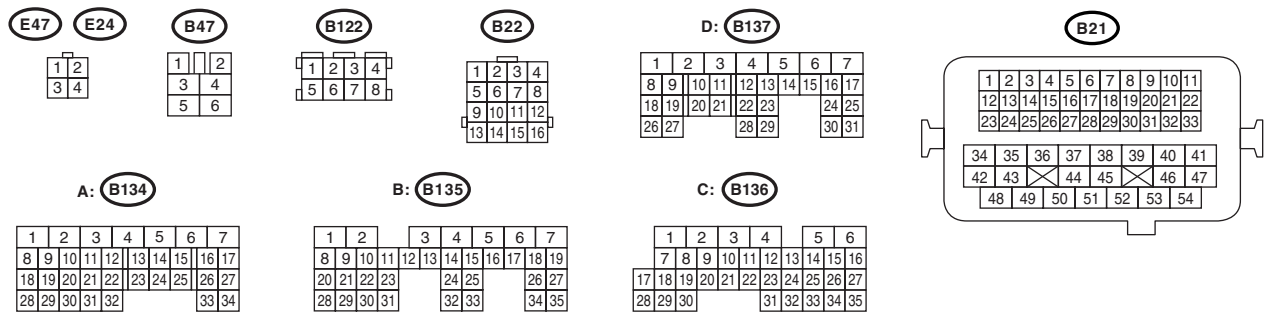
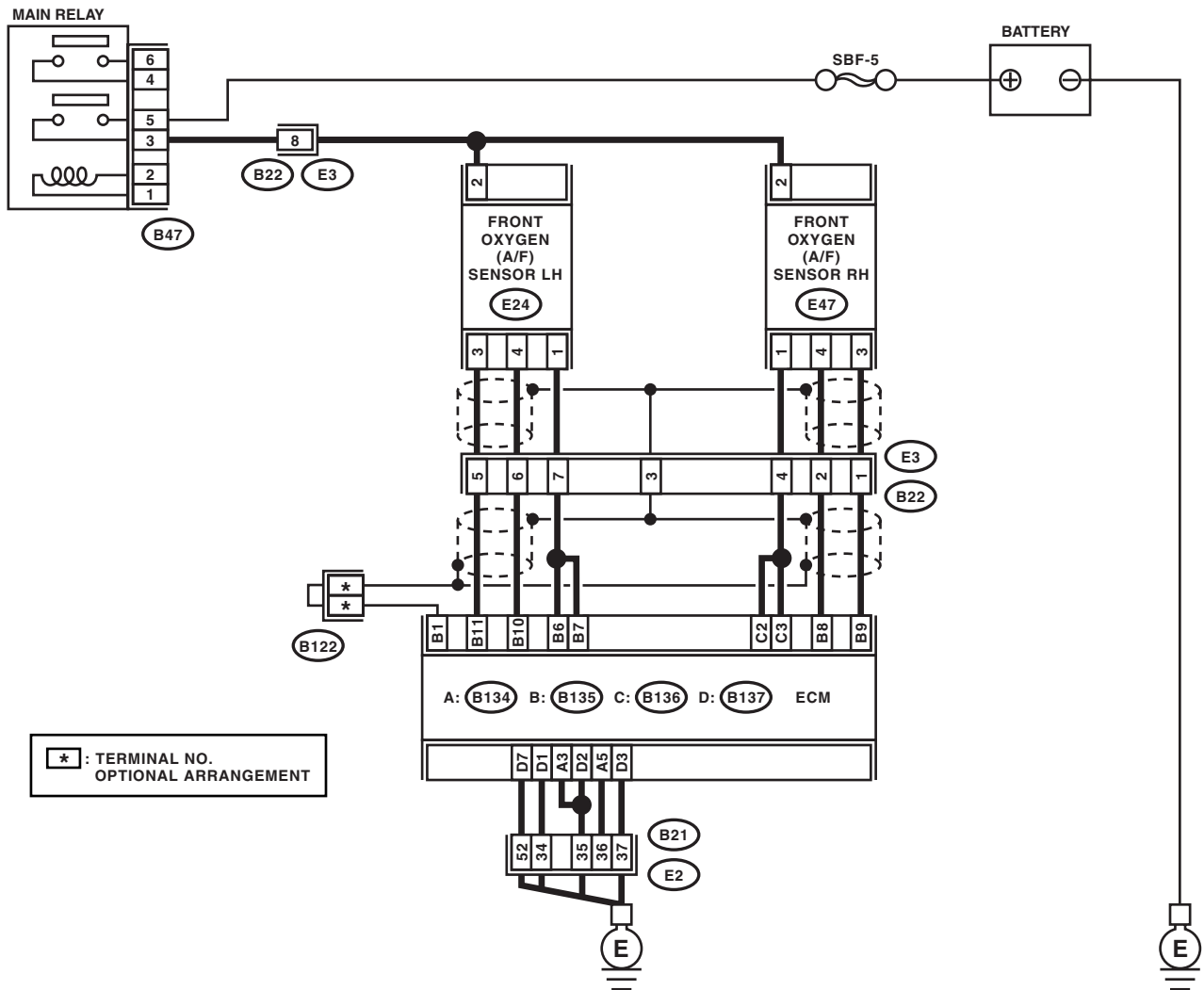
CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03737

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (—): (B135) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (—):	Is the voltage more than 8 V?	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
2 CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR HEATER CURRENT. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Repair the battery short circuit of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Read the data of front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater current using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: - Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> - General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the current more than 2.3 A?	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	END.
3 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal <i>(B135) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (-):</i> <i>(B135) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (-):</i>	Does the voltage change by shaking the ECM harness and connector?	Repair the battery short circuit of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	END.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

O: DTC P0057 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2 SENSOR 2)

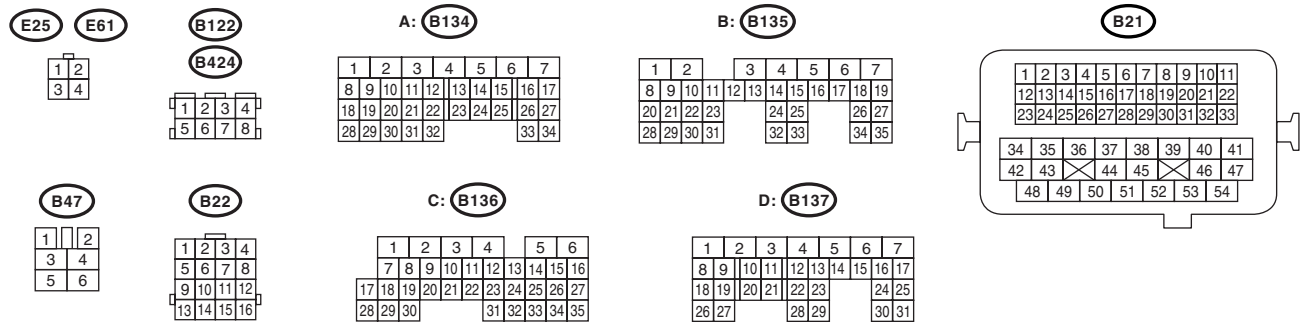
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-25, DTC P0057 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

[illegible]

EN(H6DO)(diag)-113

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO REAR OXY-GEN SENSOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from rear oxygen sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (E25) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step 2.	Repair the power supply line. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between main relay and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact in rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
2 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT FOR ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 3 — Chassis ground: (B134) No. 5 — Chassis ground: (B137) No. 1 — Chassis ground: (B137) No. 2 — Chassis ground: (B137) No. 3 — Chassis ground: (B137) No. 7 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω ?	Go to step 3.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and engine ground terminal • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3 CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the data of rear oxygen sensor heater current using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the current more than 0.2 A?	Repair the connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Poor contact in rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector • Poor contact in ECM connector	Go to step 4.
4 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. 1) Start and idle the engine. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 5.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
5 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Does the voltage change by shaking the ECM harness and connector while monitoring the value of voltage meter?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step 6.
6 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. 1) Disconnect the connector from rear oxygen sensor. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Repair the battery short circuit of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. After repair, replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
7 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between rear oxygen sensor connector terminals. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance less than 30 Ω ?	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between rear oxygen sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-30, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

P: DTC P0058 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 2 SENSOR 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-25, DTC P0058 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 2 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

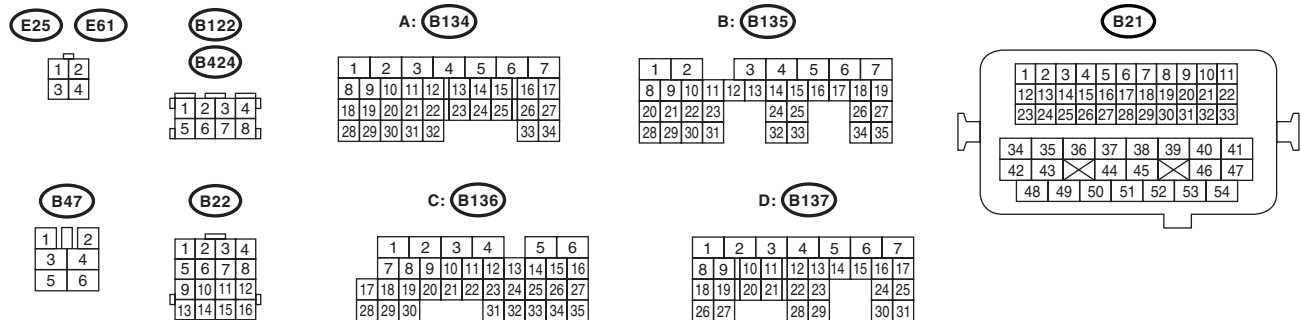
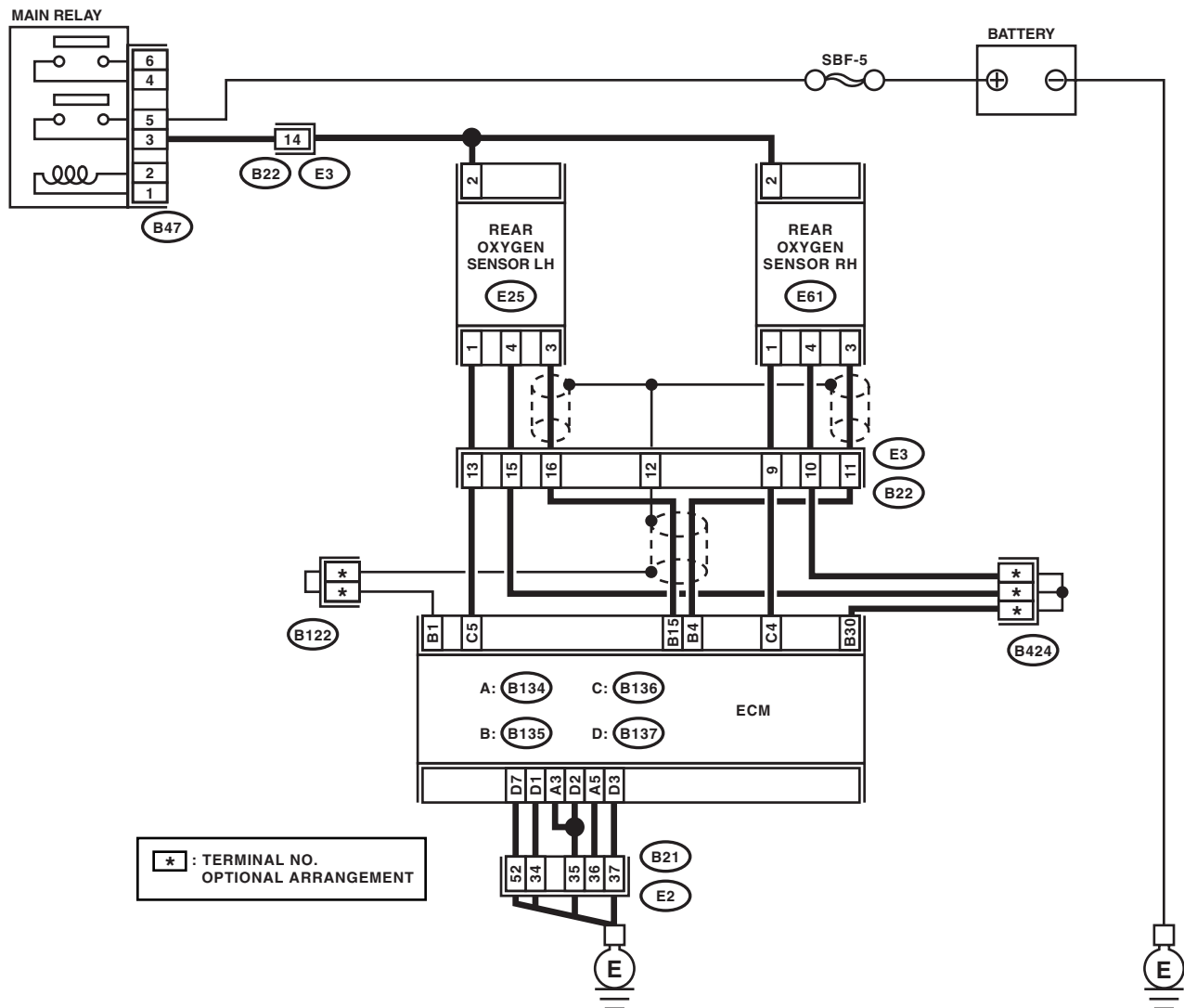
CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03738

Step	Check	Yes	No
1	CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 8 V? Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
2 CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Repair the battery short circuit of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Read the data of rear oxygen sensor heater current using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the current more than 7 A?	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	END.
3 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	END.

Q: DTC P0068 MAP/MAF - THROTTLE POSITION CORRELATION

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-26, DTC P0068 MAP/MAF - THROTTLE POSITION CORRELATION, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

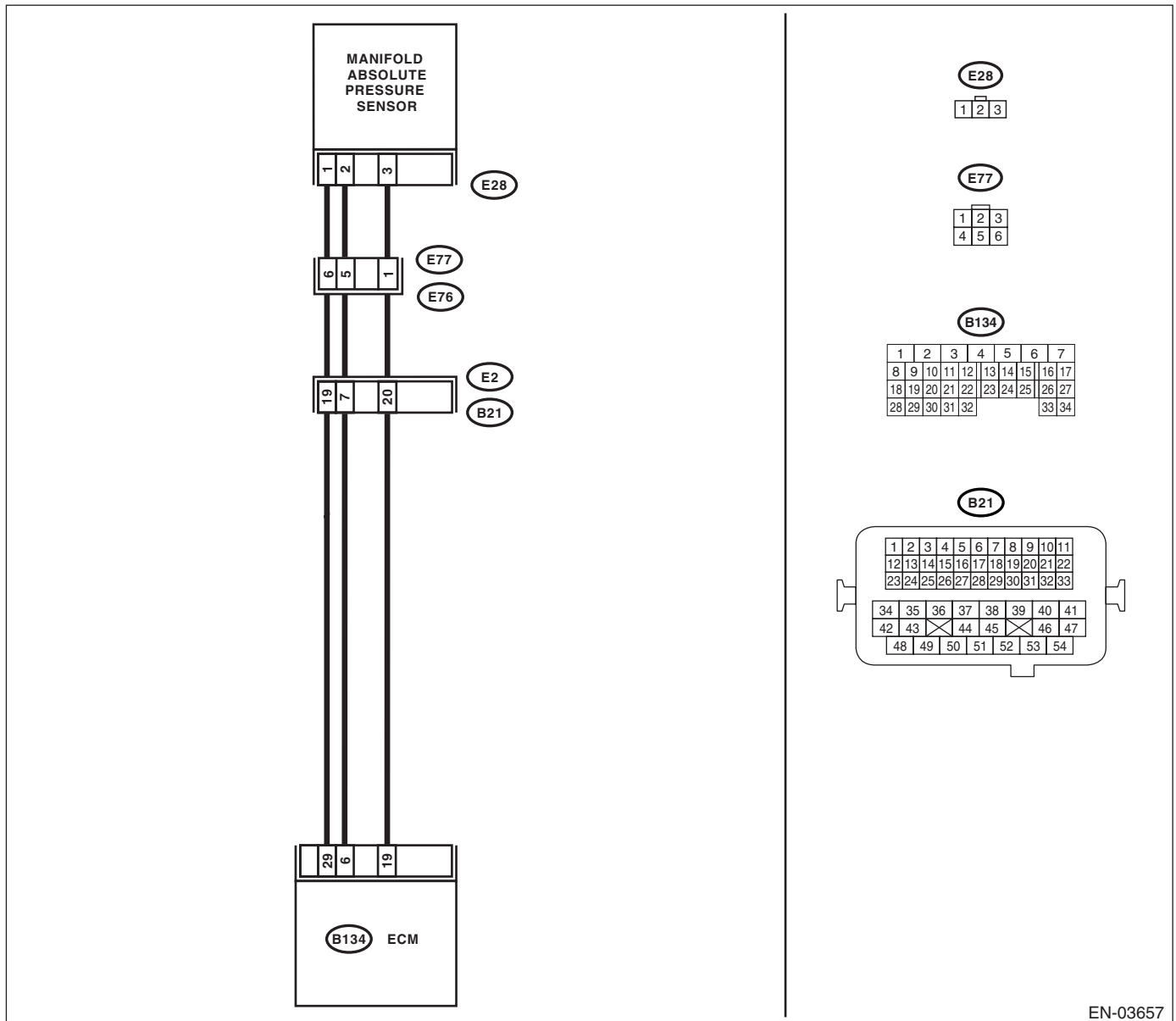
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03657

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK IDLE SWITCH SIGNAL. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Operate the LED operation mode for engine using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "LED OPERATION MODE FOR ENGINE." <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Does the LED of {Idle Switch Signal} come on?	Go to step 2.	Check the throttle position sensor circuit. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-382, DTC P2135 THROTTLE/ PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/ SWITCH "A"/"B" VOLTAGE RATIO-NALITY, Diagnos-tic Procedure with Diagnostic Trou-ble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0106.
2 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the relative DTC. "List of Diag-nostic Trouble Code (DTC)" <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diag-nostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0106.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK CONDITION OF MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR.	Is the manifold absolute pressure sensor installation bolt tightened securely?	Go to step 4.	Securely tighten the manifold absolute pressure sensor installation bolt.
4 CHECK CONDITION OF THROTTLE BODY.	Is the throttle body installation bolt tightened securely?	Replace the manifold absolute pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-22, Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor.>	Tighten the throttle body installation bolt securely.

R: DTC P0076 INTAKE VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-28, DTC P0076 INTAKE VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

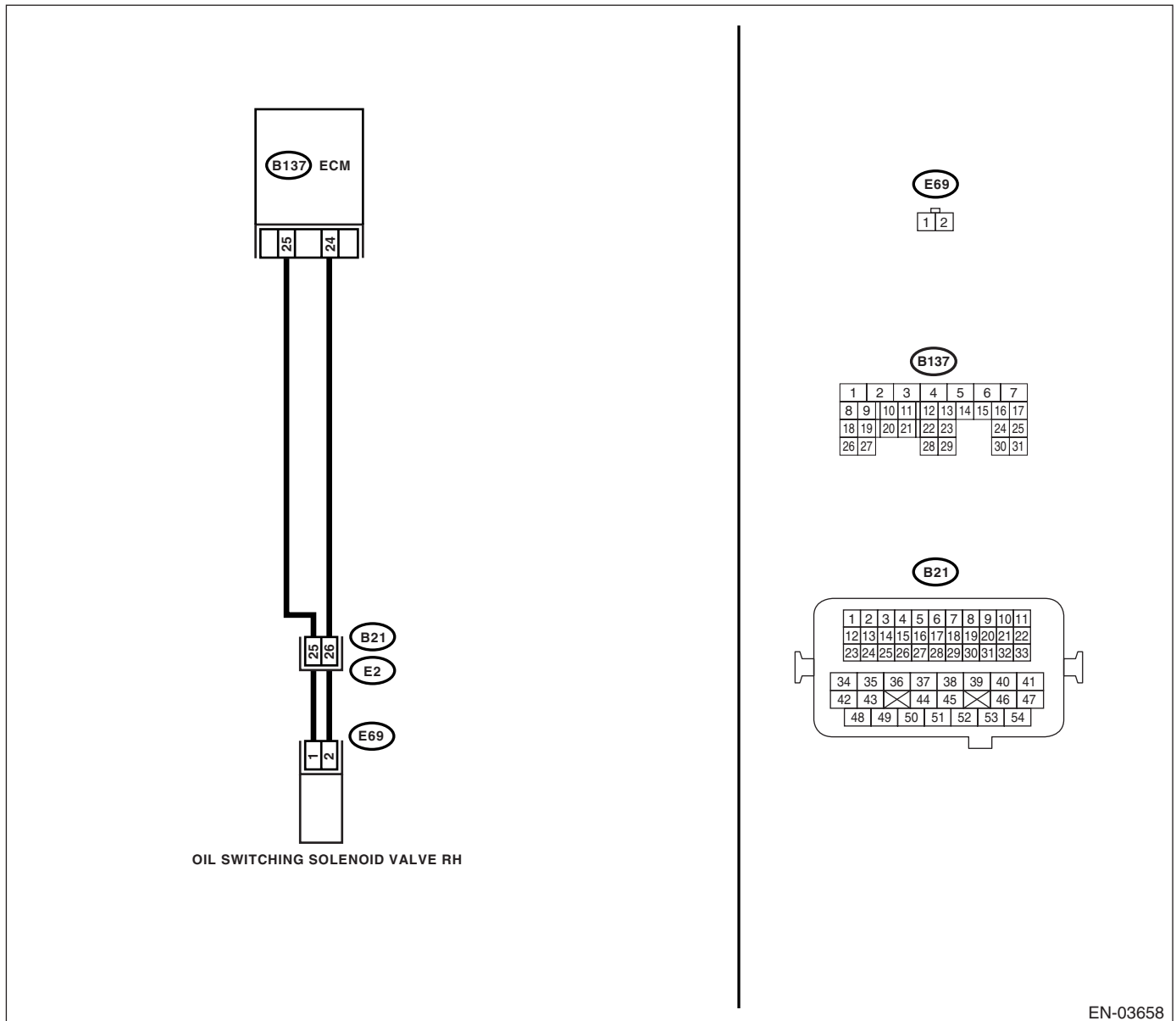
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Erroneous idling

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03658

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND OIL SWITCHING SOLENOID VALVE. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and oil switching solenoid valve. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and oil switching solenoid valve. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 25 — (E69) No. 1: (B137) No. 24 — (E69) No. 2:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 2.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and oil switching solenoid valve connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and oil switching solenoid valve connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
2 CHECK OIL SWITCHING SOLENOID VALVE. 1) Remove the oil switching solenoid valve connector. 2) Measure the resistance between oil switching solenoid valve terminals. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance between 6 — 12 Ω ?	Repair the poor contact of ECM and oil switching solenoid valve.	Replace the oil switching solenoid valve. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-78, Oil Switching Solenoid Valve.>

S: DTC P0077 INTAKE VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-29, DTC P0077 INTAKE VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

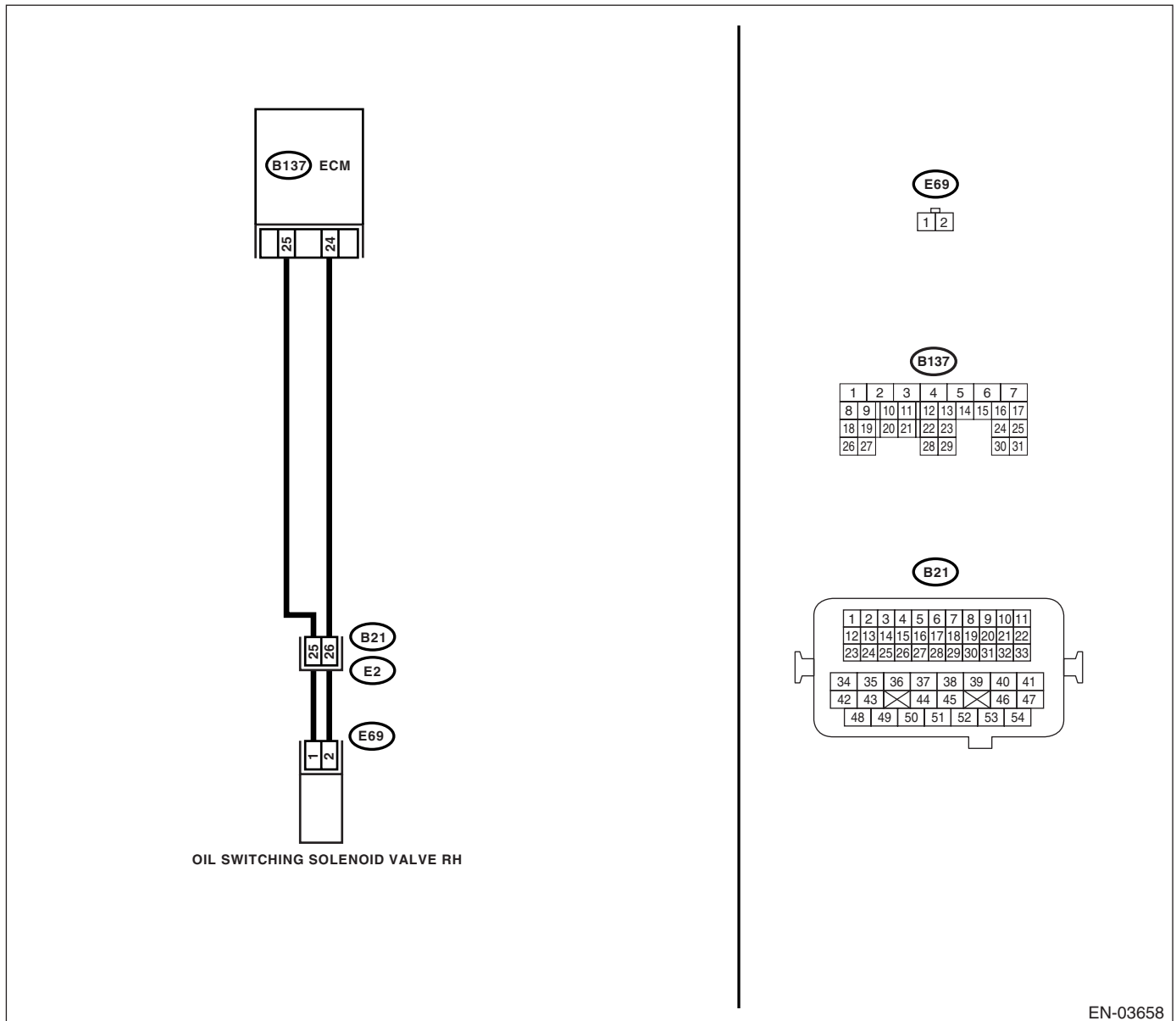
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Erroneous idling

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03658

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND OIL SWITCHING SOLENOID VALVE. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and oil switching solenoid valve. 3) Measure the resistance between oil switching solenoid valve and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E69) No. 1 — Engine ground: (E69) No. 2 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step 2.	Repair the short circuit between ECM and oil switching solenoid valve connector.
2 CHECK OIL SWITCHING SOLENOID VALVE. 1) Remove the oil switching solenoid valve connector. 2) Measure the resistance between oil switching solenoid valve terminals. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance between 6 — 12 Ω?	Repair the poor contact of ECM and oil switching solenoid valve.	Replace the oil switching solenoid valve. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-78, Oil Switching Solenoid Valve.>

T: DTC P0082 INTAKE VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-30, DTC P0082 INTAKE VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

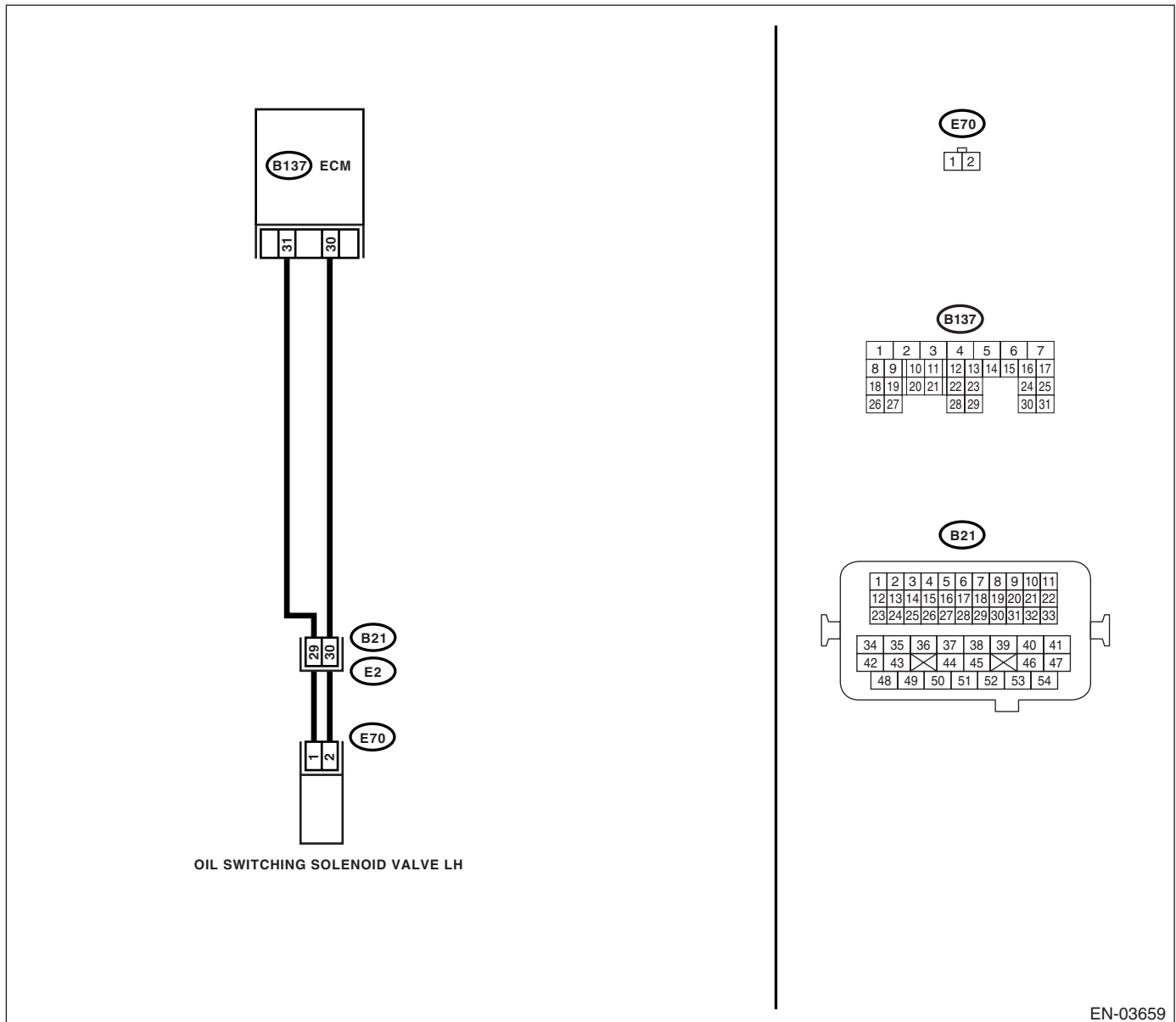
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Erroneous idling

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03659

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND OIL SWITCHING SOLENOID VALVE. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and oil switching solenoid valve. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and oil switching solenoid valve. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 31 — (E70) No. 1: (B137) No. 30 — (E70) No. 2:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 2.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and oil switching solenoid valve connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and oil switching solenoid valve connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
2 CHECK OIL SWITCHING SOLENOID VALVE. 1) Remove the oil switching solenoid valve connector. 2) Measure the resistance between oil switching solenoid valve terminals. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance between 6 — 12 Ω ?	Repair the poor contact of ECM and oil switching solenoid valve.	Replace the oil switching solenoid valve. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-78, Oil Switching Solenoid Valve.>

U: DTC P0083 INTAKE VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-30, DTC P0083 INTAKE VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

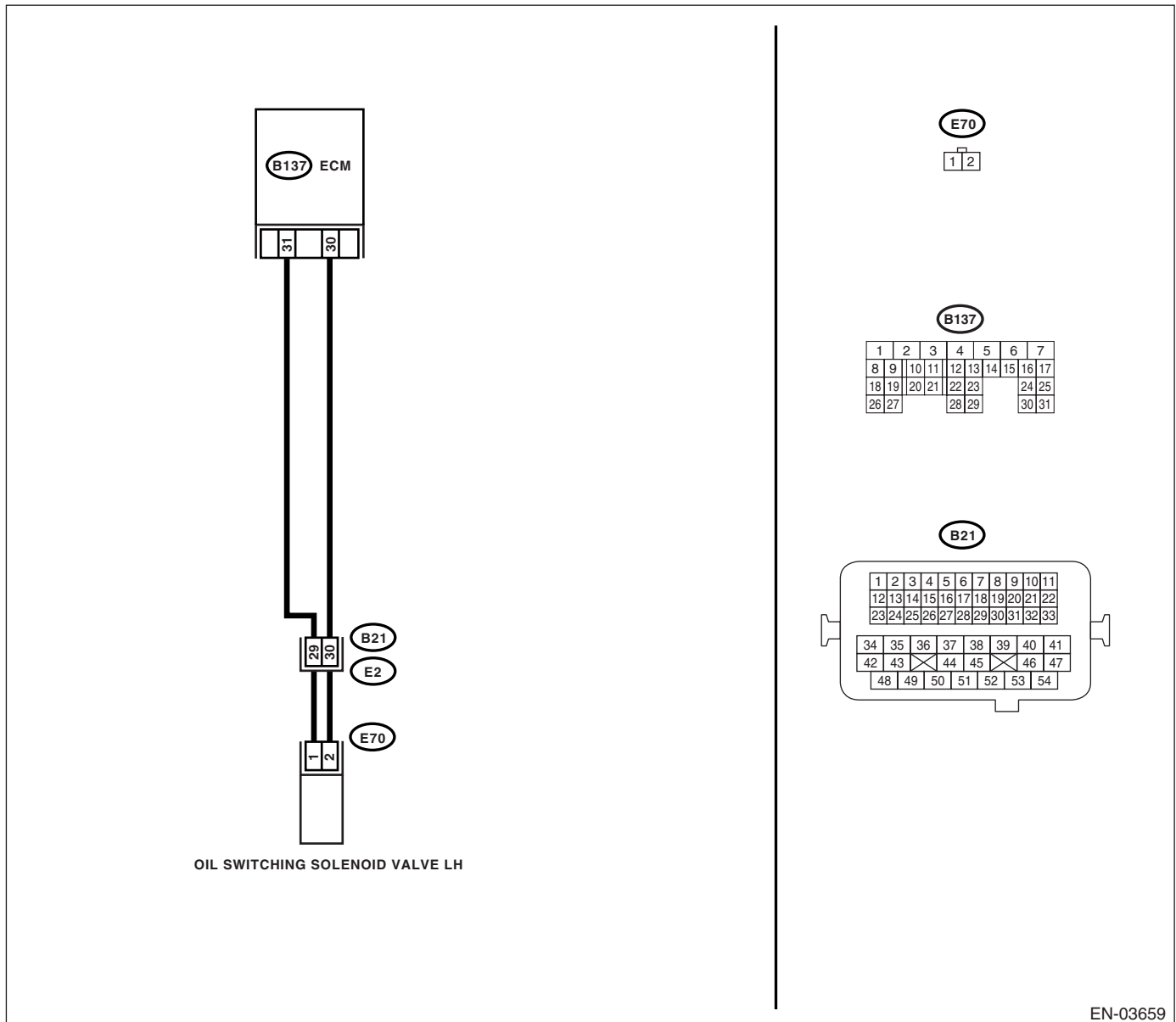
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Erroneous idling

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03659

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND OIL SWITCHING SOLENOID VALVE. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and oil switching solenoid valve. 3) Measure the resistance between oil switching solenoid valve and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E70) No. 1 — Engine ground: (E70) No. 2 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step 2.	Repair the short circuit between ECM and oil switching solenoid valve connector.
2 CHECK OIL SWITCHING SOLENOID VALVE. 1) Remove the oil switching solenoid valve connector. 2) Measure the resistance between oil switching solenoid valve terminals. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance between 6 — 12 Ω?	Repair the poor contact of ECM and oil switching solenoid valve.	Replace the oil switching solenoid valve. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-78, Oil Switching Solenoid Valve.>

V: DTC P0101 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE**DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**

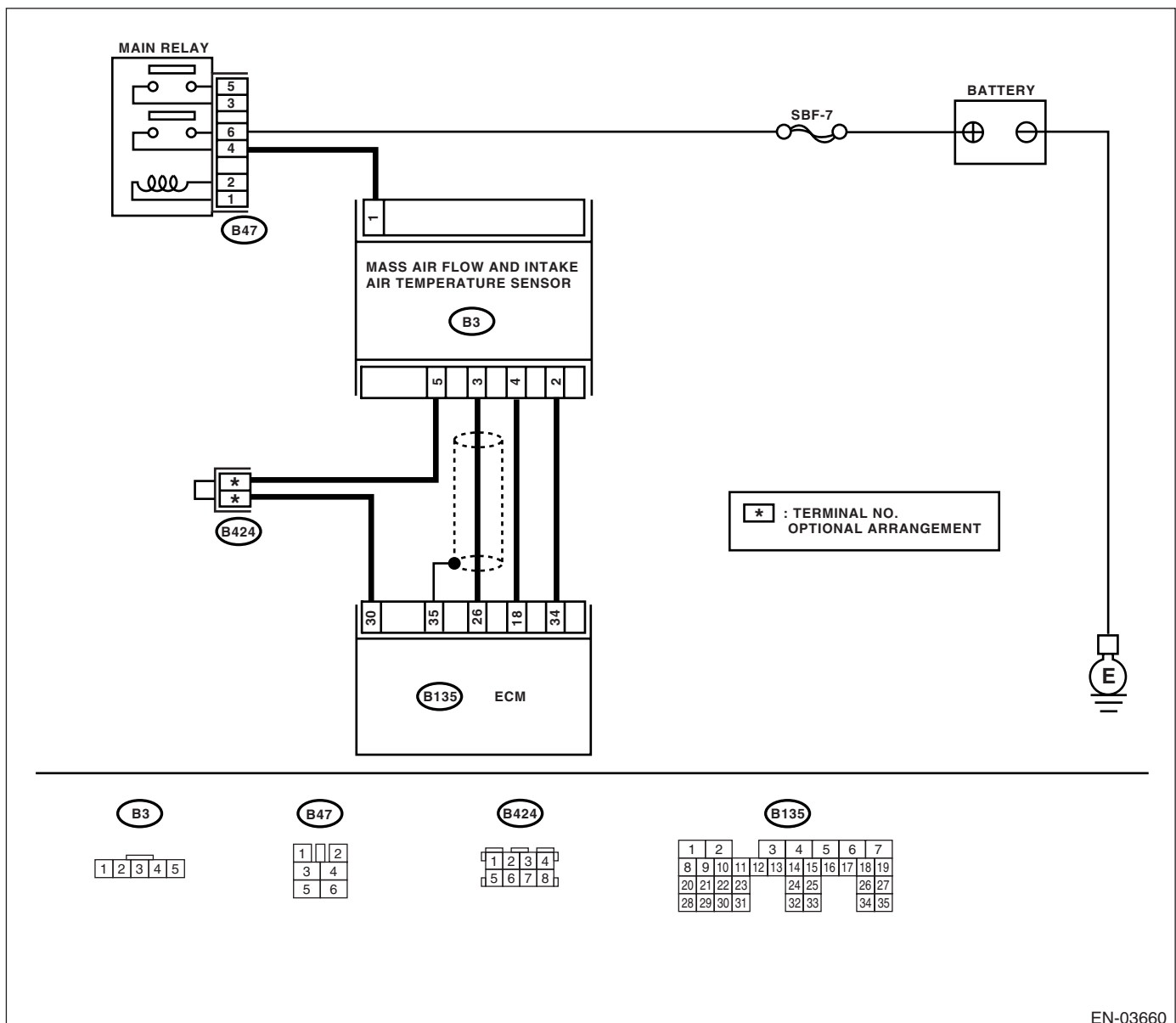
- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-31, DTC P0101 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Erroneous idling
- Engine stalls.
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

EN-03660

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0101.	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-23, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>

W: DTC P0102 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-34, DTC P0102 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

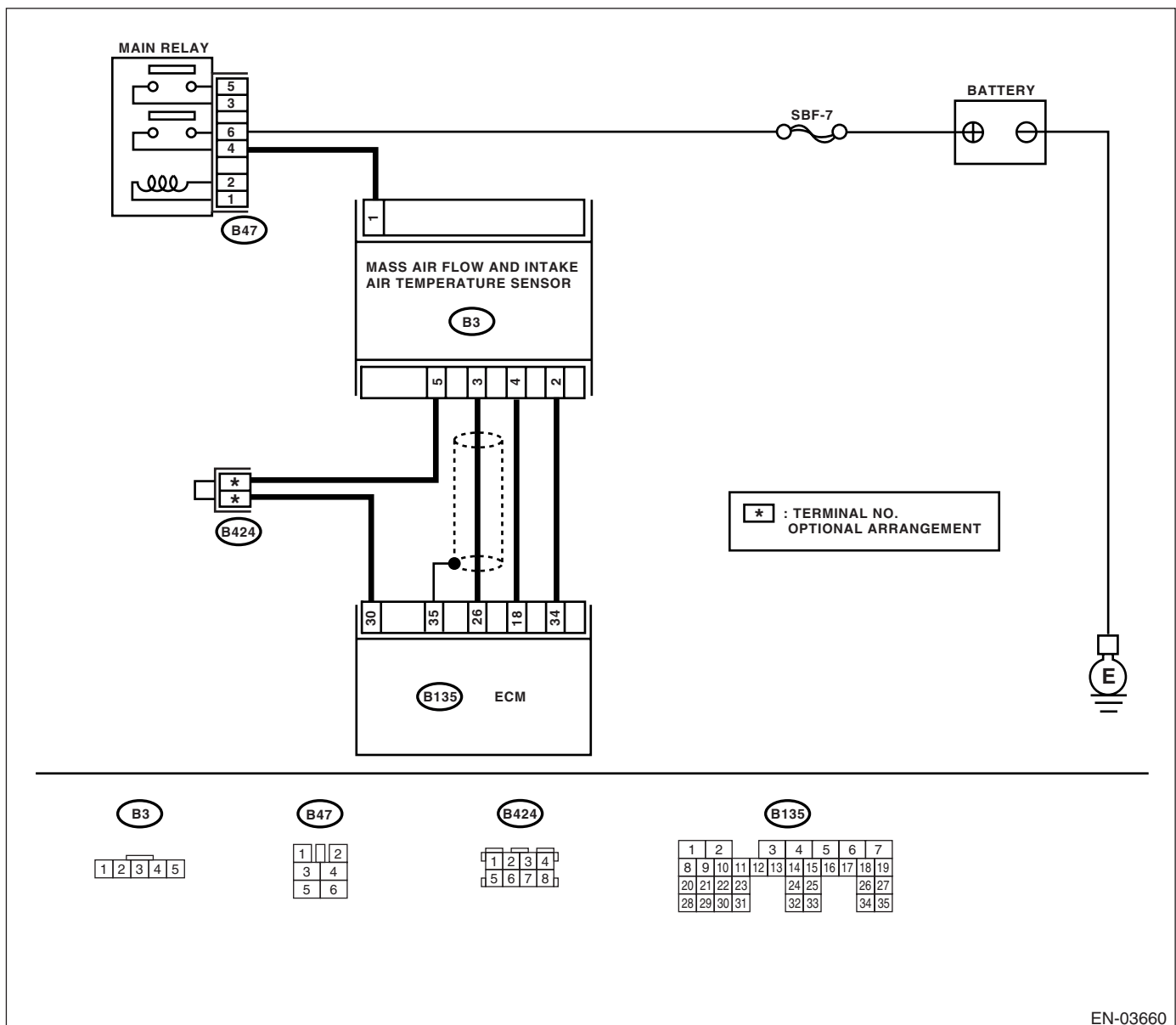
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Erroneous idling
- Engine stalls.
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03660

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CONNECT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OR THE GENERAL SCAN TOOL, AND READ DATA. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool to data link connector. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON, and the Subaru Select Monitor power switch to ON. 4) Start the engine. 5) Read the voltage of mass air flow sensor using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the voltage 0.2 — 4.7 V?	Even if the malfunction indicator light illuminates, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Temporary poor contact of connector or harness may be the cause. Repair the harness or connector in mass air flow sensor. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open or ground short circuit of harness between mass air flow sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact of mass air flow sensor or ECM connector	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground while engine is idling. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 26 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 0.2 V?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM (USING SUBARU SELECT MONITOR). Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground while engine is idling.	Does the voltage change by shaking the harness and connector of ECM while monitoring the value with Subaru Select Monitor?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
4 CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO MASS AIR FLOW SENSOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from mass air flow sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between mass air flow sensor connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B3) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 5 V?	Go to step 5.	Repair the open circuit between mass air flow sensor and main relay.
5 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MASS AIR FLOW SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and mass air flow sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 26 — (B3) No. 3: (B135) No. 34 — (B3) No. 2: (B135) No. 30 — (B3) No. 5:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 6.	Repair the open circuit between ECM and mass air flow sensor connector.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
6 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MASS AIR FLOW SENSOR CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. <i>Connector & terminal</i> <i>(B135) No. 26 — Chassis ground:</i> <i>(B135) No. 34 — Chassis ground:</i> <i>(B135) No. 30 — Chassis ground:</i>	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step 7.	Repair the ground short circuit between ECM and mass air flow sensor connector.
7 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact of mass air flow sensor connector.	Is there poor contact in mass air flow sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of mass air flow sensor connector.	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-23, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

X: DTC P0103 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-36, DTC P0103 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

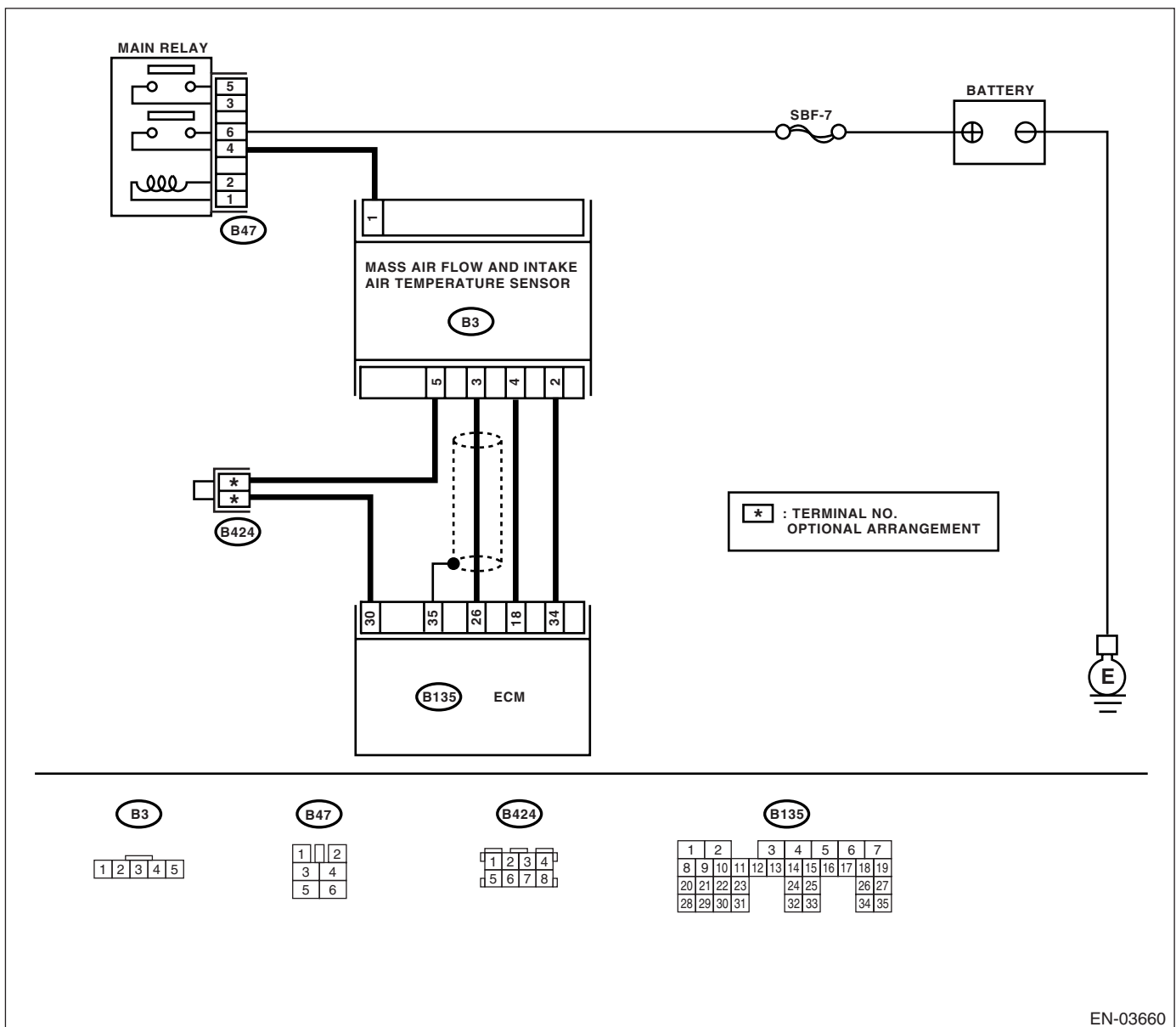
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Erroneous idling
- Engine stalls.
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03660

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CONNECT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OR THE GENERAL SCAN TOOL, AND READ DATA. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool to data link connector. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON, and the Subaru Select Monitor power switch to ON. 4) Start the engine. 5) Read the voltage of mass air flow sensor using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: - Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> - General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the voltage 0.2 — 4.7 V?	Even if the malfunction indicator light illuminates, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time.	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MASS AIR FLOW SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from mass air flow sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between mass air flow sensor connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B3) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 5 V?	Repair the battery short circuit of harness between mass air flow sensor connector and ECM connector.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MASS AIR FLOW SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and mass air flow sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B3) No. 2 — (B135) No. 34:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Replace the mass air flow sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-23, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>	Repair the open circuit of harness between mass air flow sensor connector and ECM connector.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Y: DTC P0107 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

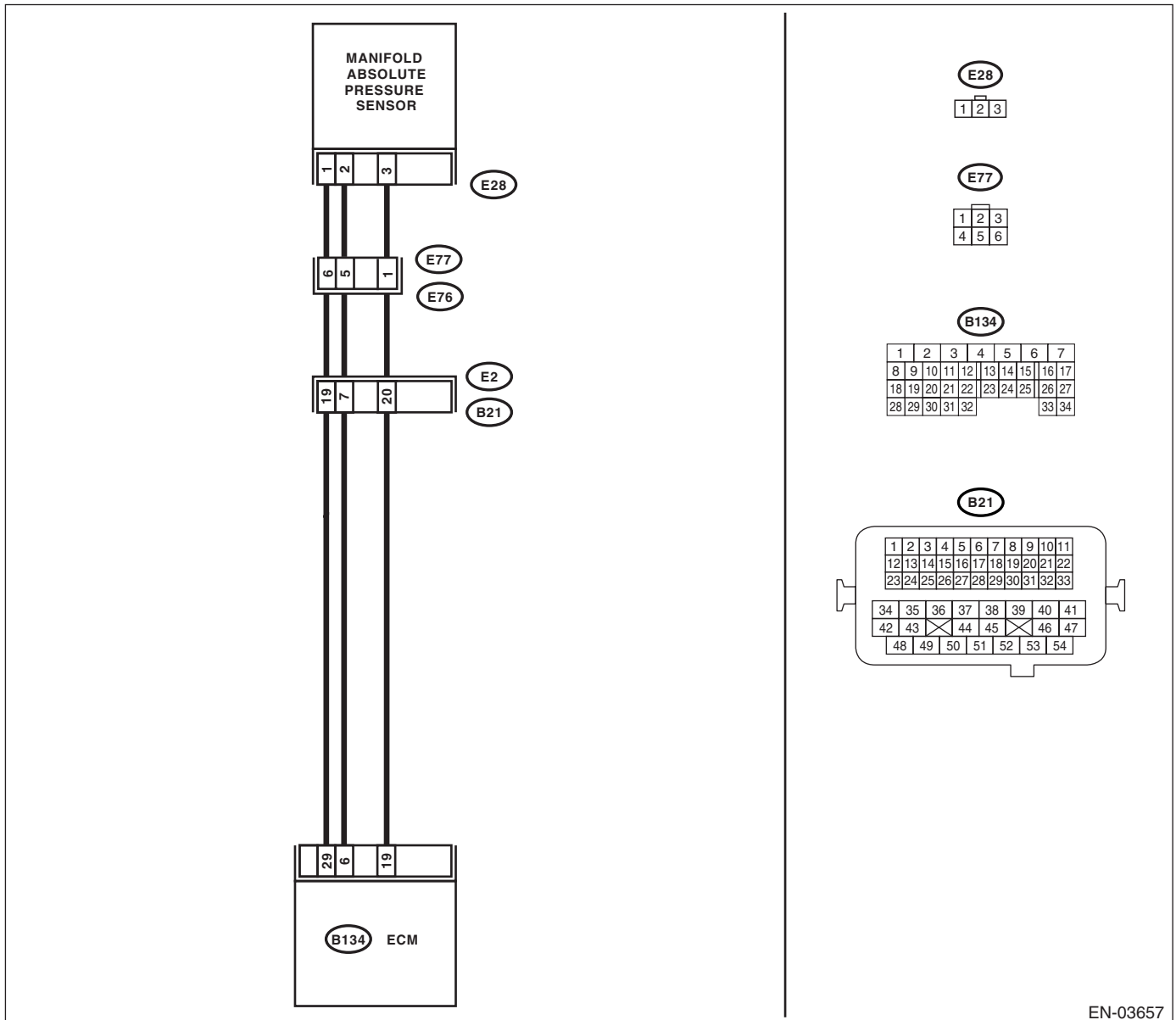
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-38, DTC P0107 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03657

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the data of intake manifold absolute pressure signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the measured value less than 13.3 kPa (100 mmHg, 3.94 inHg) ?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check the poor contact in ECM and manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM or manifold absolute pressure sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact in ECM or manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.	Even if the malfunction indicator light illuminates, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time.
3 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 19 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
4 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 19 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Does the voltage change by shaking the ECM harness and connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
5 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage less than 0.2 V?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
6 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM (USING SUBARU SELECT MONITOR). Read the data of atmospheric absolute pressure signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the measured value more than 13.3 kPa (100 mmHg, 3.94 inHg) when shaking the ECM harness and connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step 7.
7 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from manifold absolute pressure sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between manifold absolute pressure sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E28) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step 8.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

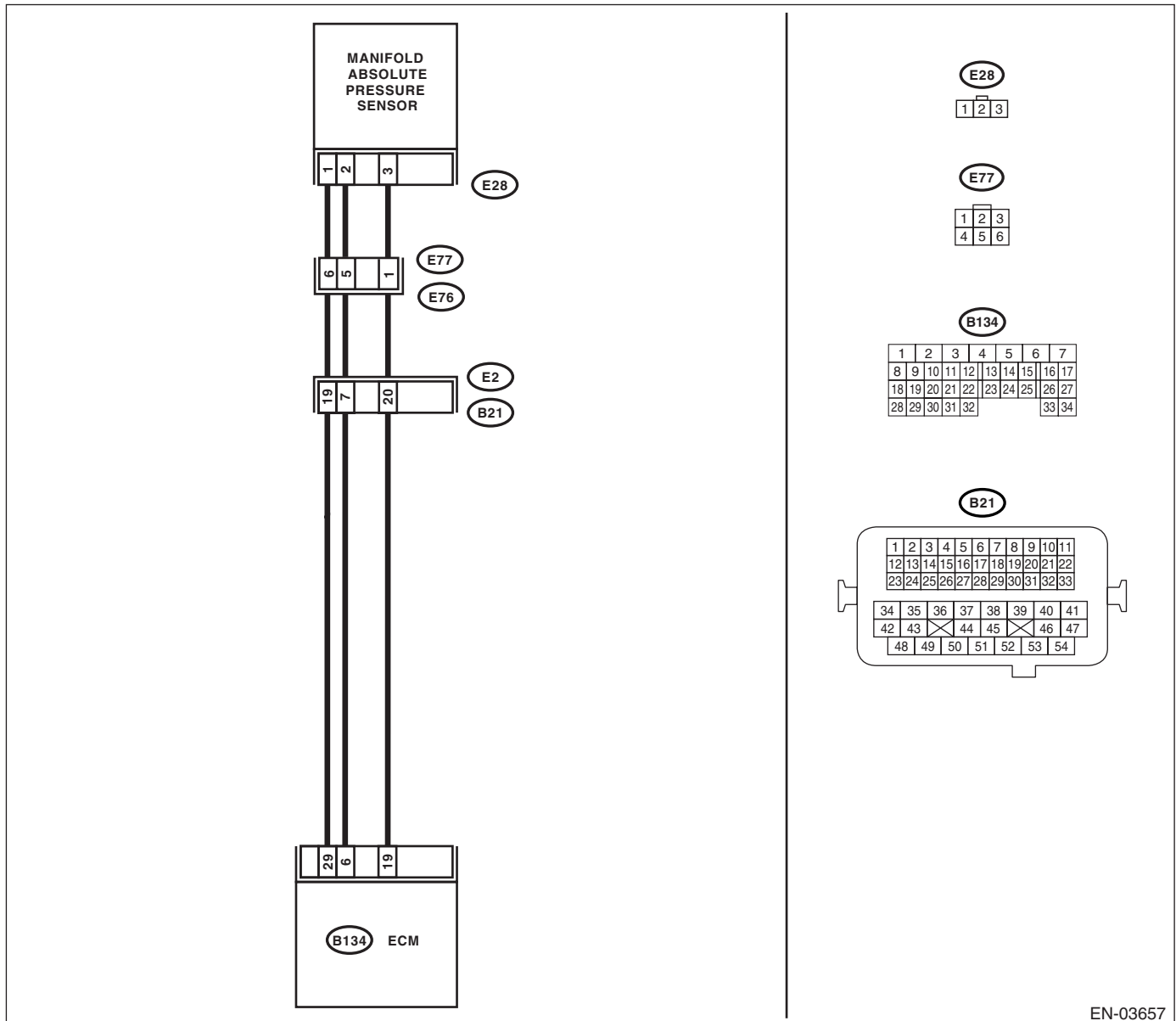
	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and manifold absolute pressure sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 29 — (E28) No. 1:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 9.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.
9	CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact of manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.	Is there poor contact in manifold absolute pressure sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.	Replace the manifold absolute pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-22, Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor.>

Z: DTC P0108 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT**DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-40, DTC P0108 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform **Clear Memory Mode** <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and **Inspection Mode** <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

EN-03657

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 19 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 19 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Does the voltage change by shaking the ECM harness and connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
3 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
4 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM (USING SUBARU SELECT MONITOR). Read the data of atmospheric absolute pressure signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the measured value more than 13.3 kPa (100 mmHg, 3.94 inHg) when shaking the ECM harness and connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step 5.
5 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from manifold absolute pressure sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between manifold absolute pressure sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E28) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step 6.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.
6 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and manifold absolute pressure sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 6 — (E28) No. 2:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 7.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.
7 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN THE MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Repair the battery short circuit of harness between ECM and manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.	Go to step 8.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
8 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and manifold absolute pressure sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 29 — (E28) No. 1:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 9.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.
9 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact of manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.	Is there poor contact in manifold absolute pressure sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.	Replace the manifold absolute pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-22, Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

AA:DTC P0111 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-42, DTC P0111 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

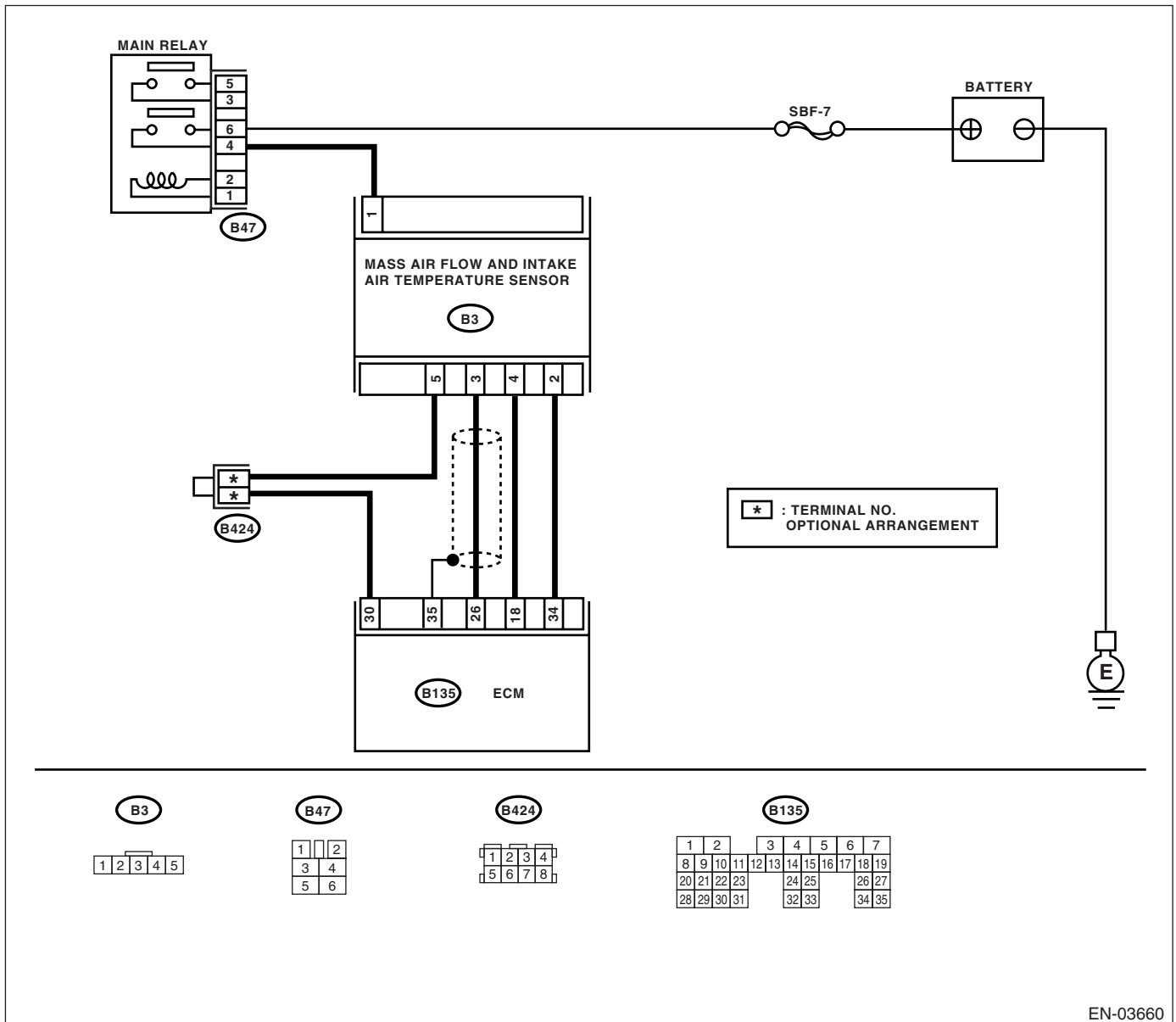
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Erroneous idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03660

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0111.	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE. 1) Start the engine and warm-up completely. 2) Measure the engine coolant temperature using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the engine coolant temperature 75 — 95°C (167 — 203°F) ?	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-23, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>	Check DTC P0125 using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)." <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

AB:DTC P0112 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-44, DTC P0112 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

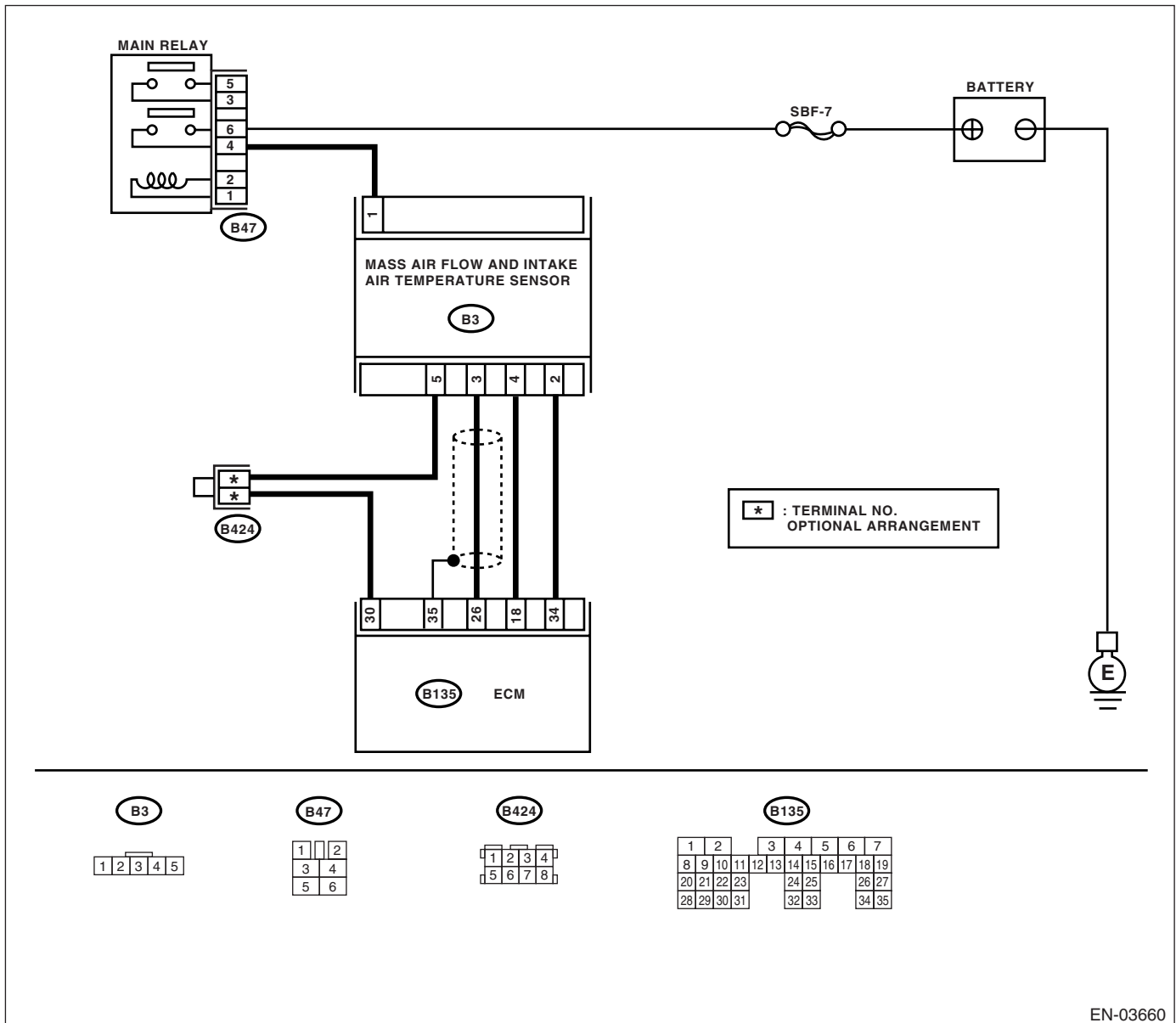
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Erroneous idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03660

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the data of mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the intake air temperature above 120°C (248°F) ?	Go to step 2.	Repair the poor contact. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Poor contact in mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor • Poor contact in ECM • Poor contact of coupling connector • Poor contact of joint connector
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Read the data of mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the intake air temperature less than -40°C (-40°F) ?	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-23, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor and ECM connector.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

AC:DTC P0113 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-46, DTC P0113 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

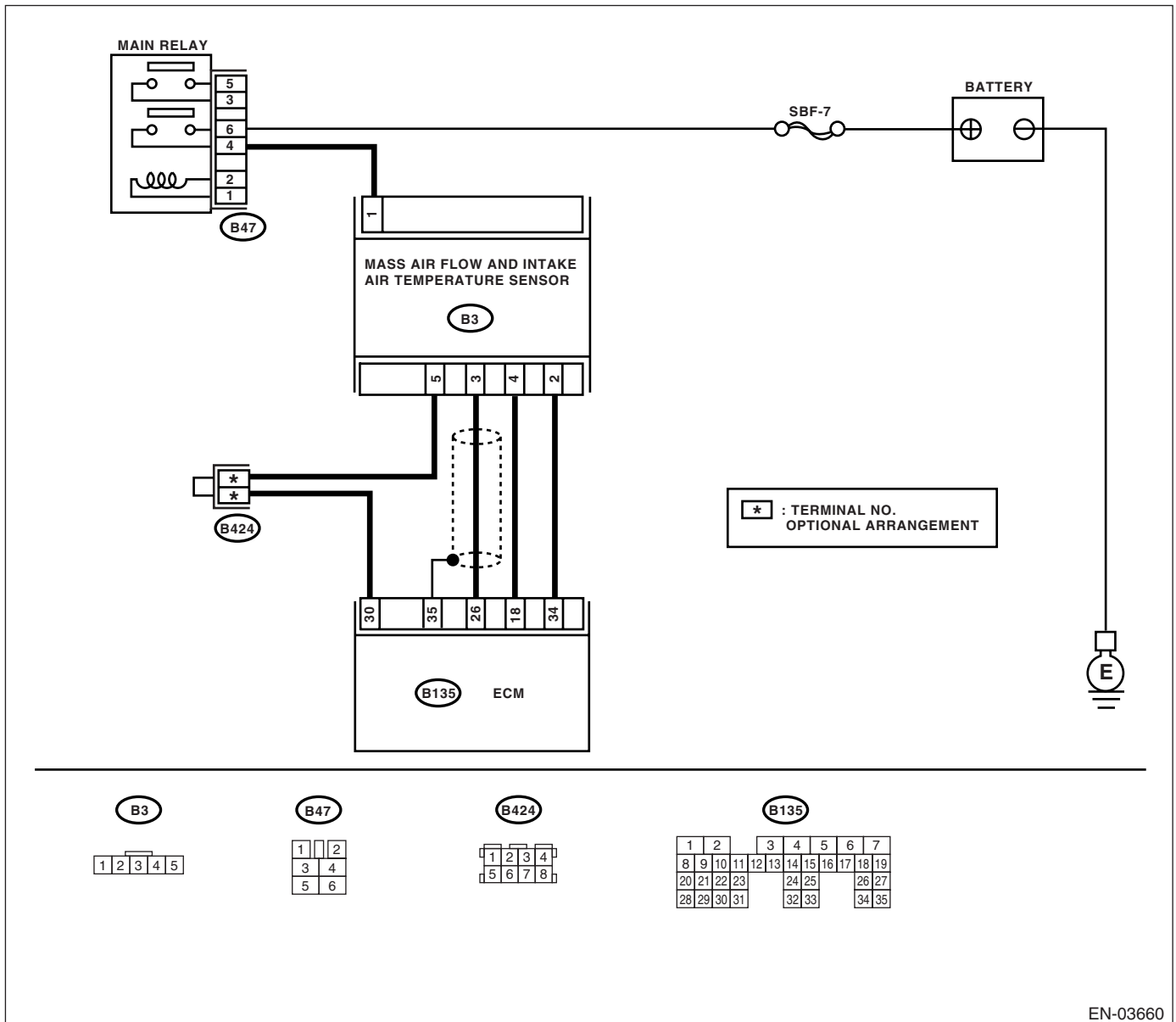
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Erroneous idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03660

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the data of mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: - Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> - General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the intake air temperature less than -40°C (-40°F) ?	Go to step 2.	Repair the poor contact. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: - Poor contact in mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor - Poor contact in ECM - Poor contact of coupling connector - Poor contact of joint connector
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. 3) Measure the voltage between mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (B3) No. 4 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair the battery short circuit of harness between mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor and ECM connector.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (B3) No. 4 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair the battery short circuit of harness between mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor and ECM connector.	Go to step 4.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. Measure the voltage between mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (B3) No. 4 (+) — Engine ground (–):	Is the voltage more than 3 V?	Go to step 5.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Broken wire between mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor and ECM connector. • Poor contact in mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor • Poor contact in ECM • Poor contact of coupling connector • Poor contact of joint connector
5 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (B3) No. 5 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-23, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Broken wire between mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor and ECM connector. • Poor contact in mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor • Poor contact in ECM • Poor contact of joint connector

AD:DTC P0117 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-48, DTC P0117 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

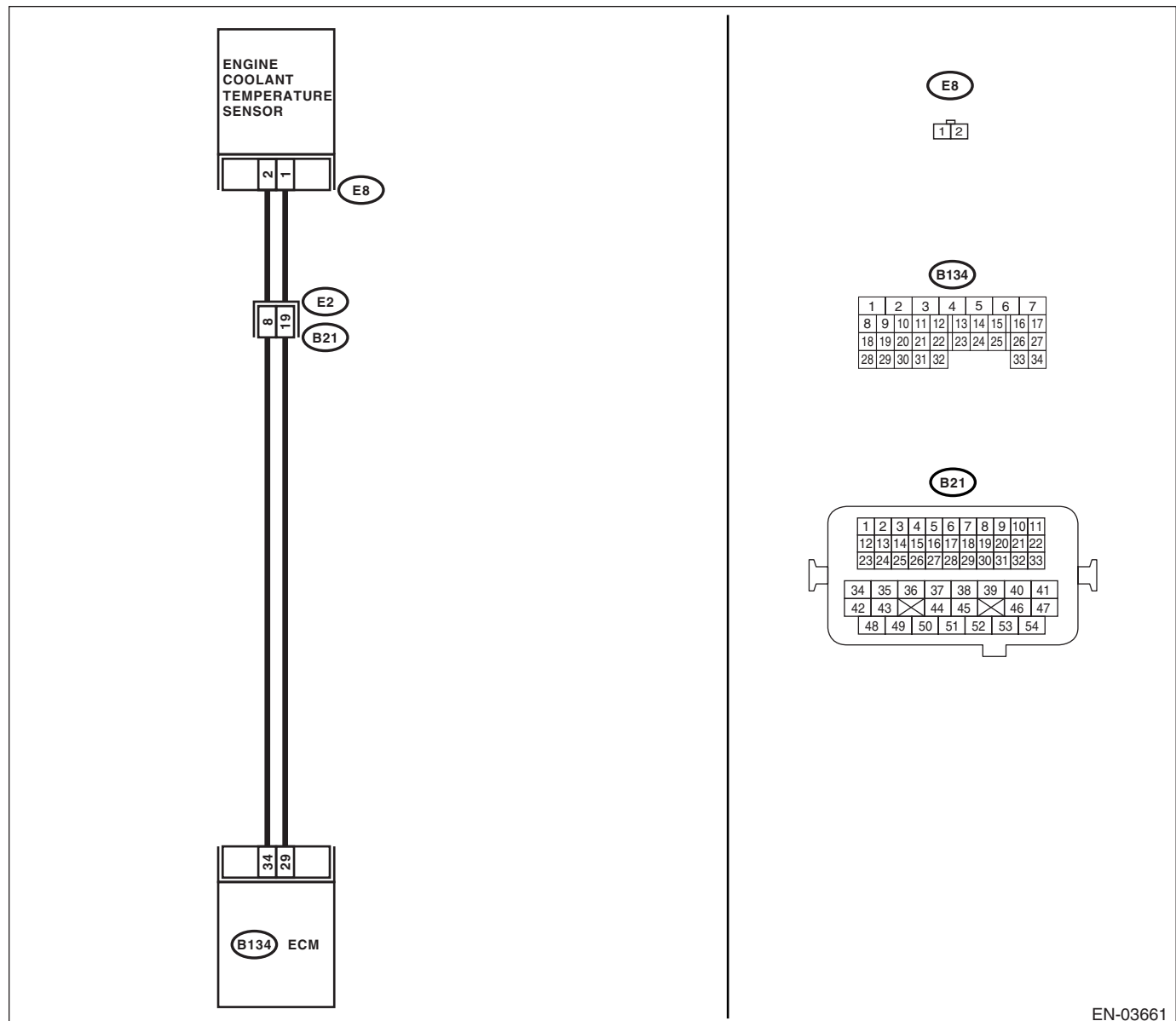
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Hard to start
- Erroneous idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03661

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the data of engine coolant temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the engine coolant temperature above 150°C (302°F) ?	Go to step 2.	Repair the poor contact. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Poor contact of engine coolant temperature sensor • Poor contact in ECM • Poor contact of coupling connector • Poor contact of joint connector
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from the engine coolant temperature sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Read the data of engine coolant temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the engine coolant temperature less than -40°C (-40°F) ?	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-17, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between engine coolant temperature sensor and ECM connector.

AE:DTC P0118 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-50, DTC P0118 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

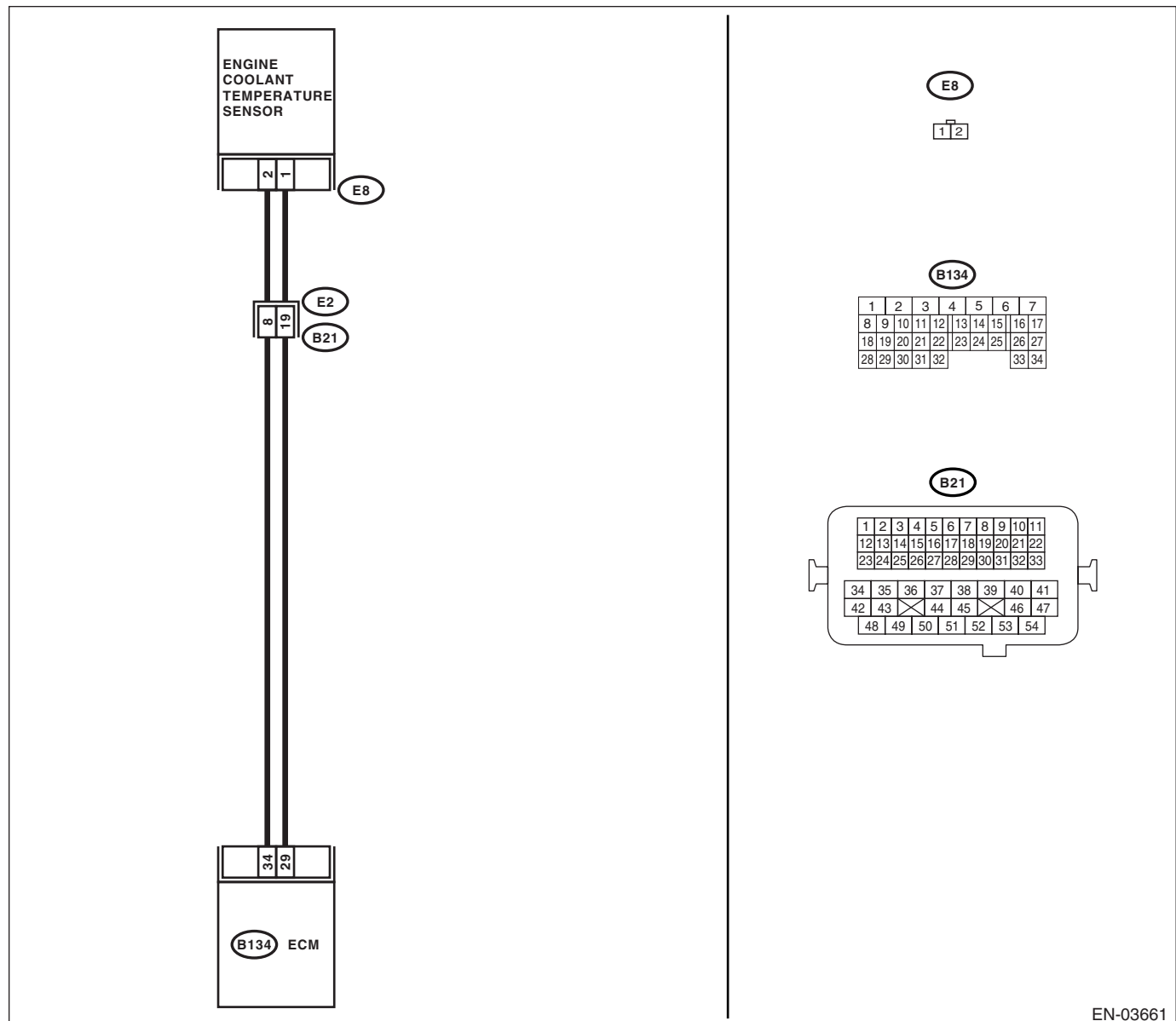
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Hard to start
- Erroneous idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03661

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the data of engine coolant temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the engine coolant temperature less than -40°C (-40°F) ?	Go to step 2.	Repair the poor contact. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Poor contact of engine coolant temperature sensor • Poor contact in ECM • Poor contact of coupling connector • Poor contact of joint connector
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from the engine coolant temperature sensor. 3) Measure the voltage between engine coolant temperature sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E8) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair the battery short circuit of harness between ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor connector.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between engine coolant temperature sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E8) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair the battery short circuit of harness between ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor connector.	Go to step 4.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. Measure the voltage between engine coolant temperature sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E8) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):	Is the voltage more than 4 V?	Go to step 5.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor connector • Poor contact of engine coolant temperature sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector • Poor contact of joint connector
5 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between engine coolant temperature sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E8) No. 1 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω ?	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-17, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor connector • Poor contact of engine coolant temperature sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector • Poor contact of joint connector

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

AF:DTC P0122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-52, DTC P0122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

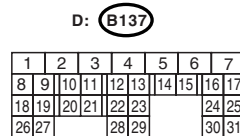
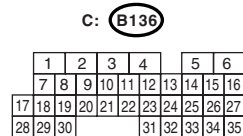
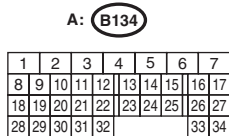
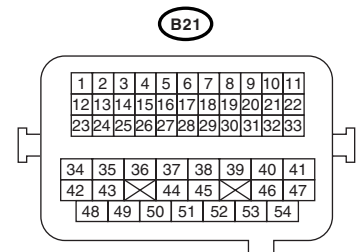
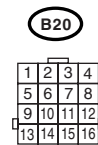
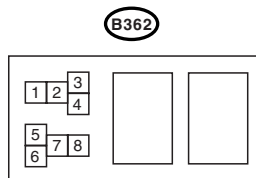
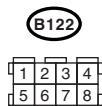
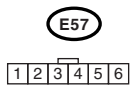
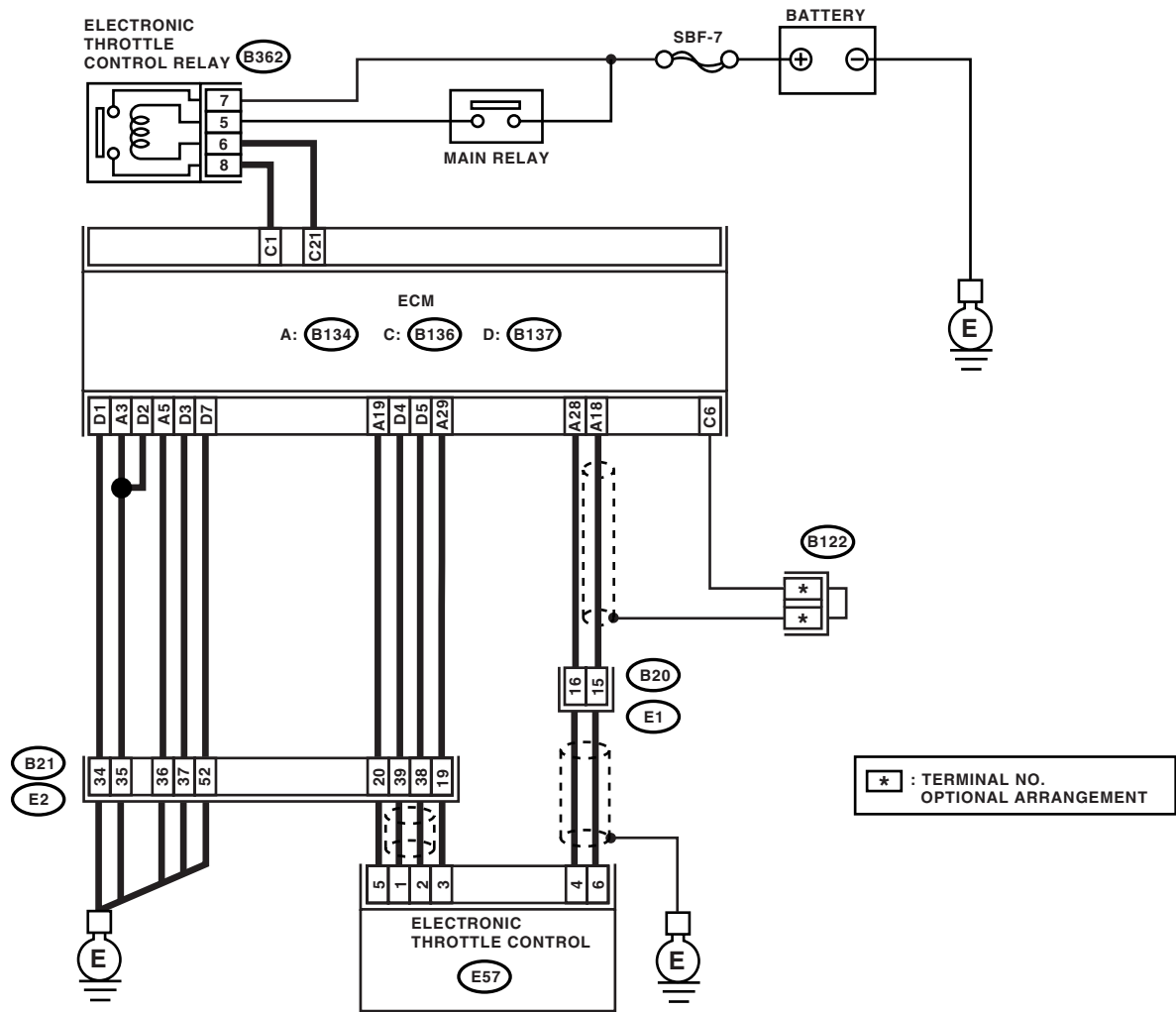
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Erroneous idling
- Engine stalls.
- Poor driving performance

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03739

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK SENSOR OUTPUT. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Read the data of main throttle sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the voltage more than 0.4 V?	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
2 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact in connector between ECM and electronic throttle control.	Is there poor contact in connector between ECM and electronic throttle control?	Repair the poor contact.	Temporary poor contact occurred, but it is normal at present.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Disconnect the connectors from electronic throttle control. 4) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 18 — (E57) No. 6: (B134) No. 19 — (E57) No. 5:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 4.	Repair the open circuit of harness connector.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL. Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 18 — Chassis ground: (B134) No. 19 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance more than 1 M Ω ?	Go to step 5.	Repair the chassis short circuit of harness.
5 CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL. 1) Connect the ECM connector. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 5 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage 4.5 — 5.5 V?	Go to step 6.	Repair poor contact in ECM connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
6 CHECK SHORT CIRCUIT INSIDE THE ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 6 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance more than 10 Ω ?	Repair the poor contact of electronic throttle control connector. Replace the accelerator pedal position sensor if defective.	Repair poor contact in ECM connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

AG:DTC P0123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A” CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-54, DTC P0123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A” CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

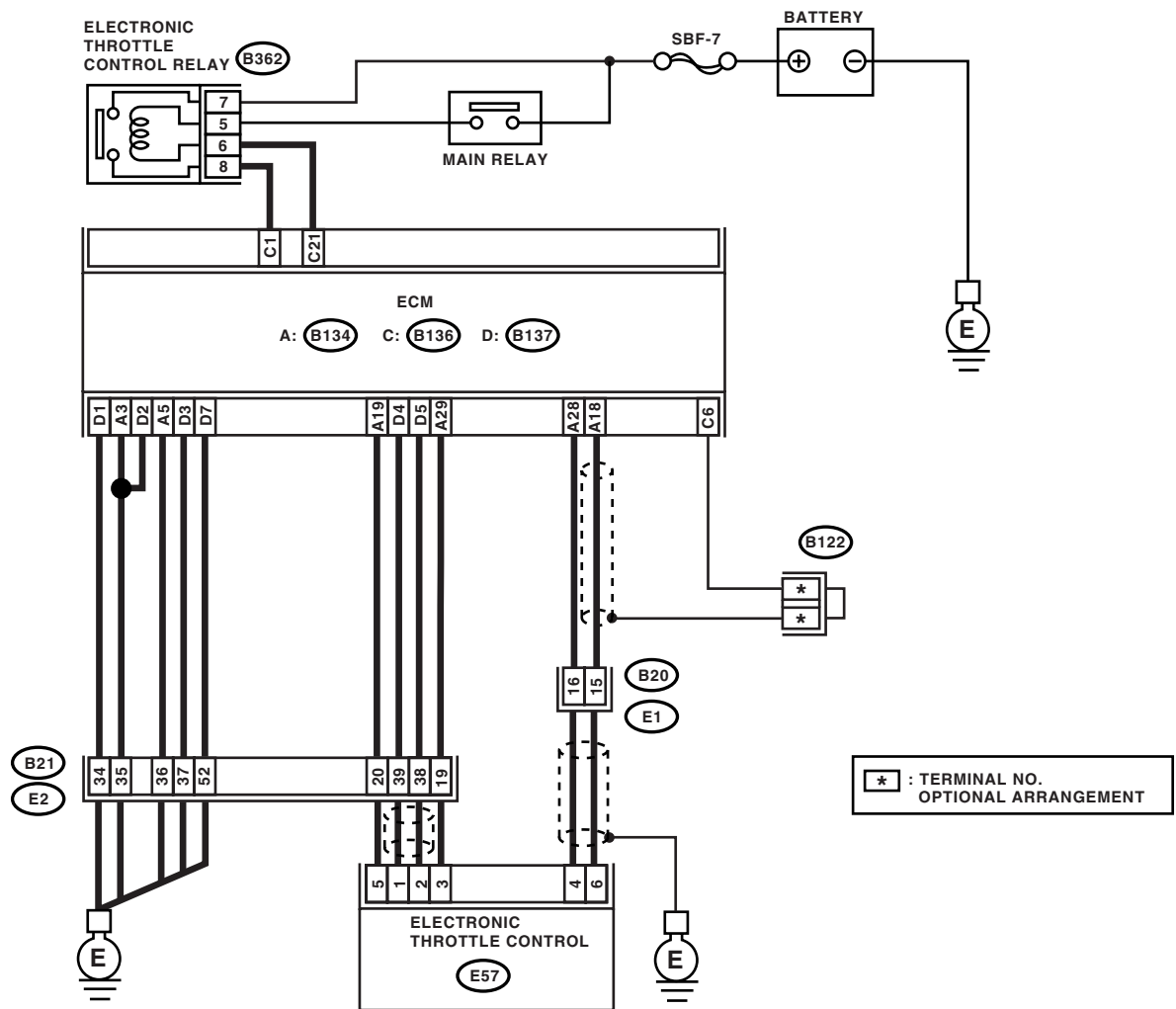
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Erroneous idling
- Engine stalls.
- Poor driving performance

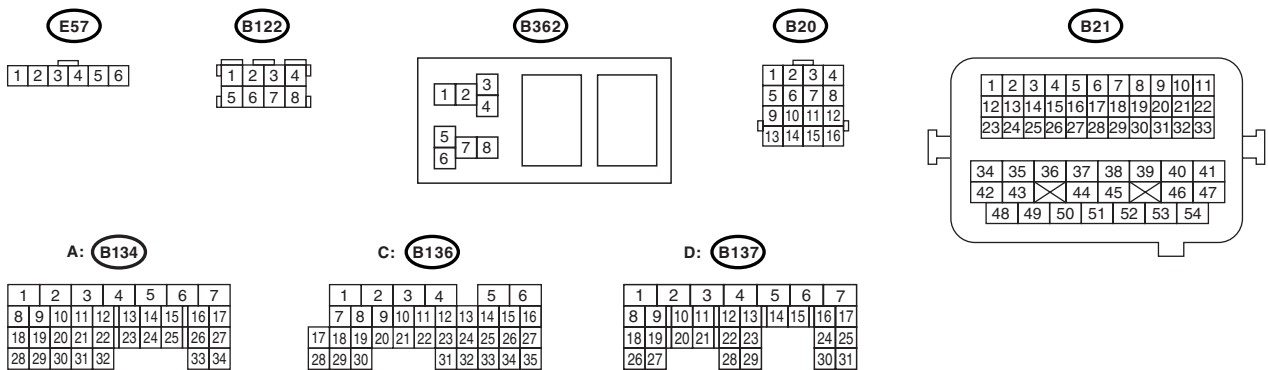
Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:



* : TERMINAL NO. OPTIONAL ARRANGEMENT



EN-03739

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK SENSOR OUTPUT. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Read the data of main throttle sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the voltage less than 4.63 V?	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
2 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact in connector between ECM and electronic throttle control.	Is there poor contact in connector between ECM and electronic throttle control?	Repair the poor contact.	Temporary poor contact occurred, but it is normal at present.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Disconnect the connectors from electronic throttle control. 4) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 18 — (E57) No. 6: (B134) No. 29 — (E57) No. 3:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 4.	Repair the open circuit of harness connector.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL. 1) Connect the ECM connector. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 3 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω ?	Go to step 5.	Repair poor contact in ECM connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
5 CHECK SENSOR OUTPUT POWER SUPPLY. Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 6 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage less than 10 V?	Replace the electronic throttle control. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-11, Throttle Body.>	Repair the battery short circuit of harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

AH:DTC P0125 INSUFFICIENT COOLANT TEMPERATURE FOR CLOSED LOOP FUEL CONTROL

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-56, DTC P0125 INSUFFICIENT COOLANT TEMPERATURE FOR CLOSED LOOP FUEL CONTROL, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Engine would not return to idling.

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Inspect the relevant DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)." <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0125.	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK TIRE SIZE.	Is the tire size as specified? and the same size as other three wheels?	Go to step 3.	Replace the tire.
3 CHECK ENGINE COOLANT. Check the following items: • Amount of engine coolant • Engine coolant freeze • Contamination of engine coolant	Is the engine coolant normal?	Go to step 4.	Fill or replace the engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H6DO)-11, INSPECTION, Engine Coolant.>
4 CHECK THERMOSTAT.	Does the thermostat remain opened?	Replace the thermostat. <Ref. to CO(H6DO)-14, Thermostat.>	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-17, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>

AI: DTC P0126 INSUFFICIENT COOLANT TEMPERATURE FOR STABLE OPERATION**DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**

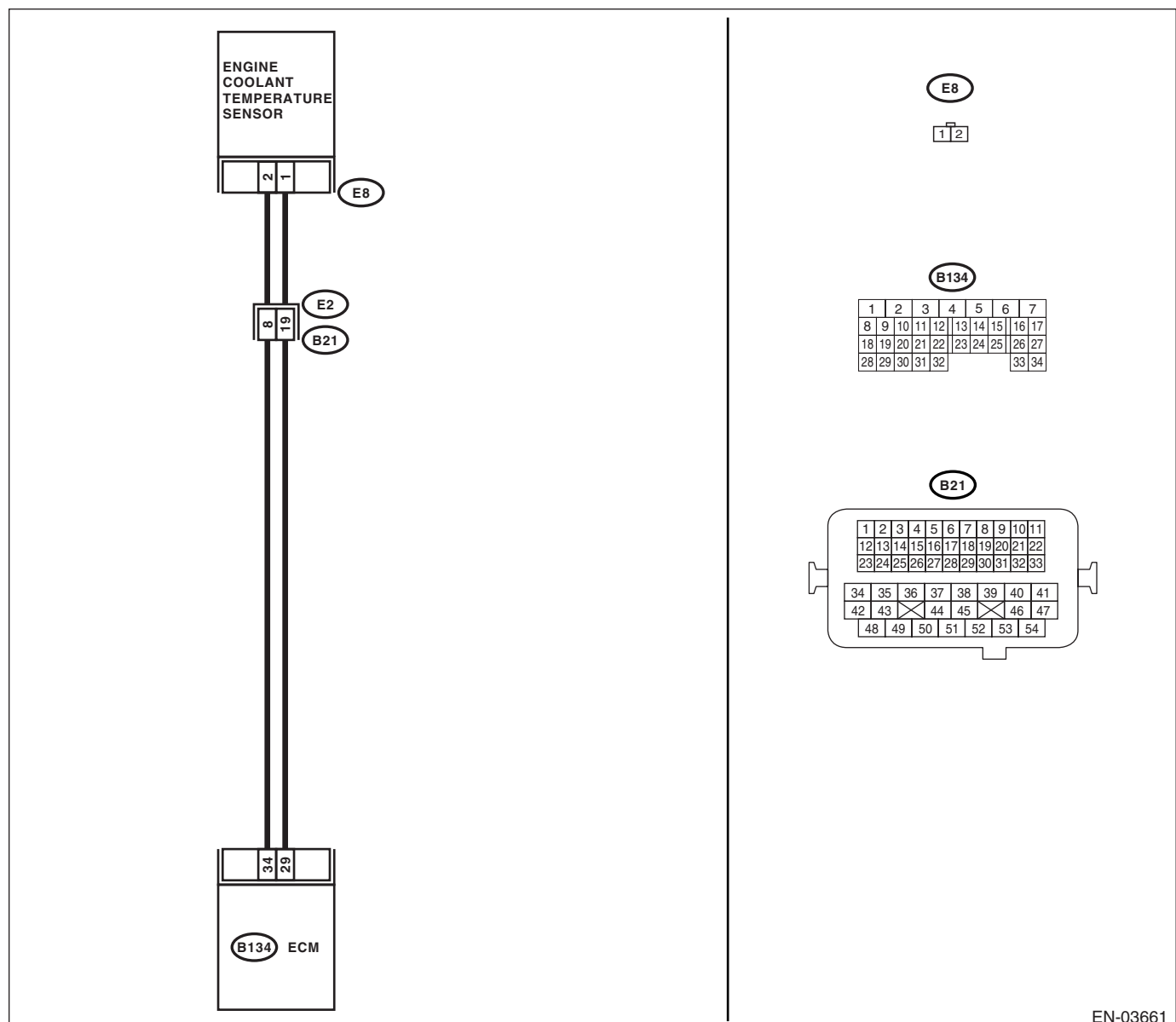
- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-58, DTC P0126 INSUFFICIENT COOLANT TEMPERATURE FOR STABLE OPERATION, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Hard to start
- Erroneous idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

EN-03661

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR. Measure the resistance between engine coolant temperature sensor terminals when the engine coolant is cold and after warmed-up. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance of engine coolant temperature sensor different between when engine coolant is cold and after warmed-up?	Contact with SOA Service Center.	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-17, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>

AJ:DTC P0128 COOLANT THERMOSTAT (COOLANT TEMPERATURE BELOW THERMOSTAT REGULATING TEMPERATURE)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-60, DTC P0128 COOLANT THERMOSTAT (COOLANT TEMPERATURE BELOW THERMOSTAT REGULATING TEMPERATURE), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Thermostat remains open.

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK VEHICLE	Has the vehicle driven or idled with the engine partially submerged under water?	In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0128.	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK ENGINE COOLANT.	Are the coolant level and mixture ratio of engine coolant to anti-freeze solution correct?	Go to step 4.	Replace engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H6DO)-10, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
4 CHECK RADIATOR FAN. 1) Start the engine. 2) Check radiator fan operation.	Does the radiator fan continuously rotate for more than 3 minutes during idling?	Repair radiator fan circuit. <Ref. to CO(H6DO)-21, Radiator Main Fan and Fan Motor.> and <Ref. to CO(H6DO)-25, Radiator Sub Fan and Fan Motor.>	Replace the thermostat. <Ref. to CO(H6DO)-14, Thermostat.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

AK:DTC P0131 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-62, DTC P0131 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

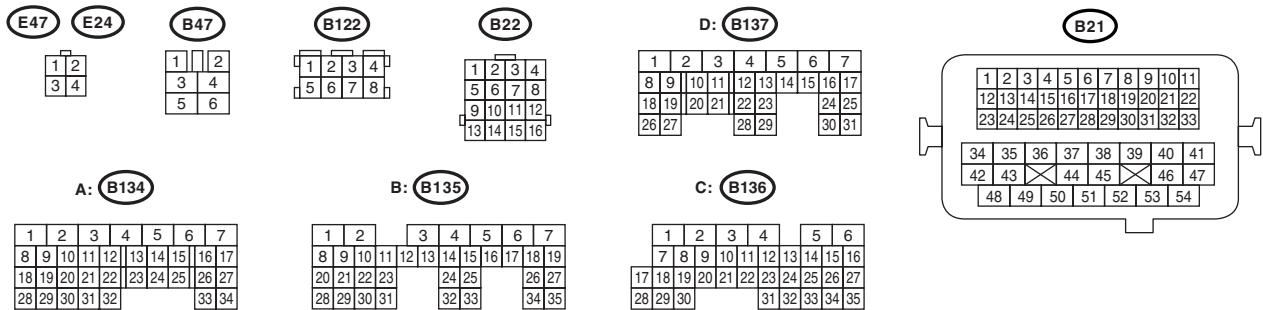
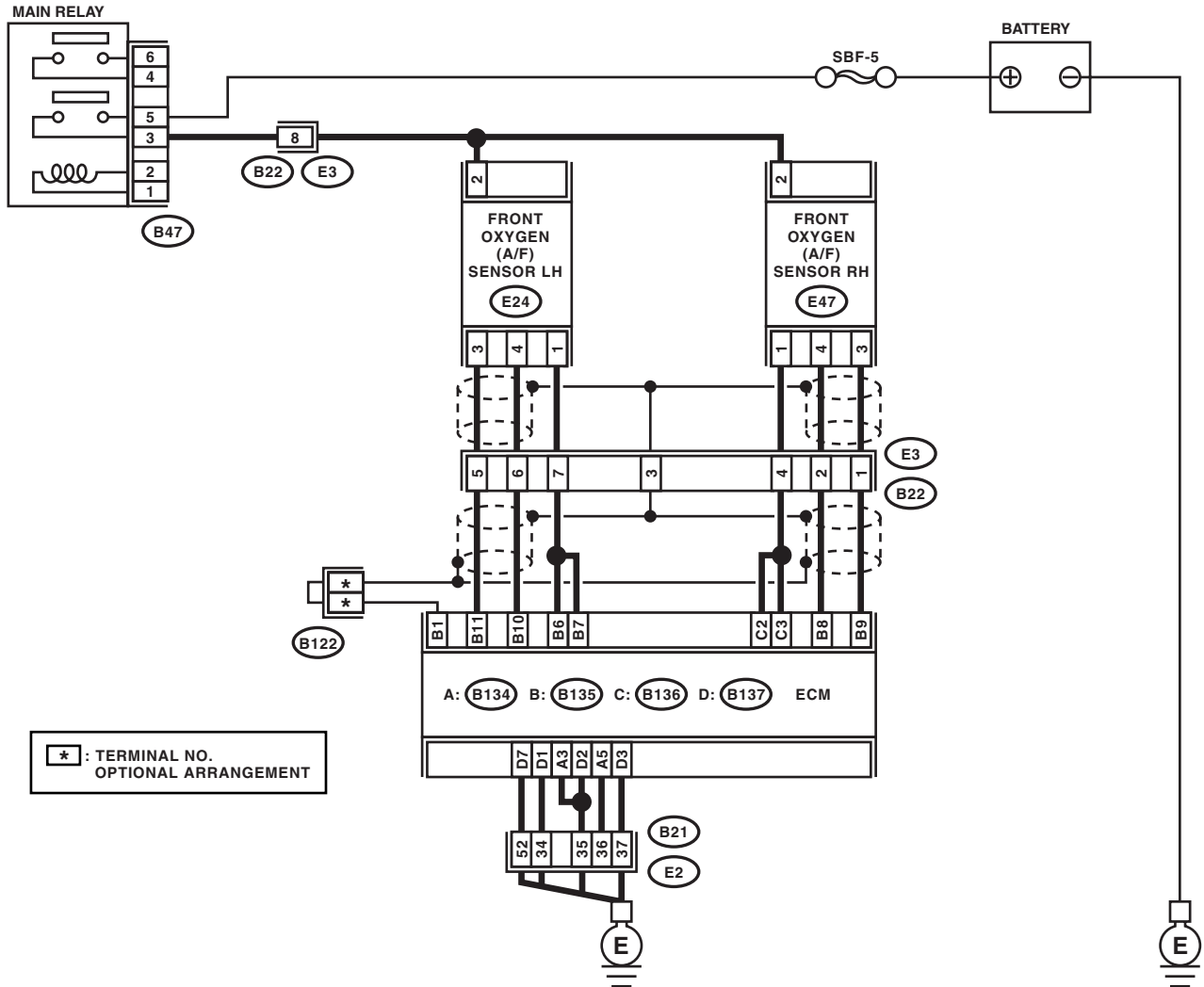
CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03737

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 8 — Chassis ground: (B135) No. 9 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance more than 1 M Ω ?	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-28, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.

AL:DTC P0132 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-64, DTC P0132 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

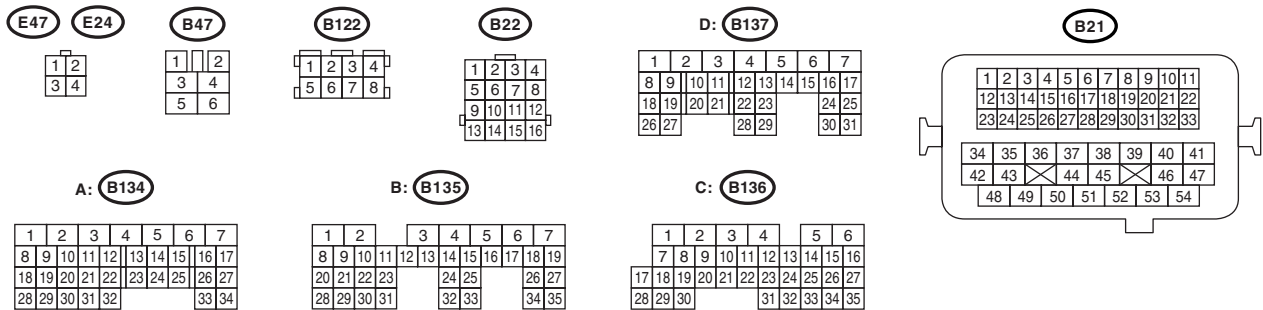
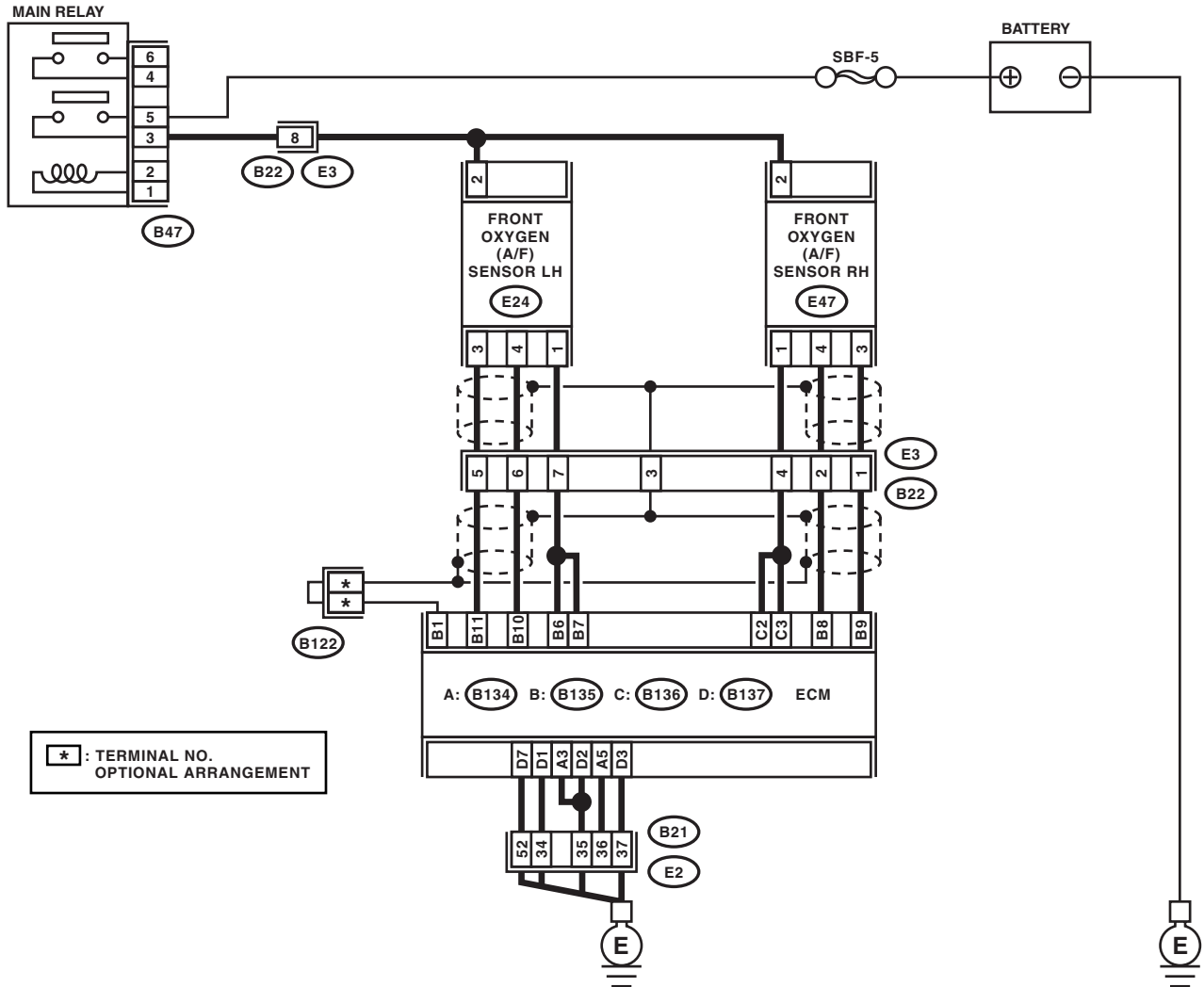
CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03737

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Disconnect the connector from front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 3) Measure the voltage of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B135) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 8 V?	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-28, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>	Repair the battery short circuit of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

AM:DTC P0133 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-66, DTC P0133 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

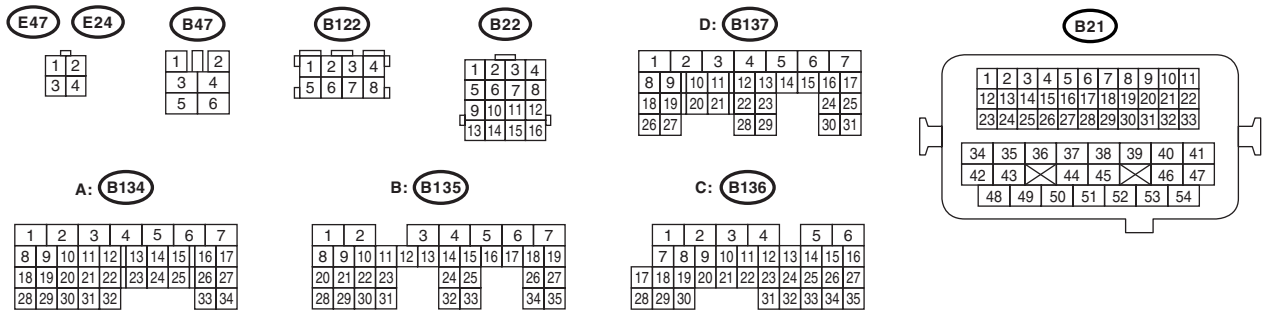
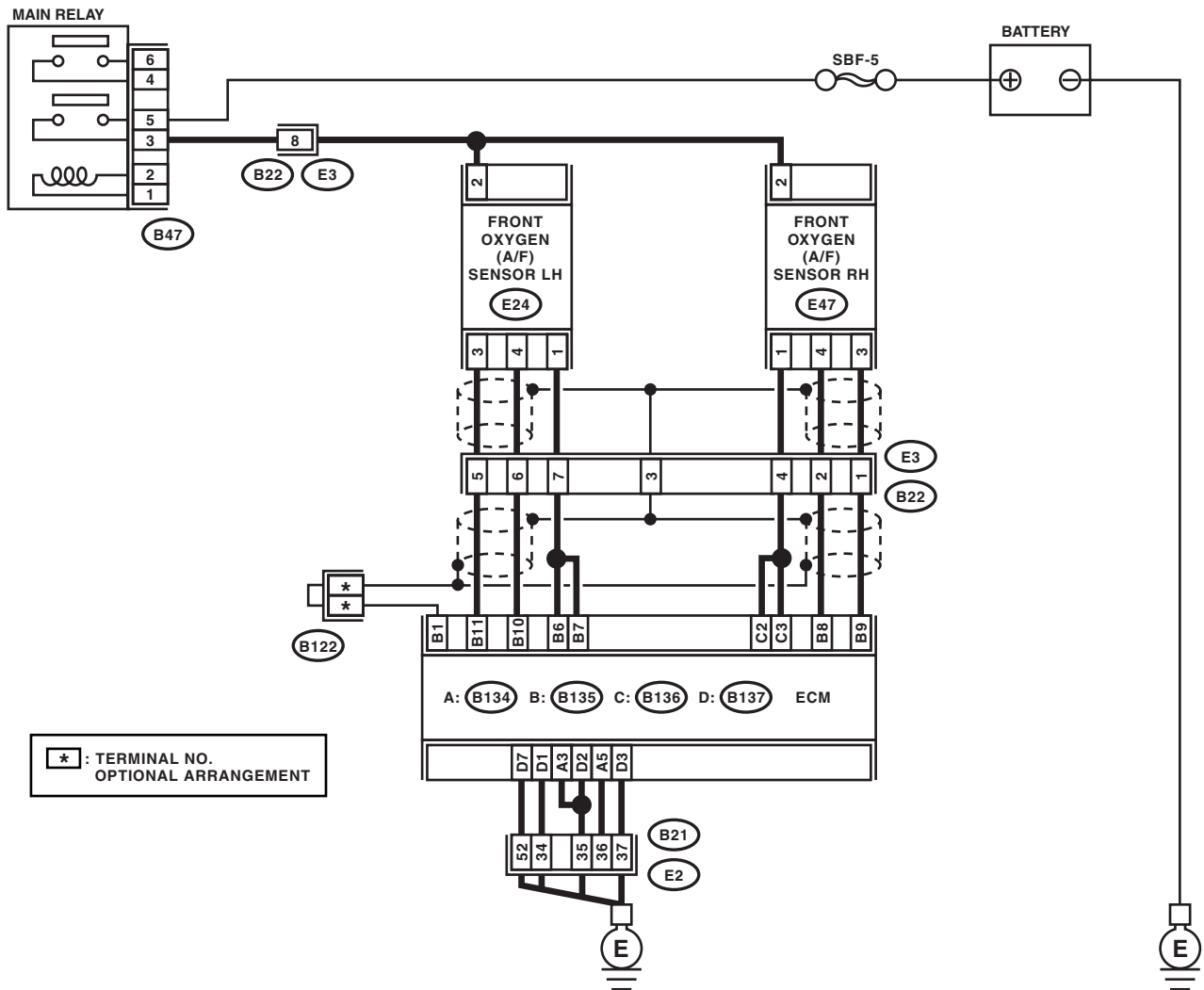
CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03737

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check DTC using “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)” <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)- 69, List of Diag- nostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0133.	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM. NOTE: Check the following item. • Loose installation of front portion of exhaust pipe onto cylinder heads • Loose connection between front exhaust pipe and front catalytic converter • Damage of exhaust pipe resulting in a hole	Is there any fault in exhaust system?	Repair the exhaust system.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-28, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

AN:DTC P0134 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-69, DTC P0134 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

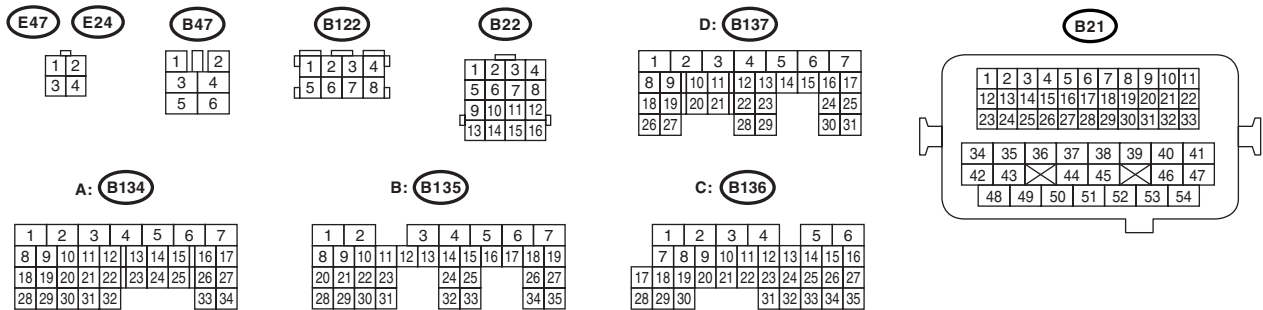
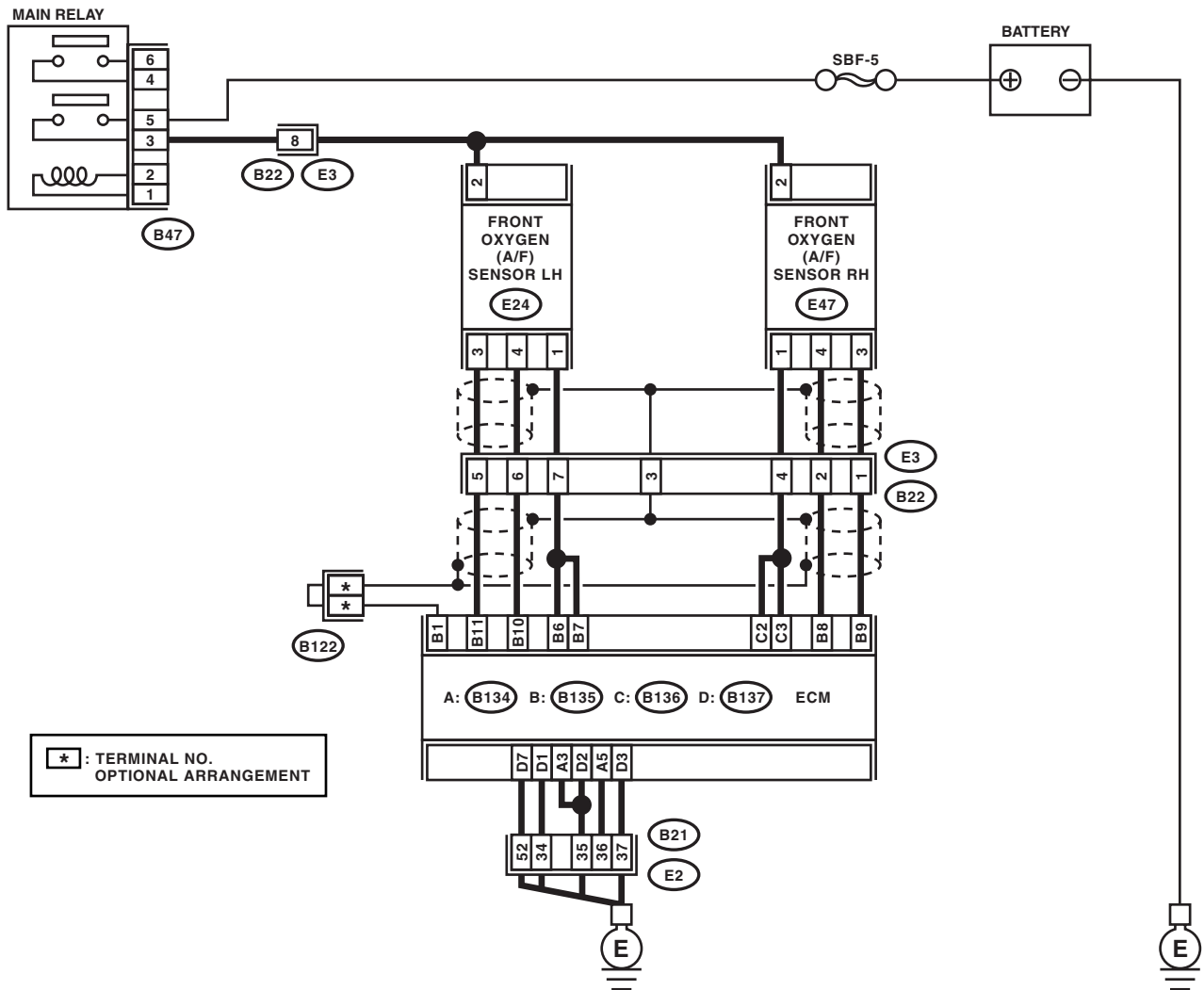
CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03737

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 8 — (E47) No. 4: (B135) No. 9 — (E47) No. 3:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 2.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector
2 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact of front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Is there poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-28, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

AO:DTC P0137 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-71, DTC P0137 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

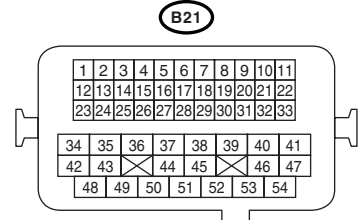
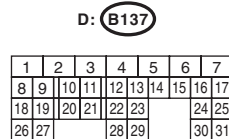
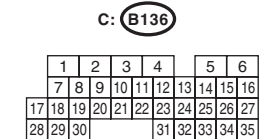
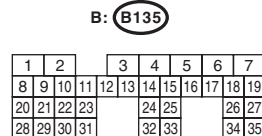
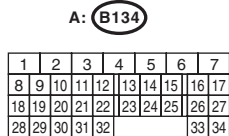
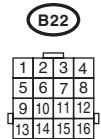
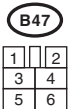
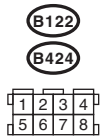
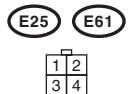
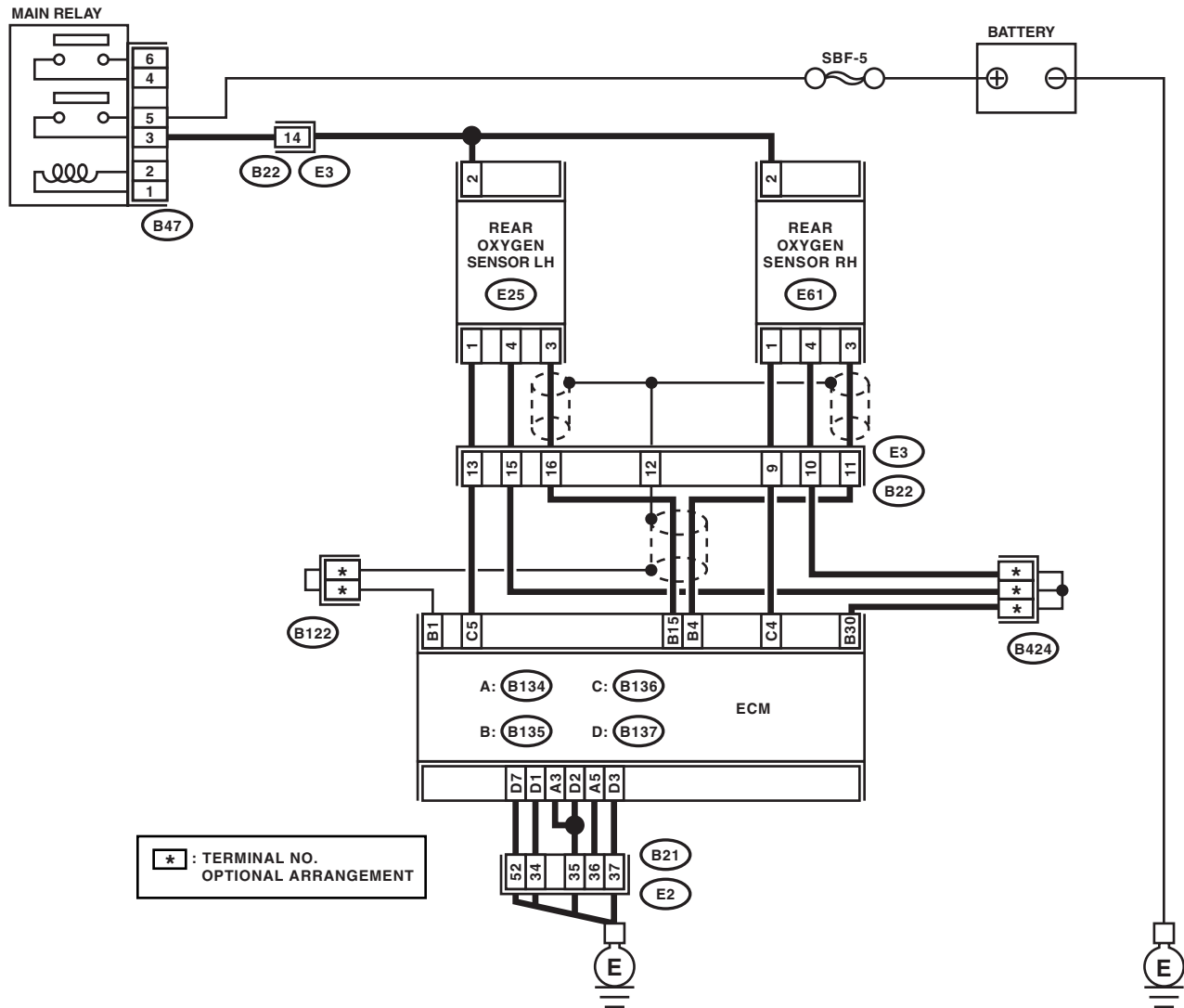
CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03738

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0137.	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA. 1) Warm-up the engine until engine coolant temperature is above 70°C (158°F), and keep the engine speed at 5,000 rpm. 2) Read the data of rear oxygen sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the voltage more than 490 mV?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 4 — (E61) No. 3: (B135) No. 30 — (E61) No. 4:	Is the resistance more than 3Ω?	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector.	Go to step 4.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN REAR OXYGEN SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from rear oxygen sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor harness connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (E61) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 0.2 — 0.5 V?	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-30, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between rear oxygen sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
5 CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM. Check exhaust system parts. NOTE: Check the following item. • Loose part and incomplete installation of exhaust system • Damage (crack, hole etc.) of parts • Looseness and ill fitting of parts between front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor	Is there any fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace faulty parts.	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-30, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

AP:DTC P0138 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-74, DTC P0138 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

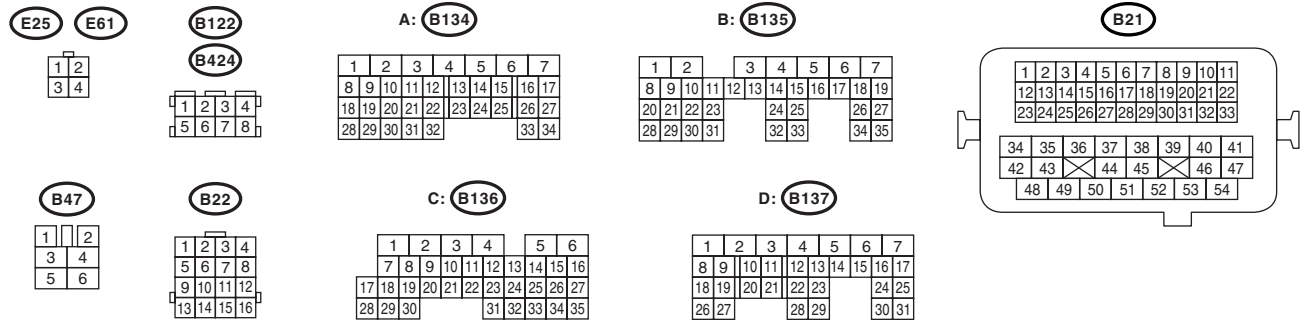
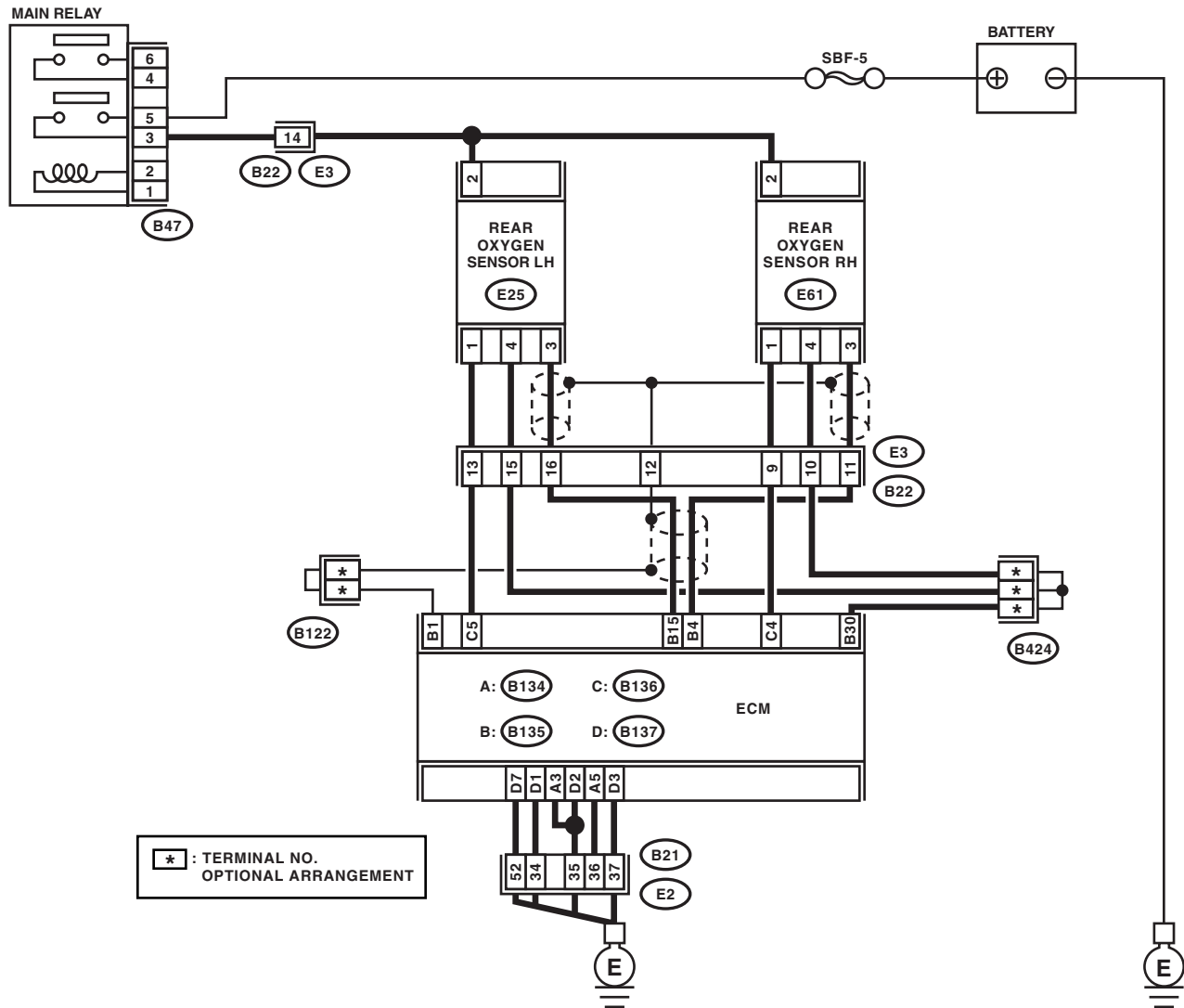
CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03738

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0138.	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA. 1) Warm-up the engine until engine coolant temperature is above 70°C (158°F), and rapidly reduce the engine speed from 5,000 rpm. 2) Read the data of rear oxygen sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the voltage 250 mV or less?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 4 — (E61) No. 3: (B135) No. 30 — (E61) No. 4:	Is the resistance more than 3Ω?	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector.	Go to step 4.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN REAR OXYGEN SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from rear oxygen sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor harness connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (E61) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 0.2 — 0.5 V?	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-30, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between rear oxygen sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
5 CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM. Check exhaust system parts. NOTE: Check the following item. • Loose part and incomplete installation of exhaust system • Damage (crack, hole etc.) of parts • Looseness and ill fitting of parts between front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor	Is there any fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace faulty parts.	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-30, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

AQ:DTC P0139 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-75, DTC P0139 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

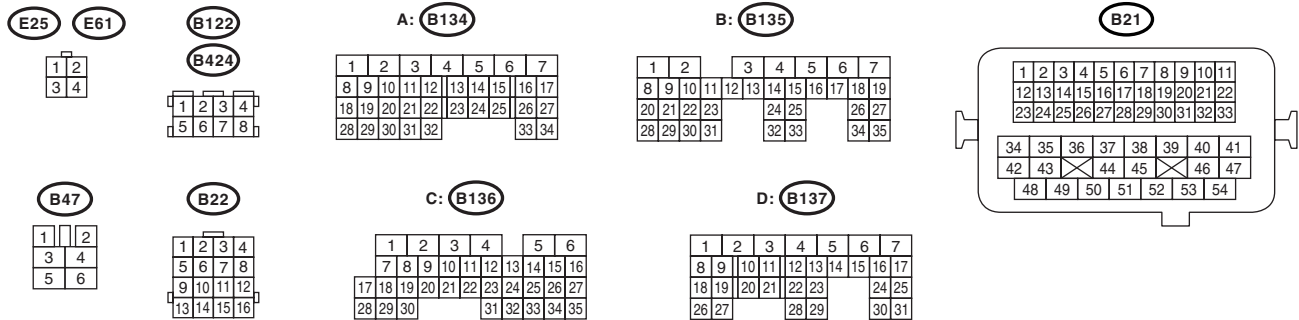
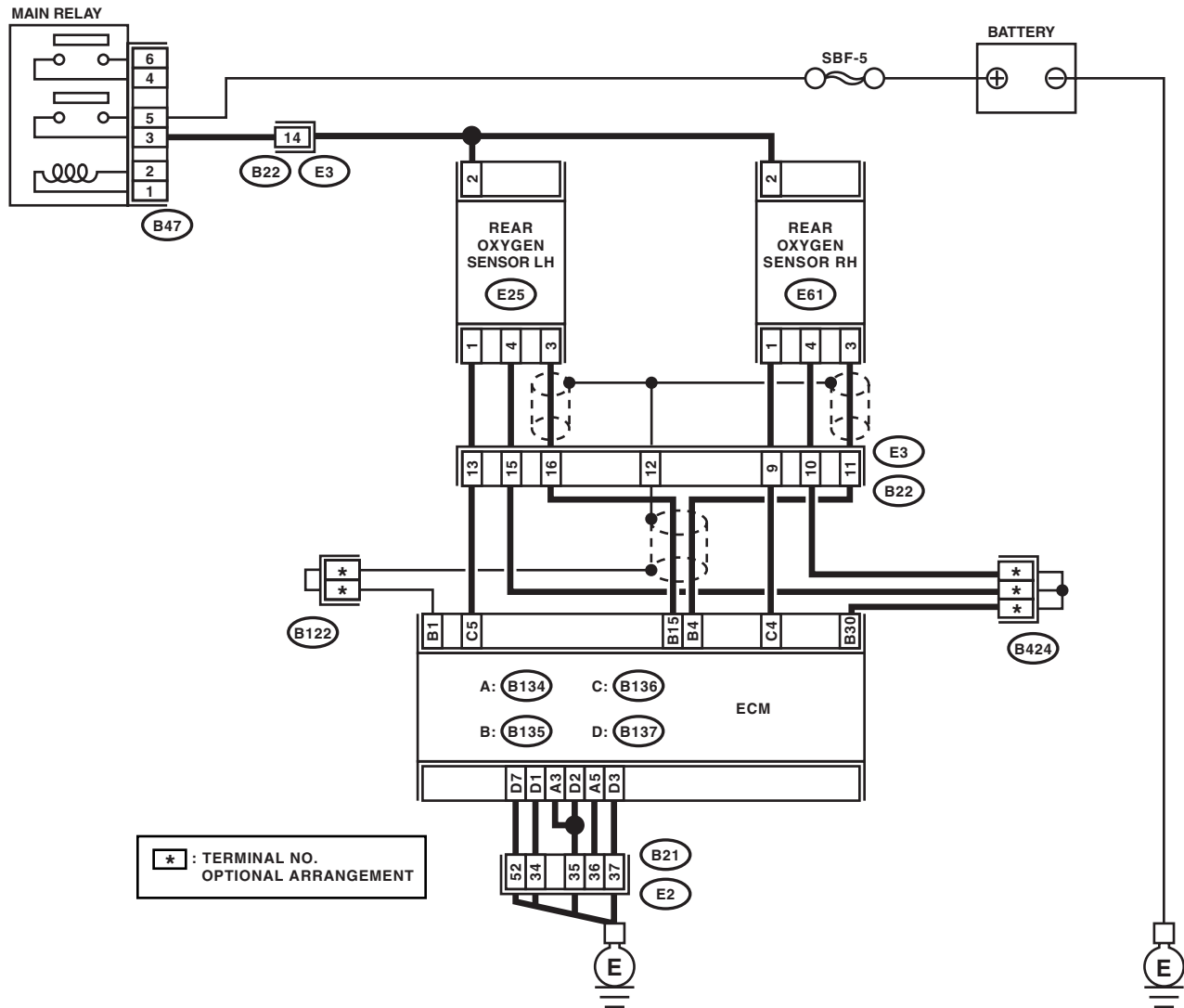
CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03738

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0139.	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 4 — (E61) No. 3:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 3.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance between rear oxygen sensor harness connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (E61) No. 3 — Chassis ground	Is the resistance more than 1 M Ω ?	Go to step 4.	Repair the chassis short circuit of harness.
4 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR. Measure the resistance between connector terminals of rear oxygen sensor. Terminals No. 3 — No. 4	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-30, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Temporary poor contact occurs. Check poor contact of connector.

AR:DTC P0140 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-80, DTC P0140 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

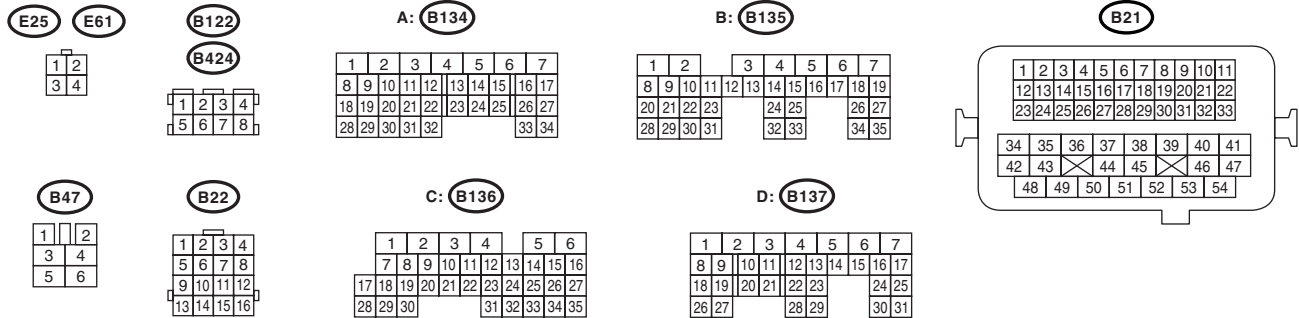
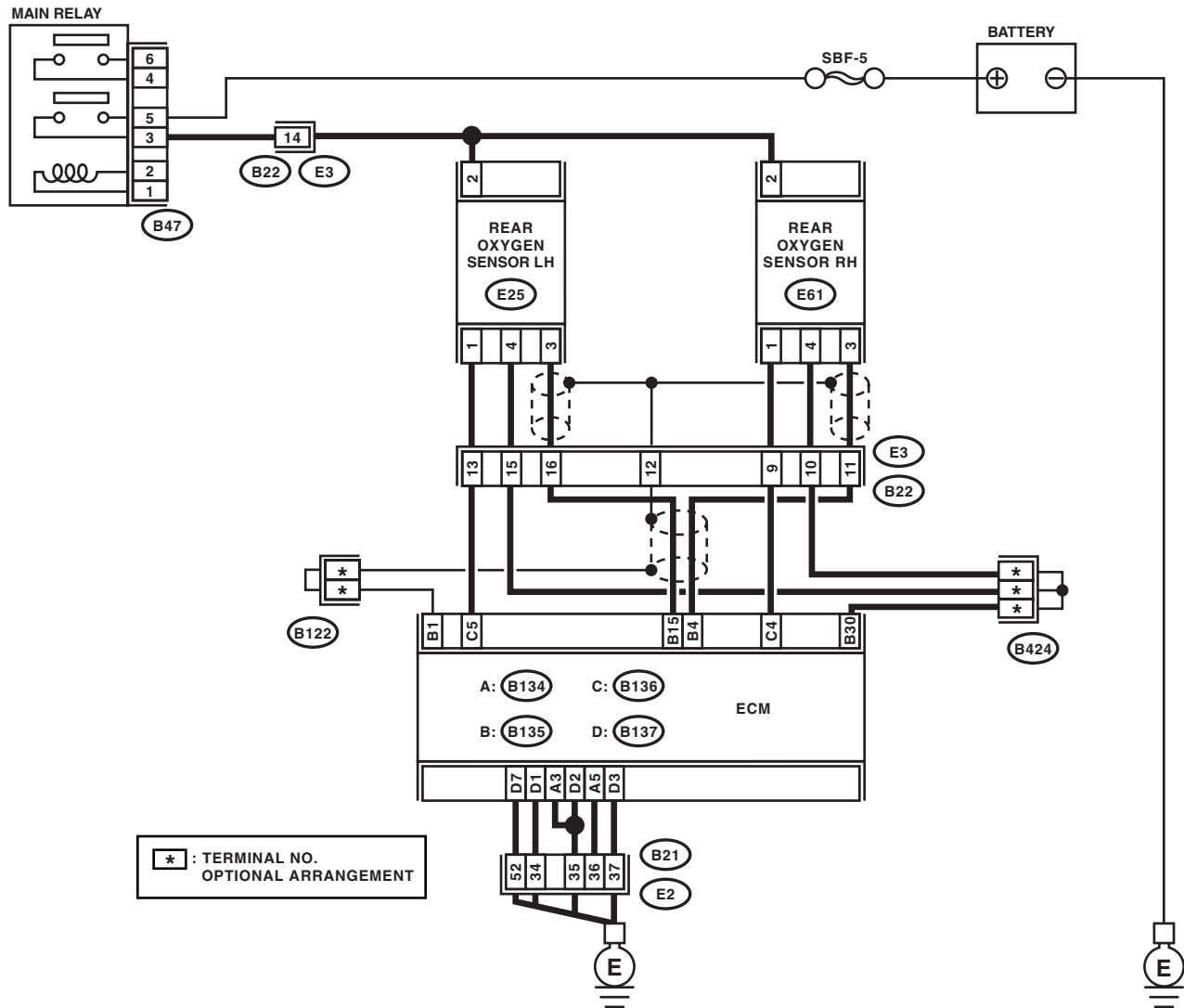
CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03738

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0137.	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA. 1) Warm-up the engine until engine coolant temperature is above 70°C (158°F), and keep the engine speed at 5,000 rpm. 2) Read the data of rear oxygen sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the voltage more than 490 mV?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA. 1) Warm-up the engine until engine coolant temperature is above 70°C (158°F), and keep the engine speed at 5,000 rpm. 2) Read the data of rear oxygen sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the voltage 250 mV or less?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 4 — (E61) No. 3: (B135) No. 30 — (E61) No. 4:	Is the resistance more than 3Ω?	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector.	Go to step 5.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
5 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN REAR OXYGEN SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from rear oxygen sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor harness connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (E61) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 0.2 — 0.5 V?	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-30, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between rear oxygen sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector
6 CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM. Check exhaust system parts. NOTE: Check the following item. • Loose part and incomplete installation of exhaust system • Damage (crack, hole etc.) of parts • Looseness and ill fitting of parts between front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor	Is there any fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace faulty parts.	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-30, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

AS:DTC P0151 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 2 SENSOR 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-81, DTC P0151 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 2 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

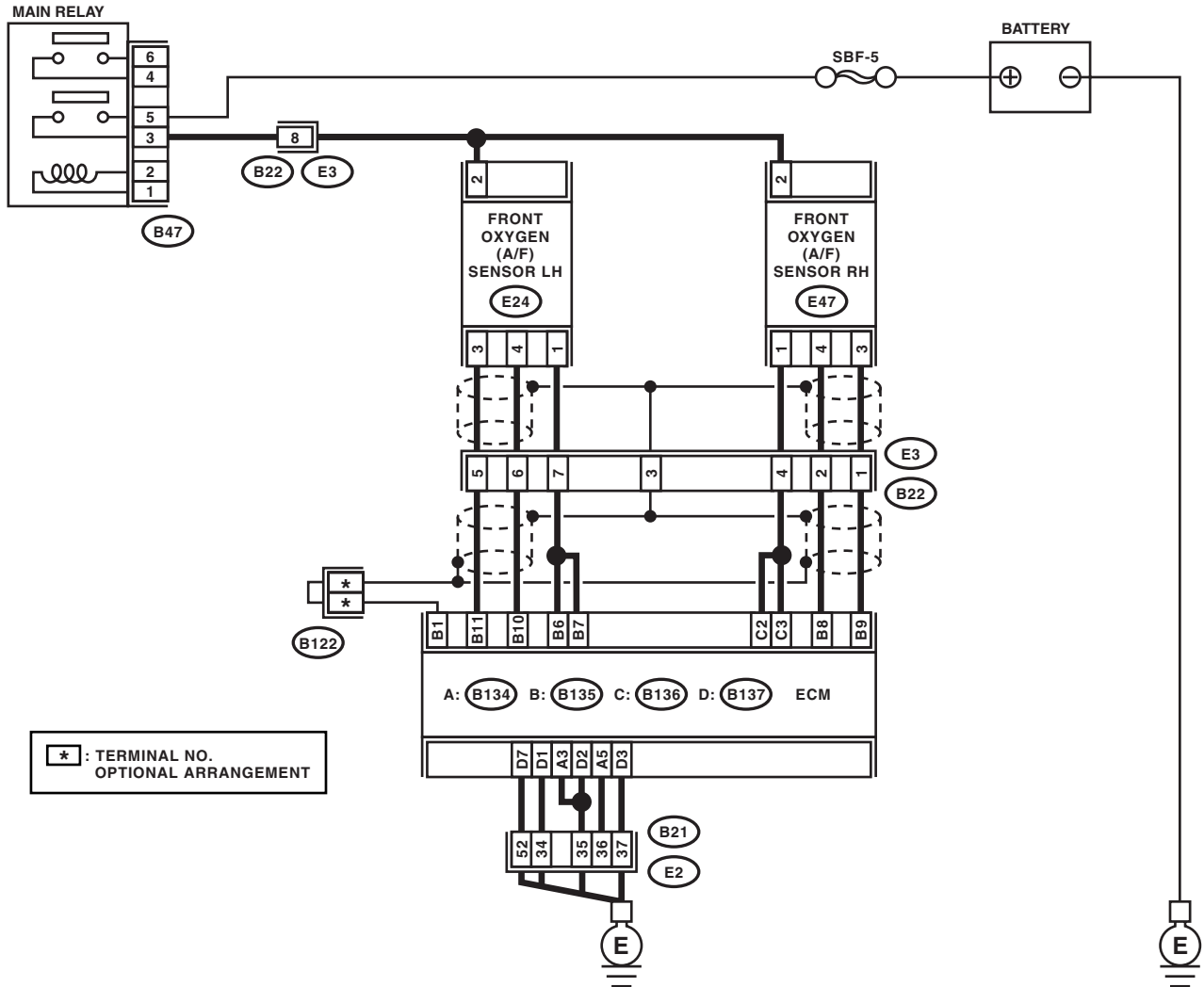
CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

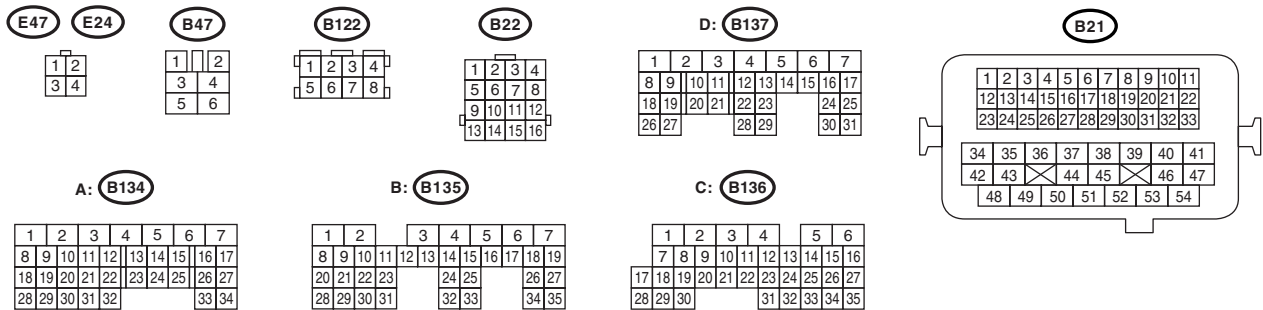
Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:



* : TERMINAL NO.
OPTIONAL ARRANGEMENT



EN-03737

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 10 — Chassis ground: (B135) No. 11 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-28, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

AT:DTC P0152 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 2 SENSOR 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-81, DTC P0152 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 2 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

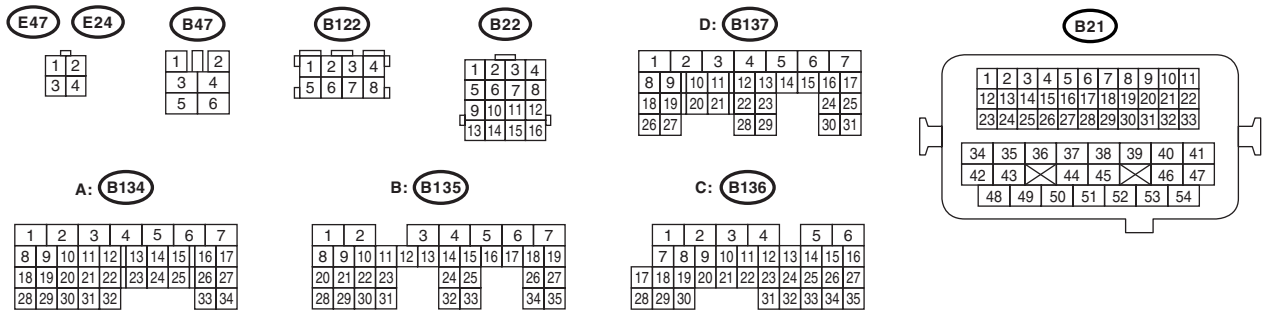
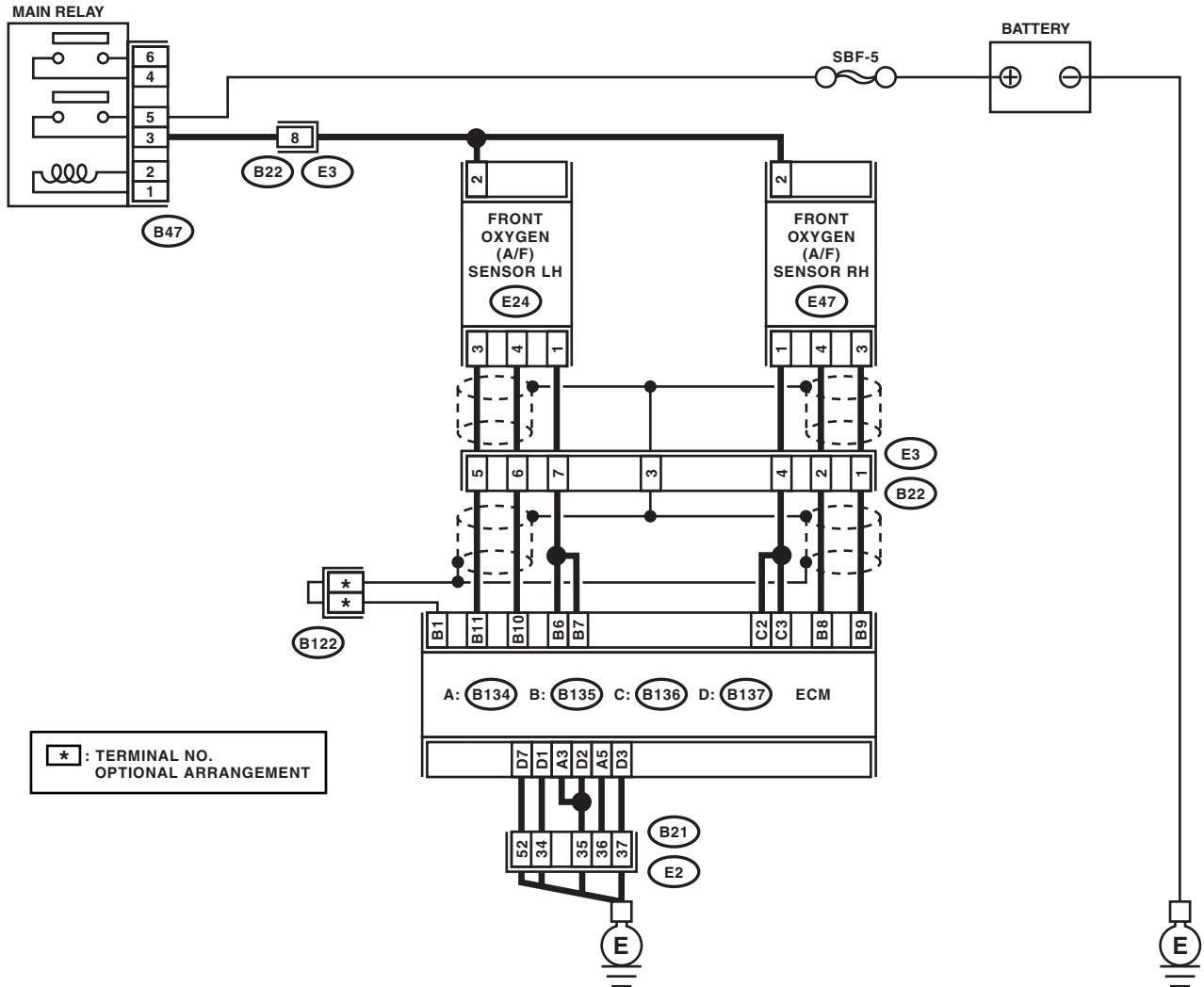
CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03737

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Disconnect the connector from front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 3) Measure the voltage of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B135) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 8 V?	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-28, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>	Repair the battery short circuit of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.

AU:DTC P0153 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 2 SENSOR 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-81, DTC P0153 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 2 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

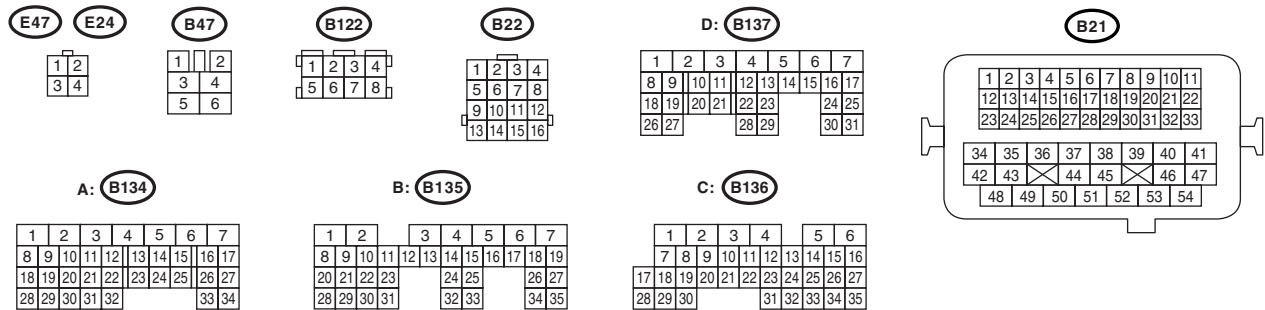
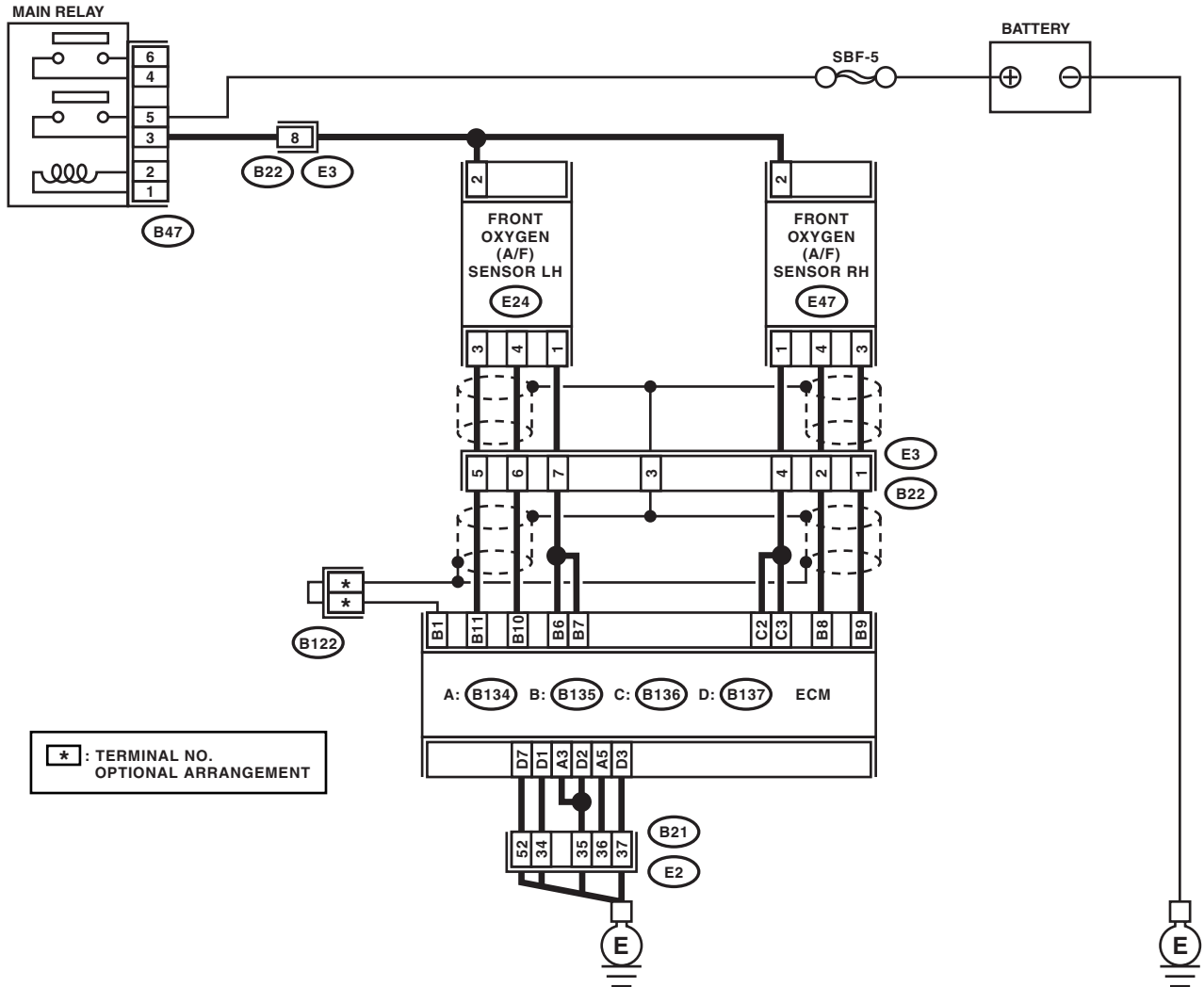
CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03737

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check DTC using “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)” <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)- 69, List of Diag- nostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0133.	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM. NOTE: Check the following item. • Loose installation of front portion of exhaust pipe onto cylinder heads • Loose connection between front exhaust pipe and front catalytic converter • Damage of exhaust pipe resulting in a hole	Is there any fault in exhaust system?	Repair the exhaust system.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-28, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

AV:DTC P0154 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK 2 SENSOR 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-82, DTC P0154 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK 2 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

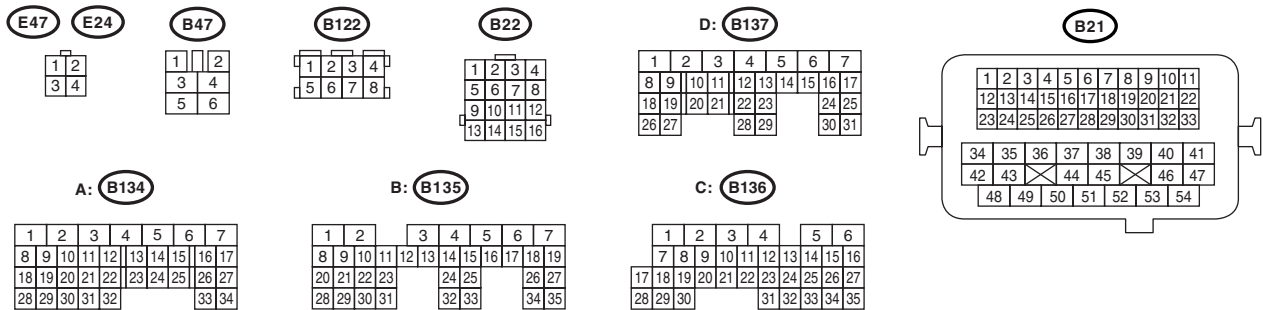
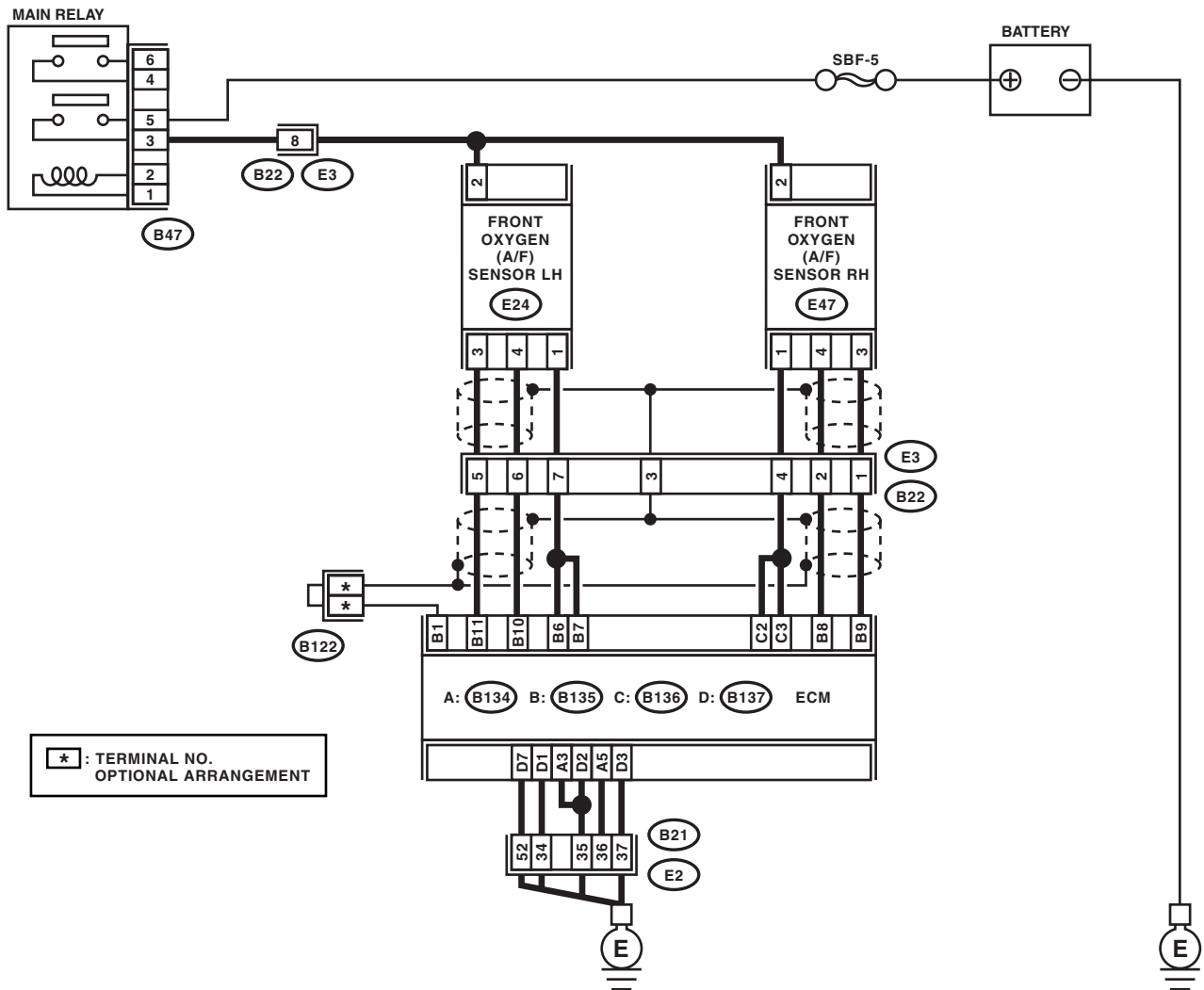
CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03737

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 10 — (E24) No. 4: (B135) No. 11 — (E24) No. 3:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 2.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector
2 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact of front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Is there poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-28, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

AW:DTC P0157 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 2 SENSOR 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-82, DTC P0157 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 2 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

MAIN RELAY

BATTERY

BSB-5

14

B22 E3

B47

REAR OXYGEN SENSOR LH (E25)

REAR OXYGEN SENSOR RH (E61)

E3 B22

B122

B424

ECM

A: B134 C: B136

B: B135 D: B137

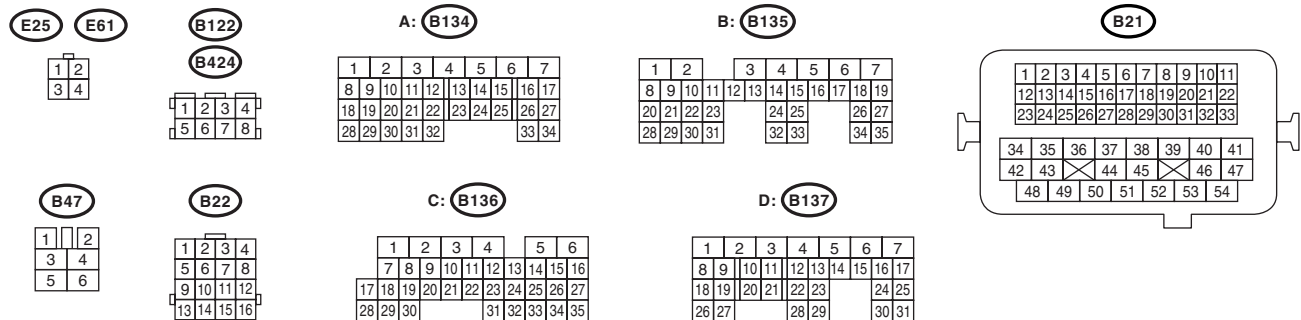
D7 D1 A3 D2 A5 D3

52 34 35 36 37

B21 E2

E

* : TERMINAL NO. OPTIONAL ARRANGEMENT



EN(H6DO)(diag)-204

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0157.	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA. 1) Warm-up the engine until engine coolant temperature is above 70°C (158°F), and keep the engine speed at 5,000 rpm. 2) Read the data of rear oxygen sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the voltage more than 490 mV?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 15 — (E25) No. 3: (B135) No. 30 — (E25) No. 4:	Is the resistance more than 3Ω?	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector.	Go to step 4.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN REAR OXYGEN SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from rear oxygen sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor harness connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (E25) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 0.2 — 0.5 V?	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-30, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between rear oxygen sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
5 CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM. Check exhaust system parts. NOTE: Check the following item. • Loose part and incomplete installation of exhaust system • Damage (crack, hole etc.) of parts • Looseness and ill fitting of parts between front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor	Is there any fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace faulty parts.	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-30, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

AX:DTC P0158 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 2 SENSOR 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-82, DTC P0158 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 2 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

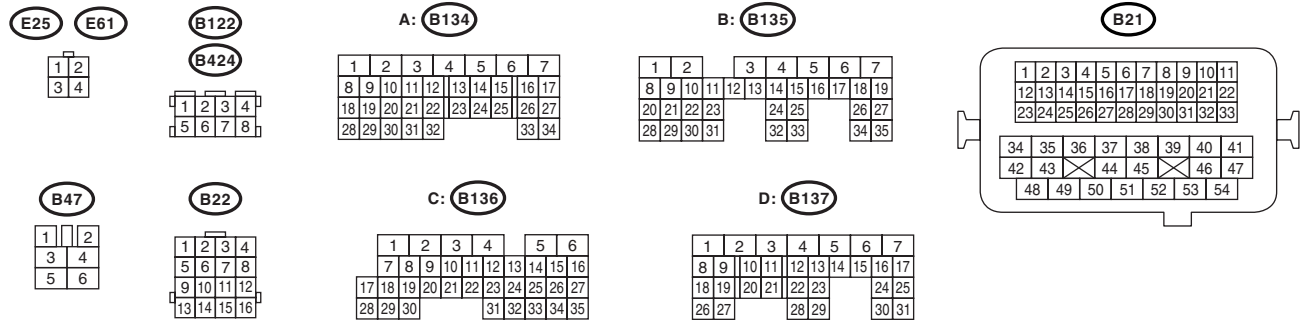
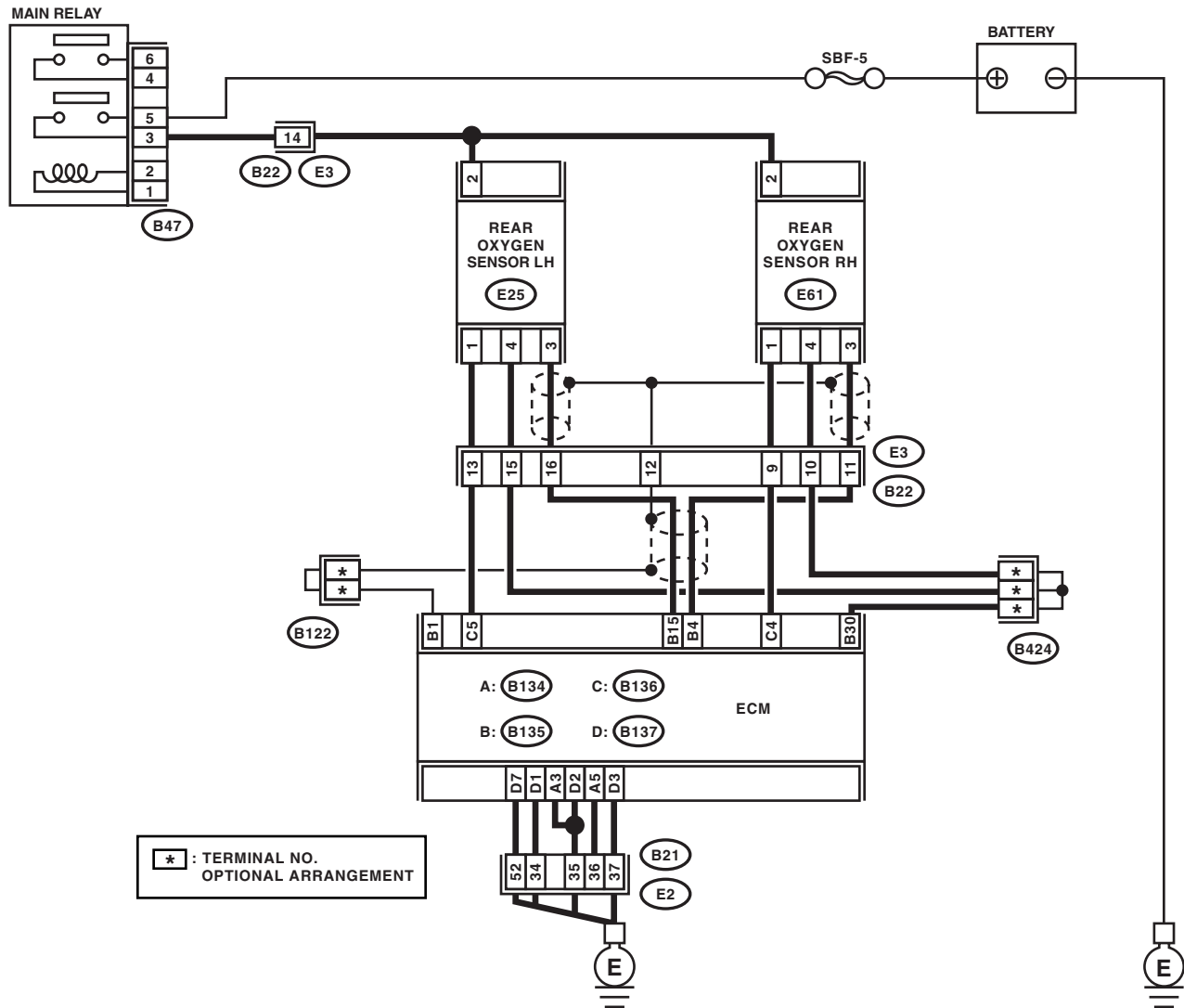
CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03738

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0138.	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA. 1) Warm-up the engine until engine coolant temperature is above 70°C (158°F), and rapidly reduce the engine speed from 5,000 rpm. 2) Read the data of rear oxygen sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the voltage 250 mV or less?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 15 — (E25) No. 3: (B135) No. 30 — (E25) No. 4:	Is the resistance more than 3Ω?	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector.	Go to step 4.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN REAR OXYGEN SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from rear oxygen sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor harness connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (E25) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 0.2 — 0.5 V?	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-30, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between rear oxygen sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
5 CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM. Check exhaust system parts. NOTE: Check the following item. • Loose part and incomplete installation of exhaust system • Damage (crack, hole etc.) of parts • Looseness and ill fitting of parts between front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor	Is there any fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace faulty parts.	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-30, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

AY:DTC P0159 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 2 SENSOR 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-82, DTC P0159 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 2 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

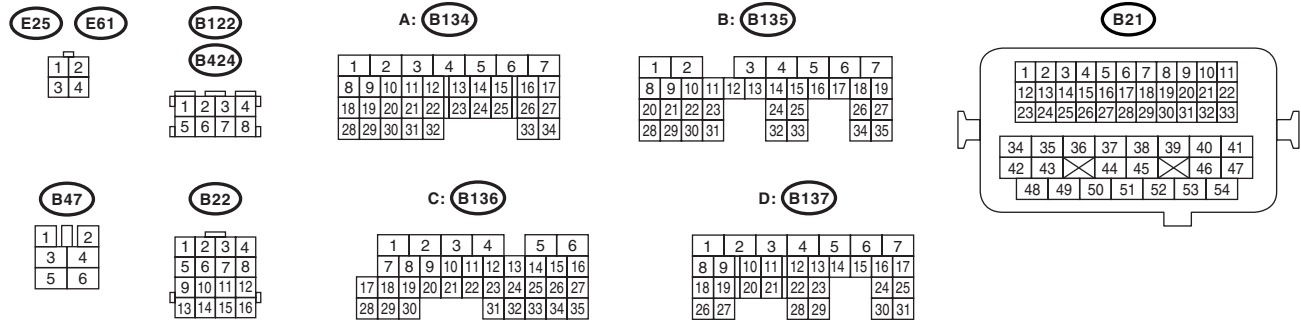
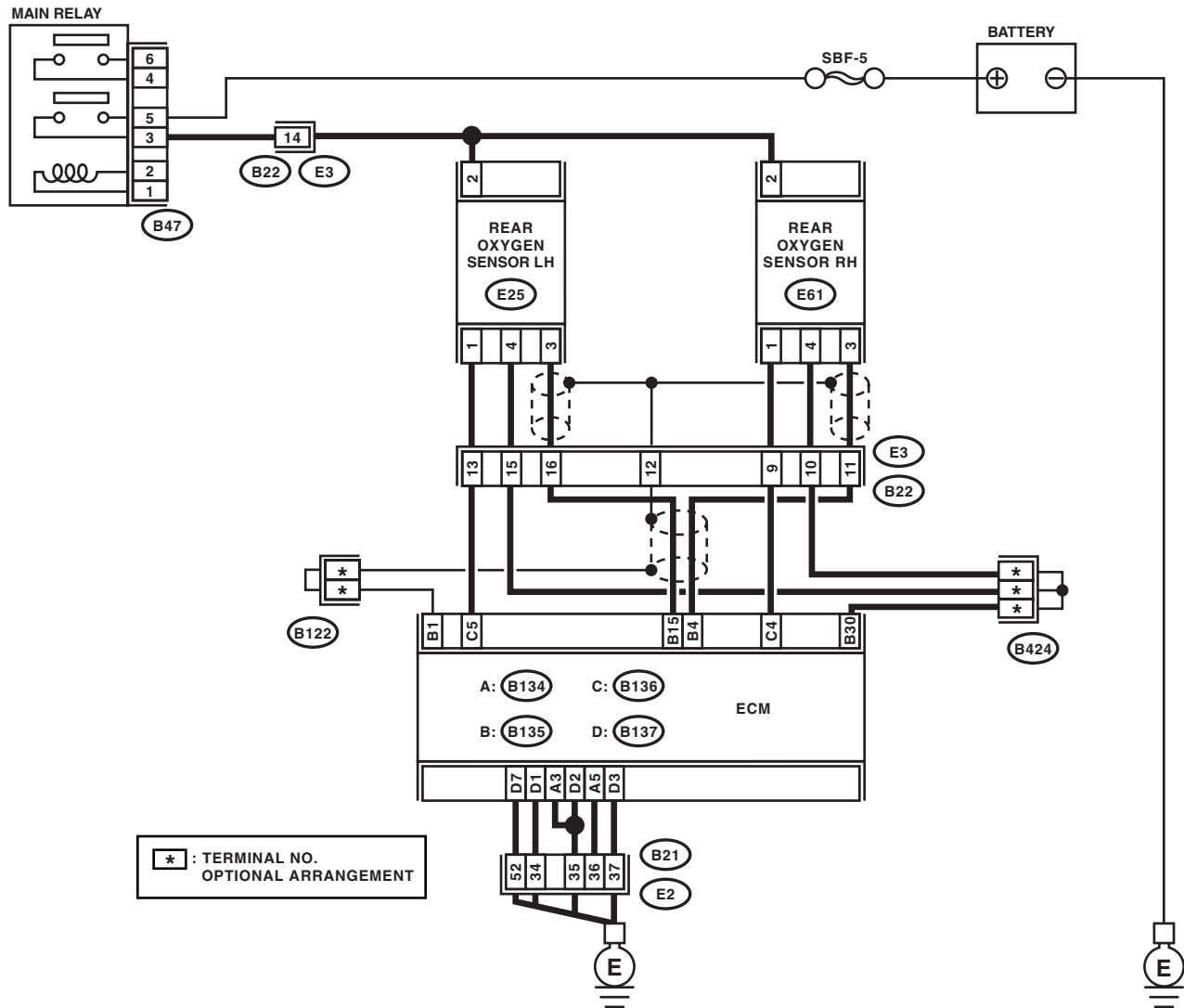
CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03738

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0159.	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 15 — (E25) No. 3:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 3.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance between rear oxygen sensor harness connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B25) No. 3 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance more than 1 M Ω ?	Go to step 4.	Repair the chassis short circuit of harness.
4 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR. Measure the resistance between connector terminals of rear oxygen sensor. Terminals No. 3 — No. 4	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-30, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Temporary poor contact occurs. Check poor contact of connector.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

AZ:DTC P0160 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK 2 SENSOR 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-82, DTC P0160 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK 2 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

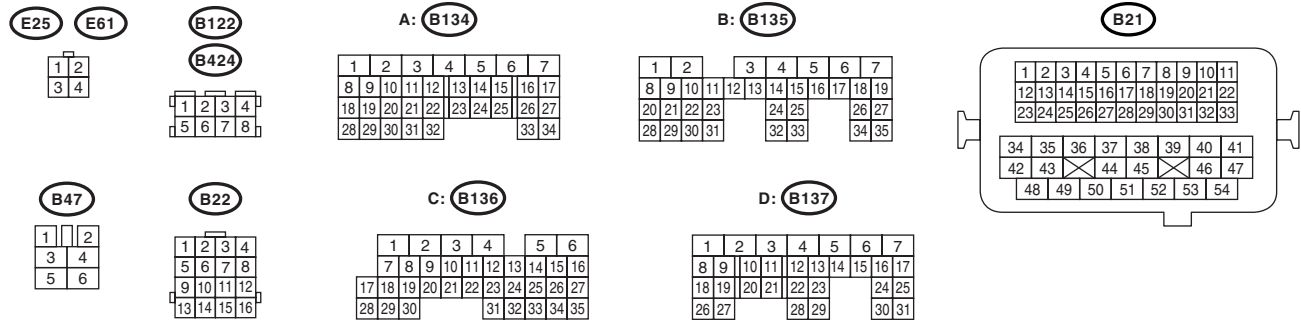
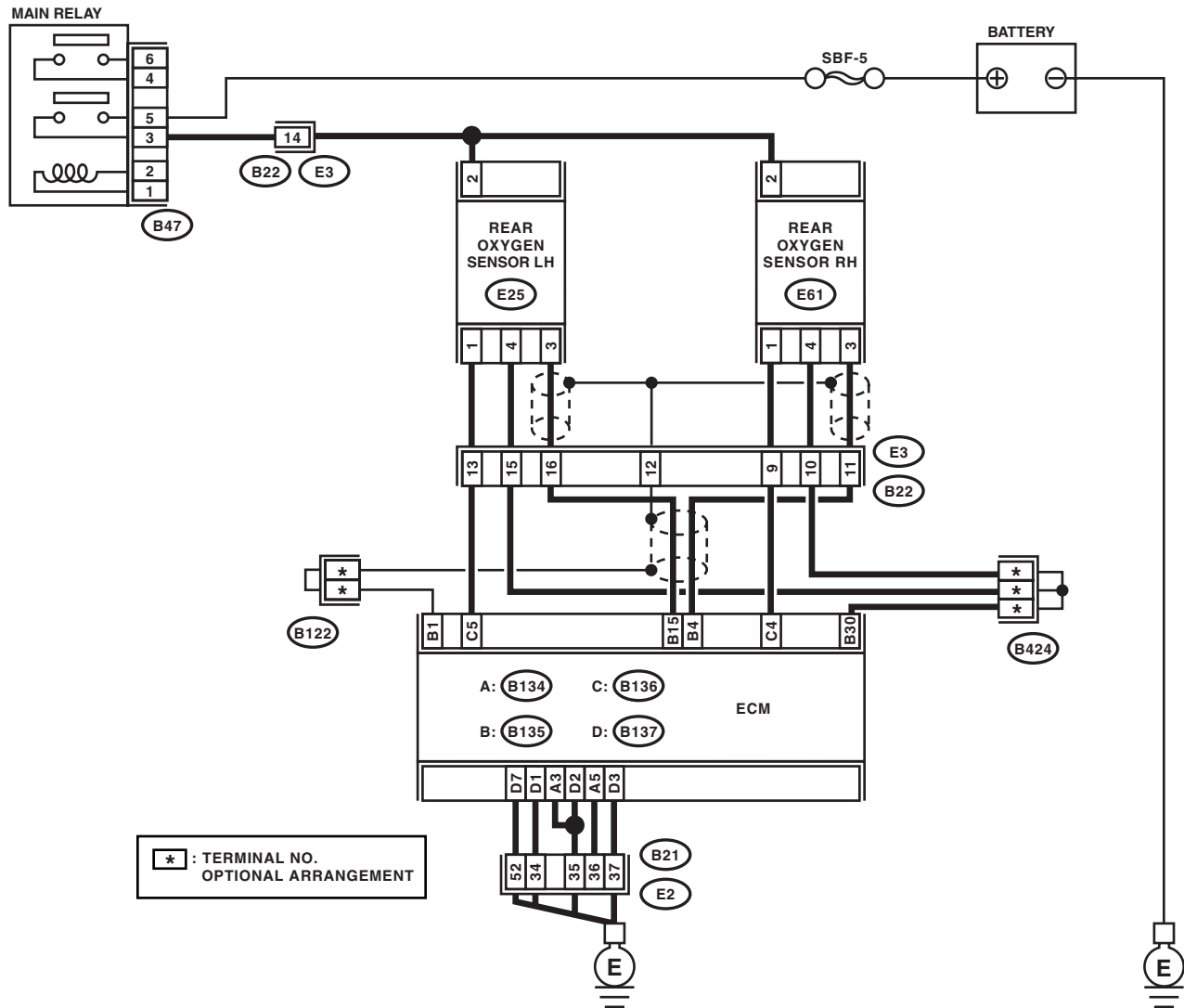
CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03738

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0138.	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA. 1) Warm-up the engine until engine coolant temperature is above 70°C (158°F), and rapidly reduce the engine speed from 5,000 rpm. 2) Read the data of rear oxygen sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the voltage more than 490 mV?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA. 1) Warm-up the engine until engine coolant temperature is above 70°C (158°F), and rapidly reduce the engine speed from 5,000 rpm. 2) Read the data of rear oxygen sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the voltage 250 mV or less?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 15 — (E25) No. 3: (B135) No. 30 — (E25) No. 4:	Is the resistance more than 3Ω?	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector.	Go to step 5.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
5 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN REAR OXYGEN SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from rear oxygen sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor harness connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (E25) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 0.2 — 0.5 V?	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-30, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between rear oxygen sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector
6 CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM. Check exhaust system parts. NOTE: Check the following item. • Loose part and incomplete installation of exhaust system • Damage (crack, hole etc.) of parts • Looseness and ill fitting of parts between front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor	Is there any fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace faulty parts.	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-30, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

BA:DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1)

Refer to DTC P0175 for diagnostic procedure. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-218, DTC P0175 SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BB:DTC P0172 SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1)

Refer to DTC P0175 for diagnostic procedure. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-218, DTC P0175 SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BC:DTC P0174 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 2)

Refer to DTC P0175 for diagnostic procedure. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-218, DTC P0175 SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

BD:DTC P0175 SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-86, DTC P0175 SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Erroneous idling
- Engine stalls.
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.	Are there holes or loose bolts on exhaust system?	Repair the exhaust system.	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.	Are there holes, loose bolts or disconnection of hose on air intake system?	Repair the air intake system.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK FUEL PRESSURE WARNING: • Place “NO FIRE” signs near the working area. • Be careful not to spill fuel. Measure the fuel pressure. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-26, INSPECTION, Fuel Pressure.> WARNING: Release fuel pressure before removing the fuel pressure gauge.	Is the measured value 338 — 348 kPa (3.4 — 3.5 kg/cm ² , 49 — 50.5 psi)?	Go to step 4.	Repair the following item. Fuel pressure is too high: • Clogged fuel line or bent hose Fuel pressure is too low: • Improper fuel pump discharge • Clogged fuel supply line
4 CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR. 1) Start the engine and warm-up completely. 2) Read the data of engine coolant temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the engine coolant temperature above 60°C (140°F) ?	Go to step 5.	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-17, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
5 CHECK MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1) Start the engine and warm-up engine until coolant temperature is greater than 60°C (140°F). 2) Place the select lever in "N" or "P" position. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all the accessory switches to OFF. 5) Read the data of mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the measured value 3.1 — 4.3 g/s (0.4 — 0.6 lb/m)?	Go to step 6.	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-23, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>
6 CHECK MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR. 1) Start the engine and warm-up engine until coolant temperature is greater than 60°C (140°F). 2) Place the shift lever in neutral position. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all the accessory switches to OFF. 5) Open the front hood. 6) Measure the ambient temperature. 7) Read the data of mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Subtract ambient temperature from intake air temperature. Is the obtained value -10 — 50°C (14 — 122°F)?	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Check the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-23, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

BE:DTC P0181 FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

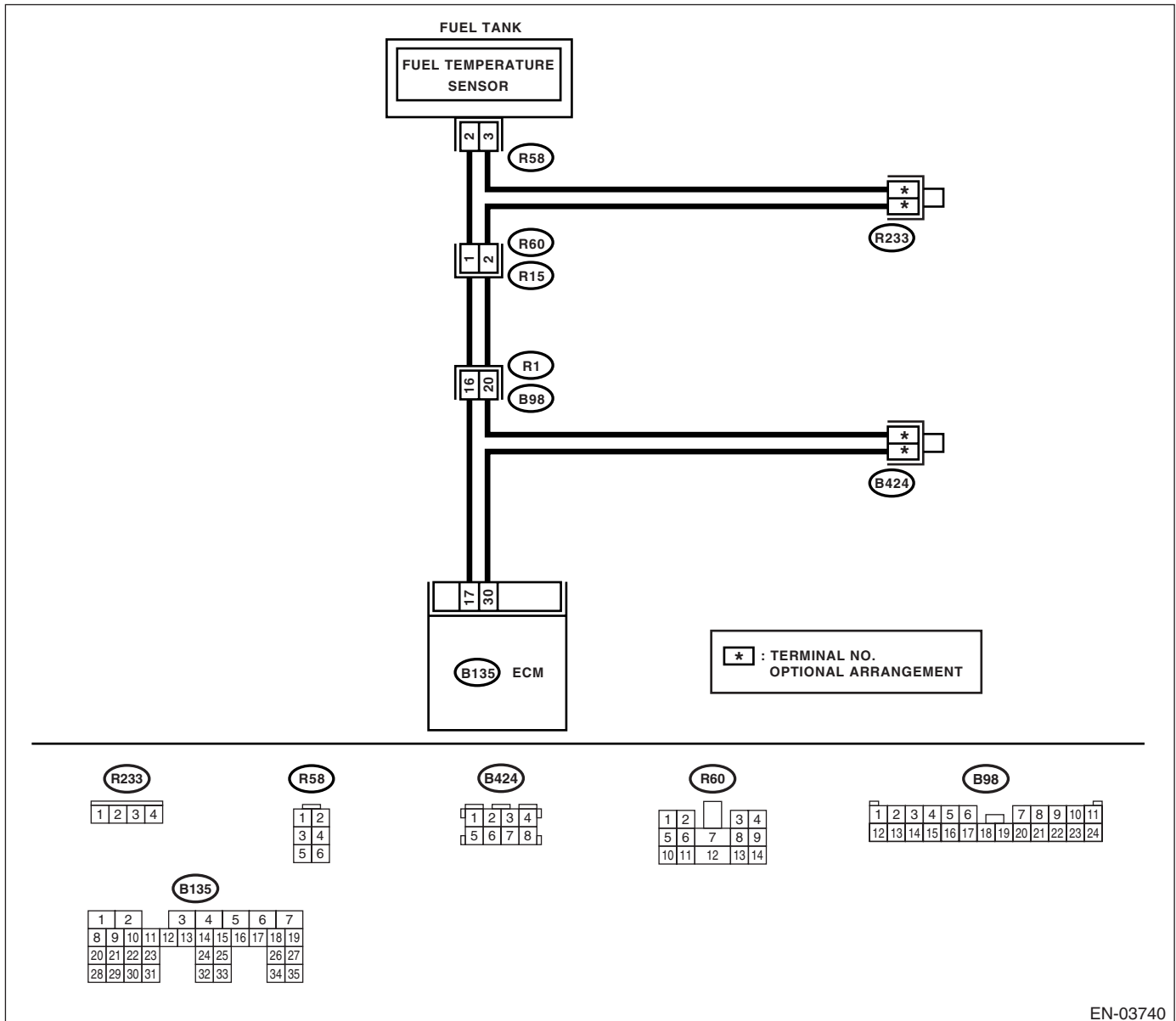
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-87, DTC P0181 FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03740

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0181.	Replace the fuel temperature sensor. <Ref. to EC(H6DO)-8, Fuel Temperature Sensor.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

BF:DTC P0182 FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

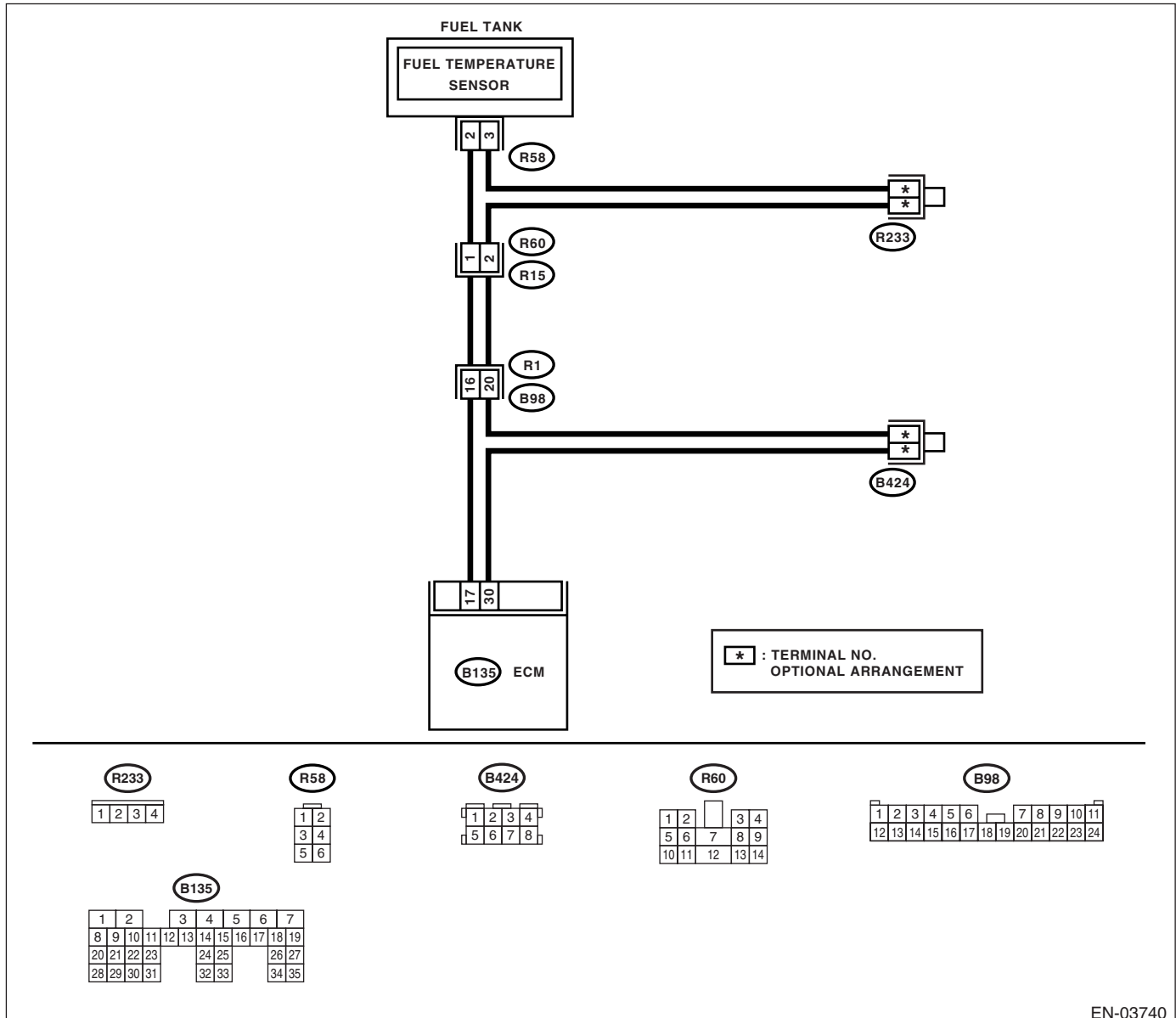
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-90, DTC P0182 FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03740

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the data of fuel temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the temperature above 120°C (248°F)?	Go to step 2.	Even if the malfunction indicator light illuminates, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time.
2 CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the access hole lid. 3) Disconnect the connector from fuel pump. 4) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 5) Read the data of fuel temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the temperature less than -40°C (-40°F)?	Replace the fuel temperature sensor. <Ref. to EC(H6DO)-8, Fuel Temperature Sensor.>	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between the fuel pump and ECM connector.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

BG:DTC P0183 FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

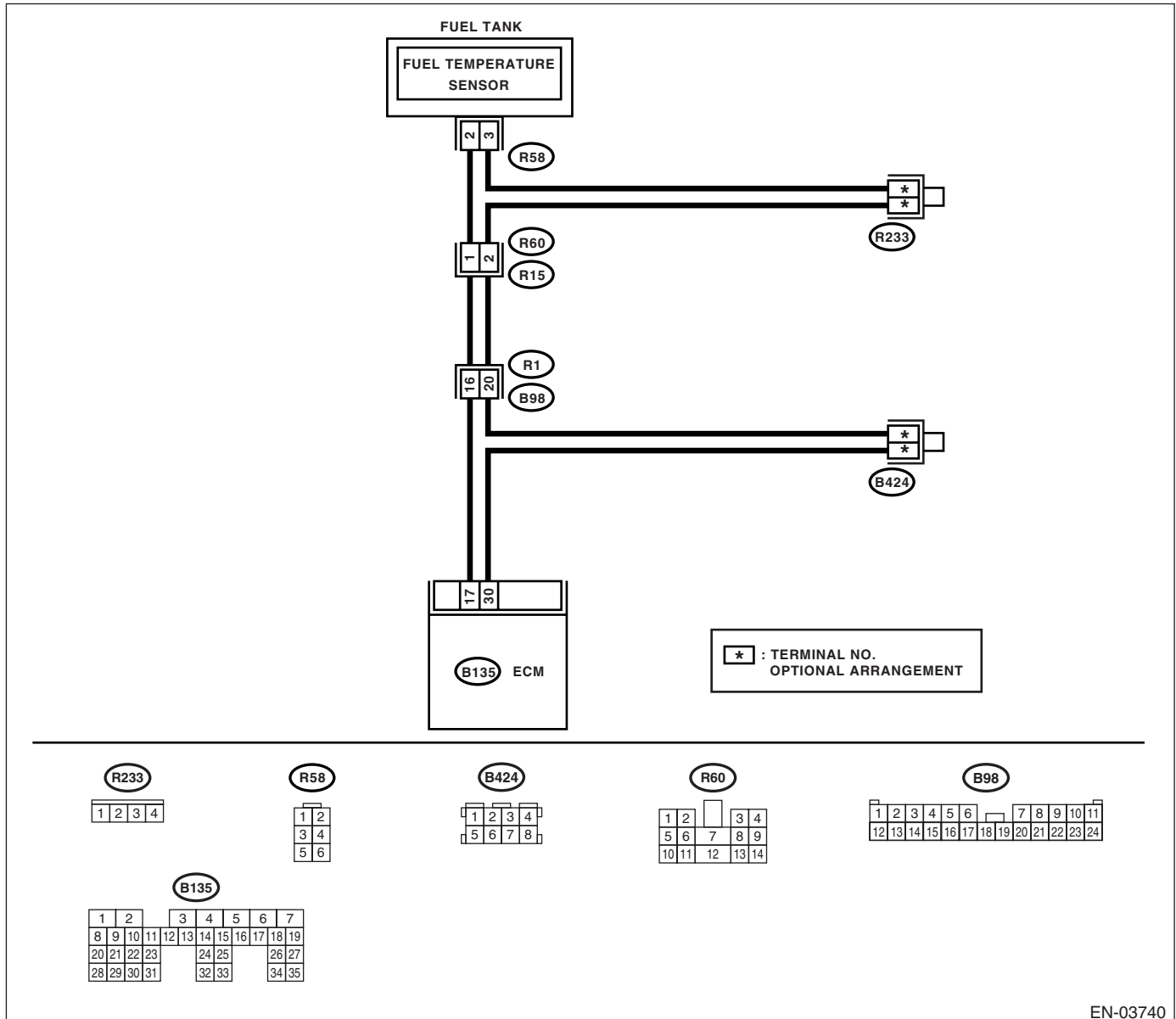
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-92, DTC P0183 FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03740

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the data of fuel temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the temperature less than -40°C (-40°F)?	Go to step 2.	Repair the poor contact. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Poor contact in fuel pump connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector • Poor contact of joint connector
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the access hole lid. 3) Disconnect the connector from fuel pump. 4) Measure the voltage between fuel pump connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (R58) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair the battery short circuit of harness between ECM and fuel pump connector.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between fuel pump connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (R58) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair the battery short circuit of harness between ECM and fuel pump connector.	Go to step 4.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. Measure the voltage between fuel pump connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (R58) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 4 V?	Go to step 5.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and fuel pump connector • Poor contact in fuel pump connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
5 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between fuel pump connector and ECM. Connector & terminal (R58) No. 3 — (B135) No. 30:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Replace the fuel temperature sensor. <Ref. to EC(H6DO)-8, Fuel Temperature Sensor.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and fuel pump connector • Poor contact in fuel pump connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector • Poor contact of joint connector

BH:DTC P0196 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE**DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**

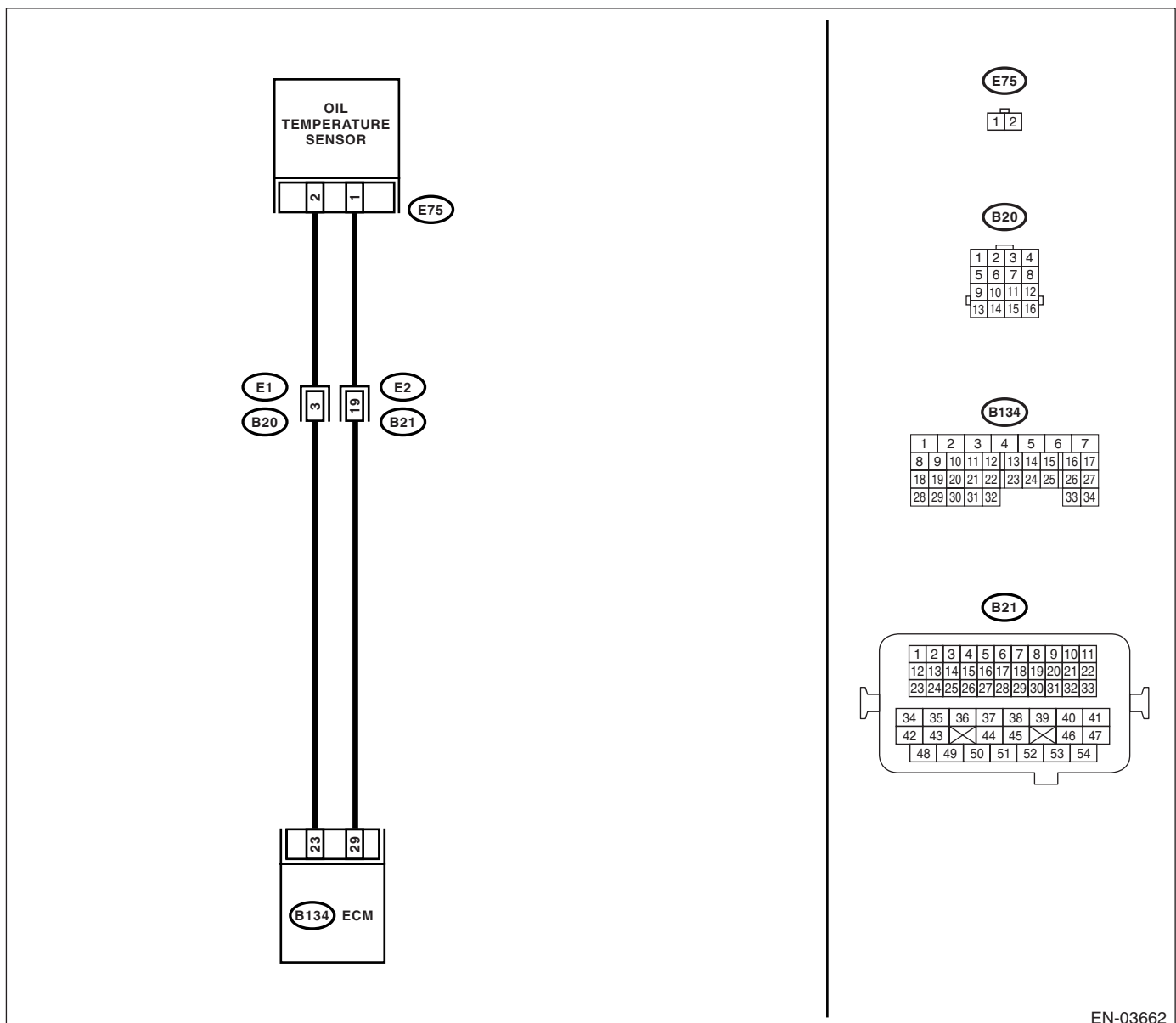
- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-94, DTC P0196 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Hard to start
- Erroneous idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

EN-03662

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check DTC using “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)- 69, List of Diag- nostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0196.	Replace the oil temperature sen- sor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-27, Oil Temperature Sen- sor.>

BI: DTC P0197 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-96, DTC P0197 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

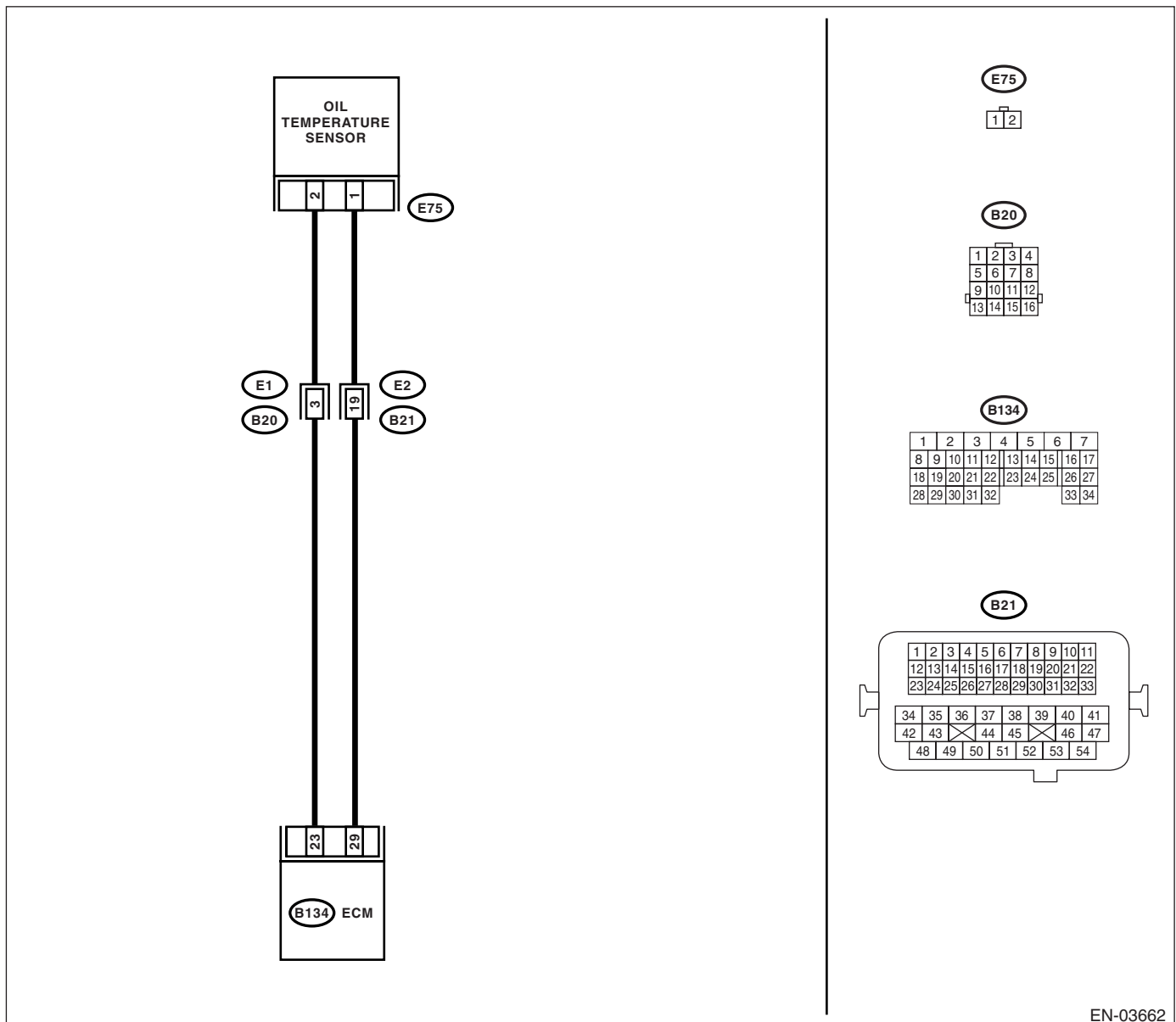
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Hard to start
- Erroneous idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03662

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Disconnect the ECM connector and oil temperature sensor connector. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between oil temperature sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 23 — Engine ground: (B134) No. 29 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step 2.	Repair the ground short circuit between ECM and oil temperature sensor connector.
2 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact of oil temperature sensor connector.	Is there poor contact in oil temperature sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact.	Replace the oil temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-27, Oil Temperature Sensor.>

BJ:DTC P0198 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-97, DTC P0198 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

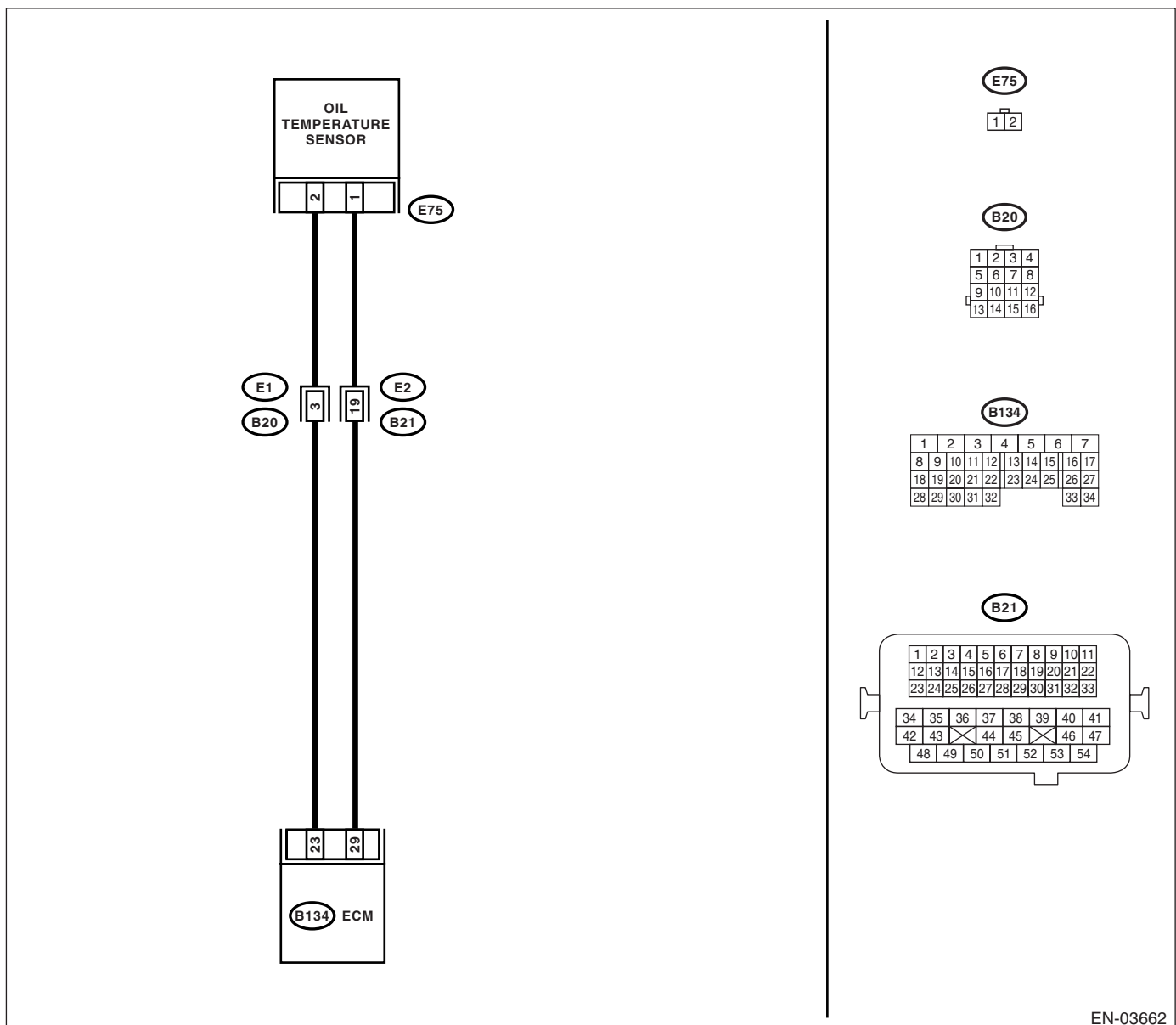
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Hard to start
- Erroneous idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03662

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from oil temperature sensor. 3) Measure the voltage between oil temperature sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E75) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair the battery short circuit of harness between ECM and oil temperature sensor connector.	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between oil temperature sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E75) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair the battery short circuit of harness between ECM and oil temperature sensor connector.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. Measure the voltage between oil temperature sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E75) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 4 V?	Go to step 4.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and oil temperature sensor connector • Poor contact of oil temperature sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between oil temperature sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E75) No. 1 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω ?	Replace the oil temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-27, Oil Temperature Sensor.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and oil temperature sensor connector • Poor contact of oil temperature sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector • Poor contact of joint connector

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

BK:DTC P0222 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “B” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-98, DTC P0222 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “B” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

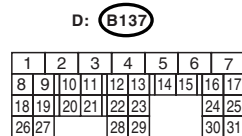
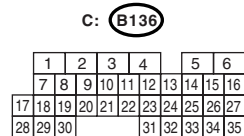
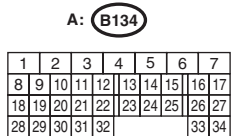
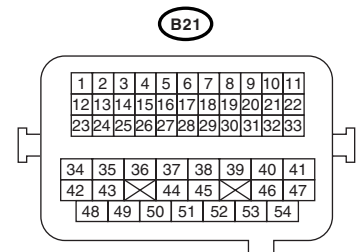
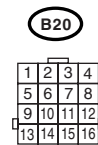
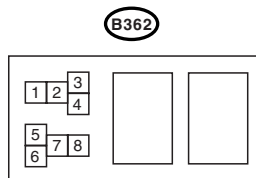
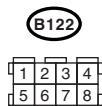
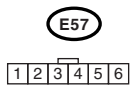
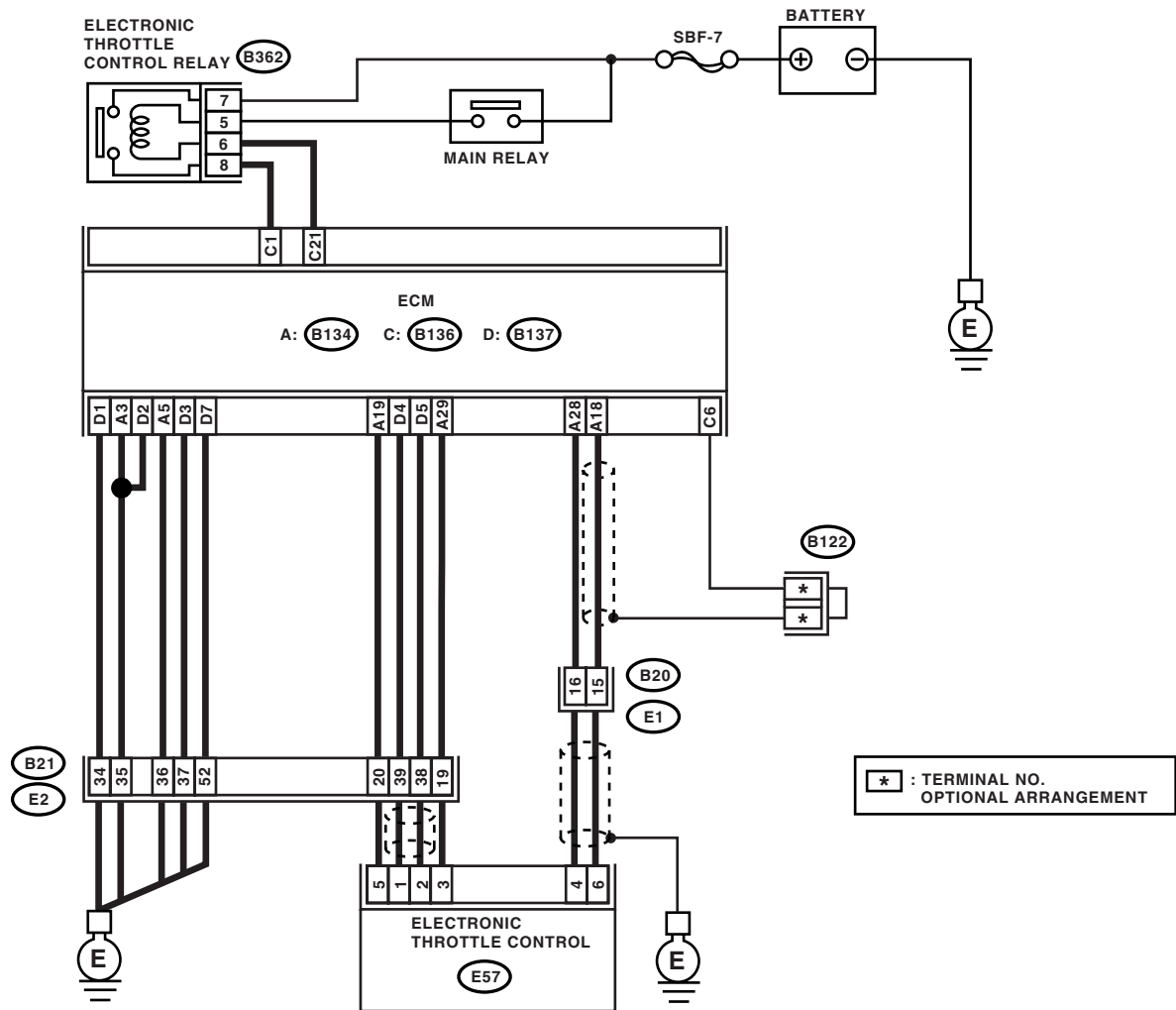
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Erroneous idling
- Poor driving performance
- Engine stalls.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03739

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK SENSOR OUTPUT. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Read the data of sub throttle sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the voltage more than 0.8 V?	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
2 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact in connector between ECM and electronic throttle control.	Is there poor contact?	Repair the poor contact.	Temporary poor contact occurred, but it is normal at present.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Disconnect the connectors from electronic throttle control. 4) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 28 — (E57) No. 4: (B134) No. 19 — (E57) No. 5:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 4.	Repair the open circuit of harness connector.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL. Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 28 — Chassis ground: (B134) No. 19 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance more than 1 M Ω ?	Go to step 5.	Repair the chassis short circuit of harness.
5 CHECK SENSOR POWER SUPPLY. 1) Connect the ECM connector. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 5 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage 4.5 — 5.5 V?	Go to step 6.	Repair poor contact in ECM connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
6 CHECK SHORT CIRCUIT INSIDE THE ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 4 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance more than 10 Ω ?	Repair the poor contact of electronic throttle control connector. Replace the electronic throttle control if defective.	Repair poor contact in ECM connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

BL:DTC P0223 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “B” CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-100, DTC P0223 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “B” CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

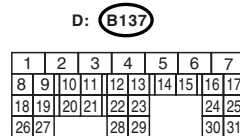
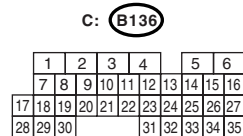
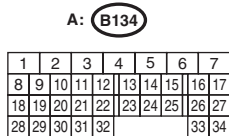
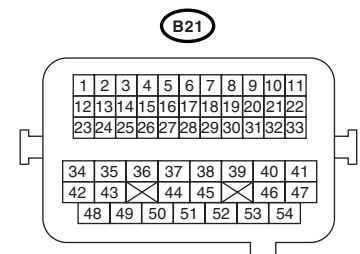
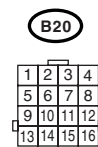
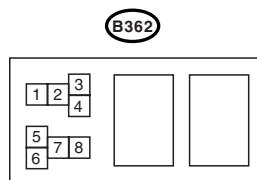
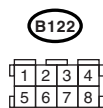
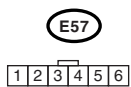
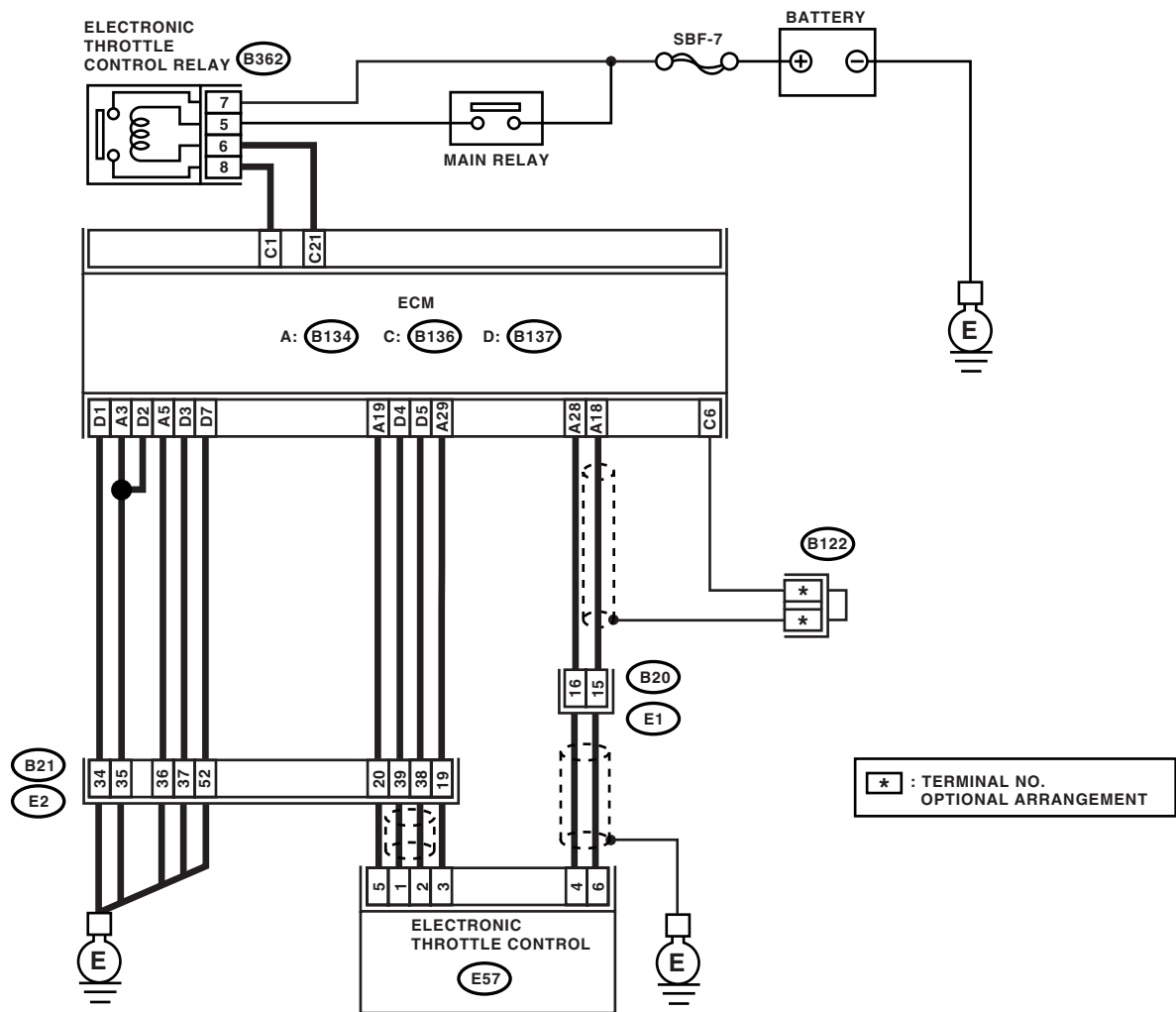
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Erroneous idling
- Poor driving performance
- Engine stalls.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03739

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK SENSOR OUTPUT. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Read the data of sub throttle sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the voltage less than 4.73 V?	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
2 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact in connector between ECM and electronic throttle control.	Is there poor contact in connector between ECM and electronic throttle control?	Repair the poor contact.	Temporary poor contact occurred, but it is normal at present.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Disconnect the connectors from electronic throttle control. 4) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 29 — (E57) No. 3: (B134) No. 28 — (E57) No. 4:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 4.	Repair the open circuit of harness connector.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL. 1) Connect the ECM connector. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 3 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω ?	Go to step 5.	Repair poor contact in ECM connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
5 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL. Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 4 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage less than 10 V?	Go to step 6.	Repair the battery short circuit of harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector.
6 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between connector terminals. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 19 — (B134) No. 28:	Is the resistance more than 1 M Ω ?	Repair the poor contact. Replace the electronic throttle control.	Sensor power supply circuit may be shorted.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

BM:DTC P0230 FUEL PUMP PRIMARY CIRCUIT

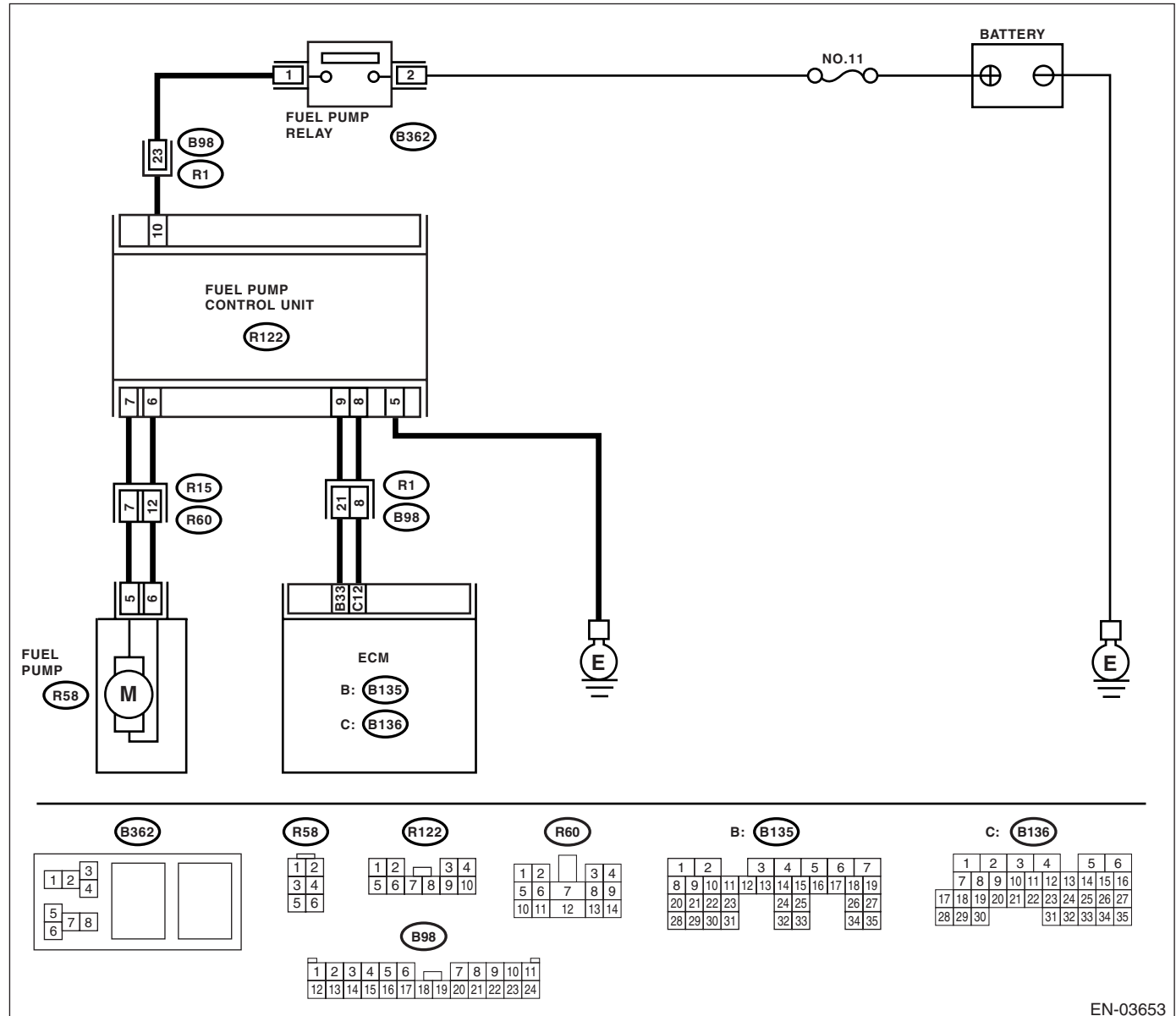
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-102, DTC P0230 FUEL PUMP PRIMARY CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03653

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT TO FUEL PUMP CONTROL UNIT. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from fuel pump control unit. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between fuel pump control unit and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (R122) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step 2.	Repair the power supply circuit. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open or ground short circuit of harness between fuel pump relay and fuel pump control unit • Poor contact of fuel pump control unit connector • Poor contact of fuel pump relay connector
2 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF FUEL PUMP CONTROL UNIT. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between fuel pump control unit and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (R122) No. 5 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω ?	Go to step 3.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit between fuel pump control unit and chassis ground • Poor contact of fuel pump control unit connector
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL PUMP CONTROL UNIT AND FUEL PUMP CONNECTOR. 1) Disconnect the connector from fuel pump. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between fuel pump control unit and fuel pump connector. Connector & terminal (R122) No. 7 — (R58) No. 5: (R122) No. 6 — (R58) No. 6:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 4.	Repair the open circuit between fuel pump control unit and fuel pump.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL PUMP CONTROL UNIT AND FUEL PUMP CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance of harness between fuel pump control unit and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (R122) No. 7 — Chassis ground: (R122) No. 6 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance more than 1 M Ω ?	Go to step 5.	Repair the ground short circuit between fuel pump control unit and fuel pump.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
5 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL PUMP CONTROL UNIT AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between fuel pump control unit and ECM connector. <i>Connector & terminal</i> <i>(R122) No. 9 — (B135) No. 33:</i> <i>(R122) No. 8 — (B136) No. 12:</i>	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 6.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit between fuel pump control unit and ECM • Poor contact of fuel pump control unit and ECM connector
6 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL PUMP CONTROL UNIT AND ECM CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance of harness between fuel pump control unit and chassis ground. <i>Connector & terminal</i> <i>(R122) No. 9 — Chassis ground:</i> <i>(R122) No. 8 — Chassis ground:</i>	Is the resistance more than 1 M Ω ?	Go to step 7.	Repair the ground short circuit between fuel pump control unit and ECM.
7 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact of ECM and fuel pump control unit connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM and fuel pump control unit connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM and fuel pump control unit connector.	Go to step 8.
8 CHECK EXPERIENCE OF RUNNING OUT OF FUEL.	Has the vehicle experienced running out of fuel?	Finish the diagnosis. NOTE: DTC may be recorded as a result of fuel pump idling while running out of fuel.	Replace the fuel pump control unit. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-36, Fuel Pump Control Unit.>

BN:DTC P0301 CYLINDER 1 MISFIRE DETECTED

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0306. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-244, DTC P0306 CYLINDER 6 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BO:DTC P0302 CYLINDER 2 MISFIRE DETECTED

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0306. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-244, DTC P0306 CYLINDER 6 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BP:DTC P0303 CYLINDER 3 MISFIRE DETECTED

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0306. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-244, DTC P0306 CYLINDER 6 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BQ:DTC P0304 CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0306. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-244, DTC P0306 CYLINDER 6 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BR:DTC P0305 CYLINDER 5 MISFIRE DETECTED

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0306. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-244, DTC P0306 CYLINDER 6 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

BS:DTC P0306 CYLINDER 6 MISFIRE DETECTED

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- Immediately at fault recognition(A misfire which could damage catalyst occurs.)
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-109, DTC P0306 CYLINDER 6 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

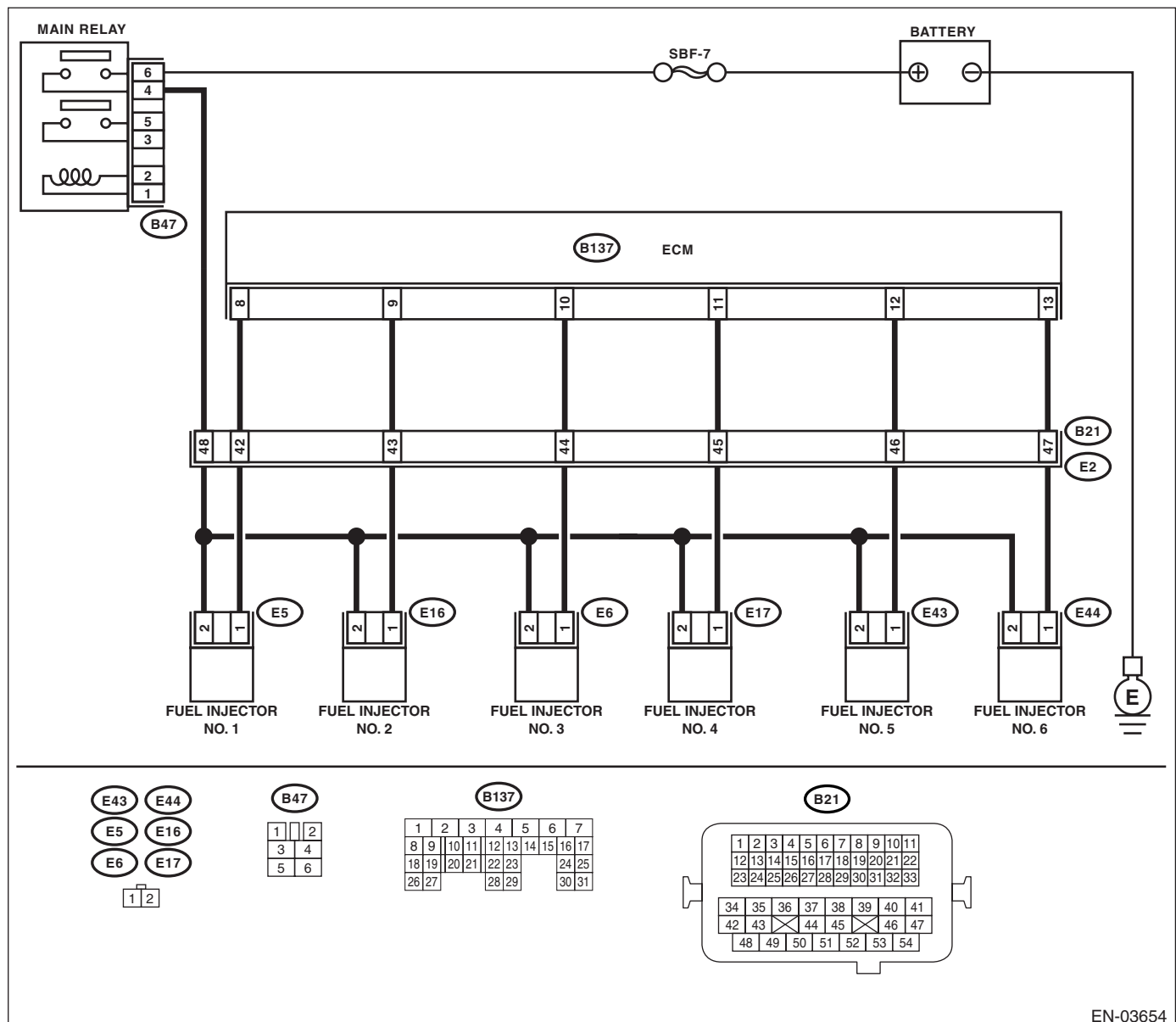
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Erroneous idling
- Rough driving

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03654

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0301, P0302, P303, P0304, P0305 and P0306.	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground on faulty cylinders. Connector & terminal #1 (B137) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (-): #2 (B137) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (-): #3 (B137) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (-): #4 (B137) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (-): #5 (B137) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (-): #6 (B137) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL INJECTOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from fuel injector on faulty cylinders. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and engine ground on faulty cylinders. Connector & terminal #1 (E5) No. 1 — Engine ground: #2 (E16) No. 1 — Engine ground: #3 (E6) No. 1 — Engine ground: #4 (E17) No. 1 — Engine ground: #5 (E43) No. 1 — Engine ground: #6 (E44) No. 1 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step 4.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between fuel injector and ECM connector.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL INJECTOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance of harness connector between ECM connector and fuel injector on faulty cylinders. Connector & terminal #1 (B137) No. 8 — (E5) No. 1: #2 (B137) No. 9 — (E16) No. 1: #3 (B137) No. 10 — (E6) No. 1: #4 (B137) No. 11 — (E17) No. 1: #5 (B137) No. 12 — (E43) No. 1: #6 (B137) No. 13 — (E44) No. 1:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 5.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
5 CHECK FUEL INJECTOR. Measure the resistance between fuel injector terminals on faulty cylinder. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance between 5 — 20 Ω?	Go to step 6.	Replace the faulty fuel injector. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-24, Fuel Injector.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
6 CHECK POWER SUPPLY LINE. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between fuel injector and engine ground on faulty cylinders. Connector & terminal #1 (E5) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-): #2 (E16) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-): #3 (E6) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-): #4 (E17) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-): #5 (E43) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-): #6 (E44) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair the poor contact of all connectors in fuel injector circuit.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between main relay and fuel injector on faulty cylinders • Poor contact of coupling connector • Poor contact of main relay connector • Poor contact of fuel injector connector on faulty cylinders
7 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL INJECTOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from fuel injector on faulty cylinders. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground on faulty cylinders. Connector & terminal #1 (B137) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (-): #2 (B137) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (-): #3 (B137) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (-): #4 (B137) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (-): #5 (B137) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (-): #6 (B137) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair the battery short circuit of harness between ECM and fuel injector. After repair, replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Go to step 8.
8 CHECK FUEL INJECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between fuel injector terminals on faulty cylinder. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Replace the faulty fuel injector <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-24, Fuel Injector.> and ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Go to step 9.
9 CHECK INSTALLATION OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR/CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.	Is the camshaft position sensor or crankshaft position sensor loosely installed?	Tighten the camshaft position sensor or crankshaft position sensor.	Go to step 10.
10 CHECK CRANK PLATE.	Is the crank sprocket rusted or the teeth of crank plate broken?	Replace the crank plate. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-62, Cylinder Block.>	Go to step 11.
11 CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF TIMING CHAIN. Turn the crankshaft using ST, and align alignment mark on crank sprocket with alignment mark on cylinder block. ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET	Is the timing chain dislocated from its proper position?	Correct the installation condition of timing chain. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-44, Timing Chain Assembly.>	Go to step 12.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
12 CHECK FUEL LEVEL.	Is the fuel meter indication lower than the "Lower" level?	Replenish fuel so that fuel meter indication is higher than the "Lower" level. After replenishing fuel, Go to step 13.	Go to step 13.
13 CHECK STATUS OF MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT. 1) Clear the memory using the Subaru Select Monitor or the general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool Refer to operating manuals for the general scan tool. 2) Start the engine, and drive the vehicle more than 10 minutes.	Does the malfunction indicator light illuminate or blink?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
14 CHECK CAUSE OF MISFIRE.	Has the cause of misfire been detected while running the engine?	Finish diagnostics operation, if the engine has no abnormality.	Repair the poor contact. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Poor contact of ignition coil connector • Poor contact of fuel injector connector on faulty cylinders • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
15 CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.	Is there any fault in air intake system?	Repair the air intake system. NOTE: Check the following item. • Are there air leaks or air suction caused by loose or dislocated nuts and bolts? • Are there cracks or any disconnection of hoses?	Go to step 16.
16 CHECK MISFIRE SYMPTOM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Read DTC. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-34, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool indicate only one DTC?	Go to step 22.	Go to step 17.
17 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Are DTC P0301 and P0302 displayed?	Go to step 23.	Go to step 18.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No	
18	CHECK DTC ON DISPLAY.	Are DTC P0303 and P0304 displayed?	Go to step 24.	Go to step 19.
19	CHECK DTC ON DISPLAY.	Are DTC P0305 and P0306 displayed?	Go to step 25.	Go to step 20.
20	CHECK DTC ON DISPLAY.	Are DTC P0301, P0303 and P0305 displayed?	Go to step 26.	Go to step 21.
21	CHECK DTC ON DISPLAY.	Are DTC P0302, P0304 and P0306 displayed?	Go to step 27.	Go to step 28.
22	ONLY ONE CYLINDER	Is there any fault in the cylinder?	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: Check the following item. • Spark plug • Fuel injector • Compression ratio	Check DTC P0171, P0172, P0174 or P0175 using “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
23	GROUP OF #1 AND #2 CYLINDERS	Are there any faults in #1 and #2 cylinders?	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: • Check the following item. • Spark plug • Fuel injector • Ignition coil • Compression ratio • If any fault are not found, check the “IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM” of #1 and #2 cylinders side. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-63, IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Check DTC P0171, P0172, P0174 or P0175 using “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

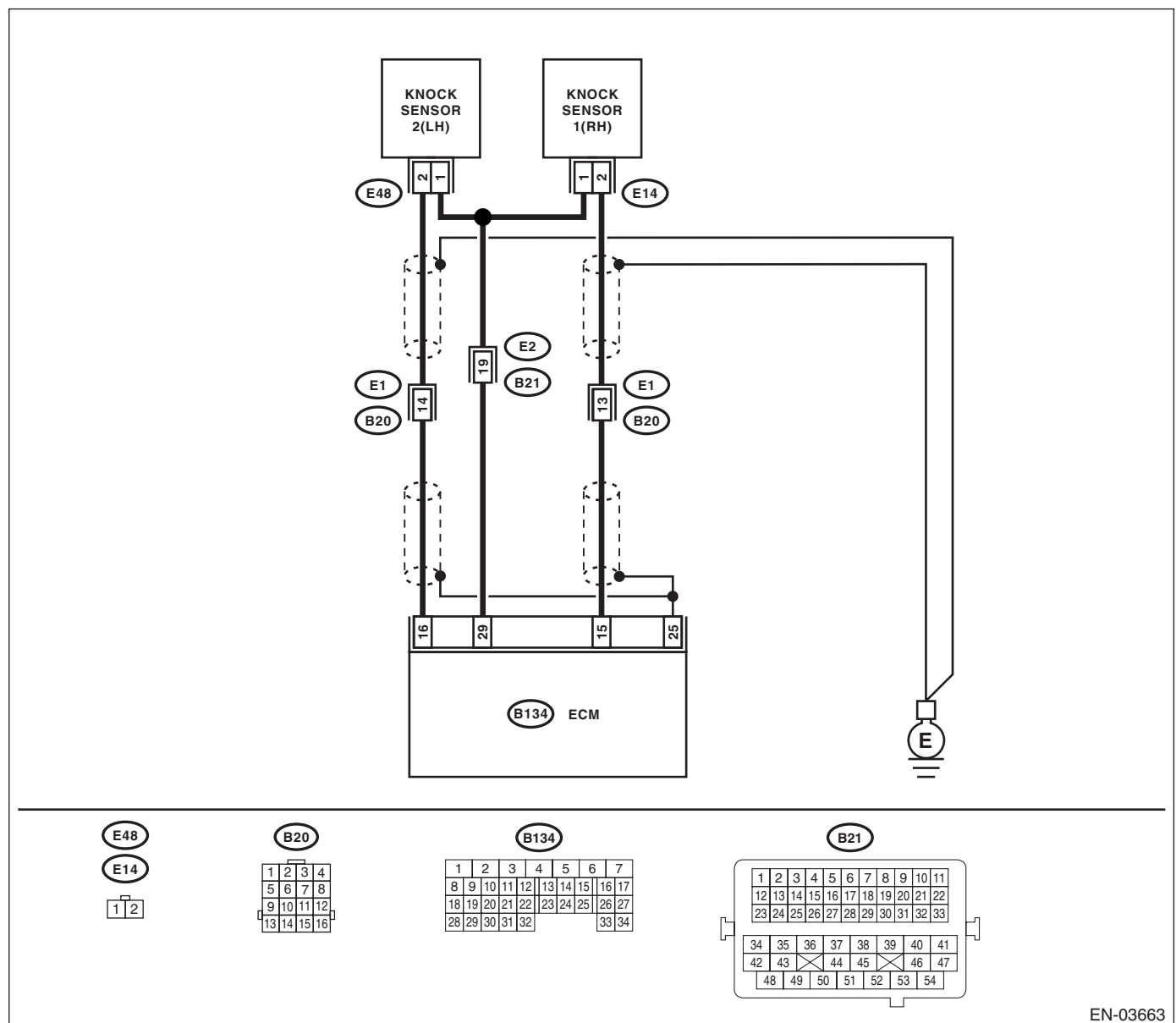
Step	Check	Yes	No
24 GROUP OF #3 AND #4 CYLINDERS	Are there any faults in #3 and #4 cylinders?	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: • Check the following item. • Spark plug • Fuel injector • Ignition coil • If any fault are not found, check the "IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM" of #3 and #4 cylinders side. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-63, IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Check DTC P0171, P0172, P0174 or P0175 using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
25 GROUP OF #5 AND #6 CYLINDERS	Are there any faults in #5 and #6 cylinders?	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: • Check the following item. • Spark plug • Fuel injector • Ignition coil • Compression ratio • If any fault are not found, check the "IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM" of #5 and #6 cylinders side. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-63, IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Check DTC P0171, P0172, P0174 or P0175 using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
26 GROUP OF #1, #3 AND #5 CYLINDERS.	Is there any fault in #1, #3 and #5 cylinders?	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: Check the following item. • Spark plug • Fuel injector • Skipping timing chain teeth	Check DTC P0171, P0172, P0174 or P0175 using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
27 GROUP OF #2, #4 AND #6 CYLINDERS.	Is there any fault in #2, #4 and #6 cylinders?	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: Check the following item. • Spark plug • Fuel injector • Compression ratio • Skipping timing chain teeth	Check DTC P0171, P0172, P0174 or P0175 using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
28 CYLINDER AT RANDOM	Is the engine idle rough?	Check DTC P0171, P0172, P0174 or P0175 using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: Check the following item. • Spark plug • Fuel injector • Compression ratio

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN KNOCK SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM harness connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 15 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance more than 700 kΩ?	Go to step 2.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between knock sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact of knock sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
2 CHECK KNOCK SENSOR. 1) Disconnect the connector from knock sensor. 2) Measure the resistance between knock sensor connector terminal and engine ground. Terminals No. 2 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance more than 700 kΩ?	Go to step 3.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Poor contact of knock sensor connector
3 CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF KNOCK SENSOR	Is the knock sensor installation bolt tightened securely?	Replace the knock sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-20, Knock Sensor.>	Tighten the knock sensor installation bolt securely.

BU:DTC P0328 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR)**DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**

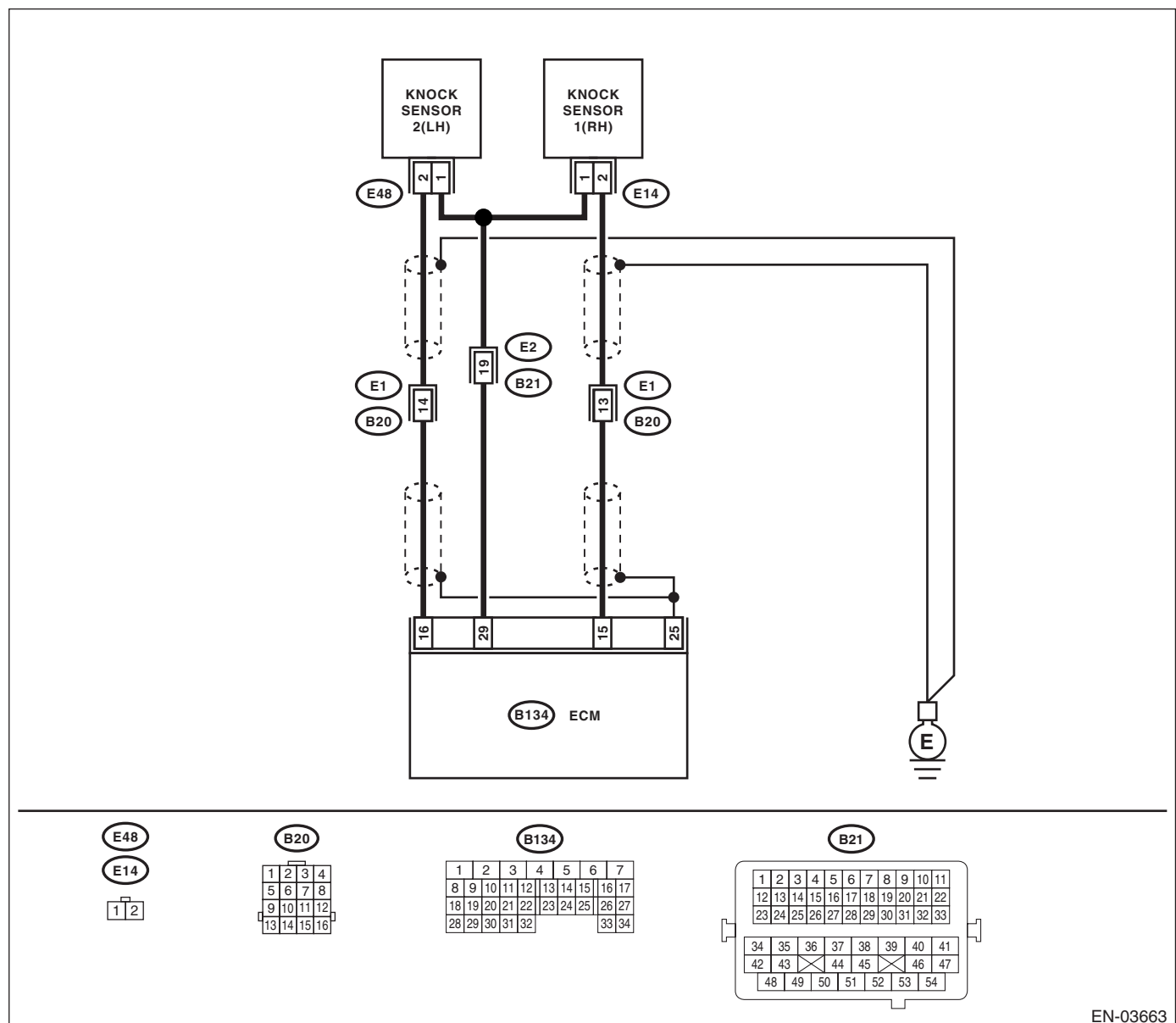
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-112, DTC P0328 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Poor driving performance
- Knocking occurs.

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

EN-03663

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN KNOCK SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 15 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance less than 400 k Ω ?	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
2 CHECK KNOCK SENSOR. 1) Disconnect the connector from knock sensor. 2) Measure the resistance between knock sensor connector terminal and engine ground. Terminals No. 2 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance less than 400 k Ω ?	Replace the knock sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-20, Knock Sensor.>	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between knock sensor connector and ECM connector. NOTE: The harness between both connectors are shielded. Repair the short circuit of harness covered with shield.
3 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. 1) Connect the connectors to ECM and knock sensor. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 15 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 2 V?	Even if the malfunction indicator light illuminates, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. (However, the possibility of poor contact still remains.) NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Poor contact of knock sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.

BV:DTC P0332 KNOCK SENSOR 2 CIRCUIT LOW INPUT (BANK 2)**DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**

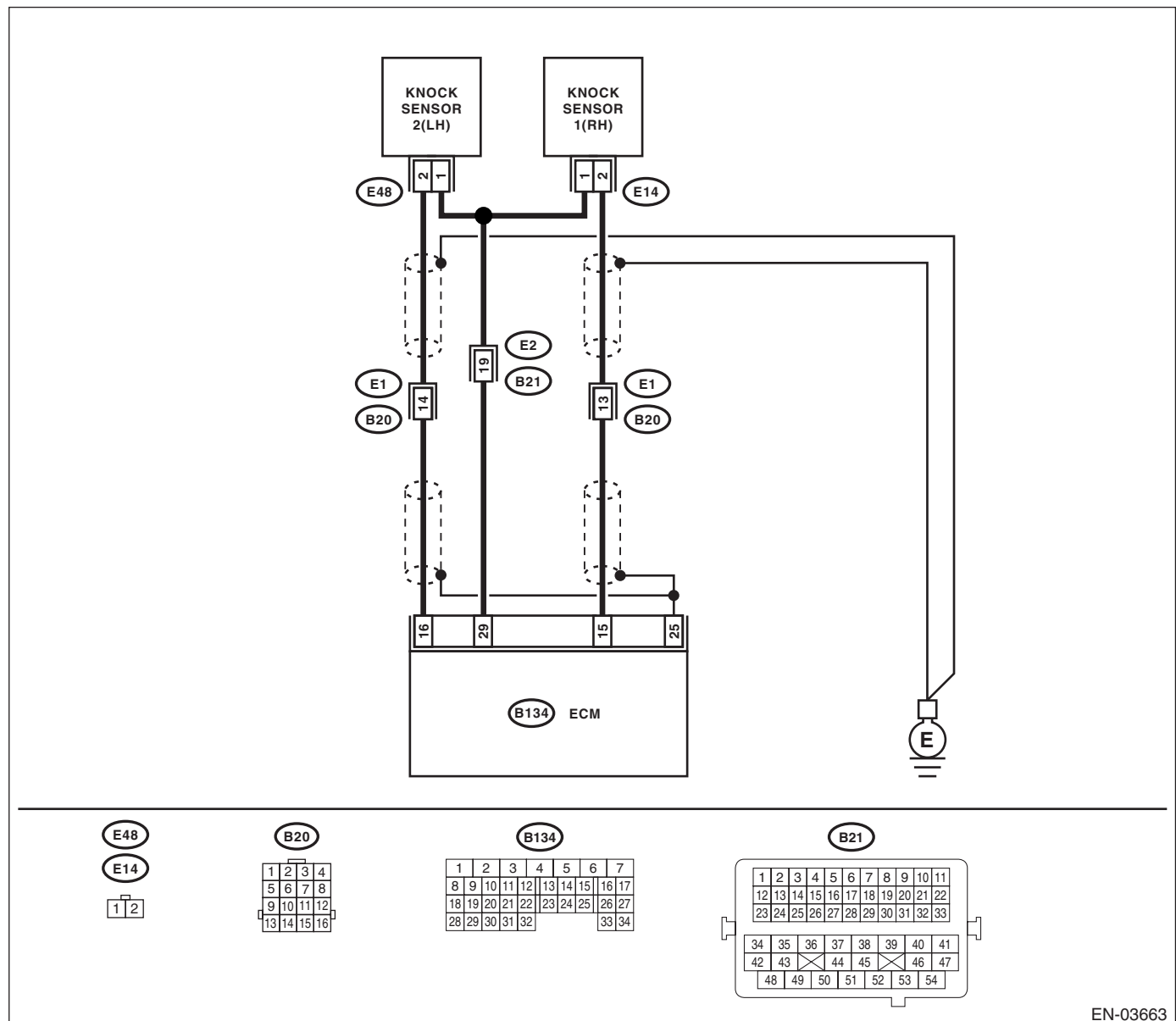
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-113, DTC P0332 KNOCK SENSOR 2 CIRCUIT LOW INPUT (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Driving performance problem
- Knocking is occurred.

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

EN-03663

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN KNOCK SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM harness connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 16 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance more than 700 k Ω ?	Go to step 2.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between knock sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact of knock sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
2 CHECK KNOCK SENSOR. 1) Disconnect the connector from knock sensor. 2) Measure the resistance between knock sensor connector terminal and engine ground. Terminals No. 2 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance more than 700 k Ω ?	Go to step 3.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Poor contact of knock sensor connector
3 CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF KNOCK SENSOR	Is the knock sensor installation bolt tightened securely?	Replace the knock sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-20, Knock Sensor.>	Tighten the knock sensor installation bolt securely.

BW:DTC P0333 KNOCK SENSOR 2 CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT (BANK 2)**DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**

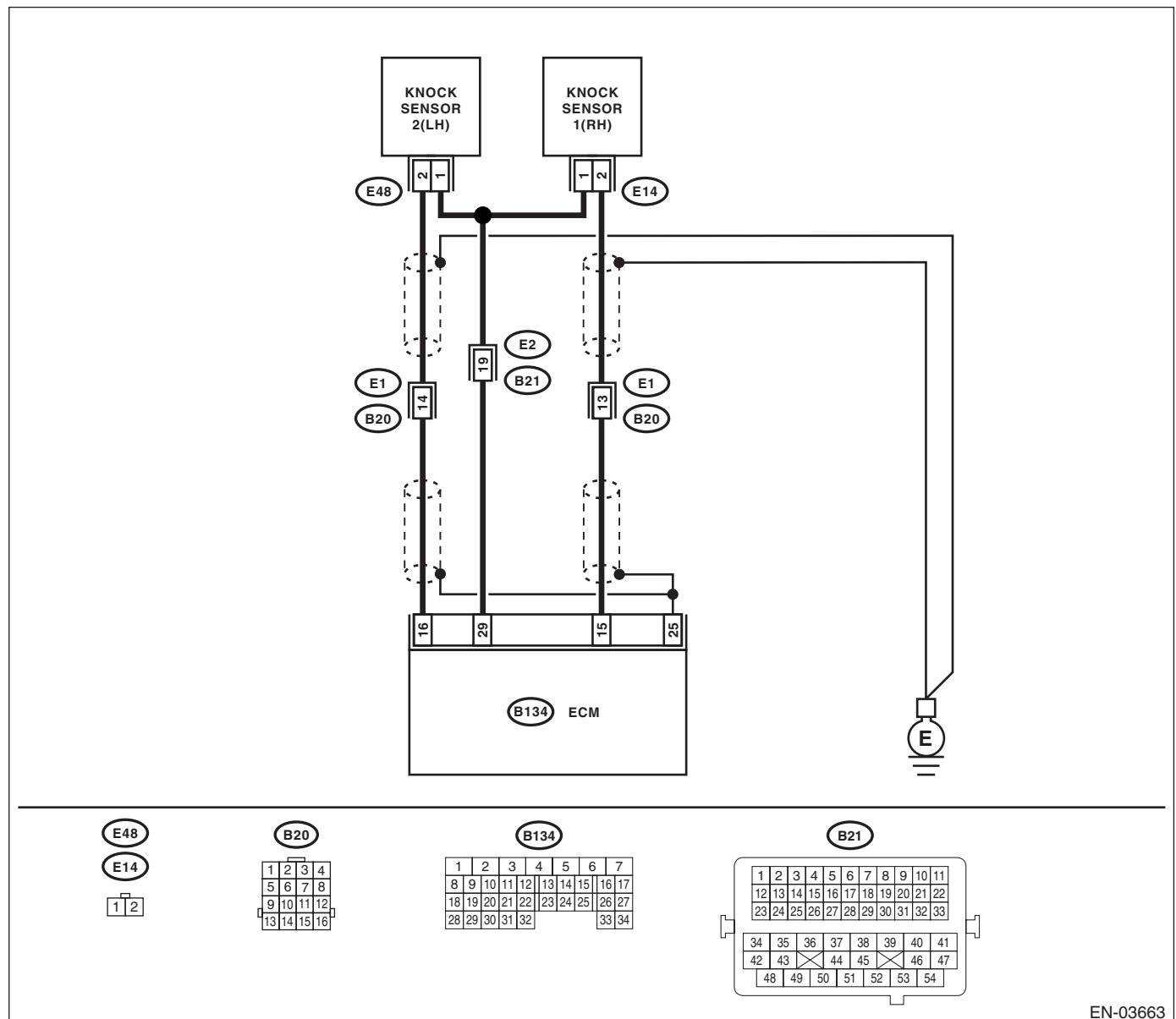
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-113, DTC P0333 KNOCK SENSOR 2 CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Driving performance problem
- Knocking occurs.

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

EN-03663

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN KNOCK SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 16 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance less than 400 k Ω ?	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
2 CHECK KNOCK SENSOR. 1) Disconnect the connector from knock sensor. 2) Measure the resistance between knock sensor connector terminal and engine ground. Terminals No. 2 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance less than 400 k Ω ?	Replace the knock sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-20, Knock Sensor.>	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between knock sensor connector and ECM connector. NOTE: The harness between both connectors are shielded. Repair the short circuit of harness covered with shield.
3 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. 1) Connect the connectors to ECM and knock sensor. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 16 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 2 V?	Even if the malfunction indicator light illuminates, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. (However, the possibility of poor contact still remains.) NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Poor contact of knock sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.

BX:DTC P0335 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-114, DTC P0335 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

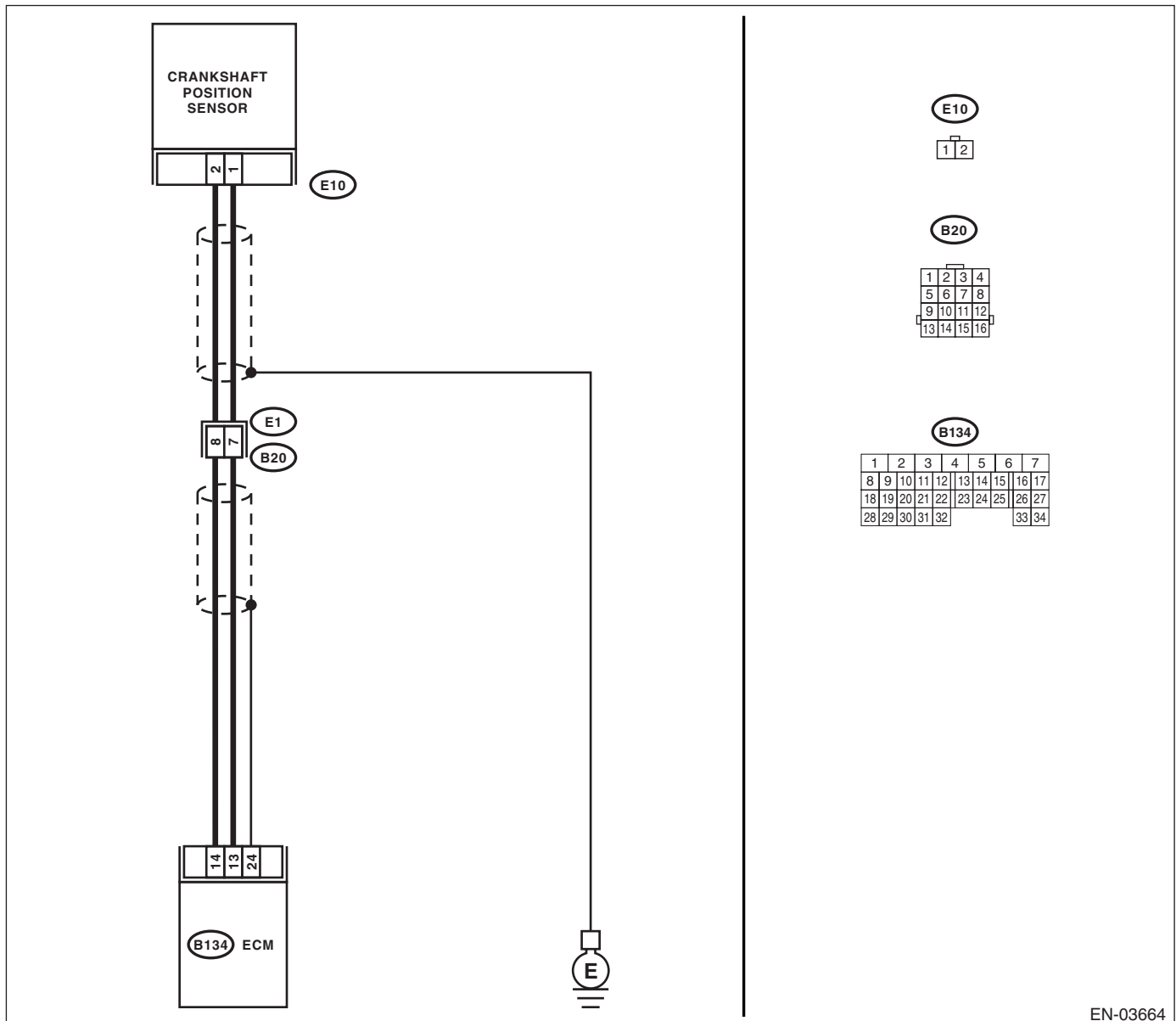
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03664

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from crankshaft position sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between crankshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E10) No. 1 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance more than 100 kΩ?	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between crankshaft position sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance of harness between crankshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E10) No. 1 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between crankshaft position sensor and ECM connector. NOTE: The harness between both connectors are shielded. Repair the ground short circuit of harness with shield.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance of harness between crankshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E10) No. 2 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step 4.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between crankshaft position sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4 CHECK CONDITION OF CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.	Is the crankshaft position sensor installation bolt tightened securely?	Go to step 5.	Tighten the crankshaft position sensor installation bolt securely.
5 CHECK CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR. 1) Remove the crankshaft position sensor. 2) Measure the resistance between connector terminals of crankshaft position sensor. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance between 1 and 4 kΩ?	Repair the poor contact of crankshaft position sensor connector.	Replace the crankshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-18, Crankshaft Position Sensor.>

BY:DTC P0336 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-116, DTC P0336 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

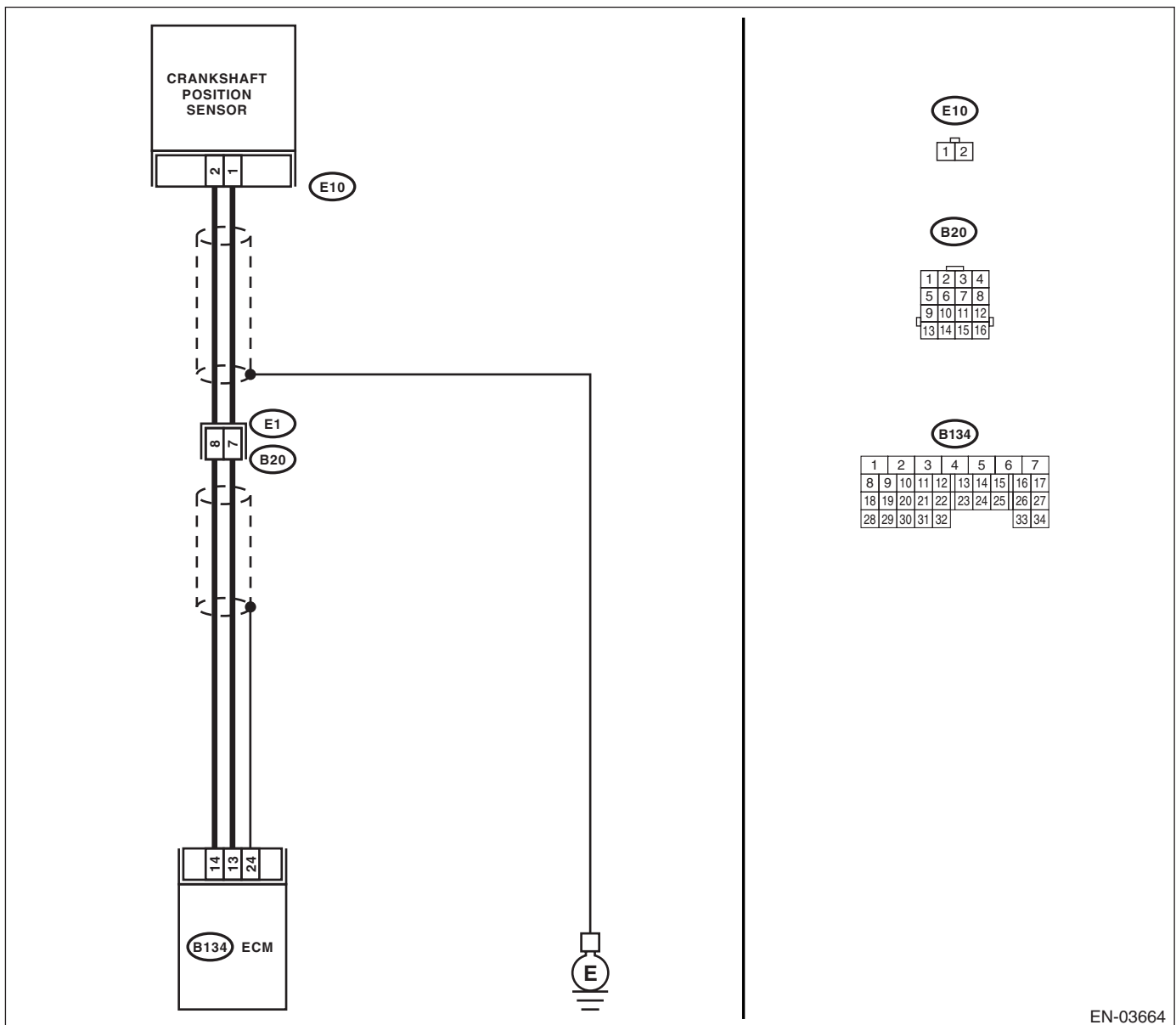
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03664

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK CONDITION OF CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR. Turn the ignition switch to OFF.	Is the crankshaft position sensor installation bolt tightened securely?	Go to step 3.	Tighten the crankshaft position sensor installation bolt securely.
3 CHECK CRANKSHAFT PLATE.	Are the crankshaft plate teeth cracked or damaged?	Replace the crankshaft plate.	Go to step 4.
4 CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF TIMING CHAIN. Turn the crankshaft, and align alignment mark on crank sprocket with alignment mark on cylinder block.	Is the timing chain dislocated from its proper position?	Correct the installation condition of timing chain. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-44, Timing Chain Assembly.>	Replace the crankshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-18, Crankshaft Position Sensor.>

BZ:DTC P0340 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR)**DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**

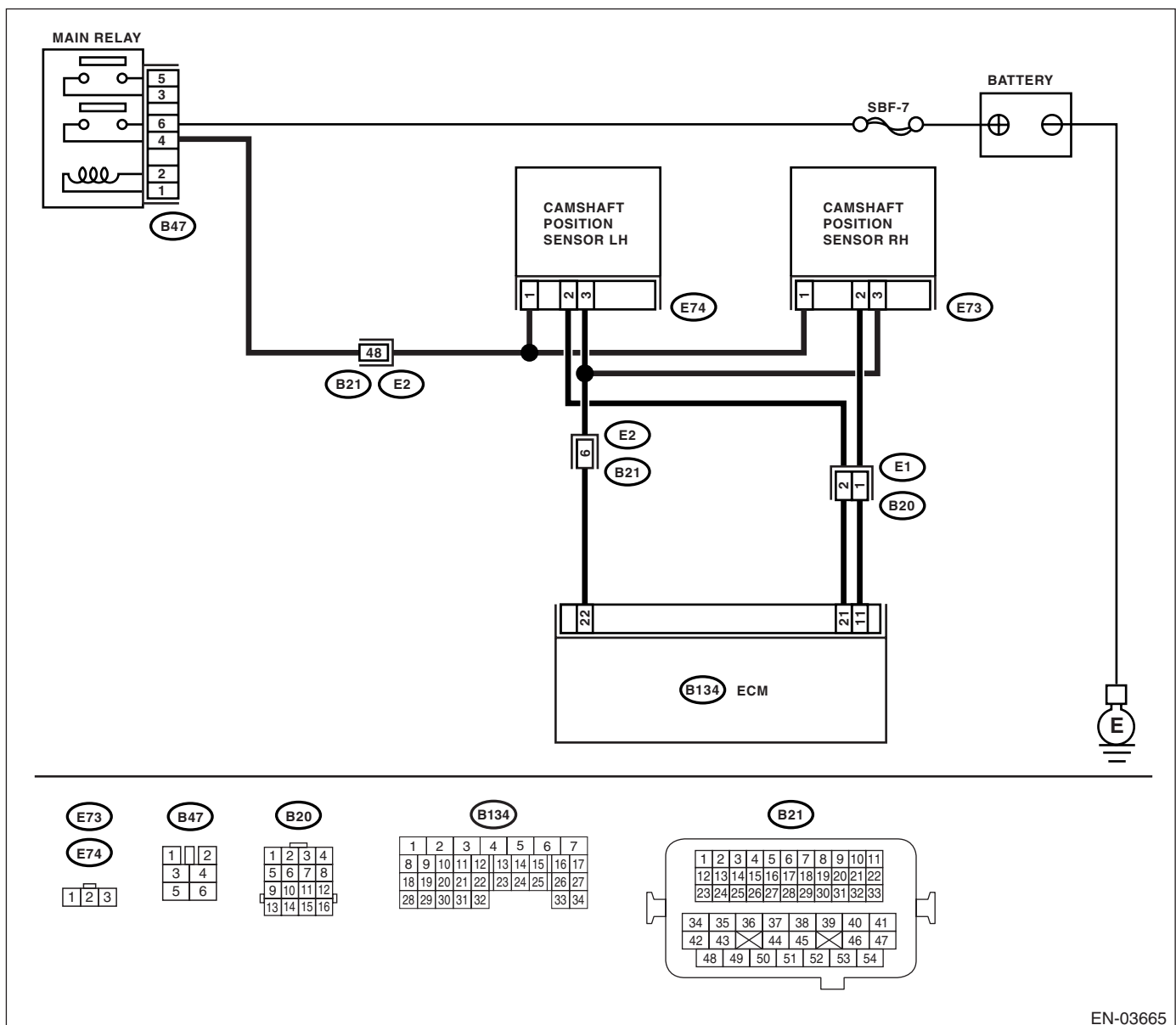
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-118, DTC P0340 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

EN-03665

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from camshaft position sensor. 3) Measure the voltage between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E73) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair the battery short circuit between main relay connector and camshaft position sensor connector.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E73) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step 4.	Repair the open or ground short circuit between main relay connector and camshaft position sensor connector.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR AND ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between camshaft position sensor connector and ECM. Connector & terminal (E73) No. 2 — (B134) No. 11: (E73) No. 3 — (B134) No. 22:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 5.	Repair the open circuit between camshaft position sensor and ECM.
5 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR AND ECM. Measure the resistance between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E73) No. 2 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance more than 1 M Ω ?	Go to step 6.	Repair the ground short circuit between camshaft position sensor and ECM.
6 CHECK CONDITION OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.	Is the camshaft position sensor installation bolt tightened securely?	Go to step 7.	Tighten the camshaft position sensor installation bolt securely.
7 CHECK CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR. Check waveform of camshaft position sensor. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-16, Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal.>	Is there any abnormality in waveform?	Replace the camshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-18, Crankshaft Position Sensor.>	Go to step 8.
8 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

CA:DTC P0345 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT (BANK 2)**DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**

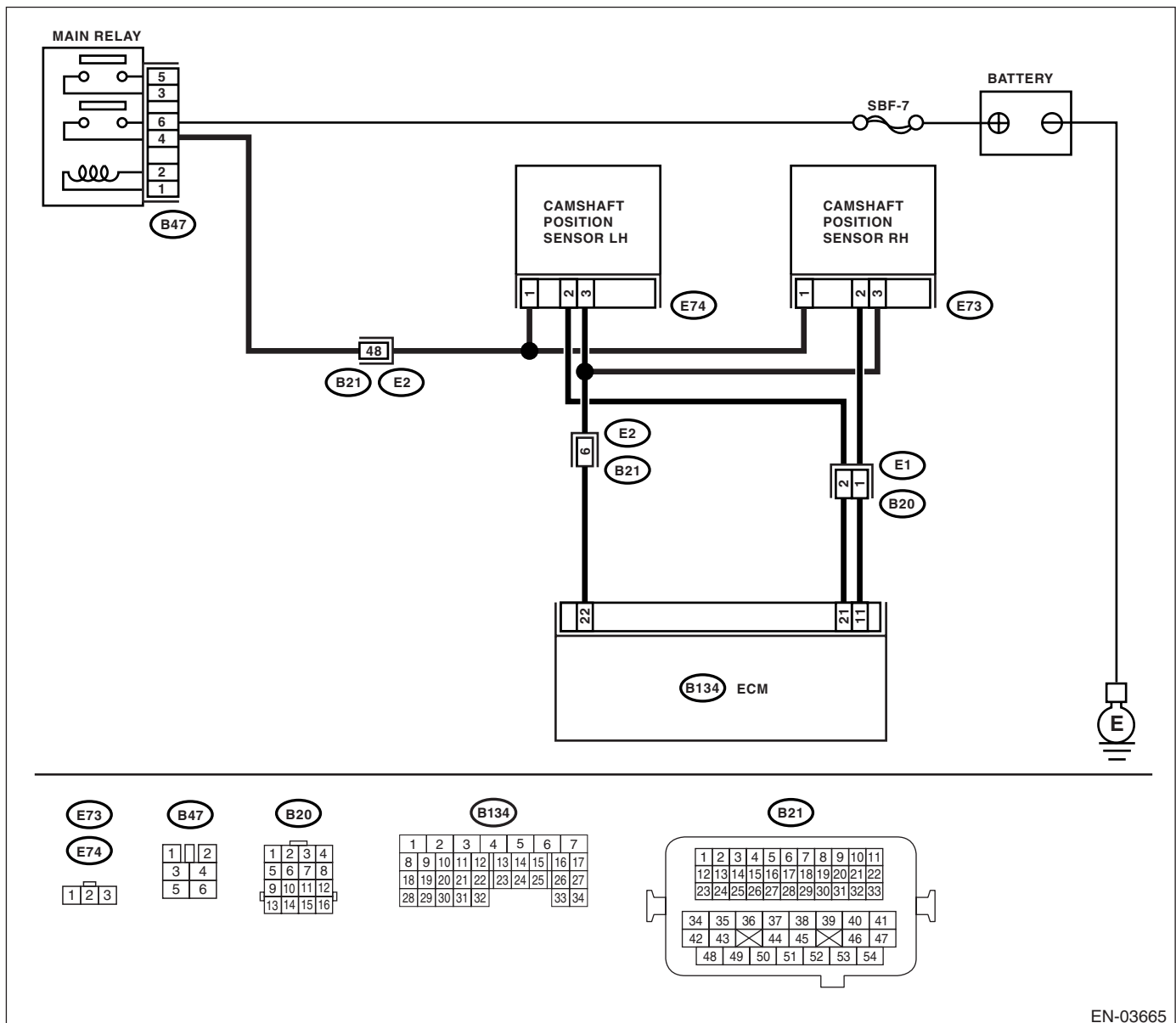
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-120, DTC P0345 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

EN-03665

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from camshaft position sensor. 3) Measure the voltage between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E74) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair the battery short circuit between main relay connector and camshaft position sensor connector.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E74) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step 4.	Repair the open or ground short circuit between main relay connector and camshaft position sensor connector.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR AND ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between camshaft position sensor connector and ECM. Connector & terminal (E74) No. 2 — (B134) No. 21: (E74) No. 3 — (B134) No. 22:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 5.	Repair the open circuit between camshaft position sensor and ECM.
5 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR AND ECM. Measure the resistance between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E74) No. 2 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance more than 1 M Ω ?	Go to step 6.	Repair the ground short circuit between camshaft position sensor and ECM.
6 CHECK CONDITION OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.	Is the camshaft position sensor installation bolt tightened securely?	Go to step 7.	Tighten the camshaft position sensor installation bolt securely.
7 CHECK CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR. Check waveform of camshaft position sensor. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-16, Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal.>	Is there any abnormality in waveform?	Replace the camshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-19, Camshaft Position Sensor.>	Go to step 8.
8 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

CB:DTC P0420 CATALYST SYSTEM EFFICIENCY BELOW THRESHOLD (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-121, DTC P0420 CATALYST SYSTEM EFFICIENCY BELOW THRESHOLD (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

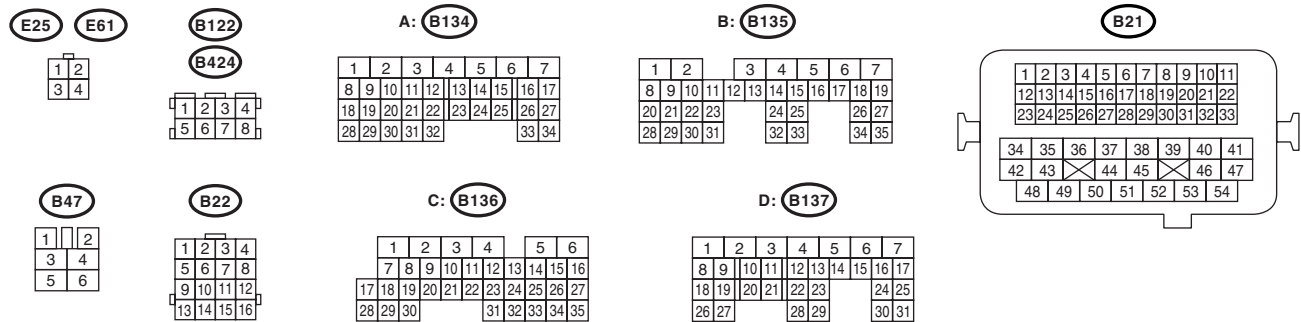
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Idle mixture is out of specifications.

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

[illegible]

EN(H6DO)(diag)-268

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0420.	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. <i>Connector & terminal</i> <i>(B134) No. 4 — (E61) No. 3:</i> <i>(B134) No. 30 — (E61) No. 4:</i> <i>(B134) No. 15 — (E25) No. 3:</i> <i>(B134) No. 30 — (E25) No. 4:</i>	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 3.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance between rear oxygen sensor harness connector and chassis ground. <i>Connector & terminal</i> <i>(B135) No. 1 — Chassis ground:</i>	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 4.	Repair the open circuit between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector.
4 CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM. Check for gas leaks or air suction caused by loose or dislocated nuts and bolts, and open hole at exhaust pipes. NOTE: Check the following positions. • Between cylinder head and front exhaust pipe • Between front exhaust pipe and front catalytic converter • Between front catalytic converter and rear catalytic converter	Is there any fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace the exhaust system. <Ref. to EX(H6DO)-2, General Description.>	Go to step 5.
5 CHECK CATALYTIC CONVERTER.	Is there damage on rear face or front face of catalytic converter?	Replace the catalytic converter. <Ref. to EC(H6DO)-3, Front Catalytic Converter.>	Contact the SOA service center.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

CC:DTC P0442 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (SMALL LEAK)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-124, DTC P0442 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (SMALL LEAK), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Fuel odor
- There is a hole of more than 1.0 mm (0.04 in) dia. in evaporation system or fuel tank.

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK FUEL FILLER CAP. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Check the fuel filler cap. NOTE: The DTC is stored in memory if fuel filler cap is or was loose or if the cap chain has caught while tightening.	Is the fuel filler cap tightened securely?	Go to step 3.	Tighten fuel filler cap securely.
3 CHECK FUEL FILLER CAP.	Is the fuel filler cap SUBARU genuine?	Go to step 4.	Replace with a SUBARU genuine fuel filler cap.
4 CHECK FUEL FILLER PIPE PACKING.	Is there any damage to the seal between fuel filler cap and fuel filler pipe?	Repair or replace the fuel filler cap and fuel filler pipe. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-41, Fuel Filler Pipe.>	Go to step 5.
5 CHECK DRAIN VALVE. 1) Connect the test mode connector. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Operate the drain valve. NOTE: Drain valve operation can also be executed using Subaru Select Monitor. Refer to "Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode" for procedures. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-46, Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode.>	Does the drain valve operate?	Go to step 6.	Replace the drain valve. <Ref. to EC(H6DO)-12, Drain Valve.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
6 CHECK PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE. Operate the purge control solenoid valve. NOTE: Purge control solenoid valve operation can be executed using Subaru Select Monitor. Refer to "Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode" for procedures. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-46, Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode.>	Does the purge control solenoid valve operate?	Go to step 7.	Replace the purge control solenoid valve. <Ref. to EC(H6DO)-6, Purge Control Solenoid Valve.>
7 CHECK EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LINE. Turn the ignition switch to OFF.	Is there any hole of more than 1.0 mm (0.04 in) dia. on evaporation line?	Repair or replace the evaporation line. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-48, Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines.>	Go to step 8.
8 CHECK CANISTER.	Is the canister damaged or is there a hole of more than 1.0 mm (0.04 in) dia. in it?	Repair or replace the canister. <Ref. to EC(H6DO)-5, Canister.>	Go to step 9.
9 CHECK FUEL TANK. Remove the fuel tank. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-38, Fuel Tank.>	Is the fuel tank damaged or is there any hole of more than 1.0 mm (0.04 in) dia. in it?	Repair or replace the fuel tank. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-38, Fuel Tank.>	Go to step 10.
10 CHECK ANY OTHER MECHANICAL TROUBLE IN EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM.	Is there any hole of more than 1.0 mm (0.04 in) dia., crack, clogging, or disconnections, bend, misconnection of hoses or pipes in evaporative emission control system?	Repair or replace the hoses or pipes.	Contact with SOA Service Center.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

CD:DTC P0447 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM VENT CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN

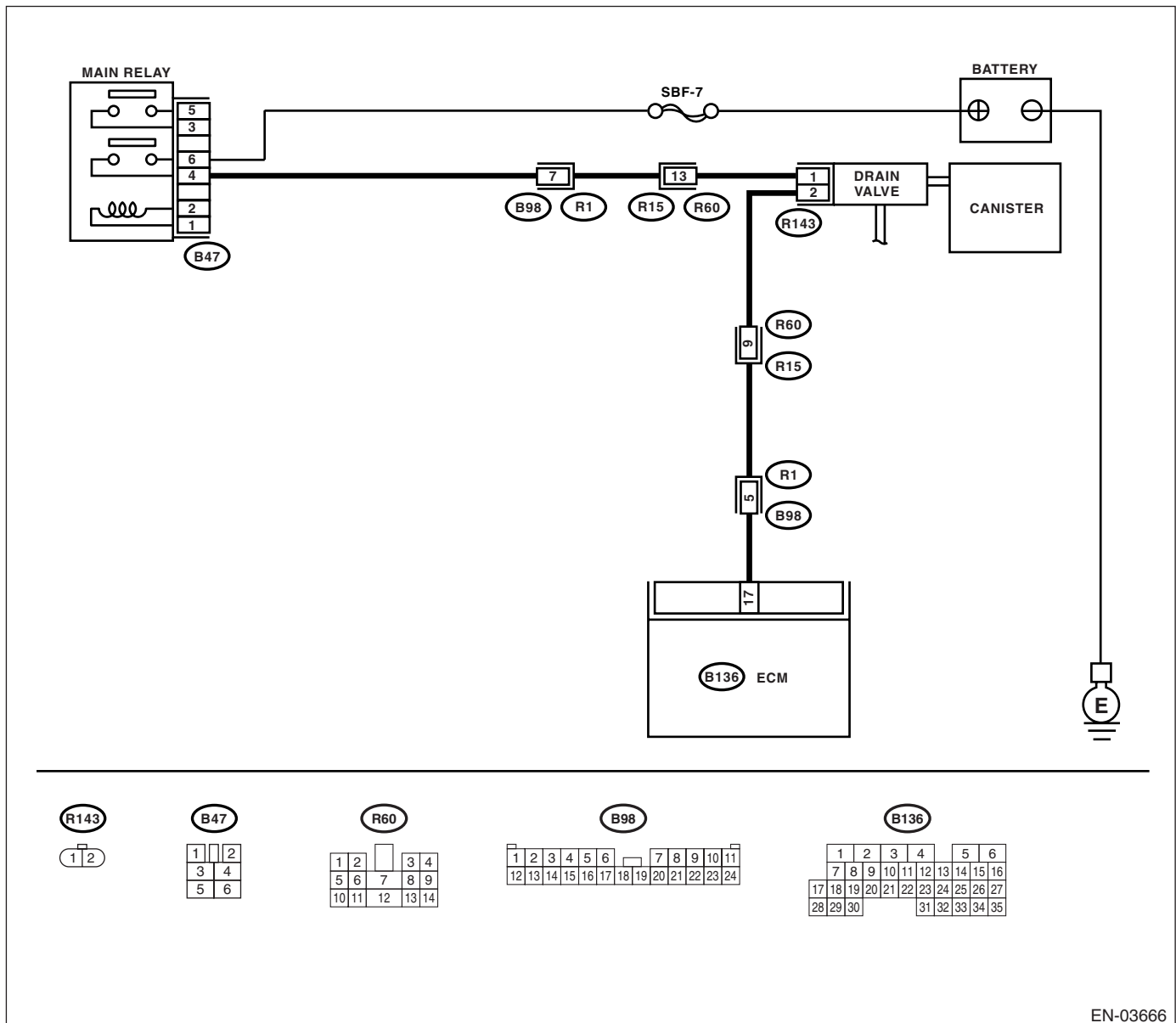
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-136, DTC P0447 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM VENT CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03666

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

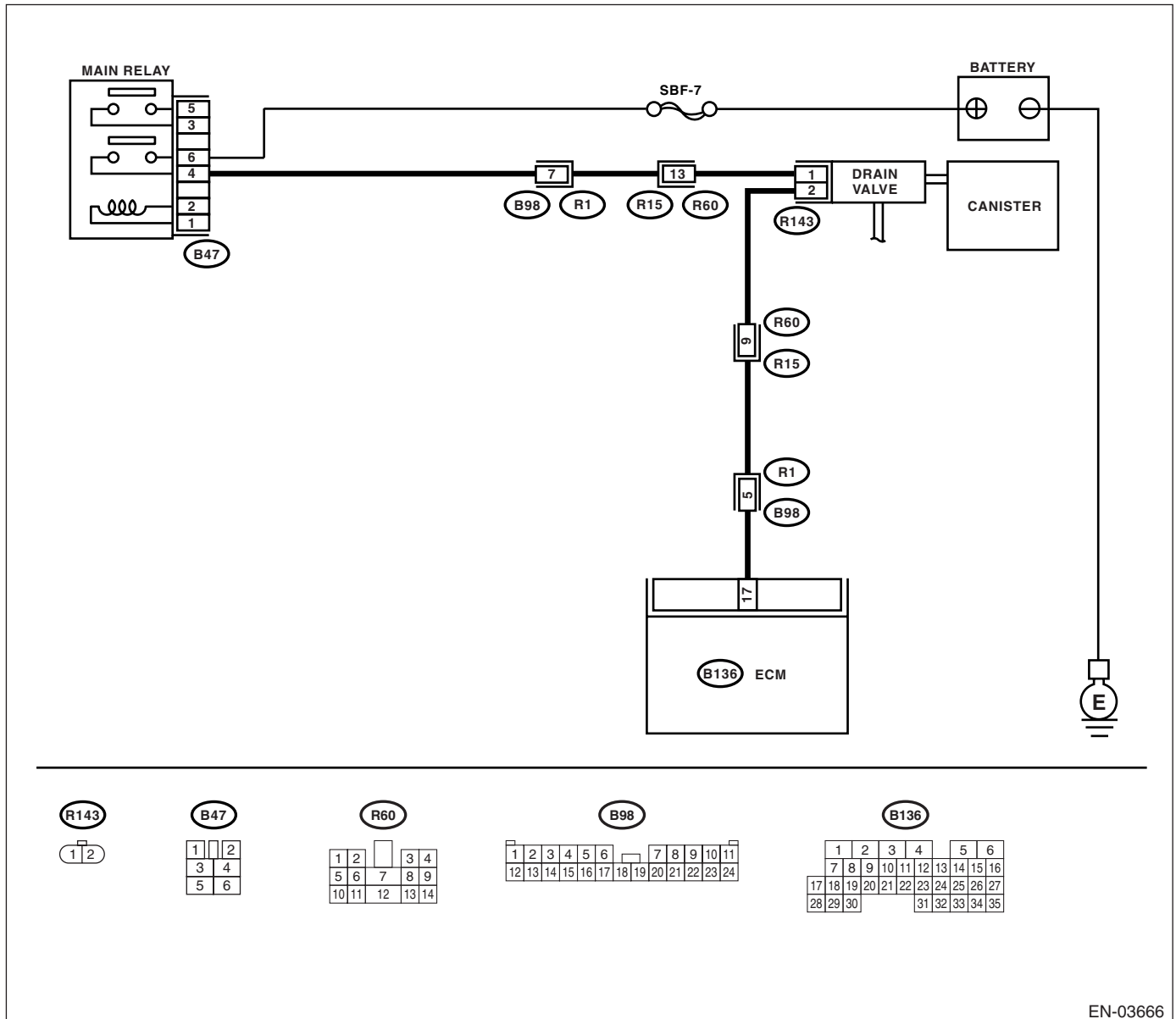
Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 17 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
2 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Even if the malfunction indicator light illuminates, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. (However, the possibility of poor contact still remains.) NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Poor contact in drain valve connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN DRAIN VALVE AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from drain valve and ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between drain valve connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (R143) No. 2 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step 4.	Repair ground short circuit of harness between ECM and drain valve connector.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN DRAIN VALVE AND ECM CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and drain valve connector. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 17 — (R143) No. 2:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 5.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and drain valve connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
5 CHECK DRAIN VALVE. Measure the resistance between drain valve terminals. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance between 10 — 100 Ω?	Go to step 6.	Replace the drain valve. <Ref. to EC(H6DO)-12, Drain Valve.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
6 CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO DRAIN VALVE. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between drain valve and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (R143) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step 7.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between main relay and drain valve • Poor contact of coupling connector • Poor contact of main relay connector
7 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact in drain valve connector.	Is there poor contact in drain valve connector?	Repair poor contact in drain valve connector.	Contact with SOA Service Center.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

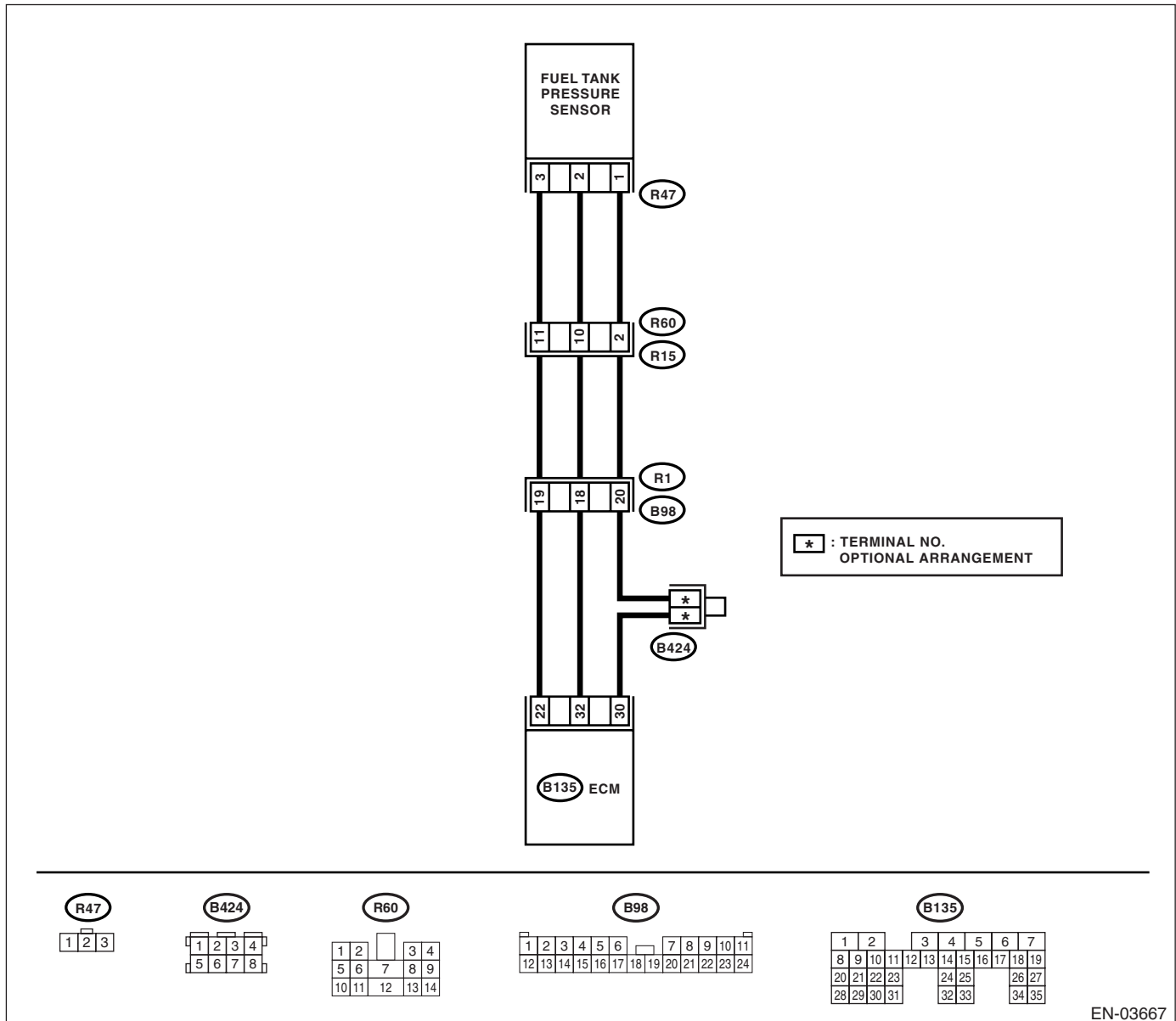
Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect the test mode connector at the lower portion of instrument panel (on the driver's side). 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) While operating the drain valve, measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. NOTE: Drain valve operation can also be executed using Subaru Select Monitor. Refer to "Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode" for procedures. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-46, Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode.> Connector & terminal (B136) No. 17 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 0 — 10 V?	Go to step 2.	Even if the malfunction indicator light illuminates, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. In this case, repair the poor contact in ECM connector.
2 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 17 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN DRAIN VALVE AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from the drain valve. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 17 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit of harness between ECM and drain valve connector. After repair, replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Go to step 5.
5 CHECK DRAIN VALVE. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between drain valve terminals. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Replace the drain valve <Ref. to EC(H6DO)-12, Drain Valve.> and ECM <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>.	Go to step 6.
6 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

CF:DTC P0451 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR**DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-140, DTC P0451 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

EN-03667

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK FUEL FILLER CAP. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Open the fuel flap.	Is the fuel filler cap tightened securely?	Go to step 3.	Tighten fuel filler cap securely.
3 CHECK PRESSURE VACUUM LINE. NOTE: Check the following item. • Disconnection, leakage and clogging of the vacuum hoses and pipes between fuel tank pressure sensor and fuel tank • Disconnection, leakage and clogging of the air ventilation hoses and pipes between fuel filler pipe and fuel tank	Is there a fault in pressure/vacuum line?	Repair or replace the hoses and pipes.	Replace the fuel tank pressure sensor. <Ref. to EC(H6DO)-10, Fuel Tank Pressure Sensor.>

CG:DTC P0452 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR LOW INPUT

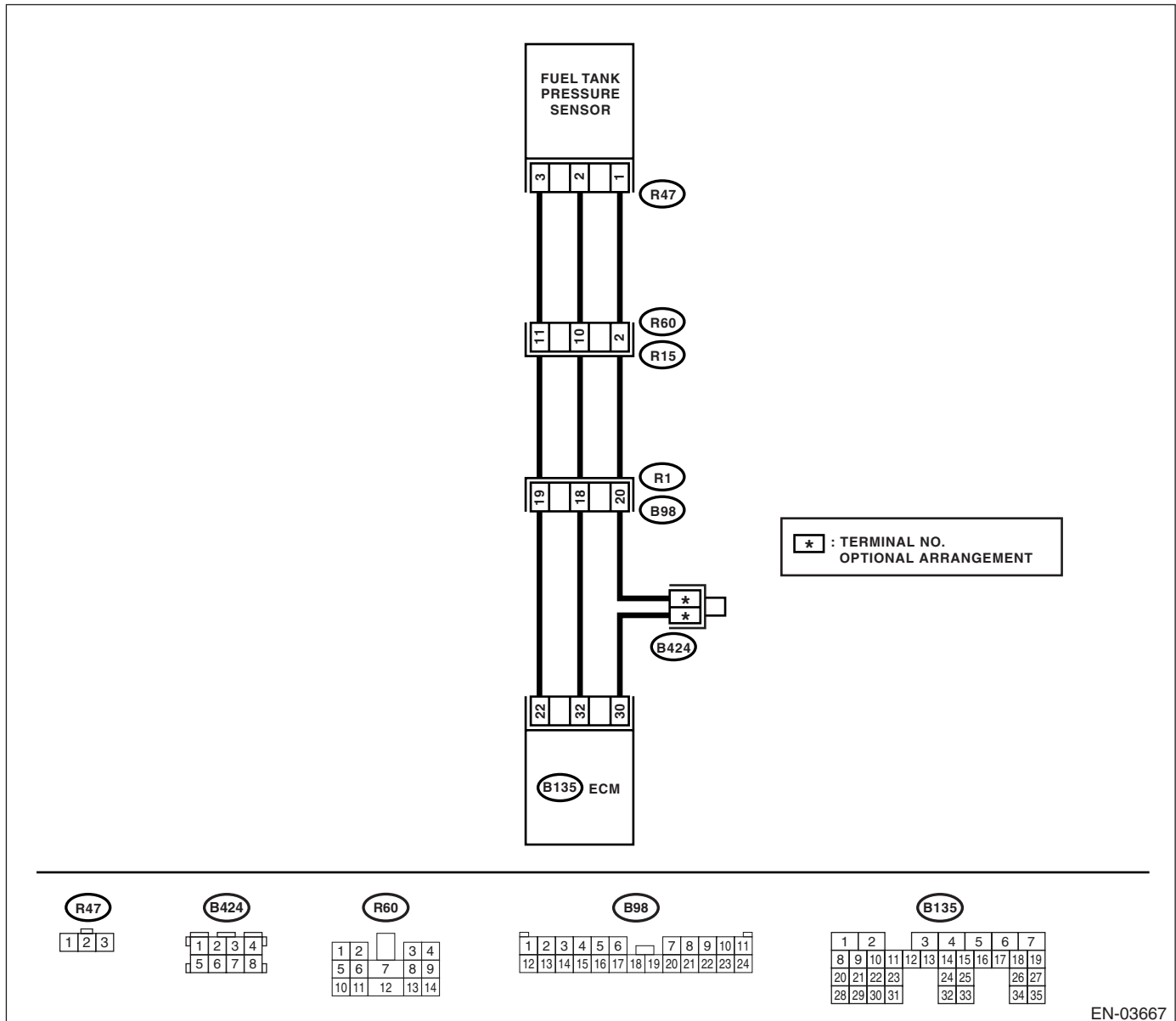
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-142, DTC P0452 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03667

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the fuel filler cap. 3) Install the fuel filler cap. 4) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 5) Read the data of fuel tank pressure sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the measured value less than -2.8 kPa (-21.0 mmHg, -0.827 inHg)?	Go to step 2.	Even if the malfunction indicator light illuminates, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time.
2 CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO FUEL TANK PRESSURE SENSOR. Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 22 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO FUEL TANK PRESSURE SENSOR. Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 22 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Does the voltage change by shaking the ECM harness and connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Contact with SOA Service Center.
4 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 32 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage less than 0.2 V?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
5 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM (USING SUBARU SELECT MONITOR). Read the data of fuel tank pressure sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Does the measured value change by shaking ECM harness and connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step 6.
6 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND COUPLING CONNECTOR IN REAR WIRING HARNESS. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the rear seat cushion. 3) Separate rear wiring harness and fuel tank cord. 4) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 5) Measure the voltage between rear wiring harness connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (R15) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step 7.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and rear wiring harness connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
7 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND COUPLING CONNECTOR IN REAR WIRING HARNESS. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and rear wiring harness connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 30 — (R15) No. 2:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 8.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and rear wiring harness connector • Poor contact of coupling connector • Poor contact of joint connector
8 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND COUPLING CONNECTOR IN REAR WIRING HARNESS. Measure the resistance of harness between rear wiring harness connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (R15) No. 2 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance more than 1 M Ω ?	Go to step 9.	Repair short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and rear wiring harness connector.
9 CHECK FUEL TANK CORD. 1) Disconnect the connector from fuel tank pressure sensor. 2) Measure the resistance of fuel tank cord. Connector & terminal (R60) No. 11 — (R47) No. 3:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 10.	Repair open circuit in fuel tank cord.
10 CHECK FUEL TANK CORD. Measure the resistance of fuel tank cord. Connector & terminal (R60) No. 2 — (R47) No. 1:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 11.	Repair open circuit in fuel tank cord.
11 CHECK FUEL TANK CORD. Measure the resistance of harness between fuel tank pressure sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (R47) No. 2 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance more than 1 M Ω ?	Go to step 12.	Repair ground short circuit in fuel tank cord.
12 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact in fuel tank pressure sensor connector.	Is there poor contact in fuel tank pressure sensor connector?	Repair poor contact in fuel tank pressure sensor connector.	Replace the fuel tank pressure sensor. <Ref. to EC(H6DO)-10, Fuel Tank Pressure Sensor.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

CH:DTC P0453 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR HIGH INPUT

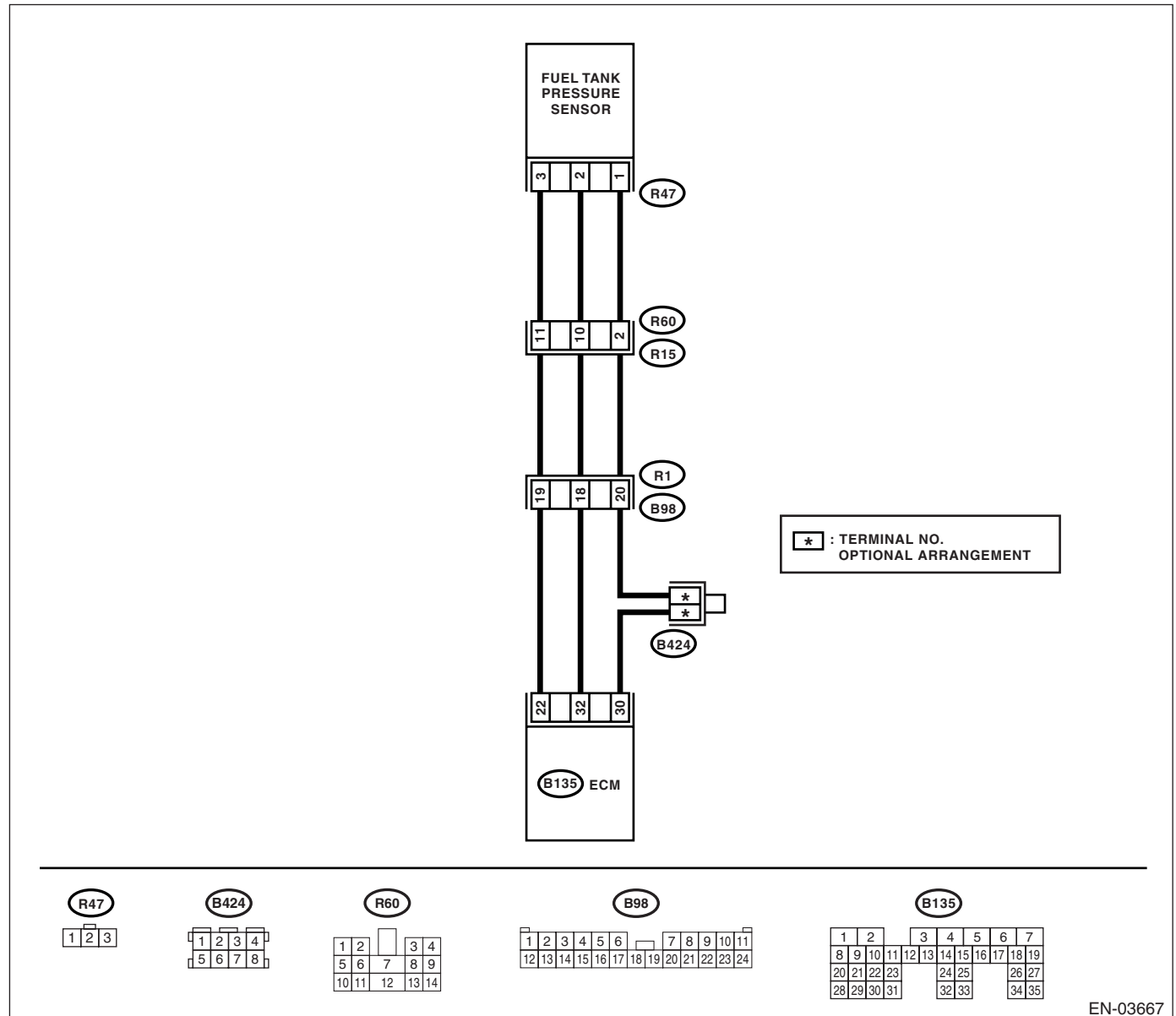
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-144, DTC P0453 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03667

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the fuel filler cap. 3) Install the fuel filler cap. 4) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 5) Read the data of fuel tank pressure sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the measured value 2.8 kPa (21.0 mmHg, 0.827 inHg) or more?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO FUEL TANK PRESSURE SENSOR. Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 22 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO FUEL TANK PRESSURE SENSOR. Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 22 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Does the measured value change by shaking ECM harness and connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
4 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 32 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage less than 0.2 V?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
5 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM (USING SUBARU SELECT MONITOR). Read the data of fuel tank pressure sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Does the measured value change by shaking ECM harness and connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step 6.
6 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND COUPLING CONNECTOR IN REAR WIRING HARNESS. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the rear seat cushion. 3) Separate rear wiring harness and fuel tank cord. 4) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 5) Measure the voltage between rear wiring harness connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (R15) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step 7.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and rear wiring harness connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
7 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND COUPLING CONNECTOR IN REAR WIRING HARNESS. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and rear wiring harness connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 32 — (R15) No. 10: (B135) No. 30 — (R15) No. 2:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 8.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and rear wiring harness connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
8 CHECK FUEL TANK CORD. 1) Disconnect the connector from fuel tank pressure sensor. 2) Measure the resistance of fuel tank cord. Connector & terminal (R60) No. 10 — (R47) No. 2:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 9.	Repair open circuit in fuel tank cord.
9 CHECK FUEL TANK CORD. Measure the resistance of fuel tank cord. Connector & terminal (R60) No. 2 — (R47) No. 1:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 10.	Repair open circuit in fuel tank cord.
10 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact in fuel tank pressure sensor connector.	Is there poor contact in fuel tank pressure sensor connector?	Repair poor contact in fuel tank pressure sensor connector.	Replace the fuel tank pressure sensor. <Ref. to EC(H6DO)-10, Fuel Tank Pressure Sensor.>
11 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL TANK PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from fuel tank pressure sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Read the data of fuel tank pressure sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the measured value 2.8 kPa (21.0 mmHg, 0.827 inHg) or more?	Repair short circuit to battery in harness between ECM and fuel tank pressure sensor connector.	Replace the fuel tank pressure sensor. <Ref. to EC(H6DO)-10, Fuel Tank Pressure Sensor.>

CI: DTC P0456 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (VERY SMALL LEAK)**DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-146, DTC P0456 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (VERY SMALL LEAK), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Fuel odor
- There is a hole of more than 0.5 mm (0.020 in) dia. in evaporation system or fuel tank.

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK FUEL FILLER CAP. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Check the fuel filler cap. NOTE: The DTC is stored in memory if fuel filler cap is or was loose or if the cap chain was caught while tightening.	Is the fuel filler cap tightened securely?	Go to step 3.	Tighten fuel filler cap securely.
3 CHECK FUEL FILLER CAP.	Is the fuel filler cap SUBARU genuine?	Go to step 4.	Replace with a SUBARU genuine fuel filler cap.
4 CHECK FUEL FILLER PIPE PACKING.	Is there any damage to the seal between fuel filler cap and fuel filler pipe?	Repair or replace the fuel filler cap and fuel filler pipe. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-41, Fuel Filler Pipe.>	Go to step 5.
5 CHECK DRAIN VALVE. 1) Connect the test mode connector. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Operate the drain valve. NOTE: Drain valve operation can also be executed using Subaru Select Monitor. Refer to "Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode" for procedures. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-46, Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode.>	Does the drain valve operate?	Go to step 6.	Replace the drain valve. <Ref. to EC(H6DO)-12, Drain Valve.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
6 CHECK PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE. Operate the purge control solenoid valve. NOTE: Purge control solenoid valve operation can be executed using Subaru Select Monitor. Refer to "Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode" for procedures. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-46, Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode.>	Does the purge control solenoid valve operate?	Go to step 7.	Replace the purge control solenoid valve. <Ref. to EC(H6DO)-6, Purge Control Solenoid Valve.>
7 CHECK EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LINE. Turn the ignition switch to OFF.	Is there any hole of more than 0.5 mm (0.020 in) dia. on evaporation line?	Repair or replace the evaporation line. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-48, Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines.>	Go to step 8.
8 CHECK CANISTER.	Is the canister damaged or is there a hole of more than 0.5 mm (0.020 in) dia. in it?	Repair or replace the canister. <Ref. to EC(H6DO)-5, Canister.>	Go to step 9.
9 CHECK FUEL TANK. Remove the fuel tank. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-38, Fuel Tank.>	Is the fuel tank damaged or is there any hole of more than 0.5 mm (0.020 in) dia. in it?	Repair or replace the fuel tank. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-38, Fuel Tank.>	Go to step 10.
10 CHECK ANY OTHER MECHANICAL TROUBLE IN EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM.	Is there any hole of more than 0.5 mm (0.020 in) dia., crack, clogging, or disconnections, bend, misconnection of hoses or pipes in evaporative emission control system?	Repair or replace the hoses or pipes.	Contact with SOA Service Center.

CJ:DTC P0457 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (FUEL CAP LOOSE/OFF)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-146, DTC P0457 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (FUEL CAP LOOSE/OFF), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Fuel odor
- Fuel filler cap loose or lost

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK FUEL FILLER CAP. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Check the fuel filler cap. NOTE: The DTC is stored in memory if fuel filler cap is or was loose or if the cap chain has caught while tightening.	Is the fuel filler cap tightened securely?	Go to step 3.	Tighten fuel filler cap securely.
3 CHECK FUEL FILLER CAP.	Is the fuel filler cap SUBARU genuine?	Go to step 4.	Replace with a SUBARU genuine fuel filler cap.
4 CHECK FUEL FILLER PIPE PACKING.	Is there any damage to the seal between fuel filler cap and fuel filler pipe?	Repair or replace the fuel filler cap and fuel filler pipe. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-41, Fuel Filler Pipe.>	Go to step 5.
5 CHECK DRAIN VALVE. 1) Connect the test mode connector. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Operate the drain valve. NOTE: Drain valve operation can also be executed using Subaru Select Monitor. Refer to "Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode" for procedures. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-46, Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode.>	Does the drain valve operate?	Go to step 6.	Replace the drain valve. <Ref. to EC(H6DO)-12, Drain Valve.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step		Check	Yes	No
6	CHECK PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE. Operate the purge control solenoid valve. NOTE: Purge control solenoid valve operation can be executed using Subaru Select Monitor. Refer to "Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode" for procedures. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-46, Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode.>	Does the purge control solenoid valve operate?	Go to step 7.	Replace the purge control solenoid valve. <Ref. to EC(H6DO)-6, Purge Control Solenoid Valve.>
7	CHECK CANISTER.	Is the canister damaged?	Repair or replace the canister. <Ref. to EC(H6DO)-5, Canister.>	Go to step 8.
8	CHECK FUEL TANK. Remove the fuel tank. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-38, Fuel Tank.>	Is the fuel tank damaged?	Repair or replace the fuel tank. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-38, Fuel Tank.>	Go to step 9.
9	CHECK ANY OTHER MECHANICAL TROUBLE IN EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM.	Are there holes of more than 0.5 mm (0.020 in) dia., cracks, clogging, or disconnections, misconnection of hoses or pipes in evaporative emission control system?	Repair or replace the hoses or pipes.	Contact with SOA Service Center.

CK:DTC P0458 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT LOW**DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**

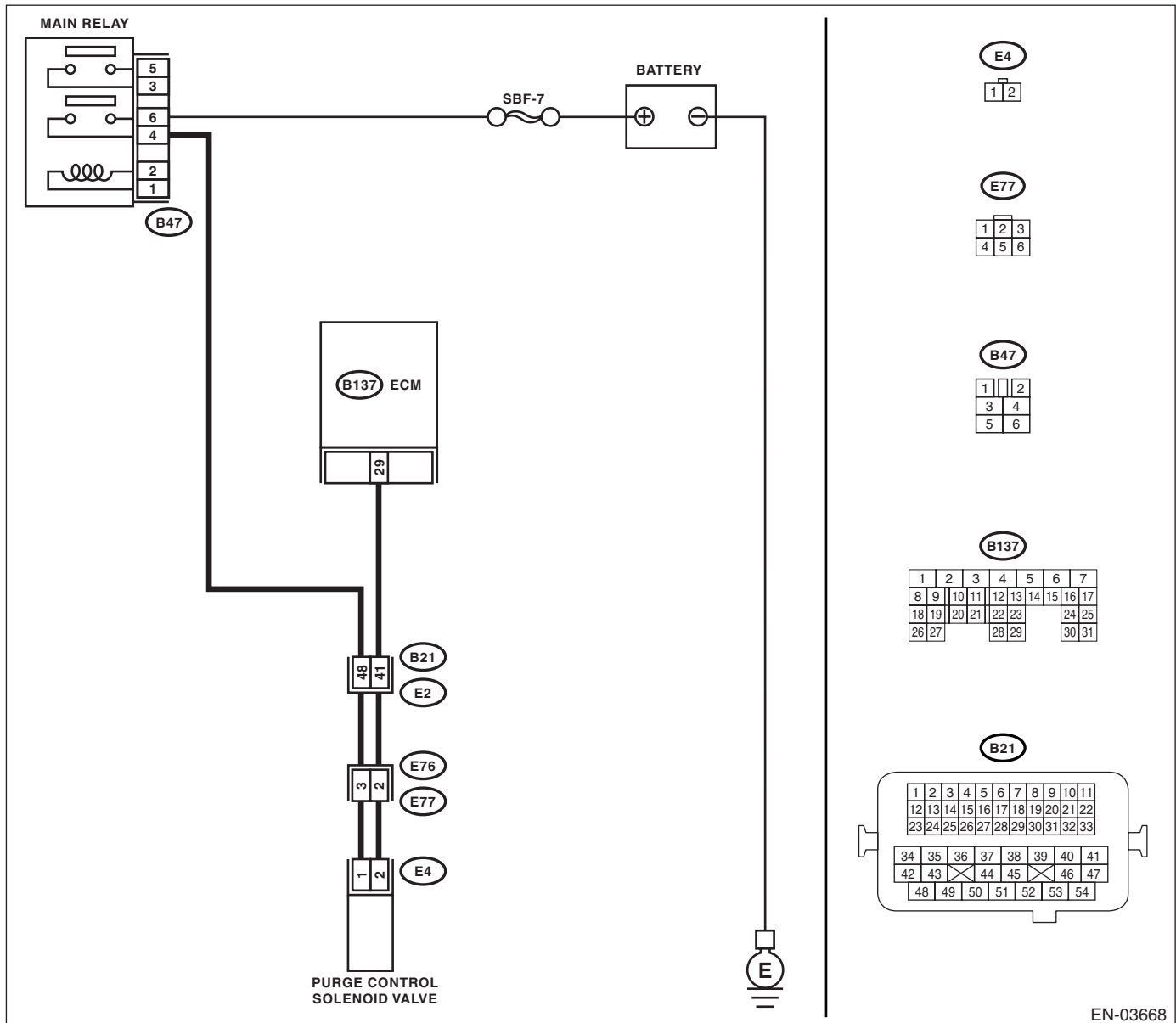
- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-147, DTC P0458 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Erroneous idling

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

EN-03668

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 29 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Even if the malfunction indicator light illuminates, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time.	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from purge control solenoid valve and ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between purge control solenoid valve connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E4) No. 2 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step 3.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve connector.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE AND ECM CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 29 — (E4) No. 2:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 4.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4 CHECK PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE. 1) Remove the purge control solenoid valve. 2) Measure the resistance between purge control solenoid valve terminals. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance between 10 — 100 Ω?	Go to step 5.	Replace the purge control solenoid valve. <Ref. to EC(H6DO)-6, Purge Control Solenoid Valve.>
5 CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between purge control solenoid valve and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E4) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step 6.	Repair the open circuit of harness between main relay and purge control solenoid valve connector.
6 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact of purge control solenoid valve connector.	Is there poor contact of purge control solenoid valve connector?	Repair the poor contact of purge control solenoid valve connector.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

CL:DTC P0459 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT HIGH**DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**

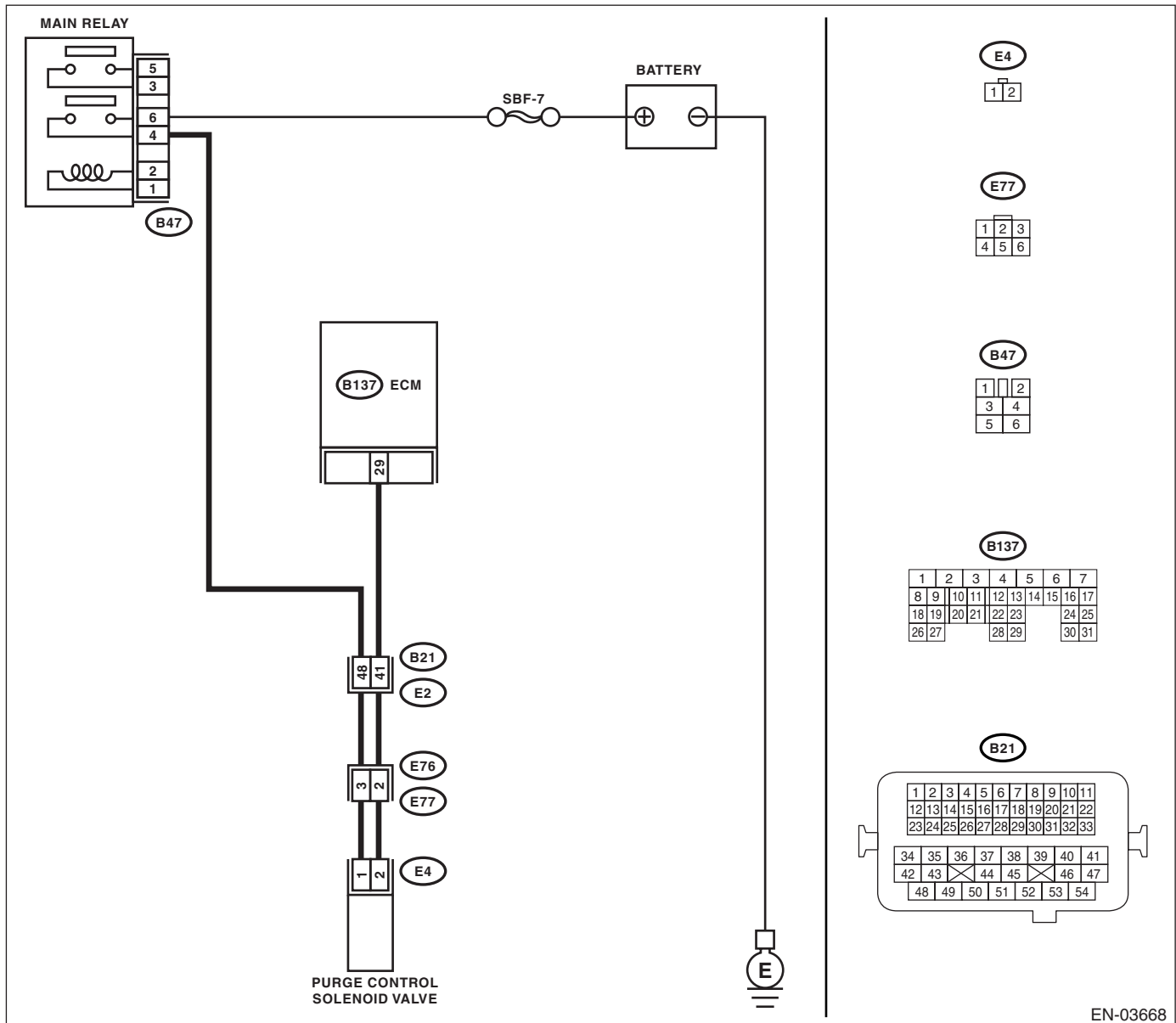
- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-149, DTC P0459 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Erroneous idling

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

EN-03668

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect the test mode connector at the lower portion of instrument panel (on the driver's side). 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground while operating the purge control solenoid valve. NOTE: Purge control solenoid valve operation can be executed using Subaru Select Monitor. Refer to "Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode" for procedures. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-46, Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode.> Connector & terminal (B137) No. 29 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 0 — 10 V?	Go to step 2.	Even if the malfunction indicator light illuminates, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. In this case, repair the poor contact in ECM connector.
2 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 29 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from purge control solenoid valve. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 29 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair the battery short circuit of harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve connector. After repair, replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Go to step 5.
5 CHECK PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between purge control solenoid valve terminals. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Replace the purge control solenoid valve <Ref. to EC(H6DO)-6, Purge Control Solenoid Valve.> and ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Go to step 6.
6 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

CM:DTC P0461 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-151, DTC P0461 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0461.	Replace the fuel level sensor and fuel sub level sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-45, Fuel Level Sensor.> <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-46, Fuel Sub Level Sensor.>

CN:DTC P0462 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0463. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-293, DTC P0463 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

CO:DTC P0463 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-155, DTC P0463 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is DTC P0462 or P0463 displayed on the Subaru Select Monitor?	Check the combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-11, Combination Meter.>	Temporary poor contact occurs.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

CP:DTC P0464 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR CIRCUIT INTERMITTENT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-157, DTC P0464 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR CIRCUIT INTERMITTENT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is DTC P0464 displayed on the display?	Check the combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-11, Combination Meter.>	Temporary poor contact occurs.

CQ:DTC P0483 COOLING FAN RATIONALITY CHECK

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-160, DTC P0483 COOLING FAN RATIONALITY CHECK, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Occurrence of noise
- Overheating

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

NOTE:

If the vehicle, with the engine idling, is placed very close to a wall or another vehicle, preventing normal cooling function, the OBD system may detect malfunction.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Check radiator fan, fan motor and thermostat and if thermostat is stuck, replace thermostat. <Ref. to CO(H6DO)-21, Radiator Main Fan and Fan Motor.> <Ref. to CO(H6DO)-25, Radiator Sub Fan and Fan Motor.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

CR:DTC P0500 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-161, DTC P0500 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	CHECK DTC OF VDC. Check DTC of VDC.	Is DTC of VDC displayed?	Perform the diagnosis according to DTC. <Ref. to VDC(diag)-34, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Repair the poor contact of ECM.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

CS:DTC P0506 IDLE CONTROL SYSTEM RPM LOWER THAN EXPECTED

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-163, DTC P0506 IDLE CONTROL SYSTEM RPM LOWER THAN EXPECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Hard to start the engine.
- Engine does not start.
- Erroneous idling
- Engine stalls.

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0506.	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK AIR CLEANER ELEMENT. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Check the air cleaner element.	Is the air cleaner element excessively clogged?	Replace the air cleaner element. <Ref. to IN(H6DO)-4, Air Cleaner Element.>	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the electronic throttle control. 3) Check the electronic throttle control.	Are foreign matter found inside electronic throttle control?	Remove foreign matter from electronic throttle control.	Perform the diagnosis of DTC P2101.

CT:DTC P0507 IDLE CONTROL SYSTEM RPM HIGHER THAN EXPECTED

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-165, DTC P0507 IDLE CONTROL SYSTEM RPM HIGHER THAN EXPECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Engine keeps running at higher speed than specified idle speed.

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0507.	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Start and idle the engine. 3) Check the following item. • Loose installation of intake manifold and throttle body • Cracks of intake manifold gasket and throttle body gasket • Disconnection of vacuum hoses	Is there any fault in air intake system?	Repair air suction and leaks.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the electronic throttle control. 3) Check the electronic throttle control.	Are foreign matter found inside electronic throttle control?	Remove foreign matter from electronic throttle control.	Perform the diagnosis of DTC P2101.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

CU:DTC P0512 STARTER REQUEST CIRCUIT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-167, DTC P0512 STARTER REQUEST CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK OPERATION OF STARTER MOTOR. Turn the ignition switch to ON. NOTE: Place the inhibitor switch in each position.	Does the starter motor operate?	Repair the battery short circuit in starter motor circuit.	Check the starter motor circuit. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-58, STARTER MOTOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>

CV:DTC P0519 IDLE CONTROL SYSTEM MALFUNCTION (FAIL-SAFE)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-169, DTC P0519 IDLE CONTROL SYSTEM MALFUNCTION (FAIL-SAFE), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Engine keeps running at higher speed than specified idle speed.

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0519.	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Start and idle the engine. 3) Check the following item. • Loose installation of intake manifold and throttle body • Cracks of intake manifold gasket and throttle body gasket • Disconnection of vacuum hoses	Is there any fault in air intake system?	Repair air suction and leaks.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the electronic throttle control. 3) Check the electronic throttle control.	Are foreign matter found inside electronic throttle control?	Remove foreign matter from electronic throttle control.	Perform the diagnosis of DTC P2101.

CW:DTC P0600 SERIAL COMMUNICATION LINK

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to LAN section. <Ref. to LAN(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

CX:DTC P0604 INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE RANDOM ACCESS MEMORY (RAM) ERROR**DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-171, DTC P0604 INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE RANDOM ACCESS MEMORY (RAM) ERROR, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine does not start.
- Engine stalls.

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Temporary poor contact occurs.

CY:DTC P0605 INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE READ ONLY MEMORY (ROM) ERROR**NOTE:**

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0607. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-302, DTC P0607 CONTROL MODULE PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**

- CAUTION:**

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

MAIN RELAY

TO OXYGEN SENSOR

SBF-5

SBF-7

NO.13

NO.12

B72 IGNITION SWITCH

SBF-6

MAIN SBF

BATTERY

B47

ECM

A: B134

B: B135

C: B136

D: B137

B21

E2

E

Legend:

B72

B47

A: B134

B: B135

C: B136

D: B137

B21

E2

EN-03736

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE FROM ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B135) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 — 13 V?	Go to step 2.	Repair the open or ground short circuit of power supply circuit.
2 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE FROM ECM. 1) Start the engine. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B135) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 13 — 15 V?	Go to step 3.	Repair the open or ground short circuit of power supply circuit.
3 CHECK ECM GROUND HARNESS. Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B134) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B137) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B137) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B137) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B137) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Further tighten the engine ground terminal.

DA:DTC P0638 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 1)

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P2101. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-360, DTC P2101 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DB:DTC P0691 COOLING FAN 1 CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-179, DTC P0691 COOLING FAN 1 CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Radiator fan does not operate properly.
- Overheating

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is DTC P0691 displayed?	Check the radiator fan system. <Ref. to CO(H6DO)-7, Radiator Fan System.>	Temporary poor contact occurs.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DC:DTC P0692 COOLING FAN 1 CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-180, DTC P0692 COOLING FAN 1 CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Radiator fan does not operate properly.
- Overheating

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is DTC P0692 displayed?	Check the radiator fan system. <Ref. to CO(H6DO)-7, Radiator Fan System.>	Temporary poor contact occurs.

DD:DTC P0700 TRANSMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM (MIL REQUEST)

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to AT section. <Ref. to 5AT(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

DE:DTC P1152 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (LOW) (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

NOTE:

For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P1153. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-305, DTC P1153 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (HIGH) (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DF:DTC P1153 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (HIGH) (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-184, DTC P1153 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (HIGH) (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

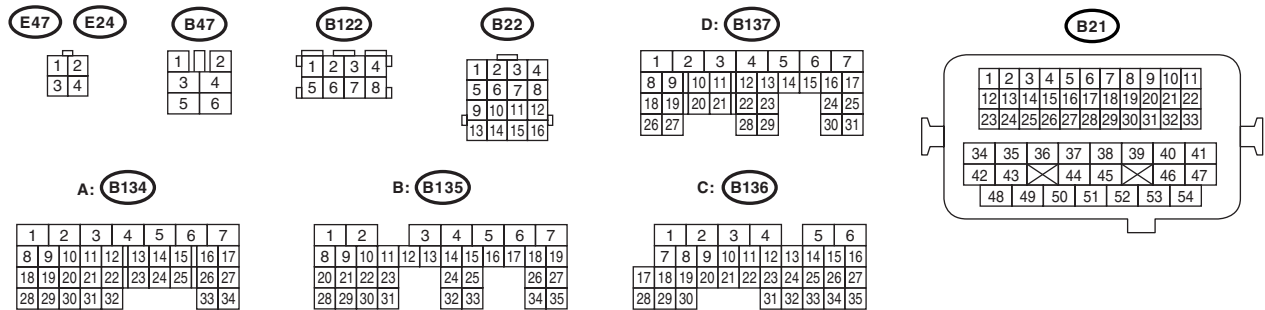
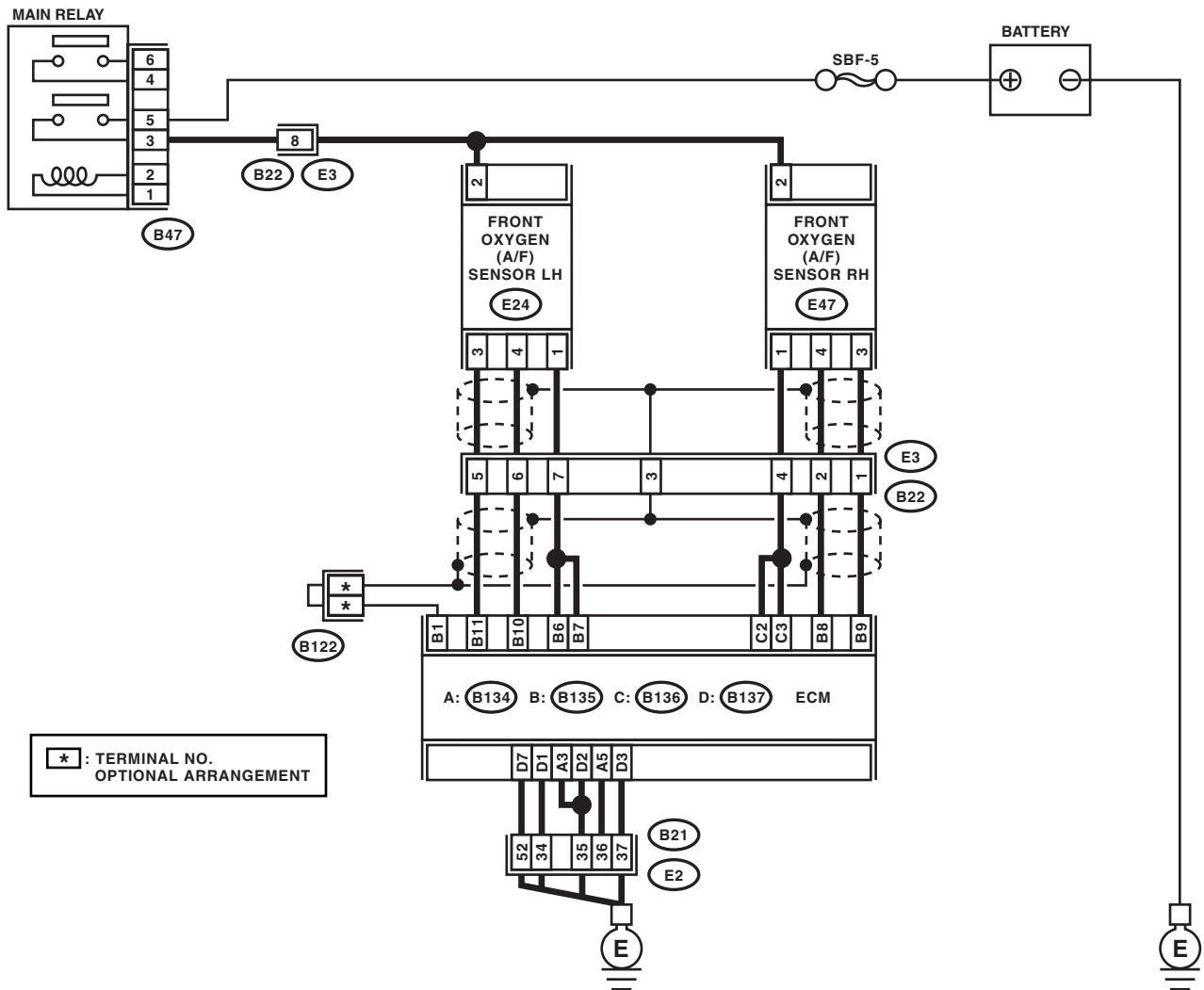
CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03737

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Inspect the relevant DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR DATA. 1) Start the engine. 2) While observing the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool screen, warm-up the engine until engine coolant temperature is above 75°C (167°F). If the engine is already warmed-up, operate at idle speed for at least 1 minute. 3) Read data of front oxygen (A/F) sensor signal using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the measured value within 0.86 — 1.15 at idle?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.
3 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR SIGNAL. 1) Race engine at speeds from idling to 5,000 rpm for a total of 5 cycles. NOTE: To increase engine speed to 5,000 rpm, slowly depress accelerator pedal, taking approximately 5 seconds, and quickly release accelerator pedal to decrease engine speed. 2) Operate the LED operation mode for engine. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "LED OPERATION MODE FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Does the LED of {Rear O2 Rich Signal} blink?	Check front oxygen (A/F) sensor circuit.	Check rear oxygen sensor circuit. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-30, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>
4 CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM. Check exhaust system parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Looseness of part installation • Damage (crack, hole etc.) of parts • Looseness of the front oxygen (A/F) sensor • Looseness or ill fitting of parts between front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor	Is there any fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace faulty parts.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-28, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DG:DTC P1154 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (LOW) (BANK 2 SENSOR 1)

NOTE:

For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P1155. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-309, DTC P1155 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (HIGH) (BANK 2 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DH:DTC P1155 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (HIGH) (BANK 2 SENSOR 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-186, DTC P1155 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (HIGH) (BANK 2 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

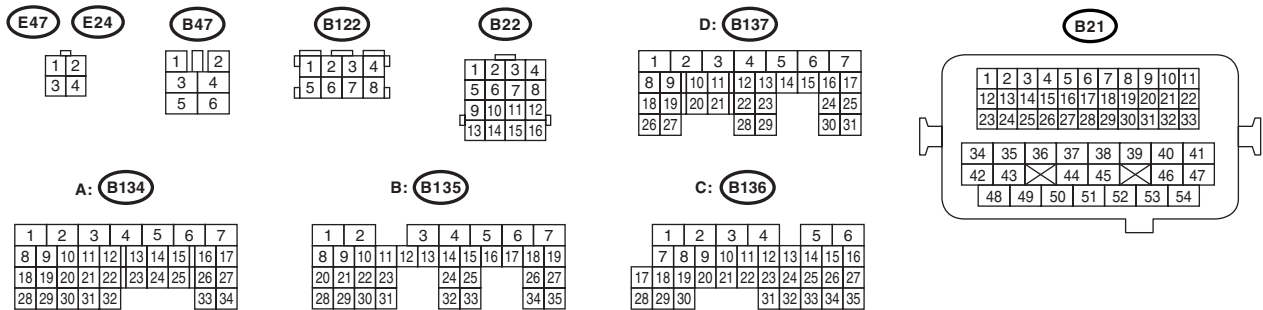
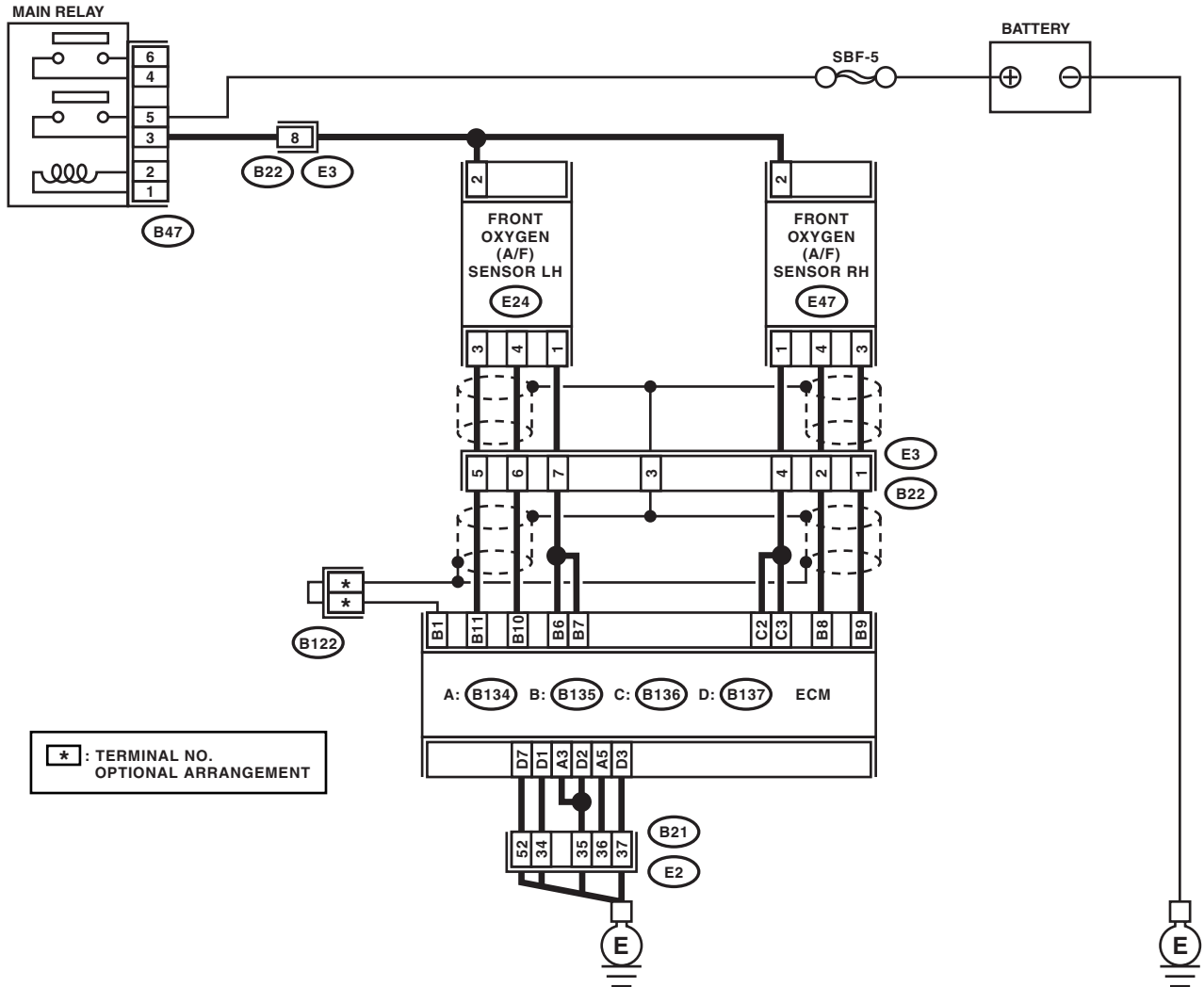
CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03737

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Inspect the relevant DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR DATA. 1) Start the engine. 2) While observing the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool screen, warm-up the engine until engine coolant temperature is above 75°C (167°F). If the engine is already warmed-up, operate at idle speed for at least 1 minute. 3) Read data of front oxygen (A/F) sensor signal using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the measured value within 0.86 — 1.15 at idle?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.
3 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR SIGNAL. 1) Race engine at speeds from idling to 5,000 rpm for a total of 5 cycles. NOTE: To increase engine speed to 5,000 rpm, slowly depress accelerator pedal, taking approximately 5 seconds, and quickly release accelerator pedal to decrease engine speed. 2) Operate the LED operation mode for engine. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "LED OPERATION MODE FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Does the LED of {Rear O2 Rich Signal} blink?	Check front oxygen (A/F) sensor circuit.	Check rear oxygen sensor circuit. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-30, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>
4 CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM. Check exhaust system parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Looseness of part installation • Damage (crack, hole etc.) of parts • Looseness of the front oxygen (A/F) sensor • Looseness or ill fitting of parts between front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor	Is there any fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace faulty parts.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-28, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DI: DTC P1160 RETURN SPRING FAILURE

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P2101. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-360, DTC P2101 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DJ:DTC P1443 VENT CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION PROBLEM

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-189, DTC P1443 VENT CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION PROBLEM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

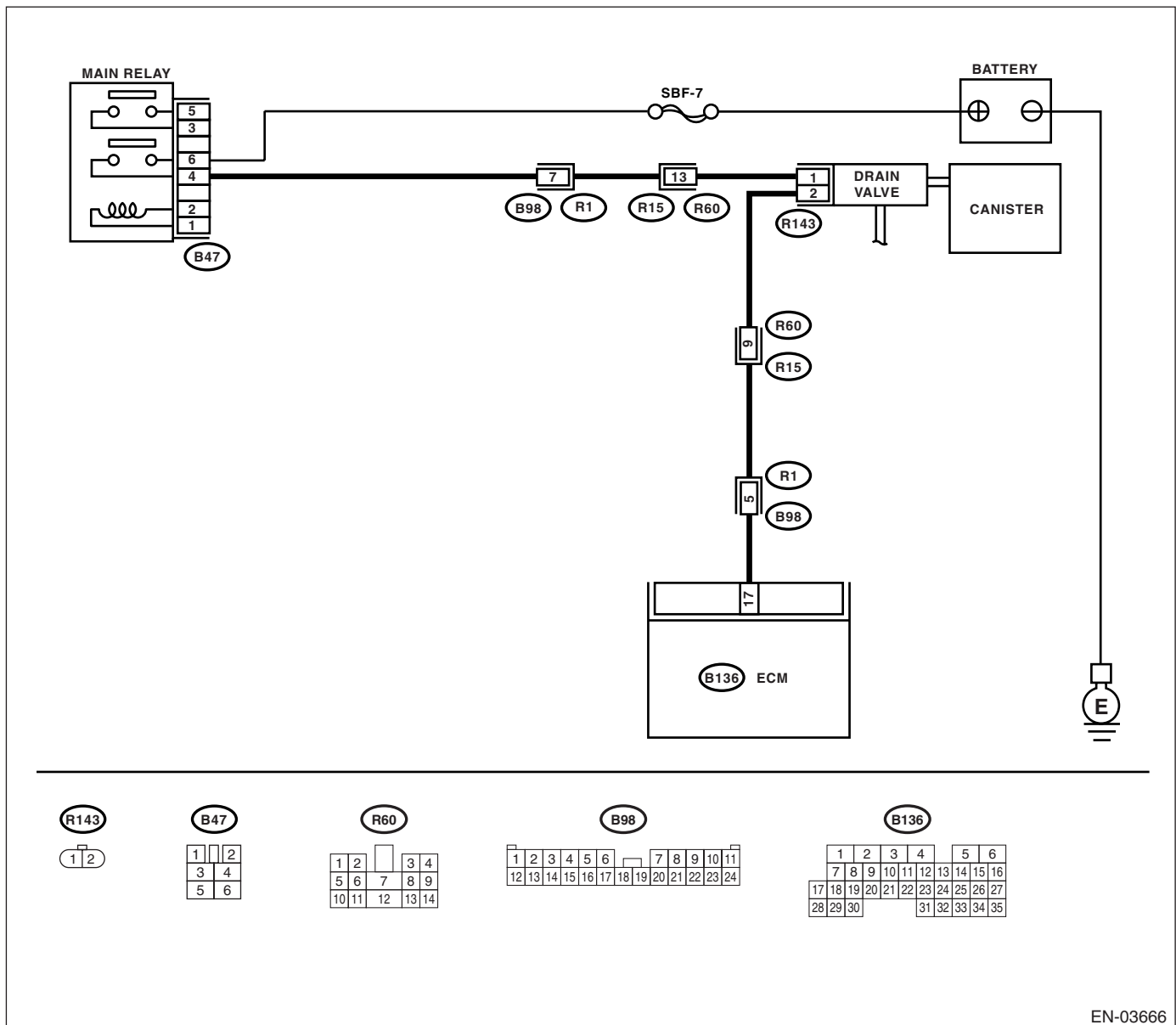
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Improper fuel supply

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03666

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK VENT LINE HOSES. Check the following item. • Clogging of vent hoses between canister and drain valve • Clogging of vent hose between drain valve and air filter • Clogging of drain filter	Is there a fault in vent line?	Repair or replace faulty parts.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK DRAIN VALVE OPERATION. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect the test mode connector at the lower portion of instrument panel (on the driver's side). 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Operate the drain valve. NOTE: Drain valve operation can also be executed using Subaru Select Monitor. Refer to "Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode" for procedures. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-46, Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode.>	Does the drain valve operate?	Contact with SOA Service Center.	Replace the drain valve. <Ref. to EC(H6DO)-12, Drain Valve.>

DK:DTC P1518 STARTER SWITCH CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-191, DTC P1518 STARTER SWITCH CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Failure of engine to start

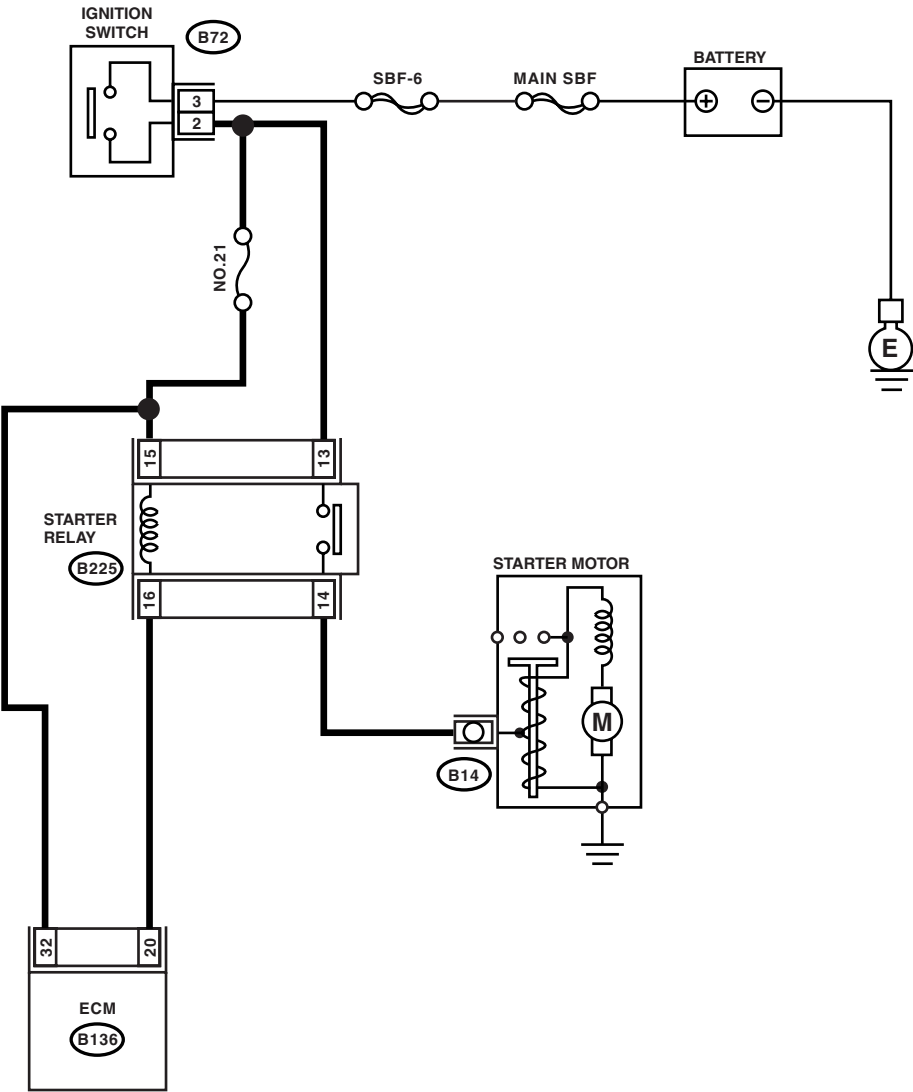
CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:



B72

1	2	3
4	5	6

B136

1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30
31	32	33	34	35	

B225

1	2	9	13	17	21
3	4	10	14	18	22
5	6	11	15	19	23
7	8	12	16	20	24
		25	29	33	37
		26	30	34	38
		27	28	31	32
		35	36	39	40

EN-03735

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK OPERATION OF STARTER MOTOR. Place the inhibitor switch in "P" or "N" range.	Does the starter motor operate when ignition switch is turned to START?	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open or ground short circuit of harness between ECM and starter motor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector	Check the starter motor circuit. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-58, STARTER MOTOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DL:DTC P1560 BACK-UP VOLTAGE CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION

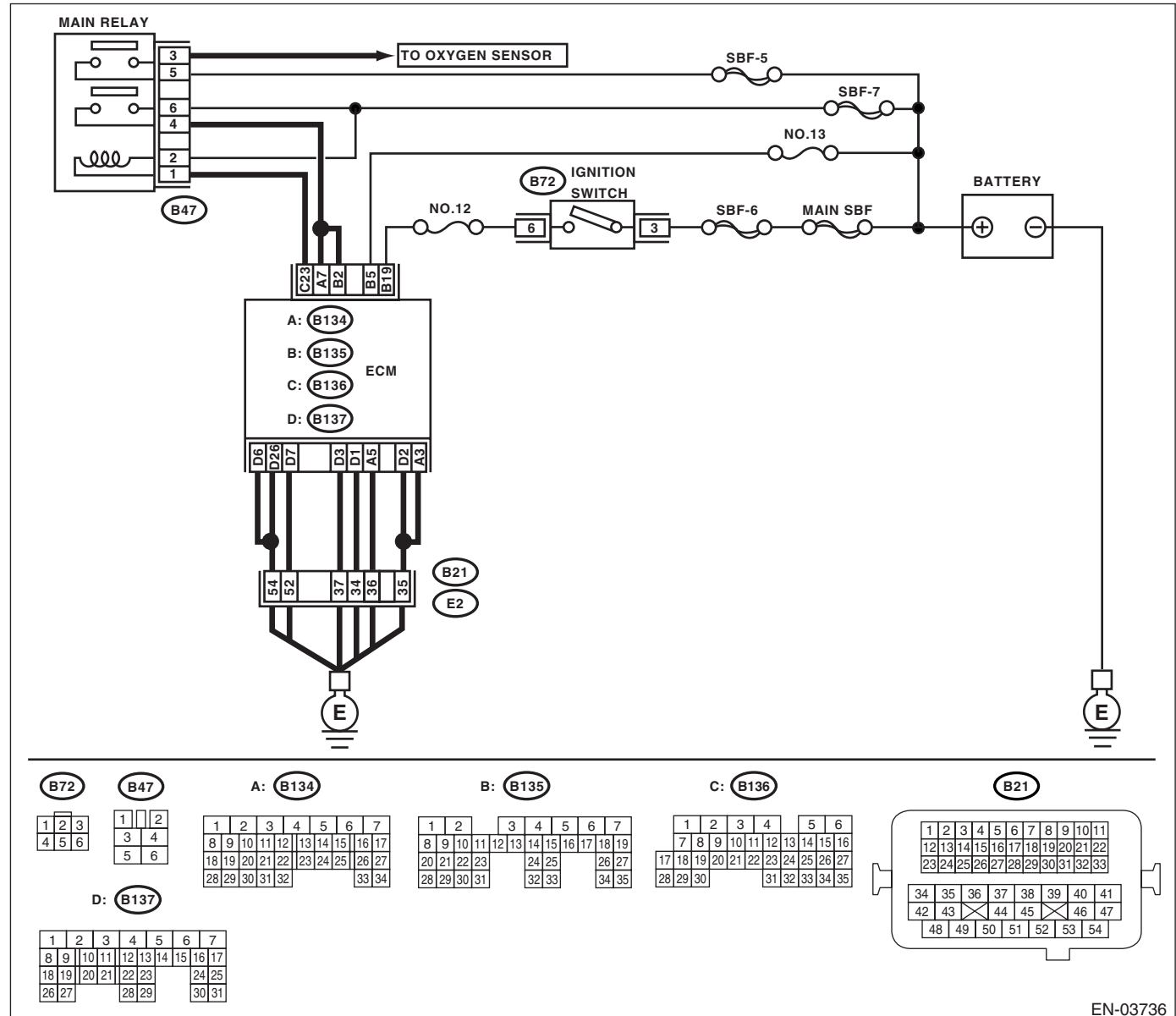
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-192, DTC P1560 BACK-UP VOLTAGE CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step	Check	Yes	No
1	CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 10 V? Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step 2.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MAIN FUSE BOX CONNECTOR. 1) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. <i>Connector & terminal</i> <i>(B135) No. 5 — Chassis ground:</i>	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω ?	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM connector and battery terminal.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK FUSE No. 13.	Is the fuse blown out?	Replace the fuse.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and battery • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact of battery terminal

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DM:DTC P2088 OCV SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL A CIRCUIT OPEN (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-194, DTC P2088 OCV SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL A CIRCUIT OPEN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

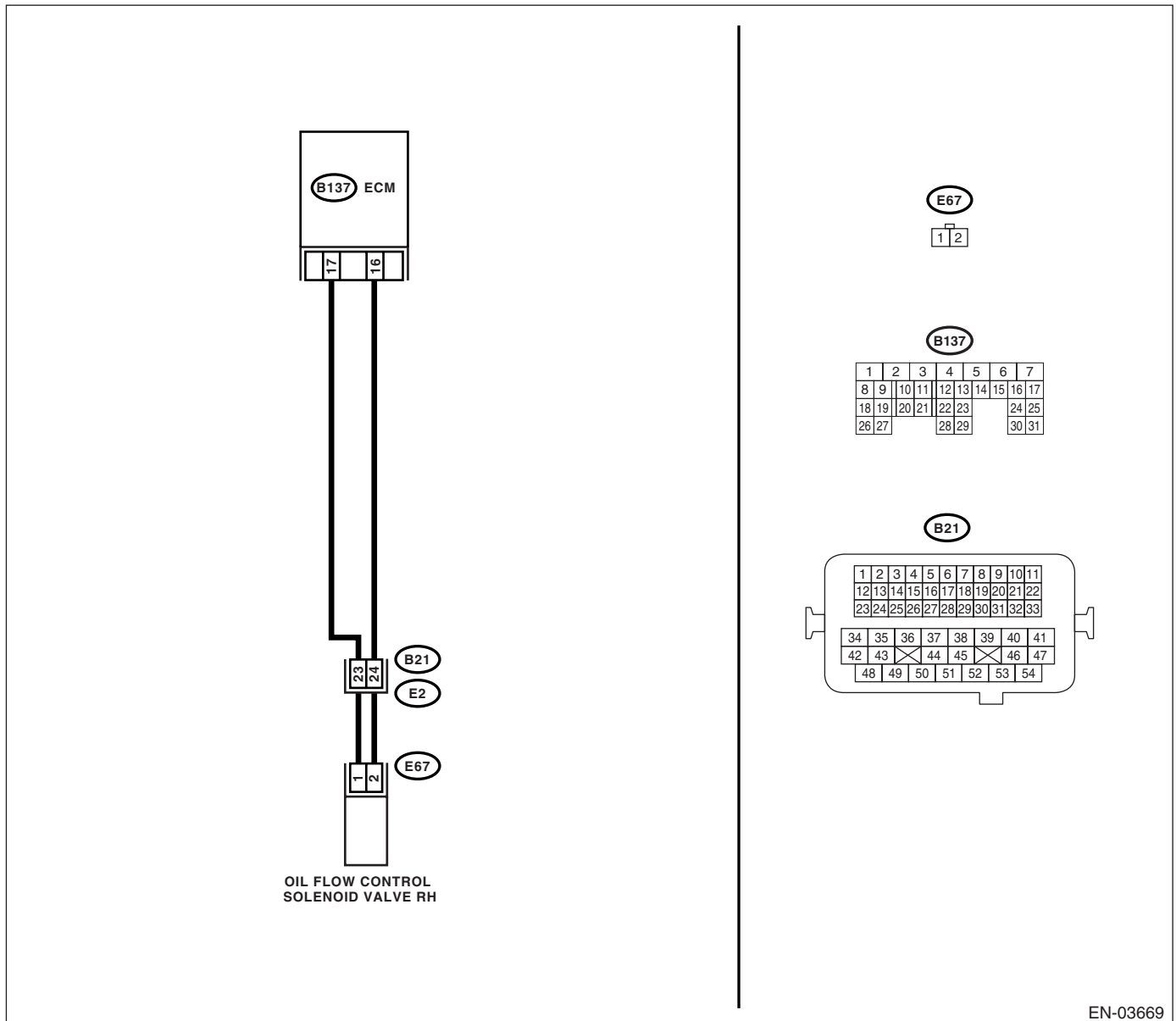
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Erroneous idling

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND OIL FLOW CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and oil flow control solenoid valve. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and oil flow control solenoid valve. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 17 — (E67) No. 1: (B137) No. 16 — (E67) No. 2:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 2.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and oil flow control solenoid valve connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and oil flow control solenoid valve connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
2 CHECK OIL FLOW CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE. 1) Remove the oil flow control solenoid valve connector. 2) Measure the resistance between oil flow control solenoid valve terminals. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance between 6 — 12 Ω ?	Repair the poor contact of ECM and oil flow control solenoid valve.	Replace the oil flow control solenoid valve. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-77, Oil Flow Control Solenoid Valve.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DN:DTC P2089 OCV SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL A CIRCUIT SHORT (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-195, DTC P2089 OCV SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL A CIRCUIT SHORT (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

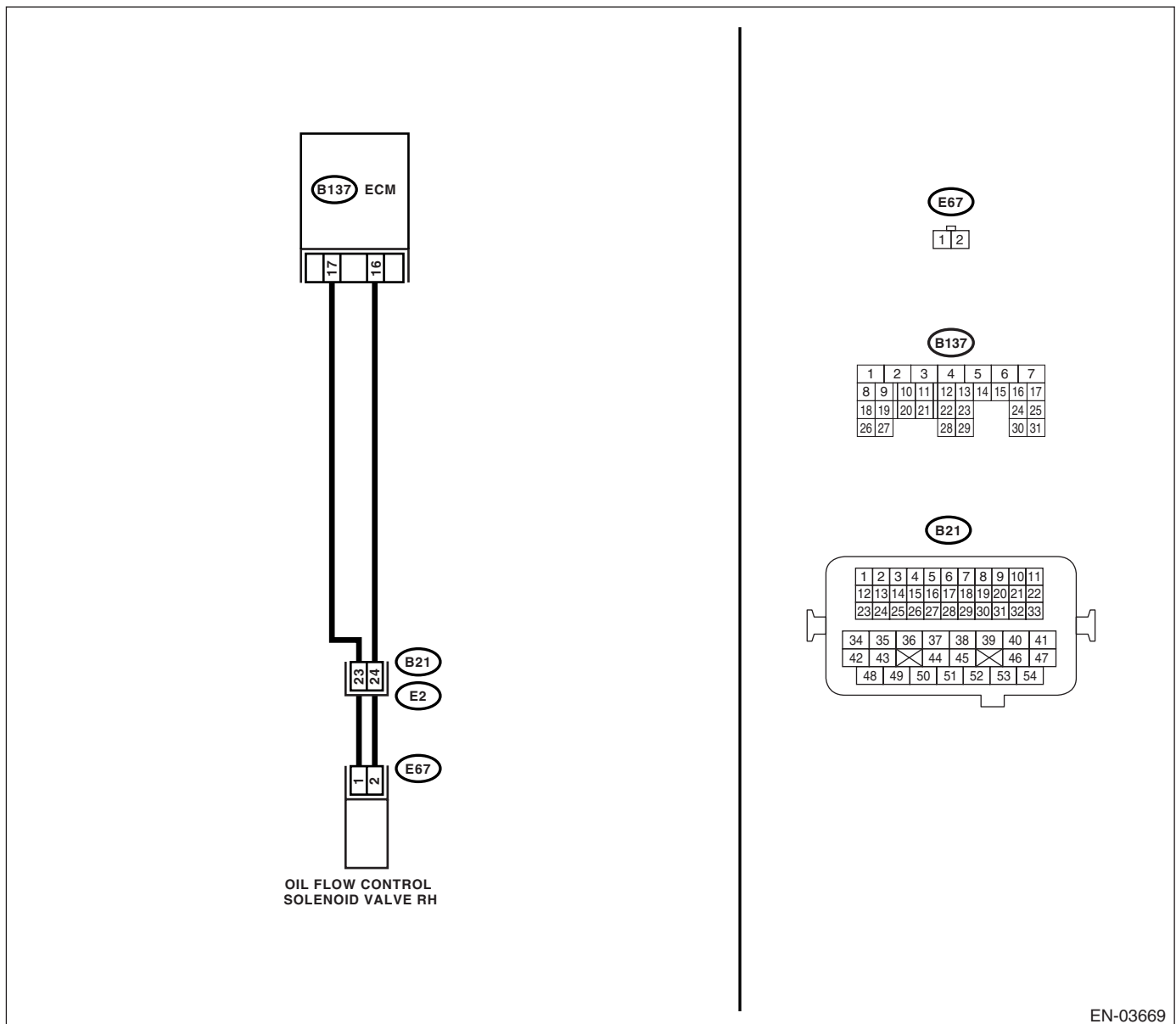
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Erroneous idling

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03669

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND OIL FLOW CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and oil flow control solenoid valve. 3) Measure the resistance between oil flow control solenoid valve and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E67) No. 1 — Engine ground: (E67) No. 2 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step 2.	Repair the short circuit between ECM and oil flow control solenoid valve connector.
2 CHECK OIL FLOW CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE. 1) Remove the oil flow control solenoid valve connector. 2) Measure the resistance between oil flow control solenoid valve terminals. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance between 6 — 12 Ω?	Repair the poor contact of ECM and oil flow control solenoid valve.	Replace the oil flow control solenoid valve. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-77, Oil Flow Control Solenoid Valve.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DO:DTC P2092 OCV SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL A CIRCUIT OPEN (BANK 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-196, DTC P2092 OCV SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL A CIRCUIT OPEN (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

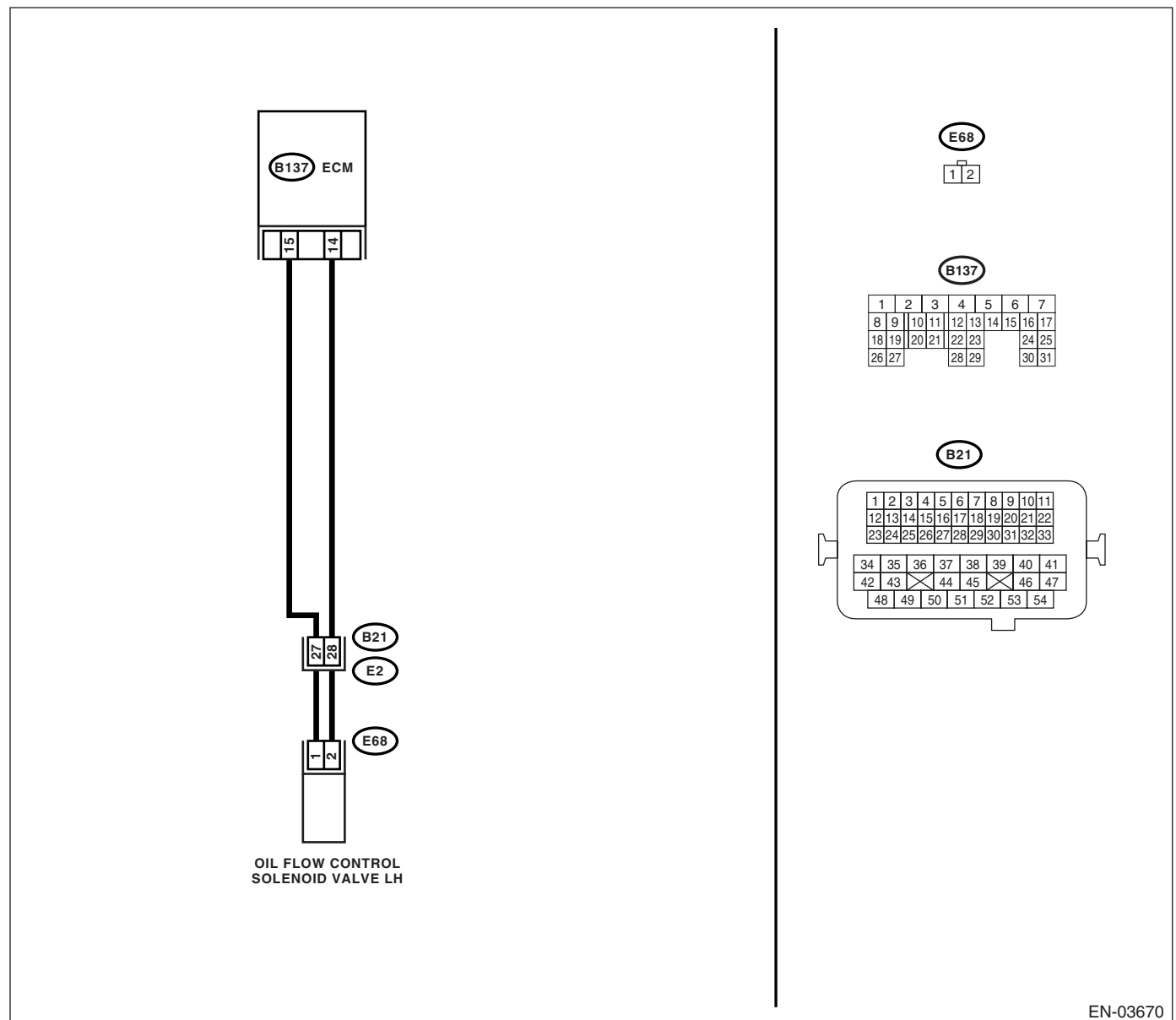
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Erroneous idling

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND OIL FLOW CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and oil flow control solenoid valve. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and oil flow control solenoid valve. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 15 — (E68) No. 1: (B137) No. 14 — (E68) No. 2:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 2.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and oil flow control solenoid valve connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and oil flow control solenoid valve connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
2 CHECK OIL FLOW CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE. 1) Remove the oil flow control solenoid valve connector. 2) Measure the resistance between oil flow control solenoid valve terminals. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance between 6 — 12 Ω ?	Repair the poor contact of ECM and oil flow control solenoid valve.	Replace the oil flow control solenoid valve. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-77, Oil Flow Control Solenoid Valve.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DP:DTC P2093 OCV SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL A CIRCUIT SHORT (BANK 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-196, DTC P2093 OCV SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL A CIRCUIT SHORT (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

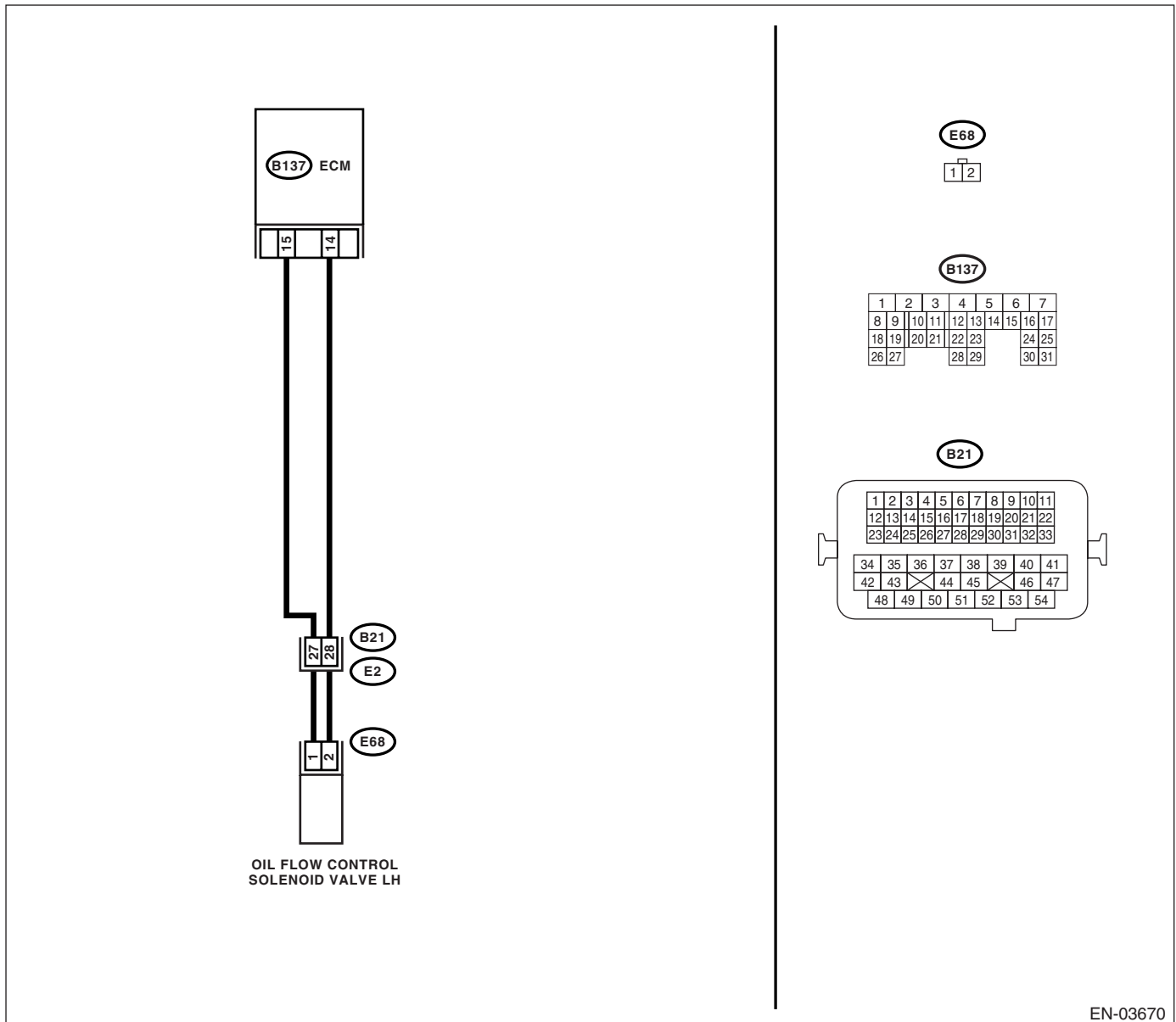
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Erroneous idling

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND OIL FLOW CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and oil flow control solenoid valve. 3) Measure the resistance between oil flow control solenoid valve and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E68) No. 1 — Engine ground: (E68) No. 2 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step 2.	Repair the short circuit between ECM and oil flow control solenoid valve connector.
2 CHECK OIL FLOW CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE. 1) Remove the oil flow control solenoid valve connector. 2) Measure the resistance between oil flow control solenoid valve terminals. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance between 6 — 12 Ω?	Repair the poor contact of ECM and oil flow control solenoid valve.	Replace the oil flow control solenoid valve. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-77, Oil Flow Control Solenoid Valve.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DQ:DTC P2096 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-197, DTC P2096 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

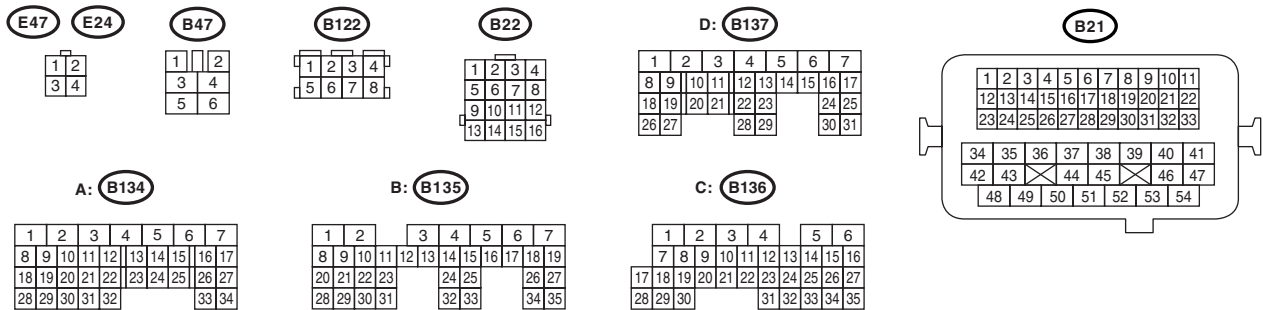
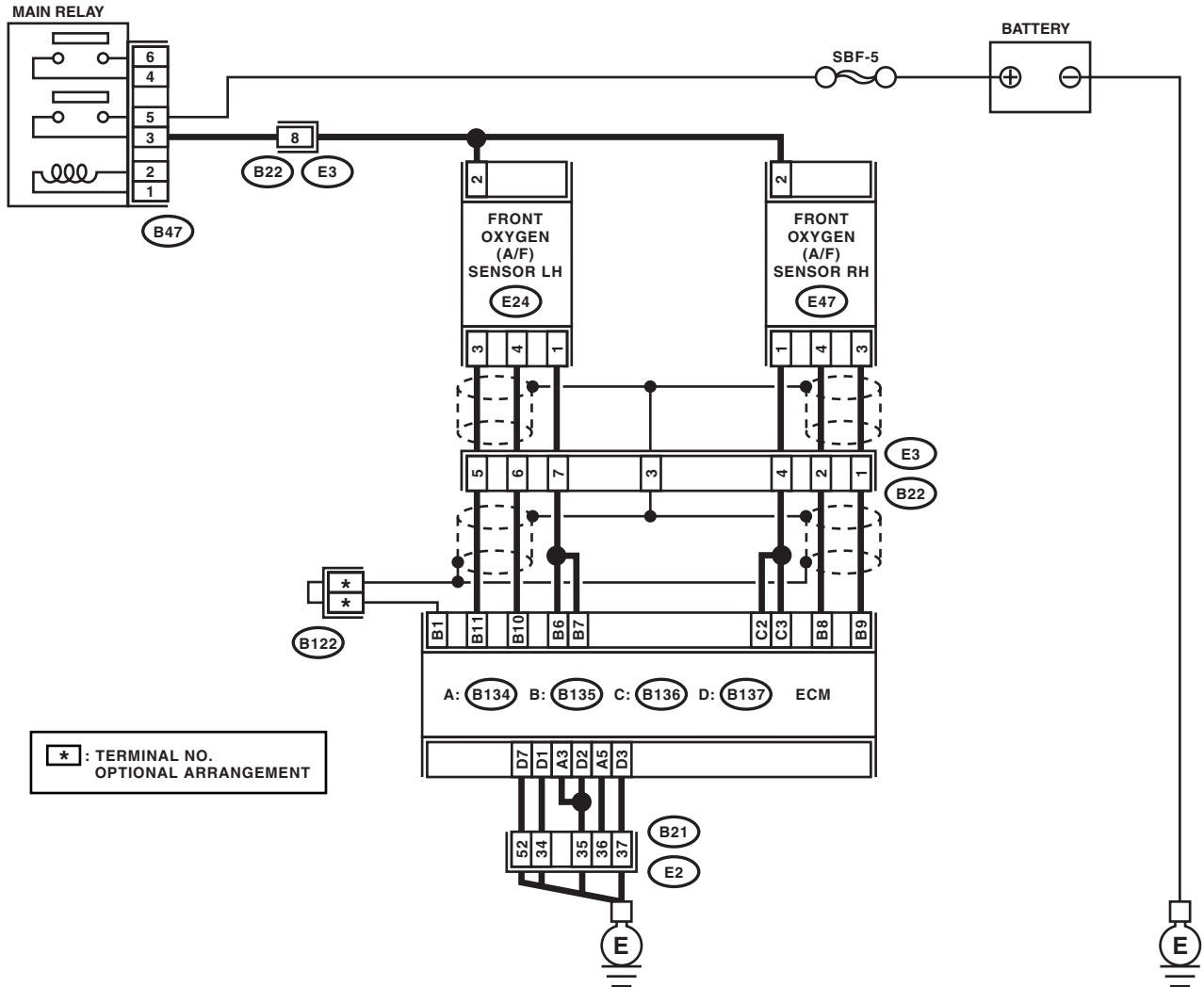
CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

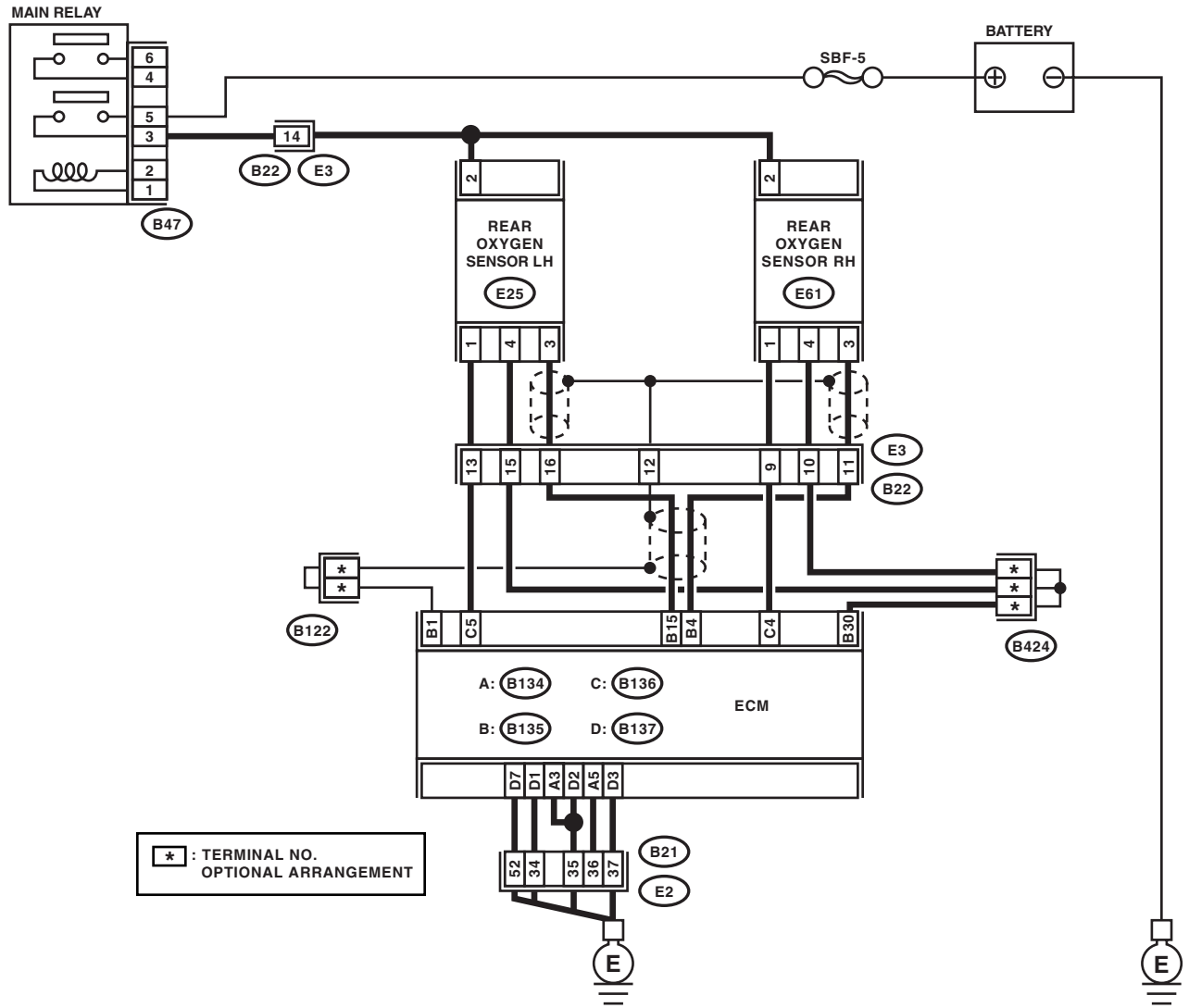
WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03737

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)



E25 E61

1	2
3	4

B122

1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8

A: B134

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31	32	33	34	35

B: B135

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31	32	33	34	35

B21

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33
34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44
45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55

B47

1	2
3	4
5	6

B22

1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16

C: B136

1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30
31	32	33	34	35	36

D: B137

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31	32	33	34	35

EN-03738

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Inspect the relevant DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR DATA. 1) Start the engine. 2) While observing the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool screen, warm-up the engine until engine coolant temperature is above 75°C (167°F). If the engine is already warmed-up, operate at idle speed for at least 1 minute. 3) Read data of front oxygen (A/F) sensor signal using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the measured value within 0.86 — 1.15 at idle?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.
3 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR SIGNAL. 1) Race engine at speeds from idling to 5,000 rpm for a total of 5 cycles. NOTE: To increase engine speed to 5,000 rpm, slowly depress accelerator pedal, taking approximately 5 seconds, and quickly release accelerator pedal to decrease engine speed. 2) Operate the LED operation mode for engine. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "LED OPERATION MODE FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Does the LED of {Rear O2 Rich Signal} blink?	Check front oxygen (A/F) sensor circuit.	Check rear oxygen sensor circuit. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-30, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>
4 CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM. Check exhaust system parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Looseness of part installation • Damage (crack, hole etc.) of parts • Looseness of the front oxygen (A/F) sensor • Looseness or ill fitting of parts between front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor	Is there any fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace faulty parts.	Go to step 5.
5 CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.	Are there holes, loose bolts or disconnection of hose on air intake system?	Repair the air intake system.	Go to step 6.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
6 CHECK FUEL PRESSURE WARNING: - Place “NO FIRE” signs near the working area. - Be careful not to spill fuel. Measure the fuel pressure. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-26, INSPECTION, Fuel Pressure.> WARNING: Release fuel pressure before removing the fuel pressure gauge.	Is the measured value 338 — 348 kPa (3.4 — 3.5 kg/cm ² , 49 — 50.5 psi)?	Go to step 7.	Repair the following item. Fuel pressure is too high: - Clogged fuel line or bent hose Fuel pressure is too low: - Improper fuel pump discharge - Clogged fuel supply line
7 CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR. 1) Start the engine and warm-up completely. 2) Read the data of engine coolant temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: - Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> - General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the temperature above 60°C (140°F)?	Go to step 8.	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-17, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>
8 CHECK MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR. 1) Start the engine and warm-up engine until coolant temperature is greater than 60°C (140°F). 2) Place the shift lever in neutral position. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all the accessory switches to OFF. 5) Read the data of mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: - Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> - General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the measured value 3.1 — 4.3 g/s (0.4 — 0.6 lb/m)?	Go to step 9.	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-23, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
9 CHECK MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR. 1) Start the engine and warm-up engine until coolant temperature is greater than 60°C (140°F). 2) Place the shift lever in neutral position. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all the accessory switches to OFF. 5) Open the front hood. 6) Measure the ambient temperature. 7) Read the data of mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Subtract ambient temperature from intake air temperature. Is the obtained value -10 — 50°C (14 — 122°F)?	Go to step 10.	Check the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-23, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>
10 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 26 — Chassis ground: (B134) No. 33 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step 11.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
11 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Disconnect the connector from front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 3) Measure the voltage of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 26 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B134) No. 33 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 8 V?	Go to step 12.	Repair the battery short circuit of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
12 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 26 — (E47) No. 4: (B134) No. 33 — (E47) No. 3:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 13.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
13 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA. 1) Warm-up the engine until engine coolant temperature is above 70°C (158°F), and keep the engine speed at 5,000 rpm. 2) Read the data of rear oxygen sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the voltage more than 490 mV?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 14.
14 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 24 — (E61) No. 3: (B136) No. 35 — (E61) No. 4:	Is the resistance more than 3Ω?	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector.	Go to step 15.
15 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN REAR OXYGEN SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from rear oxygen sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor harness connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (E61) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 0.2 — 0.5 V?	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-30, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between rear oxygen sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
16 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA. 1) Warm-up the engine until engine coolant temperature is above 70°C (158°F), and rapidly reduce the engine speed from 5,000 rpm. 2) Read the data of rear oxygen sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the voltage 250 mV or less?	Contact with SOA Service Center.	Go to step 17.
17 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 24 — (E61) No. 3: (B136) No. 35 — (E61) No. 4:	Is the resistance more than 3Ω?	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector.	Go to step 18.
18 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN REAR OXYGEN SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from rear oxygen sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor harness connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (E61) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 0.2 — 0.5 V?	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-30, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between rear oxygen sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DR:DTC P2097 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-199, DTC P2097 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

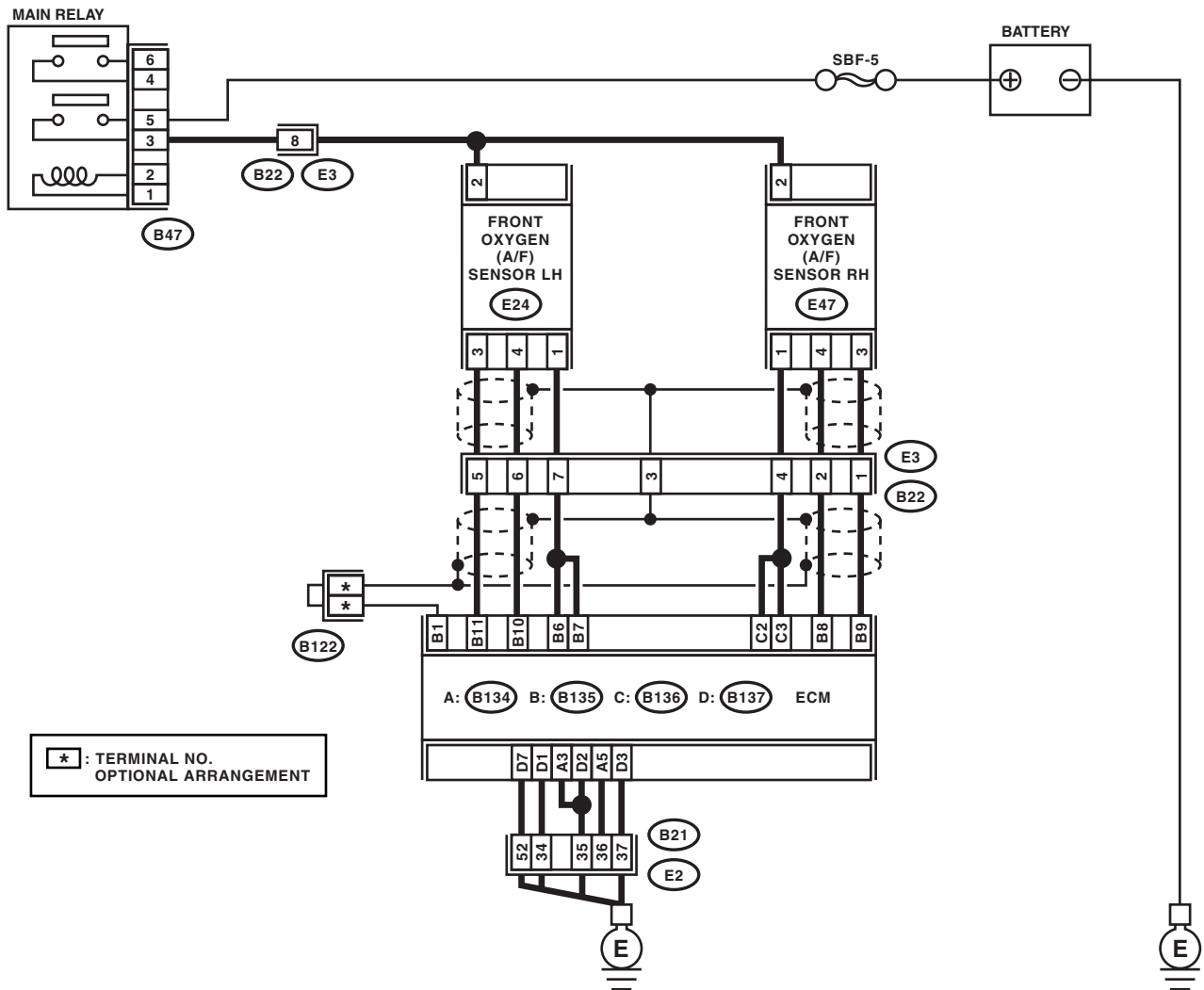
CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

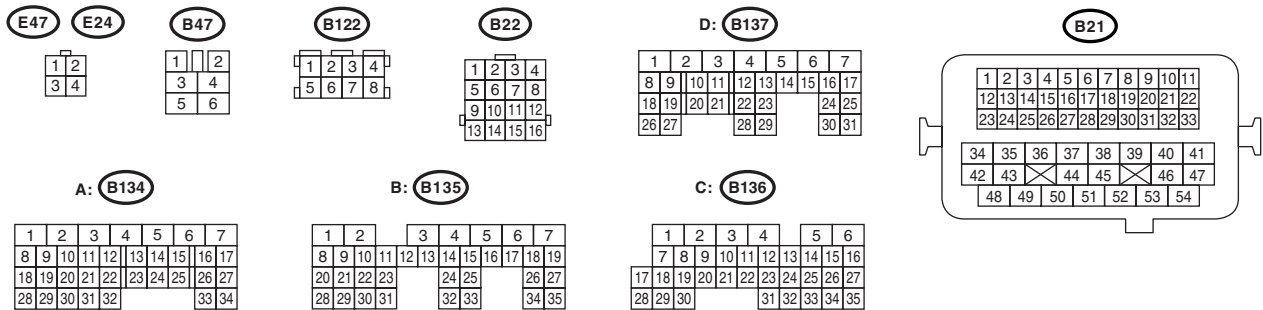
Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:



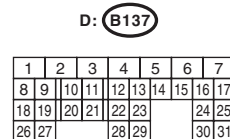
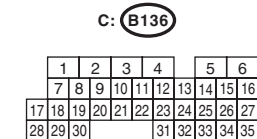
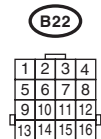
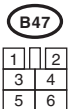
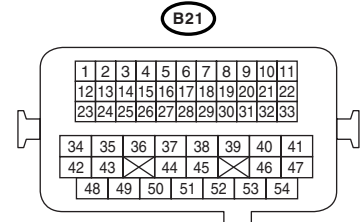
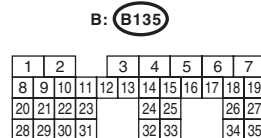
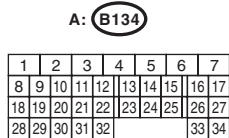
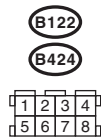
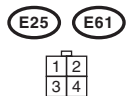
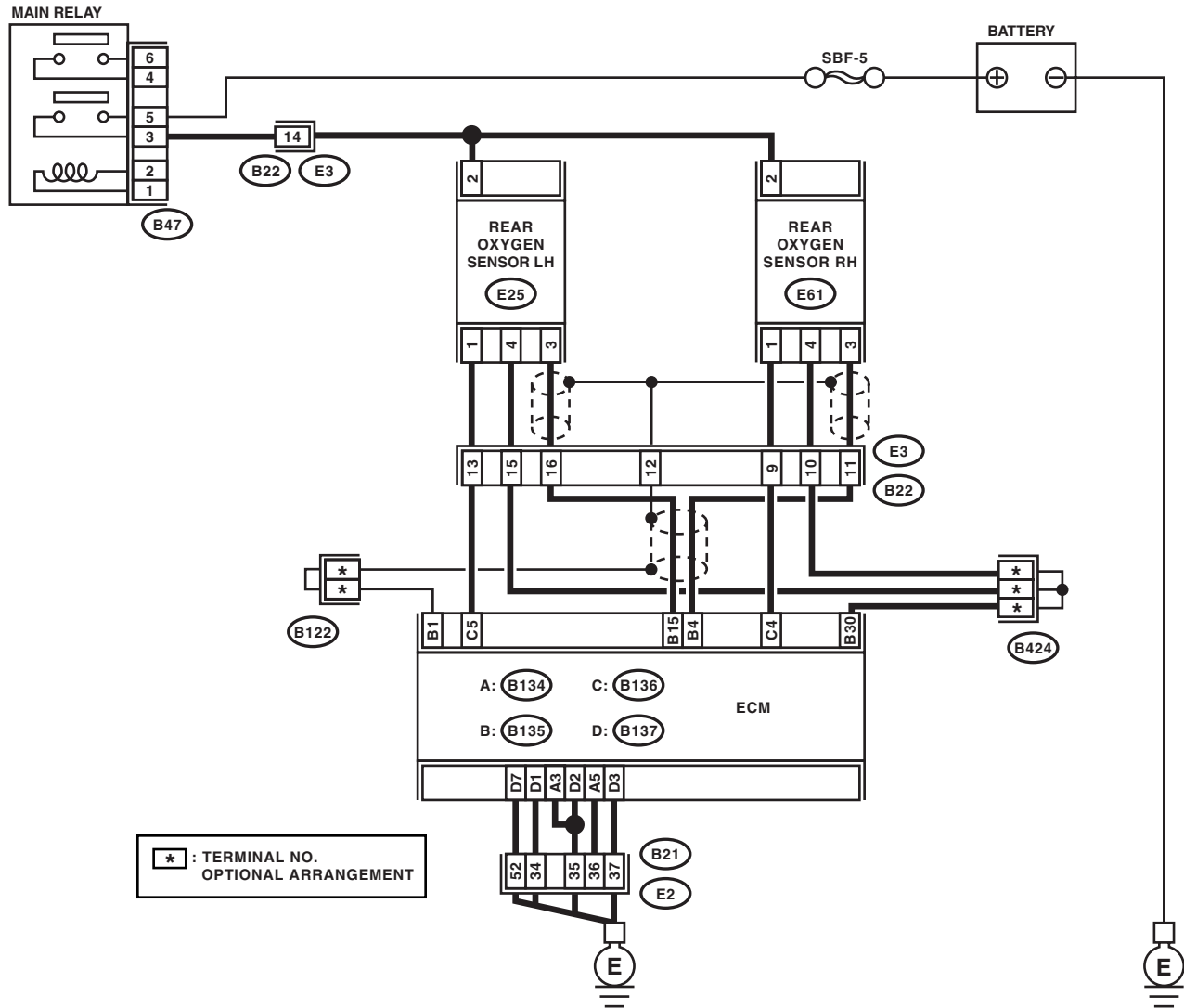
* : TERMINAL NO. OPTIONAL ARRANGEMENT



EN-03737

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)



EN-03738

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Inspect the relevant DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR DATA. 1) Start the engine. 2) While observing the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool screen, warm-up the engine until engine coolant temperature is above 75°C (167°F). If the engine is already warmed-up, operate at idle speed for at least 1 minute. 3) Read data of front oxygen (A/F) sensor signal using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the measured value within 0.86 — 1.15 at idle?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.
3 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR SIGNAL. 1) Race engine at speeds from idling to 5,000 rpm for a total of 5 cycles. NOTE: To increase engine speed to 5,000 rpm, slowly depress accelerator pedal, taking approximately 5 seconds, and quickly release accelerator pedal to decrease engine speed. 2) Operate the LED operation mode for engine. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "LED OPERATION MODE FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Does the LED of {Rear O2 Rich Signal} blink?	Check front oxygen (A/F) sensor circuit.	Check rear oxygen sensor circuit. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-30, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>
4 CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM. Check exhaust system parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Looseness of part installation • Damage (crack, hole etc.) of parts • Looseness of the front oxygen (A/F) sensor • Looseness or ill fitting of parts between front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor	Is there any fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace faulty parts.	Go to step 5.
5 CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.	Are there holes, loose bolts or disconnection of hose on air intake system?	Repair the air intake system.	Go to step 6.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
6 CHECK FUEL PRESSURE WARNING: - Place “NO FIRE” signs near the working area. - Be careful not to spill fuel. Measure the fuel pressure. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-26, INSPECTION, Fuel Pressure.> WARNING: Release fuel pressure before removing the fuel pressure gauge.	Is the measured value 338 — 348 kPa (3.4 — 3.5 kg/cm ² , 49 — 50.5 psi)?	Go to step 7.	Repair the following item. Fuel pressure is too high: - Clogged fuel line or bent hose Fuel pressure is too low: - Improper fuel pump discharge - Clogged fuel supply line
7 CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR. 1) Start the engine and warm-up completely. 2) Read the data of engine coolant temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: - Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> - General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the temperature above 60°C (140°F)?	Go to step 8.	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-17, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>
8 CHECK MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR. 1) Start the engine and warm-up engine until coolant temperature is greater than 60°C (140°F). 2) Place the shift lever in neutral position. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all the accessory switches to OFF. 5) Read the data of mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: - Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> - General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the measured value 3.1 — 4.3 g/s (0.4 — 0.6 lb/m)?	Go to step 9.	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-23, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
9 CHECK MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR. 1) Start the engine and warm-up engine until coolant temperature is greater than 60°C (140°F). 2) Place the shift lever in neutral position. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all the accessory switches to OFF. 5) Open the front hood. 6) Measure the ambient temperature. 7) Read the data of mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Subtract ambient temperature from intake air temperature. Is the obtained value -10 — 50°C (14 — 122°F)?	Go to step 10.	Check the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-23, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>
10 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 26 — Chassis ground: (B134) No. 33 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step 11.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
11 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Disconnect the connector from front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 3) Measure the voltage of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 26 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B134) No. 33 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 8 V?	Go to step 12.	Repair the battery short circuit of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
12 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 26 — (E47) No. 4: (B134) No. 33 — (E47) No. 3:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 13.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
13 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA. 1) Warm-up the engine until engine coolant temperature is above 70°C (158°F), and keep the engine speed at 5,000 rpm. 2) Read the data of rear oxygen sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the voltage more than 490 mV?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 14.
14 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 4 — (E61) No. 3: (B135) No. 30 — (E61) No. 4:	Is the resistance more than 3Ω?	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector.	Go to step 15.
15 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN REAR OXYGEN SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from rear oxygen sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor harness connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (E61) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 0.2 — 0.5 V?	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-30, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between rear oxygen sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
16 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA. 1) Warm-up the engine until engine coolant temperature is above 70°C (158°F), and rapidly reduce the engine speed from 5,000 rpm. 2) Read the data of rear oxygen sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the voltage 250 mV or less?	Contact with SOA Service Center.	Go to step 17.
17 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 4 — (E61) No. 3: (B135) No. 30 — (E61) No. 4:	Is the resistance more than 3Ω?	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector.	Go to step 18.
18 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN REAR OXYGEN SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from rear oxygen sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor harness connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (E61) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 0.2 — 0.5 V?	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-30, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between rear oxygen sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DS:DTC P2098 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-200, DTC P2098 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

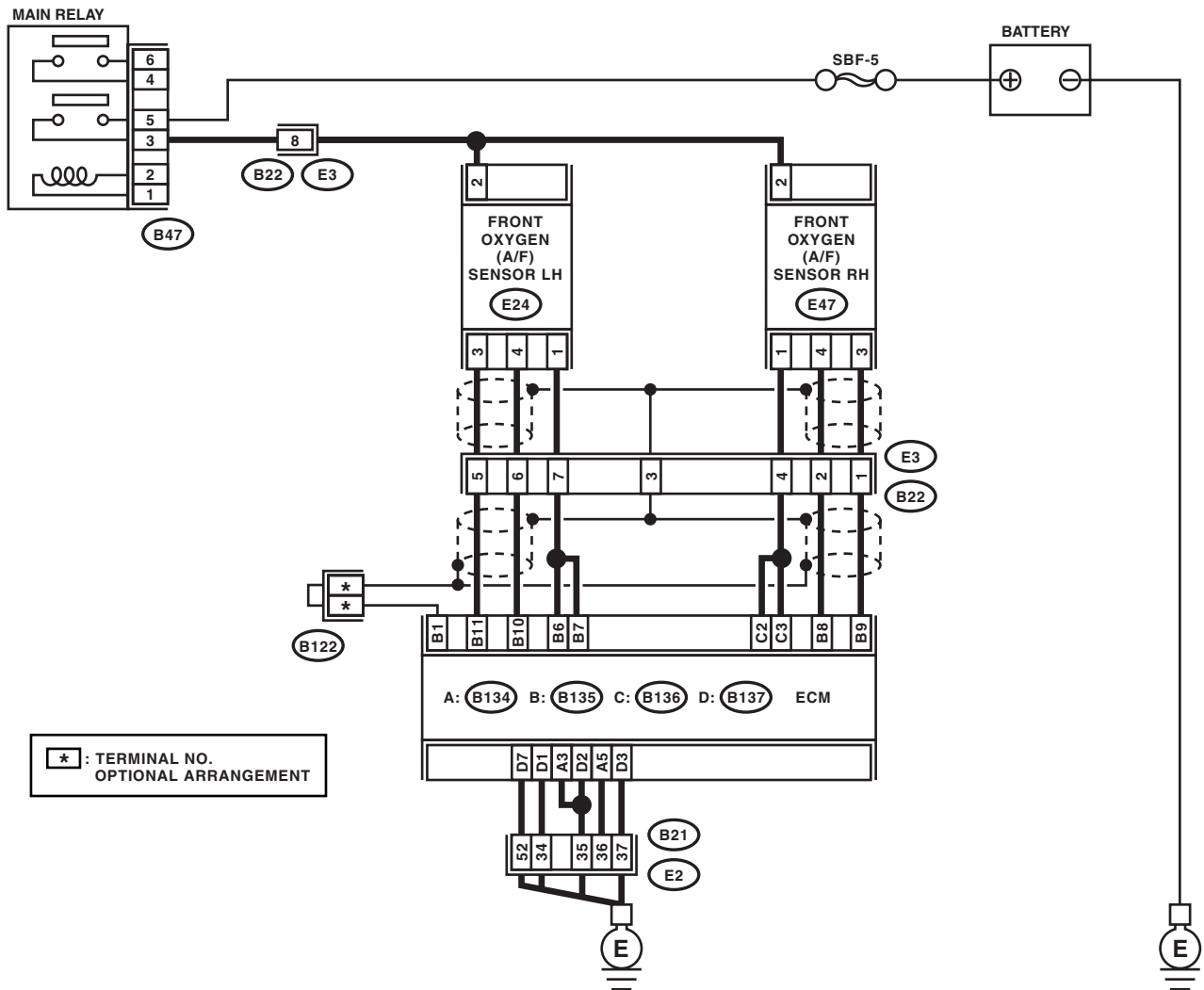
CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

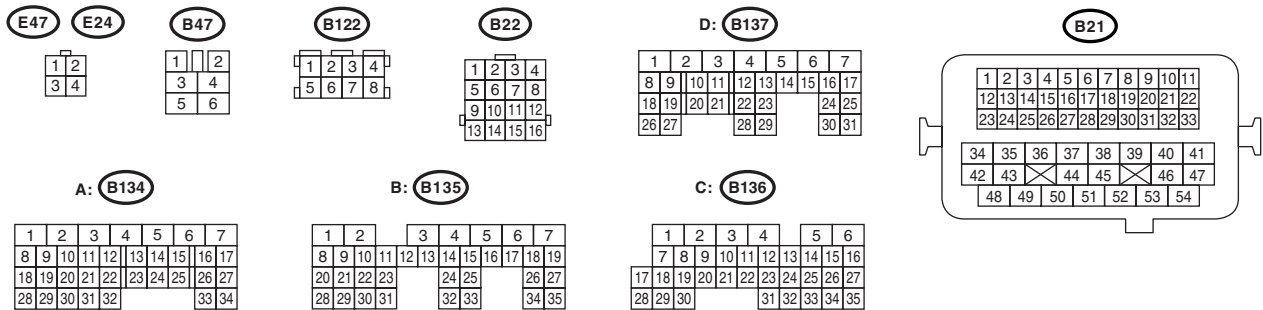
Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:



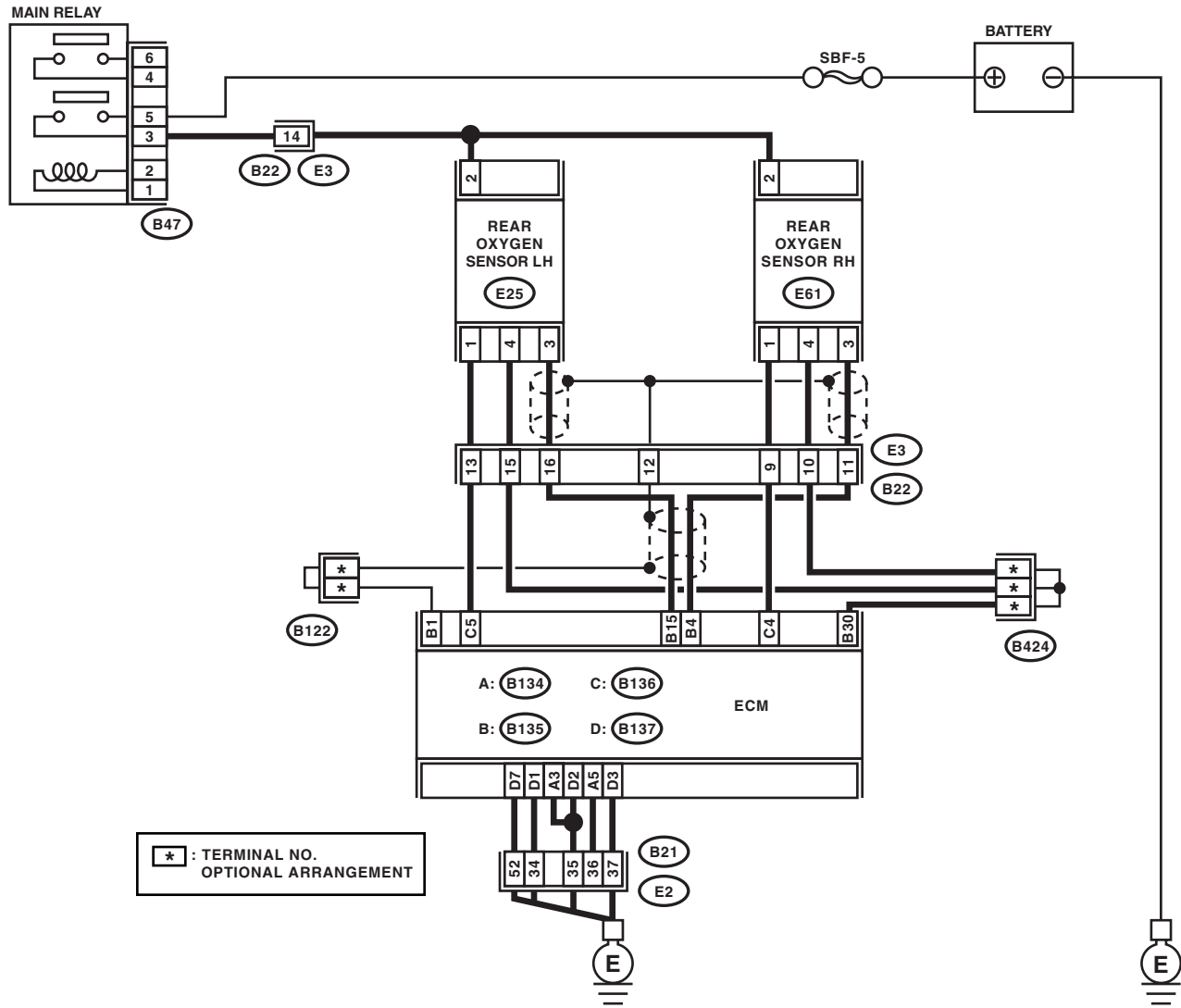
* : TERMINAL NO.
OPTIONAL ARRANGEMENT



EN-03737

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)



E25 E61

1	2
3	4

B122

1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8

A: B134

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31	32	33	34	35

B: B135

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31	32	33	34	35

B21

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33
34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44
45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55

B47

1	2
3	4
5	6

B22

1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16

C: B136

1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30
31	32	33	34	35	36

D: B137

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31	32	33	34	35

EN-03738

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Inspect the relevant DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR DATA. 1) Start the engine. 2) While observing the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool screen, warm-up the engine until engine coolant temperature is above 75°C (167°F). If the engine is already warmed-up, operate at idle speed for at least 1 minute. 3) Read data of front oxygen (A/F) sensor signal using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the measured value within 0.86 — 1.15 at idle?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.
3 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR SIGNAL. 1) Race engine at speeds from idling to 5,000 rpm for a total of 5 cycles. NOTE: To increase engine speed to 5,000 rpm, slowly depress accelerator pedal, taking approximately 5 seconds, and quickly release accelerator pedal to decrease engine speed. 2) Operate the LED operation mode for engine. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "LED OPERATION MODE FOR ENGINE.". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Does the LED of {Rear O2 Rich Signal} blink?	Check front oxygen (A/F) sensor circuit.	Check rear oxygen sensor circuit. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-30, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>
4 CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM. Check exhaust system parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Looseness of part installation • Damage (crack, hole etc.) of parts • Looseness of the front oxygen (A/F) sensor • Looseness or ill fitting of parts between front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor	Is there any fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace faulty parts.	Go to step 5.
5 CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.	Are there holes, loose bolts or disconnection of hose on air intake system?	Repair the air intake system.	Go to step 6.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
6 CHECK FUEL PRESSURE WARNING: - Place “NO FIRE” signs near the working area. - Be careful not to spill fuel. Measure the fuel pressure. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-26, INSPECTION, Fuel Pressure.> WARNING: Release fuel pressure before removing the fuel pressure gauge.	Is the measured value 338 — 348 kPa (3.4 — 3.5 kg/cm ² , 49 — 50.5 psi)?	Go to step 7.	Repair the following item. Fuel pressure is too high: - Clogged fuel line or bent hose Fuel pressure is too low: - Improper fuel pump discharge - Clogged fuel supply line
7 CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR. 1) Start the engine and warm-up completely. 2) Read the data of engine coolant temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: - Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> - General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the temperature above 60°C (140°F)?	Go to step 8.	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-17, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>
8 CHECK MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR. 1) Start the engine and warm-up engine until coolant temperature is greater than 60°C (140°F). 2) Place the shift lever in neutral position. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all the accessory switches to OFF. 5) Read the data of mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: - Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> - General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the measured value 3.1 — 4.3 g/s (0.4 — 0.6 lb/m)?	Go to step 9.	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-23, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
9 CHECK MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR. 1) Start the engine and warm-up engine until coolant temperature is greater than 60°C (140°F). 2) Place the shift lever in neutral position. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all the accessory switches to OFF. 5) Open the front hood. 6) Measure the ambient temperature. 7) Read the data of mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Subtract ambient temperature from intake air temperature. Is the obtained value -10 — 50°C (14 — 122°F)?	Go to step 10.	Check the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-23, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>
10 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 27 — Chassis ground: (B134) No. 34 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step 11.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
11 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Disconnect the connector from front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 3) Measure the voltage of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 27 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B134) No. 34 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 8 V?	Go to step 12.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
12 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 27 — (E24) No. 4: (B134) No. 34 — (E24) No. 3:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 13.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
13 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA. 1) Warm-up the engine until engine coolant temperature is above 70°C (158°F), and keep the engine speed at 5,000 rpm. 2) Read the data of rear oxygen sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the voltage more than 490 mV?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 14.
14 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 25 — (E61) No. 3: (B136) No. 35 — (E61) No. 4:	Is the resistance more than 3Ω?	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector.	Go to step 15.
15 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN REAR OXYGEN SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from rear oxygen sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor harness connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (E25) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 0.2 — 0.5 V?	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-30, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between rear oxygen sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
16 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA. 1) Warm-up the engine until engine coolant temperature is above 70°C (158°F), and rapidly reduce the engine speed from 5,000 rpm. 2) Read the data of rear oxygen sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the voltage 250 mV or less?	Contact with SOA Service Center.	Go to step 17.
17 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 25 — (E61) No. 3: (B136) No. 35 — (E61) No. 4:	Is the resistance more than 3Ω?	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector.	Go to step 18.
18 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN REAR OXYGEN SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from rear oxygen sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor harness connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (E25) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 0.2 — 0.5 V?	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-30, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between rear oxygen sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DT:DTC P2099 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-200, DTC P2099 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

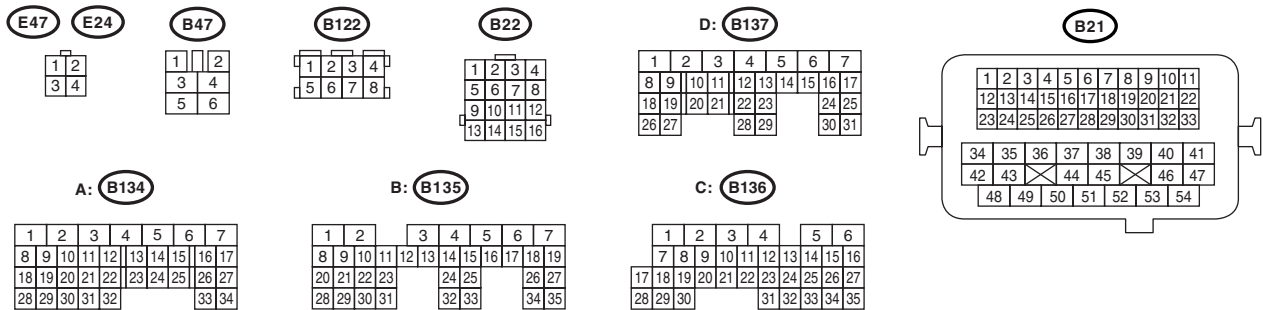
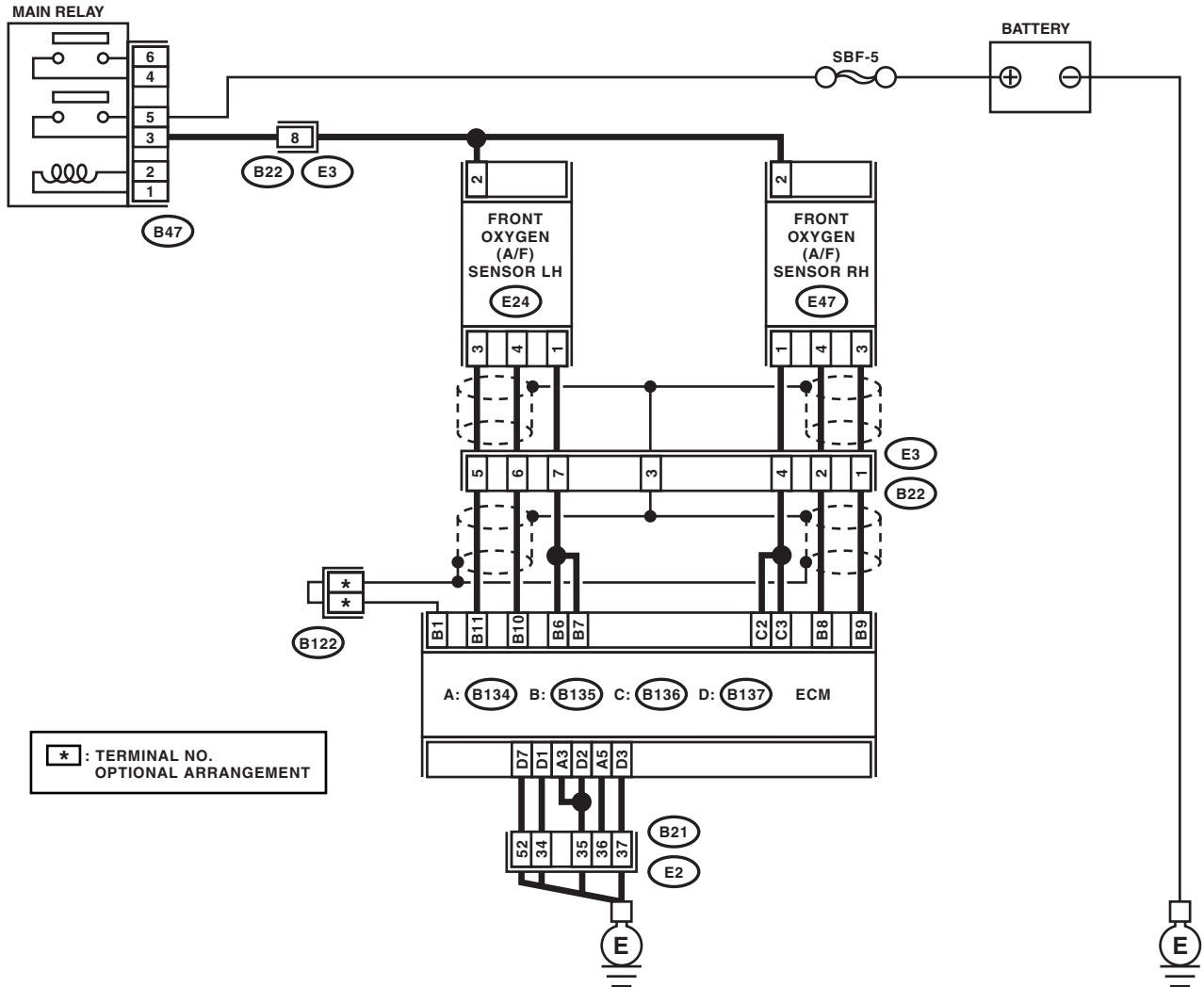
CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

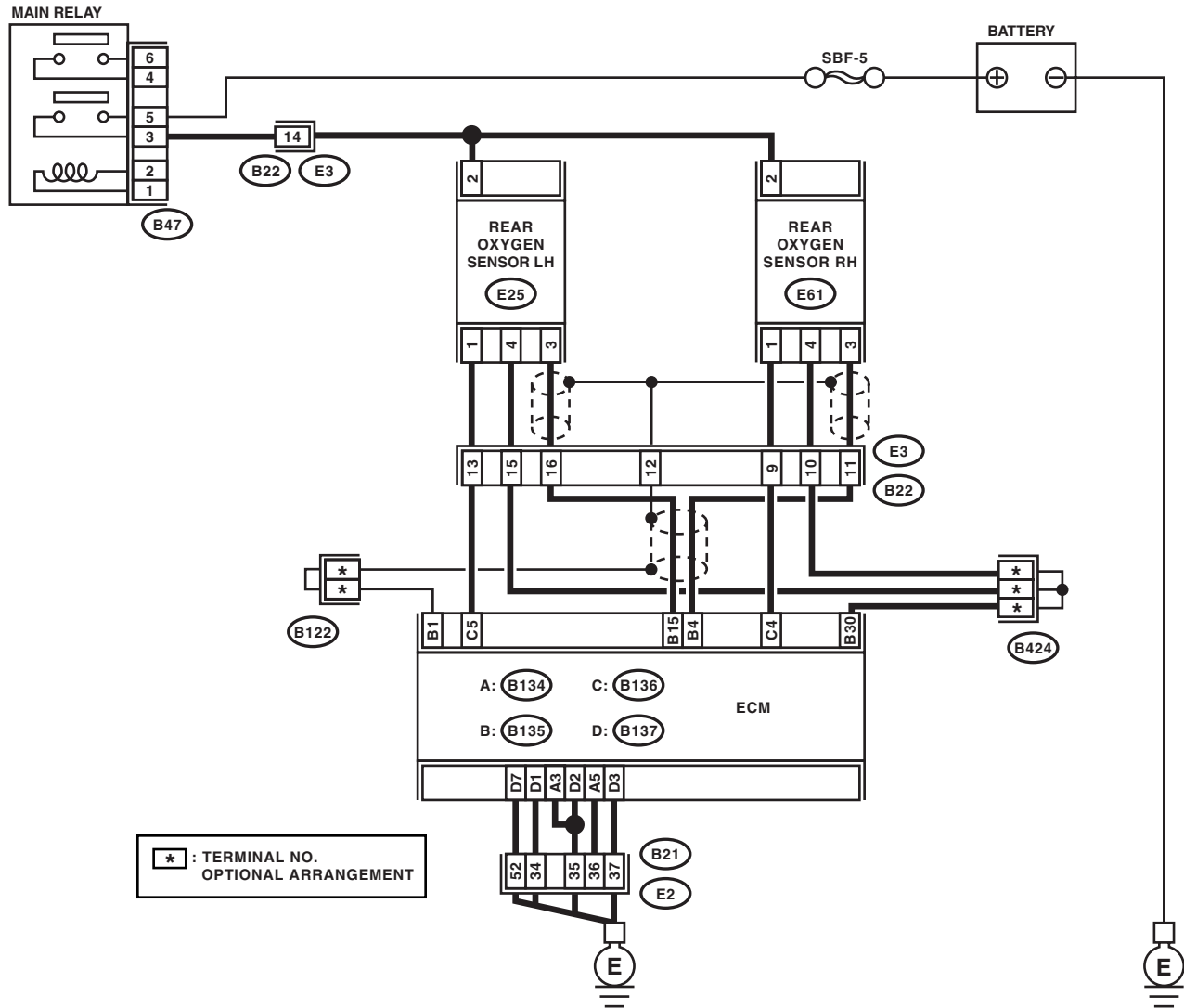
WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03737

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)



E25 E61

1	2
3	4

B122

1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8

A: B134

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31	32	33	34	35

B: B135

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31	32	33	34	35

B21

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33
34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44
45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55

B47

1	2
3	4
5	6

B22

1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16

C: B136

1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30
31	32	33	34	35	36

D: B137

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31	32	33	34	35

EN-03738

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Inspect the relevant DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR DATA. 1) Start the engine. 2) While observing the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool screen, warm-up the engine until engine coolant temperature is above 75°C (167°F). If the engine is already warmed-up, operate at idle speed for at least 1 minute. 3) Read data of front oxygen (A/F) sensor signal using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the measured value within 0.86 — 1.15 at idle?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.
3 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR SIGNAL. 1) Race engine at speeds from idling to 5,000 rpm for a total of 5 cycles. NOTE: To increase engine speed to 5,000 rpm, slowly depress accelerator pedal, taking approximately 5 seconds, and quickly release accelerator pedal to decrease engine speed. 2) Operate the LED operation mode for engine. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "LED OPERATION MODE FOR ENGINE.". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Does the LED of {Rear O2 Rich Signal} blink?	Check front oxygen (A/F) sensor circuit.	Check rear oxygen sensor circuit. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-30, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>
4 CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM. Check exhaust system parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Looseness of part installation • Damage (crack, hole etc.) of parts • Looseness of the front oxygen (A/F) sensor • Looseness or ill fitting of parts between front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor	Is there any fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace faulty parts.	Go to step 5.
5 CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.	Are there holes, loose bolts or disconnection of hose on air intake system?	Repair the air intake system.	Go to step 6.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
6 CHECK FUEL PRESSURE WARNING: - Place “NO FIRE” signs near the working area. - Be careful not to spill fuel. Measure the fuel pressure. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-26, INSPECTION, Fuel Pressure.> WARNING: Release fuel pressure before removing the fuel pressure gauge.	Is the measured value 338 — 348 kPa (3.4 — 3.5 kg/cm ² , 49 — 50.5 psi)?	Go to step 7.	Repair the following item. Fuel pressure is too high: - Clogged fuel line or bent hose Fuel pressure is too low: - Improper fuel pump discharge - Clogged fuel supply line
7 CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR. 1) Start the engine and warm-up completely. 2) Read the data of engine coolant temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: - Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> - General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the temperature above 60°C (140°F)?	Go to step 8.	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-17, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>
8 CHECK MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR. 1) Start the engine and warm-up engine until coolant temperature is greater than 60°C (140°F). 2) Place the shift lever in neutral position. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all the accessory switches to OFF. 5) Read the data of mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: - Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> - General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the measured value 3.1 — 4.3 g/s (0.4 — 0.6 lb/m)?	Go to step 9.	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-23, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
9 CHECK MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR. 1) Start the engine and warm-up engine until coolant temperature is greater than 60°C (140°F). 2) Place the shift lever in neutral position. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all the accessory switches to OFF. 5) Open the front hood. 6) Measure the ambient temperature. 7) Read the data of mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Subtract ambient temperature from intake air temperature. Is the obtained value -10 — 50°C (14 — 122°F)?	Go to step 10.	Check the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-23, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>
10 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 27 — Chassis ground: (B134) No. 34 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step 11.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
11 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Disconnect the connector from front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 3) Measure the voltage of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 27 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B134) No. 34 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 8 V?	Go to step 12.	Repair the battery short circuit of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
12 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 27 — (E24) No. 4: (B134) No. 34 — (E24) No. 3:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 13.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
13 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA. 1) Warm-up the engine until engine coolant temperature is above 70°C (158°F), and keep the engine speed at 5,000 rpm. 2) Read the data of rear oxygen sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the voltage more than 490 mV?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 14.
14 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 25 — (E61) No. 3: (B136) No. 35 — (E61) No. 4:	Is the resistance more than 3Ω?	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector.	Go to step 15.
15 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN REAR OXYGEN SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from rear oxygen sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor harness connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (E25) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 0.2 — 0.5 V?	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-30, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between rear oxygen sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
16 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA. 1) Warm-up the engine until engine coolant temperature is above 70°C (158°F), and rapidly reduce the engine speed from 5,000 rpm. 2) Read the data of rear oxygen sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the voltage 250 mV or less?	Contact with SOA Service Center.	Go to step 17.
17 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 25 — (E61) No. 3: (B136) No. 35 — (E61) No. 4:	Is the resistance more than 3Ω?	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector.	Go to step 18.
18 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN REAR OXYGEN SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from rear oxygen sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor harness connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (E25) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 0.2 — 0.5 V?	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-30, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between rear oxygen sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DU:DTC P2101 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT RANGE/ PERFORMANCE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-201, DTC P2101 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

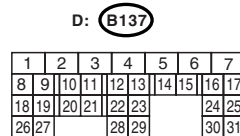
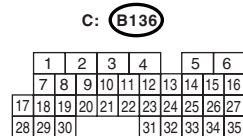
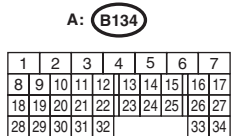
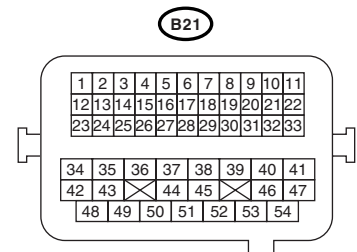
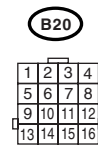
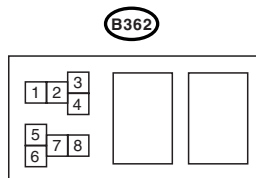
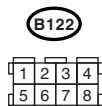
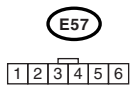
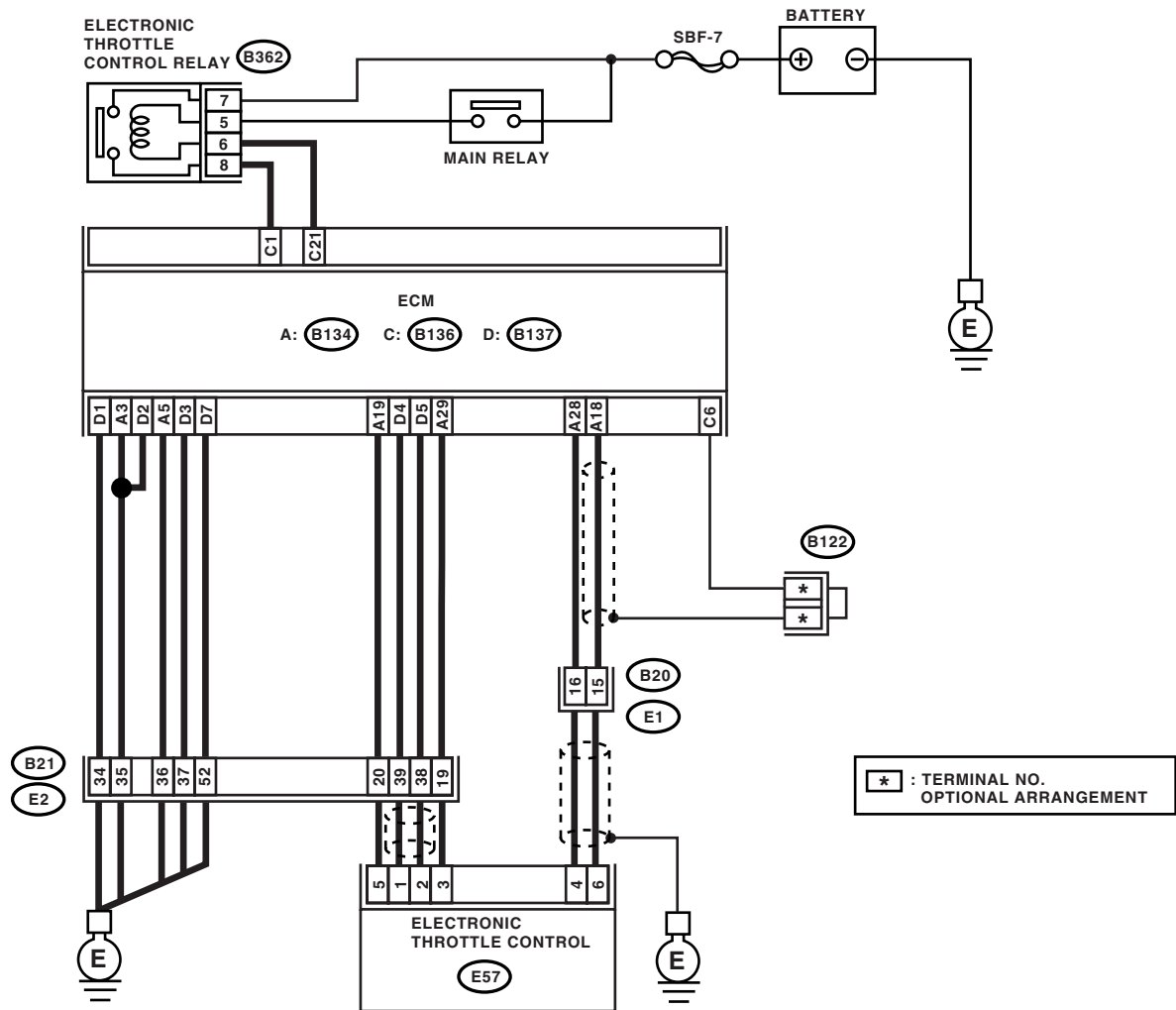
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Erroneous idling
- Poor driving performance
- Engine stalls.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03739

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the electronic throttle control relay. 3) Connect the battery to terminals No. 5 and No. 6 of electronic throttle control relay. 4) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control relay terminals. Terminals No. 7 — No. 8:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 2.	Replace the electronic throttle control relay.
2 CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY. Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control relay connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B362) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B362) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 5 V?	Go to step 3.	Repair the open or ground short circuit of power supply circuit.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY. 1) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control relay connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B362) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage less than 5 V?	Go to step 4.	Repair the power supply short circuit of harness between ECM and electronic throttle control.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control relay connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B362) No. 6 — Chassis ground: (B362) No. 8 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance more than 1 M Ω ?	Go to step 5.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and electronic throttle control relay.
5 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY. Measure the resistance between ECM connector and electronic throttle control relay connector. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 21 — (B362) No. 6: (B136) No. 1 — (B362) No. 8:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 6.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and electronic throttle control relay.
6 CHECK SENSOR OUTPUT. 1) Connect all the connectors. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Read the data of main throttle sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the voltage more than 0.4 V?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 9.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
7 CHECK SENSOR OUTPUT. Read the data of sub throttle sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the voltage more than 0.8 V?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 9.
8 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact in connector between ECM and electronic throttle control.	Is there poor contact?	Repair the poor contact.	Go to step 13.
9 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Disconnect the connectors from electronic throttle control. 4) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 18 — (E57) No. 6: (B134) No. 28 — (E57) No. 4: (B134) No. 19 — (E57) No. 5:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 10.	Repair the open circuit of harness connector.
10 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL. Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 18 — Chassis ground: (B136) No. 28 — Chassis ground: (B136) No. 19 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance more than 1 M Ω ?	Go to step 11.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness.
11 CHECK SENSOR POWER SUPPLY. 1) Connect the ECM connector. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 5 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage 4.5 — 5.5 V?	Go to step 12.	Repair poor contact in ECM connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
12 CHECK SHORT CIRCUIT IN ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 6 — Engine ground: (E57) No. 4 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance more than 10 Ω ?	Go to step 13.	Repair poor contact in ECM connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
13 CHECK SENSOR OUTPUT. 1) Connect all the connectors. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Read the data of main throttle sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the voltage 4.63 V?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 16.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
14 CHECK SENSOR OUTPUT. Read the data of sub throttle sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the voltage 4.73 V?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 16.
15 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact in connector between ECM and electronic throttle control.	Is there poor contact?	Repair the poor contact.	Go to step 21.
16 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Disconnect the connectors from electronic throttle control. 4) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 29 — (E57) No. 3: (B134) No. 18 — (E57) No. 6: (B134) No. 28 — (E57) No. 4:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 17.	Repair the open circuit of harness connector.
17 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL. 1) Connect the ECM connector. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 3 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω ?	Go to step 18.	Repair poor contact in ECM connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
18 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 5 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage less than 10 V?	Go to step 19.	Repair the battery short circuit of harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector.
19 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL. Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 6 (+) — Engine ground (-): (E57) No. 4 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage less than 10 V?	Go to step 20.	Repair the short circuit of harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector.
20 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connectors. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 18 — (B134) No. 19: (B134) No. 28 — (B134) No. 19:	Is the resistance more than 1 M Ω ?	Go to step 21.	Repair the short circuit to sensor power supply.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
21 CHECK SENSOR OUTPUT. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect the connectors except for electric throttle control relay. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Read the data of main throttle sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the voltage 0.81 — 0.87 V?	Go to step 22.	Repair the poor contact of electronic throttle control connector. Replace the electronic throttle control if defective.
22 CHECK SENSOR OUTPUT. Read the data of sub throttle sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the voltage 1.64 — 1.70 V?	Go to step 23.	Repair poor contact in ECM connector. Replace the electronic throttle control if defective.
23 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL MOTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Disconnect the connectors from electronic throttle control. 4) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 5 — (E57) No. 2: (B137) No. 4 — (E57) No. 1:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 24.	Repair the open circuit of harness connector.
24 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL MOTOR. 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-): (E57) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage less than 5 V?	Go to step 25.	Repair the power supply short circuit of harness between ECM and electronic throttle control.
25 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL MOTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 2 — Engine ground: (E57) No. 1 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance more than 1 M Ω ?	Go to step 26.	Repair the short circuit of harness.
26 CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL MOTOR HARNESS. Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector terminals. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 2 — (E57) No. 1:	Is the resistance more than 1 M Ω ?	Go to step 27.	Repair the short circuit of harness.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
27 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT. Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal <i>(B134) No. 3 — Chassis ground:</i> <i>(B134) No. 5 — Chassis ground:</i> <i>(B137) No. 1 — Chassis ground:</i> <i>(B137) No. 2 — Chassis ground:</i> <i>(B137) No. 3 — Chassis ground:</i> <i>(B137) No. 7 — Chassis ground:</i>	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω ?	Go to step 28.	Repair the open circuit of harness.
28 CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL. Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control terminals. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω ?	Go to step 29.	Replace the electronic throttle control.
29 CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL. Move the throttle valve to the fully open and fully closed positions with fingers. Check that the valve returns to the specified position when releasing fingers.	Does the valve return to the specified position? Standard value: 3 mm (0.12 in) from fully closed position	Repair poor contact in ECM connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Replace the electronic throttle control.

DV:DTC P2102 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-203, DTC P2102 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

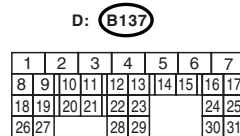
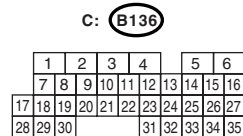
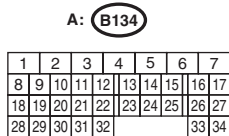
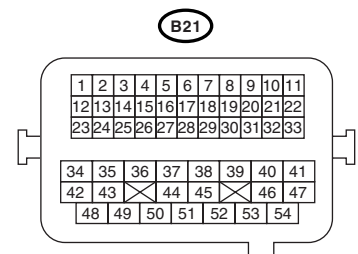
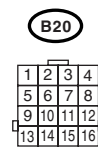
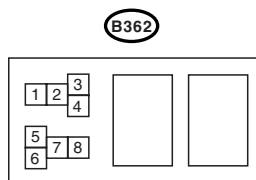
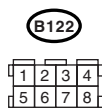
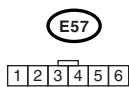
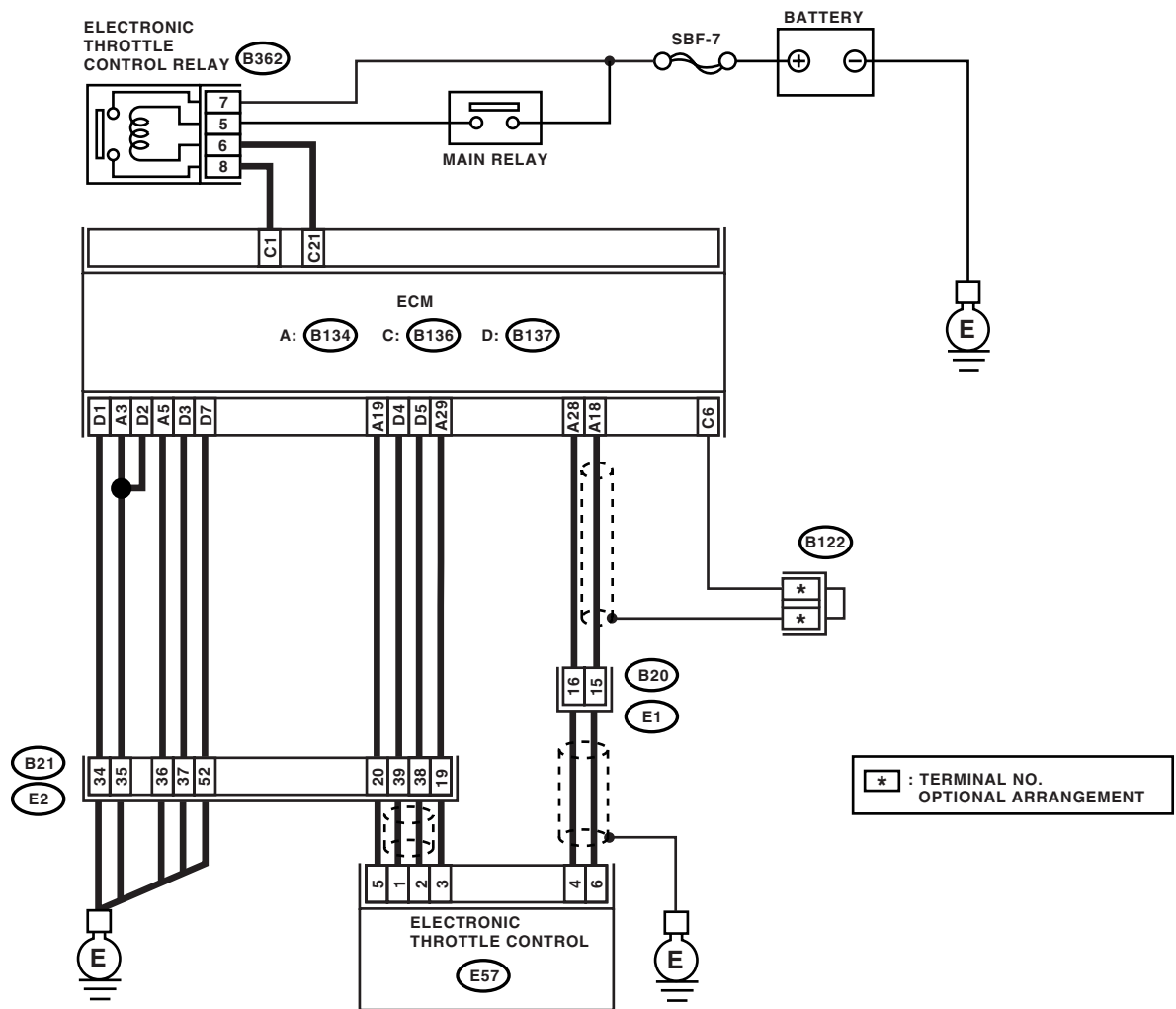
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Erroneous idling
- Poor driving performance
- Engine stalls.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03739

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the electronic throttle control relay. 3) Connect the battery to terminals No. 5 and No. 6 of electronic throttle control relay. 4) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control relay terminals. Terminals No. 7 — No. 8:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 2.	Replace the electronic throttle control relay.
2 CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY. Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control relay connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B362) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B362) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 5 V?	Go to step 3.	Repair the open or ground short circuit of power supply circuit.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY. 1) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control relay connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B362) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage less than 5 V?	Go to step 4.	Repair the power supply short circuit of harness between ECM and electronic throttle control relay.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control relay connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B362) No. 6 — Chassis ground: (B362) No. 8 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance more than 1 M Ω ?	Go to step 5.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and electronic throttle control relay.
5 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY. Measure the resistance between ECM connector and electronic throttle control relay connector. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 21 — (B362) No. 6: (B136) No. 1 — (B362) No. 8:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and electronic throttle control relay.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

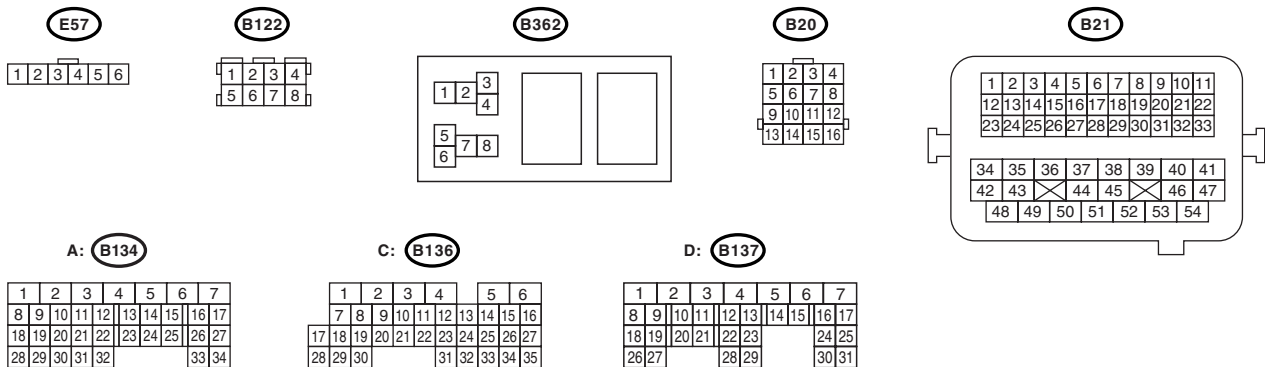
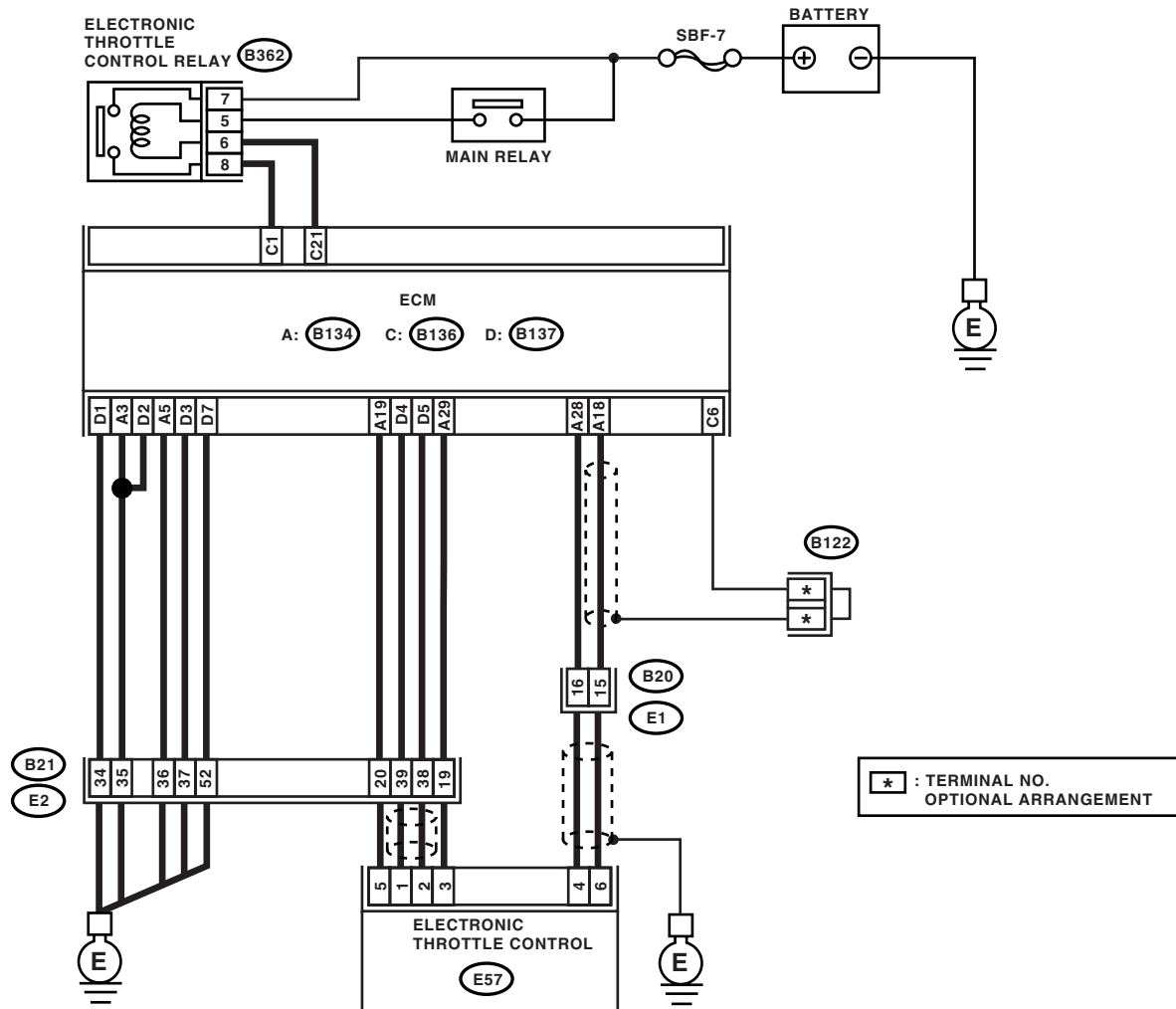
ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DW:DTC P2103 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-205, DTC P2103 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03739

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the electronic throttle control relay. 3) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control relay terminals. Terminals No. 7 — No. 8:	Is the resistance more than 1 M Ω ?	Go to step 2.	Replace the electronic throttle control relay.
2 CHECK SHORT CIRCUIT OF ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY POWER SUPPLY. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control relay connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B362) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 5 V?	Go to step 3.	Repair the power supply short circuit of harness between ECM and electronic throttle control relay.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 21 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance more than 1 M Ω ?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and electronic throttle control relay.

DX:DTC P2109 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR A MINIMUM STOP PERFORMANCE

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P2101. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-360, DTC P2101 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DY:DTC P2122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “D” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

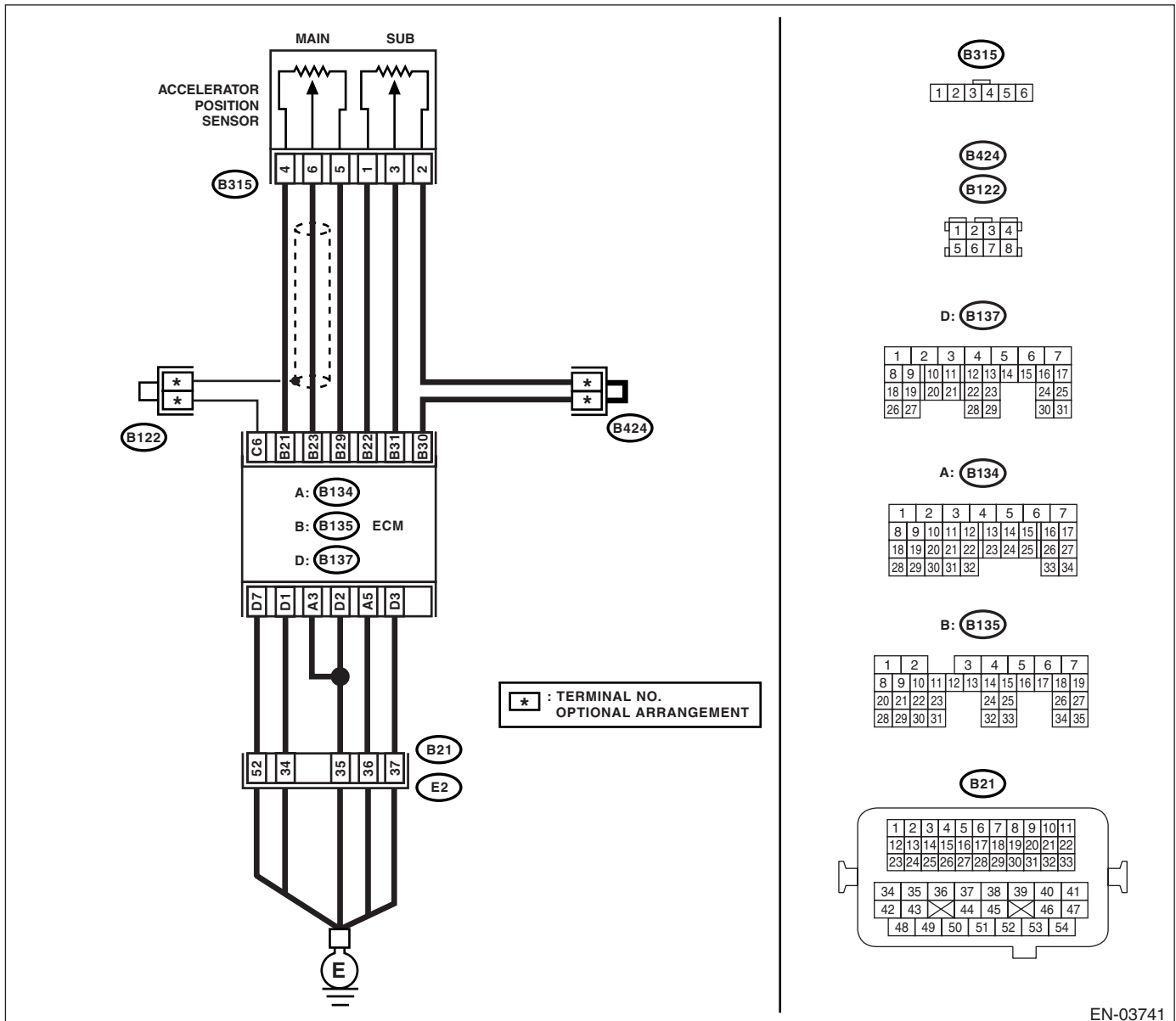
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-209, DTC P2122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/ SWITCH “D” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Erroneous idling
- Poor driving performance

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03741

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR OUTPUT. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Read the data of main accelerator pedal position sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the voltage more than 0.4 V?	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
2 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact of connector between ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor.	Is there poor contact?	Repair the poor contact.	Temporary poor contact occurred, but it is normal at present.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Disconnect the connectors from accelerator pedal position sensor. 4) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and accelerator pedal position sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 23 — (B315) No. 6: (B135) No. 21 — (B315) No. 4:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 4.	Repair the open circuit of harness connector.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR. Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 23 — Chassis ground: (B135) No. 21 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance more than 1 M Ω ?	Go to step 5.	Repair the chassis short circuit of harness.
5 CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR. 1) Connect the ECM connector. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between accelerator pedal position sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (B315) No. 4 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage 4.5 — 5.5 V?	Go to step 6.	Repair poor contact in ECM connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
6 CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR. Measure the resistance of accelerator pedal position sensor. Terminals No. 4 — No. 5:	Is the resistance between 1.2 and 4.8 k Ω ?	Go to step 7.	Replace the accelerator pedal position sensor.
7 CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR. Measure the resistance of accelerator pedal position sensor. Terminals No. 6 — No. 5: Check the measured value is within the specification without depressing the accelerator pedal.	Is the resistance between 0.2 and 1.0 k Ω ?	Go to step 8.	Replace the accelerator pedal position sensor.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

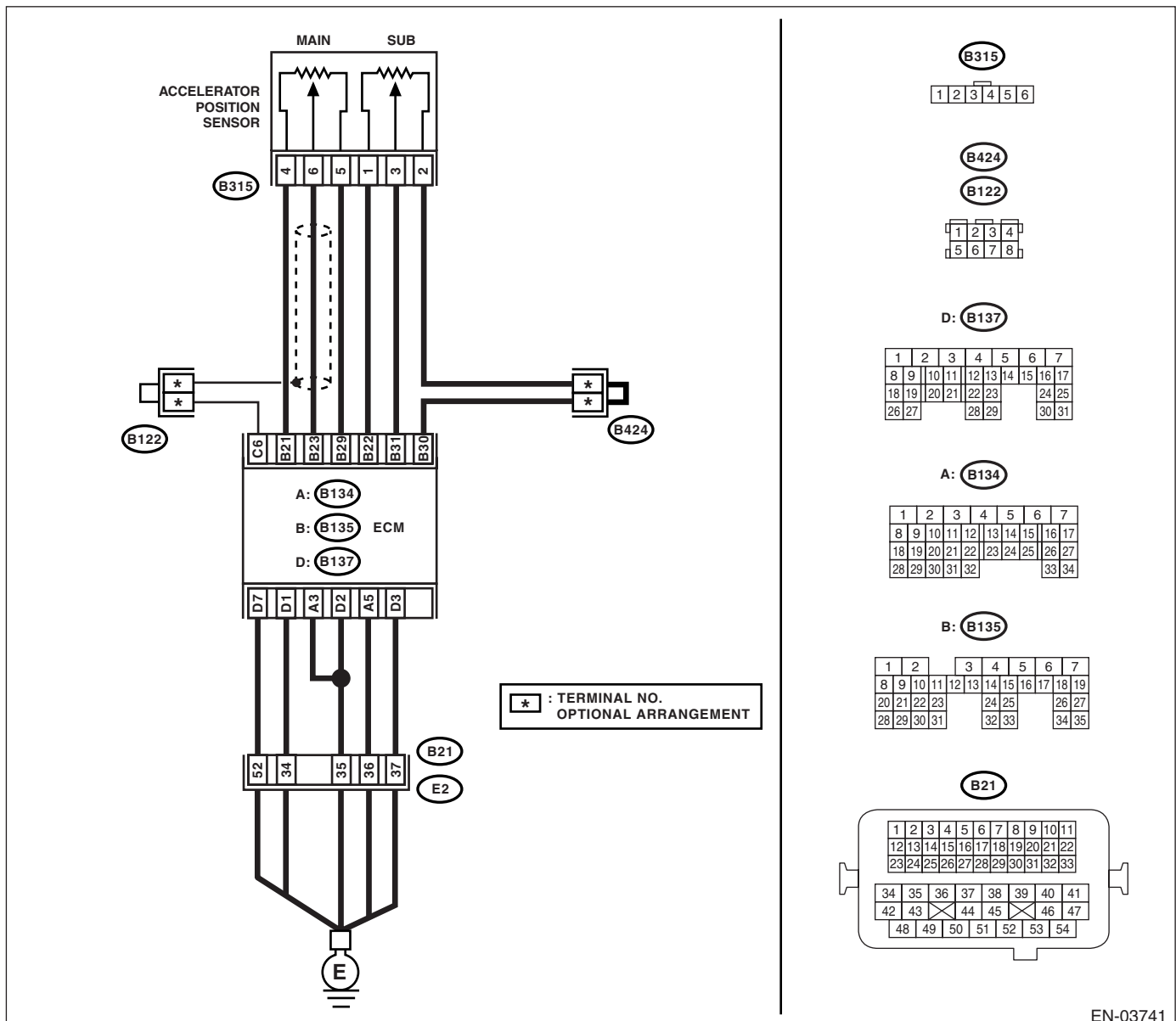
Step	Check	Yes	No
8 CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR. Measure the resistance of accelerator pedal position sensor. Terminals No. 6 — No. 5: Check the measured value is within the specification with the accelerator pedal depressed.	Is the resistance between 0.5 and 2.5 k Ω ?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Replace the accelerator pedal position sensor.

DZ:DTC P2123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “D” CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT**DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-211, DTC P2123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/ SWITCH “D” CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Erroneous idling
- Poor driving performance

WIRING DIAGRAM:

EN-03741

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

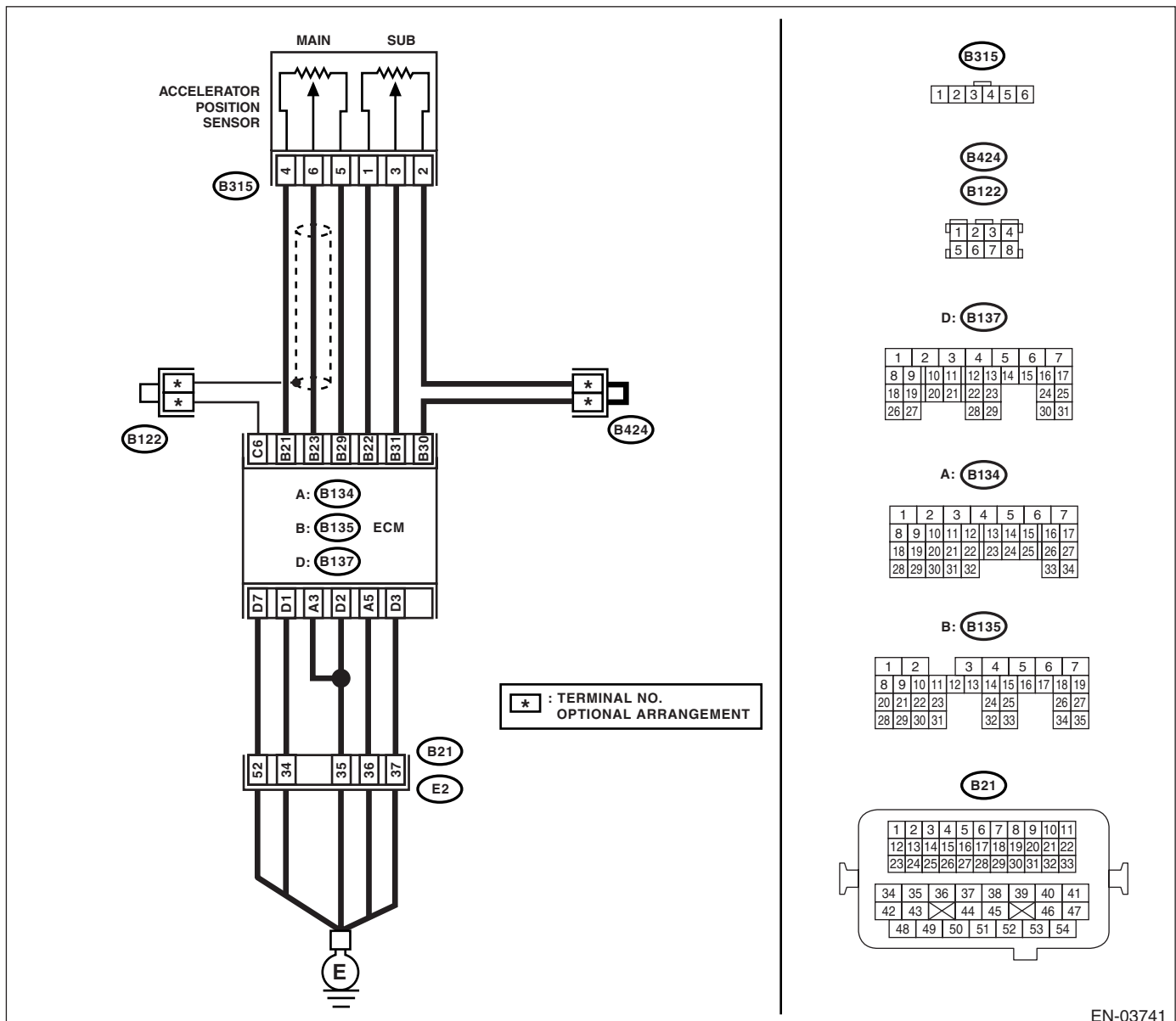
Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR OUTPUT. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Read the data of main accelerator pedal position sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the voltage less than 4.8 V?	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
2 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact of connector between ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor.	Is there poor contact?	Repair the poor contact.	Temporary poor contact occurred, but it is normal at present.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Disconnect the connectors from accelerator pedal position sensor. 4) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and accelerator pedal position sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 29 — (B315) No. 5:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 4.	Repair the open circuit of harness connector.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR. 1) Connect the ECM connector. 2) Measure the resistance between accelerator pedal position sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (B315) No. 5 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω ?	Go to step 5.	Repair poor contact in ECM connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
5 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR. 1) Connect the ECM connector. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between accelerator pedal position sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (B315) No. 6 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage less than 6 V?	Go to step 6.	Repair the battery short circuit of harness between ECM connector and accelerator pedal position sensor connector.
6 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connectors. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 23 — (B135) No. 21: (B135) No. 23 — (B135) No. 22:	Is the resistance more than 1 M Ω ?	Repair the poor contact of accelerator pedal position sensor connector. Replace the accelerator pedal position sensor if defective.	Repair the short circuit to sensor power supply.

**EA:DTC P2127 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “E” CIRCUIT
LOW INPUT****DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-213, DTC P2127 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/ SWITCH “E” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Erroneous idling
- Poor driving performance

WIRING DIAGRAM:

EN-03741

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR OUTPUT. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Read the data of sub accelerator pedal position sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the voltage more than 0.4 V?	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
2 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact of connector between ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor.	Is there poor contact?	Repair the poor contact.	Temporary poor contact occurred, but it is normal at present.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Disconnect the connectors from accelerator pedal position sensor. 4) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and accelerator pedal position sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 31 — (B315) No. 3: (B135) No. 22 — (B315) No. 1:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 4.	Repair the open circuit of harness connector.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR. Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 31 — Chassis ground: (B135) No. 22 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance more than 1 M Ω ?	Go to step 5.	Repair the chassis short circuit of harness.
5 CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR. 1) Connect the ECM connector. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between accelerator pedal position sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (B315) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage 4.5 — 5.5 V?	Go to step 6.	Repair poor contact in ECM connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
6 CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR. Measure the resistance of accelerator pedal position sensor. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance between 0.75 and 3.15 k Ω ?	Go to step 7.	Replace the accelerator pedal position sensor.
7 CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR. 1) Measure the resistance of accelerator pedal position sensor. Terminals No. 3 — No. 2: 2) Check the measured value is within the specification without depressing the accelerator pedal.	Is the resistance between 0.15 and 0.63 k Ω ?	Go to step 8.	Replace the accelerator pedal position sensor.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
8 CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR. 1) Measure the resistance of accelerator pedal position sensor. Terminals No. 3 — No. 2: 2) Check the measured value is within the specification with the accelerator pedal depressed.	Is the resistance between 0.28 and 1.68 k Ω ?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Replace the accelerator pedal position sensor.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

EB:DTC P2128 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “E” CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

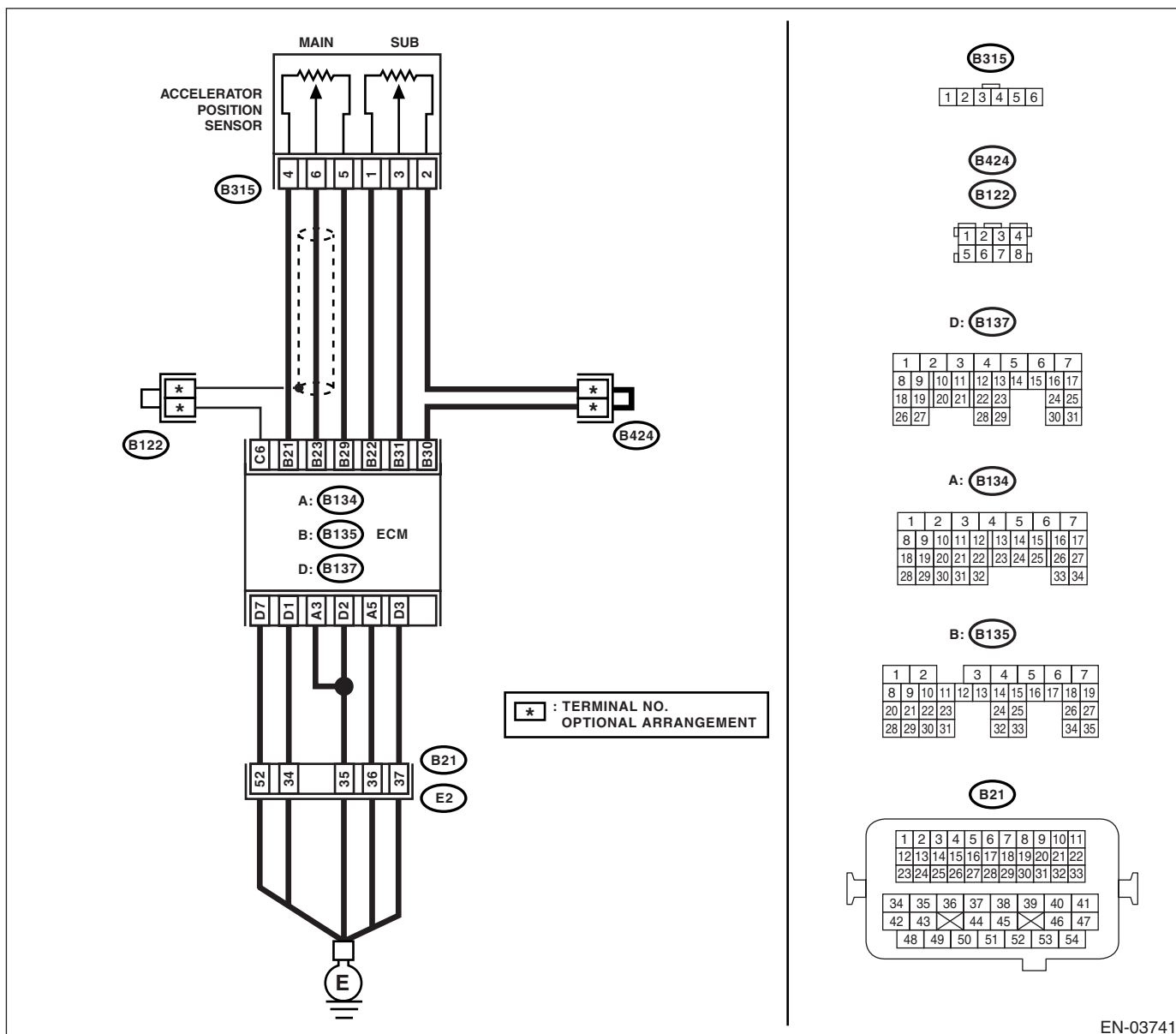
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-215, DTC P2128 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/ SWITCH “E” CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Erroneous idling
- Poor driving performance

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03741

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR OUTPUT. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Read the data of sub accelerator pedal position sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the voltage less than 4.8 V?	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
2 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact of connector between ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor.	Is there poor contact?	Repair the poor contact.	Temporary poor contact occurred, but it is normal at present.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Disconnect the connectors from accelerator pedal position sensor. 4) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and accelerator pedal position sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 30 — (B315) No. 2:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 4.	Repair the open circuit of harness connector.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR. 1) Connect the ECM connector. 2) Measure the resistance between accelerator pedal position sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (B315) No. 2 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω ?	Go to step 5.	Repair poor contact in ECM connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
5 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR. 1) Connect the ECM connector. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between accelerator pedal position sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (B315) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage less than 6 V?	Go to step 6.	Repair the battery short circuit of harness between ECM connector and accelerator pedal position sensor connector.
6 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connectors. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 31 — (B135) No. 21: (B135) No. 31 — (B135) No. 22:	Is the resistance more than 1 M Ω ?	Repair the poor contact of accelerator pedal position sensor connector. Replace the accelerator pedal position sensor if defective.	Repair the short circuit to sensor power supply.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

EC:DTC P2135 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A”/“B” VOLT-AGE RATIONALITY

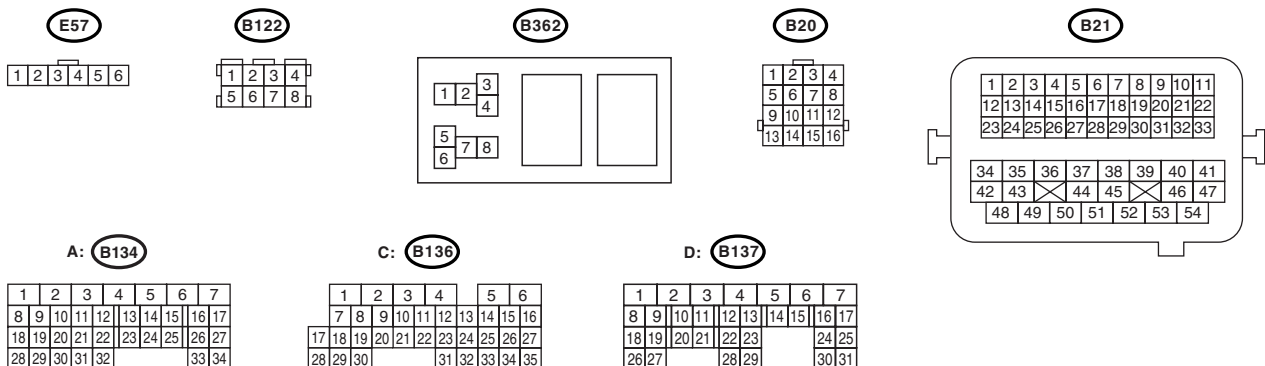
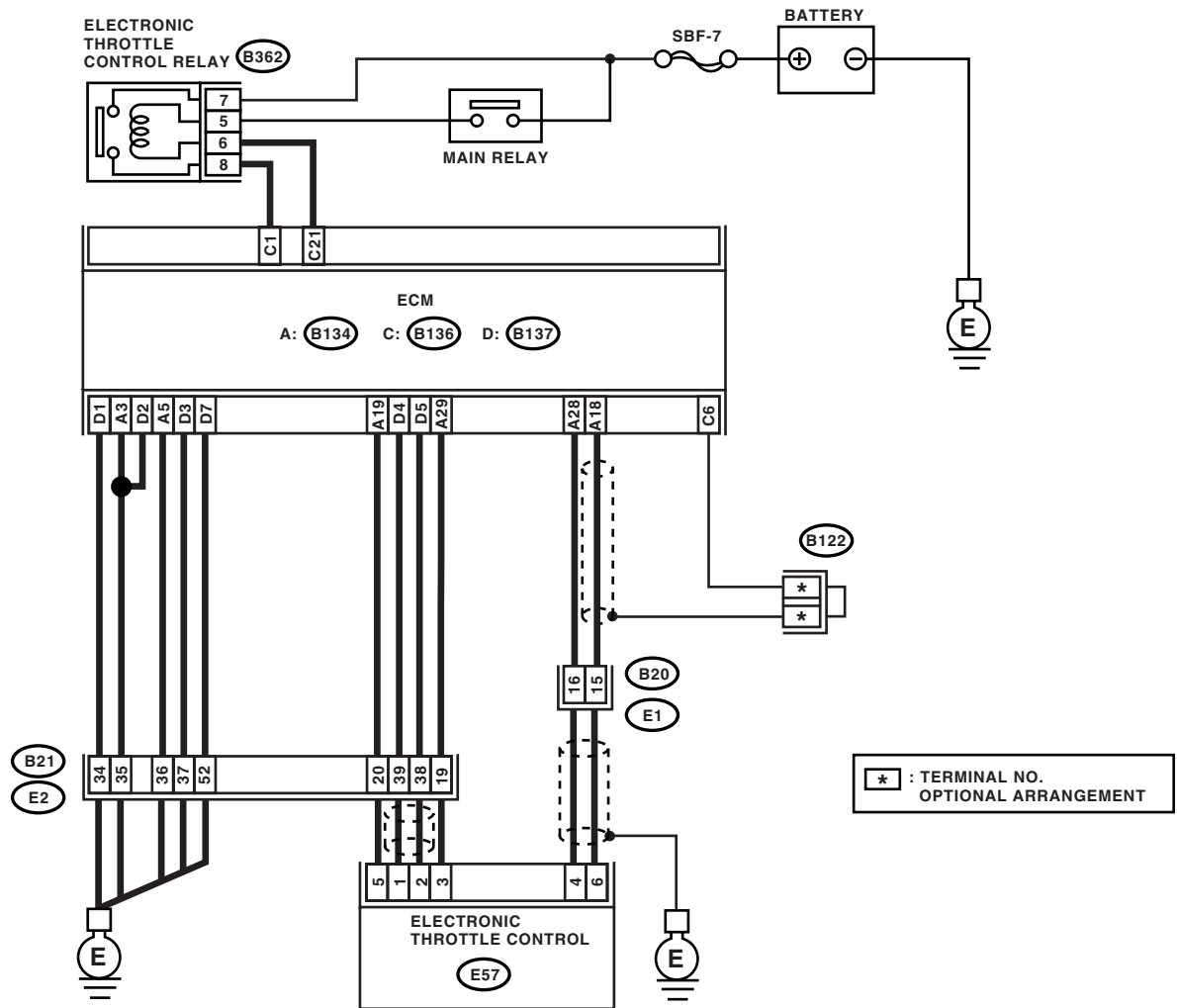
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-217, DTC P2135 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/ SWITCH “A”/“B” VOLTAGE RATIONALITY, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Erroneous idling
- Poor driving performance

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK SENSOR OUTPUT. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Read the data of main throttle sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the voltage more than 0.4 V?	Go to step 2.	Go to step 4.
2 CHECK SENSOR OUTPUT. Read the data of sub throttle sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the voltage more than 0.8 V?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.
3 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact in connector between ECM and electronic throttle control.	Is there poor contact?	Repair the poor contact.	Go to step 14.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Disconnect the connectors from electronic throttle control. 4) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 18 — (E57) No. 6: (B134) No. 28 — (E57) No. 4: (B134) No. 19 — (E57) No. 5:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 5.	Repair the open circuit of harness connector.
5 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL. Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 18 — Chassis ground: (B134) No. 28 — Chassis ground: (B134) No. 19 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance more than 1 M Ω ?	Go to step 6.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness.
6 CHECK SENSOR POWER SUPPLY. 1) Connect the ECM connector. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 5 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage 4.5 — 5.5 V?	Go to step 7.	Repair poor contact in ECM connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
7 CHECK SHORT CIRCUIT IN ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 6 — Engine ground: (E57) No. 4 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance more than 10 Ω ?	Go to step 8.	Repair poor contact in ECM connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
8 CHECK SENSOR OUTPUT. 1) Connect all the connectors. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Read the data of main throttle sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the voltage less than 4.63 V?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 11.
9 CHECK SENSOR OUTPUT. Read the data of sub throttle sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the voltage less than 4.73 V?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 11.
10 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact in connector between ECM and electronic throttle control.	Is there poor contact?	Repair the poor contact.	Temporary poor contact occurred, but it is normal at present.
11 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Disconnect the connectors from electronic throttle control. 4) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 29 — (E57) No. 3: (B134) No. 18 — (E57) No. 6: (B134) No. 28 — (E57) No. 4:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 12.	Repair the open circuit of harness connector.
12 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL. 1) Connect the ECM connector. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 3 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω ?	Go to step 13.	Repair poor contact in ECM connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
13 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL. 1) Connect the ECM connector. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 5 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage less than 10 V?	Go to step 14.	Repair the battery short circuit of harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector.
14 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL. Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 6 (+) — Engine ground (-): (E57) No. 4 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage less than 10 V?	Go to step 15.	Repair the short circuit of harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
15 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connectors. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 18 — (B134) No. 19: (B134) No. 28 — (B134) No. 19:	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step 16.	Repair the short circuit to sensor power supply.
16 CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL HARNESS. 1) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 2) Disconnect the connectors from electronic throttle control. 3) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector terminals. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 6 — (E57) No. 4:	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Repair the short circuit of harness.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

ED:DTC P2138 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “D”/“E” VOLTAGE RATIONALITY

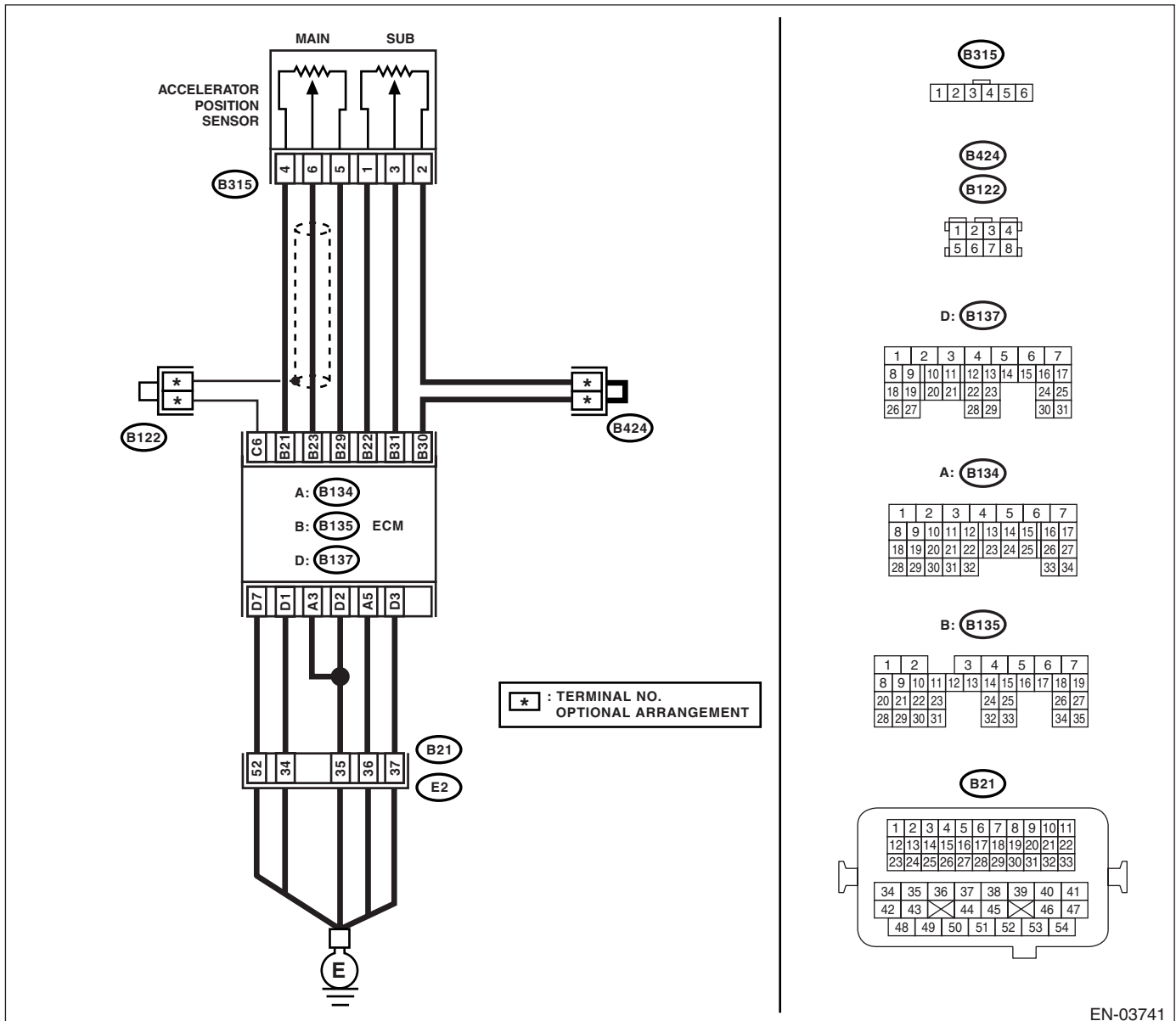
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-219, DTC P2138 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/ SWITCH “D”/“E” VOLTAGE RATIONALITY, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Erroneous idling
- Poor driving performance

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03741

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR OUTPUT. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Read the data of main accelerator pedal position sensor signal and sub accelerator pedal position sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the voltage more than 0.4 V?	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
2 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact of connector between ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor.	Is there poor contact?	Repair the poor contact.	Go to step 12.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Disconnect the connectors from accelerator pedal position sensor. 4) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and accelerator pedal position sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 23 — (B315) No. 6: (B135) No. 21 — (B315) No. 4: (B135) No. 31 — (B315) No. 3: (B135) No. 22 — (B315) No. 1:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 4.	Repair the open circuit of harness connector.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR. Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 23 — Chassis ground: (B135) No. 21 — Chassis ground: (B135) No. 31 — Chassis ground: (B135) No. 22 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step 5.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness.
5 CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR. 1) Connect the ECM connector. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between accelerator pedal position sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (B315) No. 4 (+) — Engine ground (-): (B315) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage 4.5 — 5.5 V?	Go to step 6.	Repair poor contact in ECM connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
6 CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR. Measure the resistance of accelerator pedal position sensor. Terminals No. 4 — No. 5:	Is the resistance between 1.2 and 4.8 kΩ?	Go to step 7.	Replace the accelerator pedal position sensor.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
7 CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR. Measure the resistance of accelerator pedal position sensor. <i>Terminals</i> <i>No. 1 — No. 2:</i>	Is the resistance between 0.75 and 3.15 kΩ?	Go to step 8.	Replace the accelerator pedal position sensor.
8 CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR. Measure the resistance of accelerator pedal position sensor without depressing the accelerator pedal. <i>Terminals</i> <i>No. 6 — No. 5:</i>	Is the resistance between 0.2 and 0.8 kΩ?	Go to step 9.	Replace the accelerator pedal position sensor.
9 CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR. Measure the resistance of accelerator pedal position sensor without depressing the accelerator pedal. <i>Terminals</i> <i>No. 3 — No. 2:</i>	Is the resistance between 0.15 and 0.63 kΩ?	Go to step 10.	Replace the accelerator pedal position sensor.
10 CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR. Measure the resistance of accelerator pedal position sensor with depressing the accelerator pedal. <i>Terminals</i> <i>No. 6 — No. 5:</i>	Is the resistance between 0.5 and 2.5 kΩ?	Go to step 11.	Replace the accelerator pedal position sensor.
11 CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR. Measure the resistance of accelerator pedal position sensor with depressing the accelerator pedal. <i>Terminals</i> <i>No. 3 — No. 2:</i>	Is the resistance between 0.28 and 1.68 kΩ?	Go to step 12.	Replace the accelerator pedal position sensor.
12 CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR OUTPUT. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all the connectors. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Read the data of main accelerator pedal position sensor signal and the sub accelerator pedal position sensor signal using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-26, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the voltage less than 4.8 V?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 14.
13 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact of connector between ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor.	Is there poor contact?	Repair the poor contact.	Go to step 18.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
14 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Disconnect the connectors from accelerator pedal position sensor. 4) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and accelerator pedal position sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 29 — (B315) No. 5: (B135) No. 30 — (B315) No. 2:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 15.	Repair the open circuit of harness connector.
15 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR. 1) Connect the ECM connector. 2) Measure the resistance between accelerator pedal position sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (B315) No. 5 — Engine ground: (B315) No. 2 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω ?	Go to step 16.	Repair poor contact in ECM connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
16 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR. 1) Connect the ECM connector. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between accelerator pedal position sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (B315) No. 6 (+) — Engine ground (-): (B315) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage less than 6 V?	Go to step 17.	Repair the battery short circuit of harness between ECM connector and accelerator pedal position sensor connector.
17 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connectors. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 23 — (B135) No. 21: (B135) No. 23 — (B135) No. 22: (B135) No. 31 — (B135) No. 21: (B135) No. 31 — (B135) No. 22:	Is the resistance more than 1 M Ω ?	Go to step 18.	Repair the short circuit to sensor power supply.
18 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Disconnect the connectors from accelerator pedal position sensor. 4) Measure the resistance between connector terminals of accelerator pedal position sensor. Connector & terminal (B315) No. 6 — (B315) No. 3:	Is the resistance more than 1 M Ω ?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Repair the short circuit of harness between ECM connector and accelerator pedal position sensor connector.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

EE:DTC P2227 BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-221, DTC P2227 BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT RANGE/ PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).> NOTE: The barometric pressure sensor is built into the ECM.	It is not necessary to inspect DTC P0129.

EF:DTC P2228 BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-222, DTC P2228 BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is DTC P1110 displayed on the Subaru Select Monitor or gen- eral scan tool?	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).> NOTE: The barometric pressure sensor is built into the ECM.	Temporary poor contact occurs.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

EG:DTC P2229 BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-223, DTC P2229 BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is DTC P1111 displayed on the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool?	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).> NOTE: The barometric pressure sensor is built into the ECM.	Temporary poor contact occurs.

16. Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure

A: PROCEDURE

1. Check for fuel amount.
↓
2. Inspection of starter motor circuit. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-58, STARTER MOTOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
↓
3. Inspection of ECM power supply and ground line. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-61, CHECK POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND LINE OF ENGINE CONTROL MODULE (ECM), Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
↓
4. Inspection of ignition control system. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-63, IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
↓
5. Inspection of fuel pump circuit <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-66, FUEL PUMP CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
↓
6. Inspection of fuel injector circuit <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-67, FUEL INJECTOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>

Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure

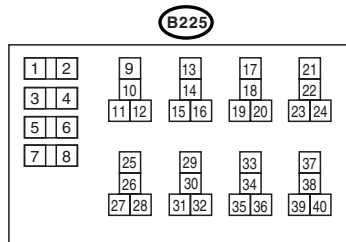
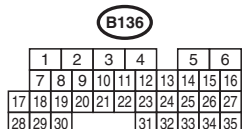
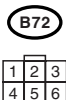
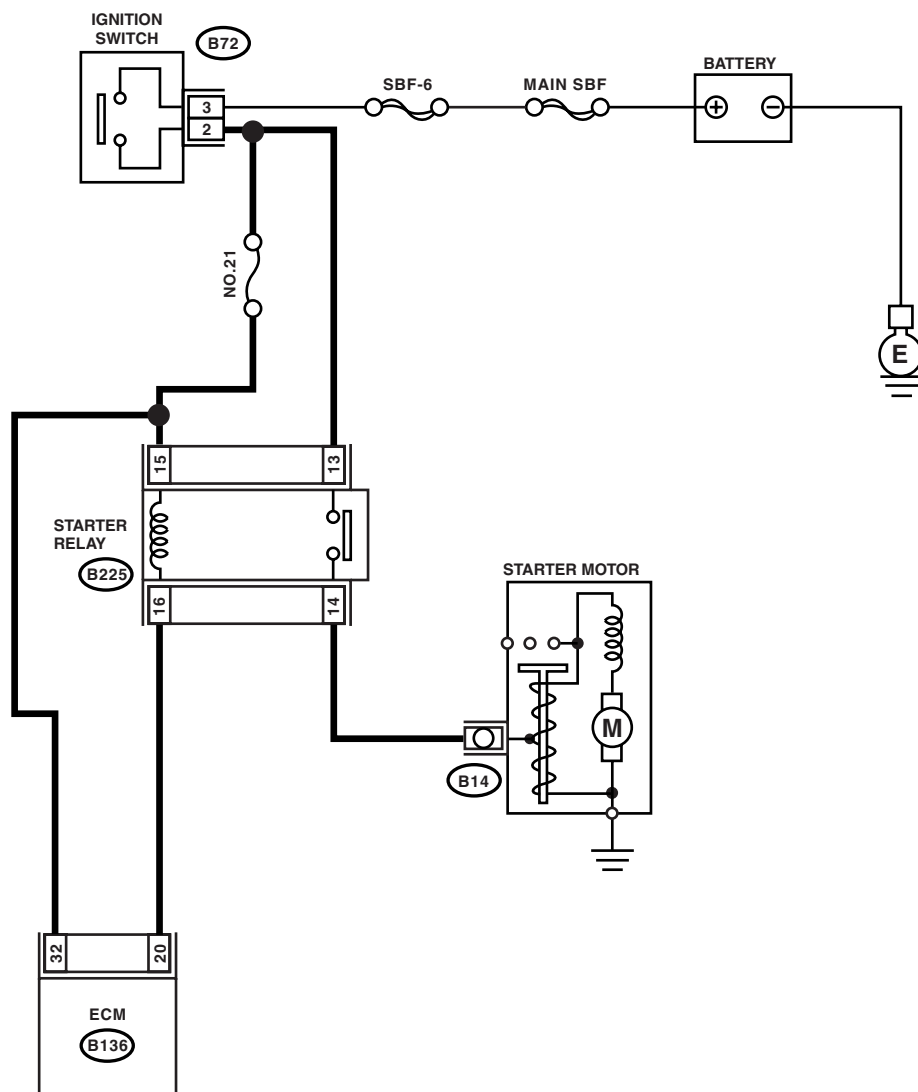
ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

B: STARTER MOTOR CIRCUIT

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03735

Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK BATTERY. Check the battery voltage.	Is the voltage more than 12 V?	Go to step 2.	Charge or replace the battery.
2 CHECK OPERATION OF STARTER MOTOR.	Does the starter motor operate?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.
3 CHECK DTC.	Is DTC displayed? <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-34, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Check the appropriate DTC using the List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC). <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.
4 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR STARTER MOTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from starter motor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to START. 4) Measure the power supply voltage between starter motor connector terminal and engine ground. Connector & terminal (B14) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (-): NOTE: Place the select lever in "P" or "N" range.	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Check the starter motor. <Ref. to SC(H6DO)-6, Starter.>	Go to step 5.
5 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN BATTERY AND IGNITION SWITCH CONNECTOR. 1) Disconnect the connector from ignition switch. 2) Measure the power supply voltage between ignition switch connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B72) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step 6.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ignition switch and battery, and check fuse SBF No. 7 and SBF No. 1.
6 CHECK IGNITION SWITCH. 1) Disconnect the connector from ignition switch. 2) Measure the resistance between ignition switch terminals after turning the ignition switch to START position. Terminals No. 2 — No. 3:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω ?	Go to step 7.	Replace the ignition switch.
7 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF STARTER RELAY. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from starter relay. 3) Connect the connector to ignition switch. 4) Measure the input voltage between starter relay connector and chassis ground after turning the ignition switch to START position. Connector & terminal (B225) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B225) No. 15 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step 8.	Repair the open circuit of harness between starter relay and ignition switch.

Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

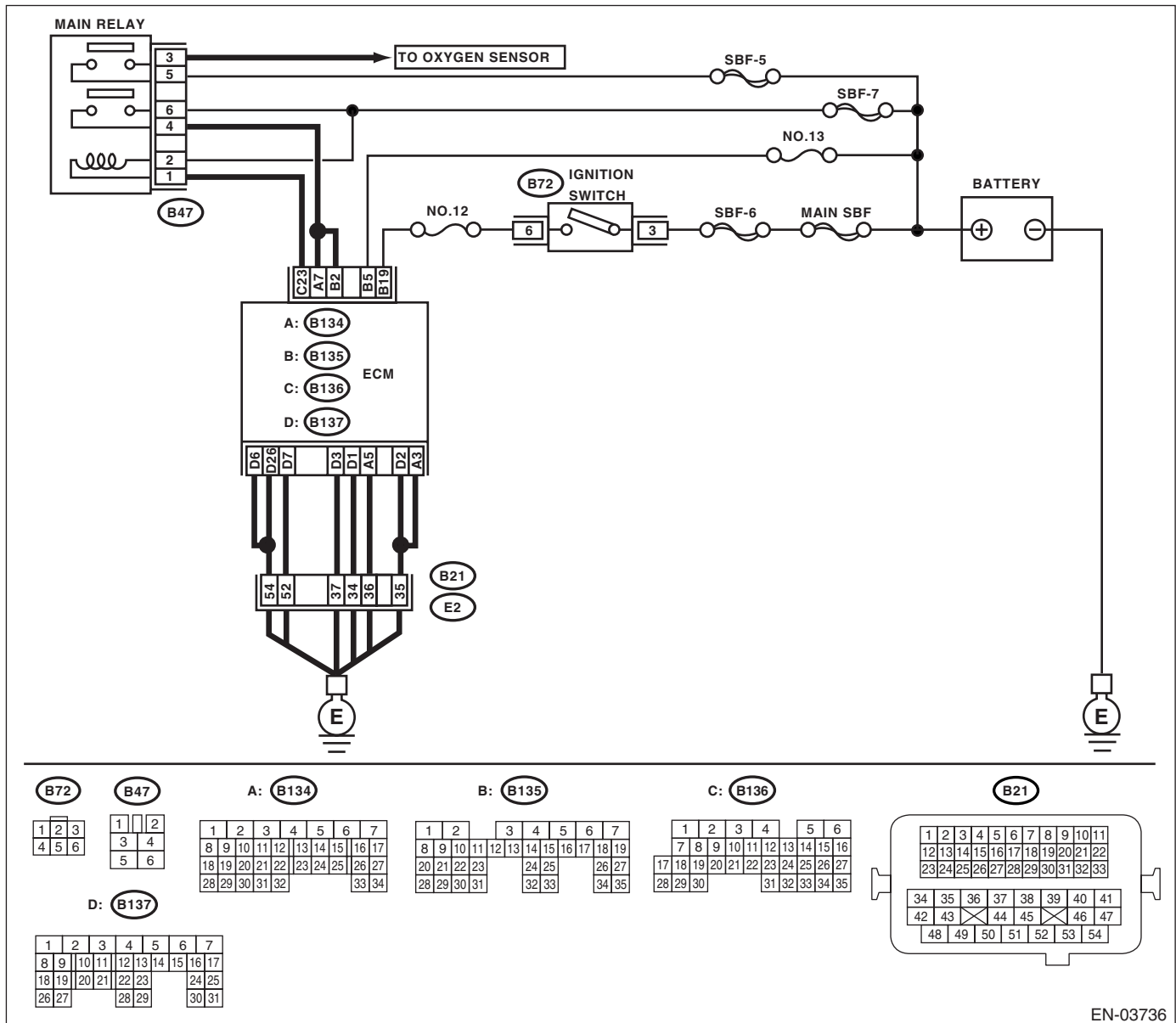
Step	Check	Yes	No
8 CHECK STARTER RELAY. 1) Connect the battery to starter relay terminals No. 15 and No. 16. 2) Measure the resistance between starter relay terminals. <i>Terminals</i> <i>No. 13 — No. 14:</i>	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 9.	Replace the starter relay.
9 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE FROM ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect the connector to starter relay. 3) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. <i>Connector & terminal</i> <i>(B136) No. 32 (+) — Chassis ground (-):</i> <i>(B136) No. 20 (+) — Chassis ground (-):</i>	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Repair the open or ground short circuit of harness between ECM and starter relay.

C: CHECK POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND LINE OF ENGINE CONTROL MODULE (ECM)

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



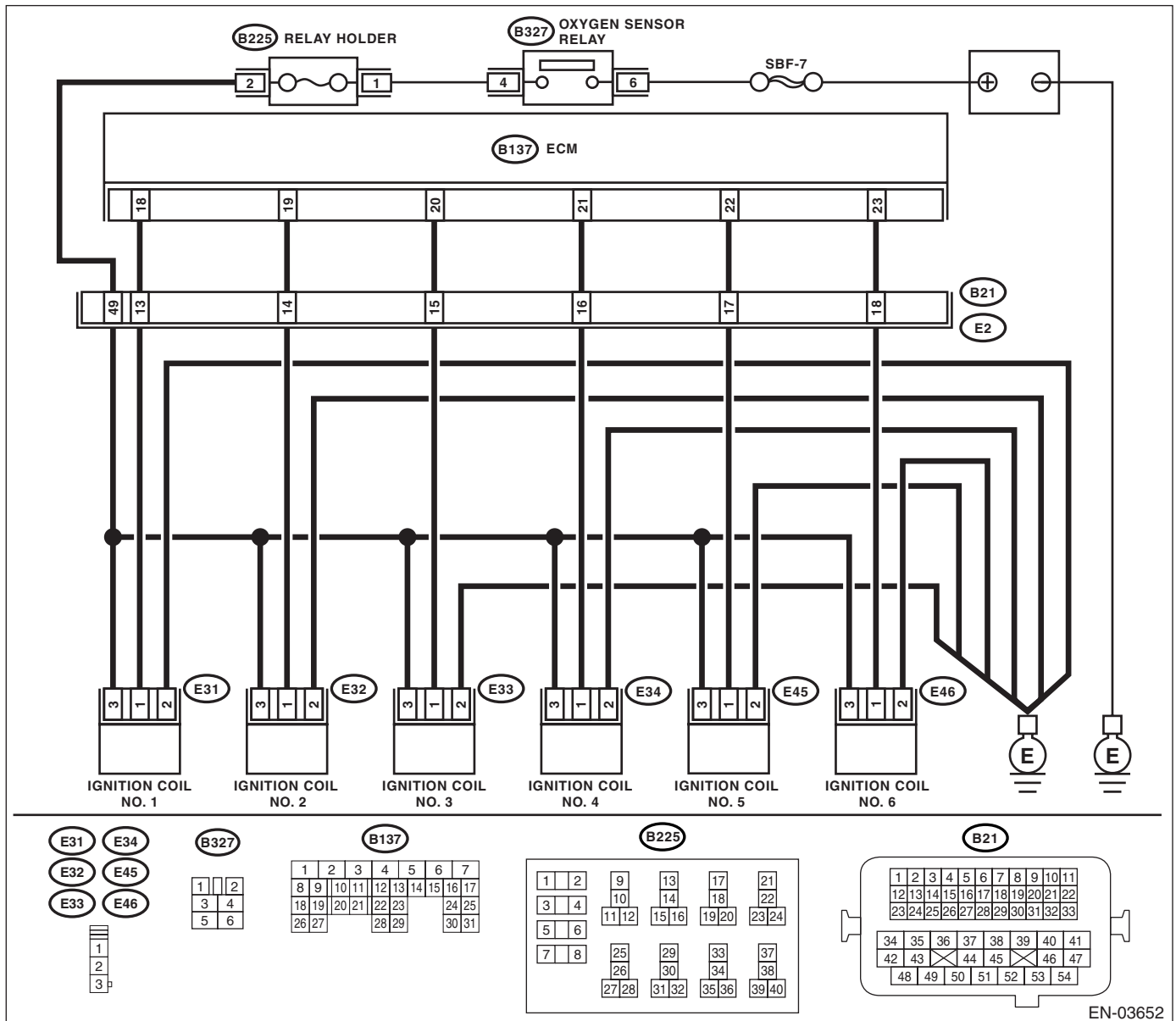
Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK MAIN RELAY 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the main relay. 3) Connect the battery to main relay terminals No. 1 and No. 2. 4) Measure the resistance between main relay terminals. Terminals No. 3 — No. 5: No. 4 — No. 6:	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step 2.	Replace the main relay.

Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
2 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT FOR ECM. 1) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 3 — Chassis ground: (B134) No. 5 — Chassis ground: (B137) No. 1 — Chassis ground: (B137) No. 2 — Chassis ground: (B137) No. 3 — Chassis ground: (B137) No. 6 — Chassis ground: (B137) No. 7 — Chassis ground: (B137) No. 26 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω ?	Go to step 3.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM connector and engine grounding terminal.
3 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE FROM ECM. Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step 4.	Repair the open or ground short circuit of power supply circuit.
4 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE FROM ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 19 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step 5.	Repair the open or ground short circuit of power supply circuit.
5 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF MAIN RELAY. Measure the voltage between main relay connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B47) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step 6.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM connector and main relay connector.
6 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE FROM ECM. 1) Connect the connectors to ECM and main relay. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 23 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step 7.	Repair the open or ground short circuit of harness between ECM connector and main relay connector.
7 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF MAIN RELAY. Measure the voltage between main relay connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B47) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B47) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step 8.	Repair the open or ground short circuit of harness of power supply circuit.
8 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE FROM ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B135) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Check ignition control system. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-63, IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Repair the open or ground short circuit of harness between ECM connector and main relay connector.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK SPARK PLUG CONDITION. 1) Remove the spark plug. <Ref. to IG(H6DO)-4, REMOVAL, Spark Plug.> 2) Check the spark plug condition. <Ref. to IG(H6DO)-5, INSPECTION, Spark Plug.>	Is the spark plug status OK?	Go to step 2.	Replace the spark plug.
2 CHECK IGNITION SYSTEM FOR SPARKS. 1) Connect the spark plug to ignition coil. 2) Release the fuel pressure. 3) Contact the spark plug thread portion on engine. 4) While opening the throttle valve fully, start the engine to check if spark occurs at each cylinder.	Does spark occur at each cylinder?	Check fuel pump system. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-66, FUEL PUMP CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR IGNITION COIL AND IGNITOR ASSEMBLY. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ignition coil & ignitor assembly. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the power supply voltage between ignition coil and ignitor assembly connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal <i>(E31) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (-):</i> <i>(E32) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (-):</i> <i>(E33) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (-):</i> <i>(E34) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (-):</i> <i>(E45) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (-):</i> <i>(E46) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (-):</i>	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step 4.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between the ignition coil and ignitor assembly, and ignition switch connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4 CHECK HARNESS OF IGNITION COIL AND IGNITOR ASSEMBLY GROUND CIRCUIT. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between the ignition coil and ignitor assembly connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal <i>(E31) No. 2 — Engine ground:</i> <i>(E32) No. 2 — Engine ground:</i> <i>(E33) No. 2 — Engine ground:</i> <i>(E34) No. 2 — Engine ground:</i> <i>(E45) No. 2 — Engine ground:</i> <i>(E46) No. 2 — Engine ground:</i>	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω ?	Go to step 5.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ignition coil and ignitor assembly connector & engine grounding terminal

Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure

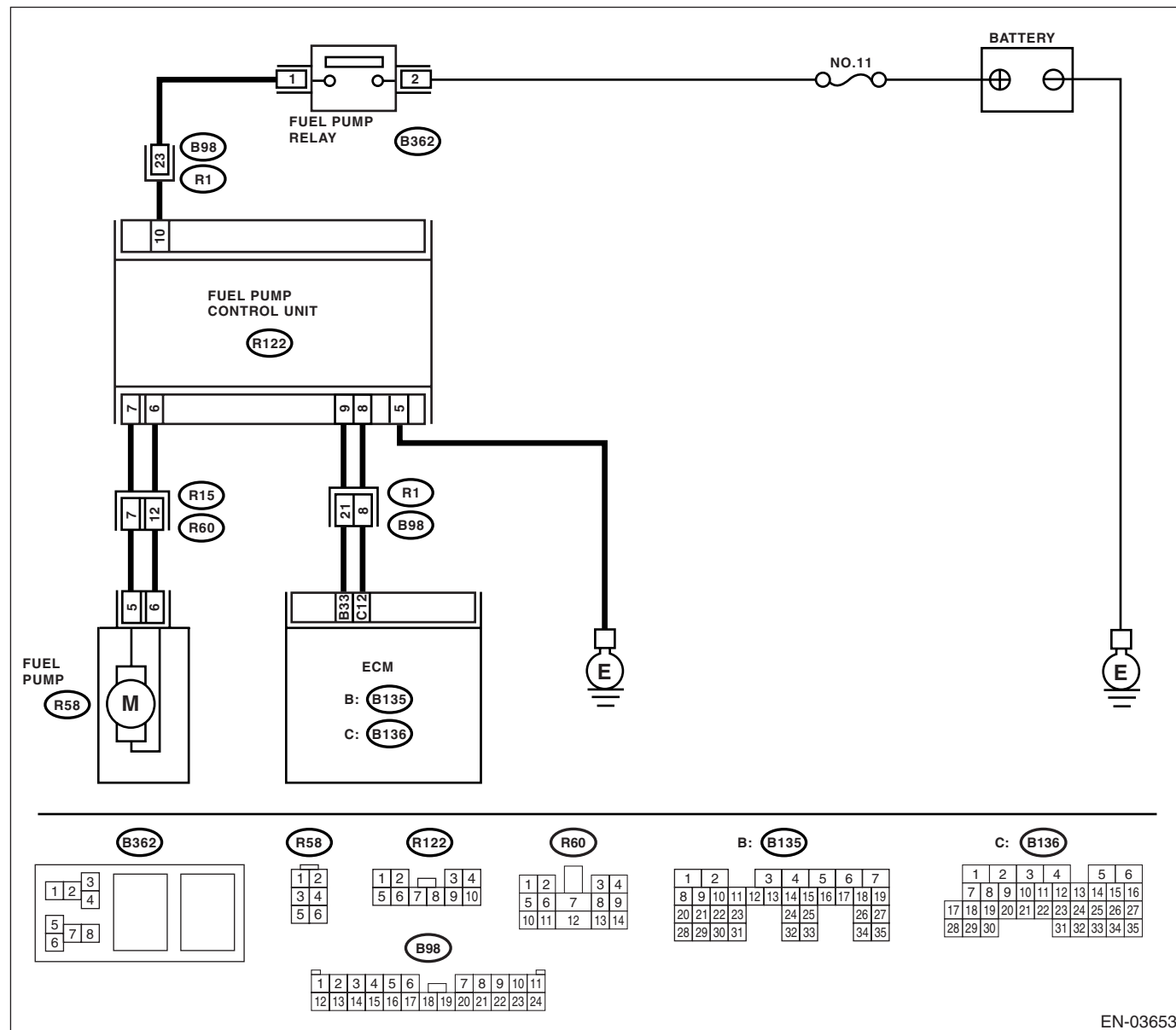
ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
5 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IGNITION COIL AND IGNITOR ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Disconnect the connector from ignition coil & ignitor assembly. 4) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and ignition coil and ignitor assembly connector. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 18 — (E31) No. 1: (B137) No. 19 — (E32) No. 1: (B137) No. 20 — (E33) No. 1: (B137) No. 21 — (E34) No. 1: (B137) No. 22 — (E45) No. 1: (B137) No. 23 — (E46) No. 1:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 6.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and ignition coil and ignitor assembly connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
6 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IGNITION COIL AND IGNITOR ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and engine ground. Connector & terminal: (B137) No. 18 — Engine ground: (B137) No. 19 — Engine ground: (B137) No. 20 — Engine ground: (B137) No. 21 — Engine ground: (B137) No. 22 — Engine ground: (B137) No. 23 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance more than 1 $M\Omega$?	Go to step 7.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and ignition coil & ignitor assembly connector.
7 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Check the fuel pump circuit. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-66, FUEL PUMP CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

CAUTION:

WIRING DIAGRAM:



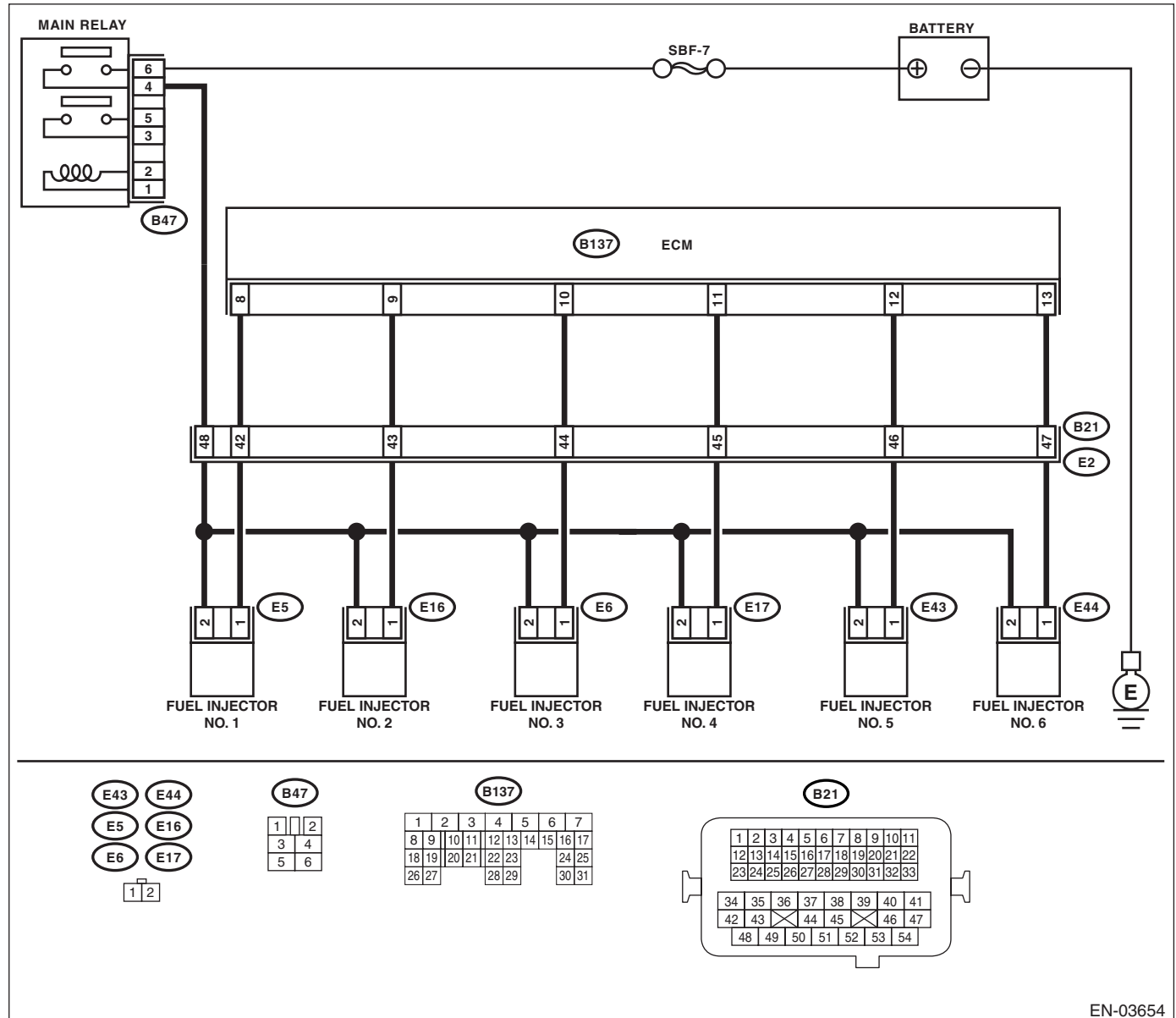
	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	CHECK OPERATING SOUND OF FUEL PUMP. Make sure that the fuel pump operates for two seconds when turning the ignition switch to ON. NOTE: Fuel pump operation can also be executed using Subaru Select Monitor. Refer to “Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode” for procedures. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-46, Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode.>	Does the fuel pump emit operating sound?	Check the fuel injector circuit. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-67, FUEL INJECTOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Display DTC. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-34, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

F: FUEL INJECTOR CIRCUIT

CAUTION:

- Check or repair only faulty parts.
- After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03654

Step	Check	Yes	No
1	CHECK OPERATION OF EACH FUEL INJECTOR. While cranking the engine, check each fuel injector emits operating sound. Use a sound scope or apply a screwdriver to the injector for this check.	Does the fuel pump emit operating sound? Check the fuel pressure. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-26, INSPECTION, Fuel Pressure.>	Go to step 2.

Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
2 CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO EACH FUEL INJECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from fuel injector. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the power supply voltage between fuel injector terminal and engine ground. Connector & terminal #1 (E5) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-): #2 (E16) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-): #3 (E6) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-): #4 (E17) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-): #5 (E43) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-): #6 (E44) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step 3.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between main relay and fuel injector connector • Poor contact of main relay connector • Poor contact of coupling connector • Poor contact of fuel injector connector
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR. 1) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. Connector & terminal #1 (B137) No. 8 — (E5) No. 1: #2 (B137) No. 9 — (E16) No. 1: #3 (B137) No. 10 — (E6) No. 1: #4 (B137) No. 11 — (E17) No. 1: #5 (B137) No. 12 — (E43) No. 1: #6 (B137) No. 13 — (E44) No. 1:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 4.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. Connector & terminal #1 (B137) No. 8 — Chassis ground: #2 (B137) No. 9 — Chassis ground: #3 (B137) No. 10 — Chassis ground: #4 (B137) No. 11 — Chassis ground: #5 (B137) No. 12 — Chassis ground: #6 (B137) No. 13 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance more than 1 M Ω ?	Go to step 5.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector.
5 CHECK EACH FUEL INJECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between each fuel injector terminals. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance between 5 — 20 Ω ?	Go to step 6.	Replace the faulty fuel injector.
6 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Inspection using "General Diagnostic Table" <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-392, INSPECTION, General Diagnostic Table.>

12. Drive Cycle

A: PROCEDURE

For the troubleshooting, there are five driving patterns of drive cycles A to E. Driving in the specified pattern allows to diagnose malfunctioning items listed below. After the repair of the following trouble items, be sure to drive the vehicle with the specified drive patterns to check whether the function is resumed correctly.

1. PREPARATION FOR DRIVE CYCLE

- 1) Check battery voltage is more than 12 V and fuel remains half [20 to 40 ℓ (5.3 to 10.6 US gal, 4.4 to 8.8 Imp gal)].
- 2) After performing the diagnostics and clearing the memory, check for any remaining unresolved trouble data. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, Clear Memory Mode.>
- 3) Disconnect the test mode connectors.

NOTE:

- Perform the diagnosis after warming up the engine except when the engine coolant temperature at starting is specified.
- Perform the diagnosis twice if the DTC marked with *. After completing the first diagnosis, stop the engine and perform second diagnosis in same condition.

Drive Cycle

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

2. DRIVE CYCLE A — DRIVE THE VEHICLE WITH 80 KM/H (50 MPH) FOR 20 MINUTES, AND THEN IDLE THE ENGINE FOR A MINUTE.

DTC	Item	On condition
*P0125	Insufficient Coolant Temperature For Closed Loop Fuel Control	Engine coolant temperature at engine start is 20°C (68°F) or less.
*P0128	Coolant Thermostat (Coolant Temperature Below Thermostat Regulating Temperature)	—
*P0133	O2 Sensor Circuit Slow Response (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
*P0153	O2 Sensor Circuit Slow Response (Bank 2 Sensor 1)	—
*P0171	System Too Lean (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle B or C
*P0172	System Too Rich (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle B or C
*P0174	System Too Lean (Bank 2)	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle B or C
*P0175	System Too Rich (Bank 2)	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle B or C
*P0196	Engine Oil Temperature Sensor Circuit Range/performance	—
*P0301	Cylinder 1 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle B or C
*P0302	Cylinder 2 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle B or C
*P0303	Cylinder 3 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle B or C
*P0304	Cylinder 4 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle B or C
*P0305	Cylinder 5 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle B or C
*P0306	Cylinder 6 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle B or C
*P0420	Catalyst System Efficiency Below Threshold (Bank 1)	—
*P0442	Evaporative Emission Control System Leak Detected (Small Leak)	Engine coolant temperature at engine start is 25°C (77°F) or less.
*P0451	Evaporative Emission Control System Pressure Sensor	—
*P0456	Evaporative Emission Control System Leak Detected (Very Small Leak)	Engine coolant temperature at engine start is 25°C (77°F) or less.
*P0457	Evaporative Emission Control System Leak Detected (Fuel Cap Loose/ Off)	Engine coolant temperature at engine start is 25°C (77°F) or less.
*P0464	Fuel Level Sensor Circuit Intermittent	—
P1443	Vent Control Solenoid Valve Function Problem	—
*P2096	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Lean (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle B or C
*P2097	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Rich (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle B or C
*P2098	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Lean (Bank 2)	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle B or C
*P2099	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Rich (Bank 2)	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle B or C
P2103	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit High	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle B or C

Drive Cycle

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

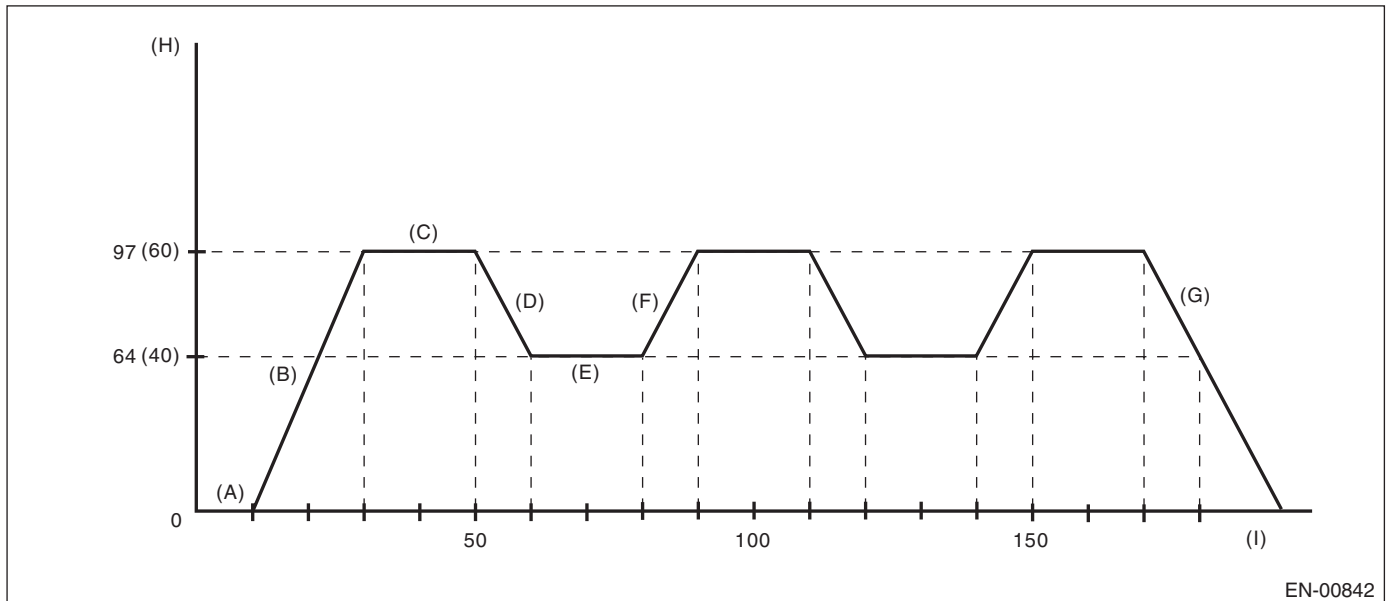
3. DRIVE CYCLE B — 10 MINUTES IDLING

NOTE:

Drive the vehicle in more than 10 km/h (6 MPH) before diagnosis.

DTC	Item	On condition
*P0126	Insufficient Coolant Temperature for Stable Operation	—
*P0171	System Too Lean (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle A or C
*P0172	System Too Rich (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle A or C
*P0174	System Too Lean (Bank 2)	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle A or C
*P0175	System Too Rich (Bank 2)	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle A or C
*P0301	Cylinder 1 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle A or C
*P0302	Cylinder 2 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle A or C
*P0303	Cylinder 3 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle A or C
*P0304	Cylinder 4 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle A or C
*P0305	Cylinder 5 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle A or C
*P0306	Cylinder 6 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle A or C
*P0459	Evaporative Emission Control System Purge Control Valve Circuit High	—
*P0483	Cooling Fan Rationality Check	—
*P0506	Idle Control System RPM Lower Than Expected	—
*P0507	Idle Control System RPM Higher Than Expected	—
*P2096	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Lean (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle A or C
*P2097	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Rich (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle A or C
*P2098	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Lean (Bank 2)	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle A or C
*P2099	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Rich (Bank 2)	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle A or C
P2103	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit High	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle A or C

4. DRIVE CYCLE C — DRIVE THE VEHICLE WITH FOLLOWING DRIVE PATTERNS



EN-00842

(A) Idle the engine for more than 10 seconds.	(D) Decelerate the vehicle to 64 km/h (40 MPH) with throttle fully closed.	(G) Stop the vehicle with throttle fully closed.
(B) Accelerate the vehicle to 97 km/h (60 MPH) within 20 seconds.	(E) Drive the vehicle at 64 km/h (40 MPH) for 20 seconds.	(H) Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)
(C) Drive the vehicle at 97 km/h (60 MPH) for 20 seconds.	(F) Accelerate the vehicle to 97 km/h (60 MPH) within 10 seconds.	(I) Sec.

DTC	Item	On condition
P0026	Intake Valve Control Solenoid Circuit Range/Performance (Bank 1)	—
P0028	Intake Valve Control Solenoid Circuit Range/Performance (Bank 2)	—
*P0030	HO2S Heater Control Circuit (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
*P0050	HO2S Heater Control Circuit (Bank 2 Sensor 1)	—
*P0068	MAP/MAF - Throttle Position Correlation	—
P0076	Intake Valve Control Circuit Low (Bank 1)	—
P0082	Intake Valve Control Circuit Low (Bank 2)	—
*P0101	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit Range/Performance	—
P0134	O2 Sensor Circuit No Activity Detected (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
*P0139	O2 Sensor Circuit Slow Response (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	—
P0154	O2 Sensor Circuit No Activity Detected (Bank 2 Sensor 1)	—
*P0159	O2 Sensor Circuit Slow Response (Bank 2 Sensor 2)	—
*P0171	System Too Lean (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle A or B
*P0172	System Too Rich (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle A or B
*P0174	System Too Lean (Bank 2)	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle A or B
*P0175	System Too Rich (Bank 2)	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle A or B
*P0301	Cylinder 1 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle A or B
*P0302	Cylinder 2 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle A or B
*P0303	Cylinder 3 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle A or B
*P0304	Cylinder 4 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle A or B
*P0305	Cylinder 5 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle A or B
*P0306	Cylinder 6 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle A or B
P2103	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit High	Complete diagnosis for drive cycle A or B

Drive Cycle

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

5. DRIVE CYCLE D

Drift Diagnosis

- 1) Check that the engine coolant temperature at engine start is 30°C (86°F) or less.
- 2) Check that the battery voltage is more than 10.9 V and that more than 9.6 ℓ (2.5 US gal, 2.1 Imp gal) of fuel remains.
- 3) Start the engine, and check that the engine coolant temperature increases over 10°C (50°F), and reaches 75°C (167°F) or more, when the engine is warmed up.
- 4) After the engine has reached the state of procedure 3), idle the engine for more than 120 seconds.

Stuck Diagnosis

- 1) Check that the battery voltage is over 10.9 V.
- 2) Perform the clear memory mode. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, Clear Memory Mode.>
- 3) Drive for approximately 50 ℓ (13.2 US gal, 11 Imp gal) of fuel.

NOTE:

- It is acceptable to drive the vehicle intermittently.
- Do not disconnect the battery terminals while diagnosing. (Data will be cleared by disconnecting the battery terminals.)

DTC	Item	On condition
P0181	Fuel Temperature Sensor "A" Circuit Range/Performance	—

6. DRIVE CYCLE E

- 1) Check that the battery voltage is over 10.9 V.
- 2) Perform the clear memory mode. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, Clear Memory Mode.>
- 3) Drive for approximately 30 ℓ (7.9 US gal, 6.6 Imp gal) of fuel.

NOTE:

- It is acceptable to drive the vehicle intermittently.
- Do not disconnect the battery terminals while diagnosing. (Data will be cleared by disconnecting the battery terminals.)

DTC	Item	On condition
P0461	Fuel Level Sensor Circuit Range/Performance	—

7. DRIVE CYCLE F

- 1) Check that the engine coolant temperature at engine start is 30°C (86°F) or less.
- 2) Start the engine, and warm it up until engine coolant temperature increases over 95°C (203°F).
- 3) After the engine has reached the state of procedure 2), idle the engine for more than 10 minutes.

NOTE:

Do not disconnect the battery terminals while diagnosing. (Data will be cleared by disconnecting the battery terminals.)

DTC	Item	On condition
P0111	Intake Air Temperature Circuit Range/Performance	—

Electrical Component Location

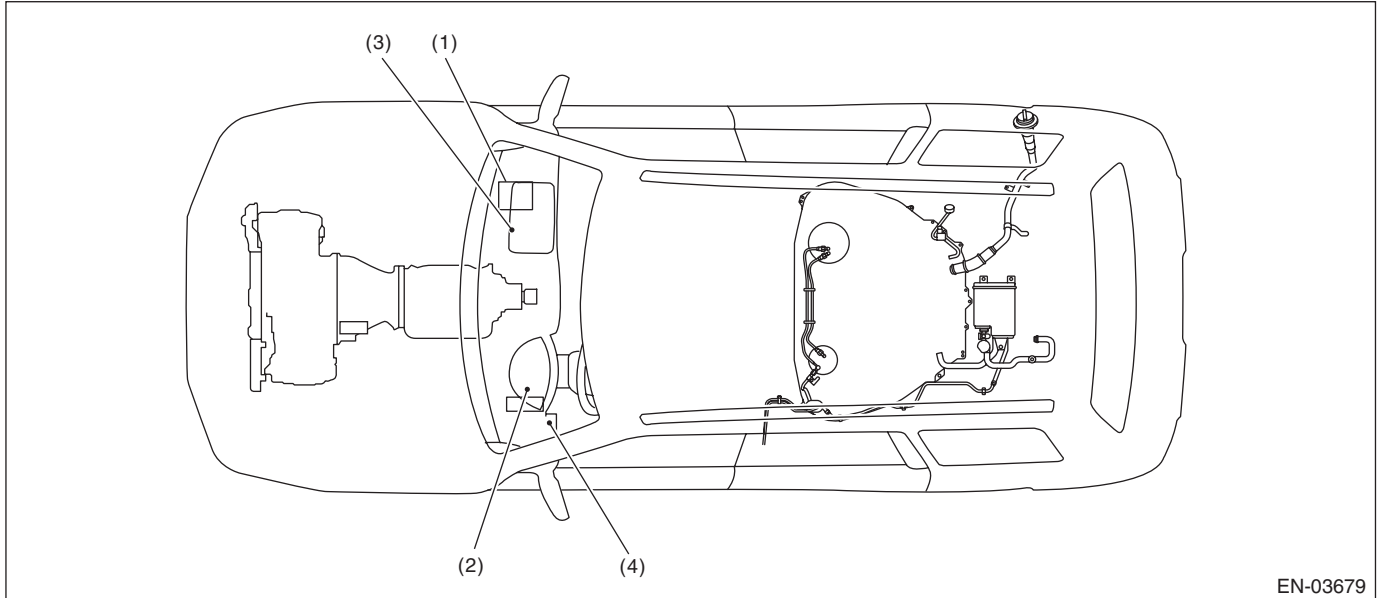
ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

4. Electrical Component Location

A: LOCATION

1. ENGINE

- Control module

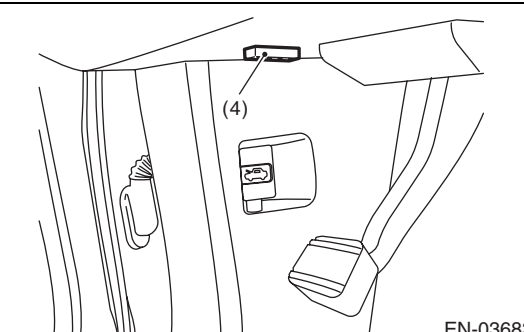
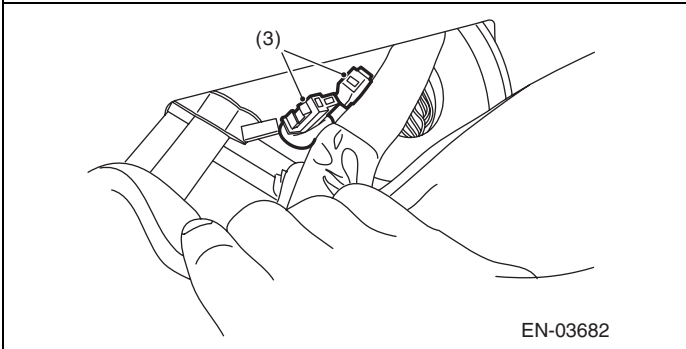
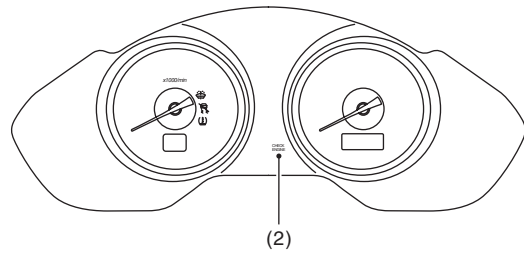
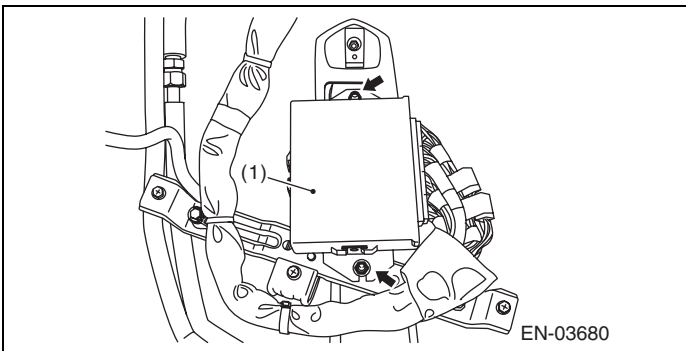


(1) Engine control module (ECM)

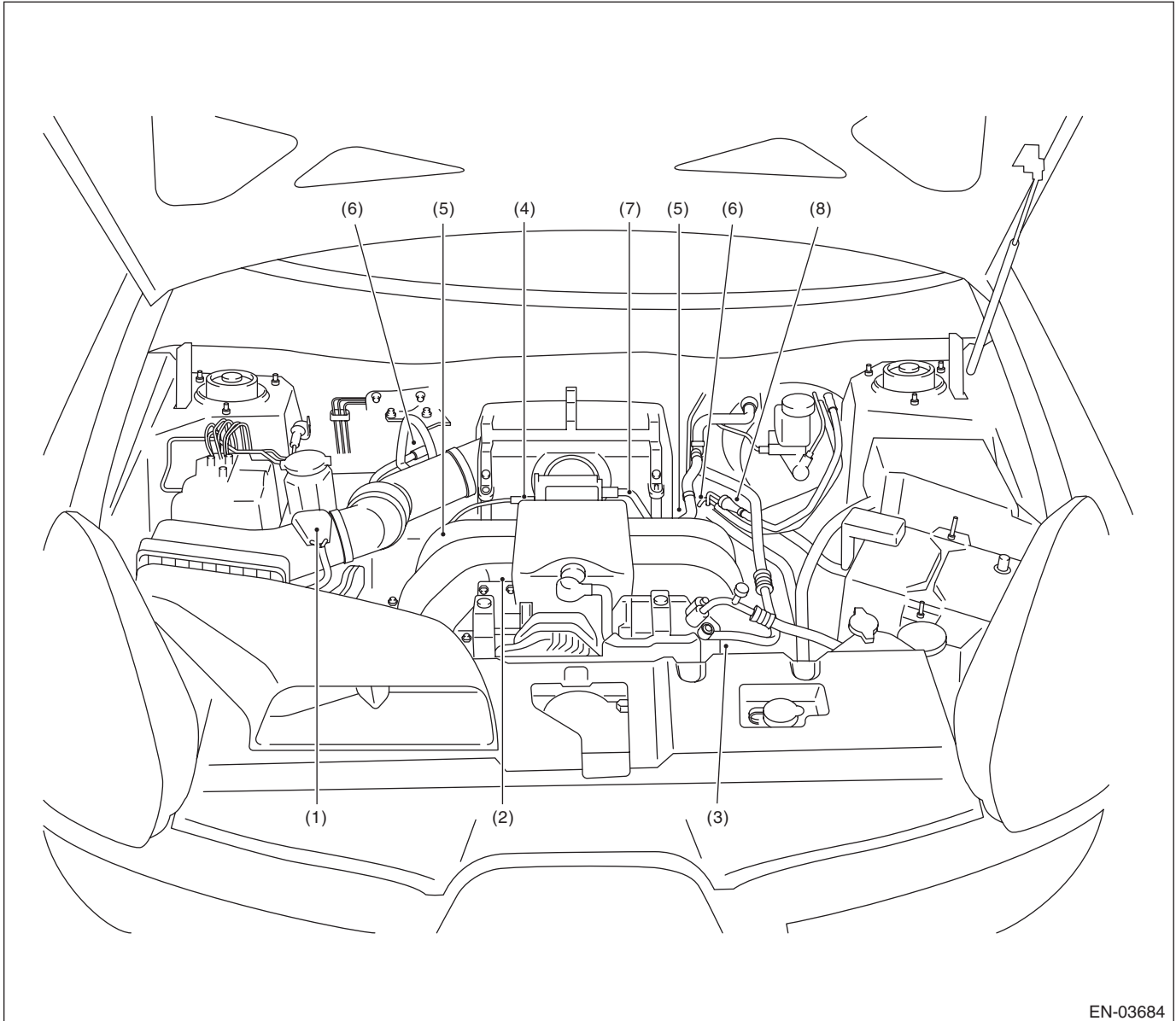
(3) Test mode connector

(4) Data link connector

(2) Malfunction indicator light



- Sensor

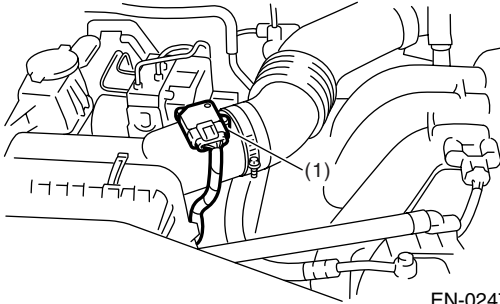


EN-03684

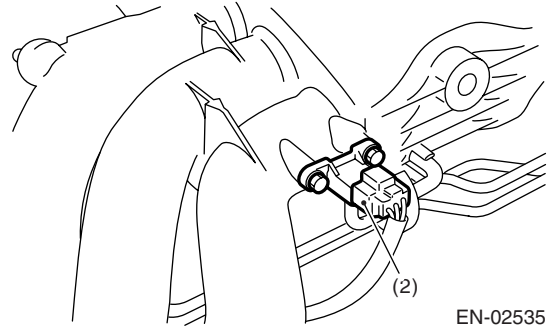
(1) Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor	(3) Engine coolant temperature sensor	(6) Camshaft position sensor
(2) Manifold absolute pressure sensor	(4) Electronic throttle control	(7) Crankshaft position sensor
	(5) Knock sensor	(8) Oil temperature sensor

Electrical Component Location

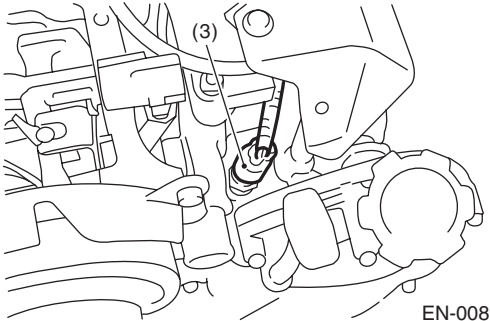
ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)



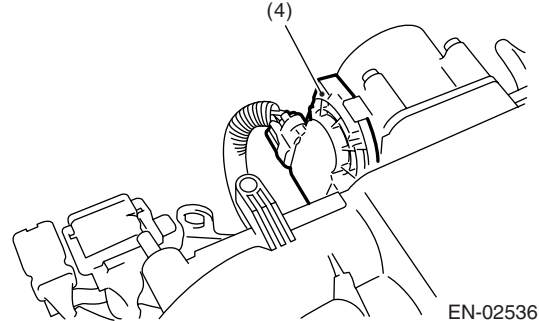
EN-02479



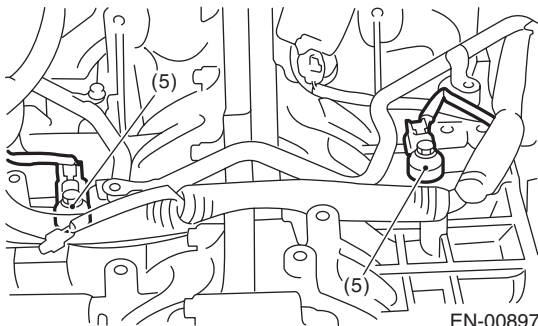
EN-02535



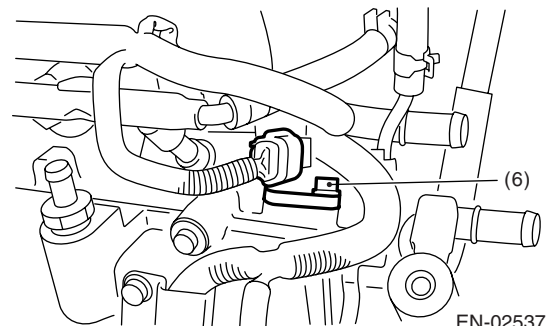
EN-00895



EN-02536



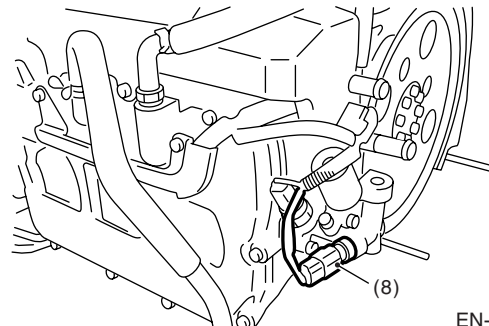
EN-00897



EN-02537



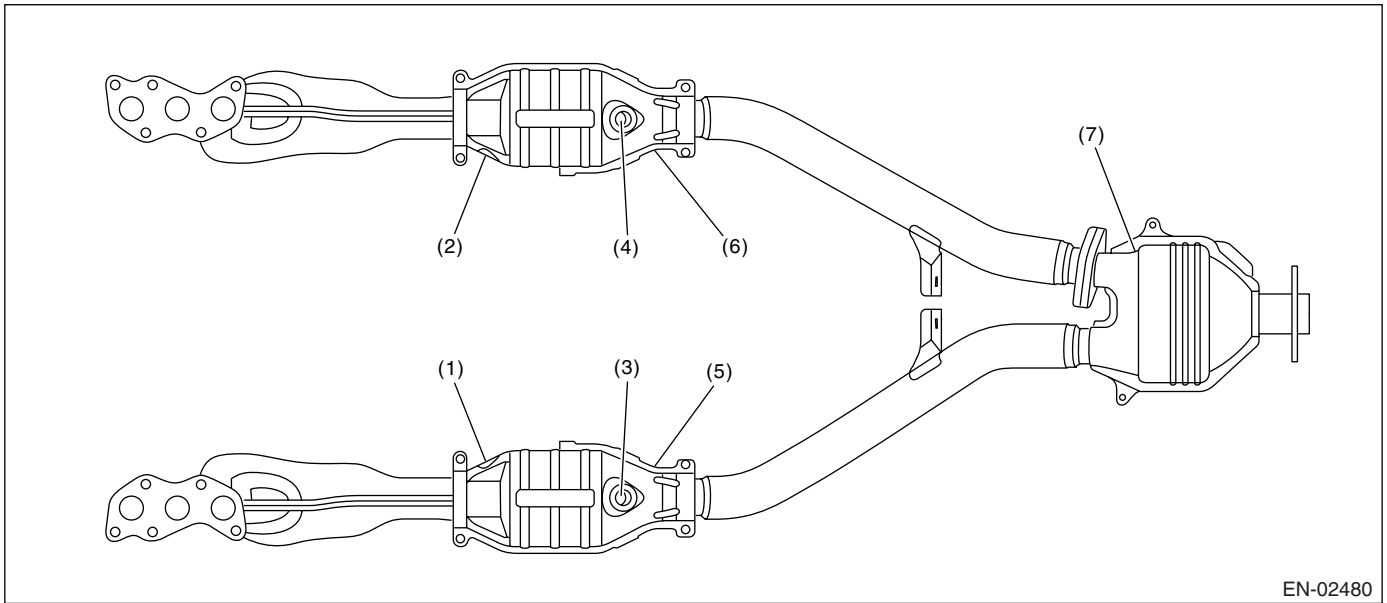
EN-00899



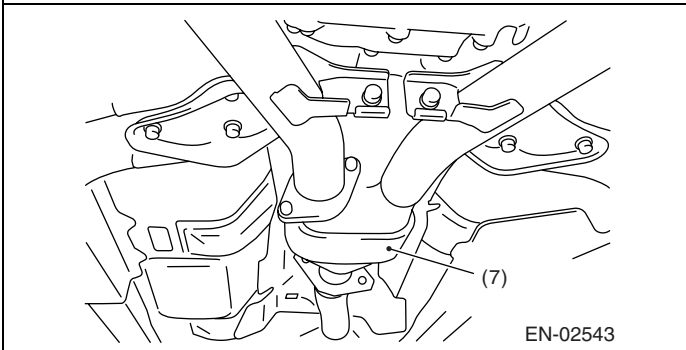
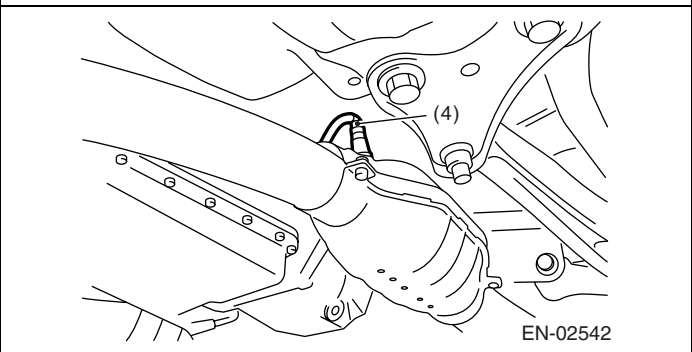
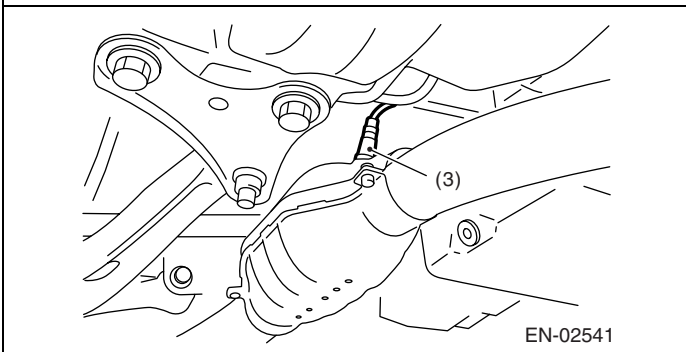
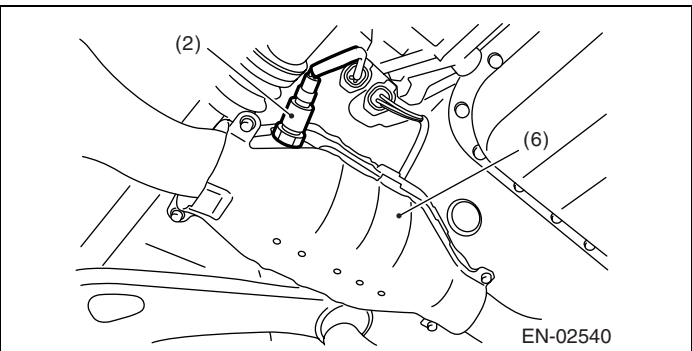
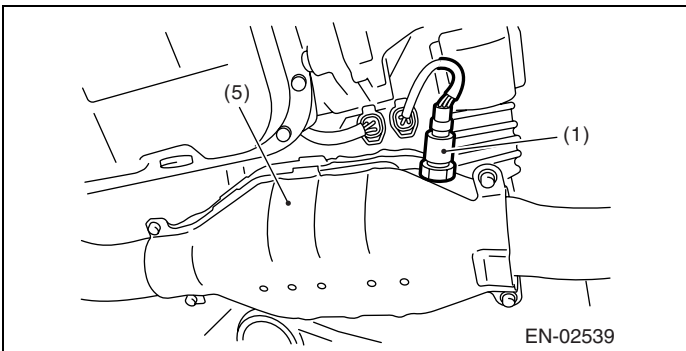
EN-02538

Electrical Component Location

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

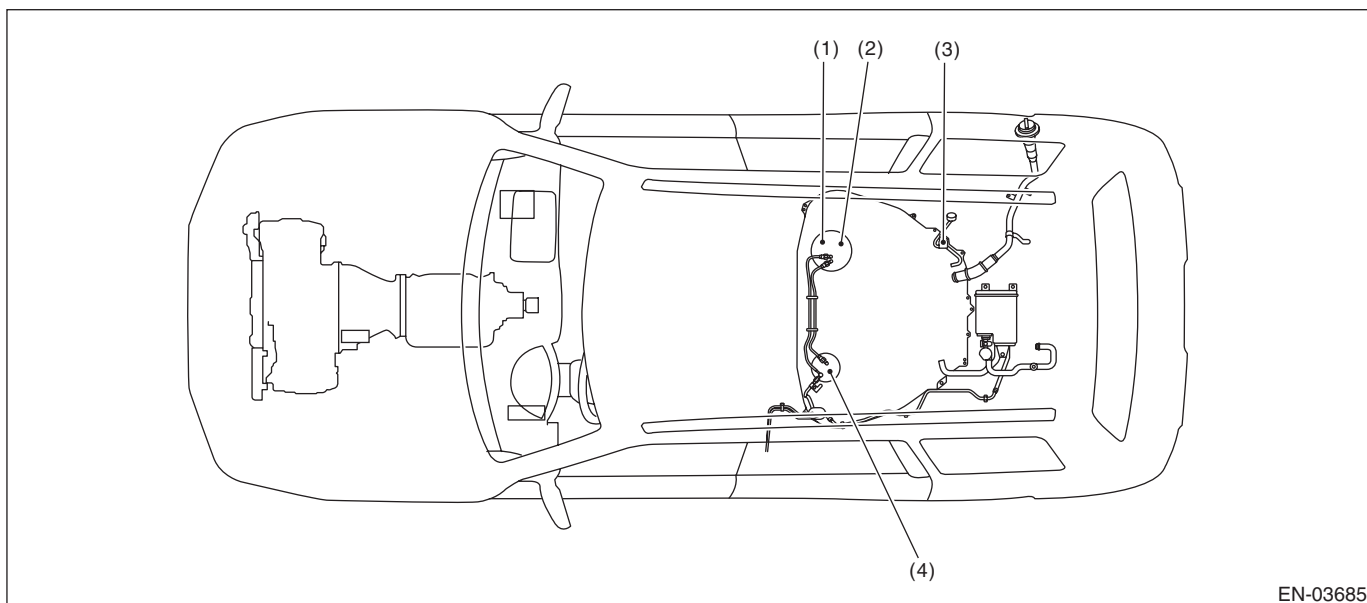


(1) Front oxygen (A/F) sensor LH	(4) Rear oxygen sensor RH	(6) Front catalytic converter RH
(2) Front oxygen (A/F) sensor RH	(5) Front catalytic converter LH	(7) Rear catalytic converter
(3) Rear oxygen sensor LH		



Electrical Component Location

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

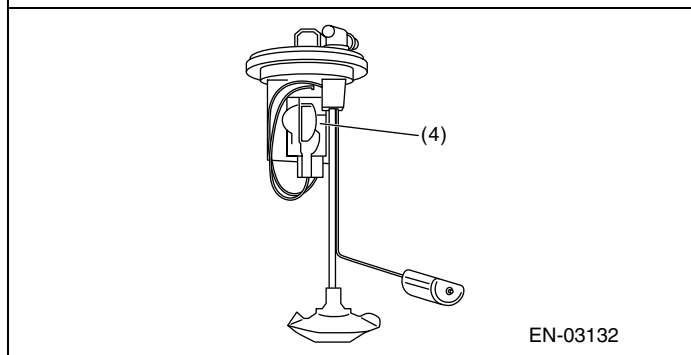
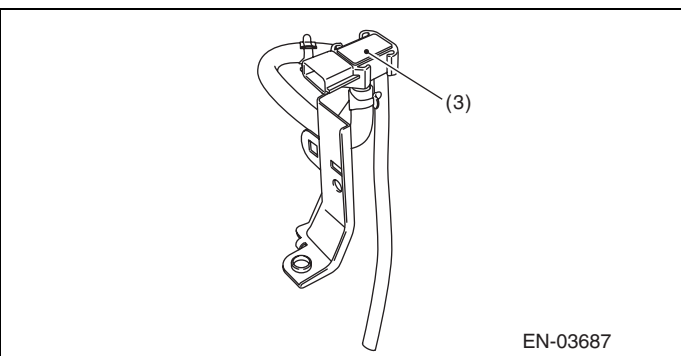
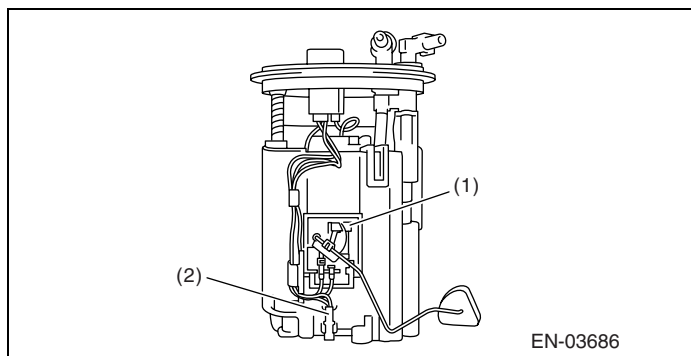


(1) Fuel level sensor

(3) Fuel tank pressure sensor

(4) Fuel sub level sensor

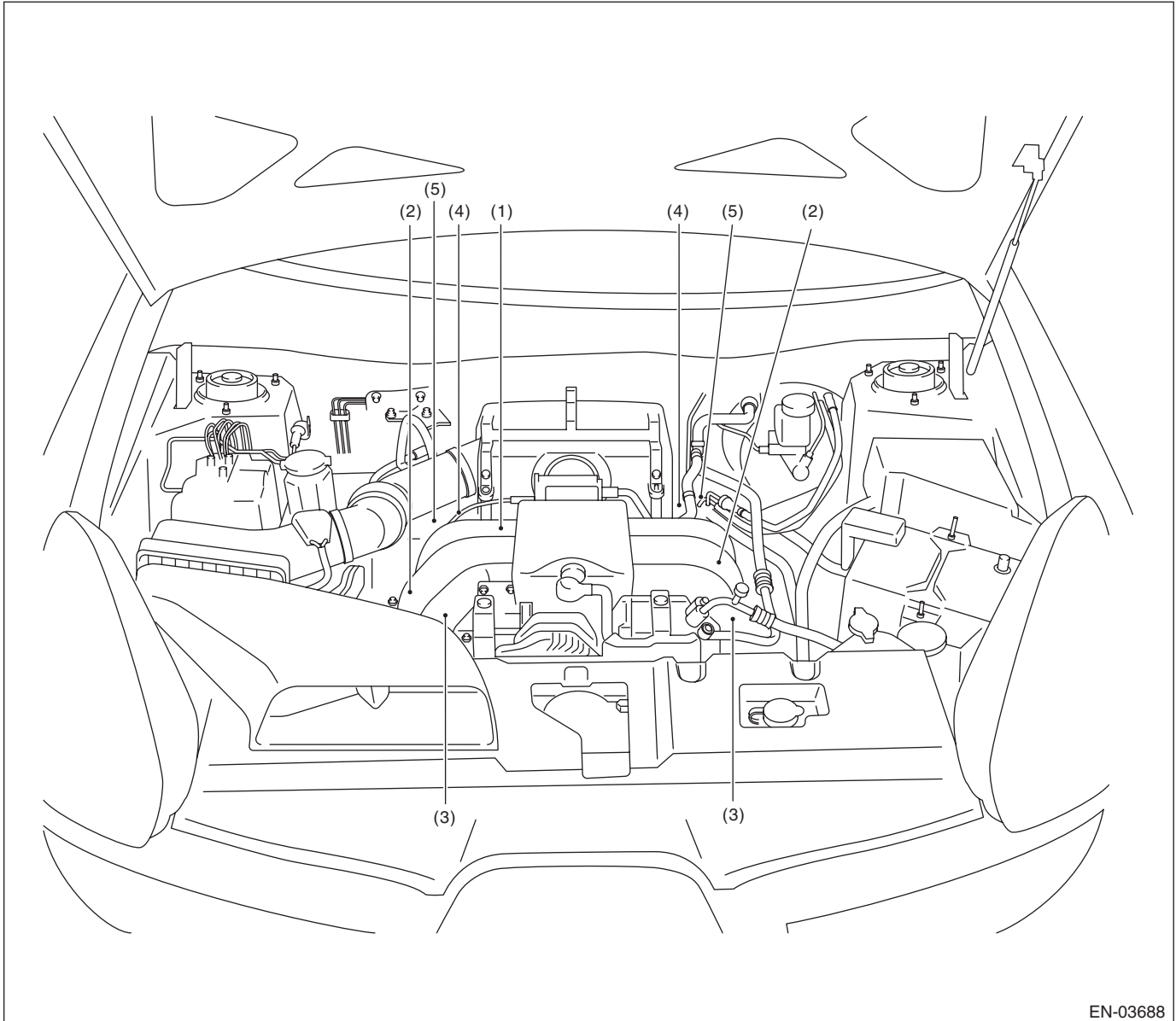
(2) Fuel temperature sensor



Electrical Component Location

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

- Solenoid valve, actuator, emission control system parts and ignition system parts



EN-03688

(1) Purge control solenoid valve

(3) Oil flow control solenoid valve

(5) Variable valve lift diagnosis oil

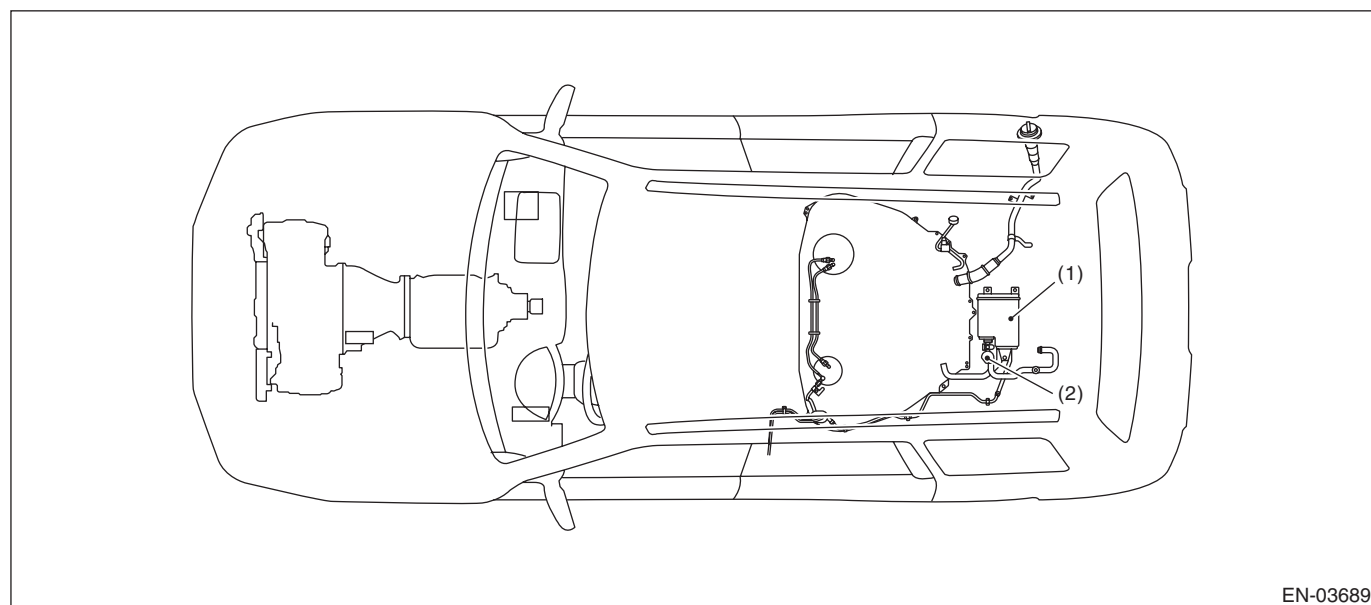
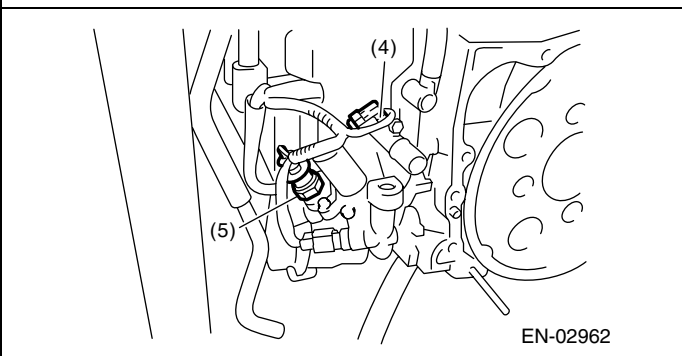
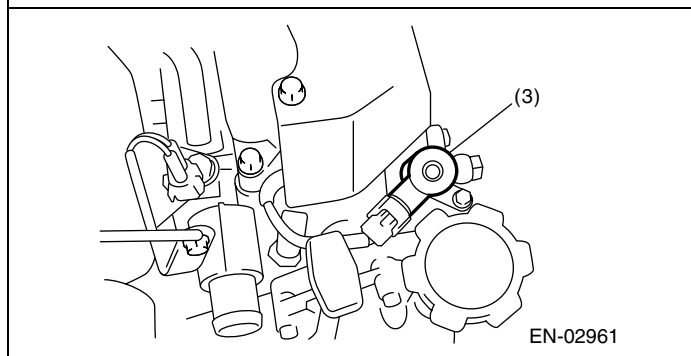
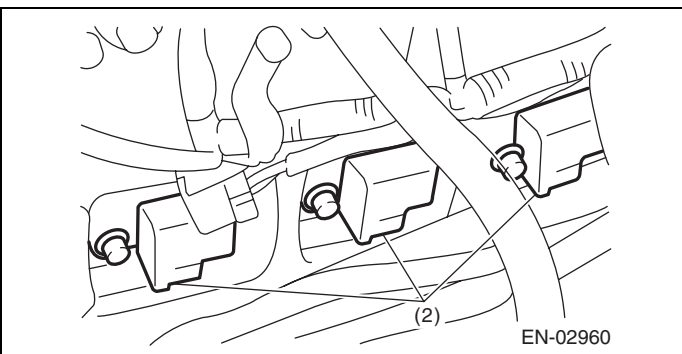
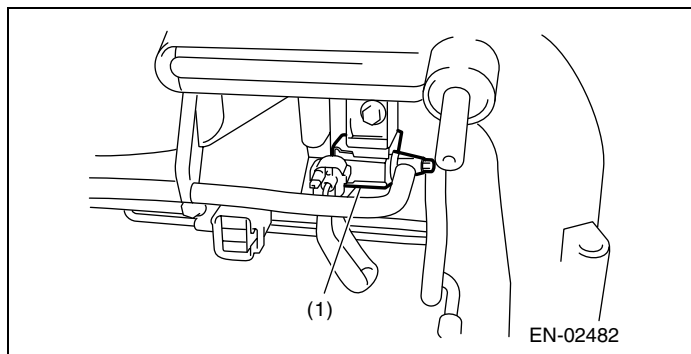
(2) Ignition coil

(4) Oil switching solenoid valve

pressure switch

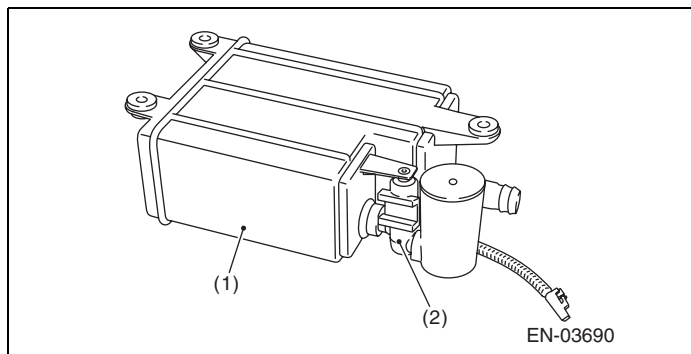
Electrical Component Location

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)



(1) Canister

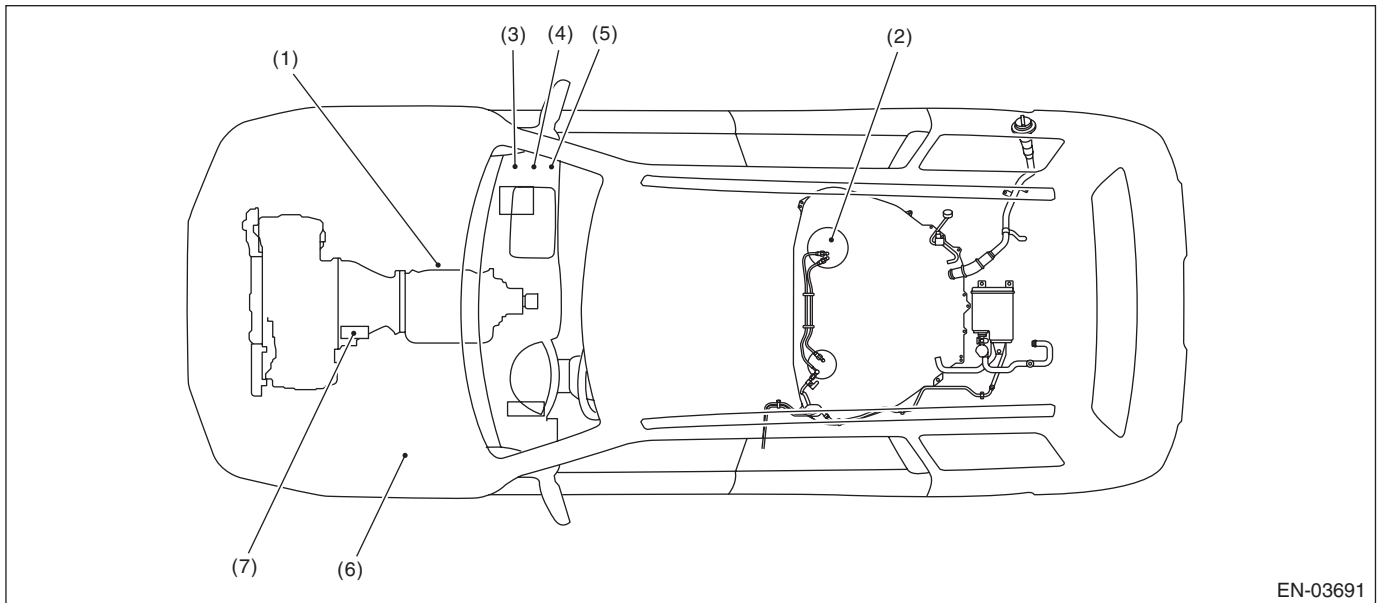
(2) Drain valve



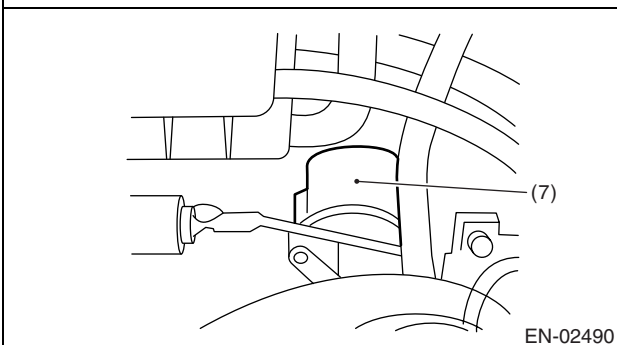
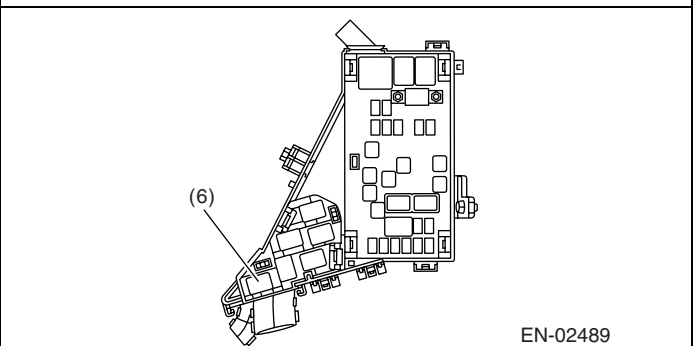
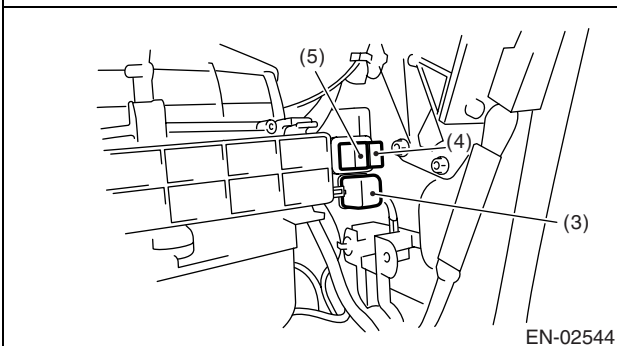
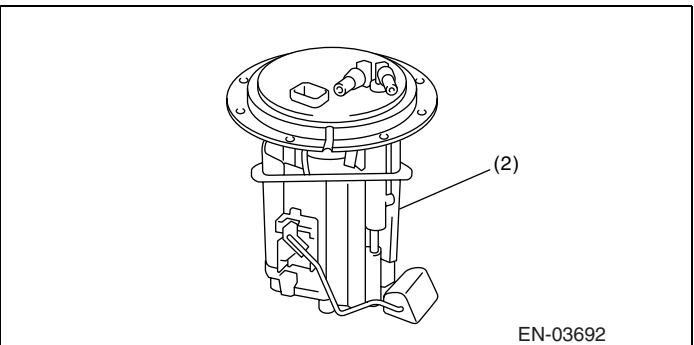
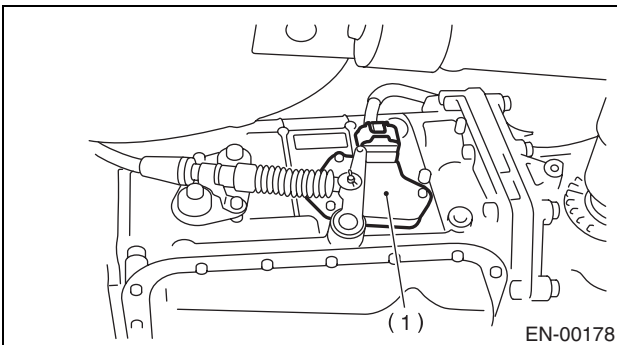
SUBARU.

Electrical Component Location

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)



(1) Inhibitor switch	(4) Fuel pump relay	(6) Radiator fan relay
(2) Fuel pump	(5) Electronic throttle control relay	(7) Starter
(3) Main relay		



Engine Condition Data

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

6. Engine Condition Data

A: ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION

Description	Specification
Engine load	17.9 — 38.8(%): Idling
	16.6 — 33.7(%): 2,500 rpm racing

Measuring condition:

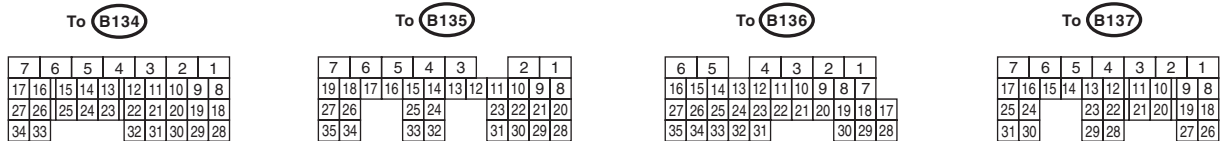
- After engine is warmed-up.
- Gear position is in “N” or “P” range.
- Turn the A/C to OFF.
- Turn all the accessory switches to OFF.

Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

5. Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal

A: ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION



EN-01812

Description		Connector No.	Terminal No.	Signal (V)		Reference
				Ignition SW ON (engine OFF)	Engine ON (idling)	
Crankshaft Position Sensor	Signal (+)	B134	13	0	-7 — +7	Waveform
	Signal (-)	B134	14	0	0	—
	Shield	B134	24	0	0	—
Camshaft position sensor (LH)		B134	11	0.275	0 or 5	Waveform
Camshaft position sensor (RH)		B134	21	0.275	0 or 5	Waveform
Camshaft position sensor (ground)		B134	22	0	0	—
Electronic throttle control	Main	B134	18	0.64 — 0.94 Fully opened: 4.01	0.64 — 0.72 (After engine is warmed-up.)	Fully closed: 0.6 Fully opened: 4.01
	Sub	B134	28	1.51 — 1.76 Fully opened: 4.23	1.51 — 1.58 (After engine is warmed-up.)	Fully closed: 1.48 Fully opened: 4.23
Electronic throttle control motor (+)		B137	5	Duty waveform	Duty waveform	Drive frequency: 500 Hz
Electronic throttle control motor (-)		B137	4	Duty waveform	Duty waveform	Drive frequency: 500 Hz
Electronic throttle control motor power supply		B136	1	10 — 13	12 — 14	—
Electronic throttle control motor relay		B136	21	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0 OFF: 13 — 14	When ignition switch is turned to ON: ON
Accelerator pedal position sensor	Main	B135	23	Fully closed: 0.7 Fully opened: 3.5	Fully closed: 0.7 Fully opened: 3.5	—
	Power supply (main)	B135	21	5	5	—
	Ground (main)	B135	29	0	0	—
	Sub	B135	31	Fully closed: 0.7 Fully opened: 3.5	Fully closed: 0.7 Fully opened: 3.5	—
Engine coolant temperature sensor		B134	34	1.0 — 1.4	1.0 — 1.4	After engine is warmed-up.

Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Description		Connector No.	Terminal No.	Signal (V)		Reference
				Ignition SW ON (engine OFF)	Engine ON (idling)	
Starter switch		B136	32	0	0	Cranking: 8 — 14
Starter relay		B136	20	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0 OFF: 13 — 14	—
A/C switch		B136	24	ON: 10 — 13 OFF: 0	ON: 13 — 14 OFF: 0	—
A/C middle pressure switch		B136	33	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0 OFF: 13 — 14	—
Ignition switch		B135	19	10 — 13	13 — 14	—
Neutral position switch		B136	31	ON: 0 OFF: 12±0.5		Switch is ON when select lever is shifted into "P" or "N" range.
Test mode connector		B135	27	10 — 13	12 — 14	When connected: 0
Knock sensor 1	Signal	B134	15	2.4	2.4	—
	Shield	B134	25	0	0	—
Knock sensor 2	Signal	B134	16	2.4	2.4	—
	Shield	B134	25	0	0	—
Back-up power supply		B135	5	10 — 13	13 — 14	Ignition switch "OFF": 10 — 13
Control module power supply		B134	7	10 — 13	13 — 14	—
		B135	2	10 — 13	13 — 14	—
Sensor power supply (engine side)		B134	19	5	5	—
Sensor ground (engine side)		B134	29	0	0	—
Sensor power supply (body side)		B135	22	5	5	—
Sensor ground (body side)		B135	30	0	0	—
Ignition control	#1	B137	18	0	1 — 14	Waveform
	#2	B137	19	0	1 — 14	Waveform
	#3	B137	20	0	1 — 14	Waveform
	#4	B137	21	0	1 — 14	Waveform
	#5	B137	22	0	1 — 14	Waveform
	#6	B137	23	0	1 — 14	Waveform
Fuel Injector	#1	B137	8	10 — 13	1 — 14	Waveform
	#2	B137	9	10 — 13	1 — 14	Waveform
	#3	B137	10	10 — 13	1 — 14	Waveform
	#4	B137	11	10 — 13	1 — 14	Waveform
	#5	B137	12	10 — 13	1 — 14	Waveform
	#6	B137	13	10 — 13	1 — 14	Waveform
A/C relay control		B136	9	ON: 0.5 or less OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0.5 or less OFF: 13 — 14	—
Radiator fan control		B136	18	ON: 0.5 or less OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0.5 or less OFF: 13 — 14	—
Radiator fan control power supply		B136	29	ON: 0.5 or less OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0.5 or less OFF: 13 — 14	—
Self-shutoff control		B136	23	0	0	—
Malfunction indicator light		B136	11	—	—	Light: 1 or less Extinguish: 10 — 14
Engine speed output		B136	22	—	0 — 13 or more	Waveform
Purge control solenoid valve		B137	29	ON: 1 or less OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 1 or less OFF: 13 — 14	—
Power steering switch		B134	33	ON: 1 or less OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 1 or less OFF: 13 — 14	—

Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Description		Connector No.	Terminal No.	Signal (V)		Reference
				Ignition SW ON (engine OFF)	Engine ON (idling)	
Manifold absolute pressure sensor		B134	6	3.5 — 4.8	1.1 — 1.9	—
Air flow sensor	Signal	B135	26	0.74	0.3 — 4.5	—
	Shield	B135	35	0	0	—
	Ground	B135	34	0	0	—
Intake air temperature sensor		B135	18	3.15 — 3.33	3.15 — 3.33	Intake air temperature 25°C (75°F)
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor RH	Signal (+)	B135	9	2.8 — 3.2	2.8 — 3.2	—
	Signal (–)	B135	8	2.4 — 2.7	2.4 — 2.7	—
	Shield	B135	1	0	0	—
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater RH	Signal 1	B136	3	12 — 14	—	Waveform
	Signal 2	B136	2	12 — 14	—	Waveform
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor LH	Signal (+)	B135	11	2.8 — 3.2	2.8 — 3.2	—
	Signal (–)	B135	10	2.4 — 2.7	2.4 — 2.7	—
	Shield	B135	1	0	0	—
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater LH	Signal 1	B135	7	12 — 14	—	Waveform
	Signal 2	B135	6	12 — 14	—	Waveform
Rear oxygen sensor RH	Signal	B135	4	0	0 — 0.9	—
	Shield	B135	1	0	0	—
Rear oxygen sensor heater RH signal		B136	4	12 — 14	—	Waveform
Rear oxygen sensor LH	Signal	B135	15	0	0 — 0.9	—
	Shield	B135	1	0	0	—
Rear oxygen sensor heater LH signal		B136	5	12 — 14	—	Waveform
Immobilizer communication 1		B136	26	10	10	—
Immobilizer communication 2		B136	34	10	10	—
Fuel pump control unit	Diagnosis signal	B135	33	10 — 13	13 — 14	—
	Control	B136	12	0	0 or 5	—
Brake switch 1		B135	20	When brake pedal is depressed: 0 When brake pedal is released: 10 — 13	When brake pedal is depressed: 0 When brake pedal is released: 13 — 14	—
Brake switch 2		B135	28	When brake pedal is depressed: 10 — 13 When brake pedal is released: 0	When brake pedal is depressed: 13 — 14 When brake pedal is released: 0	—
Cruise control command switch		B135	24	When operating nothing: 3.5 — 4.5 When operating RES/ACC: 2.5 — 3.5 When operating SET/COAST: 0.5 — 1.5 When operating CANCEL: 0 — 0.5	When operating nothing: 3.5 — 4.5 When operating RES/ACC: 2.5 — 3.5 When operating SET/COAST: 0.5 — 1.5 When operating CANCEL: 0 — 0.5	—
Cruise control main switch		B135	12	ON: 0 OFF: 5	ON: 0 OFF: 5	—
Oil flow control solenoid valve RH	Signal (+)	B137	17	0	0.6	—
	Signal (–)	B137	16	0	0	—
Oil flow control solenoid valve LH	Signal (+)	B137	15	0	0.6	—
	Signal (–)	B137	14	0	0	—

Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Description		Connector No.	Terminal No.	Signal (V)		Reference
				Ignition SW ON (engine OFF)	Engine ON (idling)	
Oil switching solenoid valve RH	Signal (+)	B137	25	0	1.9	—
	Signal (–)	B137	24	0	0	—
Oil switching solenoid valve LH	Signal (+)	B137	31	0	1.9	—
	Signal (–)	B137	30	0	0	—
Oil temperature sensor signal		B134	23	1.0 — 1.4	1.0 — 1.4	After engine is warmed-up.
Variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch RH		B134	31	0	0	—
Variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch LH		B134	32	0	0	—
Generator control		B136	10	0 — 6.5	0 — 6.5	—
SSM communication		B136	16	1 or less $\longleftrightarrow$ 4 or more	1 or less $\longleftrightarrow$ 4 or more	—
Fuel tank pressure sensor		B135	32	2.3	2.7	—
Drain valve		B136	17	ON: 1 or less OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 1 or less OFF: 13 — 14	—
Fuel temperature sensor		B135	17	2.5 — 3.8	2.5 — 3.8	Ambient temperature: 25°C (75°F)
CAN communication line (+)		B136	27	More than 2.0 $\longleftrightarrow$ Less than 4.5	More than 2.0 $\longleftrightarrow$ Less than 4.5	—
CAN communication (–)		B136	35	More than 0.5 $\longleftrightarrow$ Less than 3.0	More than 0.5 $\longleftrightarrow$ Less than 3.0	—
Ground (injector system 1)		B137	26	0	0	—
Ground (injector system 2)		B137	6	0	0	—
Ground (engine 1)		B134	5	0	0	—
Ground (engine 2)		B137	7	0	0	—
Ground (engine 3)		B137	2	0	0	—
Ground (engine 4)		B137	1	0	0	—
Ground (engine 5)		B137	3	0	0	—
Ground (engine 6)		B134	3	0	0	—
Ground (body)		B136	6	0	0	—

3. General Description

A: CAUTION

1) Airbag system wiring harness is routed near the ECM, main relay and fuel pump relay.

CAUTION:

- All airbag system wiring harnesses and connectors are colored yellow. Do not use electrical test equipment on these circuits.
- Be careful not to damage the airbag system wiring harness when servicing the ECM, TCM, main relay and fuel pump relay.

2) Never connect the battery in reverse polarity.

- The ECM will be destroyed instantly.
- The fuel injector and other parts will be damaged.

3) Do not disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

A large counter electromotive force will be generated in the generator, and this voltage may damage electronic parts such as ECM etc.

4) Before disconnecting the connectors of each sensor and ECM, be sure to turn the ignition switch to OFF. Perform the clear memory mode after connecting the connectors.

5) Poor contact has been identified as a primary cause of this problem. Measure the voltage or resistance of individual sensor or all electrical control modules using a tapered pin with a diameter of less than 0.64 mm (0.025 in). Do not insert the pin more than 5 mm (0.20 in) into the part.

6) Remove the ECM from the located position after disconnecting two cables on battery.

Otherwise, the ECM may be damaged.

CAUTION:

When replacing the ECM, be careful not to use the wrong spec. ECM to avoid any damage on the fuel injection system.

7) Connectors of each sensor in the engine compartment and the harness connectors on the engine side and body side are all designed to be waterproof. Even if the connectors are waterproof, take care not to allow water to get into them when washing the vehicle, or when servicing the vehicle in rainy weather.

8) Use ECM mounting stud bolts as the grounding point to chassis when measuring voltage and resistance in the passenger compartment.

9) Use the engine ground terminal or engine assembly as the grounding point to chassis when measuring the voltage and resistance in engine compartment.

10) Every MFI-related part is a precision part. Do not drop them.

11) Observe the following cautions when installing a radio in MFI equipped models.

CAUTION:

- The antenna must be kept as far apart as possible from control unit. (The ECM is located under the steering column, inside of the instrument panel lower trim panel.)
- The antenna feeder must be placed as far apart as possible from the ECM and MFI harness.
- Carefully adjust the antenna for correct matching.
- When mounting a large power type radio, pay special attention to the three items mentioned above.
- Incorrect installation of the radio may affect the operation of ECM.

12) Release the pressure in the fuel system before disconnecting the fuel hose. If engine starts during this operation, run it until it stops.

13) For the model with ABS, the ABS warning light may illuminate when performing driving test with jacked-up or lifted-up condition, but this is not a system malfunction. The reason for this is the speed difference between the front and rear wheels. After diagnosis of engine control system, perform the ABS memory clear procedure of self-diagnosis function.

B: INSPECTION

Before performing diagnostics, check the following item which might affect engine problems.

1. BATTERY

1) Measure the battery voltage and specific gravity of electrolyte.

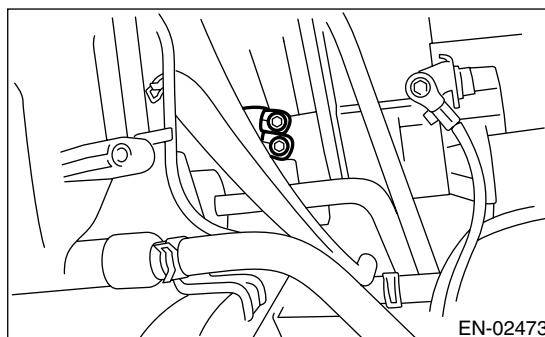
Standard voltage: 12 V

Specific gravity: Above 1.260

2) Check the condition of the main and other fuses, and harnesses and connectors. Also check for proper grounding.

2. ENGINE GROUND

Make sure the engine ground terminal is properly connected to engine.



C: NOTE

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION

- The on-board diagnostics (OBD) system detects and indicates a fault in various inputs and outputs of the complex electronic control. Malfunction indicator light in the combination meter indicates occurrence of a fault or trouble.
- Further, against such a failure or sensors as may disable the drive, the fail-safe function is provided to ensure the minimal drivability.
- The OBD system incorporated with the vehicles within this engine family complies with OBD-II Regulations. The OBD system monitors the components and the system malfunction listed in Engine Section which affects on emissions.
- When the system decides that a malfunction occurs, malfunction indicator light illuminates. At the same time of the malfunction indicator light illumination or blinking, a DTC and a freeze frame engine conditions are stored into on-board computer.
- The OBD system stores freeze frame engine condition data (engine load, engine coolant temperature, fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed, etc.) into on-board computer when it detects a malfunction first.
- If the OBD system detects the various malfunctions including the fault of fuel trim or misfire, the OBD system first stores freeze frame engine conditions about fuel trim or misfire.
- When the malfunction does not occur again for three consecutive driving cycles, malfunction indicator light is turned off, but DTC remains at on-board computer.
- When troubleshooting the vehicle which complies with OBD-II Regulations, connect the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool to the vehicle.

2. ENGINE AND EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

- The Multipoint Fuel Injection (MFI) system is a system that supplies the optimum air-fuel mixture to the engine for all the various operating conditions through the use of the latest electronic technology.

With this system fuel, which is pressurized at a constant pressure, is injected into the intake air passage of the cylinder head. The injection quantity of fuel is controlled by an intermittent injection system where the electro-magnetic injection valve (fuel injector) opens only for a short period of time, depending on the quantity of air required for one cycle of operation. In actual operation, the injection quantity is determined by the duration of an electric pulse applied to the fuel injector and this permits simple, yet highly precise metering of the fuel.

- Further, all the operating conditions of the engine are converted into electric signals, and this results in additional features of the system, such as large improved adaptability, easier addition of compensating element etc.

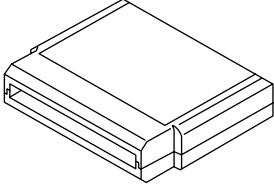
The MFI system also has the following features:

- Reduced emission of harmful exhaust gases.
- Reduced in fuel consumption.
- Increased engine output.
- Superior acceleration and deceleration.
- Superior startability and warm-up performance in cold weather since compensation is made for coolant and intake air temperature.

General Description

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

D: PREPARATION TOOL

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST18482AA010	18482AA010	CARTRIDGE	Troubleshooting for electrical system.
 ST22771AA030	22771AA030	SUBARU SELECT MONITOR KIT	Troubleshooting for electrical system.

General Diagnostic Table

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

19. General Diagnostic Table

A: INSPECTION

1. ENGINE

NOTE:

Malfunction of parts other than those listed is also possible. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-83, Engine Trouble in General.>

Symptom	Problem parts
1. Engine stalls during idling.	1) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 2) Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor 3) Ignition parts (*1) 4) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 5) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 6) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 7) Fuel injection parts (*4)
2. Rough idling	1) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 2) Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor 3) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 4) Ignition parts (*1) 5) Air intake system (*5) 6) Fuel injection parts (*4) 7) Electronic throttle control 8) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 9) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 10) Oxygen sensor 11) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay
3. Engine does not return to idle.	1) Engine coolant temperature sensor 2) Electronic throttle control 3) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 4) Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor 5) Accelerator pedal position sensor 6) Oil temperature sensor
4. Poor acceleration	1) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 2) Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor 3) Electronic throttle control 4) Fuel injection parts (*4) 5) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay 6) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 7) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 8) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 9) A/C switch and A/C cut relay 10) Engine torque control signal circuit 11) Ignition parts (*1) 12) Accelerator pedal position sensor 13) Oil temperature sensor
5. Engine stalls, engine sags or hesitates at acceleration.	1) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 2) Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor 3) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 4) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 5) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 6) Purge control solenoid valve 7) Fuel injection parts (*4) 8) Electronic throttle control 9) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay

General Diagnostic Table

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Symptom	Problem parts
6. Surging	1) Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor 2) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 3) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 4) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 5) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 6) Fuel injection parts (*4) 7) Electronic throttle control 8) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay
7. Spark knock	1) Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor 2) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 3) Engine coolant temperature sensor 4) Knock sensor 5) Fuel injection parts (*4) 6) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay
8. After burning in exhaust system	1) Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor 2) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 3) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 4) Fuel injection parts (*4) 5) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay

*1: Check ignition coil & ignitor assembly and spark plug.

*2: Indicate the symptom occurring only in cold temperatures.

*3: Make sure the secure installation.

*4: Check the fuel injector and fuel pressure regulator.

*5: Inspect air leak in air intake system.

General Diagnostic Table

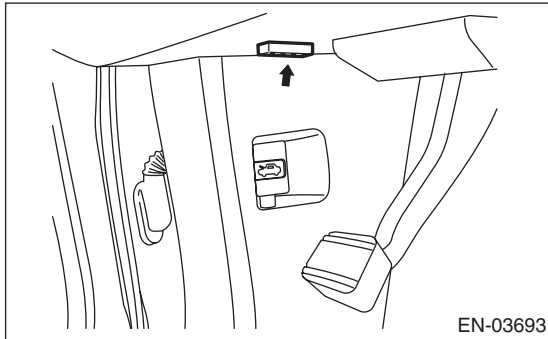
ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

8. General Scan Tool

A: OPERATION

1. HOW TO USE GENERAL SCAN TOOL

- 1) Prepare a scan tool (general scan tool) required by SAE J1978.
- 2) Open the cover and connect the general scan tool to data link connector located in the lower portion of the instrument panel (on the driver's side).



- 3) Using the general scan tool, call up DTC and freeze frame data.

General scan tool functions consist of:

- (1) MODE \$01: Current powertrain diagnostic data
- (2) MODE \$02: Powertrain freeze frame data
- (3) MODE \$03: Emission-related powertrain DTC
- (4) MODE \$04: Clear/Reset emission-related diagnostic information

Read out the data according to repair procedures.
(For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool instruction manual.)

NOTE:

For details concerning DTC, refer to "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)".

<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

2. MODE \$01 (CURRENT POWERTRAIN DIAGNOSTIC DATA)

Refer to data denoting the current operating condition of analog input/output, digital input/output or the powertrain system.

A list of the support data and PID (Parameter Identification) codes are shown in the following table.

PID	Data	Unit of measure
01	Number of emission-related powertrain DTC and malfunction indicator light status	ON/OFF
03	Fuel system control status	—
04	Calculated engine load value	%
05	Engine coolant temperature	°C
06	Short term fuel trim (Bank 1)	%
07	Long term fuel trim (Bank 1)	%
08	Short term fuel trim (Bank 2)	%
09	Long term fuel trim (Bank 2)	%
0B	Intake manifold absolute pressure	kPa
0C	Engine revolution	rpm
0D	Vehicle speed	km/h
0E	Ignition timing advance	°
0F	Intake air temperature	°C
10	Air flow rate of manifold absolute pressure sensor	g/sec
11	Throttle valve opening angle	%
13	Check whether oxygen sensor is installed.	—
15	Oxygen sensor output voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	V
15	Oxygen sensor compensation (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	%
19	Oxygen sensor output voltage (Bank 2 Sensor 2)	V
1C	On-board diagnostic system	—
24	Oxygen sensor output voltage and short term fuel trim associated with oxygen sensor (bank 1)	V and %
28	Oxygen sensor output voltage and short term fuel trim associated with oxygen sensor (bank 2)	V and %
34	A/F sensor lambda value (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
34	A/F sensor current value (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	mA
38	A/F sensor lambda value (Bank 2 Sensor 1)	—
38	A/F sensor current value (Bank 2 Sensor 1)	mA

NOTE:

Refer to general scan tool manufacturer's operation manual to access generic OBD-II PIDs (MODE \$01).

General Scan Tool

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

3. MODE \$02 (POWERTRAIN FREEZE FRAME DATA)

Refer to data denoting the operating condition when trouble is detected by on-board diagnosis system. A list of the support data and PID (Parameter Identification) codes are shown in the following table.

PID	Data	Unit of measure
02	DTC that caused CARB required freeze frame data storage	—
03	Fuel system control status	—
04	Calculated engine load value	%
05	Engine coolant temperature	°C
06	Short term fuel trim (Bank 1)	%
07	Long term fuel trim (Bank 1)	%
08	Short term fuel trim (Bank 2)	%
09	Long term fuel trim (Bank 2)	%
0B	Intake manifold absolute pressure	kPa
0C	Engine speed	rpm
0D	Vehicle speed	km/h
0E	Ignition timing advance	°
0F	Intake air temperature	°C
10	Air flow rate of manifold absolute pressure sensor	g/sec
11	Throttle valve opening angle	%
15	Oxygen sensor output voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	V
15	Oxygen sensor compensation (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	%
16	Oxygen sensor output voltage (Bank 2 Sensor 2)	V
16	Oxygen sensor compensation (Bank 2 Sensor 2)	%
1C	On-board diagnostic system	—

NOTE:

Refer to general scan tool manufacturer's operation manual to access freeze frame data (MODE \$02).

4. MODE \$03 (EMISSION-RELATED POWERTRAIN DTC)

Refer to "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)" for information about data denoting emission-related powertrain DTC. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

5. MODE \$04 (CLEAR/RESET EMISSION-RELATED DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION)

Refer to the mode used to clear or reset emission-related diagnostic information (OBD-II trouble diagnostic information).

NOTE:

Refer to general scan tool manufacturer's operation manual to clear or reset emission-related diagnostic information (MODE \$04).

6. MODE \$06

Refer to the test value of troubleshooting and data of test specification on the support data bit sequence table. A list of the support data is shown in the following table.

TID	CID	Test value & Test specification
\$81	\$01	Catalyst system efficiency
\$83	\$01	Evaporative emission control system 0.04 inch leak
	\$02	Evaporative emission control system 0.04 inch leak
	\$03	Evaporative emission control system 0.04 inch leak
	\$04	Evaporative emission control system 0.04 inch leak
	\$05	Evaporative emission control system 0.02 inch leak
	\$06	Evaporative emission control system 0.02 inch leak
\$84	\$01	A/F sensor circuit slow response (Bank 1 Sensor 1)
\$85	\$01	O2 sensor circuit slow response (Bank 1 Sensor 2) (rich → lean)
	\$02	O2 sensor circuit slow response (Bank 1 Sensor 2) (lean → rich)
\$87	\$01	A/F sensor circuit slow response (Bank 2 Sensor 1)
\$88	\$01	O2 sensor circuit slow response (Bank 2 Sensor 2) (rich → lean)
	\$02	O2 sensor circuit slow response (Bank 2 Sensor 2) (lean → rich)
\$41	\$01	O2 sensor circuit no activity detected (Bank1 Sensor2)
	\$02	O2 sensor circuit no activity detected (Bank1 Sensor2)
\$43	\$01	O2 sensor circuit no activity detected (Bank2 Sensor2)
	\$02	O2 sensor circuit no activity detected (Bank2 Sensor2)

7. MODE \$07

Refer to the data of DTC (pending code) for troubleshooting result about emission in the first time.

8. MODE \$09

Refer to the data of vehicle specification (VIN, calibration ID, diagnosis frequency, etc.).

11. Inspection Mode

A: PROCEDURE

When performing the diagnosis not listed in “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”, refer the item on the drive cycle. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-40, Drive Cycle.>

DTC	Item	On condition
P0011	Intake Camshaft Position Timing - Over-Advanced (Bank 1)	—
P0016	Crankshaft Position - Camshaft Position Correlation (Bank 1)	—
P0018	Crankshaft Position - Camshaft Position Correlation (Bank 2)	—
P0021	Intake Camshaft Position Timing - Over-Advanced (Bank 2)	—
P0031	HO2S Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
P0032	HO2S Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
P0037	HO2S Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	—
P0038	HO2S Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	—
P0051	HO2S Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 2 Sensor 1)	—
P0052	HO2S Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 2 Sensor 1)	—
P0057	HO2S Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 2 Sensor 2)	—
P0058	HO2S Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 2 Sensor 2)	—
P0077	Intake Valve Control Circuit High (Bank 1)	—
P0083	Intake Valve Control Circuit High (Bank 2)	—
P0102	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit Low Input	—
P0103	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit High Input	—
P0107	Manifold Absolute Pressure/Barometric Pressure Circuit Low Input	—
P0108	Manifold Absolute Pressure/Barometric Pressure Circuit High Input	—
P0112	Intake Air Temperature Circuit Low Input	—
P0113	Intake Air Temperature Circuit High Input	—
P0117	Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit Low Input	—
P0118	Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit High Input	—
P0122	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch “A” Circuit Low Input	—
P0123	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch “A” Circuit High Input	—
P0131	O2 Sensor Circuit Low Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
P0132	O2 Sensor Circuit High Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
P0137	O2 Sensor Circuit Low Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	—
P0138	O2 Sensor Circuit High Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	—
P0140	O2 Sensor Circuit No Activity Detected (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	—
P0151	O2 Sensor Circuit Low Voltage (Bank 2 Sensor 1)	—
P0152	O2 Sensor Circuit High Voltage (Bank 2 Sensor 1)	—
P0157	O2 Sensor Circuit Low Voltage (Bank 2 Sensor 2)	—
P0158	O2 Sensor Circuit High Voltage (Bank 2 Sensor 2)	—
P0160	O2 Sensor Circuit No Activity Detected (Bank 2 Sensor 2)	—
P0182	Fuel Temperature Sensor “A” Circuit Low Input	—
P0183	Fuel Temperature Sensor “A” Circuit High Input	—
P0197	Engine Oil Temperature Sensor Circuit Low	—
P0198	Engine Oil Temperature Sensor Circuit High	—
P0222	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch “B” Circuit Low Input	—
P0223	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch “B” Circuit High Input	—
P0230	Fuel Pump Primary Circuit	—
P0327	Knock Sensor 1 Circuit Low Input (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	—
P0328	Knock Sensor 1 Circuit High Input (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	—
P0332	Knock Sensor 2 Circuit Low Input (Bank 2)	—
P0333	Knock Sensor 2 Circuit High Input (Bank 2)	—
P0335	Crankshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit	—
P0336	Crankshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit Range/Performance	—

Inspection Mode

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

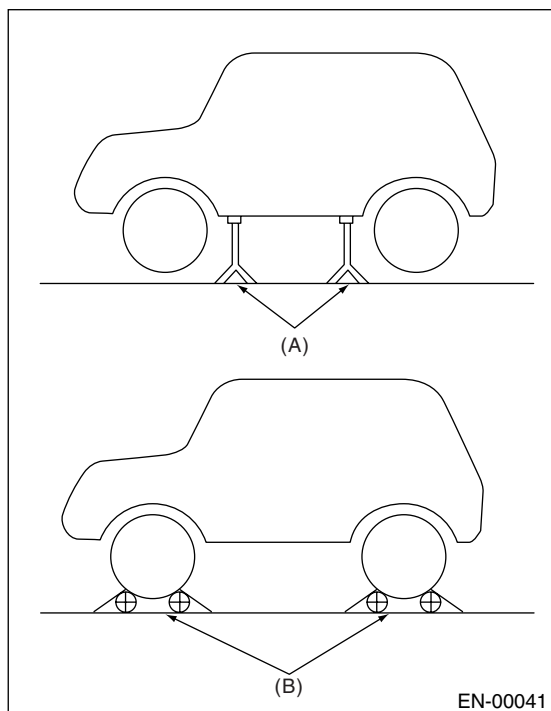
DTC	Item	On condition
P0340	Camshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	—
P0345	Camshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit (Bank 2)	—
P0447	Evaporative Emission Control System Vent Control Circuit Open	—
P0448	Evaporative Emission Control System Vent Control Circuit Shorted	—
P0452	Evaporative Emission Control System Pressure Sensor Low Input	—
P0453	Evaporative Emission Control System Pressure Sensor High Input	—
P0458	Evaporative Emission Control System Purge Control Valve Circuit Low	—
P0462	Fuel Level Sensor Circuit Low Input	—
P0463	Fuel Level Sensor Circuit High Input	—
P0500	Vehicle Speed Sensor	—
P0512	Starter Request Circuit	—
P0513	Incorrect Immobilizer Key	—
P0519	Idle Control System Malfunction (Fail-Safe)	—
P0600	Serial Communication Link	—
P0604	Internal Control Module Random Access Memory (RAM) Error	—
P0605	Internal Control Module Read Only Memory (ROM) Error	—
P0607	Control Module Performance	—
P0638	Throttle Actuator Control Range/Performance (Bank 1)	—
P0691	Cooling Fan 1 Control Circuit Low	—
P0692	Cooling Fan 1 Control Circuit High	—
P0700	Transmission Control System (MIL Request)	—
P1152	O2 Sensor Circuit Range/Performance (Low) (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
P1153	O2 Sensor Circuit Range/Performance (High) (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
P1154	O2 Sensor Circuit Range/Performance (Low) (Bank 2 Sensor 1)	—
P1155	O2 Sensor Circuit Range/Performance (High) (Bank 2 Sensor 1)	—
P1160	Return Spring Failure	—
P1518	Starter Switch Circuit Low Input	—
P1560	Back-Up Voltage Circuit Malfunction	—
P1570	Antenna	—
P1571	Reference Code Incompatibility	—
P1572	IMM Circuit Failure (Except Antenna Circuit)	—
P1574	Key Communication Failure	—
P1576	EGI Control Module EEPROM	—
P1577	IMM Control Module EEPROM	—
P1578	Meter Failure	—
P2088	OCV Solenoid Valve Signal A Circuit Open (Bank 1)	—
P2089	OCV Solenoid Valve Signal A Circuit Short (Bank 1)	—
P2092	OCV Solenoid Valve Signal A Circuit Open (Bank 2)	—
P2093	OCV Solenoid Valve Signal A Circuit Short (Bank 2)	—
P2101	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit Range/Performance	—
P2102	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit Low	—
P2109	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor A Minimum Stop Performance	—
P2122	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "D" Circuit Low Input	—
P2123	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "D" Circuit High Input	—
P2127	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "E" Circuit Low Input	—
P2128	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "E" Circuit High Input	—
P2135	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "A"/"B" Voltage Rationality	—
P2138	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "D"/"E" Voltage Rationality	—
P2227	Barometric Pressure Circuit Range/Performance	—
P2228	Barometric Pressure Circuit Low Input	—
P2229	Barometric Pressure Circuit High Input	—

1. PREPARATION FOR THE INSPECTION MODE

- 1) Check battery voltage is more than 12 V and fuel remains half [20 to 40 ℓ (5.3 to 10.6 US gal, 4.4 to 8.8 Imp gal)].
- 2) Lift-up the vehicle using a garage jack and place it on rigid racks, or drive the vehicle onto free rollers.

WARNING:

- Before lifting-up the vehicle, ensure parking brakes are applied.
- Do not use a pantograph jack in place of a rigid rack.
- Secure a rope or wire to the front or rear towing hooks to prevent the lateral runout of front wheels.
- Do not abruptly depress/release clutch pedal or accelerator pedal during works even when the engine is operating at low speeds since this may cause vehicle to jump off free rollers.
- In order to prevent the vehicle from slipping due to vibration, do not place any wooden blocks or similar items between the rigid racks and vehicle.
- Since the rear wheels will also rotate, do not place anything near them. Also, make sure that nobody goes in front of the vehicle.



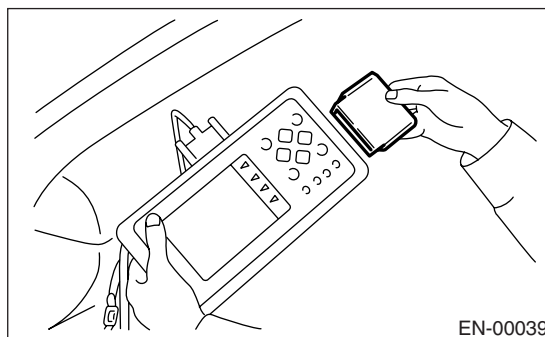
- (A) Rigid racks
(B) Free rollers

2. SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

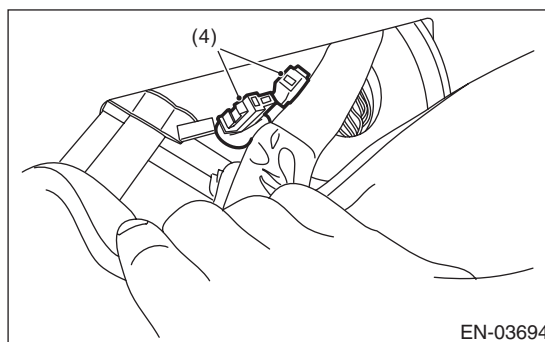
- 1) After clearing the memory, check for any remaining unresolved trouble data. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, Clear Memory Mode.>
- 2) Idle the engine.
- 3) Prepare the Subaru Select Monitor kit. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-7, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>



- 4) Connect the diagnosis cable to Subaru Select Monitor.
- 5) Insert the cartridge to Subaru Select Monitor. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-7, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>



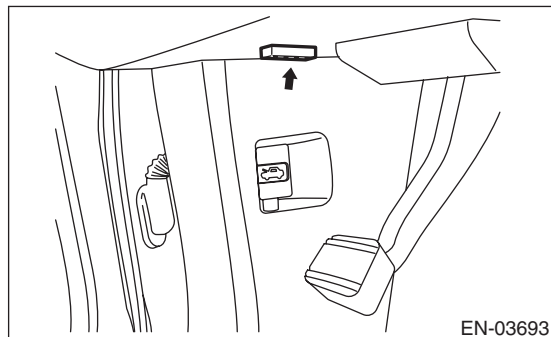
- 6) Connect the test mode connector (A) located under the glove box.



Inspection Mode

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

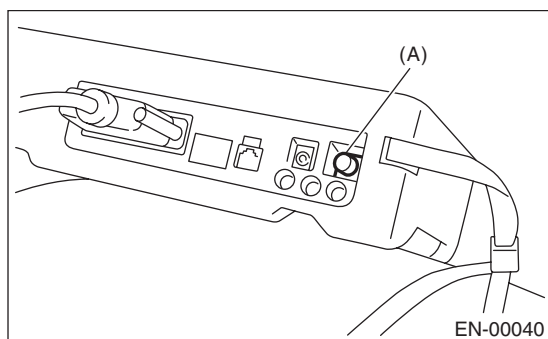
7) Connect the Subaru Select Monitor to the data link connector at the lower portion of instrument panel (on the driver's side).



CAUTION:

Do not connect any scan tools except Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool.

8) Turn the ignition switch to ON (engine OFF) and Subaru Select Monitor switch to ON.



(A) Power switch

9) On the «Main Menu» display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.

10) On the «System Selection Menu» display screen, select the {Engine} and press the [YES] key.

11) Press the [YES] key after the information of engine type has been displayed.

12) On the «Engine Diagnosis» display screen, select the {D Check} and press the [YES] key.

13) When the "Perform D Check?" is shown on the screen, press the [YES] key.

14) Perform subsequent procedures as instructed on the display screen.

- If trouble still remains in the memory, the corresponding DTC appears on the display screen.

NOTE:

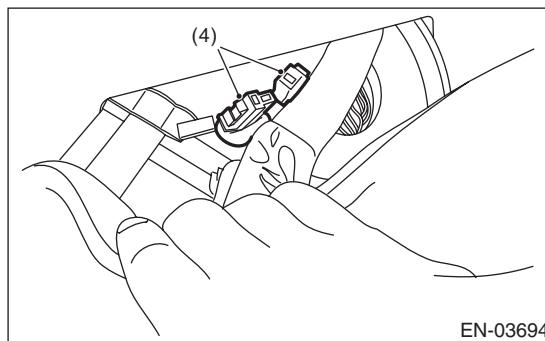
- For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL".
- For details concerning DTC, refer to "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)".
<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
- Release the parking brake.
- The speed difference between front and rear wheels may light the ABS warning light, but this indicates no malfunctions. When engine control diagnosis is finished, perform the ABS memory clearance procedure of self-diagnosis function.

3. GENERAL SCAN TOOL

1) After performing the diagnostics and clearing the memory, check for any remaining unresolved trouble data. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, Clear Memory Mode.>

2) Idle the engine.

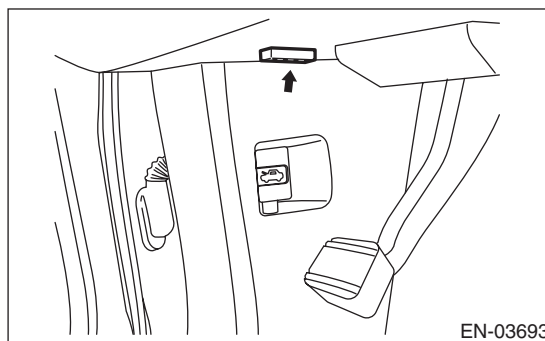
3) Connect the test mode connector (A) located under the glove box.



4) Connect the Subaru Select Monitor to the data link connector at the lower portion of instrument panel (on the driver's side).

CAUTION:

Do not connect any scan tools except Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool.



5) Start the engine.

NOTE:

Make sure the select lever is placed in “P” position before starting.

6) Using the select lever, turn the “P” position switch and the “N” position switch to ON.

7) Depress the brake pedal to turn brake switch ON.

8) Keep the engine speed in 2,500 — 3,000 rpm range for 40 seconds.

9) Shift the select lever in the “D” range and drive the vehicle at 5 to 10 km/h (3 to 6 MPH).

NOTE:

- For AWD model, release the parking brake.
- The speed difference between front and rear wheels may light the ABS warning light, but this indicates no malfunctions. When engine control diagnosis is finished, perform the ABS memory clearance procedure of self-diagnosis system.

10) Using the general scan tool, check DTC and record the result(s).

NOTE:

- For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.
- For details concerning DTC, refer to “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”.

<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

17.List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

A: LIST

DTC	Item	Reference
P0011	Intake Camshaft Position Timing - Over-Advanced (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-77, DTC P0011 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION TIMING - OVER-ADVANCED (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0016	Crankshaft Position - Camshaft Position Correlation (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-78, DTC P0016 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0018	Crankshaft Position - Camshaft Position Correlation (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-79, DTC P0018 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0021	Intake Camshaft Position Timing - Over-Advanced (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-80, DTC P0021 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION TIMING - OVER-ADVANCED (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0026	Intake Valve Control Solenoid Circuit Range/Performance (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-81, DTC P0026 INTAKE VALVE CONTROL SOLENOID CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0028	Intake Valve Control Solenoid Circuit Range/Performance (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-83, DTC P0028 INTAKE VALVE CONTROL SOLENOID CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0030	HO2S Heater Control Circuit (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-85, DTC P0030 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0031	HO2S Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-88, DTC P0031 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0032	HO2S Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-92, DTC P0032 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0037	HO2S Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-95, DTC P0037 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0038	HO2S Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-99, DTC P0038 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0050	HO2S Heater Control Circuit (Bank 2 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-102, DTC P0050 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT (BANK 2 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0051	HO2S Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 2 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-105, DTC P0051 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0052	HO2S Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 2 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-109, DTC P0052 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 2 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0057	HO2S Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 2 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-112, DTC P0057 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0058	HO2S Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 2 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-116, DTC P0058 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 2 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0068	MAP/MAF - Throttle Position Correlation	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-119, DTC P0068 MAP/MAF - THROTTLE POSITION CORRELATION, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0076	Intake Valve Control Circuit Low (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-121, DTC P0076 INTAKE VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DTC	Item	Reference
P0077	Intake Valve Control Circuit High (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-123, DTC P0077 INTAKE VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0082	Intake Valve Control Circuit Low (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-125, DTC P0082 INTAKE VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0083	Intake Valve Control Circuit High (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-127, DTC P0083 INTAKE VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0101	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-129, DTC P0101 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0102	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-131, DTC P0102 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0103	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit High Input	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-134, DTC P0103 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0107	Manifold Absolute Pressure/Barometric Pressure Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-136, DTC P0107 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0108	Manifold Absolute Pressure/Barometric Pressure Circuit High Input	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-139, DTC P0108 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0111	Intake Air Temperature Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-142, DTC P0111 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0112	Intake Air Temperature Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-144, DTC P0112 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0113	Intake Air Temperature Circuit High Input	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-146, DTC P0113 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0117	Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-149, DTC P0117 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0118	Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit High Input	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-151, DTC P0118 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0122	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "A" Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-154, DTC P0122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "A" CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0123	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "A" Circuit High Input	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-157, DTC P0123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "A" CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0125	Insufficient Coolant Temperature For Closed Loop Fuel Control	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-160, DTC P0125 INSUFFICIENT COOLANT TEMPERATURE FOR CLOSED LOOP FUEL CONTROL, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0126	Insufficient Coolant Temperature for Stable Operation	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-161, DTC P0126 INSUFFICIENT COOLANT TEMPERATURE FOR STABLE OPERATION, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0128	Coolant Thermostat (Coolant Temperature Below Thermostat Regulating Temperature)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-163, DTC P0128 COOLANT THERMOSTAT (COOLANT TEMPERATURE BELOW THERMOSTAT REGULATING TEMPERATURE), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0131	O2 Sensor Circuit Low Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-164, DTC P0131 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DTC	Item	Reference
P0132	O2 Sensor Circuit High Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-167, DTC P0132 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0133	O2 Sensor Circuit Slow Response (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-170, DTC P0133 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0134	O2 Sensor Circuit No Activity Detected (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-173, DTC P0134 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0137	O2 Sensor Circuit Low Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-176, DTC P0137 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0138	O2 Sensor Circuit High Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-180, DTC P0138 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0139	O2 Sensor Circuit Slow Response (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-184, DTC P0139 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0140	O2 Sensor Circuit No Activity Detected (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-187, DTC P0140 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0151	O2 Sensor Circuit Low Voltage (Bank 2 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-191, DTC P0151 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 2 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0152	O2 Sensor Circuit High Voltage (Bank 2 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-194, DTC P0152 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 2 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0153	O2 Sensor Circuit Slow Response (Bank 2 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-197, DTC P0153 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 2 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0154	O2 Sensor Circuit No Activity Detected (Bank 2 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-200, DTC P0154 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK 2 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0157	O2 Sensor Circuit Low Voltage (Bank 2 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-203, DTC P0157 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 2 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0158	O2 Sensor Circuit High Voltage (Bank 2 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-207, DTC P0158 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 2 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0159	O2 Sensor Circuit Slow Response (Bank 2 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-211, DTC P0159 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 2 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0160	O2 Sensor Circuit No Activity Detected (Bank 2 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-214, DTC P0160 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK 2 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0171	System Too Lean (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-217, DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0172	System Too Rich (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-217, DTC P0172 SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0174	System Too Lean (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-217, DTC P0174 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0175	System Too Rich (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-218, DTC P0175 SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0181	Fuel Temperature Sensor "A" Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-220, DTC P0181 FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DTC	Item	Reference
P0182	Fuel Temperature Sensor "A" Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-222, DTC P0182 FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0183	Fuel Temperature Sensor "A" Circuit High Input	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-224, DTC P0183 FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0196	Engine Oil Temperature Sensor Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-227, DTC P0196 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0197	Engine Oil Temperature Sensor Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-229, DTC P0197 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0198	Engine Oil Temperature Sensor Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-231, DTC P0198 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0222	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "B" Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-234, DTC P0222 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "B" CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0223	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "B" Circuit High Input	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-237, DTC P0223 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "B" CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0230	Fuel Pump Primary Circuit	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-240, DTC P0230 FUEL PUMP PRIMARY CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0301	Cylinder 1 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-242, DTC P0301 CYLINDER 1 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0302	Cylinder 2 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-242, DTC P0302 CYLINDER 2 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0303	Cylinder 3 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-242, DTC P0303 CYLINDER 3 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0304	Cylinder 4 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-242, DTC P0304 CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0305	Cylinder 5 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-243, DTC P0305 CYLINDER 5 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0306	Cylinder 6 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-244, DTC P0306 CYLINDER 6 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0327	Knock Sensor 1 Circuit Low Input (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-251, DTC P0327 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW INPUT (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0328	Knock Sensor 1 Circuit High Input (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-253, DTC P0328 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0332	Knock Sensor 2 Circuit Low Input (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-255, DTC P0332 KNOCK SENSOR 2 CIRCUIT LOW INPUT (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0333	Knock Sensor 2 Circuit High Input (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-257, DTC P0333 KNOCK SENSOR 2 CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0335	Crankshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-259, DTC P0335 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0336	Crankshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-261, DTC P0336 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0340	Camshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-263, DTC P0340 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DTC	Item	Reference
P0345	Camshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-265, DTC P0345 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0420	Catalyst System Efficiency Below Threshold (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-267, DTC P0420 CATALYST SYSTEM EFFICIENCY BELOW THRESHOLD (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0442	Evaporative Emission Control System Leak Detected (Small Leak)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-270, DTC P0442 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (SMALL LEAK), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0447	Evaporative Emission Control System Vent Control Circuit Open	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-272, DTC P0447 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM VENT CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0448	Evaporative Emission Control System Vent Control Circuit Shorted	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-275, DTC P0448 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM VENT CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0451	Evaporative Emission Control System Pressure Sensor	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-277, DTC P0451 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0452	Evaporative Emission Control System Pressure Sensor Low Input	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-279, DTC P0452 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0453	Evaporative Emission Control System Pressure Sensor High Input	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-282, DTC P0453 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0456	Evaporative Emission Control System Leak Detected (Very Small Leak)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-285, DTC P0456 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (VERY SMALL LEAK), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0457	Evaporative Emission Control System Leak Detected (Fuel Cap Loose/Off)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-287, DTC P0457 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (FUEL CAP LOOSE/OFF), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0458	Evaporative Emission Control System Purge Control Valve Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-289, DTC P0458 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0459	Evaporative Emission Control System Purge Control Valve Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-291, DTC P0459 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0461	Fuel Level Sensor Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-293, DTC P0461 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0462	Fuel Level Sensor Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-293, DTC P0462 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0463	Fuel Level Sensor Circuit High Input	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-293, DTC P0463 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0464	Fuel Level Sensor Circuit Intermittent	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-294, DTC P0464 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR CIRCUIT INTERMITTENT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0483	Cooling Fan Rationality Check	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-294, DTC P0483 COOLING FAN RATIONALITY CHECK, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0500	Vehicle Speed Sensor	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-295, DTC P0500 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0506	Idle Control System RPM Lower Than Expected	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-296, DTC P0506 IDLE CONTROL SYSTEM RPM LOWER THAN EXPECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0507	Idle Control System RPM Higher Than Expected	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-297, DTC P0507 IDLE CONTROL SYSTEM RPM HIGHER THAN EXPECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DTC	Item	Reference
P0512	Starter Request Circuit	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-298, DTC P0512 STARTER REQUEST CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0519	Idle Control System Malfunction (Fail-Safe)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-300, DTC P0519 IDLE CONTROL SYSTEM MALFUNCTION (FAIL-SAFE), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0600	Serial Communication Link	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-300, DTC P0600 SERIAL COMMUNICATION LINK, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0604	Internal Control Module Random Access Memory (RAM) Error	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-301, DTC P0604 INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE RANDOM ACCESS MEMORY (RAM) ERROR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0605	Internal Control Module Read Only Memory (ROM) Error	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-301, DTC P0605 INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE READ ONLY MEMORY (ROM) ERROR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0607	Control Module Performance	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-302, DTC P0607 CONTROL MODULE PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0638	Throttle Actuator Control Range/Performance (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-303, DTC P0638 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0691	Cooling Fan 1 Control Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-303, DTC P0691 COOLING FAN 1 CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0692	Cooling Fan 1 Control Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-304, DTC P0692 COOLING FAN 1 CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0700	Transmission Control System (MIL Request)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-304, DTC P0700 TRANSMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM (MIL REQUEST), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1152	O2 Sensor Circuit Range/Performance (Low) (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-304, DTC P1152 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (LOW) (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1153	O2 Sensor Circuit Range/Performance (High) (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-305, DTC P1153 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (HIGH) (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1154	O2 Sensor Circuit Range/Performance (Low) (Bank 2 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-308, DTC P1154 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (LOW) (BANK 2 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1155	O2 Sensor Circuit Range/Performance (High) (Bank 2 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-309, DTC P1155 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (HIGH) (BANK 2 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1160	Return Spring Failure	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-312, DTC P1160 RETURN SPRING FAILURE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1443	Vent Control Solenoid Valve Function Problem	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-313, DTC P1443 VENT CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION PROBLEM, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1518	Starter Switch Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-315, DTC P1518 STARTER SWITCH CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1560	Back-Up Voltage Circuit Malfunction	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-318, DTC P1560 BACK-UP VOLTAGE CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1570	Antenna	<Ref. to IM (diag)-17, DTC P1570 ANTENNA, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1571	Reference Code Incompatibility	<Ref. to IM (diag)-19, DTC P1571 REFERENCE CODE INCOMPATIBILITY, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1572	IMM Circuit Failure (Except Antenna Circuit)	<Ref. to IM (diag)-20, DTC P1572 IMM CIRCUIT FAILURE (EXCEPT ANTENNA CIRCUIT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1574	Key Communication Failure	<Ref. to IM (diag)-22, DTC P1574 KEY COMMUNICATION FAILURE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DTC	Item	Reference
P1576	EGI Control Module EEPROM	<Ref. to IM (diag)-23, DTC P1576 EGI CONTROL MODULE EEPROM, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1577	IMM Control Module EEPROM	<Ref. to IM (diag)-23, DTC P1577 IMM CONTROL MODULE EEPROM, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1578	Meter Failure	<Ref. to IM (diag)-24, DTC P1578 METER FAILURE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2088	OCV Solenoid Valve Signal A Circuit Open (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-320, DTC P2088 OCV SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL A CIRCUIT OPEN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2089	OCV Solenoid Valve Signal A Circuit Short (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-322, DTC P2089 OCV SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL A CIRCUIT SHORT (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2092	OCV Solenoid Valve Signal A Circuit Open (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-324, DTC P2092 OCV SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL A CIRCUIT OPEN (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2093	OCV Solenoid Valve Signal A Circuit Short (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-326, DTC P2093 OCV SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL A CIRCUIT SHORT (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2096	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Lean (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-328, DTC P2096 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2097	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Rich (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-336, DTC P2097 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2098	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Lean (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-344, DTC P2098 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2099	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Rich (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-352, DTC P2099 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2101	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-360, DTC P2101 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2102	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-367, DTC P2102 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2103	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-370, DTC P2103 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2109	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor A Minimum Stop Performance	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-371, DTC P2109 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR A MINIMUM STOP PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2122	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "D" Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-372, DTC P2122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "D" CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2123	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "D" Circuit High Input	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-375, DTC P2123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "D" CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2127	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "E" Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-377, DTC P2127 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "E" CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2128	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "E" Circuit High Input	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-380, DTC P2128 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "E" CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2135	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "A"/"B" Voltage Rationality	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-382, DTC P2135 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "A"/"B" VOLTAGE RATIONALITY, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DTC	Item	Reference
P2138	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch "D"/"E" Voltage Rationality	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-386, DTC P2138 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "D"/"E" VOLTAGE RATIONALITY, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2227	Barometric Pressure Circuit Range/ Performance	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-390, DTC P2227 BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2228	Barometric Pressure Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-390, DTC P2228 BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2229	Barometric Pressure Circuit High Input	<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-391, DTC P2229 BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

Malfunction Indicator Light

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

15. Malfunction Indicator Light

A: PROCEDURE

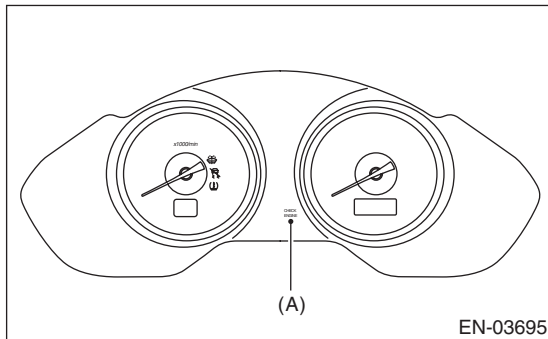
1. Activation of malfunction indicator light. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-49, ACTIVATION OF MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT, Malfunction Indicator Light.>
↓
2. Malfunction indicator light does not come on. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-50, MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT COME ON, Malfunction Indicator Light.>
↓
3. Malfunction indicator light does not go off. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-52, MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT GO OFF., Malfunction Indicator Light.>
↓
4. Malfunction indicator light does not blink. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-53, MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT BLINK., Malfunction Indicator Light.>
↓
5. Malfunction indicator light keep blinking. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-55, MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT REMAINS BLINK-ING., Malfunction Indicator Light.>

B: ACTIVATION OF MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT

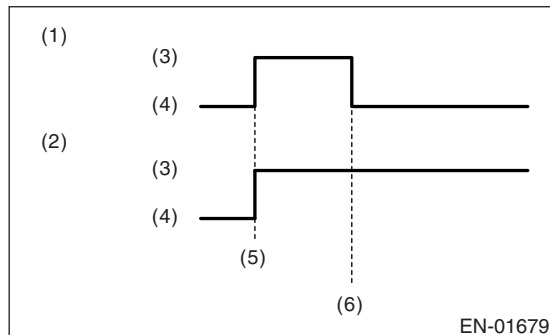
1) When the ignition switch is turned to ON (engine OFF), the malfunction indicator light (A) in the combination meter illuminates.

NOTE:

If the engine malfunction indicator light does not illuminate, perform diagnostics of malfunction indicator light circuit or the combination meter circuit.
<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-50, MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT COME ON, Malfunction Indicator Light.>



2) After starting the engine, the malfunction indicator light goes out. If it does not go off, either the engine or emission control system has malfunction.



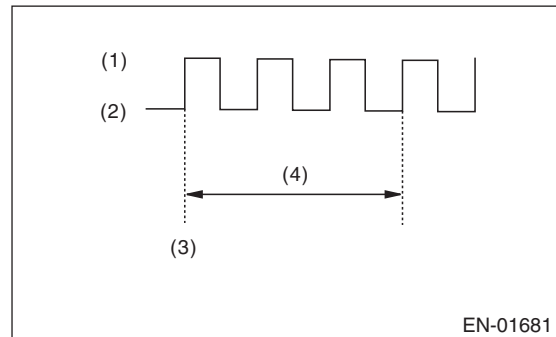
- (1) No faulty
- (2) Trouble occurs
- (3) ON
- (4) OFF
- (5) Ignition switch ON
- (6) Engine start

3) Turn the ignition switch to OFF and connect the test mode connector.

(1) When the ignition switch is turned to ON (engine OFF), the malfunction indicator light illuminates.

(2) After the engine starts, malfunction indicator light blinks in a cycle of 0.5 Hz. (During diagnosis)

(3) Malfunction indicator light blinks at a cycle of 3 Hz after diagnosis if there is no trouble. Malfunction indicator light illuminates if faulty.



- (1) ON
- (2) OFF
- (3) Ignition switch ON
- (4) 1 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

C: MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT COME ON

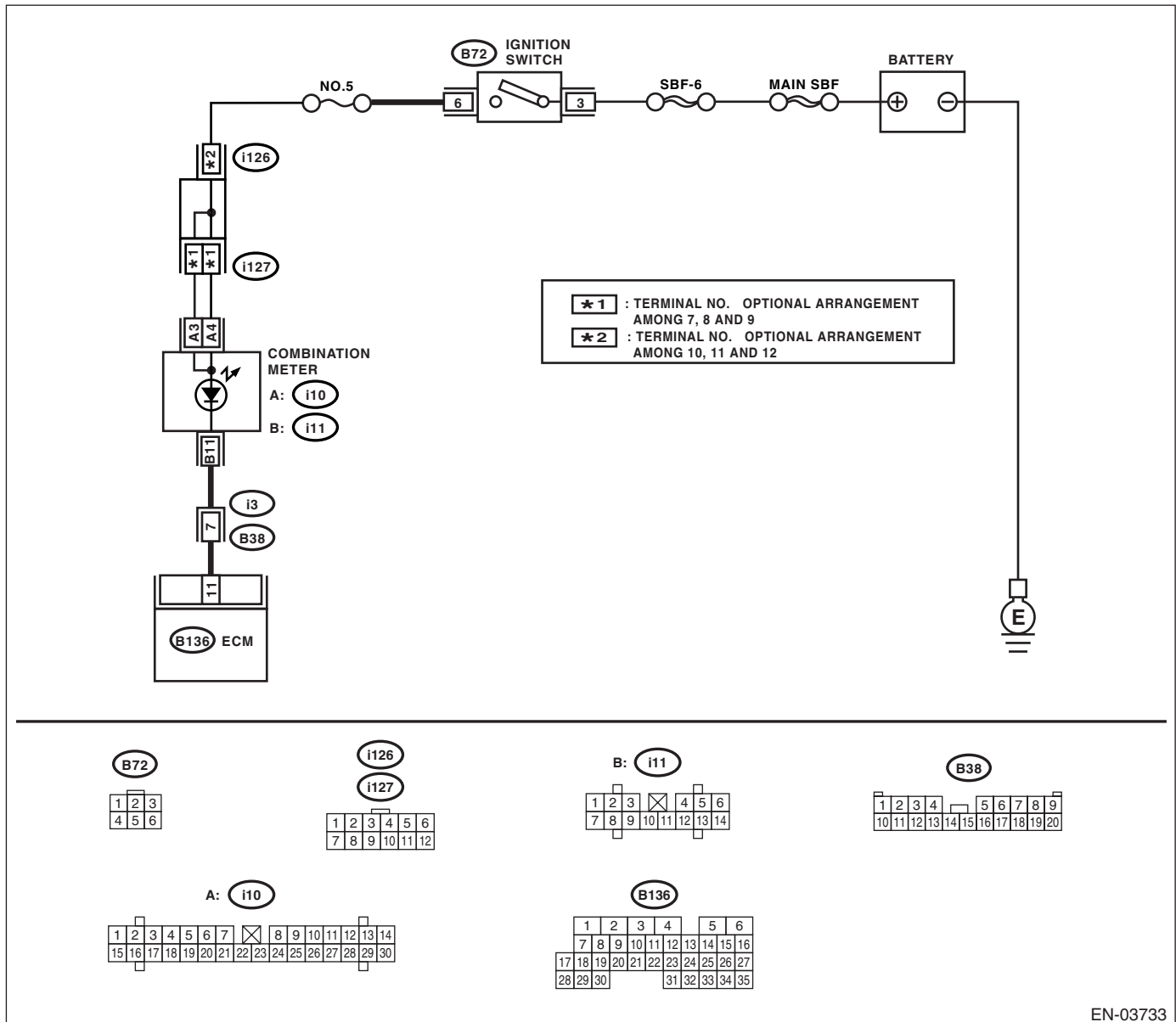
DIAGNOSIS:

The malfunction indicator light circuit is open or shorted.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

When the ignition switch is turned to ON (engine OFF), malfunction indicator light does not come on.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03733

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (—):	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check for poor connection by shaking or pulling ECM connector and harness.	Does the malfunction indicator light illuminate?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step 3.

Malfunction Indicator Light

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
3 CHECK ECM CONNECTOR. Check the connection of ECM connector.	Is the ECM connector correctly connected?	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Repair the connection of ECM connector.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN COMBINATION METER AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-11, Combination Meter.> 3) Disconnect the connector from ECM and combination meter. 4) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and combination meter connector. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 11 — (i11) No. 11:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 5.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and combination meter connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
5 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact of combination meter connector.	Is there poor contact in combination meter connector?	Repair the poor contact of combination meter connector.	Go to step 6.
6 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN COMBINATION METER AND IGNITION SWITCH CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between combination meter connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (i10) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (i10) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Replace the combination meter board. <Ref. to IDI-11, Combination Meter.>	Check the following item and repair if necessary. NOTE: • Blown out of fuse (No. 5) • Open or short circuit of harness between fuse (No. 5) and battery terminal • Poor contact of ignition switch connector

Malfunction Indicator Light

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

D: MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT GO OFF.

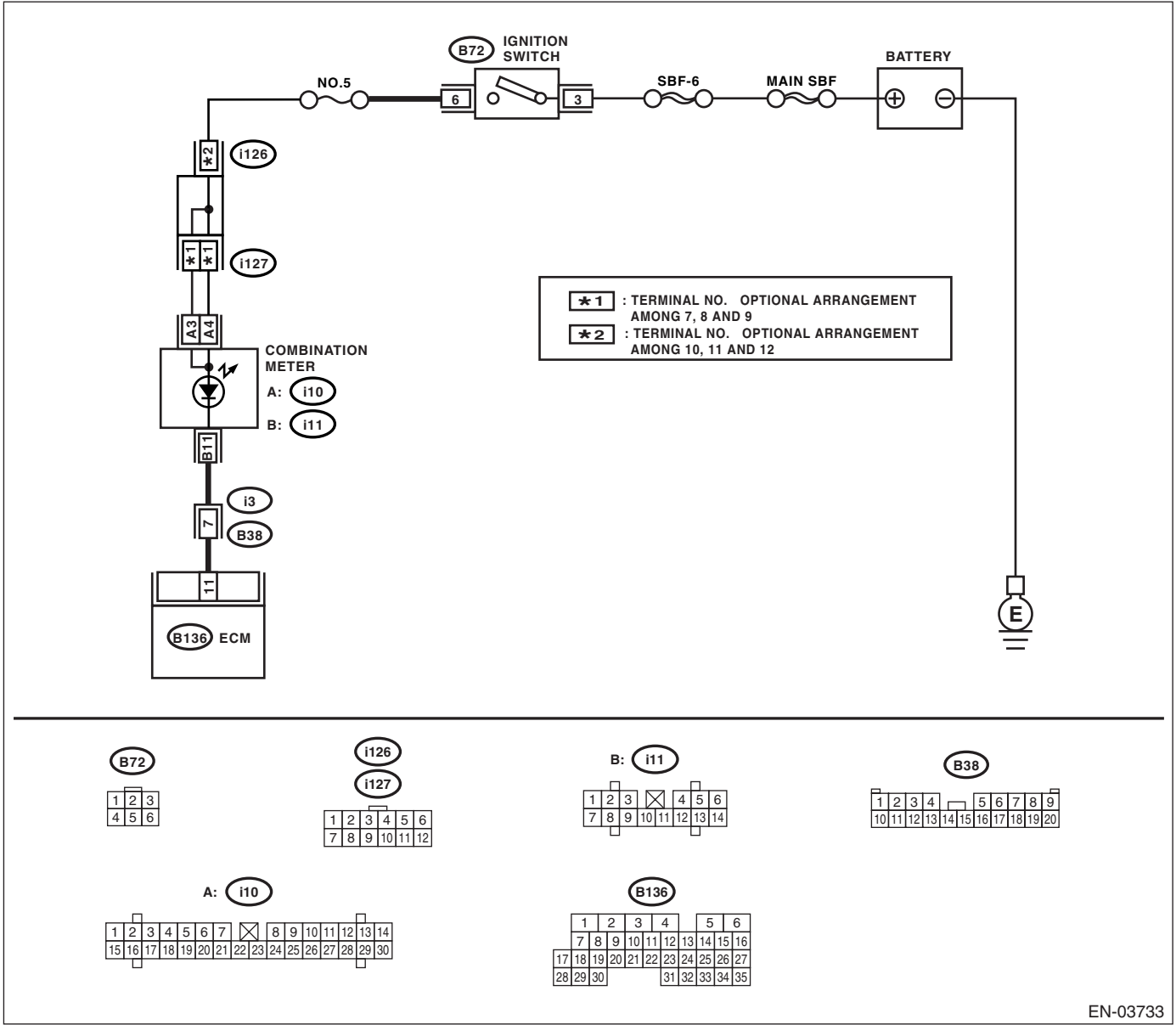
DIAGNOSIS:

The malfunction indicator light circuit is shorted.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Although malfunction indicator light comes on when the engine runs, DTC is not shown on the Subaru Select Monitor display.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03733

Step	Check	Yes	No
1	CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN COMBINATION METER AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON.	Repair the short circuit of harness between combination meter and ECM connector.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

E: MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT BLINK.

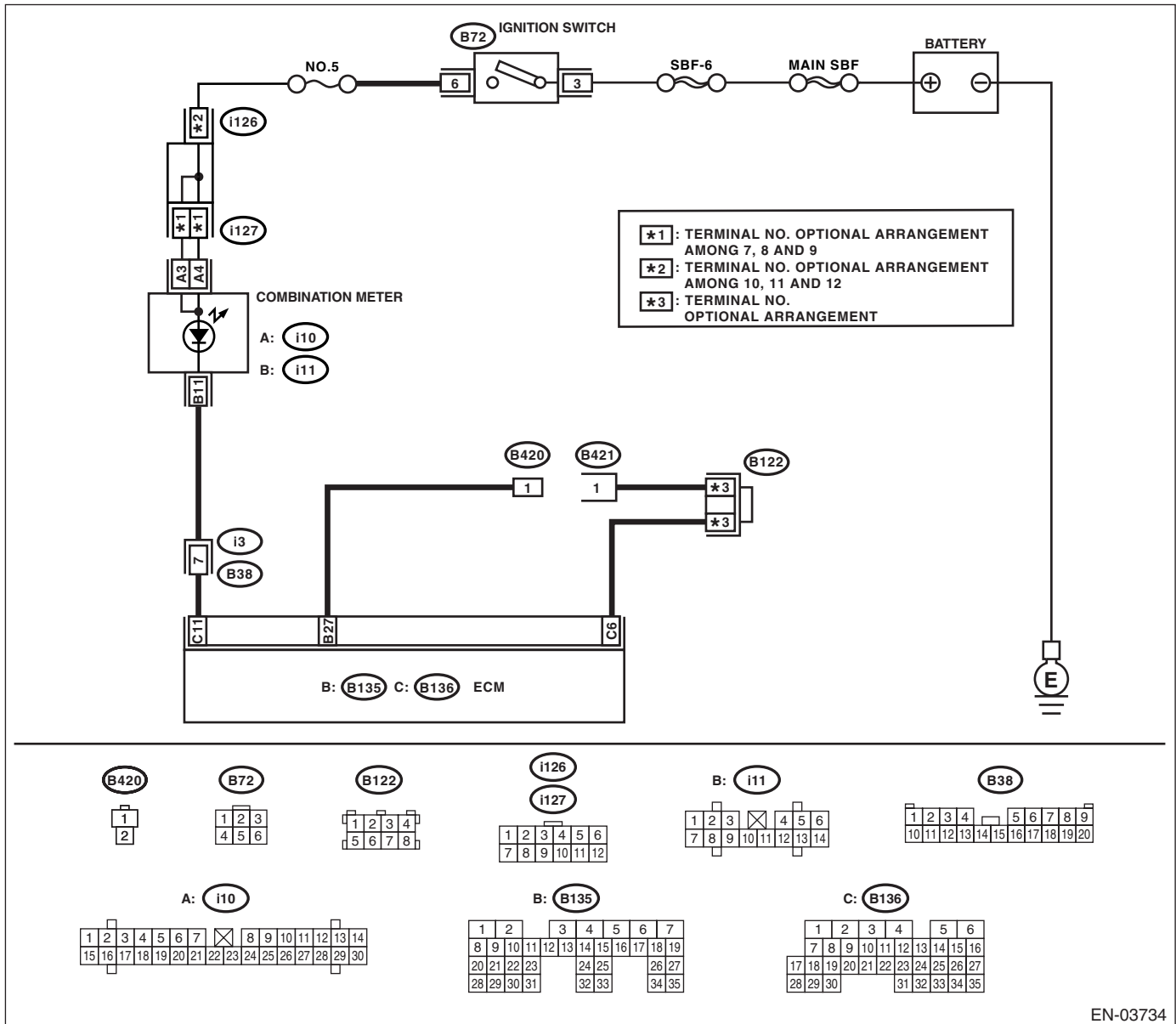
DIAGNOSIS:

- The malfunction indicator light circuit is open or shorted.
- Test mode connector circuit is open.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Malfunction indicator light does not blink during inspection mode.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03734

Malfunction Indicator Light

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK STATUS OF MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the test mode connectors. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON.(Engine OFF)	Does the malfunction indicator light illuminate?	Go to step 2.	Repair the malfunction indicator light circuit. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-50, MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT COME ON, Malfunction Indicator Light.>
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN COMBINATION METER AND ECM CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON.	Does the malfunction indicator light illuminate?	Repair the short circuit of harness between combination meter and ECM connector.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TEST MODE CONNECTOR AND CHASSIS GROUND. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between test mode connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B421) No. 1 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 4.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: Open circuit of harness between test mode connector and chassis ground
4 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step 5.
5 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TEST MODE CONNECTOR. 1) Connect the test mode connector. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 27 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 6.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and test mode connector.
6 CHECK POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

F: MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT REMAINS BLINKING.

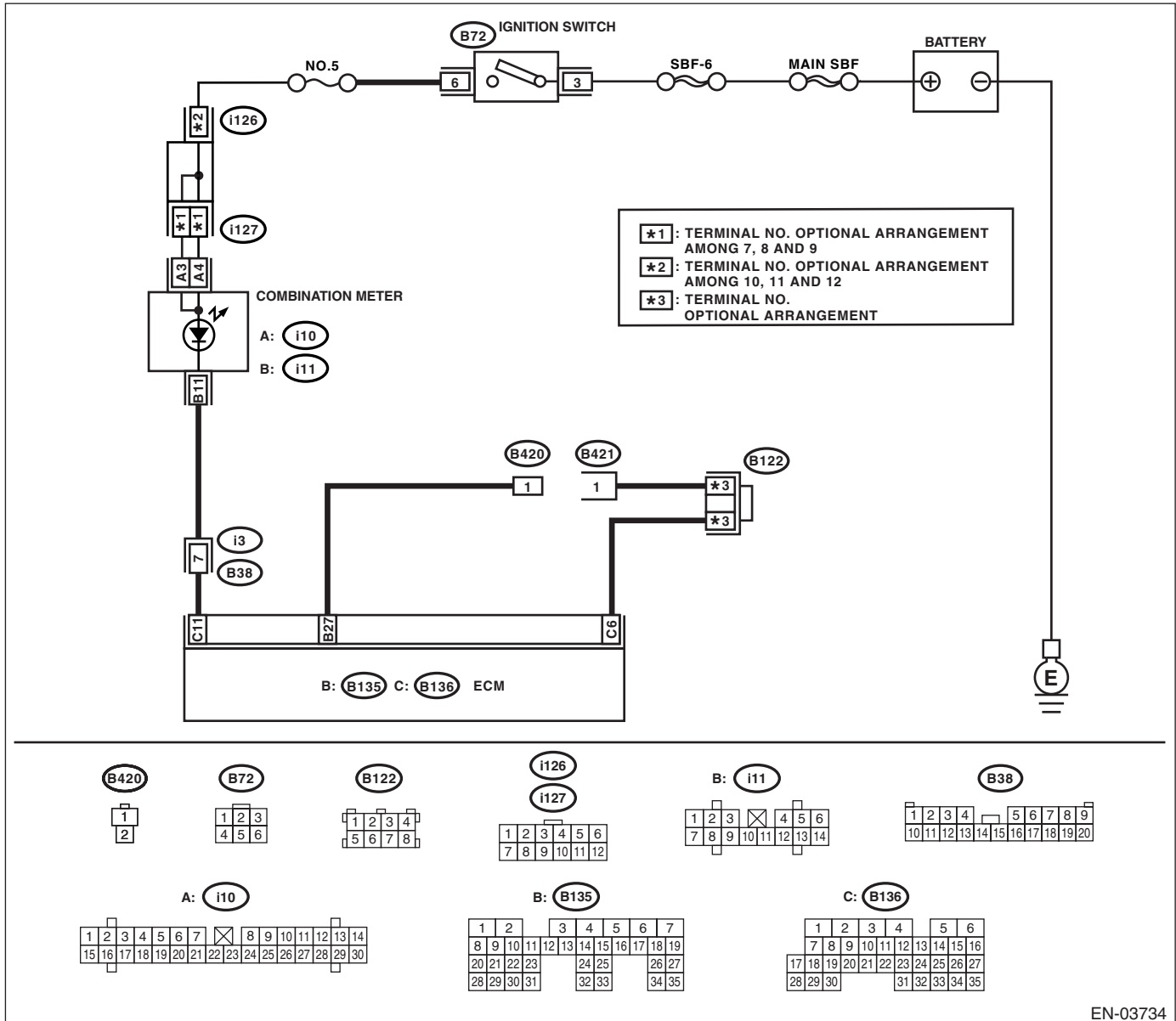
DIAGNOSIS:

Test mode connector circuit is shorted.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Malfunction indicator light blinks when test mode connector is not connected.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-03734

Malfunction Indicator Light

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK TEST MODE CONNECTOR. 1) Disconnect the test mode connectors. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON.	Does the malfunction indicator light blink?	Go to step 2.	System is normal. NOTE: Malfunction indicator light blinks when test mode connector is connected.
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM CONNECTOR AND CHASSIS GROUND TERMINAL. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 27 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω ?	Repair the short circuit of harness between ECM and test mode connector.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-32, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

10. Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

A: OPERATION

1. SUBARU SELECT MONITOR (NORMAL MODE)

- 1) On the «Main Menu» display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
- 2) On the «System Selection Menu» display screen, select the {Engine} and press the [YES] key.
- 3) Press the [YES] key after the information of engine type has been displayed.
- 4) On the «Engine Diagnosis» screen, select the {DTC Display}, and then press the [YES] key.
- 5) On the «Diagnostic Code(s) Display» screen, select the {Current Diagnostic Code(s)} or {History Diagnostic Code(s)}, and then press the [YES] key.

NOTE:

- For detailed operation procedure, refer to the “SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL”.
- For details concerning DTC, refer to “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

2. SUBARU SELECT MONITOR (OBD MODE)

- 1) On the «Main Menu» display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
- 2) On the «System Selection Menu» display screen, select the {Engine} and press the [YES] key.
- 3) Press the [YES] key after the information of engine type has been displayed.
- 4) On the «Engine Diagnosis» display screen, select the {OBD System} and press the [YES] key.
- 5) On the «OBD Menu» display screen, select the Diagnostic Code(s) Display and press the [YES] key.
- 6) Make sure DTC is shown on the screen.

NOTE:

- For detailed operation procedure, refer to the “SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL”.
- For details concerning DTC, refer to “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

3. GENERAL SCAN TOOL

Refer to the data denoting emission-related powertrain DTC.

For details concerning DTC, refer to “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”.

<Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-69, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

NOTE:

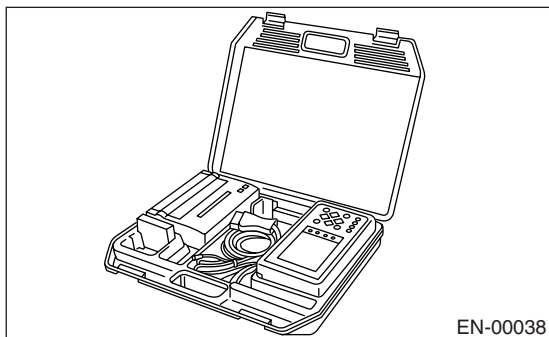
Refer to the general scan tool manufacturer's operation manual to access powertrain DTC (MODE \$03).

9. Subaru Select Monitor

A: OPERATION

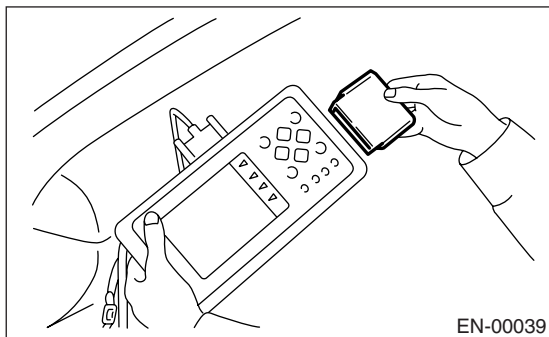
1. HOW TO USE SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

1) Prepare the Subaru Select Monitor kit. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-7, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>

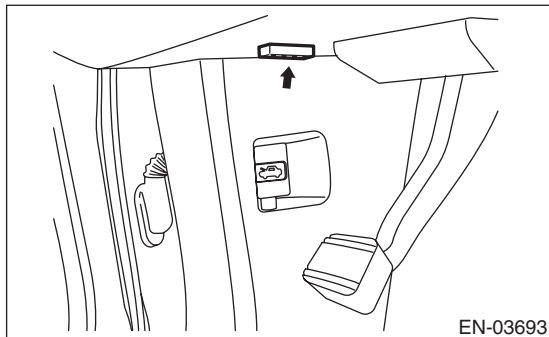


2) Connect the diagnosis cable to Subaru Select Monitor.

3) Insert the cartridge to Subaru Select Monitor. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-7, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>



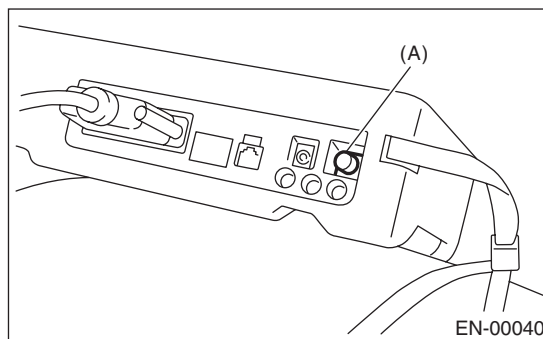
4) Connect the Subaru Select Monitor to the data link connector at the lower portion of instrument panel (on the driver's side).



CAUTION:

Do not connect any scan tools except Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool.

5) Turn the ignition switch to ON (engine OFF) and Subaru Select Monitor switch to ON.



(A) Power switch

6) Using the Subaru Select Monitor, call up DTCs and data, then record them.

2. READ DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) FOR ENGINE (NORMAL MODE)

Refer to "Read Diagnostic Trouble Code" for information about how to indicate DTC. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-34, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

3. READ DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) FOR ENGINE (OBD MODE)

Refer to "Read Diagnostic Trouble Code" for information about how to indicate DTC. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-34, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

4. READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE (NORMAL MODE)

- 1) On the «Main Menu» display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
 - 2) On the «System Selection Menu» display screen, select the {Engine} and press the [YES] key.
 - 3) Press the [YES] key after the information of engine type has been displayed.
 - 4) On the «Engine Diagnosis» display screen, select the {Current Data Display/Save}, and then press the [YES] key.
 - 5) On the «Data Display Menu» screen, select the {Data Display} and press the [YES] key.
 - 6) Using the scroll key, scroll the display screen up or down until the desired data is shown.
- A list of the support data is shown in the following table.

Description	Display	Unit of measure	Note (at idling)
Engine load	Engine load	%	3.5%
Engine coolant temperature signal	Coolant Temp.	°C or °F	≥ 75°C or 167°F (After engine is warmed-up.)
A/F compensation 1	A/F Compensation 1	%	3.1%
A/F learning 1	A/F learning 1	%	0.0%
A/F compensation 2	A/F Compensation 2	%	4.7%
A/F learning 2	A/F learning 2	%	0.0%
Intake manifold absolute pressure	Mani. Absolute Pressure	mmHg, kPa, inHg or psig	200 — 300 mmHg, 26.7 — 40 kPa, 7.8 — 11.8 inHg or 3.8 — 5.8 psig
Engine speed signal	Engine speed	rpm	600 — 800 rpm
Meter vehicle speed signal	Meter vehicle speed	km/h or MPH	0 km/h or 0 MPH
Ignition timing signal	Ignition timing	deg	13 — 15 deg
Intake air temperature signal	Intake air temperature	°C or °F	(Ambient air temperature)
Amount of intake air	Mass Air Flow	g/s or lb/m	3.8 g/s or 0.5 lb/m
Throttle opening angle signal	Throttle valve angle	%	1.2 — 1.6%
Front oxygen sensor voltage value 1	Front oxygen sensor voltage value 1	V	0.035 V
Front oxygen sensor voltage value 2	Front oxygen sensor voltage value 2	V	0.020 V
Battery voltage	Battery Voltage	V	12 — 14 V
Mass air flow voltage	Mass air flow voltage	V	1.1 — 1.2 V
Injection 1 pulse width	Injection 1 pulse width	ms	2.82 ms
Injection 2 pulse width	Injection 2 pulse width	ms	2.82 ms
Knock sensor compensation	Knock correction	deg	0 deg
Atmospheric pressure signal	Atmospheric pressure	mmHg, kPa, inHg or psig	(Atmospheric pressure)
Intake manifold relative pressure	Intake manifold relative pressure	mmHg, kPa, inHg or psig	(Intake manifold absolute pressure — atmospheric pressure)
Acceleration opening angle signal	Acceleration opening angle	%	0%
Radiator fan output	Radiator fan output	%	0%
Purge control solenoid valve duty ratio	CPC Duty	%	0 — 3%
Generator duty	ALT duty	%	0%
Fuel pump duty	Fuel pump duty	%	33%
Variable valve timing advance angle amount R	VVT advance angle amount R	deg	0 deg
Variable valve timing advance angle amount L	VVT advance angle amount L	deg	0 deg
Oil flow control solenoid valve duty R	OCV duty R	%	9.4%
Oil flow control solenoid valve duty L	OCV duty L	%	9.4%
Oil flow control solenoid valve current R	OCV current R	mA	64 mA
Oil flow control solenoid valve current L	OCV current L	mA	64 mA
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor current value 1	A/F sensor current value 1	mA	0.0 mA
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor current value 2	A/F sensor current value 2	mA	0.0 mA
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor resistance value 1	A/F sensor resistance value 1	Ω	31 Ω

Subaru Select Monitor

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Description	Display	Unit of measure	Note (at idling)
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor resistance value 2	A/F sensor resistance value 2	Ω	31 Ω
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor output lambda 1	A/F sensor output lambda 1	—	1.00
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor output lambda 2	A/F sensor output lambda 2	—	1.00
Fuel tank pressure signal	Fuel Tank Pressure	mmHg, kPa, inHg or psig	+8.8 mmHg, +1.2 kPa, +0.4 inHg or +0.17 psig
Fuel temperature signal	Fuel Temp.	°C or °F	+28°C or +82°F
A/F compensation 3	A/F Compensation 3	%	-0.16%
A/F learning 3	A/F learning 3	%	0.0%
Throttle motor duty	Throttle motor duty	%	-27%
Throttle power supply voltage	Throttle power supply voltage	V	(Battery voltage)
Sub throttle sensor voltage	Sub throttle sensor voltage	V	1.50 V
Main throttle sensor voltage	Main throttle sensor voltage	V	0.64 V
Sub acceleration sensor voltage	Sub acceleration sensor voltage	V	0.7 V
Main acceleration sensor voltage	Main acceleration sensor voltage	V	0.7 V
Memory vehicle speed	Memory vehicle speed	km/h or MPH	0 km/h or 0 MPH
A/F compensation 4	A/F Compensation 4	%	0.31%
A/F learning 4	A/F learning 4	%	0.0%
Fuel level sensor resistance	Fuel level resistance	Ω	4 — 96 Ω
Oil temperature	Oil Temperature	°C	≥ 85°C (After engine is warmed-up.)
Oil switching solenoid valve duty R	OSV duty R	%	17.3%
Oil switching solenoid valve duty L	OSV duty L	%	17.3%
Oil switching solenoid valve current R	OSV current R	mA	192 mA
Oil switching solenoid valve current L	OSV current L	mA	192 mA
Variable valve lift mode	VVL Lift Mode	—	1
#1 cylinder roughness monitor	#1 cylinder roughness monitor	—	0
#2 cylinder roughness monitor	#2 cylinder roughness monitor	—	0
#3 cylinder roughness monitor	#3 cylinder roughness monitor	—	0
#4 cylinder roughness monitor	#4 cylinder roughness monitor	—	0
#5 cylinder roughness monitor	#5 cylinder roughness monitor	—	0
#6 cylinder roughness monitor	#6 cylinder roughness monitor	—	0
Test mode terminal	Test mode terminal	—	U check
Neutral position switch signal	Neutral SW	—	Neutral
Idle switch signal	Soft idle SW	—	In idle
Ignition switch signal	Ignition SW	—	ON input
Power steering switch signal	Power steering SW input signal	—	OFF input (when OFF)
Air conditioning switch signal	A/C SW	—	OFF input (when OFF)
Starter switch signal	Starter SW	—	OFF input
Front oxygen monitor 1	Front oxygen monitor 1	—	Rich
Front oxygen monitor 2	Front oxygen monitor 2	—	Rich
Knocking signal	Knock signal	—	OFF
Crankshaft position sensor signal	Crankshaft angle signal	—	Yes
Camshaft position sensor signal	Camshaft angle signal	—	Yes
Drain valve signal	Vent. Solenoid Valve	—	OFF output (when OFF)
Rear defogger switch signal	Rear defogger SW	—	OFF input (when OFF)
Blower fan switch signal	Blower fan SW	—	OFF input (when OFF)
Light switch signal	Light SW	—	OFF input (when OFF)
Wiper switch signal	Wiper SW	—	OFF input (when OFF)
A/C middle pressure switch signal	A/C middle pressure SW	—	OFF input
A/C compressor relay signal	A/C compressor relay output	—	OFF output
AT coordinate retard angle demand signal	AT coordinate retard angle demand	—	Yes

Description	Display	Unit of measure	Note (at idling)
AT coordinate fuel cut demand signal	AT coordinate fuel cut demand	—	OFF
Vehicle dynamics control (VDC) torque down prohibition output	Ban of Torque Down	—	Permission
Vehicle dynamics control (VDC) torque down demand	VDC torque down demand	—	OFF
AT coordinate permission signal	AT coordinate permission signal	—	Permission
Electronic throttle control motor relay signal	ETC motor relay	—	ON
Stop light switch signal	Stop Light Switch	—	OFF
SET/COAST switch signal	SET/COAST SW	—	OFF
RESUME/ACCEL switch signal	RESUME/ACCEL SW	—	OFF
Brake switch signal	Brake SW	—	OFF
Main switch signal	Main SW	—	OFF
Body integrated unit data reception	Body Int. Unit Data	—	Yes
Body integrated unit counter update	Body Int. Unit Count	—	Yes
Cruise control cancel switch signal	CC Cancel SW	—	OFF
Variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch signal 1	Oil Temperature SW1	—	ON
Variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch signal 2	Oil Temperature SW2	—	ON

5. READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE (OBD MODE)

- 1) On the «Main Menu» display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
 - 2) On the «System Selection Menu» display screen, select the {Engine} and press the [YES] key.
 - 3) Press the [YES] key after the information of engine type has been displayed.
 - 4) On the «Engine Diagnosis» display screen, select the {OBD System} and press the [YES] key.
 - 5) On the «OBD Menu» display screen, select the {Current Data Display/Save}, and then press the [YES] key.
 - 6) On the «Data Display Menu» screen, select the {Data Display} and press the [YES] key.
 - 7) Using the scroll key, scroll the display screen up or down until the desired data is shown.
- A list of the support data is shown in the following table.

Description	Display	Unit of measure
Number of diagnosis code	Number of Diag. Codes:	0
Condition of malfunction indicator light	MI (MIL)	ON or OFF
Monitoring test of misfire	Misfire monitoring	Finish
Monitoring test of fuel system	Fuel system monitoring	Finish
Monitoring test of comprehensive component	Component monitoring	Finish
Test of catalyst	Catalyst Diagnosis	Finish or incomplete
Test of heating-type catalyst	Heated catalyst	No
Test of evaporative emission purge control system	Evaporative purge system	Finish or incomplete
Test of secondary air system	Secondary air system	No
Test of air conditioning system refrigerant	A/C system refrigerant	No
Test of oxygen sensor	Oxygen sensor	Finish or incomplete
Test of oxygen sensor heater	Oxygen sensor heater	Finish
Test of EGR system	EGR system	No support
A/F control #1	Fuel system for Bank 1	OPEN early period
A/F control #2	Fuel system for Bank 2	OPEN early period
Calculated load valve	Calculated load valve	%
Engine coolant temperature	Coolant Temp.	°C
A/F compensation #1	Short term fuel trim B1	%
A/F learning #1	Long term fuel trim B1	%
A/F compensation #2	Short term fuel trim #2	%
A/F learning #2	Long term fuel trim B2	%

Subaru Select Monitor

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Description	Display	Unit of measure
Intake manifold absolute pressure	Mani. Absolute Pressure	mmHg, kPa, inHg or psig
Engine speed	Engine speed	rpm
Vehicle speed	Vehicle speed	km/h or MPH
Ignition timing #1	Ignition timing adv.#1	°
Intake air temperature	Intake Air Temp.	°C or °F
Amount of intake air	Mass Air Flow	g/s or lb/m
Throttle valve angle	Throttle Opening Angle	%
Oxygen sensor #12	Oxygen sensor #12	V
A/F compensation #12	Short term fuel trim #12	%
Oxygen sensor #22	Oxygen sensor #22	%
A/F compensation #22	Short term fuel trim #22	%
OBD system	OBD System	—
Oxygen sensor #11	Oxygen sensor #11	support
Oxygen sensor #12	Oxygen sensor #12	support
Oxygen sensor #21	Oxygen sensor #21	support
Oxygen sensor #22	Oxygen sensor #22	support
A/F sensor #11	A/F sensor #11	—
A/F sensor #11	A/F sensor #11	V
A/F sensor #21	A/F sensor #21	—
A/F sensor #21	A/F sensor #21	V
A/F sensor #11	A/F sensor #11	—
A/F sensor #11	A/F sensor #11	mA
A/F sensor #21	A/F sensor #21	—
A/F sensor #21	A/F sensor #21	mA

NOTE:

For detailed operation procedure, refer to the “SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL”.

6. READ FREEZE FRAME DATA FOR ENGINE (OBD MODE)

- 1) On the «Main Menu» display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
 - 2) On the «System Selection Menu» display screen, select the {Engine} and press the [YES] key.
 - 3) Press the [YES] key after the information of engine type has been displayed.
 - 4) On the «Engine Diagnosis» display screen, select the {OBD System} and press the [YES] key.
 - 5) On the «OBD Menu» display screen, select the {Freeze Frame Data} and press the [YES] key.
- A list of the support data is shown in the following table.

Description	Display	Unit of measure
DTC of freeze frame data	Freeze frame data	DTC
Air fuel ratio control system for bank 1	Fuel system for Bank1	—
Air fuel ratio control system for bank 2	Fuel system for Bank2	—
Engine load data	Engine Load	%
Engine coolant temperature signal	Coolant Temp.	°C or °F
Short term fuel trim by front oxygen (A/F) sensor (Bank 1)	Short term fuel trim B1	%
Long term fuel trim by front oxygen (A/F) sensor (Bank 1)	Long term fuel trim B1	%
Short term fuel trim by front oxygen (A/F) sensor (Bank 2)	Short term fuel trim B2	%
Long term fuel trim by front oxygen (A/F) sensor (Bank 2)	Long term fuel trim B2	%
Intake manifold absolute pressure signal	Mani. Absolute Pressure	mmHg, kPa, inHg or psig
Engine speed signal	Engine Speed	rpm
Vehicle speed signal	Vehicle Speed	km/h or MPH
Ignition timing #1	Ignition timing adv. #1	°
Intake air temperature	Intake Air Temp.	°C
Amount of intake air	Mass Air Flow	g/s
Throttle valve angle	Throttle Opening Angle	%
Oxygen sensor #12	Oxygen sensor #12	V
A/F compensation #12	Short term fuel trim #12	%
Oxygen sensor #22	Oxygen sensor #22	V
A/F compensation #22	Short term fuel trim #22	%
Oxygen sensor #11	Oxygen sensor #11	support
Oxygen sensor #12	Oxygen sensor #12	support
Oxygen sensor #21	Oxygen sensor #21	support
Oxygen sensor #22	Oxygen sensor #22	support

NOTE:

For detailed operation procedure, refer to the “SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL”.

Subaru Select Monitor

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

7. LED OPERATION MODE FOR ENGINE

- 1) On the «Main Menu» display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
 - 2) On the «System Selection Menu» display screen, select the {Engine} and press the [YES] key.
 - 3) Press the [YES] key after the information of engine type has been displayed.
 - 4) On the «Engine Diagnosis» display screen, select the {Current Data Display/Save}, and then press the [YES] key.
 - 5) On the «Data Display» screen, select the {Data LED Display} and press the [YES] key.
 - 6) Using the scroll key, scroll the display screen up or down until the desired data is shown.
- A list of the support data is shown in the following table.

Description	Display	Message	When LED "ON" required
Test mode signal	Test mode terminal	D check/U check	D check
Neutral position switch signal	Neutral SW	Neutral/Other than neutral	Neutral
Idle switch signal	Soft idle SW	Idle/Other than idle	In idle
Ignition switch signal	Ignition SW	ON Input/OFF Input	ON input
Power steering switch signal	Power steering SW	ON Input/OFF Input	ON input
Air conditioning switch signal	A/C SW	ON Input/OFF Input	ON input
Starter switch signal	Starter SW	ON Input/OFF Input	ON input
Front oxygen monitor 1	FtO2 monitor 1	Lean/Rich	Rich
Front oxygen monitor 2	FtO2 monitor 2	Lean/Rich	Rich
Knocking signal	Knock signal	Yes/No	Yes
Crankshaft position sensor signal	Crankshaft angle signal	Yes/No	Yes
Camshaft position sensor signal	Camshaft angle signal	Yes/No	Yes
Rear defogger switch signal	Rear defogger SW	ON Input/OFF Input	ON input
Blower fan switch signal	Blower fan SW	ON Input/OFF Input	ON input
Light switch signal	Light SW	ON Input/OFF Input	ON input
Wiper switch signal	Wiper SW	ON Input/OFF Input	ON input
A/C middle pressure switch signal	A/C middle pressure SW	ON Input/OFF Input	ON input
Air conditioner compressor relay signal	Compressor relay	ON output/OFF output	ON output
Drain valve signal	Vent. Solenoid Valve	ON or OFF	When drain valve is ON.
AT retard angle demand signal	AT retard angle demand	Yes/No	Yes
AT fuel cut signal	AT fuel cut	Yes/No	Yes
VDC torque down prohibition output	Torque down output	ON/OFF	Prohibition
VDC torque down demand	Torque down demand	Yes/No	Yes
AT coordinate permission signal	AT coordinate permission signal	ON/OFF	Permission
Electronic throttle control motor relay signal	ETC motor relay	ON/OFF	ON
Stop light switch signal	Stop SW	ON Input/OFF Input	ON input
SET/COAST switch signal	SET/CST SW	ON Input/OFF Input	ON input
RESUME/ACCEL switch signal	RES/ACC SW	ON Input/OFF Input	ON input
Brake switch signal	Brake SW	ON Input/OFF Input	ON input
Main switch signal	Main SW	ON Input/OFF Input	ON input
Body integrated unit data reception	Body Int. Unit Data	Yes/No	Yes
Body integrated unit counter update	Body Int. Unit Count	Yes/No	Yes
Cruise control cancel switch signal	CC Cancel SW	ON Input/OFF Input	ON input
Variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch signal 1	Oil Temperature SW1	ON/OFF	ON
Variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch signal 2	Oil Temperature SW2	ON/OFF	ON

NOTE:

For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL".

8. VIN REGISTRATION

- 1) On the «Main Menu» display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
- 2) On the «System Selection Menu» display screen, select the {Engine} and press the [YES] key.
- 3) Press the [YES] key after the information of engine type has been displayed.
- 4) On the «Engine Diagnosis» display screen, select the {VIN Registration} and press the [YES] key.
- 5) Perform the procedure shown on display screen.

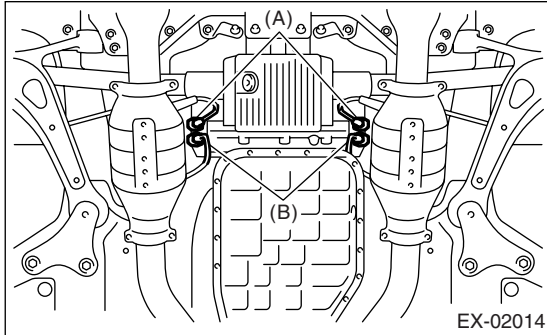
NOTE:

For detailed operation procedure, refer to the “SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL”.

2. Front Exhaust Pipe

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- 2) Lift-up the vehicle.
- 3) Remove the under cover.
- 4) Remove the front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector (A) and rear oxygen sensor connector (B).



- 5) Separate the front exhaust pipe from rear exhaust pipe.

CAUTION:

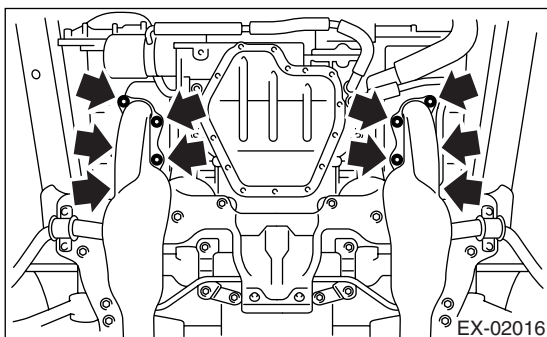
Be careful, exhaust pipe is hot.



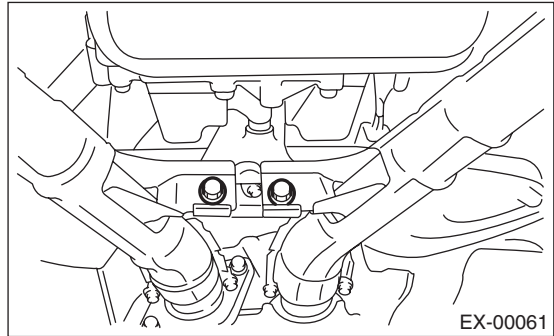
- 6) Remove the nuts which hold front exhaust pipe onto cylinder heads.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to pull down the front exhaust pipe assembly.



- 7) Remove the bolts which hold front exhaust pipe assembly to hanger bracket.

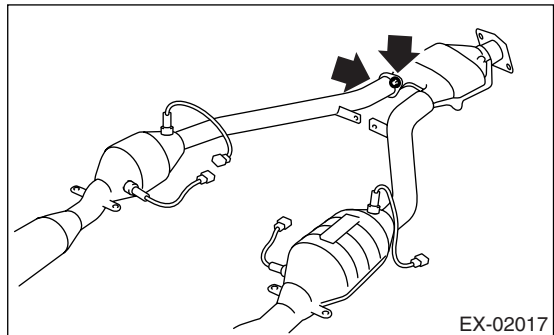


- 8) Remove the front exhaust pipe assembly from vehicle.

CAUTION:

- Be careful not to let the front exhaust pipe assembly fall off when removing, since it is very heavy.
- After removing the front exhaust pipe assembly, do not apply excessive pulling force on the rear exhaust pipe.

- 9) Separate the front exhaust pipe (RH) from front exhaust pipe assembly.



- 10) Remove the front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-28, REMOVAL, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.> <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-30, REMOVAL, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

B: INSTALLATION

1) Install the front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-28, INSTALLATION, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.> <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-30, INSTALLATION, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

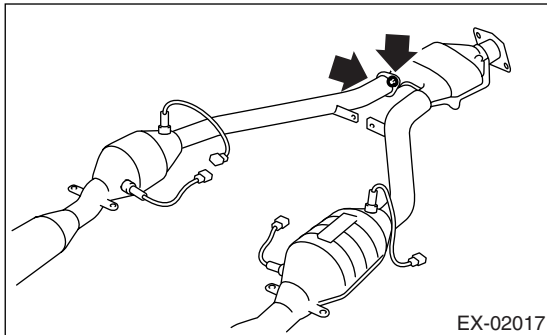
2) Install the front exhaust pipe (RH) to front exhaust pipe assembly.

NOTE:

Use a new gasket.

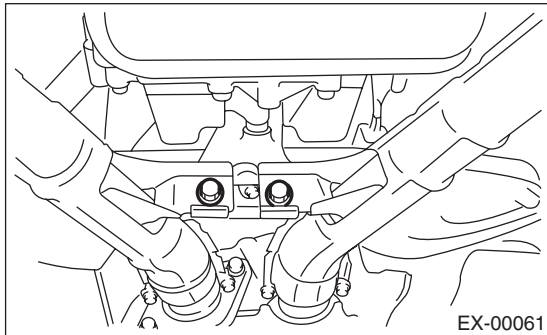
Tightening torque:

30 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 22.4 ft-lb)



3) Install the front exhaust pipe assembly to vehicle.

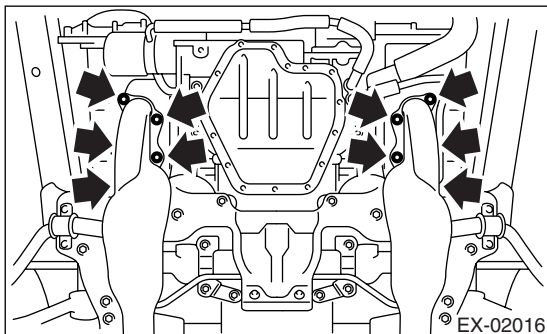
4) Temporarily tighten the bolts which hold front exhaust pipe assembly to hanger bracket.



5) Install the nuts to cylinder head which hold front exhaust pipe.

Tightening torque:

30 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 22.4 ft-lb)

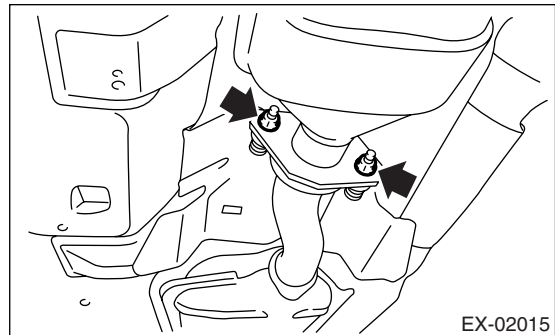


6) Install the under cover.

7) Tighten the bolts which install front exhaust pipe to rear exhaust pipe.

Tightening torque:

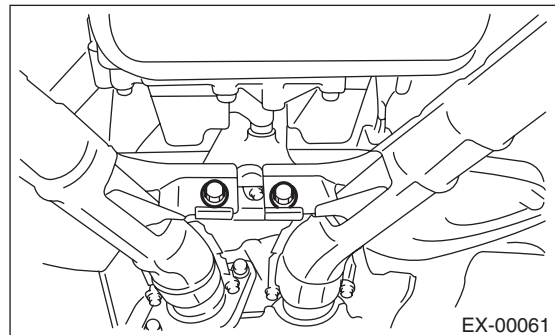
18 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)



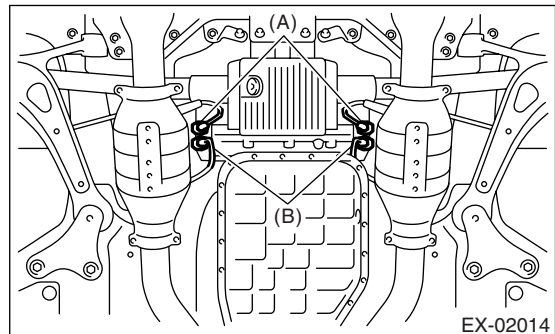
8) Tighten the bolts which hold front exhaust pipe assembly to hanger bracket.

Tightening torque:

35 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 26.0 ft-lb)



9) Connect the front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector (A) and rear oxygen sensor connector (B).



10) Lower the vehicle.

11) Connect the ground cable to battery.

C: INSPECTION

1) Check the connections and welds for exhaust leaks.

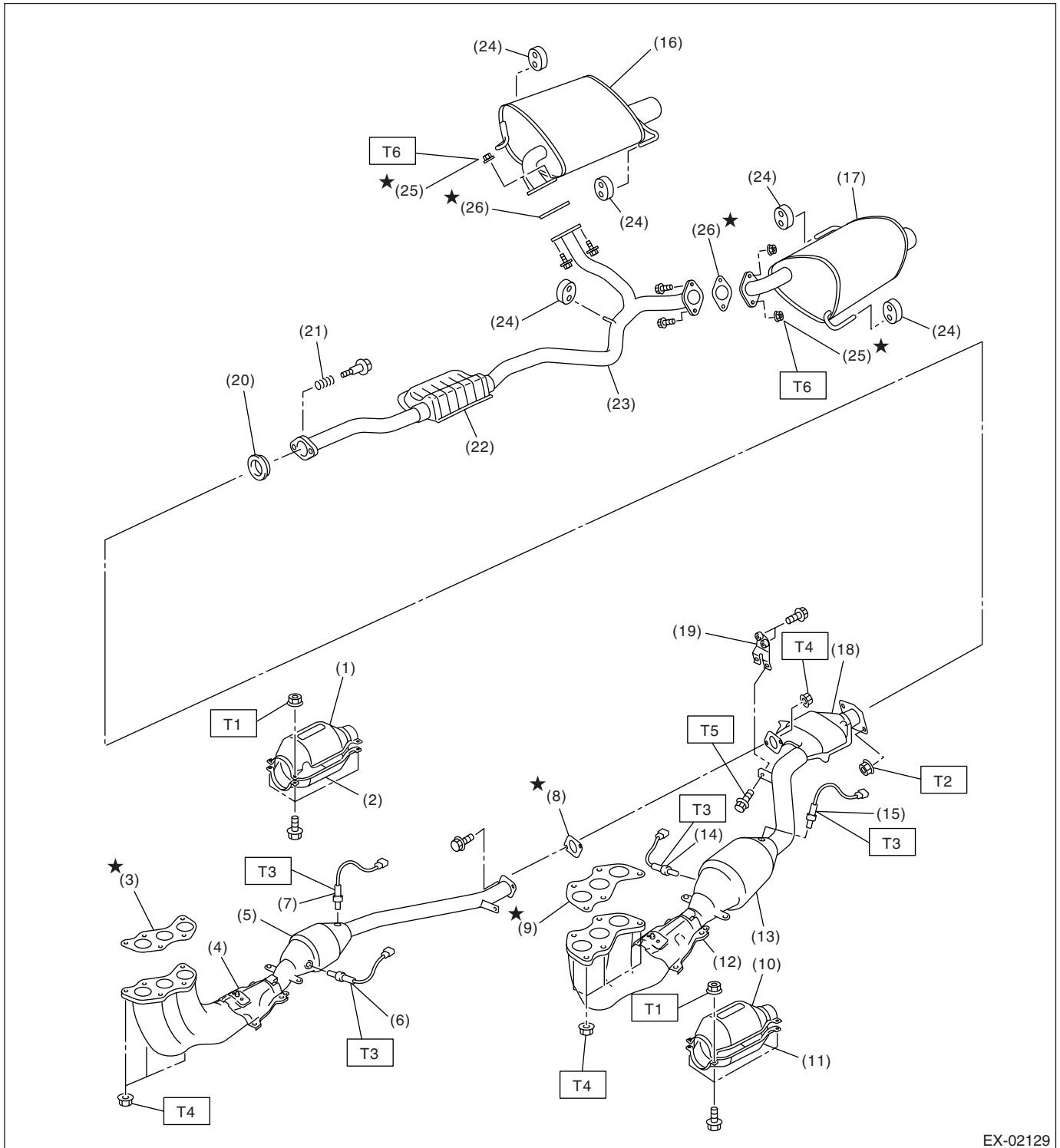
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.

General Description

EXHAUST

1. General Description

A: COMPONENT



EX-02129

General Description

EXHAUST

(1) Front catalytic converter upper cover (RH)	(11) Front catalytic converter lower cover (LH)	(23) Rear exhaust pipe
(2) Front catalytic converter lower cover (RH)	(12) Front exhaust pipe (LH)	(24) Cushion rubber
(3) Gasket	(13) Front catalytic converter (LH)	(25) Self-locking nut
(4) Front exhaust pipe (RH)	(14) Front oxygen (A/F) sensor (LH)	(26) Gasket
(5) Front catalytic converter (RH)	(15) Rear oxygen sensor (LH)	
(6) Front oxygen (A/F) sensor (RH)	(16) Muffler (RH)	
(7) Rear oxygen sensor (RH)	(17) Muffler (LH)	
(8) Gasket	(18) Rear catalytic converter	
(9) Gasket	(19) Bracket	
(10) Front catalytic converter upper cover (LH)	(20) Gasket	
	(21) Spring	
	(22) Chamber	

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T1: 13 (1.3, 9.4)

T2: 18 (1.8, 13.0)

T3: 21 (2.1, 15.2)

T4: 30 (3.1, 22.4)

T5: 35 (3.6, 26.0)

T6: 48 (4.9, 35.4)

B: CAUTION

- Wear work clothing, including a cap, protective goggles and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust and dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn yourself, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or rigid racks at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from battery.

4. Muffler

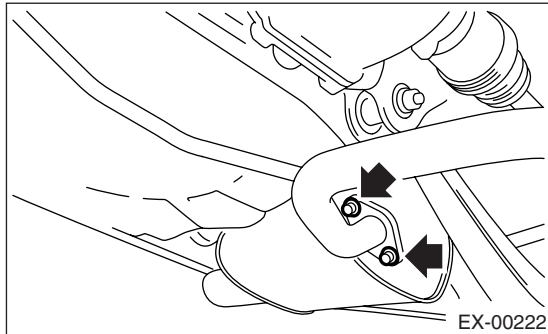
A: REMOVAL

1) Separate the muffler from rear exhaust pipe.

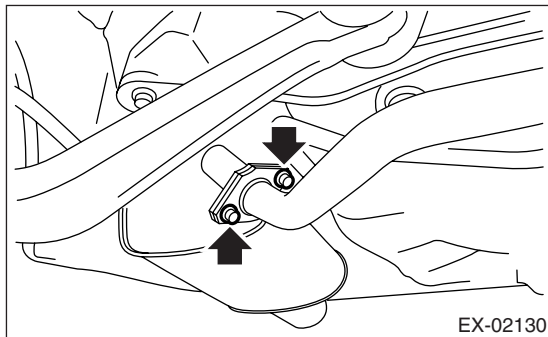
CAUTION:

Be careful, exhaust pipe is hot.

- LH side

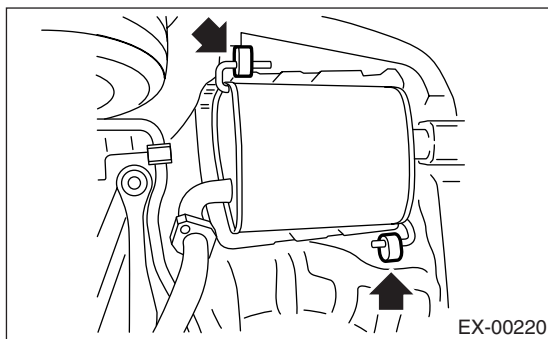


- RH side

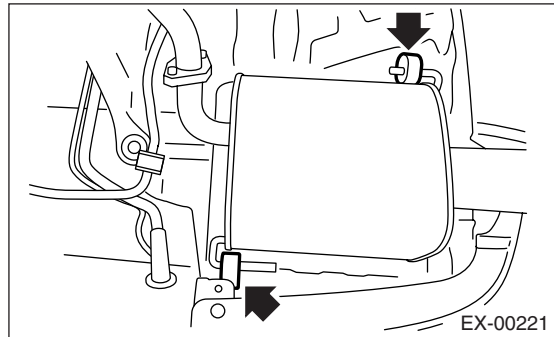


2) Apply a coat of spray type lubricant to the mating area of cushion rubber.

- LH side



- RH side



3) Remove the front and rear cushion rubber, and then remove the muffler.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

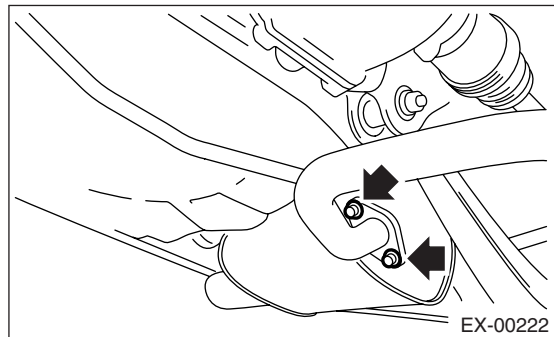
NOTE:

Use a new gasket and self-locking nut.

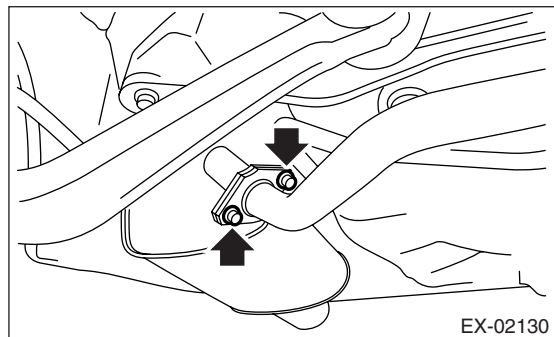
Tightening torque:

48 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 35.4 ft-lb)

- LH side



- RH side



C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check the connections and welds for exhaust leaks.
- 2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.
- 3) Check the cushion rubber for wear or crack.

Rear Exhaust Pipe

EXHAUST

3. Rear Exhaust Pipe

A: REMOVAL

1) Separate the rear exhaust pipe from front exhaust pipe.

CAUTION:

Be careful, exhaust pipe is hot.

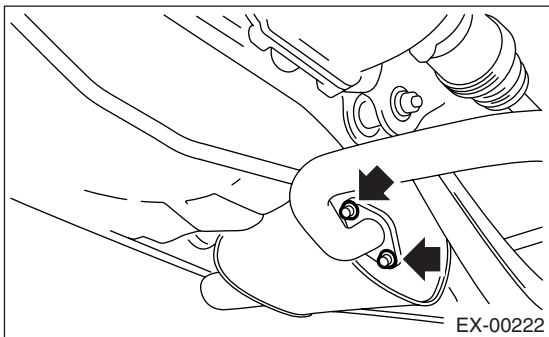


2) Separate the rear exhaust pipe from muffler.

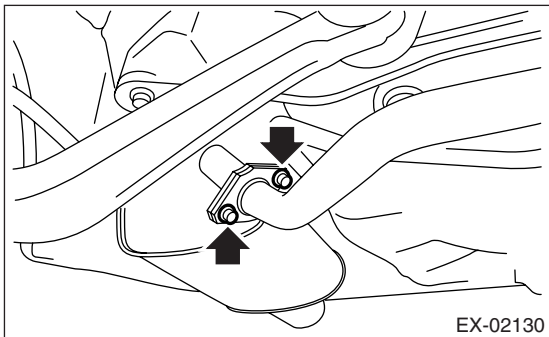
CAUTION:

Be careful not to pull down the rear exhaust pipe.

- LH side

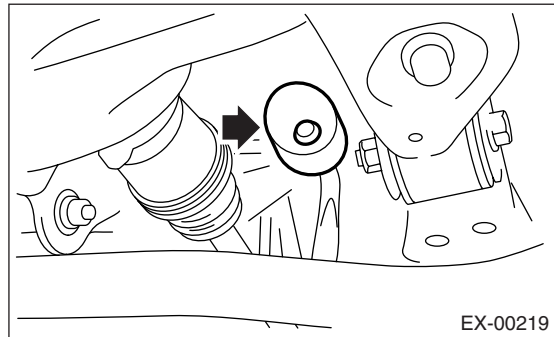


- RH side



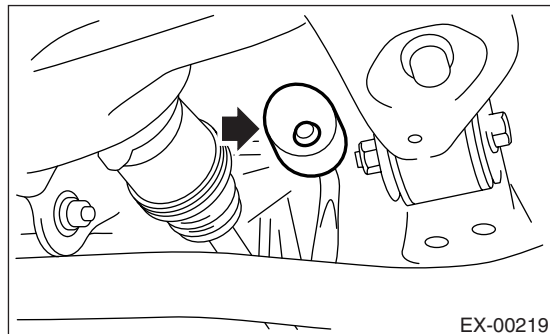
3) Apply a coat of spray type lubricant to the mating area of cushion rubber.

4) Remove the rear exhaust pipe bracket from cushion rubber.



B: INSTALLATION

- 1) Apply a coat of spray type lubricant to the mating area of cushion rubber.
- 2) Install the rear exhaust pipe bracket to cushion rubber.



- 3) Install the rear exhaust pipe to muffler.

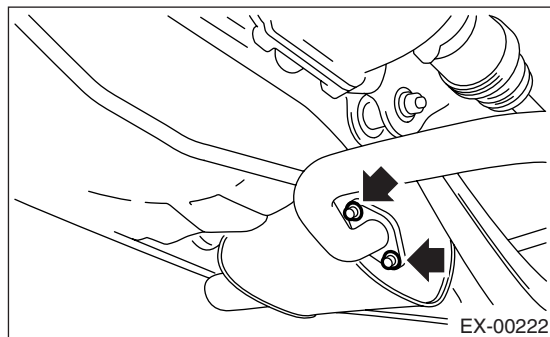
NOTE:

Use a new gasket and self-locking nut.

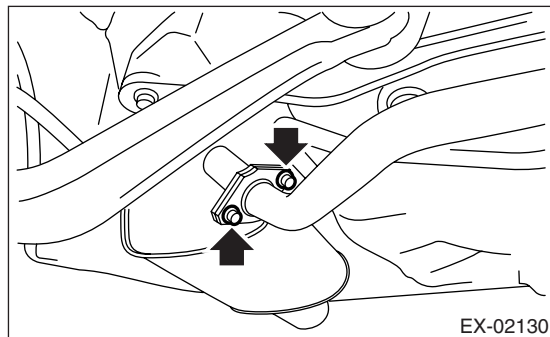
Tightening torque:

48 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 35.4 ft-lb)

- LH side



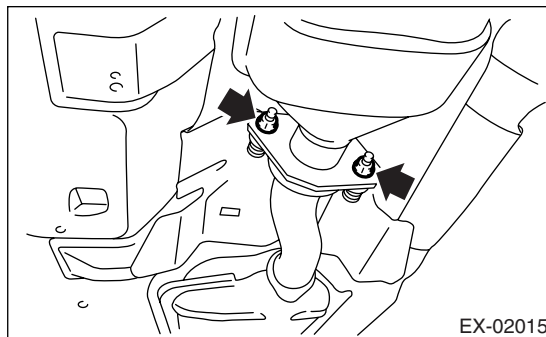
- RH side



- 4) Install the rear exhaust pipe to center exhaust pipe.

Tightening torque:

18 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)



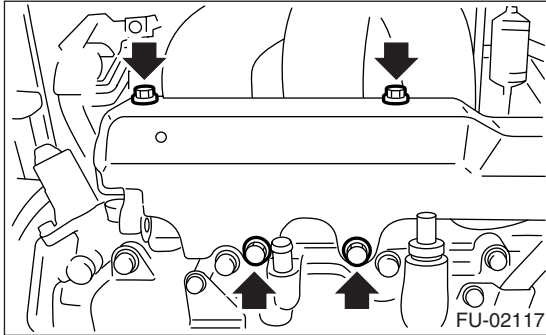
C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check the connections and welds for exhaust leaks.
- 2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.
- 3) Check the cushion rubber for wear or crack.

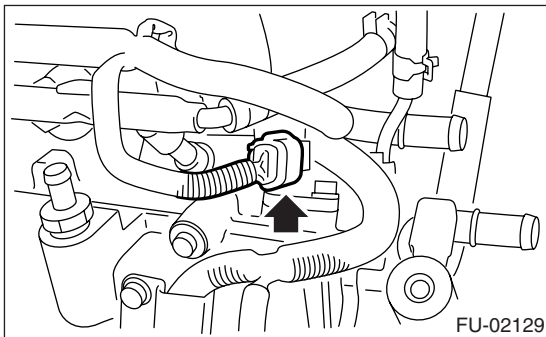
6. Camshaft Position Sensor

A: REMOVAL

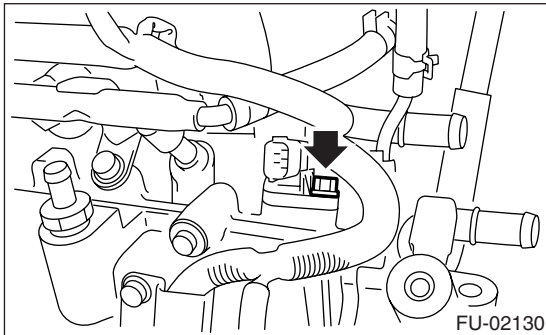
- 1) Remove the collector cover.
- 2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- 3) Remove the generator harness from fuel pipe protector LH.
- 4) Remove the fuel pipe protector LH.



- 5) Disconnect the connector from camshaft position sensor LH.



- 6) Remove the camshaft position sensor LH.



- 7) Remove the camshaft position sensor RH in the same procedure as LH.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:

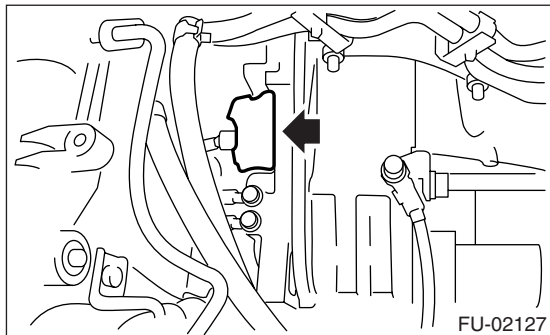
Camshaft position sensor
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

Fuel pipe protector
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14 ft-lb)

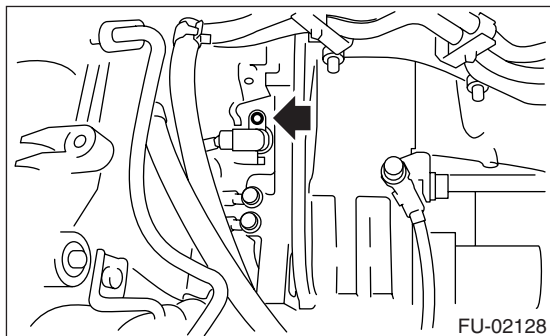
5. Crankshaft Position Sensor

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Remove the collector cover.
- 2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- 3) Remove the air intake chamber. <Ref. to IN(H6DO)-6, REMOVAL, Air Intake Chamber.>
- 4) Remove the service hole cover.



- 5) Remove the crankshaft position sensor.



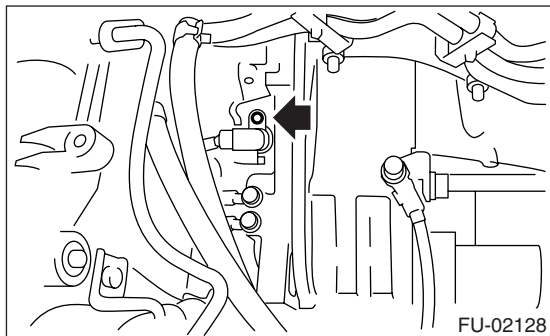
- 6) Disconnect the connector from crankshaft position sensor.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:

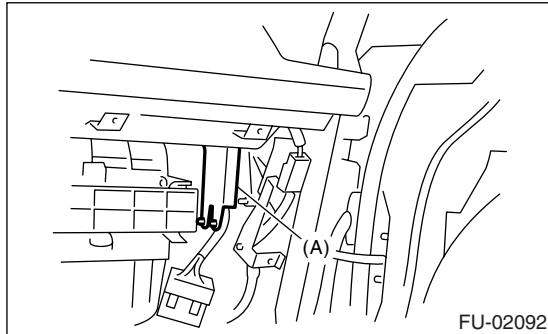
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



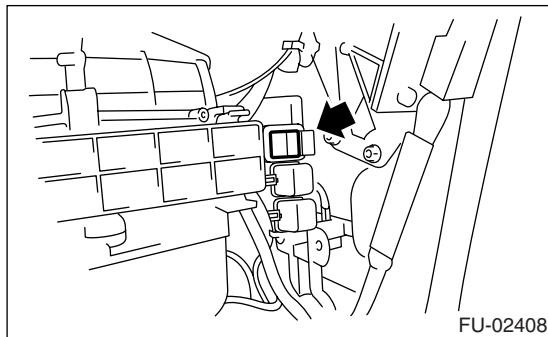
19. Electronic Throttle Control Relay

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- 2) Remove the glove box. <Ref. to EI-37, REMOVAL, Glove Box.>
- 3) Remove the harness cover (A).



- 4) Disconnect the connector from electric throttle control relay.



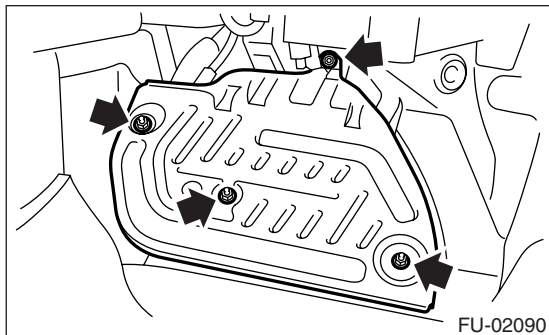
B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

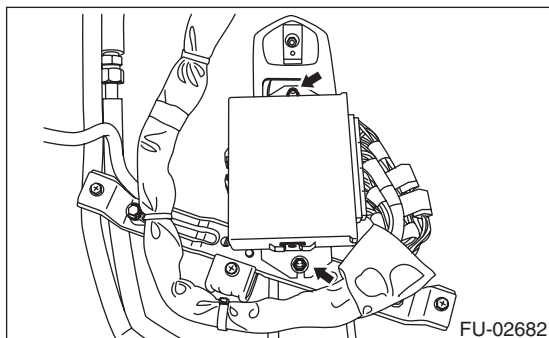
16.Engine Control Module (ECM)

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- 2) Remove the front pillar lower trim and console side panel lower RH of passenger's side.
- 3) Detach the floor mat of passenger's seat.
- 4) Remove the protect cover.



- 5) Remove the nuts which hold the ECM to the bracket.
- 6) Remove the clip (A) from bracket.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

- When replacing the ECM, be careful not to use the wrong spec. ECM to avoid any damage on the fuel injection system.
- When replacing the ECM, be careful not to damage the harnesses and connectors.
- When replacing the ECM, immobilizer system must be registered. To do so, all ignition keys and ID cards need to be prepared. Refer to the "IMMOBILIZER TEACHING OPERATION MANUAL".

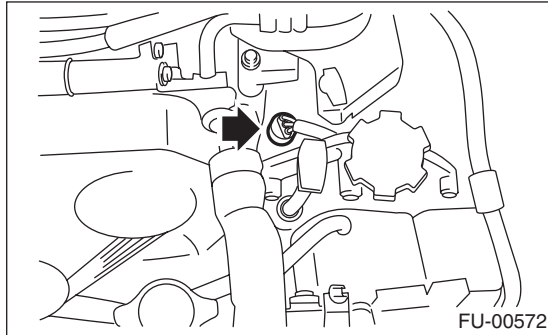
Tightening torque:

5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.6 ft-lb)

4. Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Remove the collector cover.
- 2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- 3) Disconnect the connectors from the engine coolant temperature sensor.
- 4) Remove the engine coolant temperature sensor.

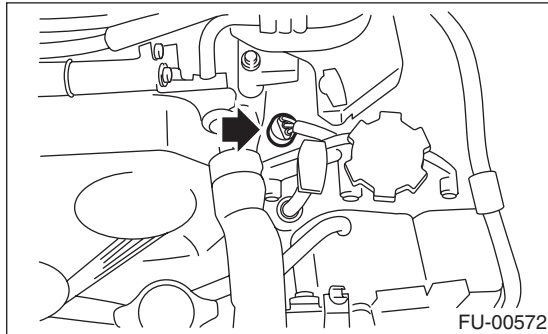


B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:

18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor

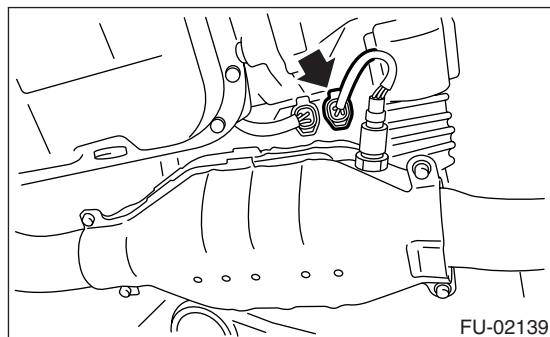
FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

14. Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor

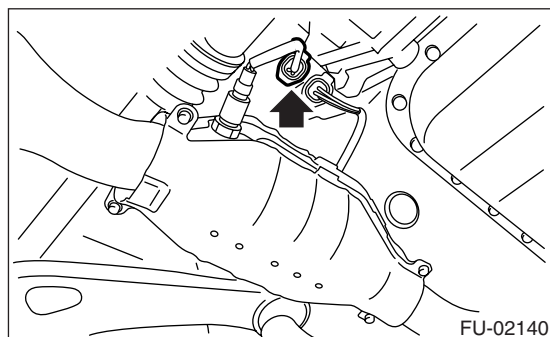
A: REMOVAL

- 1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
- 2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- 3) Lift-up the vehicle.
- 4) Disconnect the connector of front oxygen (A/F) sensor.

- LH side



- RH side

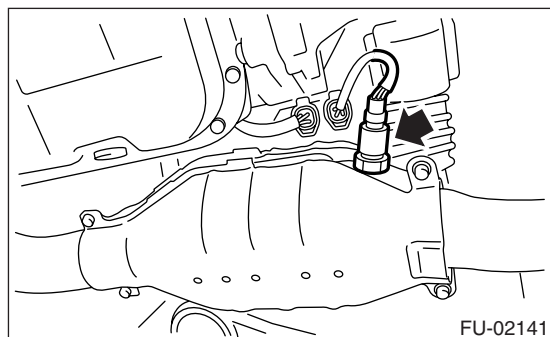


- 5) Apply spray-type lubricant to the threaded portion of front oxygen (A/F) sensor, and leave it for one minute or more.
- 6) Remove the front oxygen (A/F) sensor.

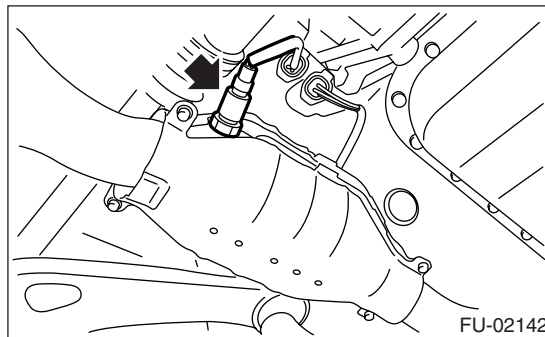
CAUTION:

When removing the front oxygen (A/F) sensor, wait until exhaust pipe cools, otherwise it will damage the exhaust pipe.

- LH side



- RH side



B: INSTALLATION

- 1) Before installing front oxygen (A/F) sensor, apply anti-seize compound only to the threaded portion of front oxygen (A/F) sensor to make the next removal easier.

Anti-seize compound:

NEVER-SEEZ NS-165 or the equivalent

CAUTION:

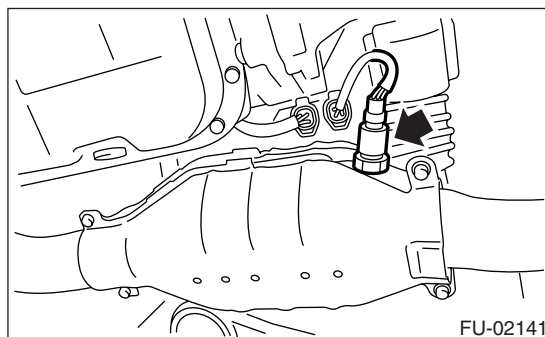
Never apply anti-seize compound to the protector of front oxygen (A/F) sensor.

- 2) Install the front oxygen (A/F) sensor.

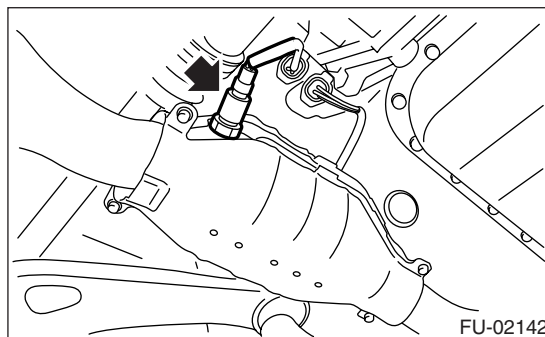
Tightening torque:

21 N·m (2.1 kgf-m, 15.2 ft-lb)

- LH side



- RH side

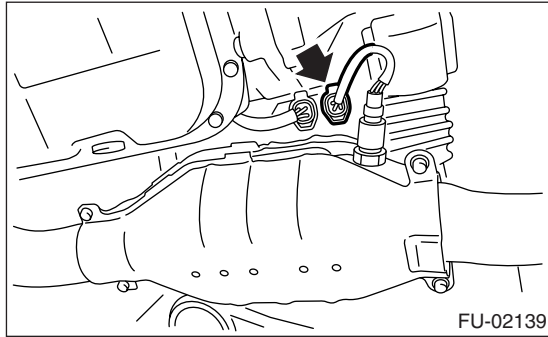


Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor

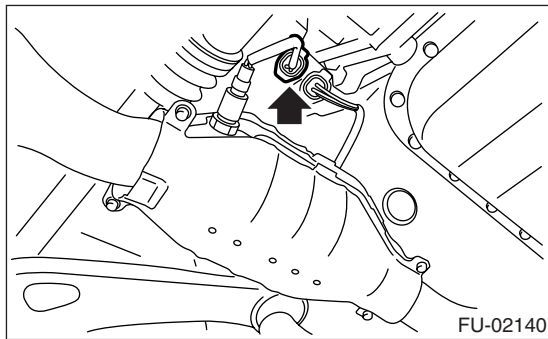
FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

3) Connect the connector of front oxygen (A/F) sensor.

- LH side



- RH side



4) Lower the vehicle.

5) Connect the battery ground cable to the battery.

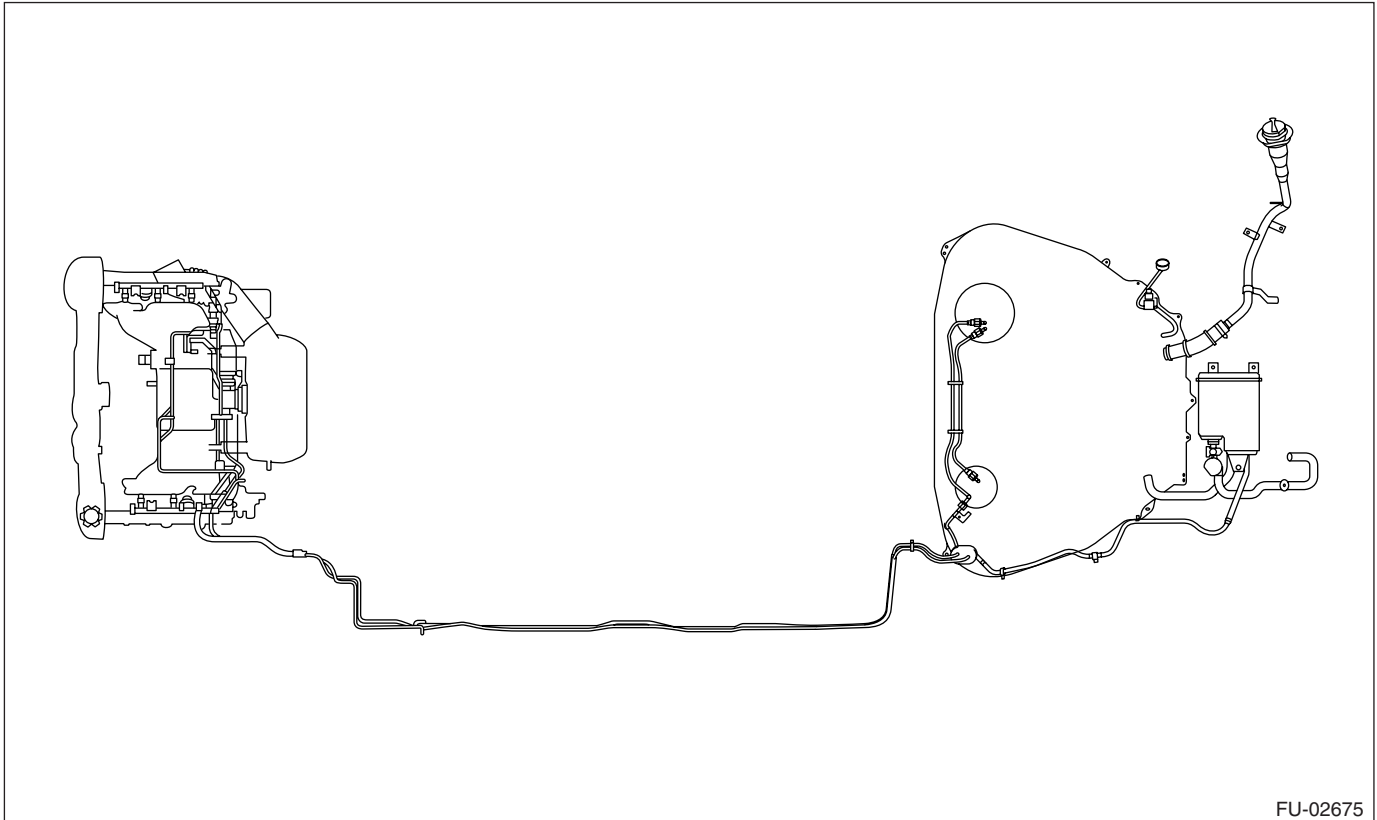
Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

28. Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
- 2) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-37, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
- 3) Open the fuel filler flap lid, and remove the fuel filler cap.
- 4) Remove the floor mat. <Ref. to EI-47, REMOVAL, Floor Mat.>
- 5) Disconnect the fuel delivery pipe and hose and the evaporation pipe and hose.



6) In the engine compartment, disconnect the fuel delivery hoses and evaporation hose.

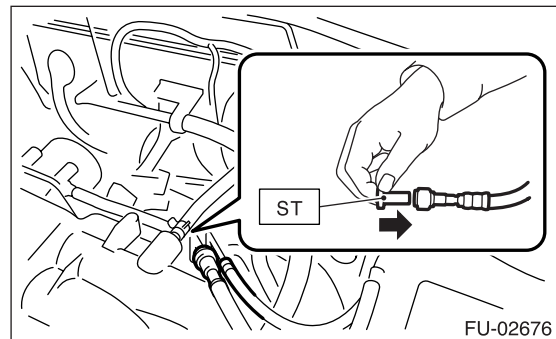
- (1) Disconnect the quick connector of the fuel delivery line by pushing the ST in the direction of the arrow.

ST 42099AE000 CONNECTOR REMOVER

- (2) Remove the clip, and disconnect the evaporation hose from the pipe.

WARNING:

- Be careful not to spill fuel.
- Catch the fuel from hoses using a container or cloth.

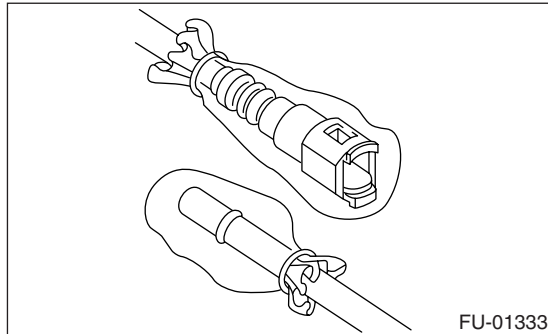


7) Lift-up the vehicle.

8) Remove the fuel tank. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-38, REMOVAL, Fuel Tank.>

9) Separate the quick connector of fuel line.

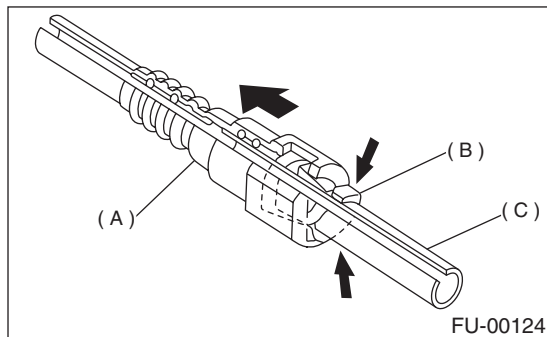
- (1) Clean the pipe and connector, if they are covered with dust.
- (2) To prevent from damaging or entering foreign matter, wrap the pipes and connectors with plastic bag etc.



- (3) Hold the connector (A) and push the retainer (B) down.
- (4) Pull out the connector (A) from the retainer (B).

CAUTION:

Always use a new retainer except in use of engine compartment.



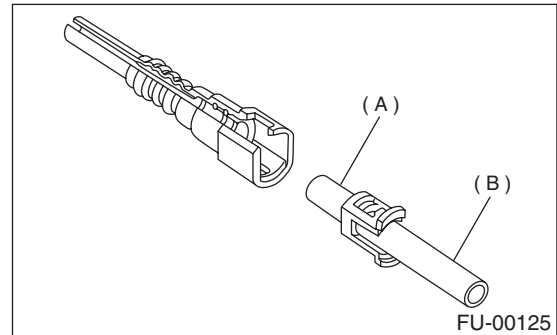
- (A) Connector
- (B) Retainer
- (C) Pipe

B: INSTALLATION

- 1) Connect the quick connector on fuel line.

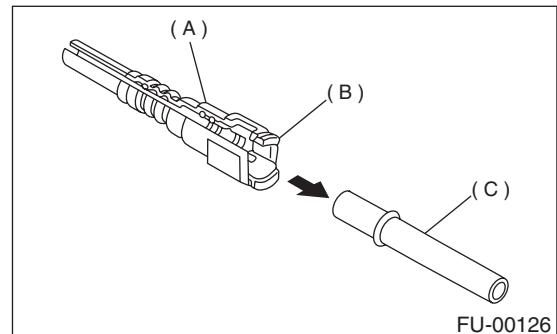
CAUTION:

- **Always use a new retainer except in use of engine compartment.**
- **Make sure that the connected portion is not damaged or has dust. If necessary, clean seal surface of pipe.**



- (A) Seal surface
- (B) Pipe

- (1) Set the new retainer (B) to connector (A).
- (2) Push the pipe into the connector completely.



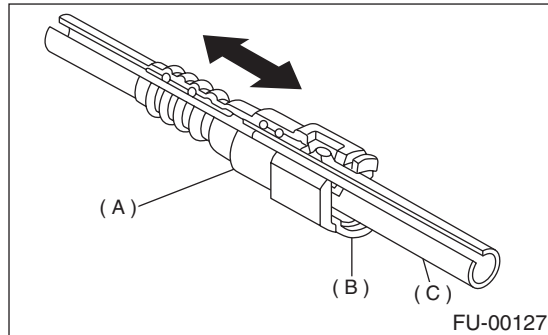
- (A) Connector
- (B) Retainer
- (C) Pipe

Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

CAUTION:

- Pull the connector to ensure it is connected securely.
- Make sure the two retainer pawls are engaged in their mating positions in the connector.
- Be sure to inspect the hoses and their connections for fuel leakage.



- (A) Connector
(B) Retainer
(C) Pipe

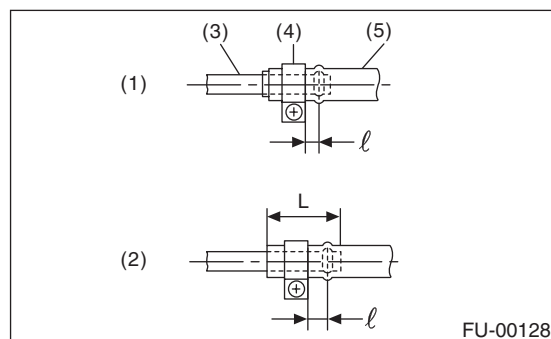
2) Connect the fuel delivery hose to the pipe with an overlap of 20 to 25 mm (0.79 to 0.98 in).

Type A: When the amount of inserting is specified.

Type B: When the amount to be inserted is not specified.

$\varnothing : 2.5 \pm 1.5 \text{ mm } (0.098 \pm 0.059 \text{ in})$

$L : 22.5 \pm 2.5 \text{ mm } (0.886 \pm 0.098 \text{ in})$



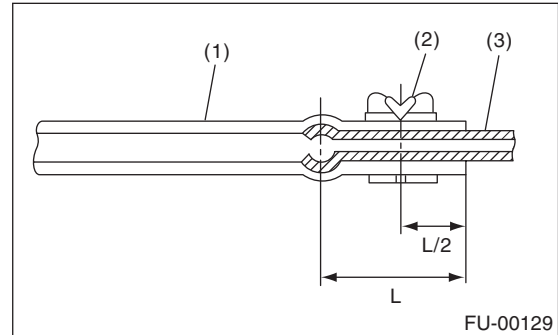
- (1) Type A
(2) Type B
(3) Pipe
(4) Clamp
(5) Hose

3) Connect the evaporation hose to the pipe with an overlap of 15 to 20 mm (0.59 to 0.79 in).

$L : 17.5 \pm 2.5 \text{ mm } (0.689 \pm 0.098 \text{ in})$

CAUTION:

Be sure to inspect the hoses and their connections for fuel leakage.



- (1) Hose
(2) Clip
(3) Pipe

C: INSPECTION

1) Make sure that there are no cracks on the fuel pipes and fuel hoses.

2) Make sure the fuel pipe and fuel hose connections are tightened firmly.

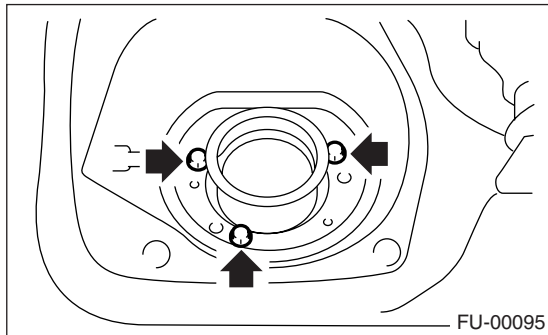
23. Fuel Filler Pipe

A: REMOVAL

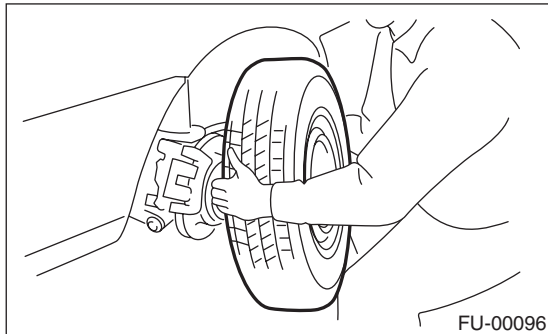
WARNING:

- Place "NO FIRE" signs near the working area.
- Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.

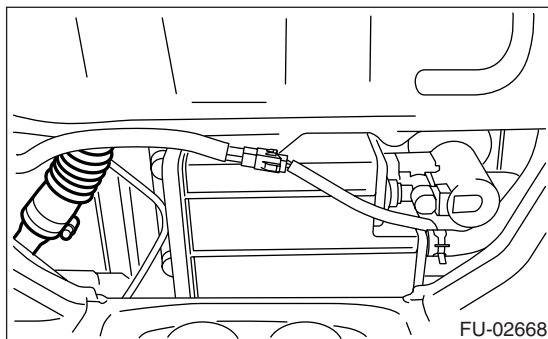
- 1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- 2) Open the fuel filler flap lid, and remove the filler cap.
- 3) Remove the screws which secure the gasket.



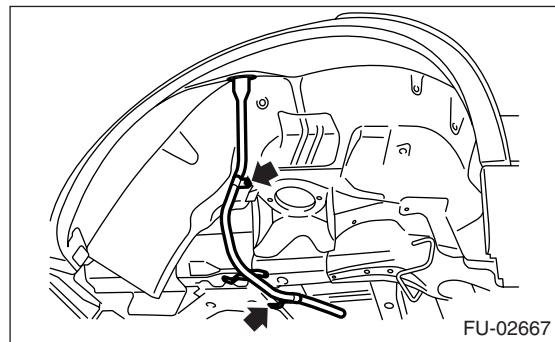
- 4) Lift-up the vehicle.
- 5) Remove the rear wheel RH.



- 6) Drain fuel from fuel tank. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-37, DRAINING FUEL, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
- 7) Remove the mud guard. <Ref. to EI-19, REMOVAL, Mud Guard.>
- 8) Remove the rear suspension assembly. <Ref. to RS-16, REMOVAL, Rear Sub Frame.>
- 9) Disconnect the fuel filler hose.



- 10) Remove the bolts which hold fuel filler pipe bracket on the body.



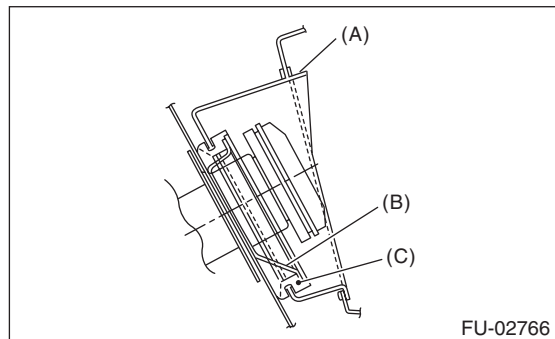
- 11) Remove the fuel filler pipe to the underside of the vehicle.

B: INSTALLATION

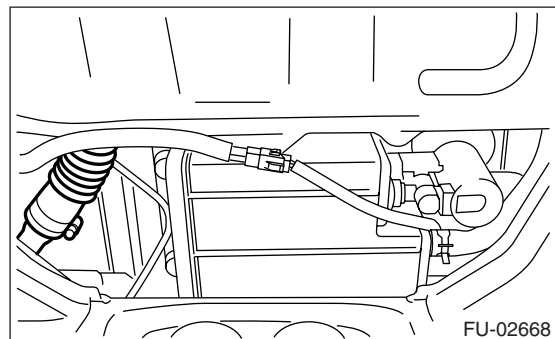
- 1) Open the fuel filler flap lid.
- 2) Set the fuel saucer (A) with rubber packing (C), and insert the fuel filler pipe into hole from the inner side of apron.
- 3) Align the holes in fuel filler pipe neck and set the cup (B), and tighten the nuts.

NOTE:

If the edges of rubber packing are folded toward inside, straighten it with a flat tip screwdriver.



- 4) Correctly insert the fuel filler hose to specified position, and then tighten the clamp.



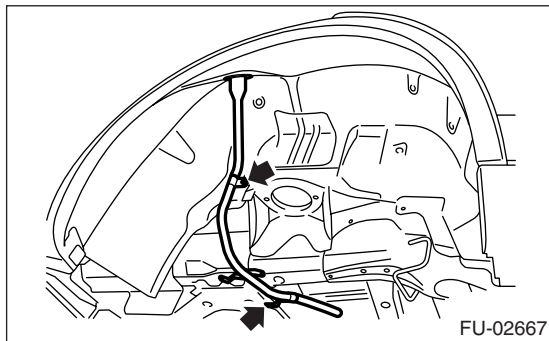
Fuel Filler Pipe

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

5) Tighten the bolts which hold fuel filler pipe bracket on the body.

Tightening torque:

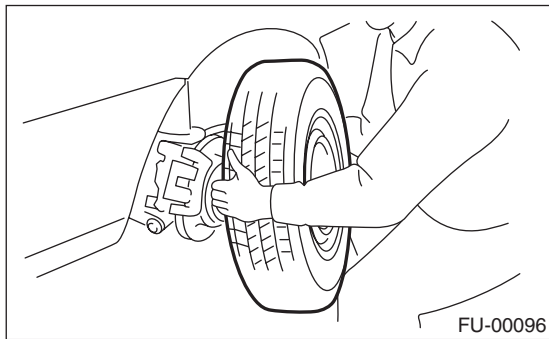
7.5 N·m (0.76 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)



6) Install the rear suspension assembly. <Ref. to RS-16, INSTALLATION, Rear Sub Frame.>

7) Install the mud guard. <Ref. to EI-19, INSTALLATION, Mud Guard.>

8) Install the rear wheel RH.



9) Lower the vehicle.

10) Connect the battery ground cable to the battery.

27.Fuel Filter

A: SPECIFICATION

Fuel filter forms a single unit with fuel pump.

Refer to “Fuel Pump” for removal and installation.

<Ref. to FU(H6DO)-43, REMOVAL, Fuel Pump.>

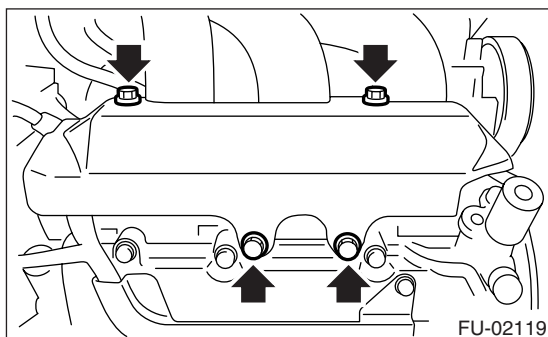
<Ref. to FU(H6DO)-43, INSTALLATION, Fuel Pump.>

11. Fuel Injector

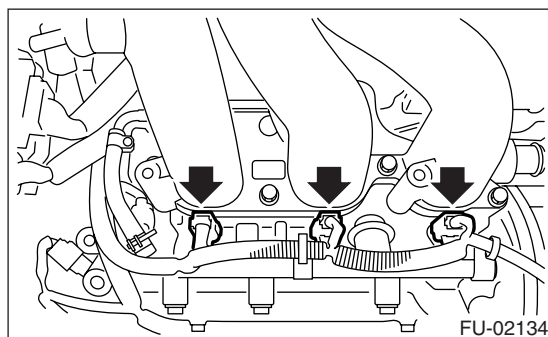
A: REMOVAL

1. RH SIDE

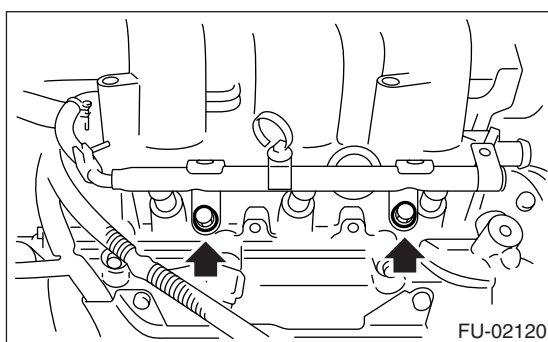
- 1) Remove the collector cover.
- 2) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-37, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
- 3) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- 4) Open the fuel filler flap lid, and remove the fuel filler cap.
- 5) Remove the air cleaner case. <Ref. to IN(H6DO)-5, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>
- 6) Remove the fuel pipe protector RH.



- 7) Disconnect the connector from fuel injector.



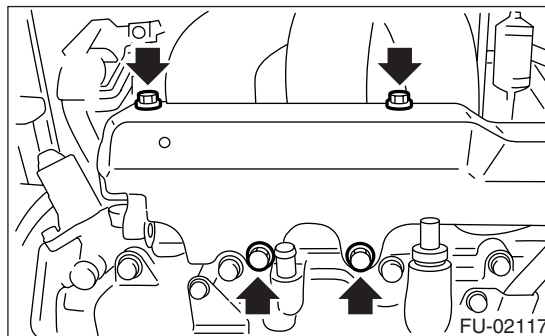
- 8) Remove the engine harness from fuel injector pipe RH.
- 9) Remove the bolt which holds fuel injector pipe onto intake manifold.



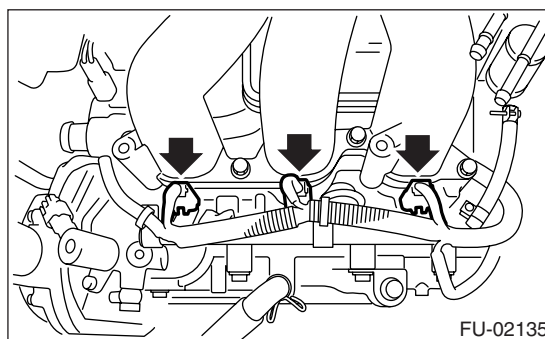
- 10) Remove the fuel injector while lifting up the fuel injector pipe.

2. LH SIDE

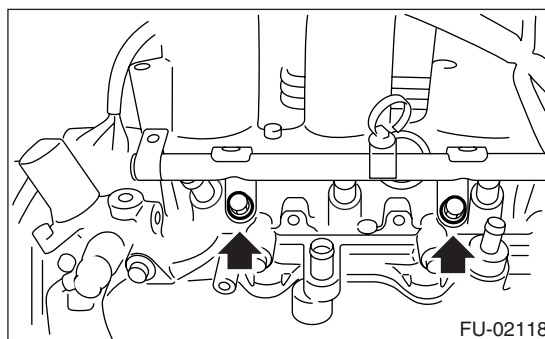
- 1) Remove the collector cover.
- 2) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-37, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
- 3) Remove the battery.
- 4) Open the fuel filler flap lid, and remove the fuel filler cap.
- 5) Remove the generator harness from fuel pipe protector LH.
- 6) Remove the fuel pipe protector LH.



- 7) Disconnect the connector from fuel injector.



- 8) Remove the engine harness from fuel injector pipe LH.
- 9) Remove the bolt which holds fuel injector pipe onto intake manifold.



- 10) Remove the fuel injector while lifting up the fuel injector pipe.

B: INSTALLATION

1. RH SIDE

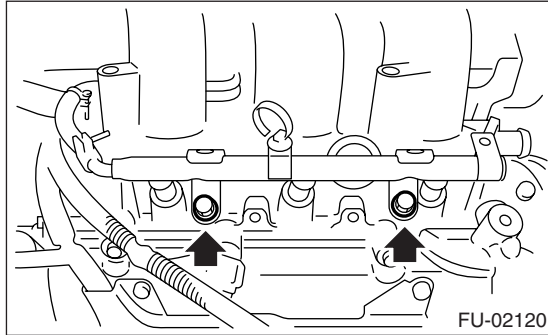
Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:

Use new O-rings.

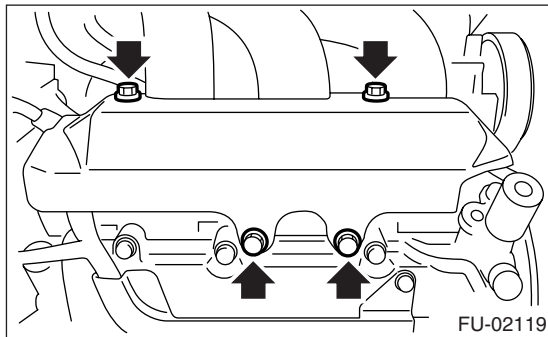
Tightening torque:

19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14 ft-lb)



Tightening torque:

19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14 ft-lb)



2. LH SIDE

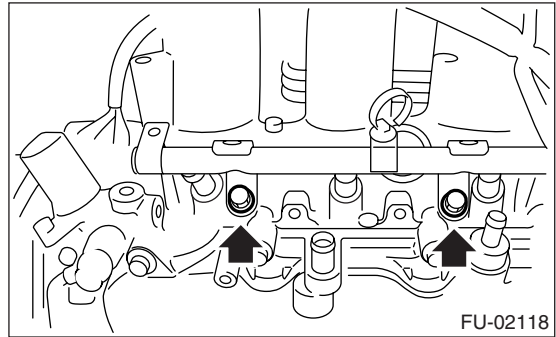
Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:

Use new O-rings.

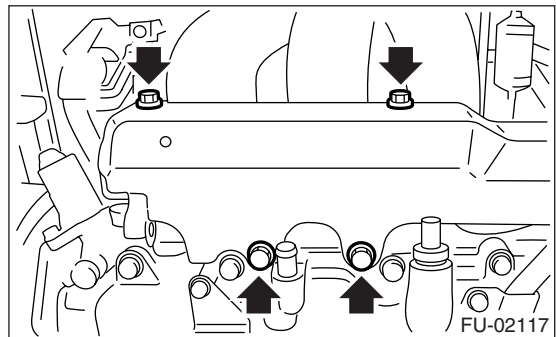
Tightening torque:

19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14 ft-lb)



Tightening torque:

19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14 ft-lb)



25. Fuel Level Sensor

A: REMOVAL

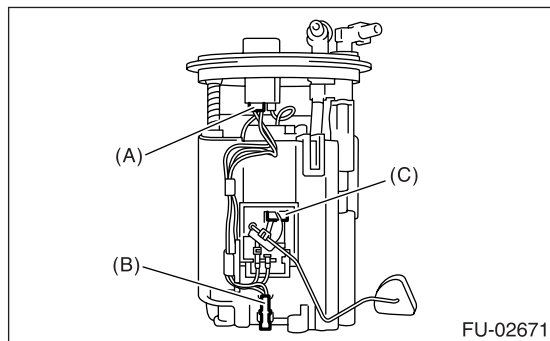
WARNING:

- Place “NO FIRE” signs near the working area.
- Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.

NOTE:

The fuel level sensor is built in fuel pump assembly.

- 1) Remove the fuel pump assembly. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-43, REMOVAL, Fuel Pump.>
- 2) Disconnect the connector from fuel pump bracket.
- 3) Remove the fuel temperature sensor.
- 4) Remove the fuel level sensor.



- (A) Connector
(B) Fuel temperature sensor
(C) Fuel level sensor

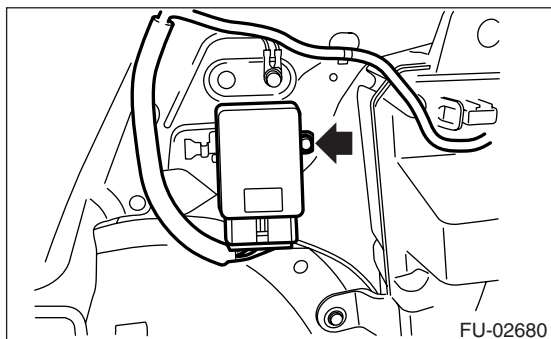
B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

20. Fuel Pump Control Unit

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- 2) Remove the rear quarter trim. <Ref. to EI-45, REMOVAL, Rear Quarter Trim.>
- 3) Disconnect the connector from fuel pump control unit.
- 4) Remove the fuel pump control unit.



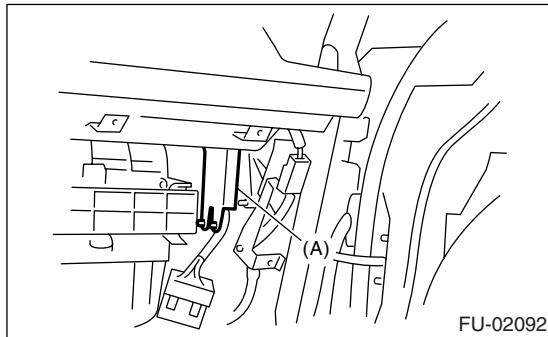
B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

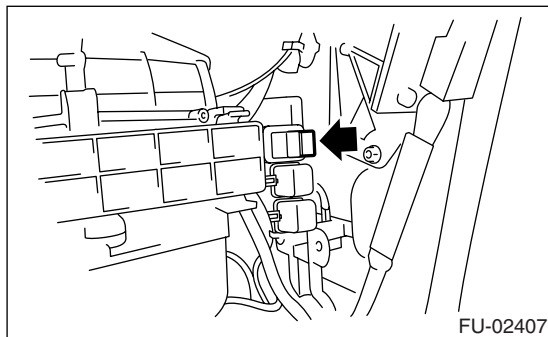
18.Fuel Pump Relay

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- 2) Remove the glove box. <Ref. to EI-37, REMOVAL, Glove Box.>
- 3) Remove the harness cover (A).



- 4) Disconnect the connector from fuel pump relay.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

24.Fuel Pump

A: REMOVAL

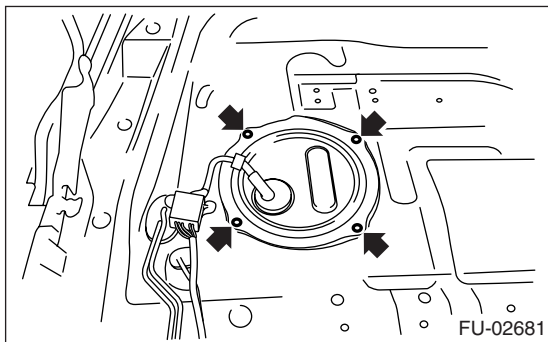
WARNING:

- Place “NO FIRE” signs near the working area.
- Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.

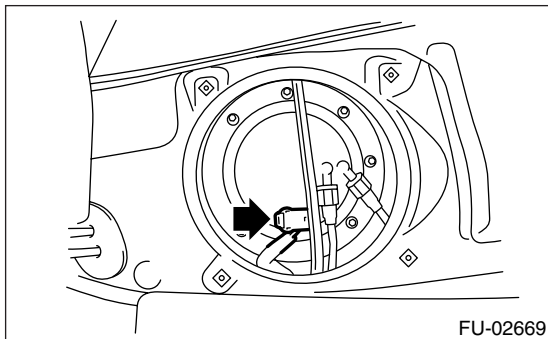
NOTE:

Fuel pump assembly consists of fuel pump and fuel level sensor.

- 1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-37, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
- 2) Drain fuel. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-37, DRAINING FUEL, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
- 3) Remove the second seat. <Ref. to SE-12, REMOVAL, Second-row Seats.>
- 4) Remove the service hole cover.

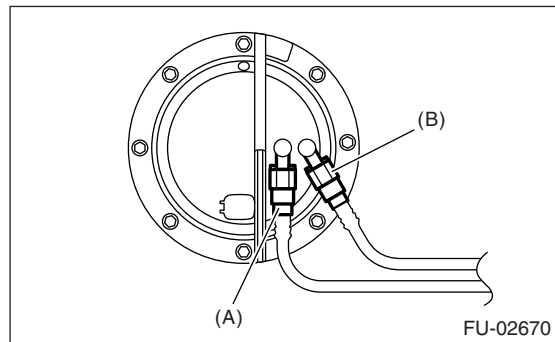


- 5) Disconnect the connector from fuel pump.



- 6) Disconnect the quick connector, and then disconnect the fuel delivery hose, return hose and jet pump hose. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-48, REMOVAL, Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines.>

- 7) Remove the nuts which install fuel pump assembly onto fuel tank.



- (A) Delivery hose
(B) Jet pump hose

- 8) Remove the fuel pump assembly from the fuel tank.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

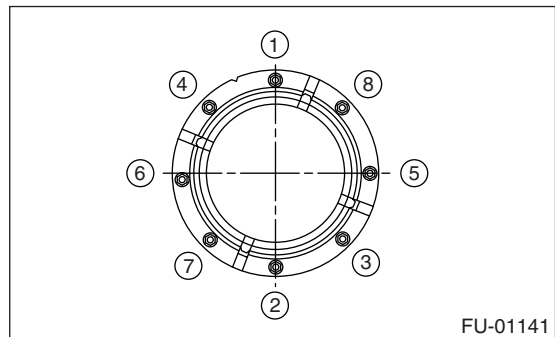
NOTE:

Use a new gasket.

1. Make sure the sealing portion is free from fuel or foreign matter before installation.
2. Tighten the nuts to the specified torque in the order as shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:

4.4 N·m (0.45 kgf·m, 3.2 ft-lb)



Fuel Pump

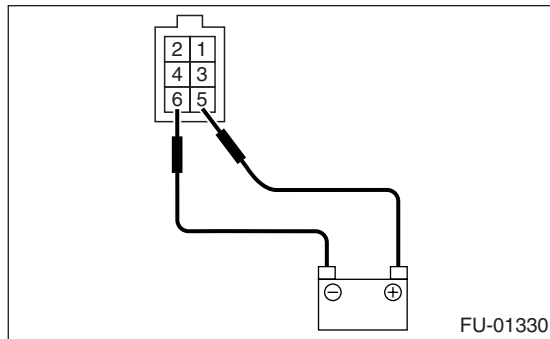
FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

C: INSPECTION

Connect the lead harness to the connector terminal of fuel pump, and apply the battery power supply to check whether the pump operates.

WARNING:

- Wipe off fuel completely.
- Keep the battery as far apart from fuel pump as possible.
- Be sure to turn the battery supply to ON and OFF on the battery side.
- Do not run the fuel pump for a long time under non-load condition.



Fuel Sub Level Sensor

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

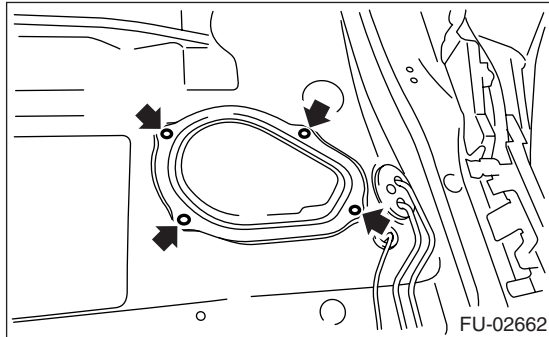
26. Fuel Sub Level Sensor

A: REMOVAL

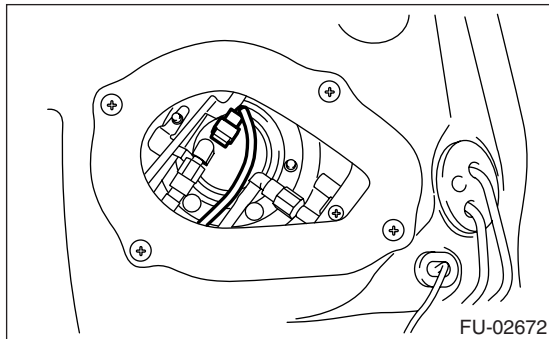
WARNING:

- Place “NO FIRE” signs near the working area.
- Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.

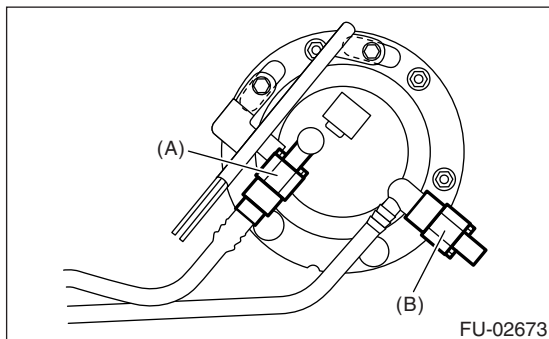
- 1) Drain fuel. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-37, DRAINING FUEL, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
- 2) Remove the second seat. <Ref. to SE-12, REMOVAL, Second-row Seats.>
- 3) Remove the service hole cover.



- 4) Disconnect the connector from the fuel sub level sensor.



- 5) Disconnect the quick connector, and then disconnect the fuel delivery hose, return hose and jet pump hose. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-48, REMOVAL, Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines.>
- 6) Remove the nuts and bolts which install fuel sub level sensor on fuel tank.



- (A) Jet pump hose
(B) Delivery hose

- 7) Remove the fuel sub level sensor.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

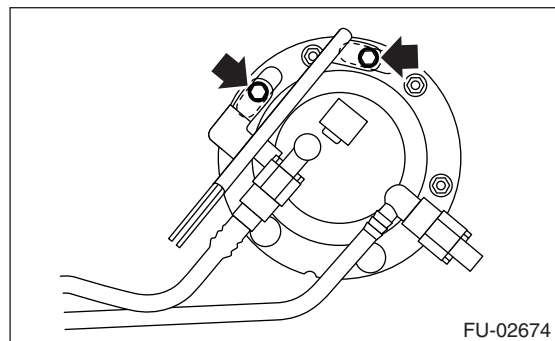
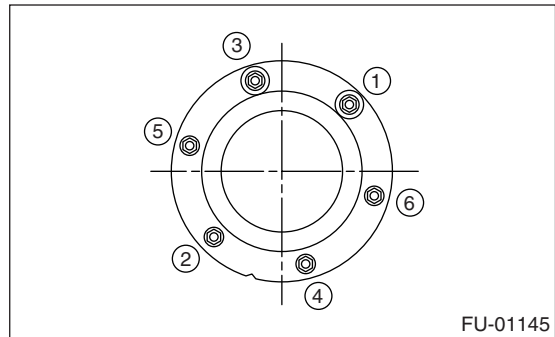
NOTE:

Use a new gasket.

1. Make sure the sealing portion is free from fuel or foreign matter before installation.
2. Tighten the nuts and bolts to the specified torque in the order as shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:

4.4 N·m (0.45 kgf-m, 3.2 ft-lb)



29. Fuel System Trouble in General

A: INSPECTION

Trouble and possible cause		Corrective action
1. Insufficient fuel supply to injector		
1)	Fuel pump does not operate.	
	○ Defective terminal contact	Inspect contact, especially ground, and tighten it securely.
	○ Trouble in electromagnetic or electronic circuit parts	Replace the faulty parts.
2)	Decline of fuel pump function	Replace the fuel pump.
3)	Clogged dust or water in the fuel filter	Replace the fuel pump and clean or replace the fuel tank.
4)	Clogged or bent fuel pipe or hose	Clean, correct or replace the fuel pipe or hose.
5)	Air is mixed in fuel system.	Inspect or retighten each connection part.
6)	Clogged or bent air breather hose or pipe	Clean, correct or replace the air breather hose or pipe.
7)	Damaged diaphragm of pressure regulator	Replace the fuel pump.
2. Leakage or blow out of fuel		
1)	Loose joints of the fuel pipe	Retighten.
2)	Cracked fuel pipe, hose and fuel tank	Replace.
3)	Defective welding part on the fuel tank	Replace.
4)	Defective drain packing of the fuel tank	Replace.
5)	Clogged or bent air breather hose or air vent tube	Clean, correct or replace the air breather hose or air vent tube.
3. Gasoline smell inside of compartment		
1)	Loose joints at air breather hose, air vent tube and fuel filler pipe	Retighten.
2)	Defective packing air tightness on the fuel saucer	Correct or replace the packing.
3)	Inoperative fuel pump modulator or circuit	Replace.
4. Defective fuel meter indicator		
1)	Defective operation of fuel level sensor	Replace.
2)	Defective operation of fuel meter	Replace.
5. Noise		
1)	Large operation noise or vibration of fuel pump	Replace.

NOTE:

- When the vehicle is left unattended for an extended period of time, water may accumulate in the fuel tank. Fill fuel fully to prevent those problem. And also drain water from fuel filter.
- In snow-covered areas, mountainous areas, skiing areas, etc. where ambient temperatures drop below 0°C (32°F) throughout the winter season, use a water removing agent in the fuel system to prevent freezing fuel system and accumulating water. Fill the water removing agent at the time when the fuel reduced at half to maintain the advantage.
- When water is accumulated in fuel filter, drain water from both the fuel filter and fuel tank or use water removing agent in the fuel tank.
- Before using water removing agent, follow the cautions noted on the bottle.

Fuel System Trouble in General

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

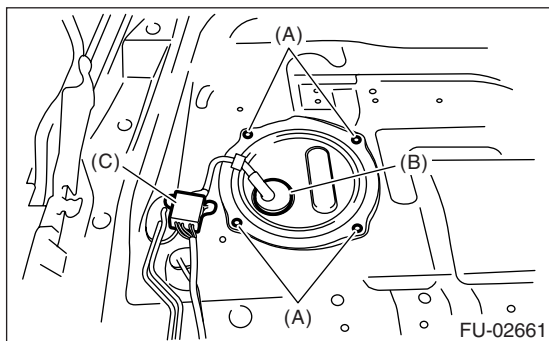
22.Fuel Tank

A: REMOVAL

WARNING:

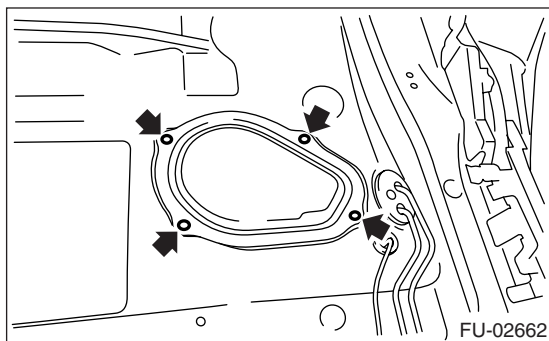
- Place “NO FIRE” signs near the working area.
- Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.

- 1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
- 2) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-37, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
- 3) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- 4) Drain fuel from fuel tank.
<Ref. to FU(H6DO)-37, DRAINING FUEL, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
- 5) Remove the second seat. <Ref. to SE-12, REMOVAL, Second-row Seats.>
- 6) Remove the service hole cover of fuel pump.
 - (1) Disconnect the connector.
 - (2) Remove the bolt.
 - (3) Push the grommet down and remove service hole cover.

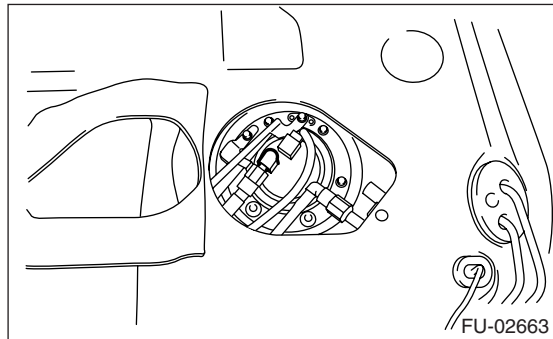


- (A) Bolt
(B) Grommet
(C) Connector

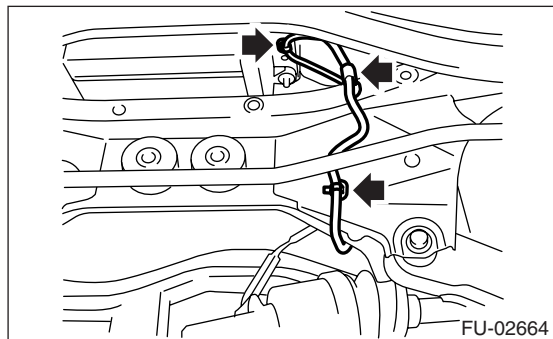
- 7) Remove the service hole cover of fuel sub level sensor.



- 8) Disconnect the quick connector on the fuel delivery hose. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-48, REMOVAL, Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines.>

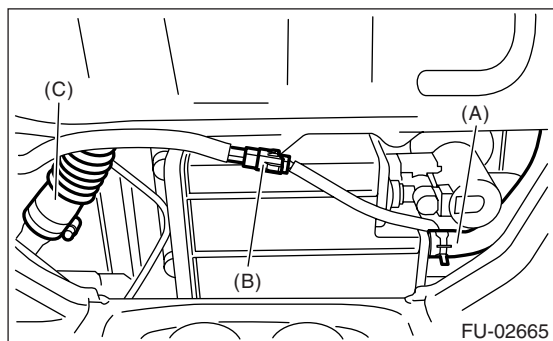


- 9) Remove the rear wheels.
- 10) Lift-up the vehicle.
- 11) Remove the clip holding the harness.



- 12) Remove the rear suspension assembly. <Ref. to RS-16, REMOVAL, Rear Sub Frame.>
- 13) Disconnect the following hoses and connectors.

- (1) Evaporation hose
- (2) Fuel filler hose
- (3) Connector



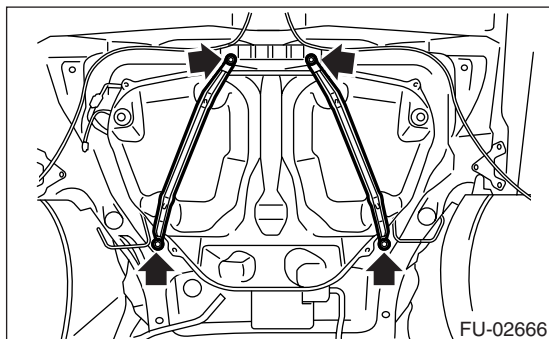
- (A) Evaporation hose
(B) Connector
(C) Fuel filler hose

14) Remove the fuel tank from the vehicle.

WARNING:

A helper is required to perform this work.

- (1) Support the fuel tank with the transmission jack.
- (2) Remove the fuel tank band that holds the fuel tank.
- (3) Remove the fuel tank from the vehicle.



B: INSTALLATION

1) Install the fuel tank to the vehicle.

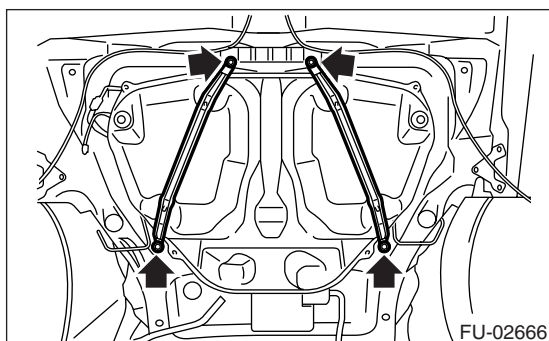
WARNING:

A helper is required to perform this work.

- (1) Lift the fuel tank with the transmission jack.
- (2) Mount the fuel tank to the vehicle with a jack.
- (3) Install the fuel tank band that holds the fuel tank.

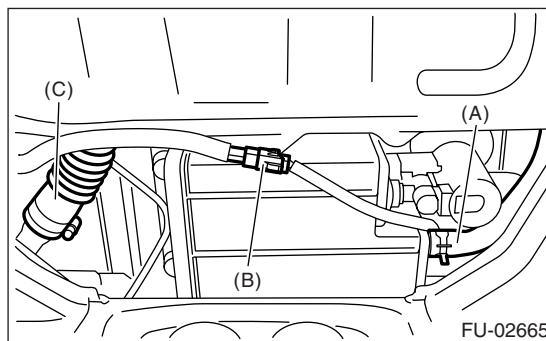
Tightening torque:

33 N·m (3.4 kgf-m, 25 ft-lb)



2) Connect the following hoses and connectors.

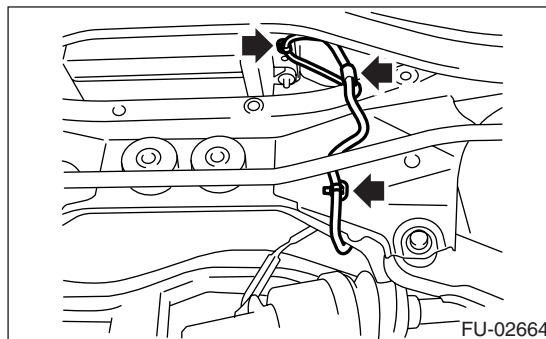
- (1) Evaporation hose
- (2) Fuel filler hose
- (3) Connector



- (A) Evaporation hose
- (B) Connector
- (C) Fuel filler hose

3) Install the rear suspension assembly. <Ref. to RS-16, INSTALLATION, Rear Sub Frame.>

4) Install the clip that holds the harness.

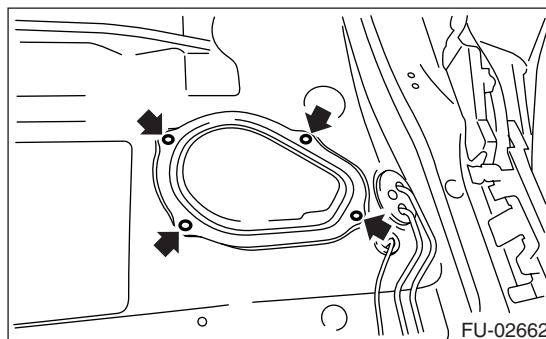


5) Lower the vehicle.

6) Install the rear wheels.

7) Connect the quick connector on fuel delivery hose. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-49, INSTALLATION, Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines.>

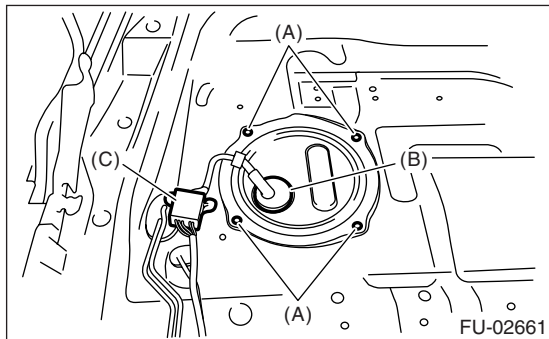
8) Install the service hole cover of fuel sub level sensor.



Fuel Tank

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

- 9) Install the service hole cover of fuel pump.
- (1) Push on the grommet to install it to the second hole cover.
 - (2) Tighten the bolt.
 - (3) Connect the connector.



- (A) Bolt
(B) Grommet
(C) Connector

10) Install the second seat. <Ref. to SE-12, INSTALLATION, Second-row Seats.>

11) Install the fuse of fuel pump to main fuse box.

12) Connect the battery ground cable to the battery.

C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check that the fuel tank does not have holes, cracks or is damaged in any other way.
- 2) Make sure that the fuel pipe and fuel hose are not cracked and that the connections are tight.

21. Fuel

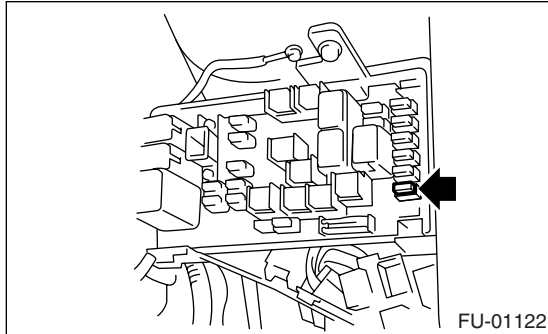
A: PROCEDURE

1. RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE

WARNING:

- Place “NO FIRE” signs near the working area.
- Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.

1) Remove the fuse of fuel pump from main fuse box.



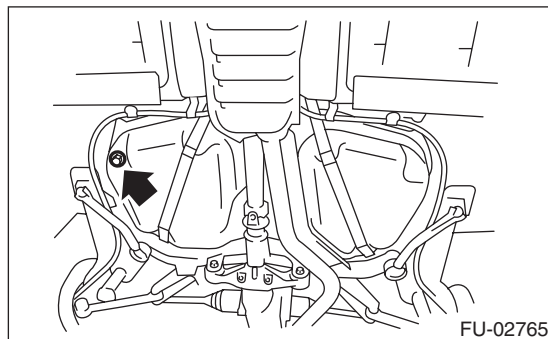
- 2) Start the engine and run until it stalls.
- 3) After the engine stalls, crank it for five more seconds.
- 4) Turn the ignition switch to OFF.

2. DRAINING FUEL

WARNING:

- Place “NO FIRE” signs near the working area.
- Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.

- 1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
- 2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- 3) Open the fuel filler flap lid, and remove the fuel filler cap.
- 4) Lift-up the vehicle.
- 5) Remove the fuel tank protector.
- 6) Set a container under the vehicle and remove the drain plug from fuel tank to drain fuel from fuel tank.



7) Tighten the fuel drain plugs.

NOTE:

Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:

26 N·m (2.65 kgf-m, 19.2 ft-lb)

8) Install the fuel tank protector.

NOTE:

Use a new nut.

Tightening torque:

Nut

9 N·m (0.9 kgf-m, 6.6 ft-lb)

Bolt

17.5 N·m (1.78 kgf-m, 12.9 ft-lb)

General Description

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

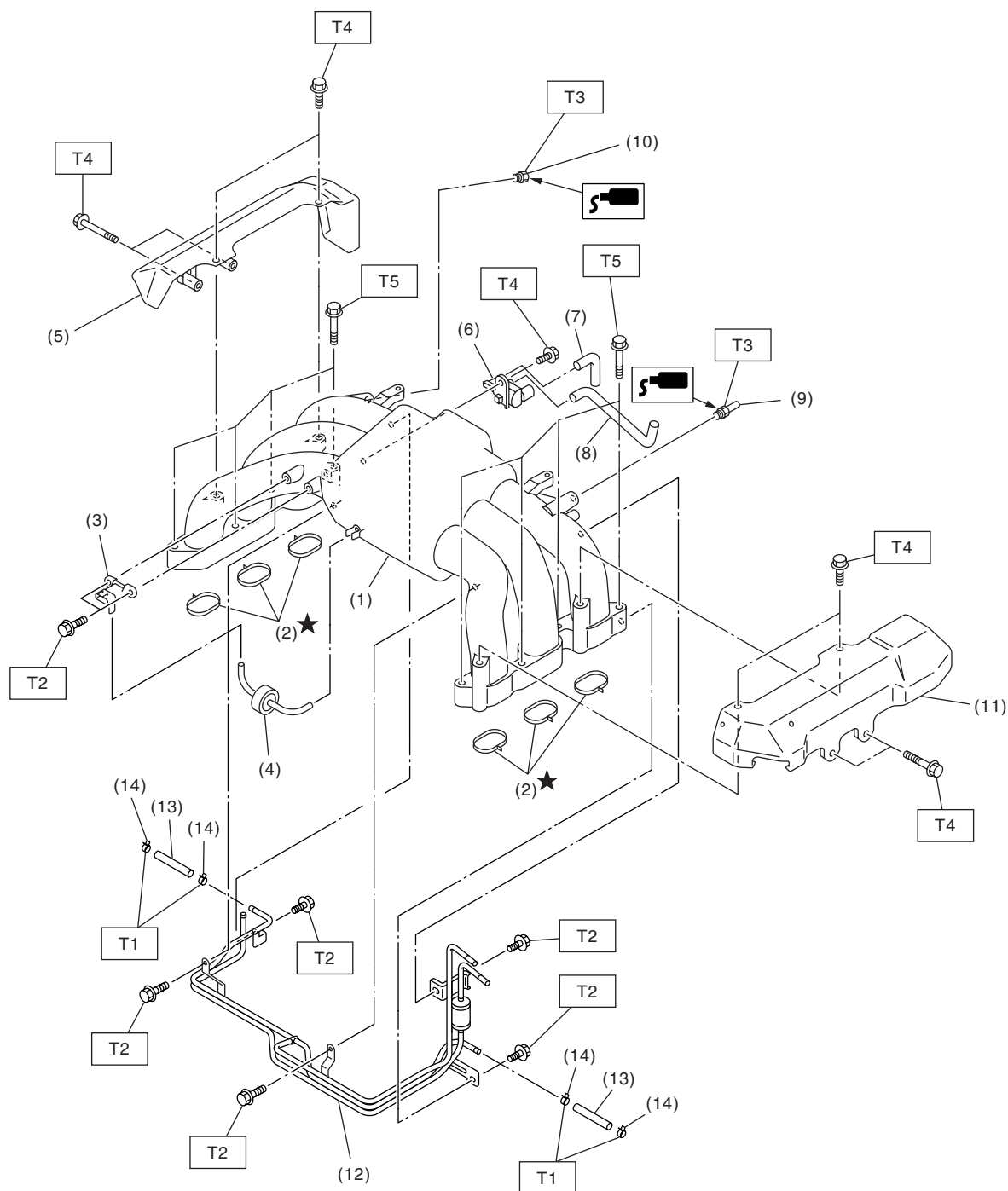
1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATION

Fuel tank	Capacity	64 ℓ (16.9 US gal, 14.1 Imp gal)
	Location	Rear floor bottom
Fuel pump	Type	Impeller
	Shutoff discharge pressure	550 — 850 kPa (5.61 — 8.67 kg/cm ² , 79.8 — 123.3 psi)
	Discharge rate	155 ℓ (41 US gal, 34.1 Imp gal)/h or more [12 V at 300 kPa (3.06 kg/cm ² , 43.5 psi)]
Fuel filter		In-tank type

B: COMPONENT

1. INTAKE MANIFOLD



FU-02706

General Description

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

(1) Intake manifold	(8) Hose
(2) O-ring	(9) Nipple
(3) Manifold absolute pressure sensor	(10) Plug
(4) Filter	(11) Fuel pipe protector LH
(5) Fuel pipe protector RH	(12) Fuel pipe ASSY
(6) Purge control solenoid valve	(13) Hose
(7) Hose	(14) Clamp

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T1: 1.5 (0.15, 1.1)

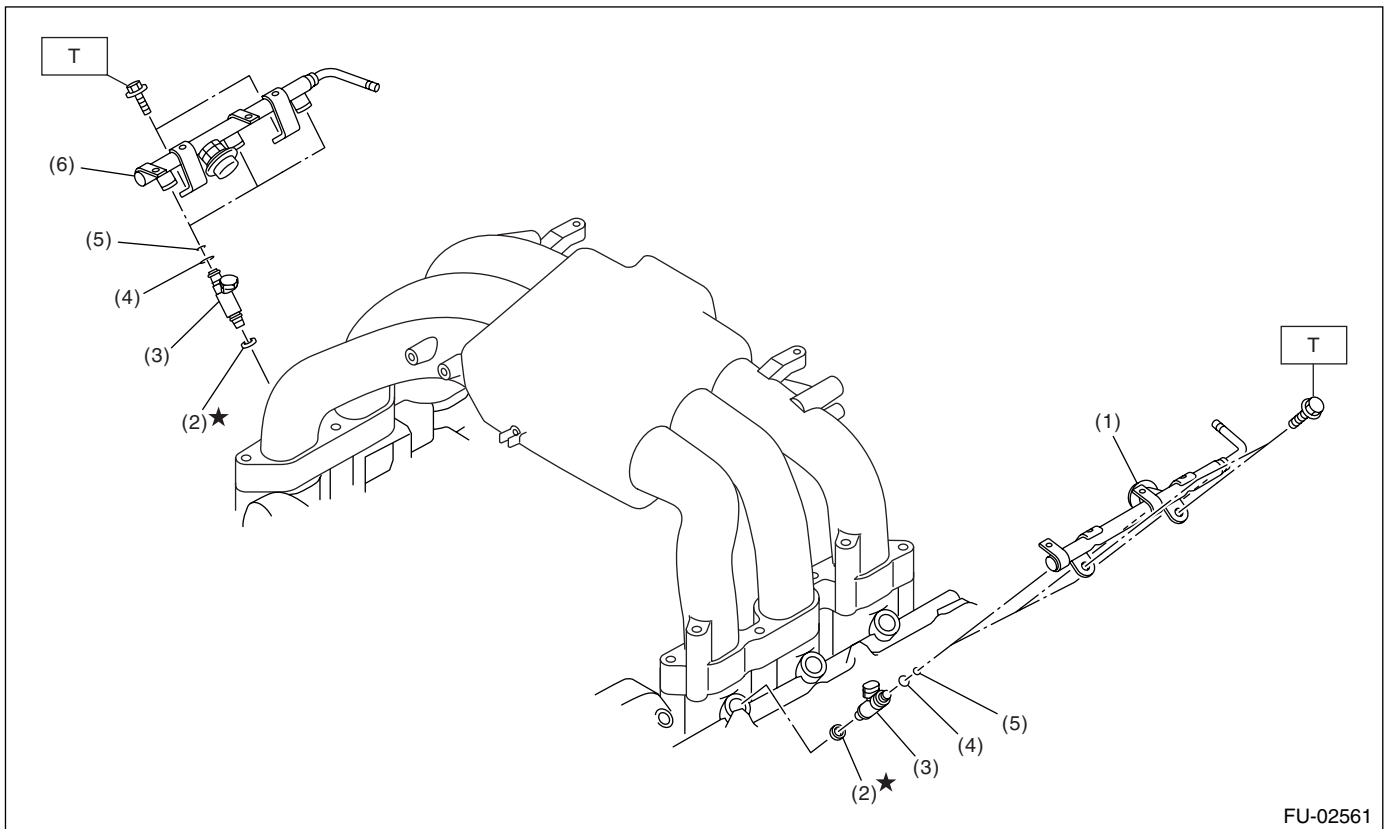
T2: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)

T3: 17 (1.7, 12.5)

T4: 19 (1.9, 14)

T5: 25 (2.5, 18)

2. FUEL INJECTOR

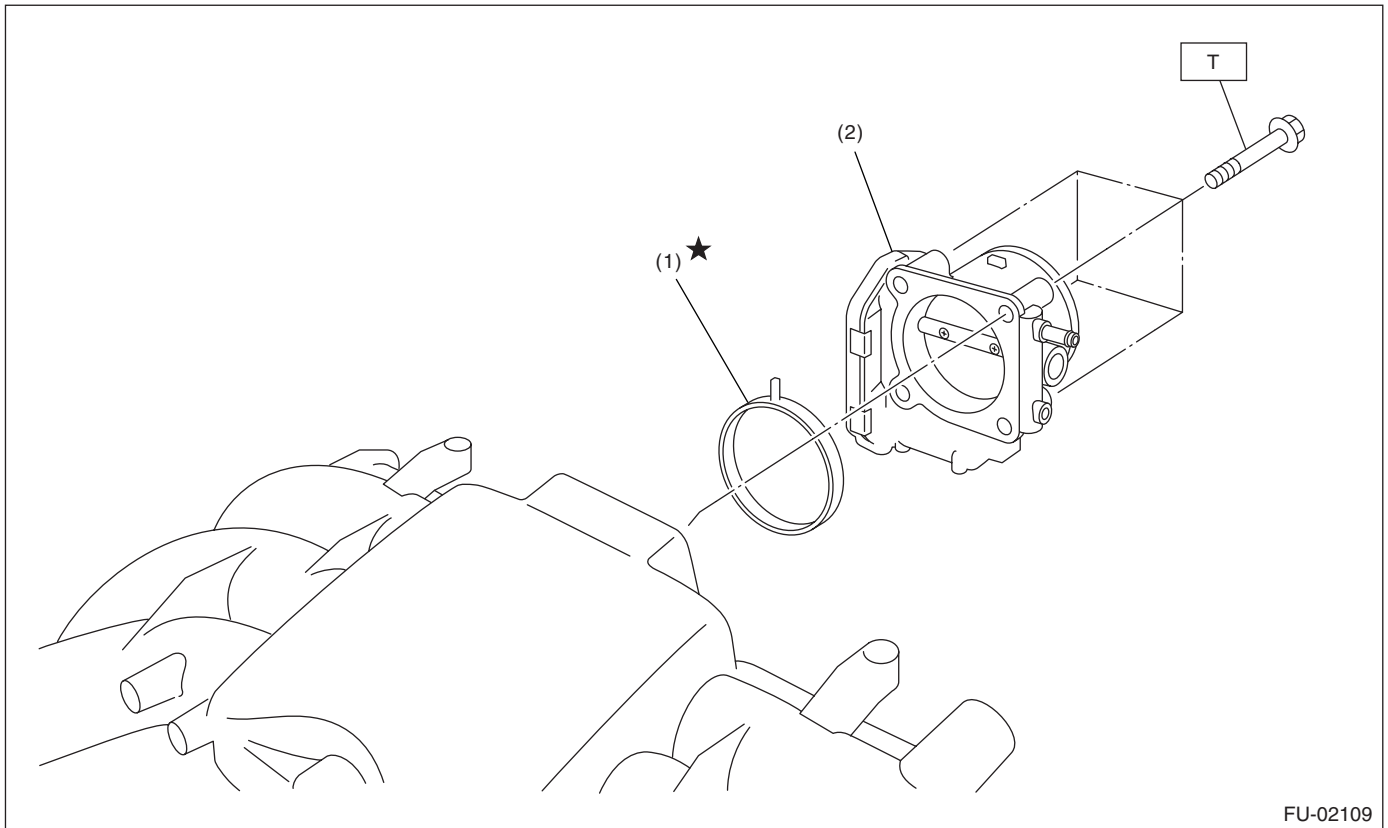


(1) Fuel injector pipe LH	(4) Injection rubber
(2) Insulator	(5) O-ring
(3) Fuel injector	(6) Fuel injector pipe RH

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T: 19 (1.9, 14)

3. AIR INTAKE SYSTEM



FU-02109

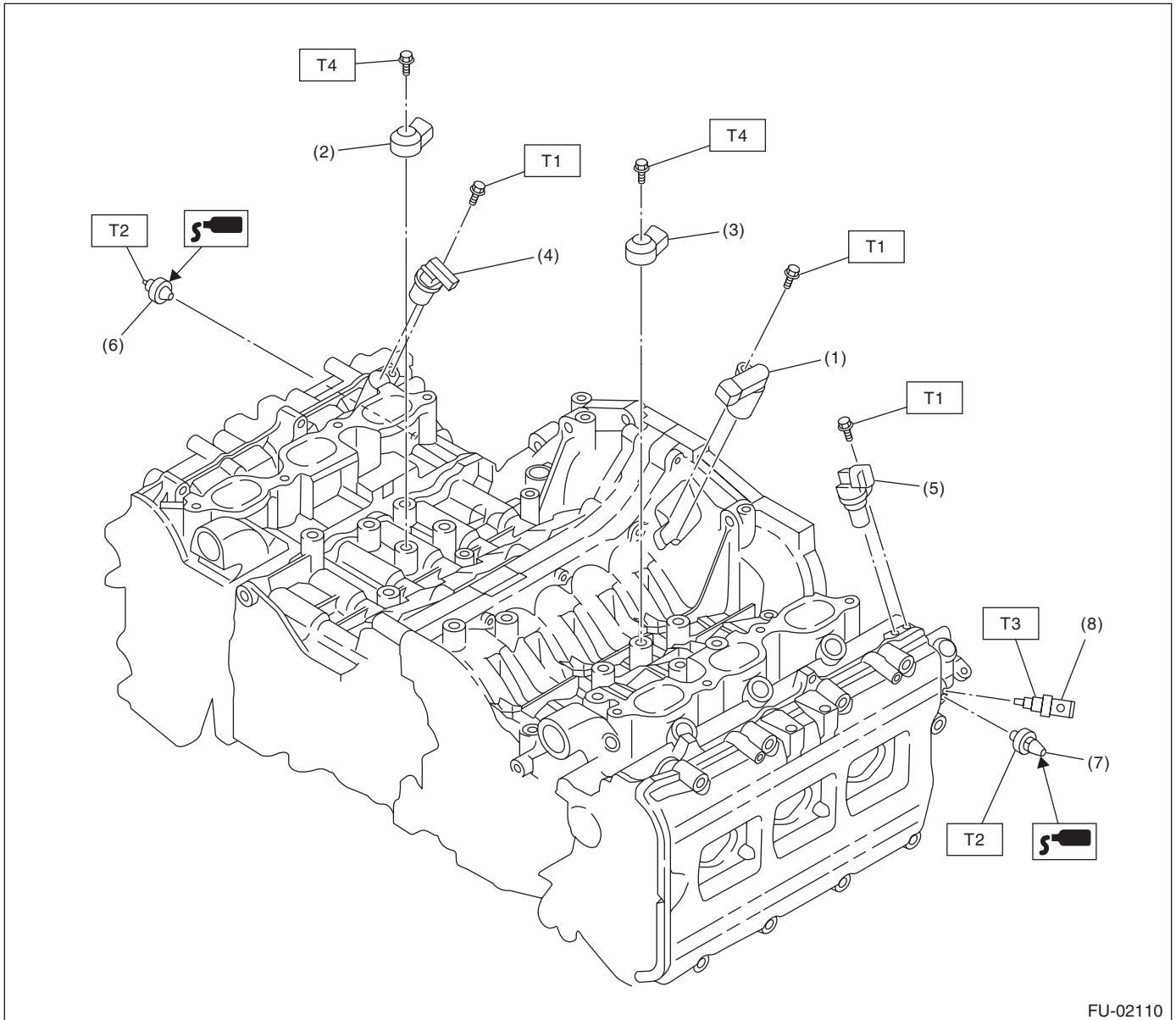
- (1) O-ring
- (2) Throttle body

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 8 (0.8, 5.9)

General Description

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

4. CRANKSHAFT POSITION, CAMSHAFT POSITION AND KNOCK SENSORS



FU-02110

(1) Crankshaft position sensor	(6) Variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch RH
(2) Knock sensor RH	(7) Variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch LH
(3) Knock sensor LH	(8) Oil temperature sensor
(4) Camshaft position sensor RH	
(5) Camshaft position sensor LH	

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

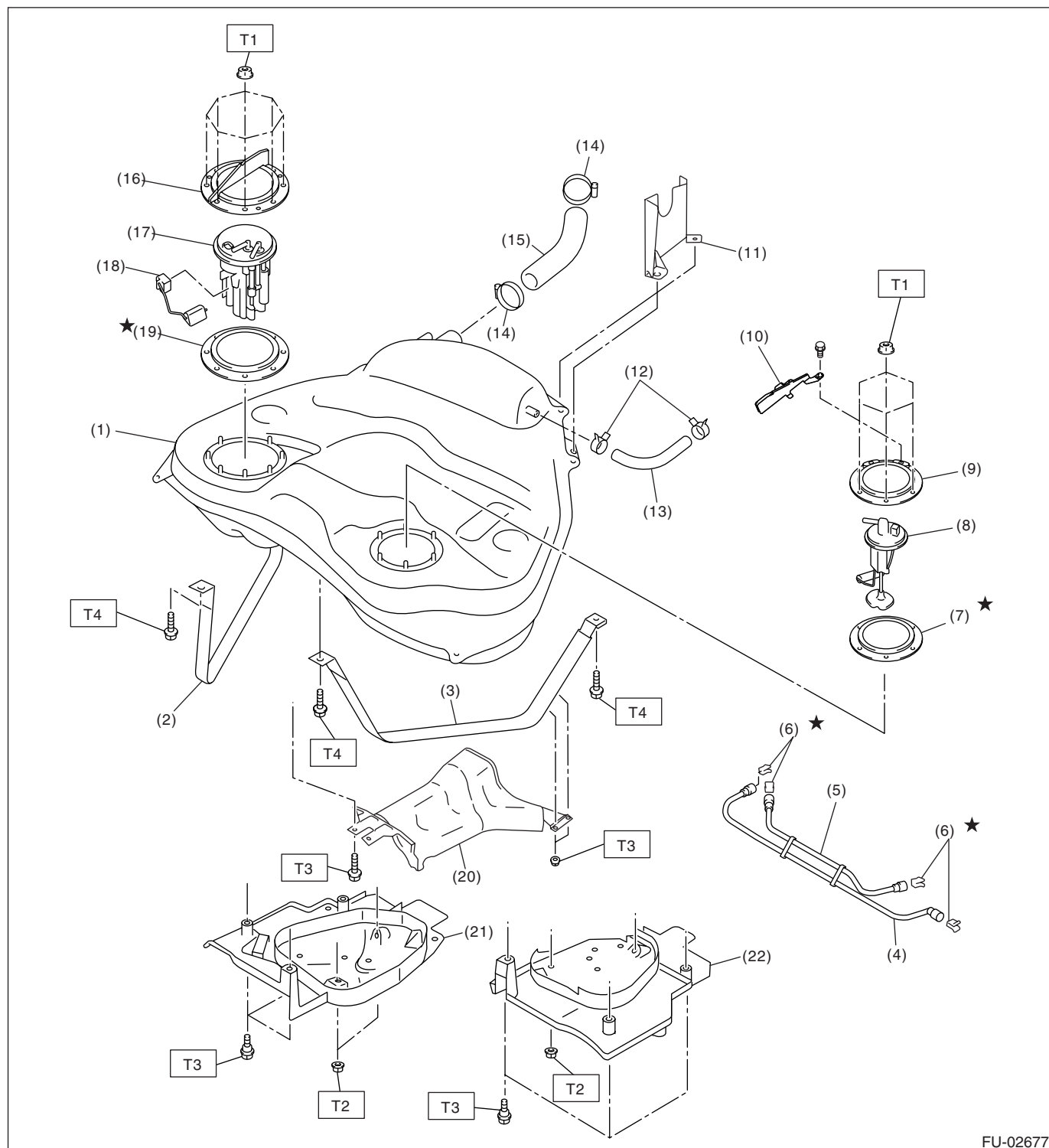
T1: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)

T2: 17 (1.7, 12.5)

T3: 18 (1.8, 13.3)

T4: 25 (2.5, 18)

5. FUEL TANK



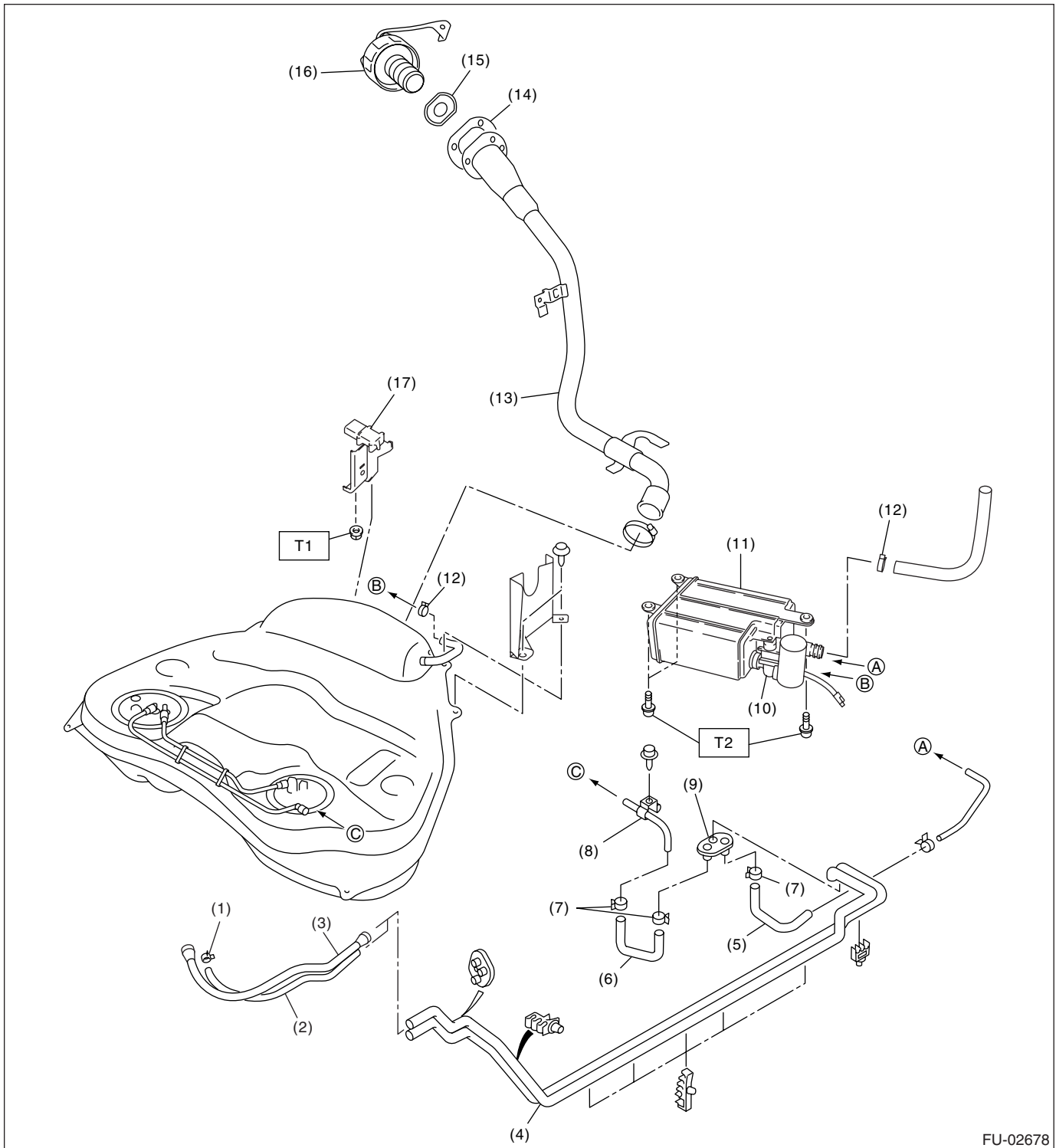
FU-02677

General Description

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

(1) Fuel tank	(11) Fuel tank protector LH (Rear)	(20) Heat shield cover
(2) Fuel tank band RH	(12) Clip	(21) Fuel tank protector RH (Front)
(3) Fuel tank band LH	(13) Evaporation hose	(22) Fuel tank protector LH (Front)
(4) Delivery tube	(14) Clamp	
(5) Jet pump tube	(15) Fuel filler hose	<i>Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)</i>
(6) Retainer	(16) Fuel pump upper plate	<i>T1: 4.4 (0.45, 3.2)</i>
(7) Fuel sub level sensor gasket	(17) Fuel pump ASSY	<i>T2: 9 (0.9, 6.6)</i>
(8) Fuel sub level sensor	(18) Fuel level sensor	<i>T3: 17.5 (1.78, 12.9)</i>
(9) Fuel sub level sensor upper plate	(19) Fuel pump gasket	<i>T4: 33 (3.4, 25)</i>
(10) Bracket		

6. FUEL LINE



FU-02678

(1) Clamp	(8) Fuel pipe ASSY	(15) Ring
(2) Evaporation hose A	(9) Grommet	(16) Fuel filler cap
(3) Fuel delivery hose A	(10) Drain valve	(17) Fuel tank pressure sensor
(4) Fuel pipe ASSY	(11) Canister	
(5) Evaporation hose B	(12) Clamp	
(6) Fuel delivery hose B	(13) Fuel filler pipe	
(7) Clamp	(14) Packing	

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T1: 7.5 (0.76, 5.5)

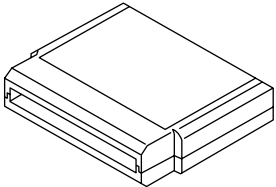
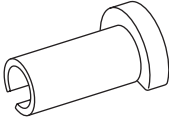
General Description

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

C: CAUTION

- Wear work clothing, including a cap, protective goggles and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust and dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn yourself, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or rigid racks at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from the battery.
- Place “NO FIRE” signs near the working area.
- Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.

D: PREPARATION TOOL

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST18482AA010	18482AA010	CARTRIDGE	Troubleshooting the electrical system.
 ST22771AA030	22771AA030	SUBARU SELECT MONITOR KIT	Troubleshooting the electrical system.
 ST42099AE000	42099AE000	CONNECTOR REMOVER	Used for disconnecting quick connector of the engine compartment.

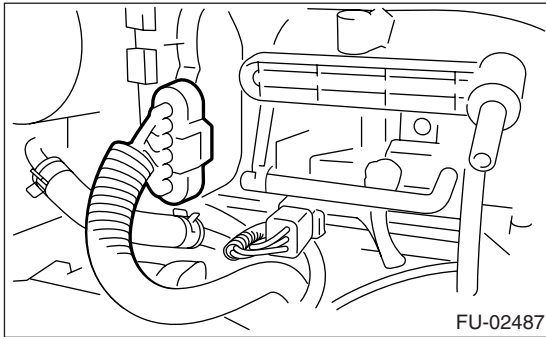
Intake Manifold

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

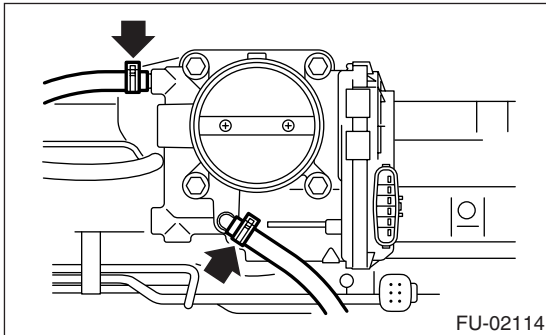
3. Intake Manifold

A: REMOVAL

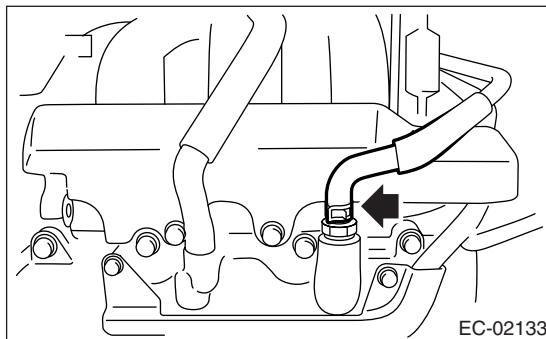
- 1) Remove the collector cover.
- 2) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-37, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
- 3) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- 4) Open the fuel filler flap lid, and remove the fuel filler cap.
- 5) Remove the air cleaner case and air intake chamber. <Ref. to IN(H6DO)-5, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.> <Ref. to IN(H6DO)-6, REMOVAL, Air Intake Chamber.>
- 6) Remove the generator. <Ref. to SC(H6DO)-19, REMOVAL, Generator.>
- 7) Disconnect the connector from throttle body.



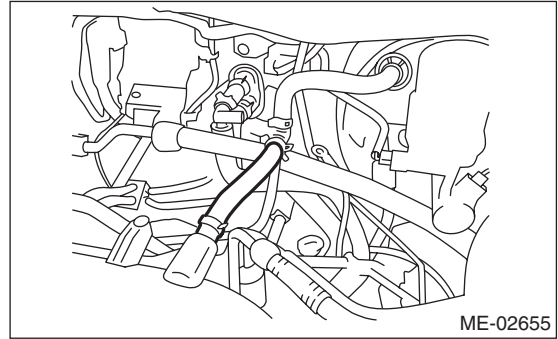
- 8) Disconnect the engine coolant hoses from throttle body.



- 9) Disconnect the PCV hose.



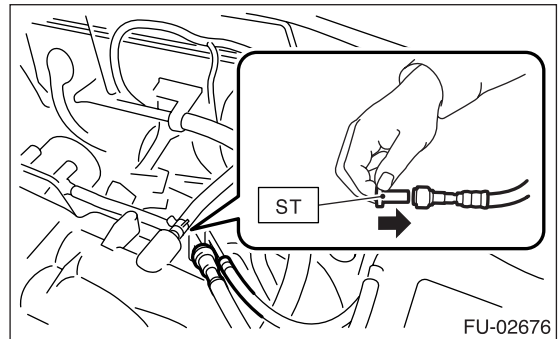
- 10) Disconnect the brake booster hose.



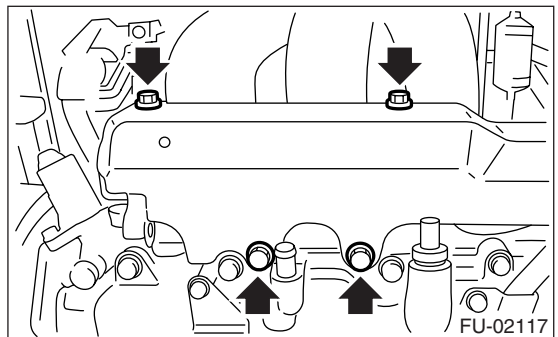
- 11) Disconnect the fuel hoses from fuel pipe.
 - (1) Disconnect the connector of fuel pipe by pushing the ST in the direction of arrow.ST 42099AE000 CONNECTOR REMOVER
 - (2) Remove the clip, and disconnect the evaporation hose from the pipe.

WARNING:

- Be careful not to spill fuel.
- Catch the fuel from hoses using a container or cloth.

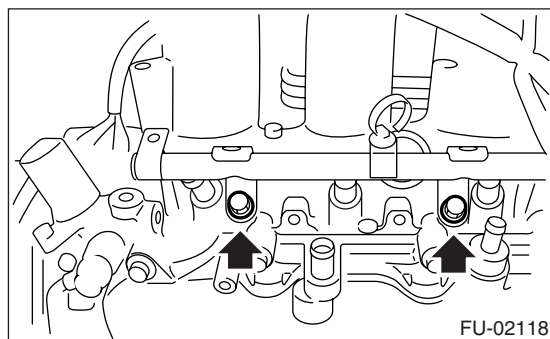


- 12) Remove the fuel pipe protector LH.

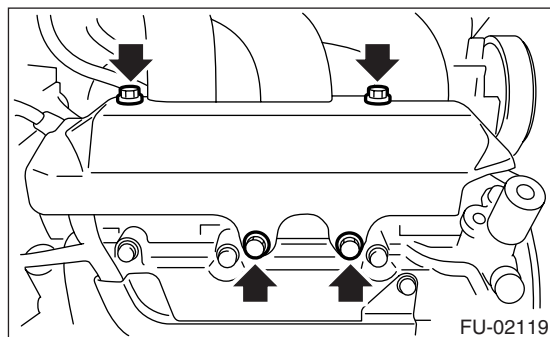


- 13) Remove the engine harness from fuel injector pipe LH.

- 14) Remove the bolts which hold fuel injector pipe LH to cylinder head.

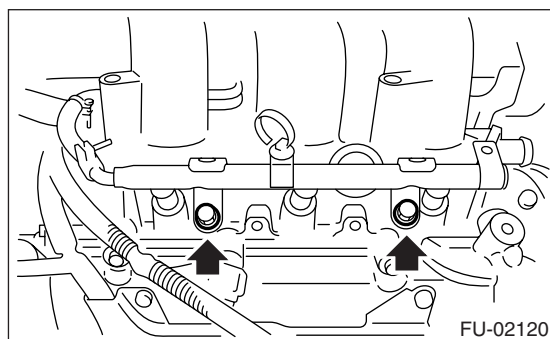


- 15) Remove the fuel pipe protector RH.



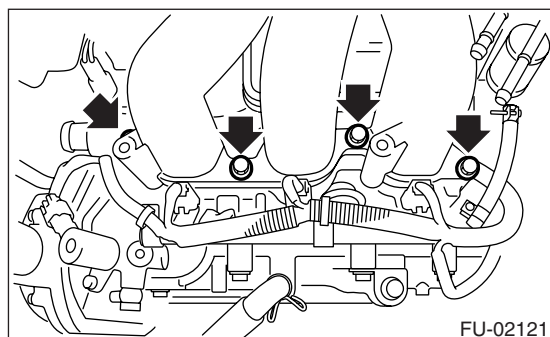
- 16) Remove the engine harness from fuel injector pipe RH.

- 17) Remove the bolts which hold the fuel injector pipe RH to the cylinder head.

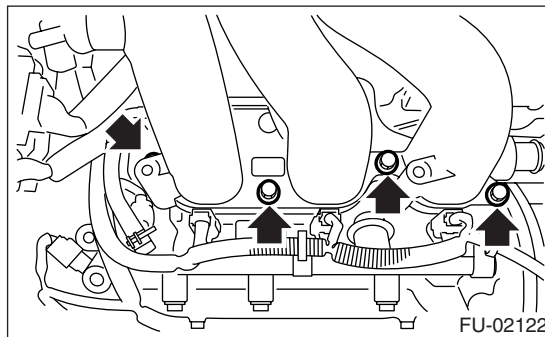


- 18) Remove the bolts which hold the intake manifold to the cylinder head.

- LH side



- RH side



- 19) Remove the intake manifold.

B: INSTALLATION

- 1) Install the intake manifold onto cylinder heads.

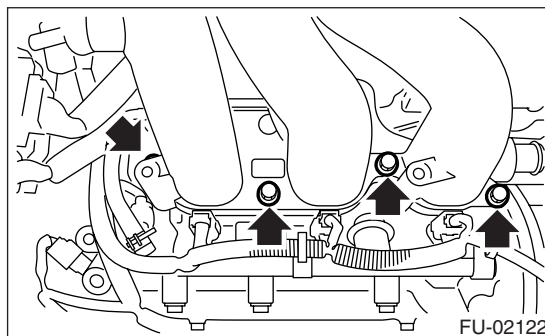
NOTE:

Use new O-rings.

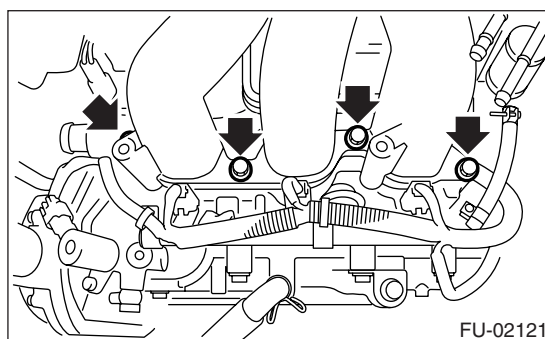
Tightening torque:

25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18 ft-lb)

- RH side



- LH side



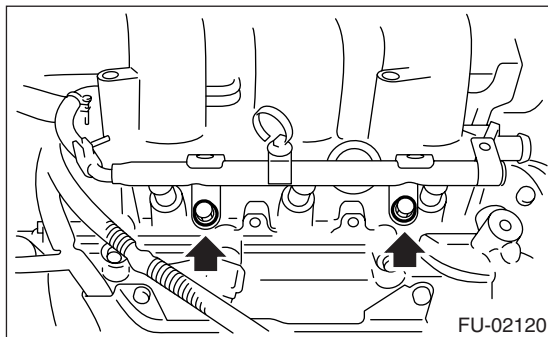
Intake Manifold

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

2) Install the bolts which hold fuel injector pipe RH to cylinder head.

Tightening torque:

19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14 ft-lb)

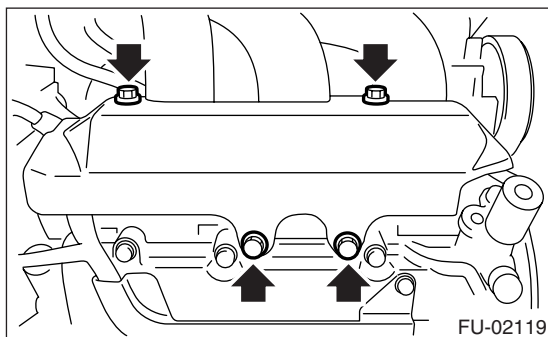


3) Install the engine harness to fuel injector pipe RH.

4) Install the fuel pipe protector RH.

Tightening torque:

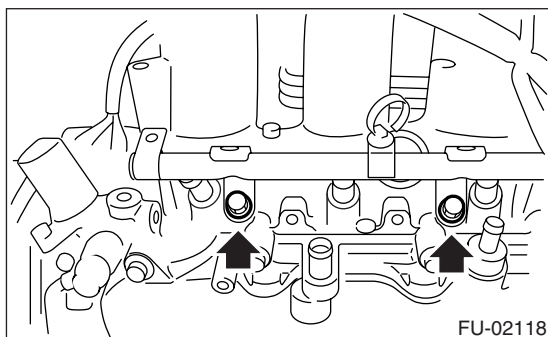
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14 ft-lb)



5) Install the bolts which hold fuel injector pipe LH to cylinder head.

Tightening torque:

19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14 ft-lb)

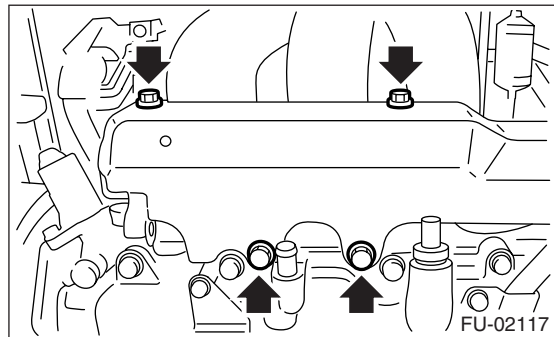


6) Install the engine harness to fuel injector pipe LH.

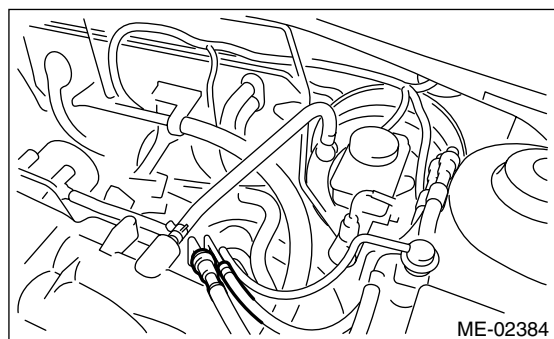
7) Install the fuel pipe protector LH.

Tightening torque:

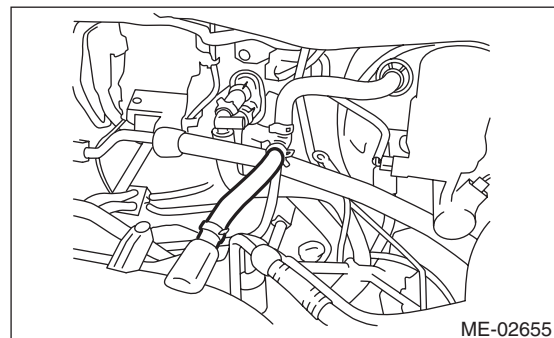
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14 ft-lb)



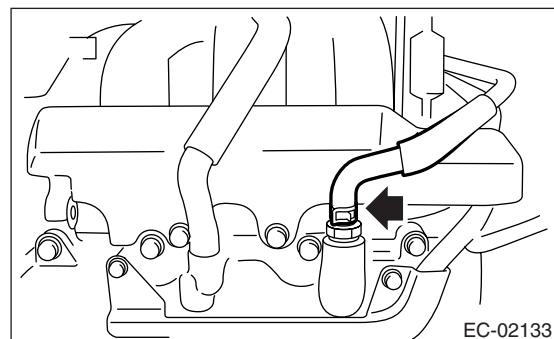
8) Connect the fuel hoses to fuel pipe.



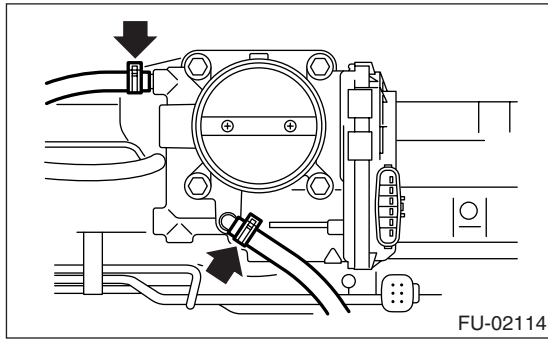
9) Connect the brake booster hose.



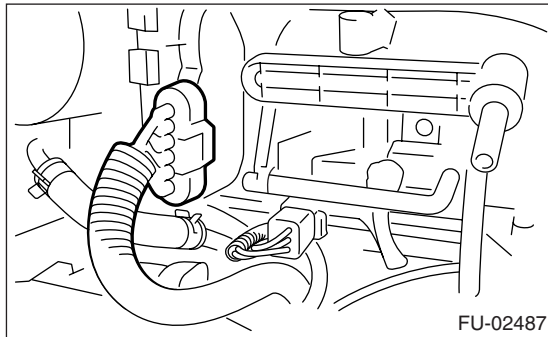
10) Connect the PCV hose.



- 11) Connect the engine coolant hoses to throttle body.



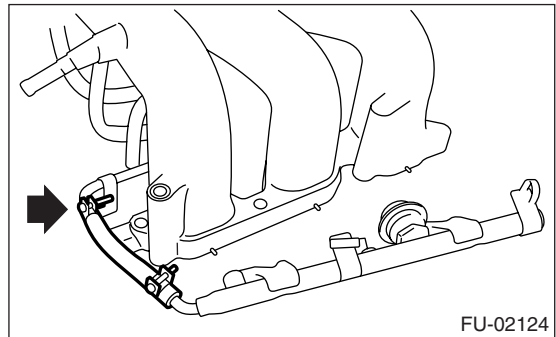
- 12) Connect the connector to throttle body.



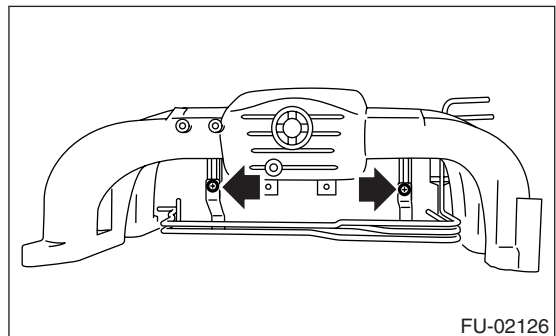
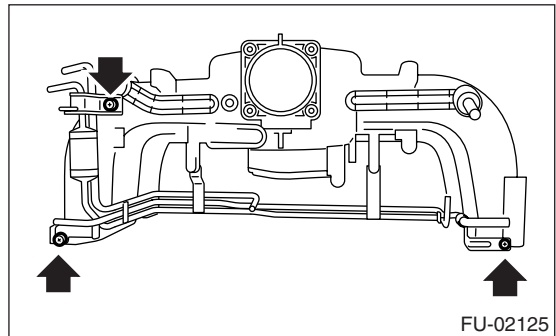
- 13) Install the generator. <Ref. to SC(H6DO)-19, INSTALLATION, Generator.>
 14) Install the air cleaner case and air intake chamber. <Ref. to IN(H6DO)-5, INSTALLATION, Air Cleaner Case.> <Ref. to IN(H6DO)-6, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Chamber.>
 15) Install the fuse of fuel pump to main fuse box.
 16) Connect the ground cable to the battery.
 17) Install the collector cover.

C: DISASSEMBLY

- 1) Remove the engine harness from intake manifold.
 2) Remove the throttle body. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-11, REMOVAL, Throttle Body.>
 3) Remove the manifold absolute pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-22, REMOVAL, Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor.>
 4) Remove the purge control solenoid valve. <Ref. to EC(H6DO)-6, REMOVAL, Purge Control Solenoid Valve.>
 5) Loosen the clamp which holds fuel injector pipe to fuel hose, and then disconnect the pipe from fuel hose.



- 6) Remove the bolts which install fuel pipes on intake manifold.



Intake Manifold

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

D: ASSEMBLY

NOTE:

When assembling the nipple, apply liquid gasket.

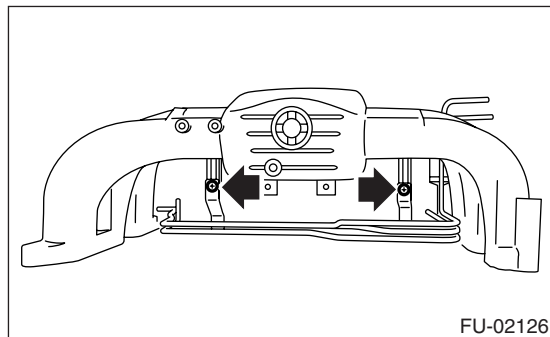
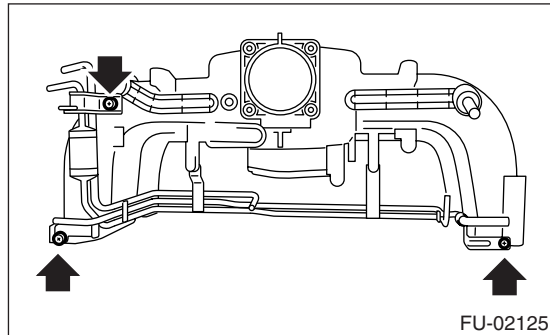
Liquid gasket:

THREE BOND 1105 (Part No.004403010)

1) Tighten the bolts which install fuel pipes on intake manifold.

Tightening torque:

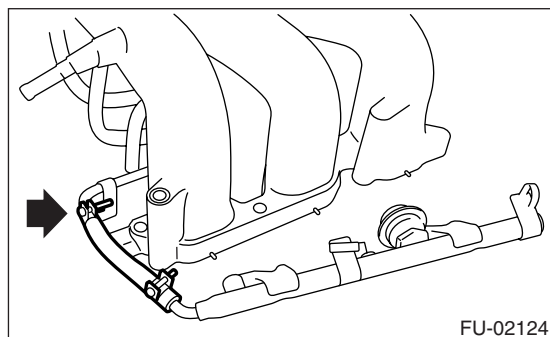
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



2) Connect the fuel injector pipe to fuel hose, and tighten the clamp screw.

Tightening torque:

1.5 N·m (0.15 kgf-m, 1.1 ft-lb)



3) Install the purge control solenoid valve. <Ref. to EC(H6DO)-6, INSTALLATION, Purge Control Solenoid Valve.>

4) Install the manifold absolute pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-22, INSTALLATION, Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor.>

5) Install the throttle body to intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-11, INSTALLATION, Throttle Body.>

6) Install the engine harness to the intake manifold.

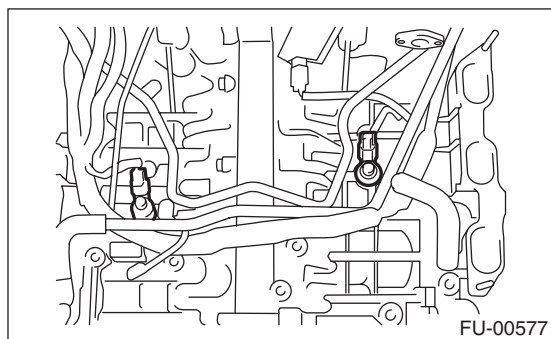
E: INSPECTION

Make sure the fuel pipe and fuel hoses are not damaged and the connections are tightened firmly.

7. Knock Sensor

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Remove the collector cover.
- 2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- 3) Remove the intake manifold.
<Ref. to FU(H6DO)-12, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.>
- 4) Disconnect the knock sensor connector.
- 5) Remove the knock sensor from cylinder block.



B: INSTALLATION

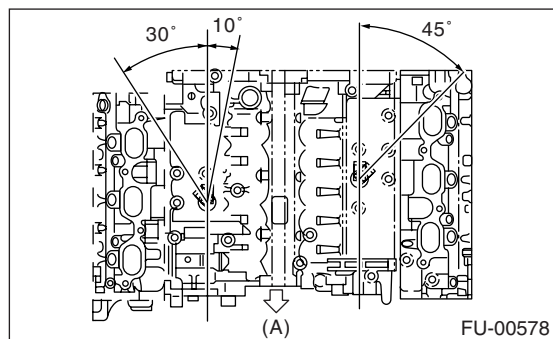
- 1) Install the knock sensor to cylinder block.

Tightening torque:

25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

NOTE:

For the knock sensor installation angle, refer to the figure below.



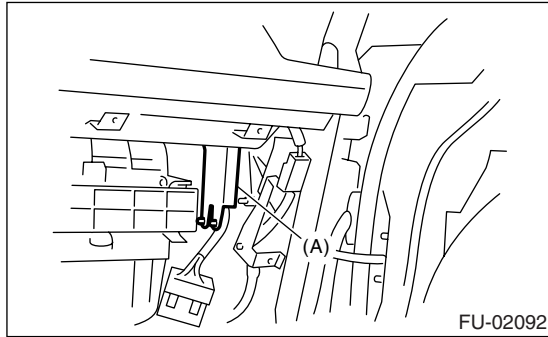
(A) Front side of vehicle

- 2) Connect the knock sensor connector.
- 3) Install the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-13, INSTALLATION, Intake Manifold.>
- 4) Connect the battery ground cable to the battery.
- 5) Install the collector cover.

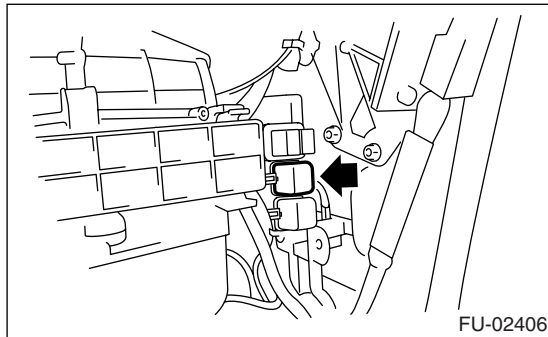
17.Main Relay

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- 2) Remove the glove box. <Ref. to EI-37, REMOVAL, Glove Box.>
- 3) Remove the harness cover (A).



- 4) Disconnect the connectors from main relay.



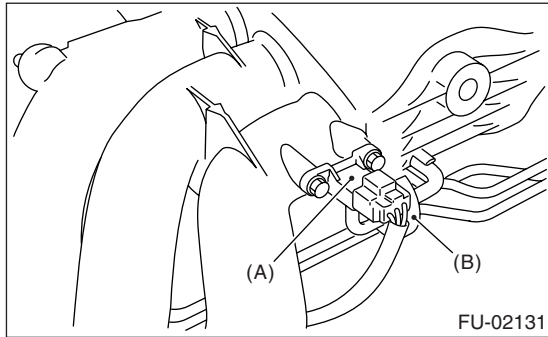
B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

9. Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Remove the collector cover.
- 2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- 3) Disconnect the connector from manifold absolute pressure sensor (A), and remove the filter assembly (B) from intake manifold.



- 4) Remove the manifold absolute pressure sensor from intake manifold.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

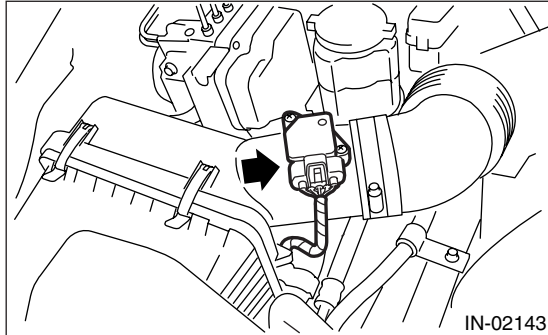
Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

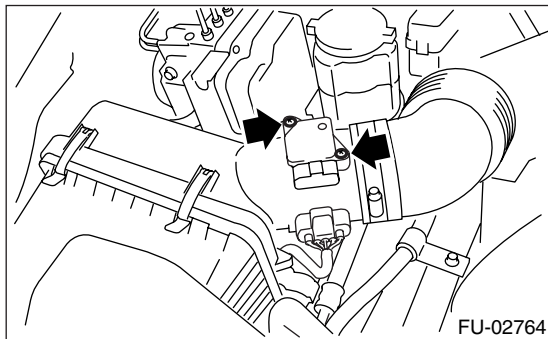
10. Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- 2) Disconnect the connector from mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor.



- 3) Remove the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

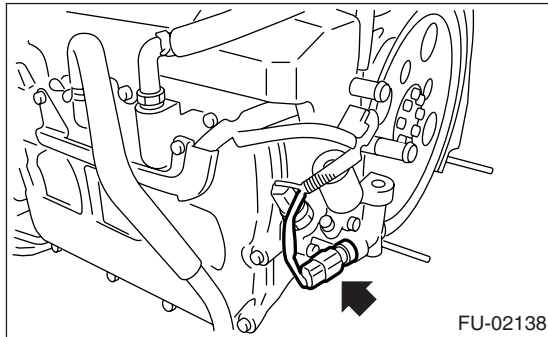
Tightening torque:

1 N·m (0.1 kgf-m, 0.7 ft-lb)

13.Oil Temperature Sensor

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Remove the collector cover.
- 2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- 3) Remove the air intake chamber. <Ref. to IN(H6DO)-6, REMOVAL, Air Intake Chamber.>
- 4) Disconnect the connector from oil temperature sensor.
- 5) Remove the oil temperature sensor.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:

18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)

Rear Oxygen Sensor

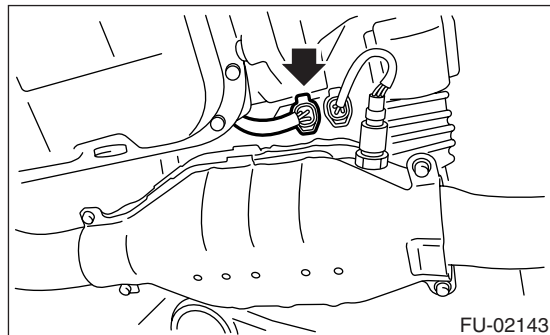
FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

15.Rear Oxygen Sensor

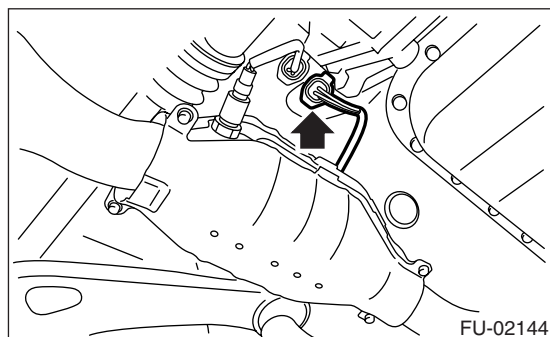
A: REMOVAL

- 1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
- 2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- 3) Lift-up the vehicle.
- 4) Disconnect the connector from rear oxygen sensor.

- LH side



- RH side

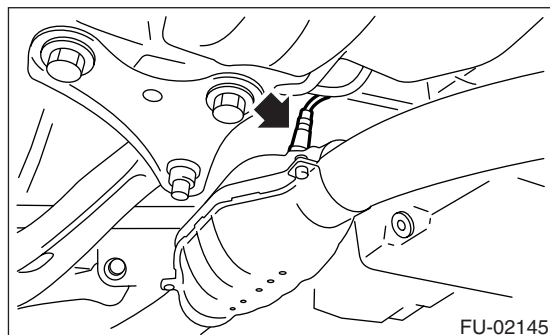


- 5) Remove the clip holding the harness.
- 6) Apply spray-type lubricant to the threaded portion of rear oxygen sensor, and leave it for one minute or more.
- 7) Remove the rear oxygen sensor.

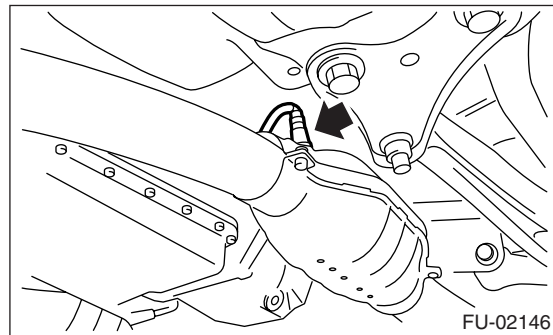
CAUTION:

When removing the rear oxygen sensor, wait until exhaust pipe cools, otherwise it will damage the exhaust pipe.

- LH side



- RH side



B: INSTALLATION

- 1) Before installing rear oxygen sensor, apply the anti-seize compound only to the threaded portion of rear oxygen sensor to make the next removal easier.

Anti-seize compound:

NEVER-SEEZ NS-165 or the equivalent

CAUTION:

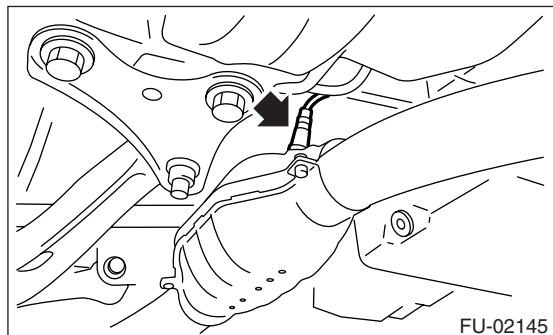
Never apply anti-seize compound to the protector of rear oxygen sensor.

- 2) Install the rear oxygen sensor.

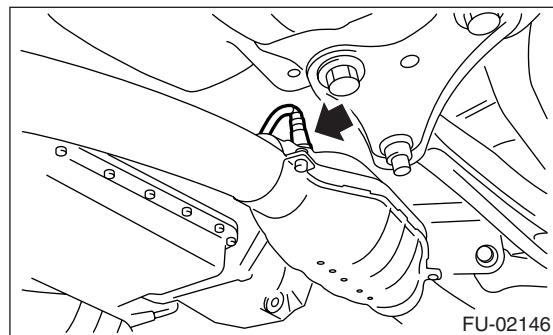
Tightening torque:

21 N·m (2.1 kgf-m, 15.2 ft-lb)

- LH side



- RH side



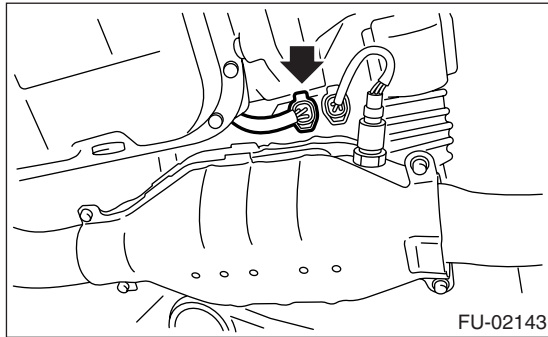
- 3) Hold the harness with clip.

Rear Oxygen Sensor

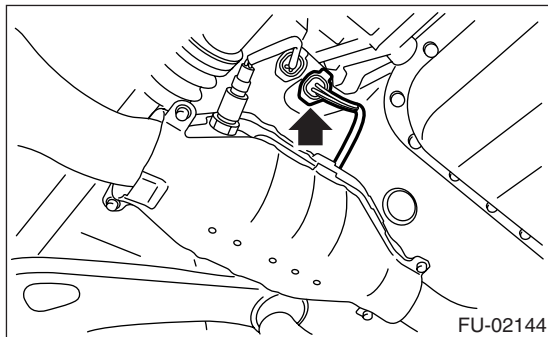
FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

4) Connect the connector to rear oxygen sensor.

- LH side



- RH side



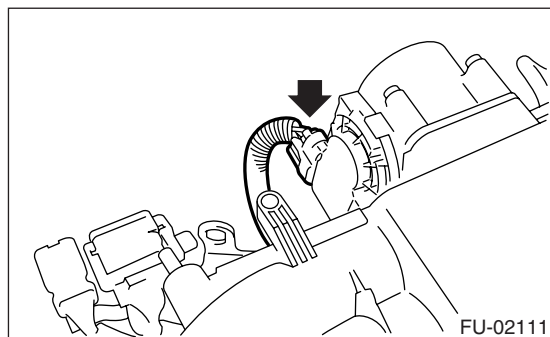
5) Lower the vehicle.

6) Connect the battery ground cable to the battery.

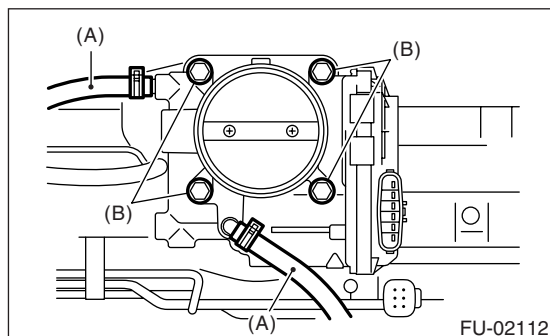
2. Throttle Body

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Remove the collector cover.
- 2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- 3) Remove the air intake chamber. <Ref. to IN(H6DO)-6, REMOVAL, Air Intake Chamber.>
- 4) Disconnect the connectors from the throttle position sensor.



- 5) Disconnect the engine coolant hoses (A) from throttle body.
- 6) Remove the bolts (B) which secure throttle body to intake manifold.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:

Use new O-rings.

Tightening torque:

8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.9 ft-lb)

8. Throttle Position Sensor

A: SPECIFICATION

Throttle body is a non-disassembled part, so do not remove the throttle position sensor from throttle body.

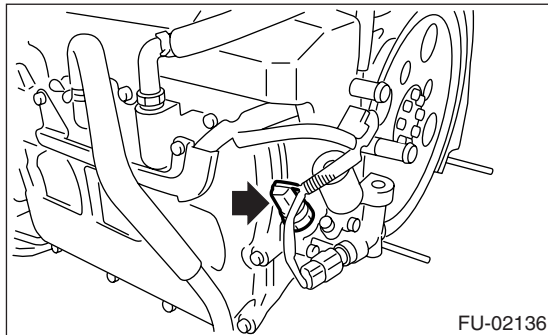
Refer to “Throttle Body” for removal and installation procedure. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-11, REMOVAL, Throttle Body.> <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-11, INSTALLATION, Throttle Body.>

12. Variable Valve Lift Diagnosis Oil Pressure Switch

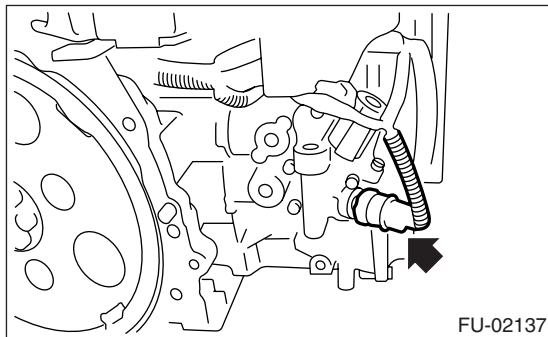
A: REMOVAL

- 1) Remove the collector cover.
- 2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- 3) Remove the air intake chamber. <Ref. to IN(H6DO)-6, REMOVAL, Air Intake Chamber.>
- 4) Disconnect the connector from variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch.
- 5) Remove the variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch.

- LH side



- RH side



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:

Apply liquid gasket to variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch threads.

Liquid gasket:

THREE BOND 1324 (Part No. 004403042) or equivalent

Tightening torque:

17 N·m (1.7 kgf-m, 12.5 ft-lb)

2. Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

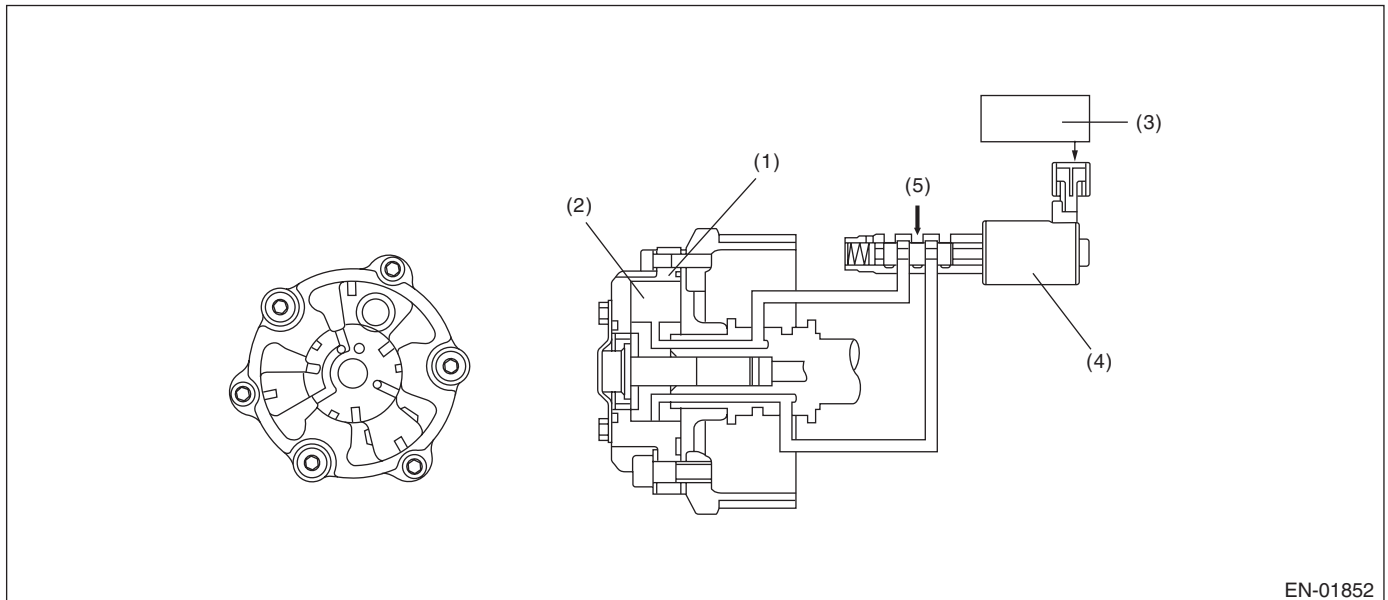
A: DTC P0011 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION TIMING - OVER-ADVANCED (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the AVCS system malfunction.

There are two types of diagnosis: Crankshaft cam timing diagnosis; and slow response diagnosis. Either of these is performed according to the status of the engine while running.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-01852

(1) AVCS timing controller	(3) Engine control module (ECM)	(5) Oil pressure
(2) Vane	(4) Oil flow control solenoid valve	

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

1. Crankshaft Timing Diagnosis

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$
Engine coolant temperature	$> 50^{\circ}\text{C}$ (122°F)
Target timing advance	$= 0^{\circ}\text{CA}$
Engine speed	$\geq 500 \text{ rpm}$
AVCS	Uncontrolled

2. Slow Response Diagnosis

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
All secondary parameters are executable.	$\geq 5000 \text{ ms}$
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$
Engine coolant temperature	$> 50^{\circ}\text{C}$ (122°F)
Amount of AVCS target timing advance	$\neq 0^{\circ}\text{CA}$
Engine speed	$\geq 1500 \text{ rpm}$
AVCS	Controlled
Target timing advance	$< 1.07^{\circ}\text{CA}$

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

1. Crankshaft Timing Diagnosis

Perform the diagnosis continuously after starting engine and while AVCS is not operating.

2. Slow Response Diagnosis

Perform the diagnosis continuously after warm-up, while AVCS is operating and the target timing advance is small.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

1. Crankshaft Timing Diagnosis

Judge as NG when the timing advance is large. Judge as OK when it is small.

Judge as NG when all the following conditions are established and the continuous time is more than 20 seconds. Judge as OK and clear the NG when the following conditions are not established and the continuous time is more than one second.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Basic timing advance	< -18°C or > 18°C

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 20 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

2. Slow Response Diagnosis

Calculates (integrate by positive and negative separately) the AVCS deviation amount when the timing advance is large. Judges NG if the integrated value is large after 30 seconds has passed, and judges OK if it is small.

Abnormality Judgment

When all of the following conditions are established, judged as OK.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
AVCS target position	$\geq 0^\circ\text{CA}$
Target timing advance large integrated counter	30 seconds or more
AVCS positive deviation integrated value or AVCS negative deviation integrated value	> 8000 (R Bank) $^\circ\text{CA}$ 8000 (L Bank) < -2500 (R Bank) $^\circ\text{CA}$ -2500 (L Bank)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 30 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Normality Judgment

Judges OK when all of the following conditions are established, and clears the NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
AVCS target position	$\geq 0^\circ\text{CA}$
Target timing advance large integrated counter	30 seconds or more
AVCS positive deviation integrated value or AVCS negative deviation integrated value	≤ 8000 (R Bank) $^\circ\text{CA}$ 8000 (L Bank) ≥ -2500 (R Bank) $^\circ\text{CA}$ -2500 (L Bank)

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

Make the oil flow control solenoid valve driving duty a predetermined value (9.36%).

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

B: DTC P0016 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK 1)

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0011. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-9, DTC P0011 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION TIMING - OVER-ADVANCED (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

C: DTC P0018 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK 2)

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0011. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-9, DTC P0011 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION TIMING - OVER-ADVANCED (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

D: DTC P0021 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION TIMING - OVER-ADVANCED (BANK 2)

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0011. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-9, DTC P0011 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION TIMING - OVER-ADVANCED (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

E: DTC P0026 INTAKE VALVE CONTROL SOLENOID CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detected as NG with either Low NG or High NG.

A variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch is installed for diagnosis. It is possible to determine whether the intake valve is in high mode (increase the amount of lift) or in low mode (suppressing the amount of lift) when the variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch is turned ON or OFF.

Normal

Oil switching solenoid valve duty	Intake valve	Variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch
Large	High Mode	ON
Minimum	Low Mode	OFF

Low NG

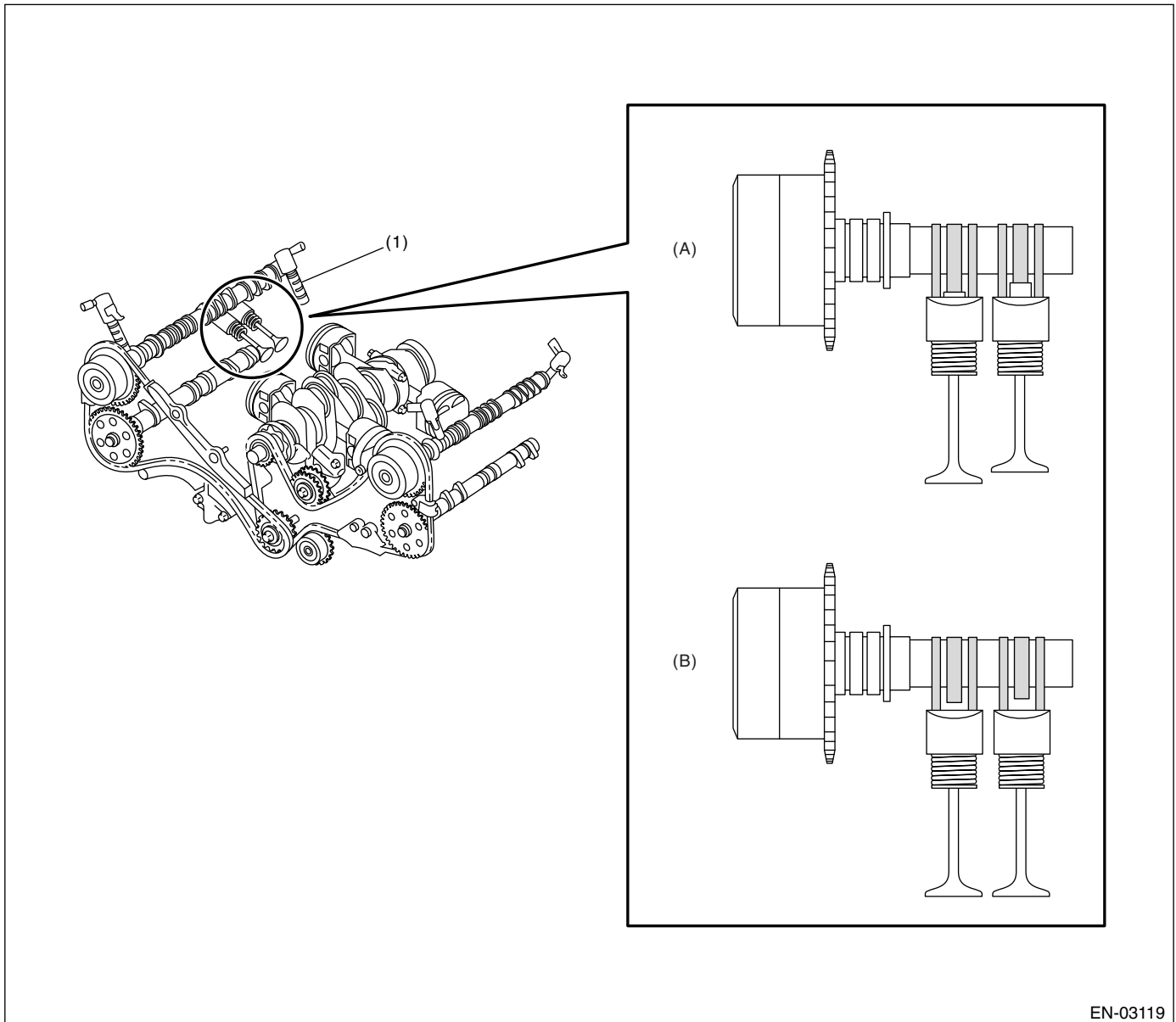
When the variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch remains OFF even though the intake valve tried to enter high mode (oil switching solenoid valve duty is large), this is judged as a Low NG.

High NG

When the variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch remains ON even though the intake valve tried to enter low mode (oil switching solenoid valve duty is small), this is judged as a High NG.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

The variable valve lift system optimizes the intake valve lift by switching between the low lift cam and the high lift cam according to the engine RPM. The amount of intake valve lift is varied by controlling the oil switching solenoid valve duty according to signals from the ECM.



EN-03119

(A) When at low speed

(B) When at high speed

(1) Oil switching solenoid valve

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$
After engine starting	$\geq 6 \text{ sec.}$
Engine oil temperature	$\geq 0^{\circ}\text{C}$ (0°F)
Variable valve lift control	Operation

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously 6 seconds after engine start while variable valve lift is being controlled.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the continuous time is longer than the predetermined time when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Low NG Duty ratio Variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch	$\geq 62\%$ OFF
High NG Duty ratio Variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch	$< 33\%$ ON

Time Needed for Diagnosis:

Low side 0.784 seconds

High side: 3.0 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

Normality Judgment

When the continuous time is more than 3 seconds while the following conditions are established, judge as OK and clear the NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Low OK Duty ratio Variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch	$\geq 62\%$ ON
High OK Duty ratio Variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch	$< 33\%$ OFF

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

None

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

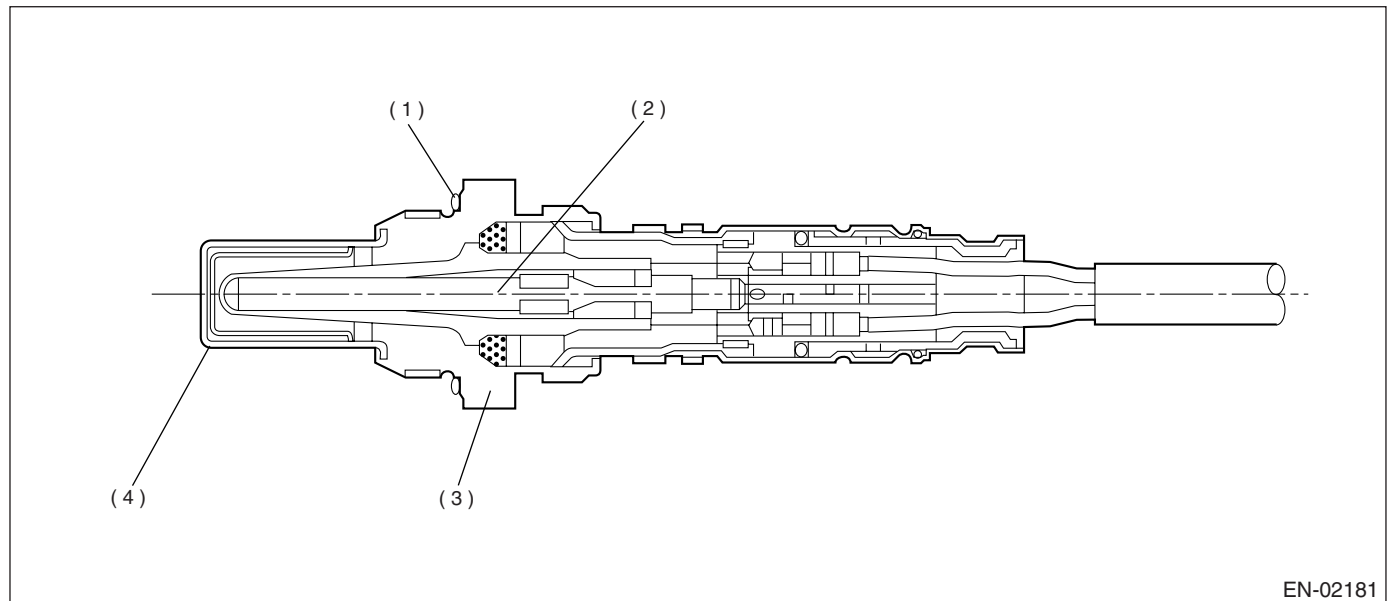
F: DTC P0028 INTAKE VALVE CONTROL SOLENOID CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 2)**NOTE:**

For diagnostic procedures, refer to DTC P0026. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-12, DTC P0026 INTAKE VALVE CONTROL SOLENOID CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

G: DTC P0030 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect functional errors of the front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater.

Judge as NG when it is determined that the front oxygen (A/F) sensor impedance is large when looking at engine status such as deceleration fuel cut.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

EN-02181

- (1) Gasket (3) Sensor housing (4) Protection tube
(2) Ceramic heater

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Condition established time	30 seconds or more
Battery voltage	> 10.9 V
Control duty $\geq$ 35%	Experienced
After fuel cut	20 seconds or more

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously in 30 seconds after starting the engine.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as NG when the continuous time of meeting the malfunction criteria below becomes more than the time needed for diagnosis (10 seconds). Judge as OK and clear NG when the continuous time of not completing the malfunction criteria below becomes more than the time needed for diagnosis (10 seconds).

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor impedance	> 50 Ω

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

- Front oxygen (A/F) sensor main learning compensation: Not allowed to calculate.
- Rear oxygen sensor sub learning compensation: Not allowed to calculate.
- Purge control: Not allowed to purge

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

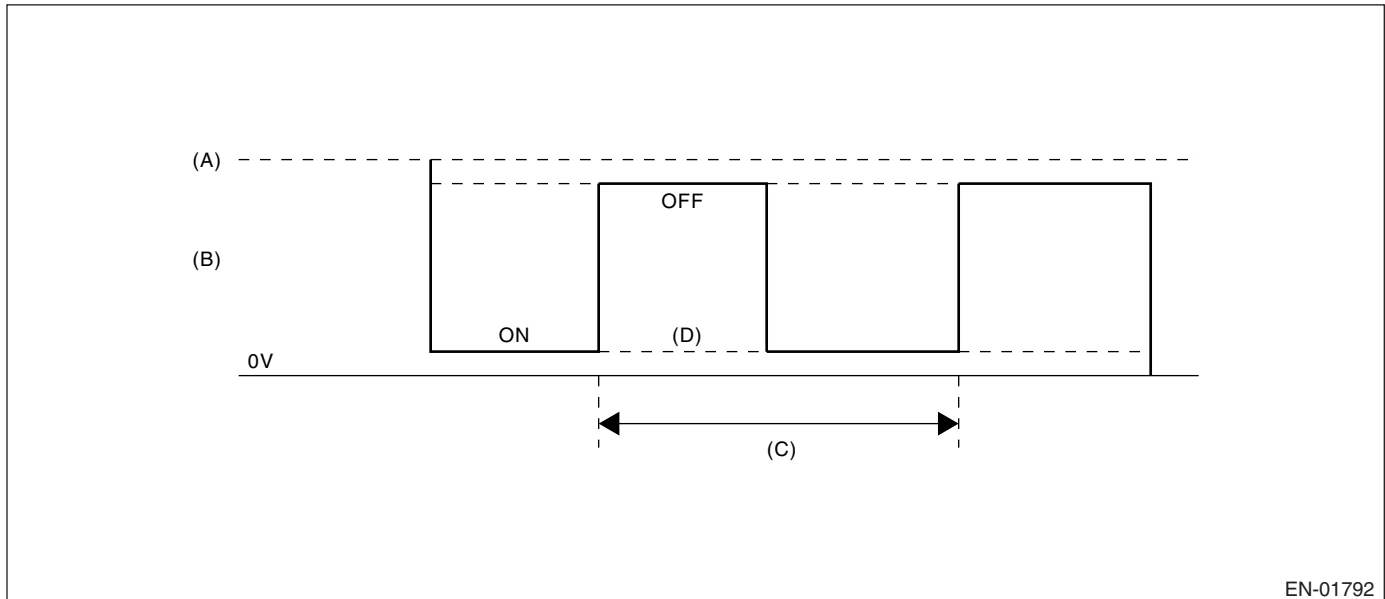
Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

H: DTC P0031 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect the open or short circuit of heater.

The heater performs duty control, and the output terminal voltage at ON is 0 V and the output terminal voltage at OFF is the battery voltage.

Judge NG when the terminal voltage remains Low.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

EN-01792

(A) Battery voltage

(C) 128 milliseconds

(D) Low error

(B) Front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater output voltage

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD**Abnormality Judgment**

Judge NG when the continuous time until completing the malfunction criteria below becomes more than 1 second (8 cycles).

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage level	Low
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater control duty	$< 87.5\%$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1 second

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are completed.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage level	High

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

- A/F main learning: Not allowed to calculate the A/F main learning compensation factor.
- Purge control: Not allowed to purge

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

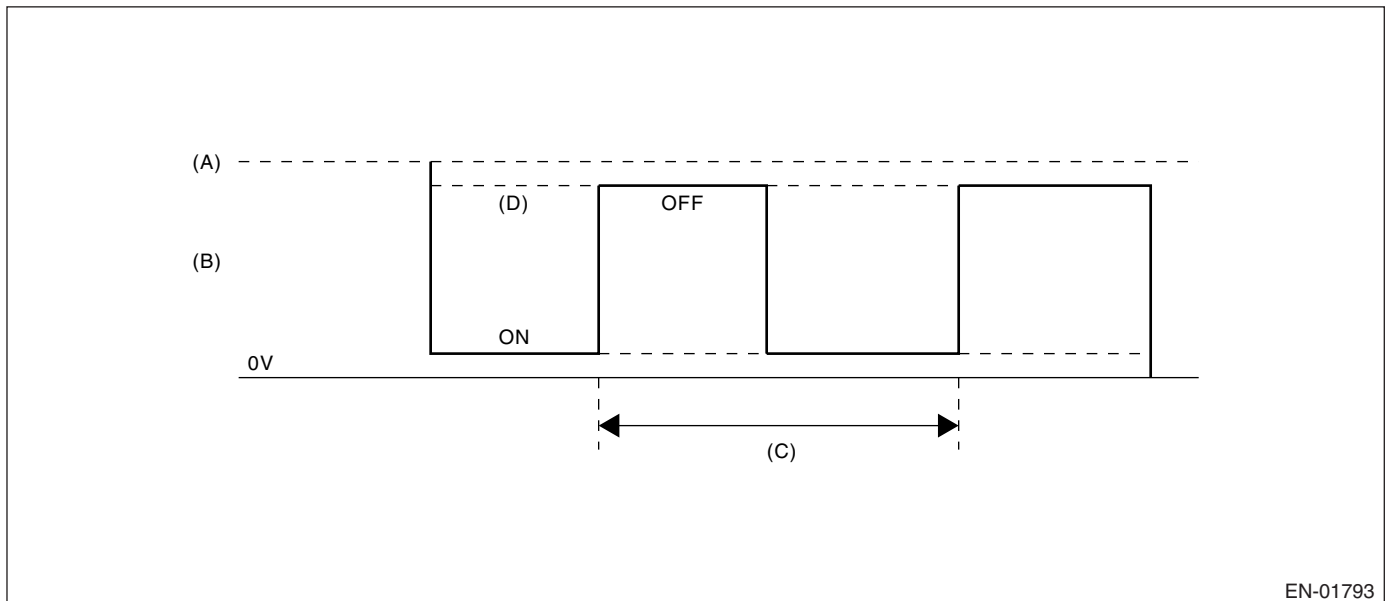
Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

I: DTC P0032 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect the open or short circuit of heater.

The heater performs duty control, and the output terminal voltage at ON is 0 V and the output terminal voltage at OFF is the battery voltage.

Judge NG when the terminal voltage remains High.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

EN-01793

(A) Battery voltage

(C) 128 milliseconds

(D) High malfunction

(B) Front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater output voltage

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD**Abnormality Judgment**

Judge NG when the continuous time until completing the malfunction criteria below becomes more than 1 second (8 cycles).

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage level	High
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater control duty	$\geq 12.5\%$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1 second

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are completed.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage level	Low

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

- A/F main learning: Not allowed to calculate the A/F main learning compensation factor.
- Purge control: Not allowed to purge

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

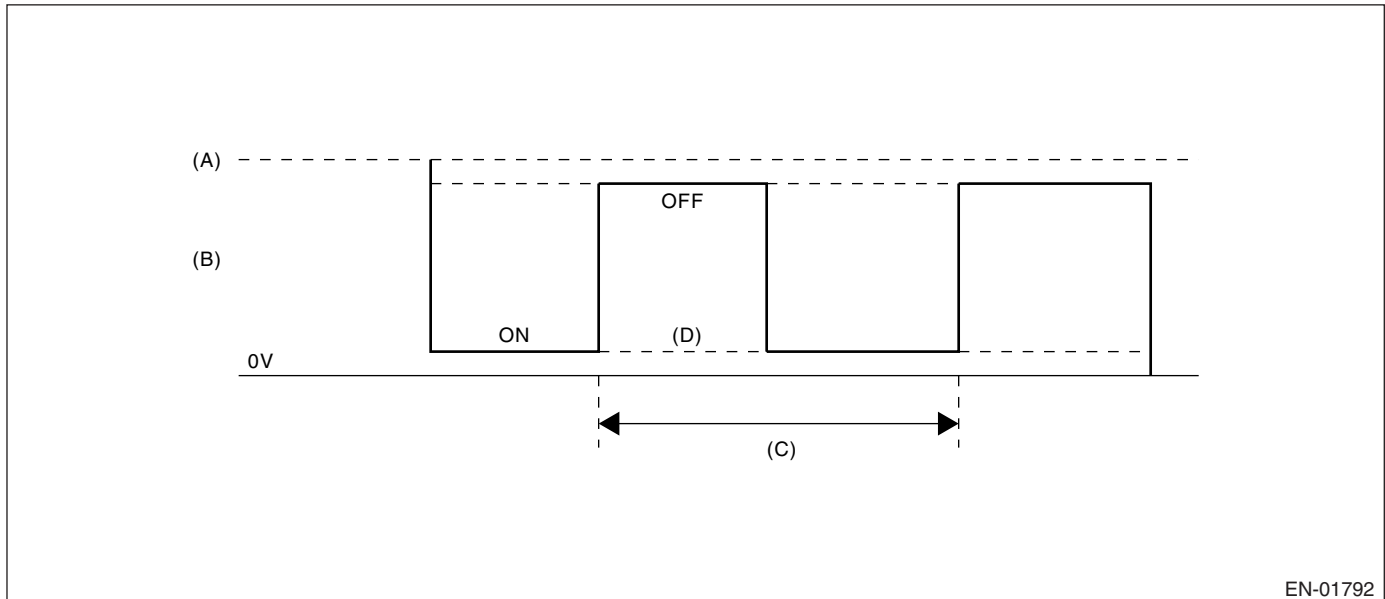
Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

J: DTC P0037 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect the rear oxygen sensor heater open or short circuit.

The rear oxygen sensor heater performs duty control, and the output terminal voltage at ON is 0 V, and the output terminal voltage at OFF is the battery voltage.

Judge NG when the terminal voltage remains Low.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

EN-01792

(A) Battery voltage

(C) 256 milliseconds (cycles)

(D) Low error

(B) Rear oxygen (A/F) sensor heater
output voltage**3. ENABLE CONDITIONS**

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	> 10.9 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD**Abnormality Judgment**

Judge NG when the continuous time until completing all the malfunction criteria below becomes more than 2560 seconds.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage level	Low
Rear oxygen sensor heater control duty	< 75%

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2.56 second

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are completed.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage level	High

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

Sub feedback control: Not allowed

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

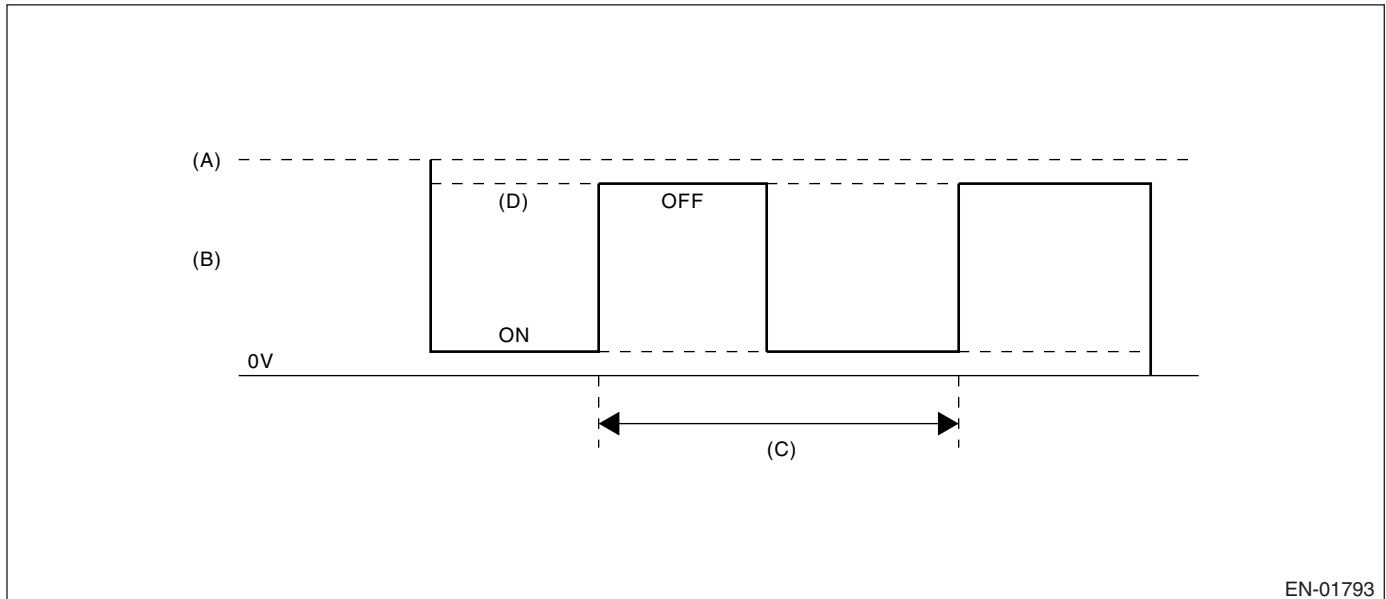
Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

K: DTC P0038 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect the rear oxygen sensor heater open or short circuit.

The rear oxygen sensor heater performs duty control, and the output terminal voltage at ON is 0 V, and the output terminal voltage at OFF is the battery voltage.

Judge NG when the terminal voltage remains High.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

EN-01793

(A) Battery voltage

(C) 256 milliseconds (cycles)

(D) High malfunction

(B) Rear oxygen (A/F) sensor heater output voltage

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	> 10.9 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD**Abnormality Judgment**

Judge NG when the continuous time until completing all the malfunction criteria below becomes more than 2560 seconds.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage level	High
Rear oxygen sensor heater control duty	$\geq 15\%$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2.56 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are completed.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage level	Low

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

Sub feedback control: Not allowed

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

L: DTC P0050 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT (BANK 2 SENSOR 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0030. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-15, DTC P0030 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

M: DTC P0051 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2 SENSOR 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0031. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-17, DTC P0031 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

N: DTC P0052 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 2 SENSOR 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0032. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-19, DTC P0032 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

O: DTC P0057 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2 SENSOR 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0037. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-21, DTC P0037 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

P: DTC P0058 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 2 SENSOR 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0038. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-23, DTC P0038 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

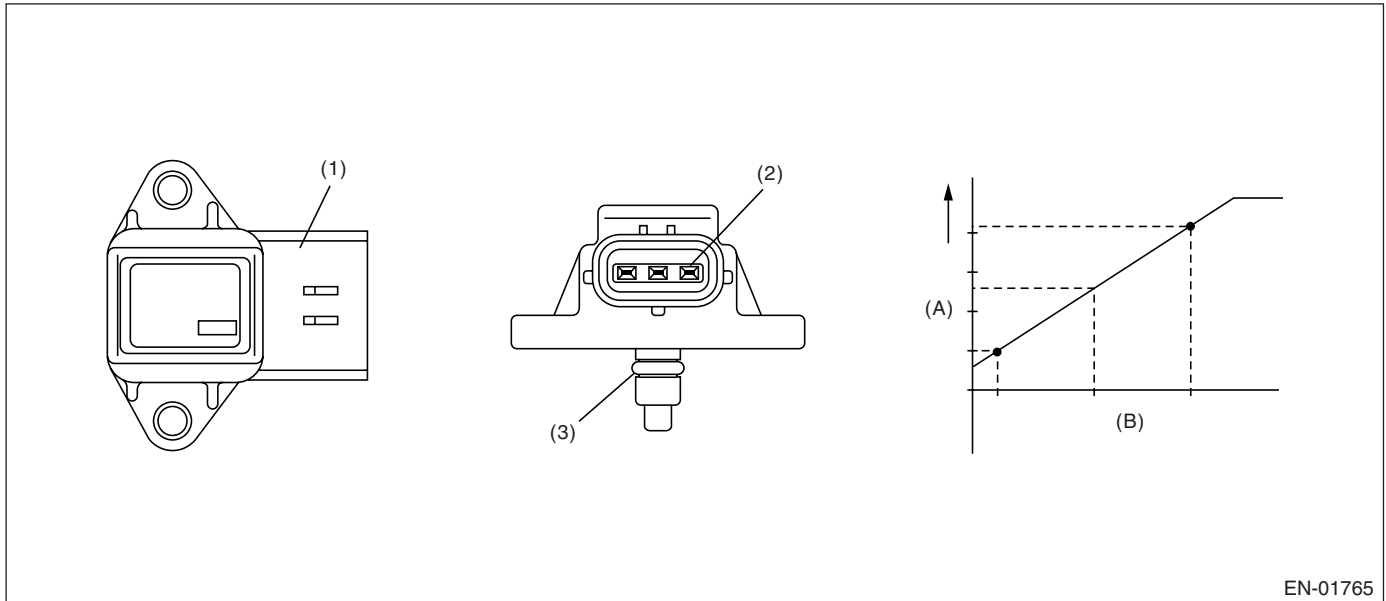
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Q: DTC P0068 MAP/MAF - THROTTLE POSITION CORRELATION

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect problems in the intake manifold pressure sensor output properties. Determining from the engine condition, if the intake manifold pressure AD value is small even when operating conditions suggest it should be large, or if the intake manifold pressure AD value is large even though the operating condition suggest it should be small, this is judged as being NG.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-01765

(A) Output voltage

(B) Absolute pressure

(1) Connector

(2) Terminals

(3) O-ring

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Engine coolant temperature	$\geq 75^{\circ}\text{C}$ (167°F)

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously after idling.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

Judge NG when either Low side or High side becomes NG.

Judge as NG when the continuous time until completing the malfunction criteria below becomes more than the predetermined time.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Low side	
Engine speed	< 2600 rpm
Throttle position	$\geq 17^\circ$
Output voltage	< 1.99 V
Engine load	> 0.87 g/rev
High side	
Engine speed	500 $\longleftrightarrow$ 850 rpm
Throttle position	< 3.5°
Output voltage	≥ 2.71 V
Engine load	< 0.6 g/rev

Time Needed for Diagnosis:

3 seconds (Low side)

10 seconds (High side)

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when both Low side and High side become OK.

Judge as OK when the malfunction criteria below are completed.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Low side	
Engine speed	< 2600 rpm
Throttle position	$\geq 17^\circ$
Output voltage	≥ 1.99 V
Engine load	> 0.87 g/rev
High side	
Engine speed	500 $\longleftrightarrow$ 850 rpm
Throttle position	< 3.5°
Output voltage	< 2.71 V
Engine load	< 0.6 g/rev

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

- Intake manifold pressure sensor process: Estimate the pressure from the engine RPM and size of the throttle opening. When the throttle opening is also NG, fix at 101 kPa (760 mmHg, 29.8 inHg).
- ISC control: ISC feedback amount calculation prohibited
- Purge control: Not allowed to purge

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

R: DTC P0076 INTAKE VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open circuit of the oil switching solenoid valve.

Judge NG when the current is small even though the output duty is large.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the continuous time when the following conditions are established is higher than 2 seconds.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Duty ratio	$\geq 30\%$
Control current	< 0.026 A

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the continuous time when the following conditions are established are more than 2 seconds.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Oil switching solenoid valve current target current value – oil switching solenoid valve current value	< 0.08 A
Control current	≥ 0.11 A

5. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed

6. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed

7. FAIL SAFE

None

8. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

S: DTC P0077 INTAKE VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1)**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect short circuits of the oil switching solenoid valve.

Judge as a short NG when the current is large even though the output duty is small.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD**Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the continuous time when the following conditions are established is higher than 2 seconds.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Duty ratio	$< 7\%$
Control current	≥ 0.465 A

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the continuous time when the following conditions are established are more than 2 seconds.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Oil switching solenoid valve current target current value – oil switching solenoid valve current value	< 0.08 A

5. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed

6. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed

7. FAIL SAFE

None

8. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

T: DTC P0082 INTAKE VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0076. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-28, DTC P0076 INTAKE VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

U: DTC P0083 INTAKE VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

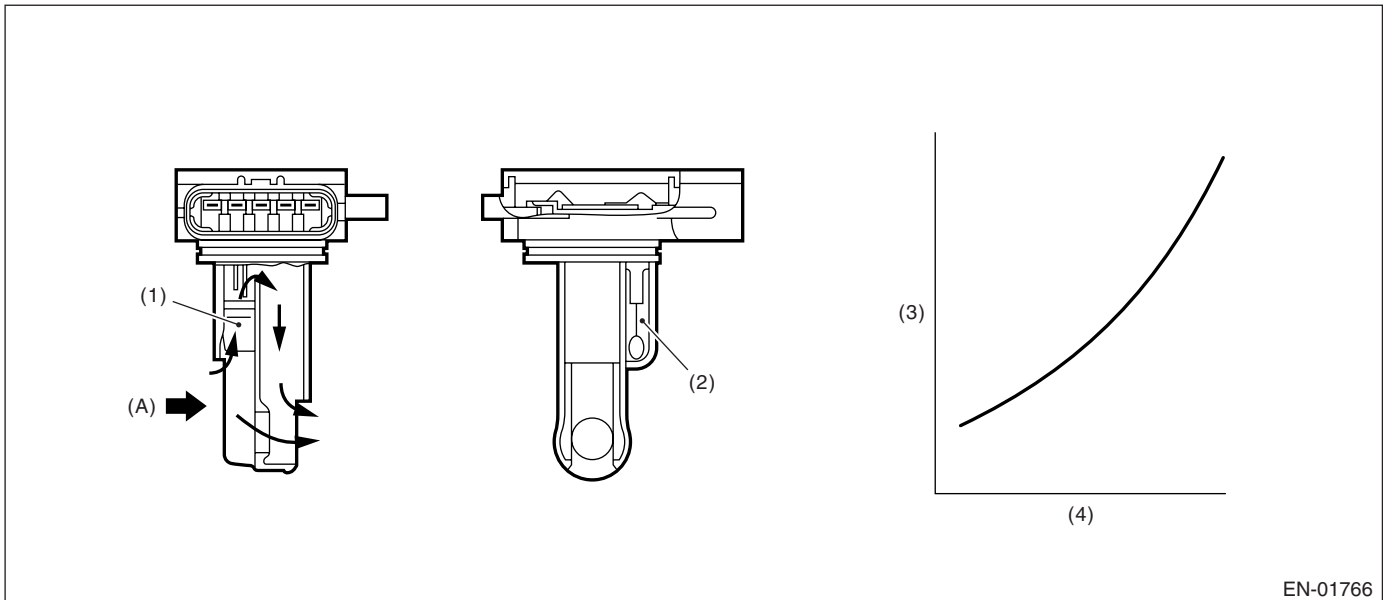
NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0077. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-29, DTC P0077 INTAKE VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

V: DTC P0101 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect for abnormalities in the air flow sensor output properties.

Judge as a low side NG when the air flow voltage indicates a small value regardless of running in a state where the air flow voltage increases. Judge as a high side NG when the air flow voltage indicates a large value regardless of running in a state where the air flow voltage decreases. Judge air flow sensor property NG when the Low side or High side becomes NG.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

EN-01766

(A) Air

(1) Air flow sensor

(2) Intake air temperature sensor

(3) Voltage (V)

(4) Amount of intake air (kg/s)

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Engine coolant temperature	$\geq 75^{\circ}\text{C}$ (167°F)

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously after idling.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the continuous time until completing the malfunction criteria below becomes more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Low side error	
Output voltage	< 1.79 V
Engine speed	≥ 2200 rpm
Throttle opening angle	≥ 17°
Intake manifold pressure	≥ 73.3 kPa (550 mmHg, 21.7 inHg)
Engine coolant temperature	≥ 75°C (167°F)
High side error (1)	
Output voltage	≥ 1.83 V
Engine speed	500 ↔ 850 rpm
Throttle opening angle	< 3.5°
Intake manifold pressure	< 46.7 kPa (350 mmHg, 13.8 inHg)
High side error (2)	
Output voltage	≥ 1.73 V
Engine speed	500 ↔ 850 rpm
Throttle opening angle	< 3.5°
Intake manifold pressure	< 46.7 kPa (350 mmHg, 13.8 inHg)
Fuel system diagnostics	Rich side malfunction

Time Needed for Diagnosis:

Low side: 5 seconds

High side: 10 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK when the criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
(Low side error)	
Output voltage	≥ 1.79 V
Engine speed	≥ 2200 rpm
Throttle opening angle	≥ 17°
Intake manifold pressure	≥ 73.3 kPa (550 mmHg, 21.7 inHg)
Engine coolant temperature	≥ 75°C (167°F)
(High side error)	
Output voltage	< 1.83 V
Engine speed	500 ↔ 850 rpm
Throttle opening angle	< 3.5°
Intake manifold pressure	< 46.7 kPa (350 mmHg, 13.8 inHg)
Fuel system diagnostics	Rich side normal

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

None

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

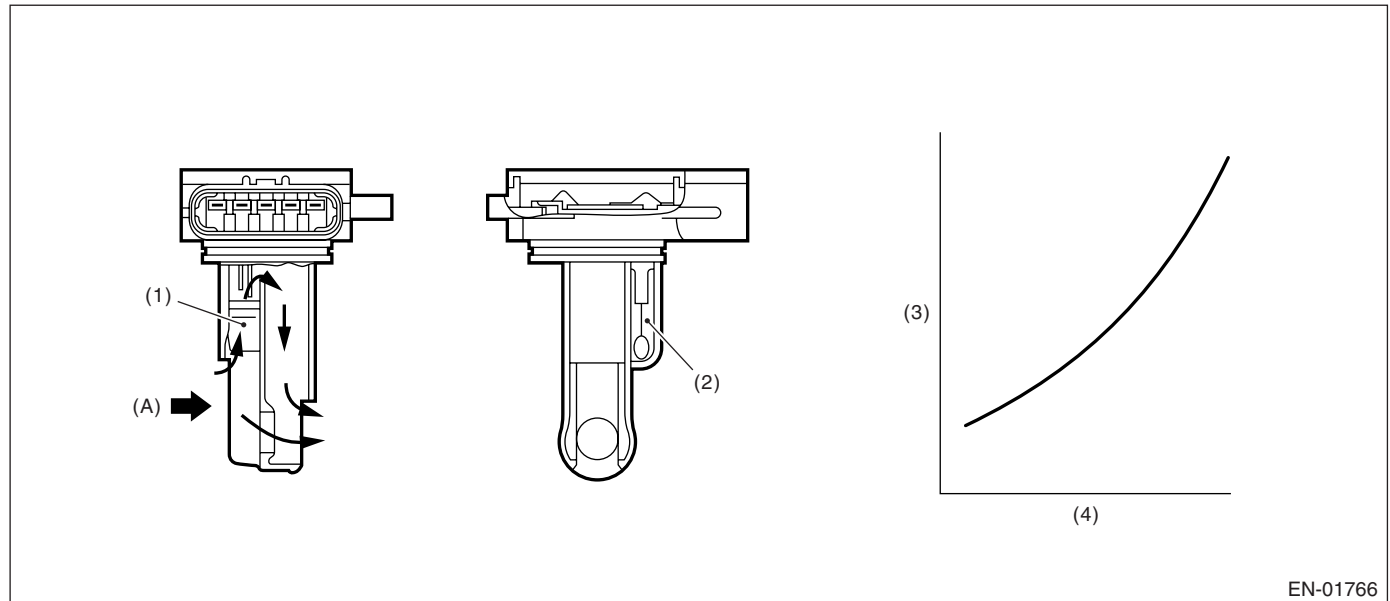
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

W: DTC P0102 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuits of the air flow sensor.
Judge as NG if it is out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-01766

(A) Air

(1) Air flow sensor

(3) Voltage (V)

(4) Amount of intake air (kg (lb)/s)

(2) Intake air temperature sensor

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as NG when the continuous time until completing the malfunction criteria below becomes 0.5 second or more. Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are not met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≤ 0.2 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 0.5 second

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

Purge control: Not allowed to purge

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

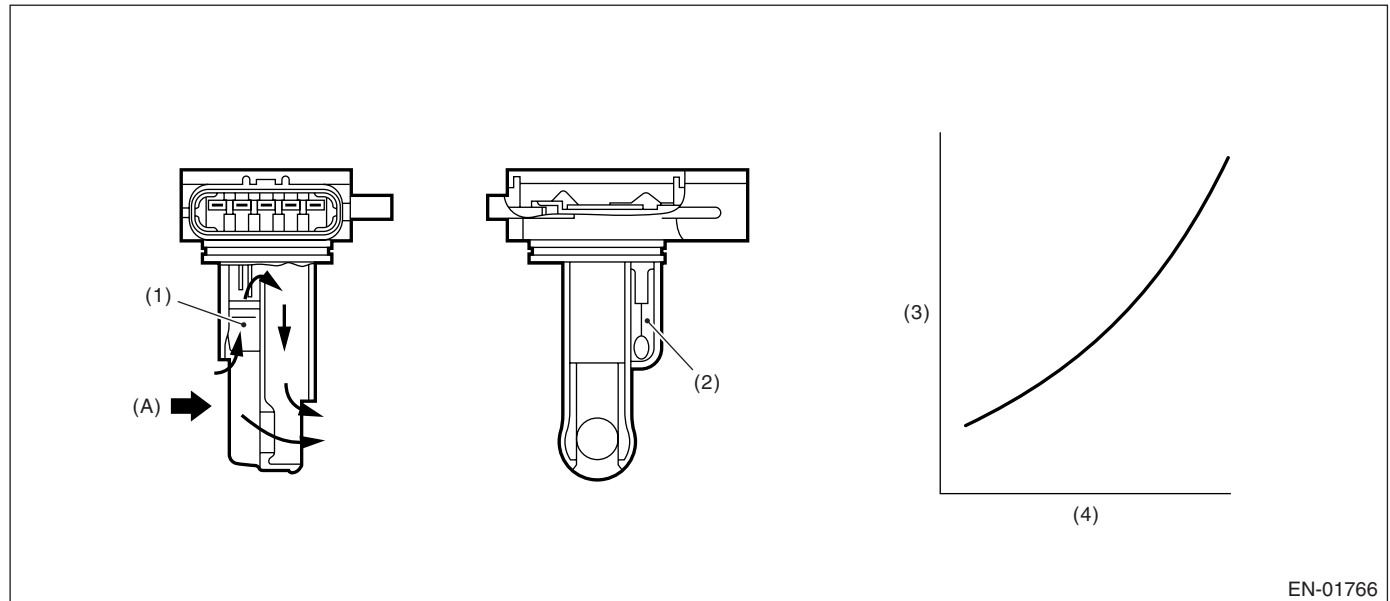
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

X: DTC P0103 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuits of the air flow sensor.
Judge as NG if it is out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-01766

(A) Air

(1) Air flow sensor

(3) Voltage (V)

(4) Amount of intake air (kg (lb)/s)

(2) Intake air temperature sensor

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as NG when the continuous time of the following base value is higher than 0.5 second. Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are not met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 4.985 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 0.5 second

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

Purge control: Not allowed to purge

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

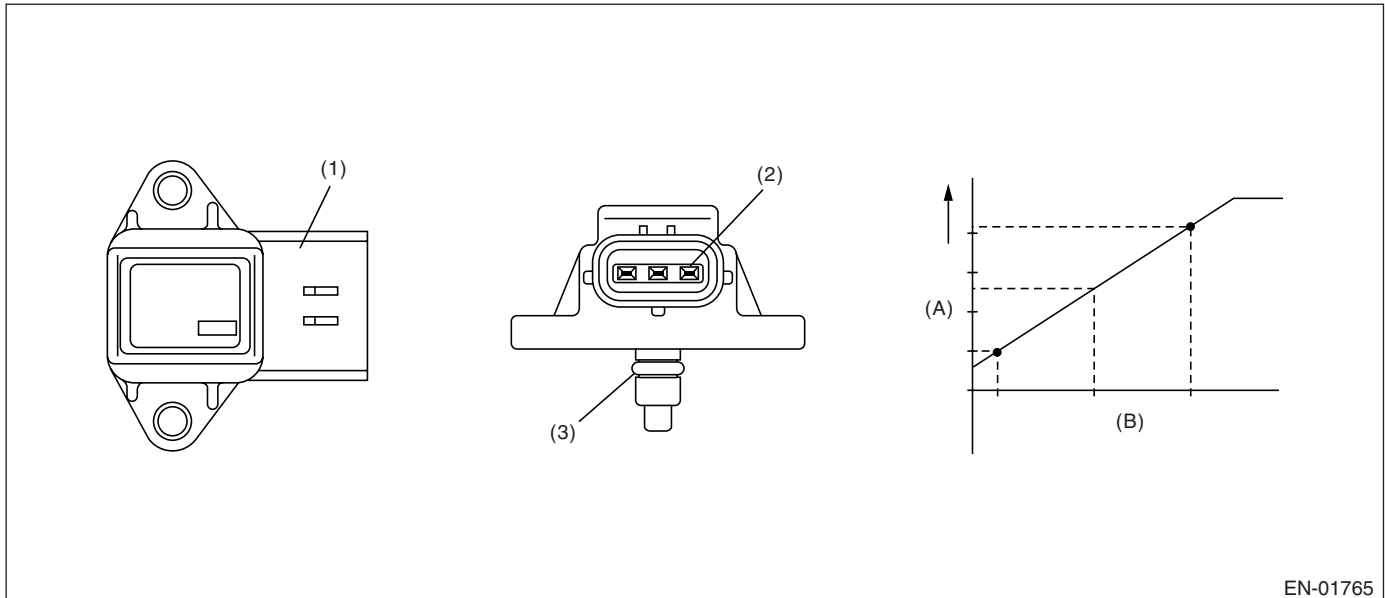
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Y: DTC P0107 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of intake manifold pressure sensor.
Judge as NG if it is out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Output voltage

(B) Absolute pressure

(1) Connector

(2) Terminals

(3) O-ring

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as NG when the continuous time until completing the malfunction criteria below becomes 0.5 second or more. Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are not met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 0.568 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 0.5 second

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

Purge control: Not allowed to purge

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

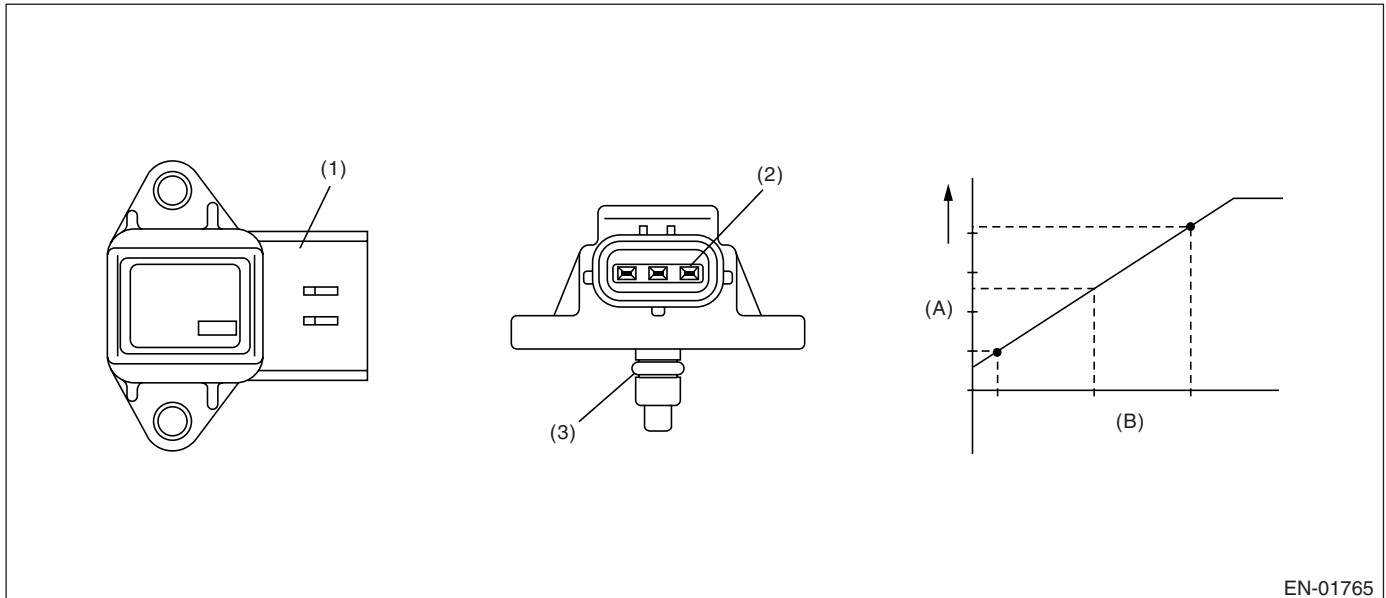
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Z: DTC P0108 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of intake manifold pressure sensor.
Judge as NG if it is out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Output voltage

(B) Absolute pressure

(1) Connector

(2) Terminals

(3) O-ring

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as NG when the continuous time until completing the malfunction criteria below becomes 0.5 second or more. Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are not met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 4.921 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 0.5 second

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

Purge control: Not allowed to purge

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

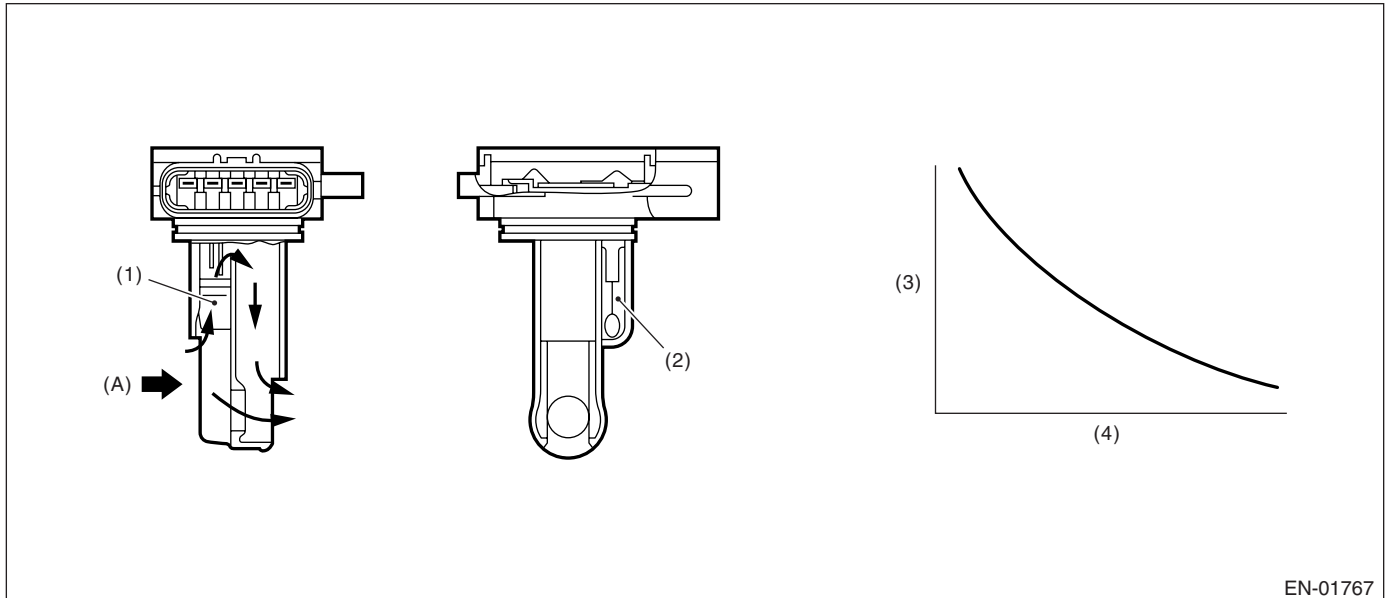
AA:DTC P0111 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of intake air temperature sensor output property.

Judge as NG when the intake air temperature is not varied whereas it seemed to be varied from the viewpoint of engine condition.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Air

(1) Air flow sensor

(3) Resistance value (Ω)

(4) Intake air temperature °C (°F)

(2) Intake air temperature sensor

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Coolant temp. before engine start	< 30°C (86°F)
Engine coolant temperature	> 95°C (203°F)
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Continuous time when the vehicle speed is less than 60 km/h (37 MPH)	600 seconds or more

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Start the engine from a cooled condition, and after idling, fulfill the vehicle speed condition, and then perform diagnosis.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the continuous time until completing the malfunction criteria below becomes 1 second or more.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage difference between Max. and Min.	< 20 mV (Equivalent to approximately 0.5°C (0.9°F) near 25°C)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1 second

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage difference between Max. and Min.	≥ 20 mV

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

Intake air temperature sensor process: Intake air temperature is fixed at 20°C (68°F).

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

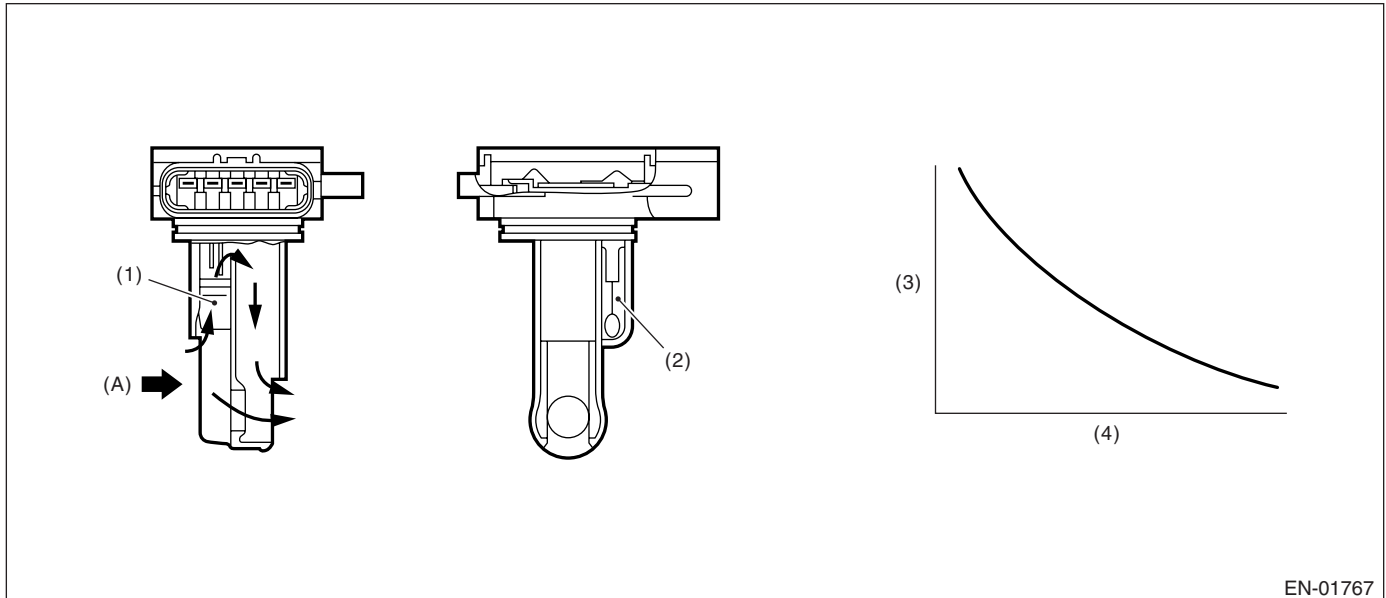
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

AB:DTC P0112 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuit of the intake air temperature sensor.
Judge as NG if it is out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-01767

(A) Air

(1) Air flow sensor

(3) Resistance value (Ω)

(4) Intake air temperature °C (°F)

(2) Intake air temperature sensor

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the continuous time until completing the malfunction criteria below becomes 0.5 second or more.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 0.166 V
Ignition switch	ON

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 0.5 second

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 0.165 V
Ignition switch	ON

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

Intake air temperature sensor process: Intake air temperature is fixed at 20°C (68°F).

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

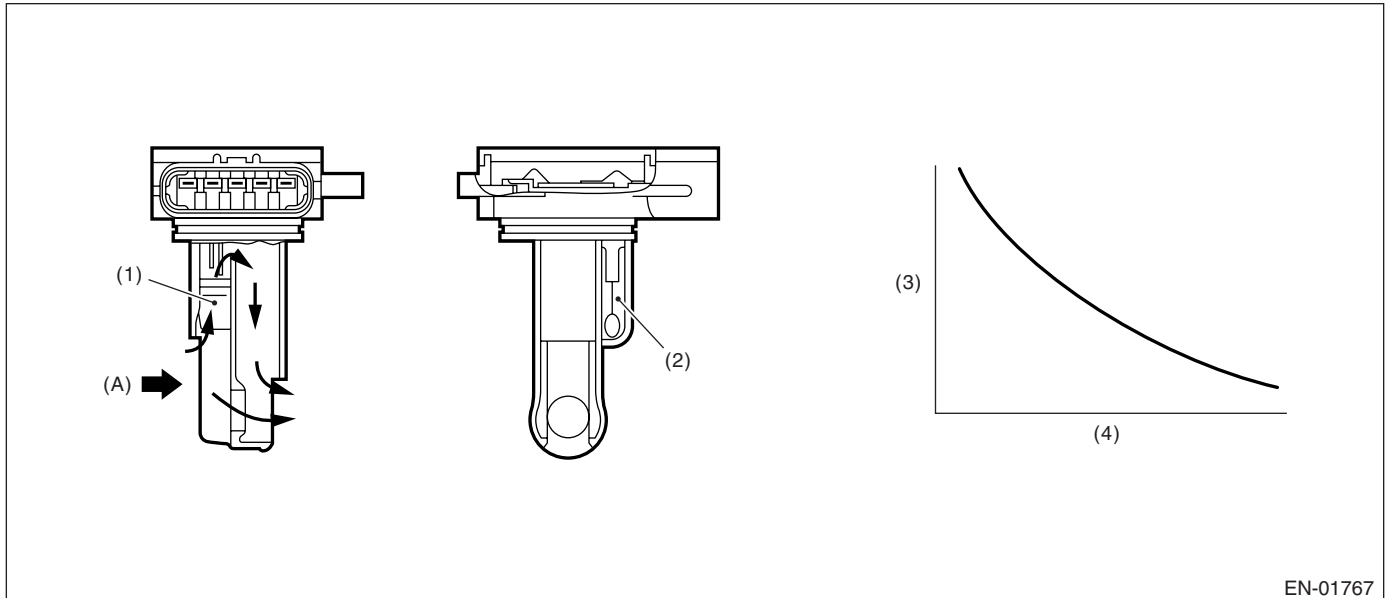
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

AC:DTC P0113 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuit of the intake air temperature sensor.
Judge as NG if it is out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-01767

(A) Air

(1) Air flow sensor

(3) Resistance value (Ω)

(4) Intake air temperature °C (°F)

(2) Intake air temperature sensor

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the continuous time until completing the malfunction criteria below becomes 0.5 second or more.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 4.716 V
Ignition switch	ON

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 0.5 second

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 4.716 V
Ignition switch	ON

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

Intake air temperature sensor process: Intake air temperature is fixed at 20°C (68°F).

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

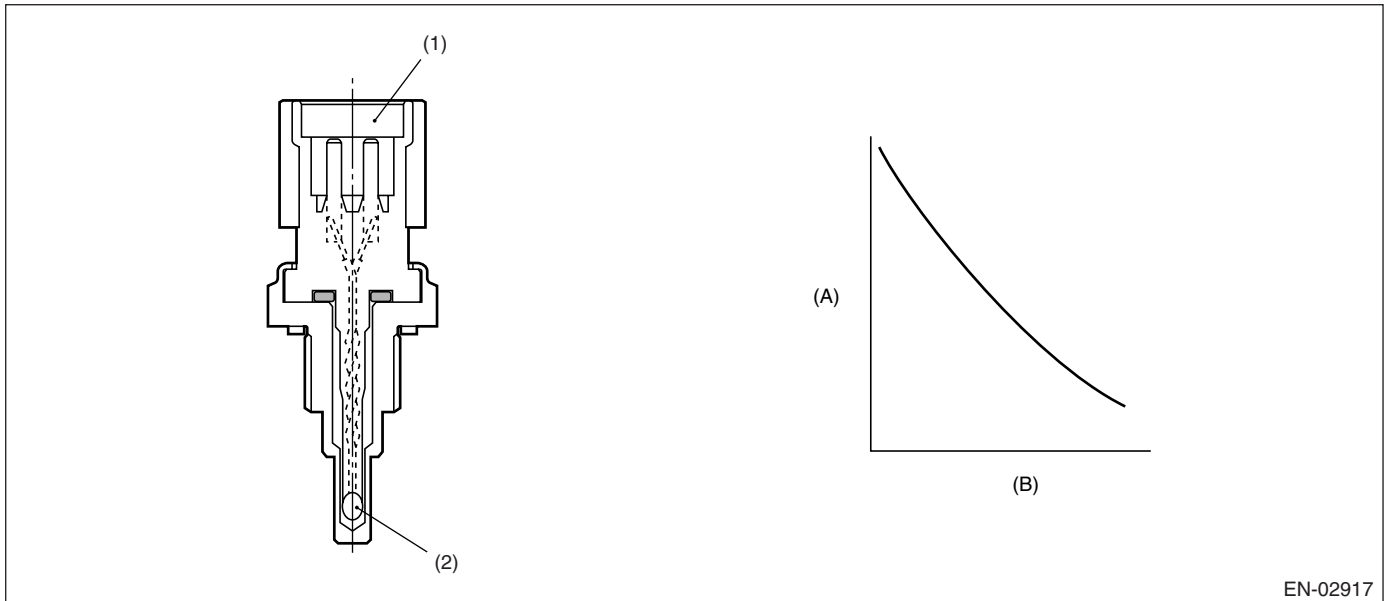
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

AD:DTC P0117 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of the engine coolant temperature sensor.
Judge as NG if it is out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



- (A) Resistance value (Ω) (B) Temperature $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($^{\circ}\text{F}$)
- (1) Connector (2) Thermistor element

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as NG when the continuous time until completing the malfunction criteria below becomes 0.5 second or more. Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are not met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	$\leq 0.166 \text{ V}$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 0.5 second

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

- Engine coolant temperature sensor process: Engine coolant temperature is fixed at 70°C (158°F).
- ISC Feedback: Calculate target engine RPM as engine coolant temperature 70°C (158°F).
- ISC learning: Not allowed to learn.
- Air conditioner control: Not allowed to turn the air conditioner to ON.
- Radiator fan control: Send the duty signal 50% to the controller.

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

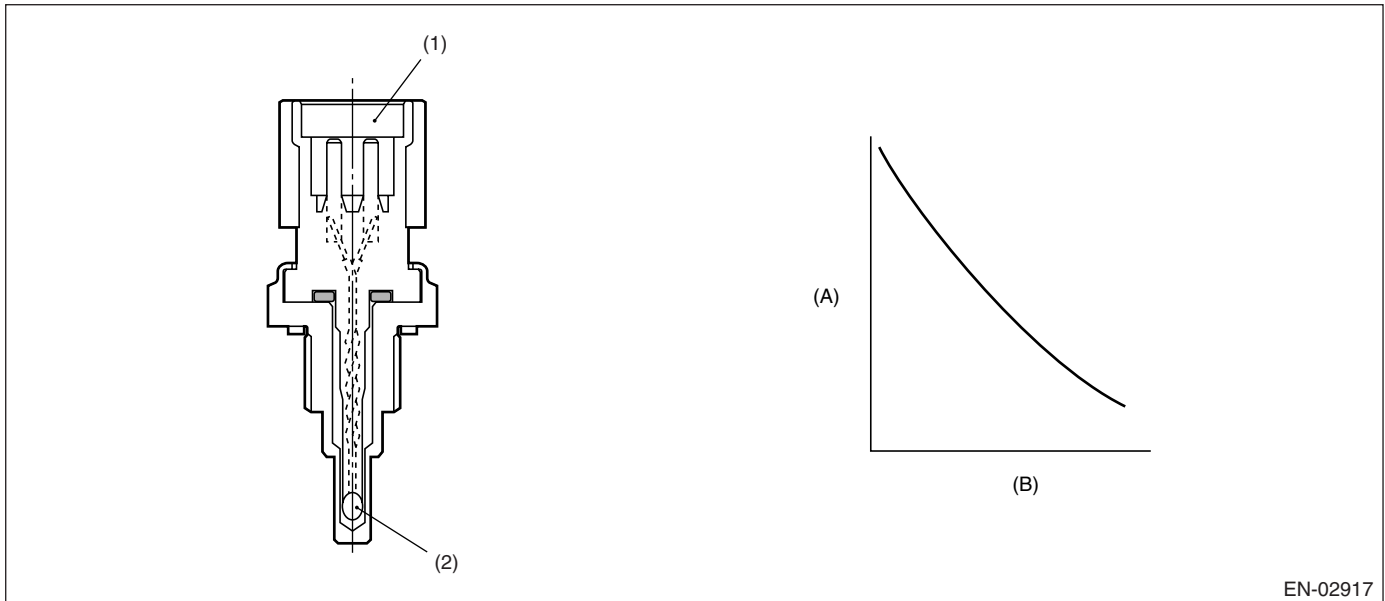
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

AE:DTC P0118 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of the engine coolant temperature sensor.
Judge as NG if it is out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Resistance value (Ω)

(B) Temperature $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($^{\circ}\text{F}$)

(1) Connector

(2) Thermistor element

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as NG when the continuous time until completing the malfunction criteria below becomes 0.5 second or more. Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are not met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	$\geq 4.716 \text{ V}$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 0.5 second

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

- Engine coolant temperature sensor process: Engine coolant temperature is fixed at 70°C (158°F).
- ISC Feedback: Calculate target engine RPM as engine coolant temperature 70°C (158°F).
- ISC learning: Not allowed to learn.
- Air conditioner control: Not allowed to turn the air conditioner to ON.
- Radiator fan control: Send the duty signal 50% to the controller.

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

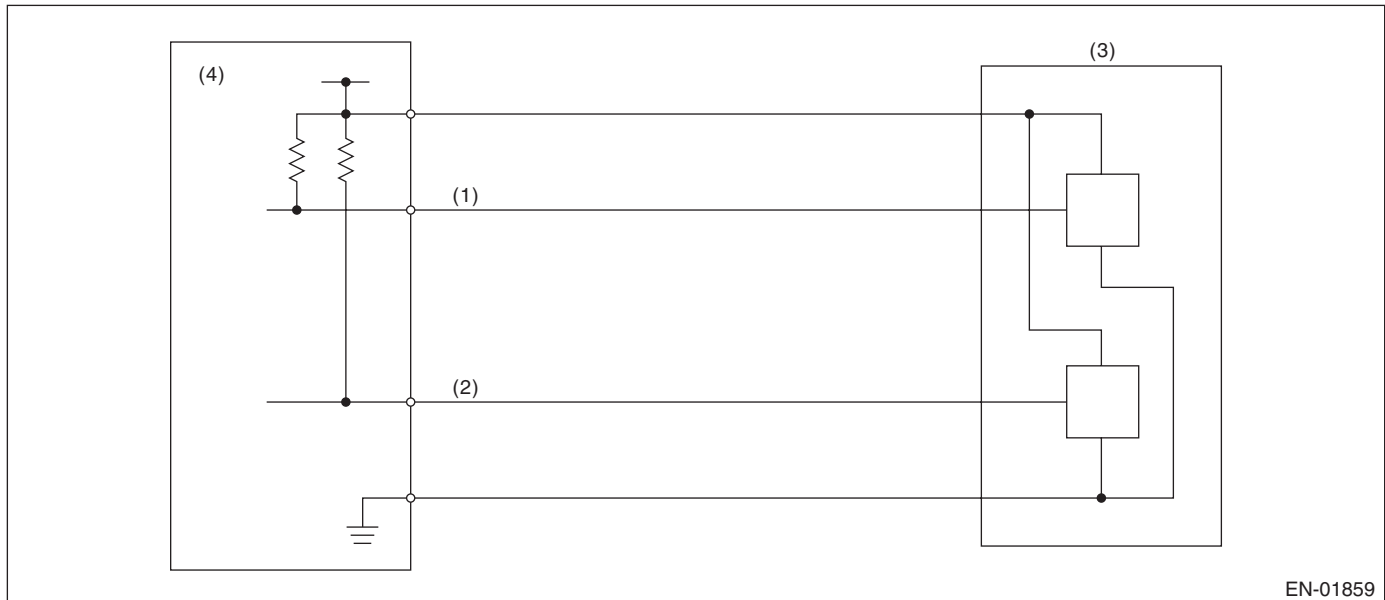
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

AF:DTC P0122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of throttle position sensor 1.
Judge as NG if it is out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



- (1) Throttle position sensor 1 signal. (3) Throttle position sensor
(2) Throttle position sensor 2 signal. (4) Engine control module (ECM)

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 1 input voltage	≥ 0.224 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 24 milliseconds

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed (Only engine stop)

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed (Only engine stop)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

8. FAIL SAFE

Stop the continuity to the electronic control throttle motor. (Throttle opening is fixed to 6.375°.)

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

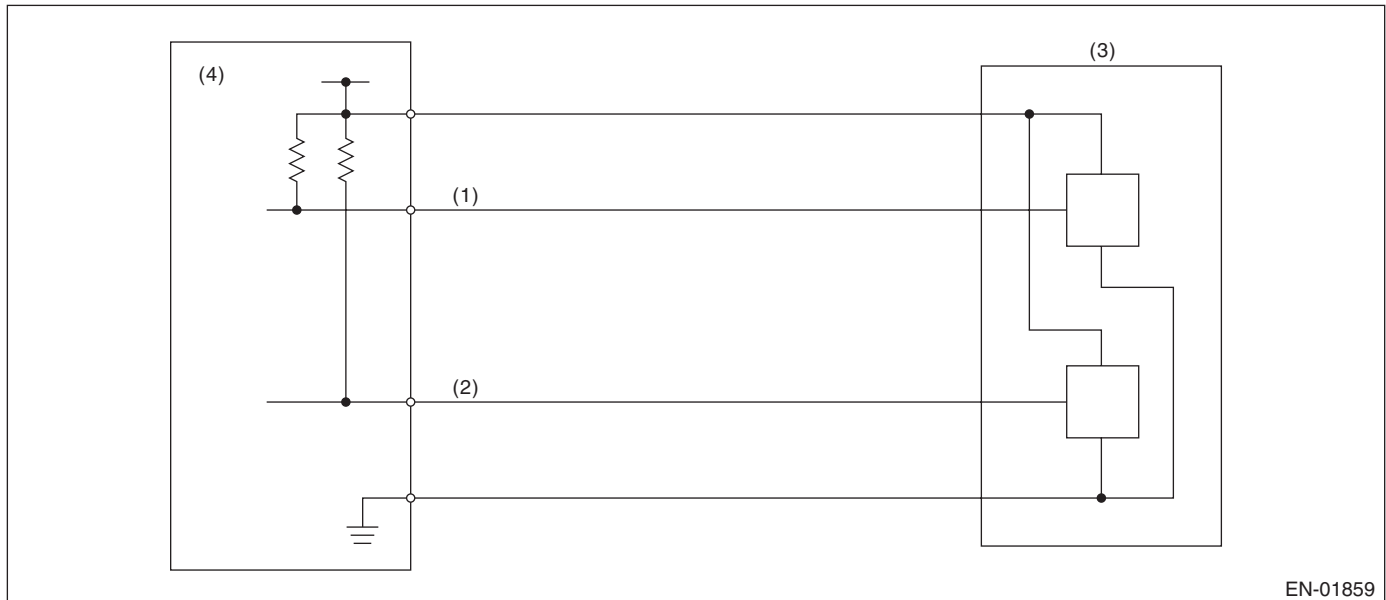
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

AG:DTC P0123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A” CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of throttle position sensor 1.
Judge as NG if it is out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



- (1) Throttle position sensor 1 signal.
(2) Throttle position sensor 2 signal.

- (3) Throttle position sensor

- (4) Engine control module (ECM)

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 1 input voltage	≤ 4.851 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 24 milliseconds

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed (Only engine stop)

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed (Only engine stop)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

8. FAIL SAFE

Stop the continuity to the electronic control throttle motor. (Throttle opening is fixed to 6.375°.)

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

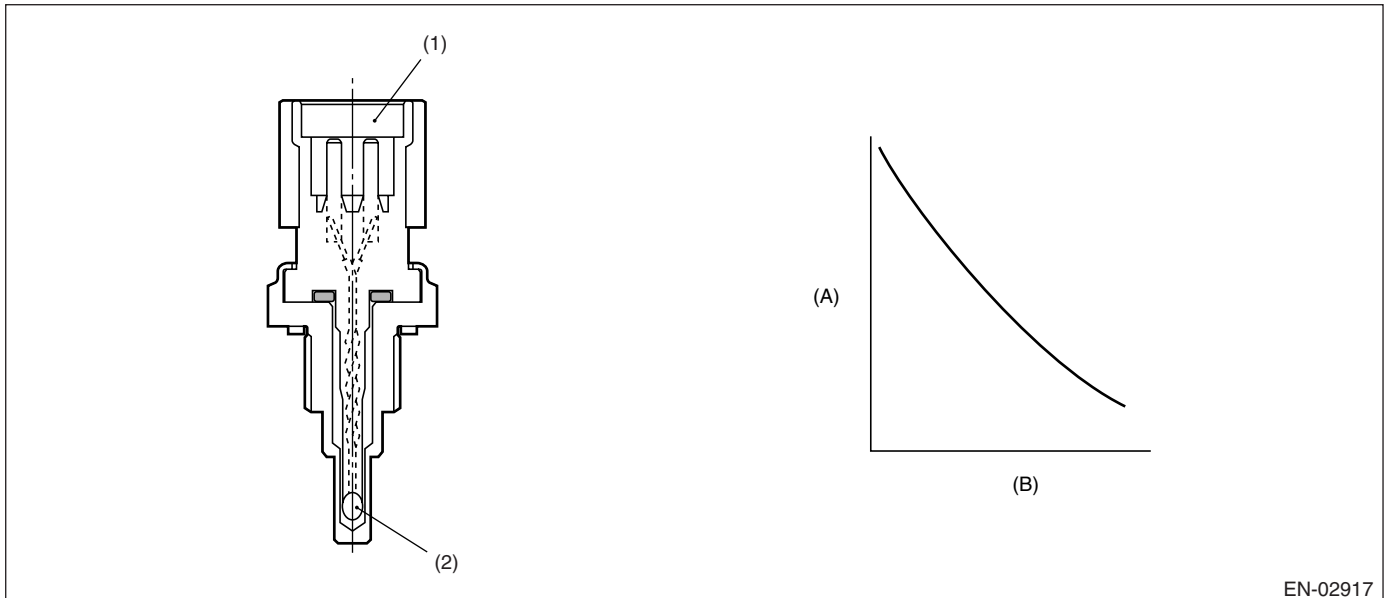
AH:DTC P0125 INSUFFICIENT COOLANT TEMPERATURE FOR CLOSED LOOP FUEL CONTROL

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of engine coolant temperature output property.

Judge as NG when the engine coolant temperature does not rise in driving conditions where it should.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-02917

(A) Resistance value (Ω)

(B) Temperature $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($^{\circ}\text{F}$)

(1) Connector

(2) Thermistor element

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Engine speed	≥ 500 rpm
Battery voltage	> 10.9 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis only once after engine start.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Engine coolant temperature	$< 20^{\circ}\text{C}$ (68°F)
Timer for diagnosis after engine start	$\geq$ Judgment value of timer after engine start

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Timer for diagnosis after engine start

- Timer stop at fuel cut.
- During the driving conditions except a) above, timer count up by 64 milliseconds + TWCNT milliseconds at every 64 milliseconds.

TWCNT is defined as follows,

TWCNT = 0 at idle switch ON,

TWCNT show on the following table at idle switch OFF.

Temperature °C (°F)	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)							
	0 (0)	8 (4.97)	16 (9.94)	24 (14.9)	32 (19.9)	40 (24.9)	48 (29.8)	56 (34.8)
-20 (-4)	0 ms	37.2 ms	74.3 ms	111.4 ms	126.7 ms	141.9 ms	163.6 ms	185.3 ms
-10 (14)	0 ms	27.4 ms	54.8 ms	82.2 ms	99.7 ms	117.1 ms	136.0 ms	154.8 ms
0 (32)	0 ms	17.6 ms	35.3 ms	52.9 ms	72.6 ms	92.3 ms	108.3 ms	124.3 ms
10 (50)	0 ms	7.9 ms	15.8 ms	23.7 ms	45.6 ms	67.6 ms	80.7 ms	93.9 ms
20 (68)	0 ms	7.9 ms	15.8 ms	23.7 ms	45.6 ms	67.6 ms	80.7 ms	93.9 ms

Judgment value of timer after engine starting

$$t = 429.5 - 28.605 \times T_i$$

T_i is the lowest coolant temperature after starting the engine.

Time Needed for Diagnosis: To be determined. (It is varied by the Min. engine coolant temperature and engine conditions such as vehicle speed and engine coolant temperature.)

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Engine coolant temperature	$\geq 20^{\circ}\text{C}$ (68°F)

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

- Engine coolant temperature sensor process: Engine coolant temperature is fixed at 70°C (158°F).
- ISC Feedback: Calculate target engine RPM as engine coolant temperature 70°C (158°F).
- ISC learning: Not allowed to learn.
- Air conditioner control: Not allowed to turn the air conditioner to ON.
- Radiator fan control: Send the duty signal 50% to the controller.

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

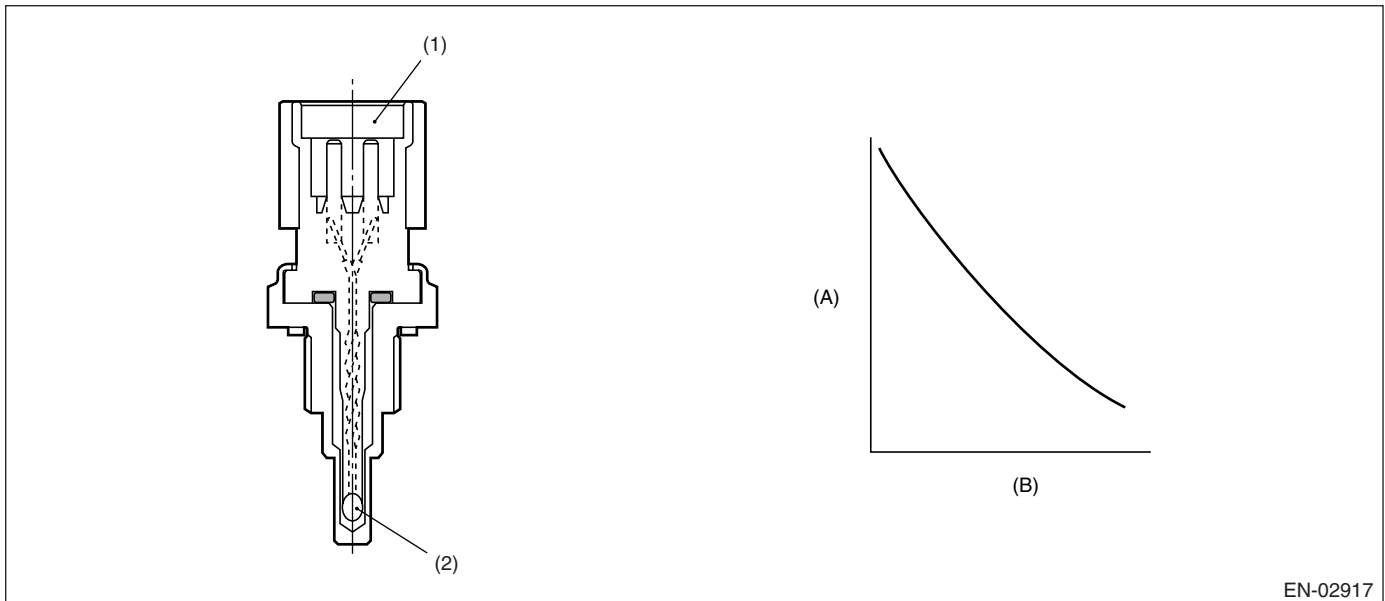
AI: DTC P0126 INSUFFICIENT COOLANT TEMPERATURE FOR STABLE OPERATION

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of engine coolant temperature sensor characteristics.

The engine coolant temperature and fuel temperature is stored in memory from the last time that the engine was stopped. If the engine coolant temperature does not decrease when it is expected to after starting the engine, it is judged to be NG.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-02917

(A) Resistance value (kΩ)

(B) Temperature °C (°F)

(1) Connector

(2) Thermistor element

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$
Fuel fill from last time engine was stopped to starting the engine this time	OFF
Fuel level	$\geq 15 \%$
Engine coolant temperature at last time engine was stopped	$\geq 75^{\circ}\text{C}$ (167°F) and $< 95^{\circ}\text{C}$ (203°F)

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis only once after starting the engine.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG if the continuous time when the following conditions are established is higher than 2.5 seconds.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Engine coolant temperature the last time engine was stopped— Lowest engine coolant temperature after starting engine	< 2.5°C (36.5°F)
Fuel temperature at last time engine was stopped — Fuel temperature	≥ 5°C (41°F)
Intake temperature — Fuel temperature	< 2.5°C (36.5°F)
Fuel temperature	< 35°C (95°F)

Normality Judgment

When the following conditions are established, it is OK.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Engine coolant temperature the last time engine was stopped— Lowest engine coolant temperature after starting engine	≥ 2.5°C (36.5°F)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2.5 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

None

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

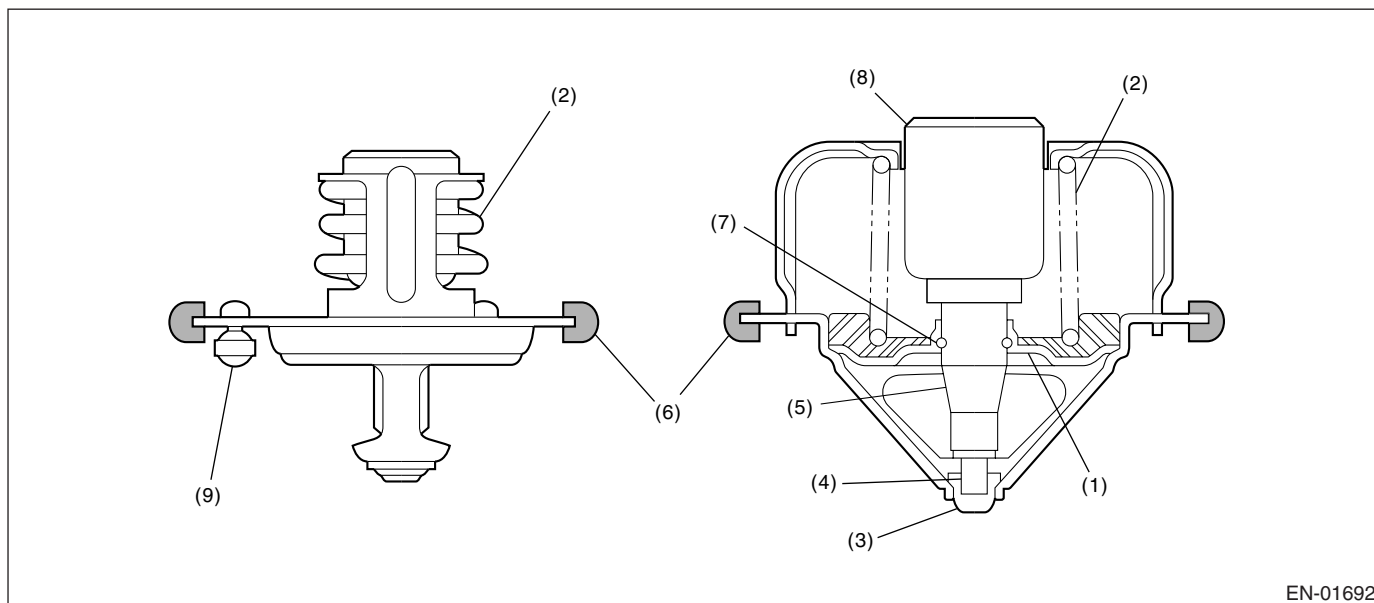
AJ:DTC P0128 COOLANT THERMOSTAT (COOLANT TEMPERATURE BELOW THERMOSTAT REGULATING TEMPERATURE)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect malfunctions of the thermostat.

Judge as NG when the engine coolant temperature is lower than the estimated engine coolant temperature and the difference between them is large. Judge as OK when the engine coolant temperature becomes to 75°C (167°F), and the difference is small, before judging NG.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Valve	(4) Piston	(7) Stop ring
(2) Spring	(5) Guide	(8) Wax element
(3) Stopper	(6) Rubber packing	(9) Jiggle valve

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the continuous time until completing the malfunction criteria below becomes 23 second or more.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Estimate ambient temperature	$\geq -7^{\circ}\text{C}$ (19.4°F)
Thermostat malfunction diagnosis	Incomplete
Engine coolant temperature at engine starting	$< 55^{\circ}\text{C}$ (131°F)
Estimated coolant temperature	$\geq 75^{\circ}\text{C}$ (167°F)
Engine coolant temperature	$\leq 75^{\circ}\text{C}$ (167°F)
(Estimated – measured) coolant temperature	$> 20^{\circ}\text{C}$ (68°F)
Vehicle speed	≥ 20 km/h (12 MPH)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 23 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Estimate ambient temperature	$\geq -7^{\circ}\text{C}$ (19.4°F)
Thermostat malfunction diagnosis	Incomplete
Engine coolant temperature at engine starting	$< 55^{\circ}\text{C}$ (131°F)
Engine coolant temperature	$\geq 75^{\circ}\text{C}$ (167°F)
(Estimated – measured) coolant temperature	$\leq 20^{\circ}\text{C}$ (68°F)

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

None

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

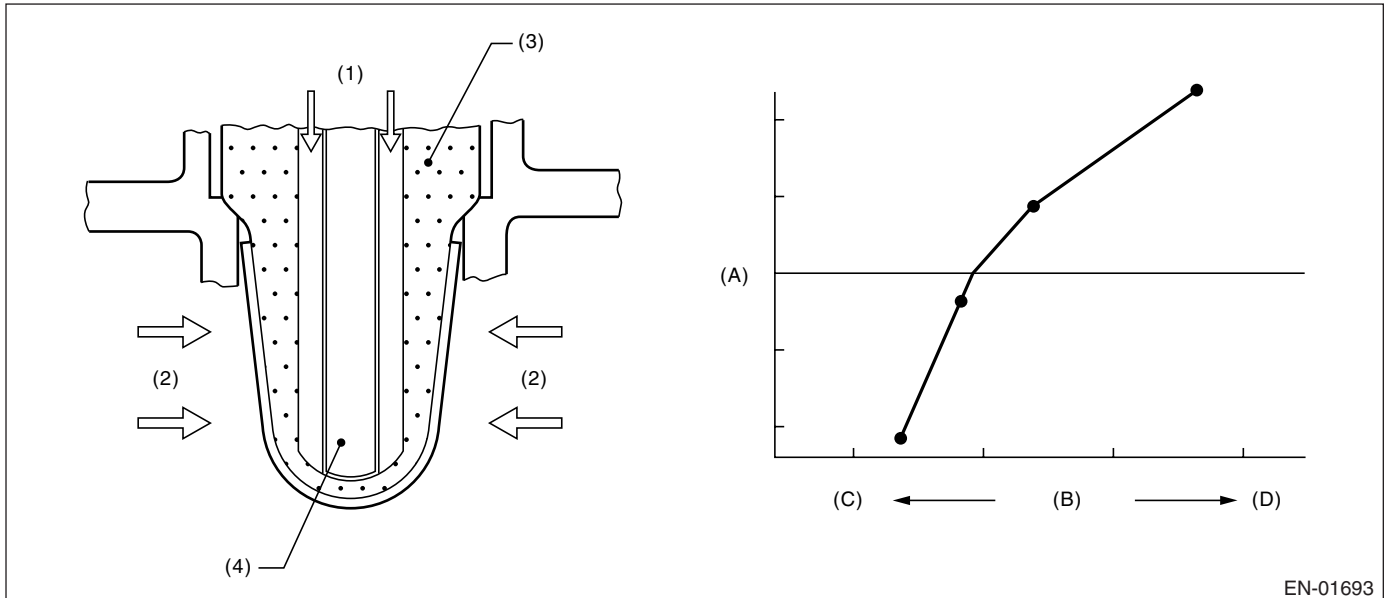
AK:DTC P0131 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of sensor.

Judge as NG when the element impressed voltage is out of range, or the element current is out of range.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Electromotive force
(B) Air fuel ratio

(C) Lean

(D) Rich

(1) Atmosphere
(2) Exhaust gas

(3) ZrO₂

(4) Ceramic heater

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Voltage	≥ 10.9 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as NG when the continuous time of completing any malfunction criteria below is more than 1 second.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Input voltage	< 1.8 V
Input current	< -0.005 A

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1 second

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

- Front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater control: Prohibit heater continuity.
- A/F main learning: Not allowed to calculate the A/F main learning compensation factor.
- A/F sub learning: Not allowed to calculate the A/F sub learning compensation factor.
- Purge control: Not allowed to purge

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

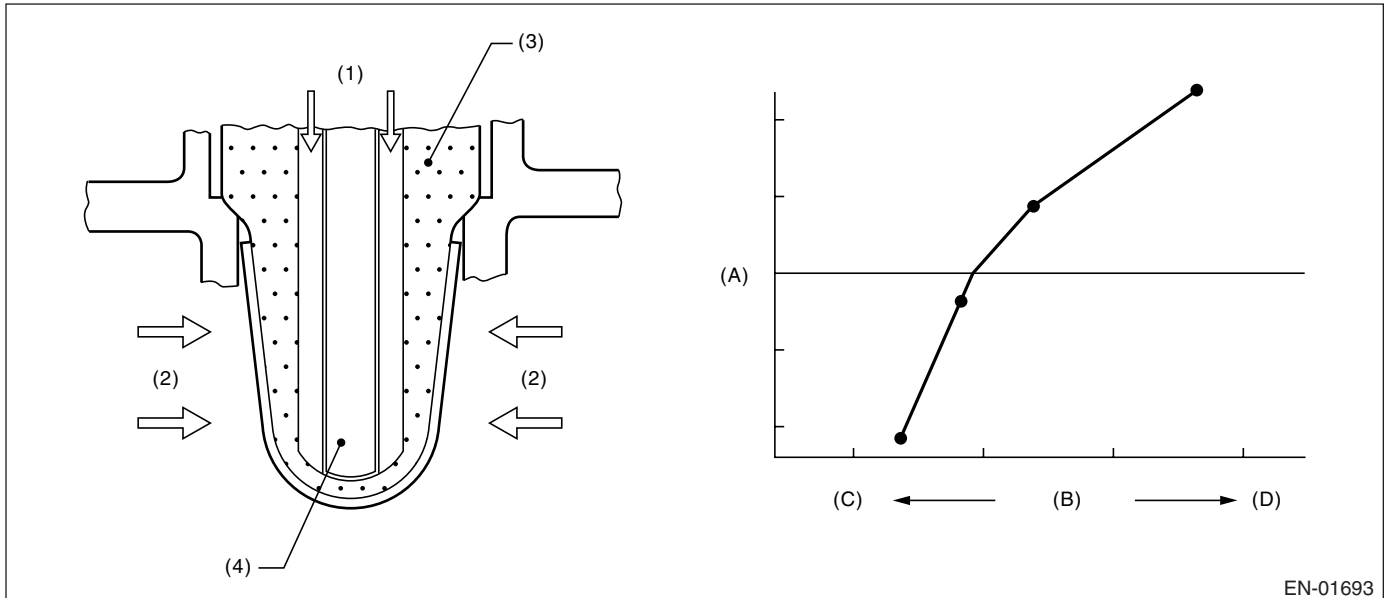
AL:DTC P0132 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of sensor.

Judge as NG when the element impressed voltage is out of range, or the element current is out of range.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Electromotive force
(B) Air fuel ratio

(C) Lean

(D) Rich

(1) Atmosphere
(2) Exhaust gas

(3) ZrO_2

(4) Ceramic heater

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Voltage	≥ 10.9 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as NG when the continuous time of completing any malfunction criteria below is more than 1 second.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Input voltage	≥ 3.8 V
Input current	≥ 0.005 A

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1 second

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

- Front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater control: Prohibit heater continuity.
- A/F main learning: Not allowed to calculate the A/F main learning compensation factor.
- A/F sub learning: Not allowed to calculate the A/F sub learning compensation factor.
- Purge control: Not allowed to purge

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

AM:DTC P0133 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

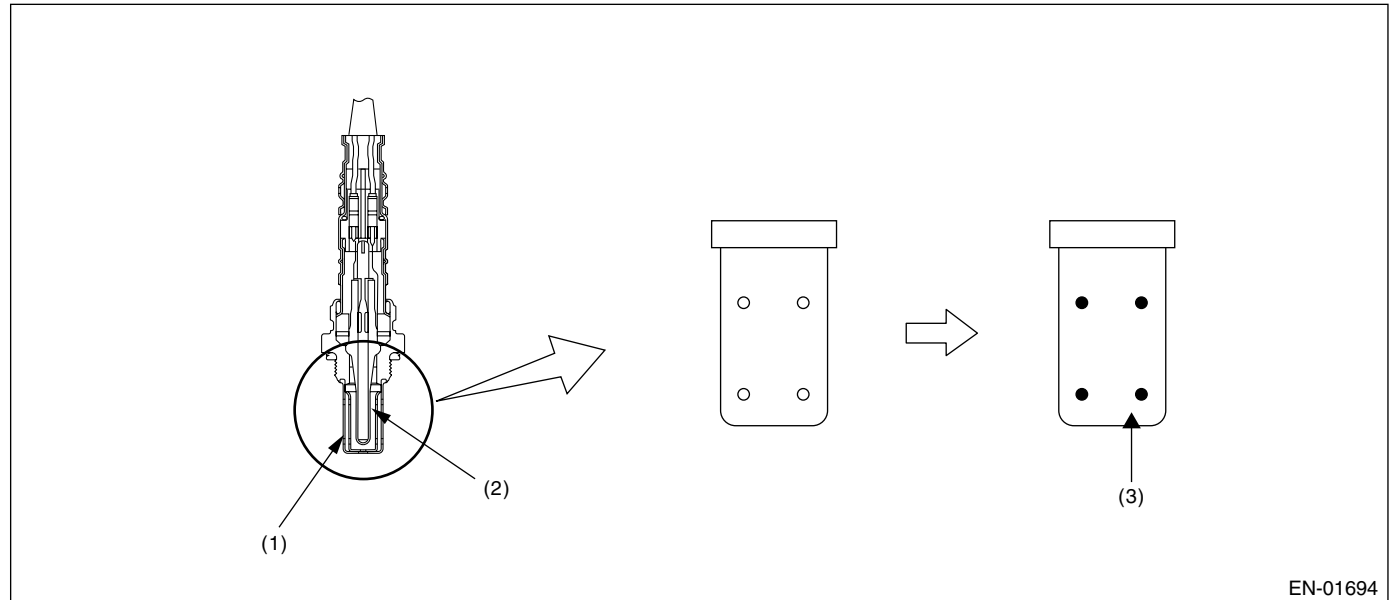
1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the slow response of front oxygen (A/F) sensor.

Front oxygen (A/F) sensor cover has some ventilation holes for exhaust gas. Clogged ventilation holes are diagnosed.

Clogged ventilation holes are diagnosed. When the holes are clogged, the A/F output variation becomes slow comparing with the actual A/F variation because oxygen which reaches the zirconia layer is insufficient. Therefore, if the sensor cover holes are clogged, the rich to lean judgment in the ECM is delayed when the change from rich to lean occurs.

Judge as NG when the actual movement in comparison to the ECM control amount is slow.



(1) Cover

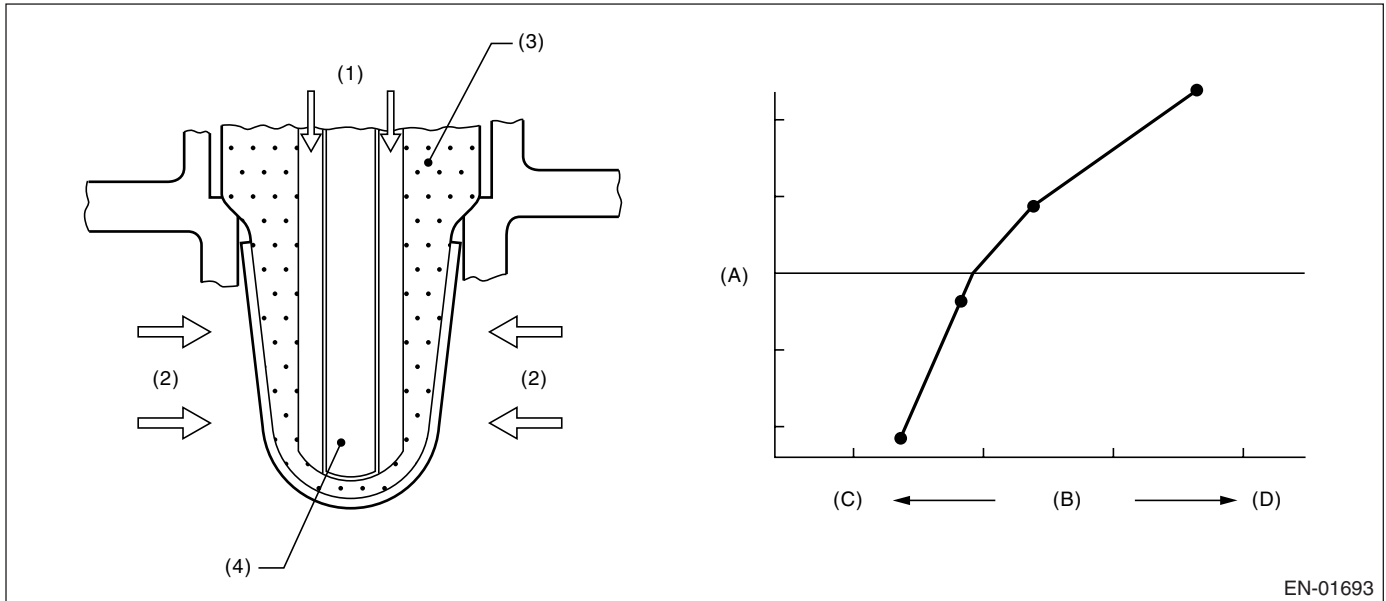
(2) Zirconia

(3) Clogging

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Electromotive force

(B) Air fuel ratio

(1) Atmosphere

(2) Exhaust gas

(C) Lean

(3) ZrO_2

(D) Rich

(4) Ceramic heater

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
All secondary parameters enable conditions	1 second or more
Battery voltage	> 10.9 V
Atmospheric pressure	> 75.1 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)
Closed loop control with main feedback	OPERATION
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor impedance	0 $\longleftrightarrow$ 50 Ω
After engine starting	120 seconds or more
Engine coolant temperature	$\geq 75^\circ\text{C}$ (167°F)
Engine speed	1000 $\longleftrightarrow$ 2500 rpm
Vehicle Speed	10 $\longleftrightarrow$ 120 km/h (6.21 $\longleftrightarrow$ 74.6 MPH)
Intake Air Flow	10 $\longleftrightarrow$ 40 g/s
Engine load	< 0.02 g/rev
Learning value of EVAP conc. during purge	≤ 0.12
Total time of operating canister purge	20 seconds or more

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform diagnosis only once at a constant speed of 10 to 120 km/h (6.21 to 74.6 MPH) 60 seconds or more after starting the engine.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Calculate faf difference every 128 milliseconds, and the λ value difference. Calculate the diagnosis value after calculating 1,640 times (210 seconds).

Judge as NG when the malfunction criteria below are completed. Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are not met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
$\text{para}fca = \text{td}2\text{faf}/\text{td}2\text{lmd}$ where, $\text{td}2\text{faf} (N) = \text{td}2\text{faf} (n-1) + \text{d}2\text{faf} (n) $ $\text{td}2\text{lmd} (N) = \text{td}2\text{lmd} (n-1) + \text{d}2\text{lmd} (n) $ add up for a total of 300 seconds $\text{d}2\text{faf} (n) = (\text{faf} (n) - \text{faf} (n-1)) - (\text{faf} (n-1) - \text{faf} (n-2))$ $\text{d}2\text{lmd} (n) = (\text{lmd} (n) - \text{lmd} (n-1)) - (\text{lmd} (n-1) - \text{lmd} (n-2))$ faf = main feedback compensation coefficient every 128 milliseconds lmd = output lambda every 128 milliseconds	≥ 0.25

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 210 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

- Front oxygen (A/F) sensor main learning compensation: Not allowed to calculate.
- Rear oxygen sensor sub learning compensation: Not allowed to calculate.
- Purge control: Not allowed to purge

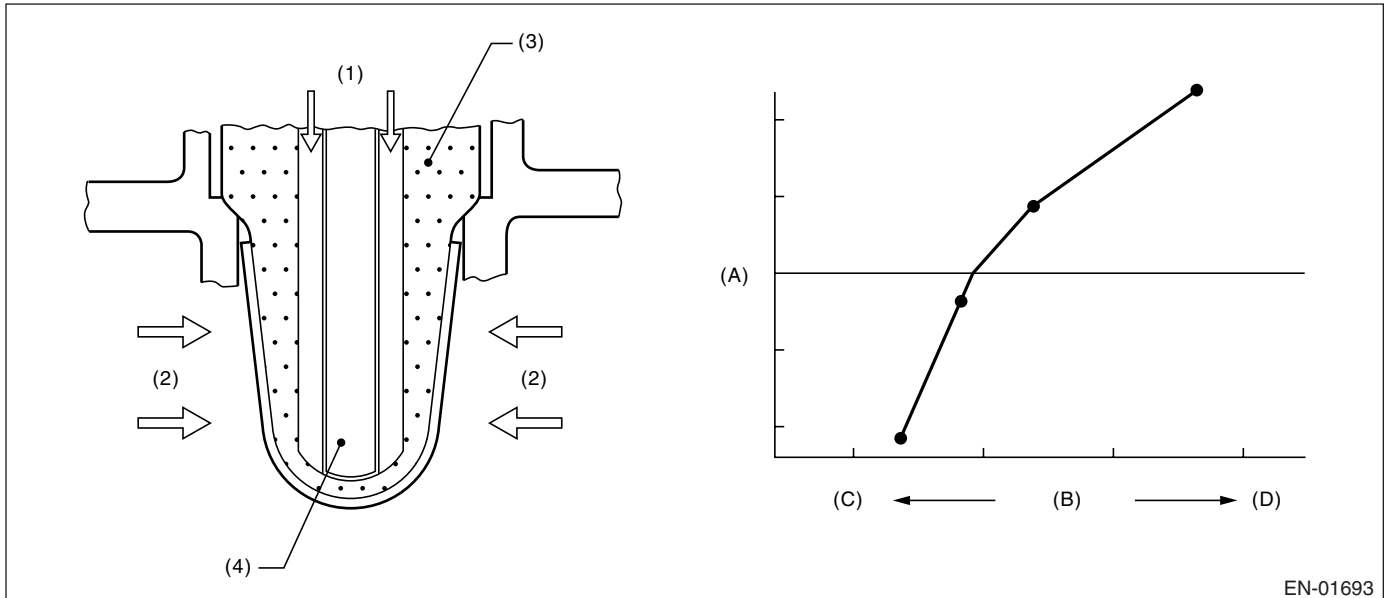
9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

- Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)
- Memorize the diagnostic value and trouble standard value. (For test mode \$06)

AN:DTC P0134 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect open circuits of the sensor.

Judge as NG when the impedance of the element is large.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

(A) Electromotive force

(B) Air fuel ratio

(1) Atmosphere

(2) Exhaust gas

(C) Lean

(3) ZrO_2

(D) Rich

(4) Ceramic heater

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as NG when the continuous time of completing the malfunction criteria below becomes more than 5 seconds.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Time of heater control duty at 70% or more	≥ 30 sec.
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor impedance	≥ 500 Ω

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 5 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

- Front oxygen (A/F) sensor main learning compensation: Not allowed to calculate.
- Purge control: Not allowed to purge

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

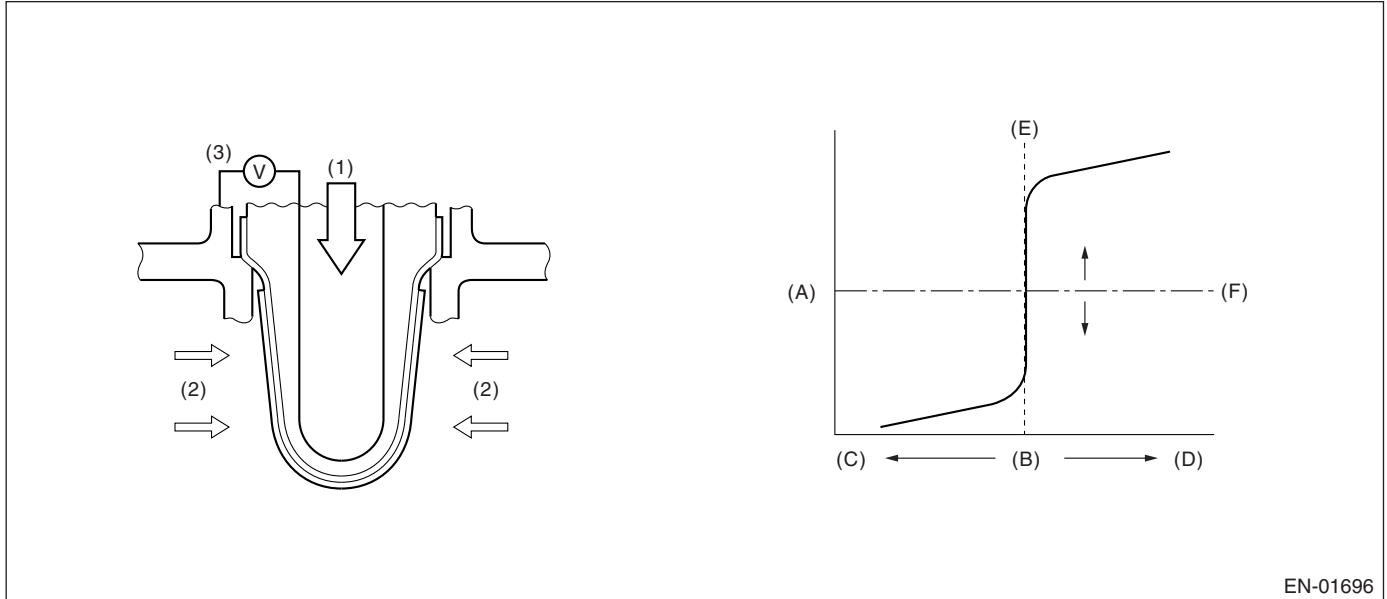
Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

AO:DTC P0137 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect continuity NG of the oxygen sensor. Judge as NG when the O₂ voltage is not within the range of possible values considering driving condition.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-01696

(A) Electromotive force
(B) Air fuel ratio

(C) Rich
(D) Lean

(E) Theoretical air fuel ratio
(F) Comparative voltage

(1) Atmosphere

(2) Exhaust gas

(3) Electromotive force

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Used for abnormality judgment

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
High	
Secondary air system	Not in operation
Closed loop control at the oxygen sensor	In operation
Misfire detection every 200 rotations	< 5 times
Compensation coefficient of the front oxygen (A/F) sensor	Not in limit value
Battery voltage	> 10.9 V
Low side 1	
Closed loop control at the oxygen sensor	In operation
Misfire detection every 200 rotations	< 5 times
Compensation coefficient of the front oxygen (A/F) sensor	Not in limit value
Battery voltage	> 10.9 V
Amount of intake air	≥ 10 g/second
Low side 2	
Closed loop control at the oxygen sensor	In operation
Misfire detection every 200 rotations	< 5 times
Compensation coefficient of the front oxygen (A/F) sensor	Not in limit value
Battery voltage	> 10.9 V
Amount of intake air	< 10 g/second
Current continuation time of the rear oxygen sensor heater	25 seconds or more
Low side 3	
Closed loop control at the oxygen sensor	In operation
Misfire detection every 200 rotations	< 5 times
Compensation coefficient of the front oxygen (A/F) sensor	Not in limit value
Battery voltage	> 10.9 V
Amount of intake air	≥ 10 g/second
Current continuation time of the rear oxygen sensor heater	25 seconds or more
Fuel cut	Experienced

Used for normality judgment

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Closed loop control at the oxygen sensor	In operation
Misfire detection every 200 rotations	< 5 times
Compensation coefficient of the front oxygen (A/F) sensor	Not in limit value
Battery voltage	> 10.9 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

After starting the engine, continuously perform the diagnosis with the same engine condition.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established and the continuous time is more than specified time. Judge as OK NG when the following conditions are not established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
High Maximum output voltage without continuity	$\geq 1200 \text{ mV}$	P0138 P0158
Low side Maximum output voltage without continuity	$< 30 \text{ mV}$	P0137 P0157

Time needed for diagnosis

High side: 2.5 seconds

Low side 1: 20 seconds

Low side 2: 40 seconds

Low side 3: Refer to the map.

Time for fuel cut (second)	Time needed for diagnosis (second)
0	40
2	40
10	60

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

Sub feedback control: Not allowed

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

AP:DTC P0138 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0137. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-71, DTC P0137 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

AQ:DTC P0139 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect the slow response of the oxygen sensor.

Judge as NG if either the rich to lean response diagnosis or lean to rich response diagnosis is NG, and Judge as OK if both are OK.

[Rich → Lean diagnosis response]

1. Measure the response time for oxygen sensor output changes when the A/F ratio changes to rich to lean. If the measured response time is larger than the threshold value, it is NG. If it is smaller, it is OK.

2. Judge as NG when the oxygen sensor voltage is large (rich) when recovering from a deceleration fuel cut.

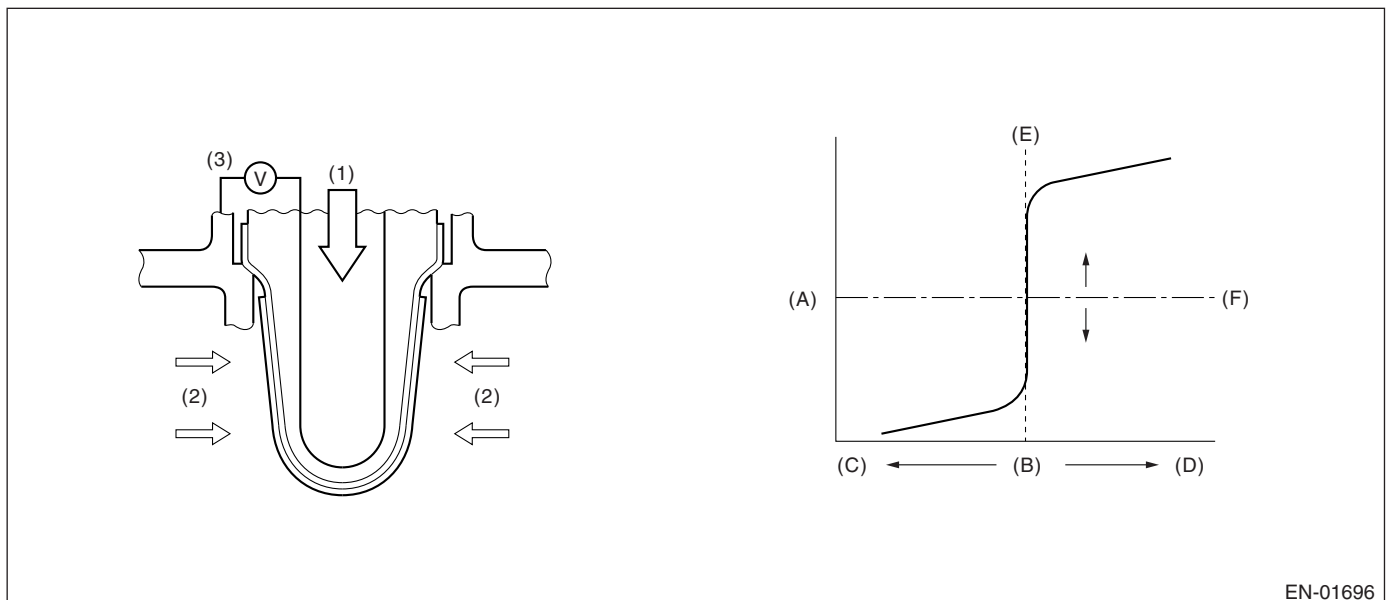
[Lean → Rich diagnosis response]

1. Measure the response time for oxygen sensor output changes when the A/F ratio changes to lean to rich. If the measured response time is larger than the threshold value, it is NG.

2. Judge as NG when the oxygen sensor voltage remains small when recovering from a deceleration fuel cut.

Diagnostic method

Measure the response time of the output change of the oxygen sensor when the A/F ratio changes to rich to lean. And Judge as NG when the measured response time is larger than the threshold value.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

EN-01696

(A) Electromotive force

(B) Air fuel ratio

(1) Atmosphere

(C) Rich

(D) Lean

(2) Exhaust gas

(E) Theoretical air fuel ratio

(F) Comparative voltage

(3) Electromotive force

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

- Rich → lean response diagnosis

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	> 10.9 V
A/F sub feedback control condition	Completed
Deceleration fuel cut time is 5 seconds or more.	Experienced
After fuel cut	≥ 2 sec.
Current calculation time of the rear oxygen sensor heater	≥ 55 sec.
Current continuation time of the rear oxygen sensor heater	≥ 25 sec.
Catalyst warm-up counter	≥ 8,000 times

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

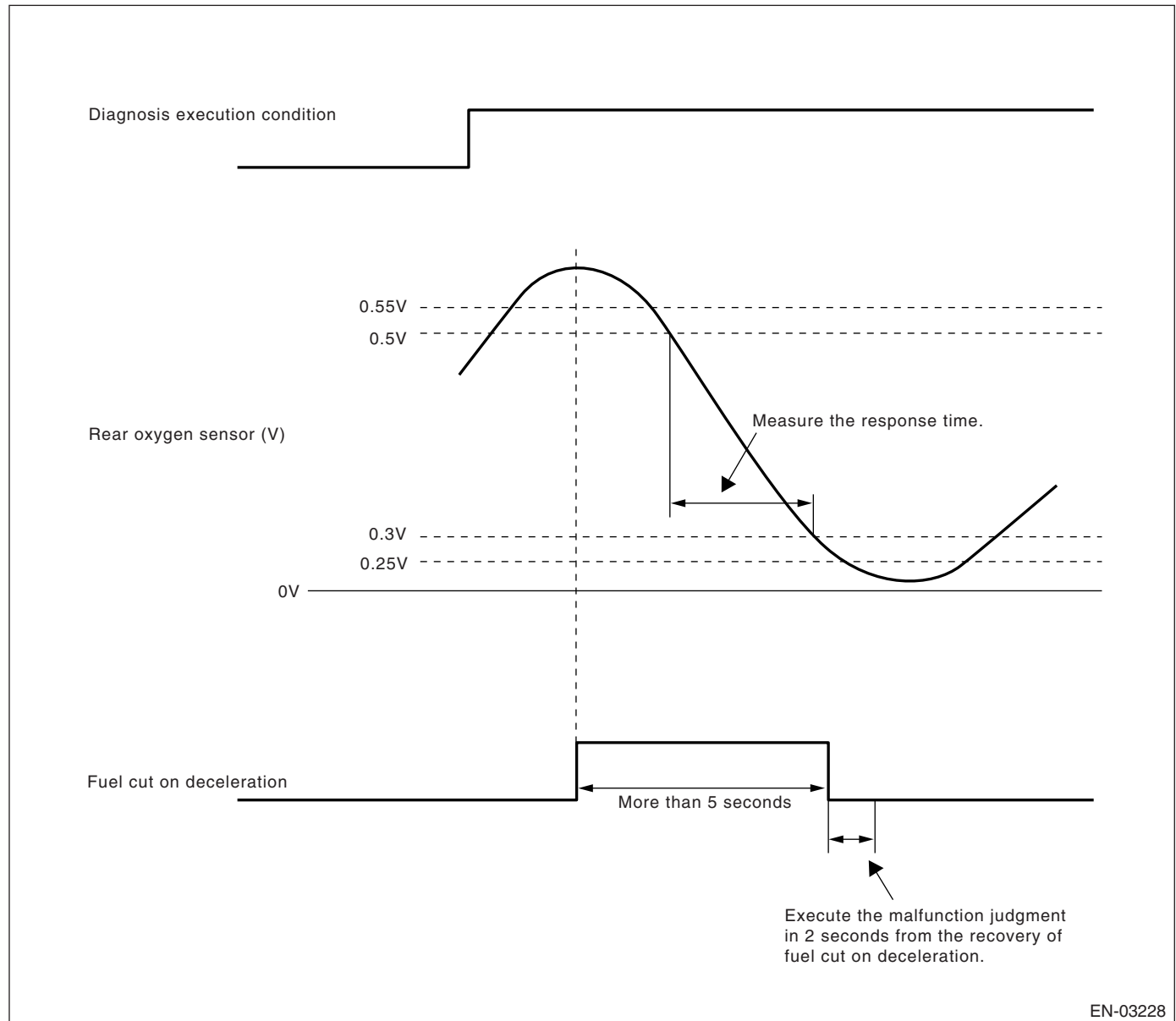
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis only once when deceleration fuel cut occurs after rapid acceleration. (Pay attention to the oxygen sensor voltage for the timing of the deceleration.)

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

When the rear oxygen sensor output voltage changes from 0.55 V (rich) to 0.25 V (lean), calculate the minimum response time for output change between 0.5 V and 0.3 V for the judgment criteria.



Abnormality Judgment

1) Judge as NG when the judgment value is larger than the threshold value after deceleration fuel cut.
Response time (diagnosis value) > threshold value → abnormal

NOTE:

Variation time of rear oxygen sensor output voltage is short during fuel shut-off in deceleration. NG judgment should be performed with the condition of deceleration fuel cut. Even without deceleration fuel cut, judge as OK if the value is below the threshold.

When the deceleration fuel cut off time is more than 6 seconds, judge as NG if the following criteria are met 2 seconds after recovering from the deceleration fuel cut.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

2) Judge as NG when the oxygen sensor voltage at recovery from a deceleration fuel cut, is large.
If the fuel cut time in a deceleration fuel cut is long (more than 6 s), and even after recovering from a deceleration fuel cut, the oxygen sensor voltage is high (0.55 V or more), judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Shortest time change from rich (500 mV O ₂ output) to lean (300 mV) if voltage reduces from 550 mV to 250 mV. or Longest time over 550 mV	> 0.327 sec. > 2 sec.

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1 time

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Normality Judgment

1) Regardless of a deceleration fuel cut, if the response time (diagnosis value) when the oxygen sensor voltage has changed from rich to lean is shorter than the threshold value (judgment value), judge as a normal condition.

Response time (diagnosis value) $\leq$ threshold value $\rightarrow$ normal

2) Do not judge as a normal condition.

Judge as OK when the criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Shortest time change from rich (500 mV O ₂ output) to lean (300 mV) if voltage reduces from 550 mV to 250 mV.	$\leq$ 0.327 sec.

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

Sub feedback control: Not allowed

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

- Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)
- Memorize the diagnostic value and trouble standard value. (For test mode \$06)

10.ENABLE CONDITIONS

- Lean $\rightarrow$ rich response diagnosis

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	> 10.9 V
A/F main feedback control condition	Complete
5 seconds or more deceleration fuel cut. After fuel cut	Experienced $\geq$ 2 sec.

11.GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

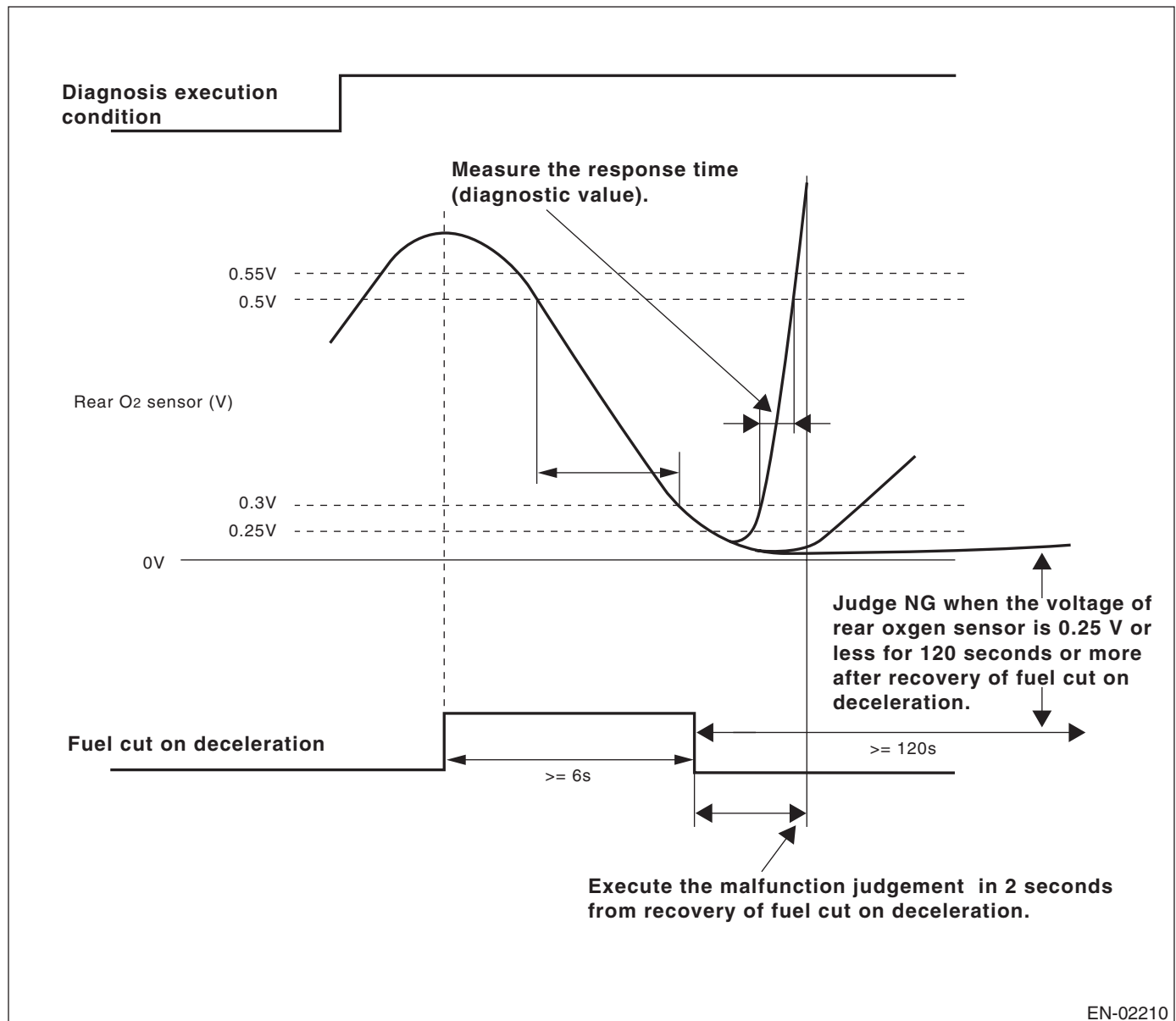
Perform the diagnosis only once when deceleration fuel cut occurs after rapid acceleration. (Pay attention to the oxygen sensor voltage for the timing of the deceleration.)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

12.DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Calculate the minimum value of 0.3 V to 0.5 V output change response time as judgment value when the rear oxygen sensor output voltage changes from 0.25 V (lean) to 0.55 V (rich).



Abnormality Judgment

- 1) Judge as NG when the judgment value is larger than the threshold value after deceleration fuel cut.
Response time (diagnosis value) > threshold value → abnormal
- 2) If the oxygen sensor voltage is small after recovering from a deceleration fuel cut, and remains small, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Shortest time change from lean (300 mV O ₂ output) to rich (500 mV) when the voltage drops from 500 mV to 250 mV. or Longest time under 250 mV	> 2 sec. > 120 sec.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1 time

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Normality Judgment

1) Regardless of a deceleration fuel cut, if the response time (diagnosis value) when the oxygen sensor voltage has changed from rich to lean is shorter than the threshold value (judgment value), judge as a normal condition.

Response time (diagnosis value) $\leq$ threshold value $\rightarrow$ normal

2) Do not judge as a normal condition.

Judge as OK when the criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Shortest time change from lean (300 mV O ₂ output) to rich (500 mV) when voltage drops from 550 mV to 250 mV.	≤ 2 sec.

13.DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

14.MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

15.FAIL SAFE

Sub feedback control: Not allowed

16.ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

- Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)
- Memorize the diagnostic value and trouble standard value. (For test mode \$06)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

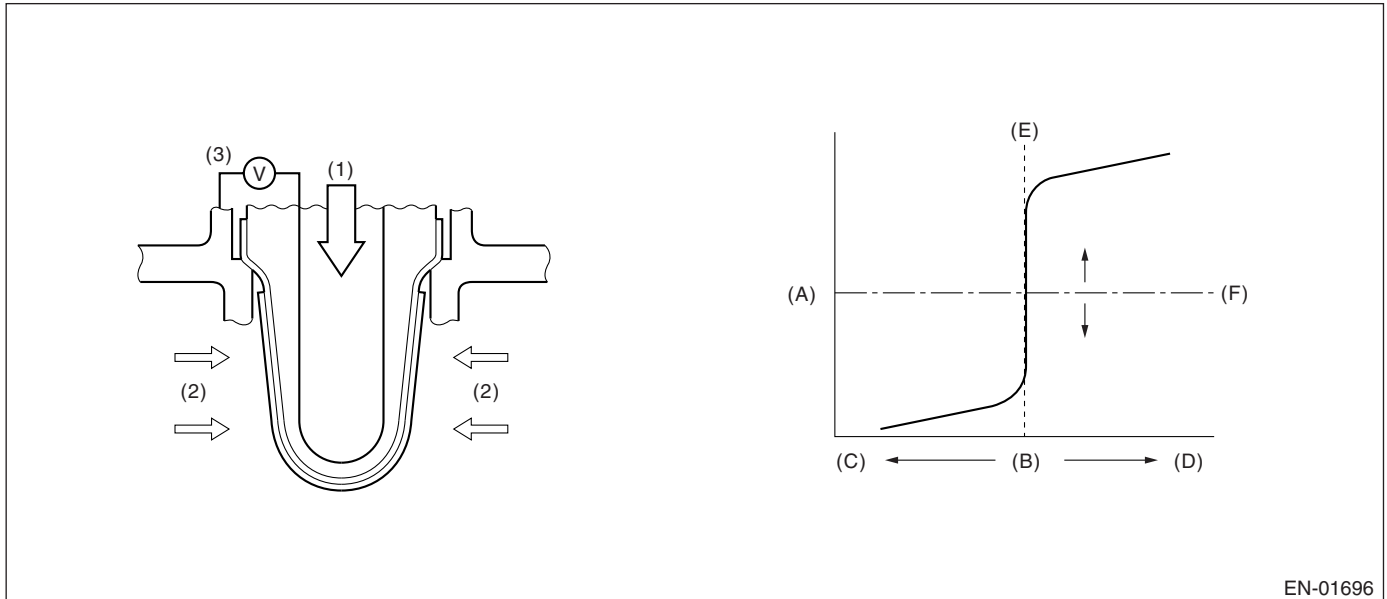
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

AR:DTC P0140 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the rear oxygen sensor open or short circuit. Judge as NG when the rear oxygen sensor voltage can be determined to be abnormal considering conditions such as intake air amount, engine coolant temperature, main feedback control and deceleration fuel cut.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-01696

(A) Electromotive force

(B) Air fuel ratio

(C) Rich

(D) Lean

(E) Theoretical air fuel ratio

(F) Comparative voltage

(1) Atmosphere

(2) Exhaust gas

(3) Electromotive force

3. ENABLE CONDITION (USED ONLY FOR MALFUNCTION JUDGMENT)

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Closed loop control at the rear oxygen sensor	In operation
Target output voltage of the rear oxygen sensor	$\geq 0.6 \text{ V}$
Amount of intake air	$\geq 10 \text{ g/second}$
Engine coolant temperature	$\geq 75^{\circ}\text{C}$ (167°F)
Misfire detection every 200 rotations	≤ 7 times
Compensation factor for front oxygen (A/F) sensor with main feedback control	Not in limit value
Battery voltage with main feedback control	$> 10.9 \text{ V}$
Deceleration fuel cut of 5 seconds or more.	Experienced

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis once after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD**Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Minimum output voltage	> 250 mV
Maximum output voltage	< 500 mV

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 200 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK when the criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Diagnosis of the rear oxygen sensor voltage low side	Incomplete
Minimum output voltage	≤ 250 mV
Maximum output voltage	≥ 500 mV

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

Sub feedback control: Not allowed

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

AS:DTC P0151 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 2 SENSOR 1)**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0131. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-62, DTC P0131 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

AT:DTC P0152 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 2 SENSOR 1)**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0132. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-64, DTC P0132 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

AU:DTC P0153 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 2 SENSOR 1)**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0133. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-66, DTC P0133 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

AV:DTC P0154 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK 2 SENSOR 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0134. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-69, DTC P0134 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

AW:DTC P0157 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 2 SENSOR 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0137. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-71, DTC P0137 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

AX:DTC P0158 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 2 SENSOR 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0137. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-71, DTC P0137 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

AY:DTC P0159 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 2 SENSOR 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0139. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-75, DTC P0139 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

AZ:DTC P0160 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK 2 SENSOR 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0140. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-80, DTC P0140 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

BA:DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect fuel system malfunction by the amount of main feedback control.

Diagnostic method

Fuel system is diagnosed by comparing the target air fuel ratio calculated by ECM with the actual air fuel ratio measured by sensor.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
A/F main learning system	In operation
Engine coolant temperature	$\geq 75^{\circ}\text{C}$ (167°F)
Engine load	≤ 0.02 g/rev
Intake air flow	$\geq$ Map 5

Map 5

Engine RPM (rpm)	idle	700	1000	1500	2000	2500	3000	3500	4000	4500	5000
Measured value (g(oz)/rev)	NA	0.357 (0.013)	0.25 (0.009)	0.25 (0.009)	0.317 (0.011)	0.326 (0.011)	0.337 (0.012)	0.397 (0.014)	0.439 (0.015)	0.454 (0.016)	0.454 (0.016)

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously at idling or at a constant speed after warming up the engine.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

Compare the diagnosed value (fsobd) with the threshold value, and if a condition where the malfunction criteria below are met continues for more than 50 seconds, judge that there is a fault in the fuel system.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
$\text{fsobd} = (\text{sglmd} - \text{tglmda}) + \text{faf} + \text{flaf}$ In this case: sglmd = measured lambda, tglmda = target lambda, faf = main feedback compensation coefficient (every 64 milliseconds), flaf = main feedback learning compensation coefficient	$\geq \text{fsobdL1}$ Refer to Map 4. fsobdL1 = lean side threshold value of fsobd

Map 4 Threshold value for fuel system malfunction criteria

Amount of air (g(oz)/s)	0 (0)	3.2 (0.113)	6.4 (0.226)	9.6 (0.339)	12.8 (0.451)	16 (0.564)	19.2 (0.677)
fsobdL1 (%)	40	40	33.2	26.5	26.5	26.5	26.5

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 seconds $\times$ 5 times

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK when the malfunction criteria below are completed for 10 seconds or more.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
$\text{fsobd} = (\text{sglmd} - \text{tglmda}) + \text{faf} + \text{flaf}$	$< 19\%$

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

6. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When similar driving conditions are repeated 3 times and the result is OK.
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. FAIL SAFE

None

8. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

BB:DTC P0172 SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect fuel system malfunction by the amount of main feedback control.

Diagnostic method

Fuel system is diagnosed by comparing the target air fuel ratio calculated by ECM with the actual air fuel ratio measured by sensor.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
A/F main learning system	In operation
Engine coolant temperature	$\geq 75^{\circ}\text{C}$ (167°F)
Cumulative time of canister purge after engine start	20 seconds or more
Continuous period after canister purge starting	30 seconds or more
Intake manifold absolute pressure	$\geq \text{Map } 1$

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously at idling or at a constant speed after warming up the engine.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

Compare the diagnosed value (fsobd) with the threshold value, and if a condition where the malfunction criteria are met continues for more than 50 seconds, judge that there is a fault in the fuel system.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
$\text{fsobd} = (\text{sglmd} - \text{tglmda}) + \text{faf} + \text{flaf}$ In this case: sglmd = measured lambda, tglmda = target lambda, faf = main feedback compensation coefficient (every 64 milliseconds), flaf = main feedback learning compensation coefficient	$\leq \text{fsobdR1}$ Refer to Map 4. fsobdR1 = rich side threshold value of fsobd

Map 4

Amount of air (g(oz)/s)	0 (0)	3.2 (0.113)	6.4 (0.226)	9.6 (0.339)	12.8 (0.451)	16 (0.564)	19.2 (0.677)
fsobdR1 (%)	-40	-40	-31.2	-26.5	-26.5	-26.5	26.5

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 seconds $\times$ 5 times

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK when the malfunction criteria below continues for 10 seconds.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
$\text{fsobd} = (\text{sglmd} - \text{tglmda}) + \text{faf} + \text{flaf}$	$\geq -20\%$

5. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

6. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When similar driving conditions are repeated 3 times and the result is OK.
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. FAIL SAFE

Purge control solenoid valve control: Not allowed to purge.

8. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

BC:DTC P0174 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0171. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-83, DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

BD:DTC P0175 SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0172. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-85, DTC P0172 SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

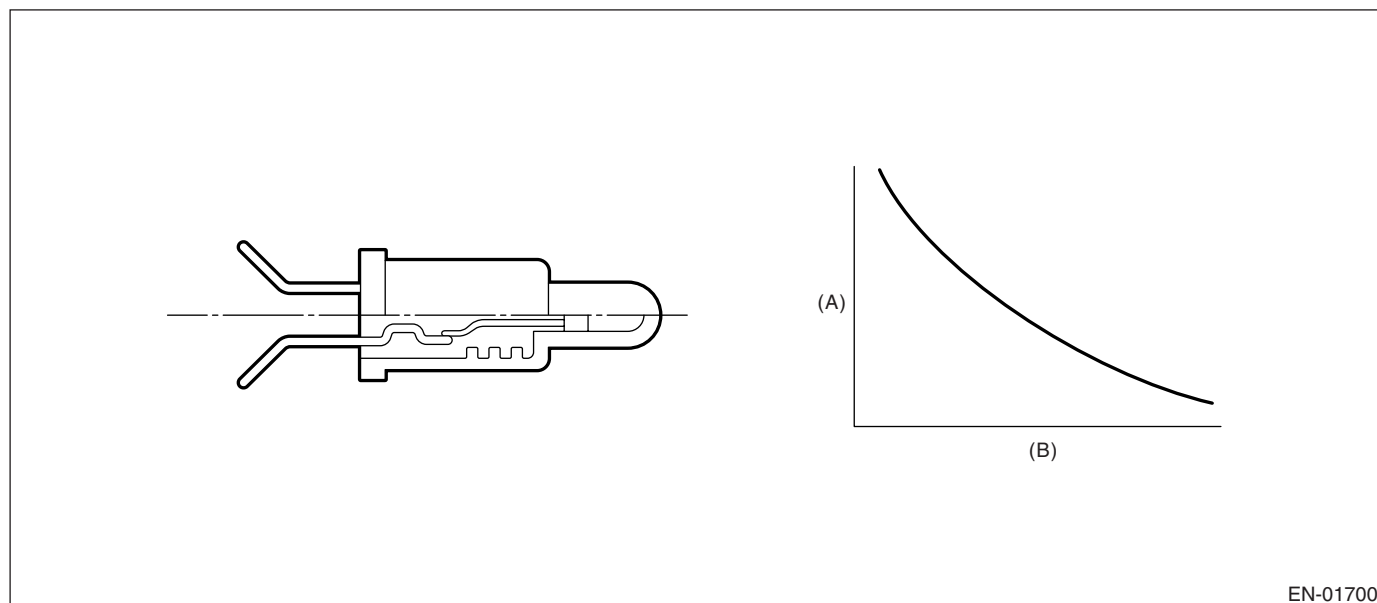
BE:DTC P0181 FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect faults in the fuel temperature sensor output properties.

Diagnosis is performed in two methods; drift diagnosis and stuck diagnosis. If either is NG, judge as NG. If both are OK, Judge as OK and clear the NG.

Drift Diagnosis

Normally fuel temperature is lower than engine coolant temperature. When the fuel temperature becomes higher than the engine coolant temperature, the range is considered to be shifted, and judged as NG.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

EN-01700

(A) Resistance value (Ω)(B) Fuel temperature $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($^{\circ}\text{F}$)**3. ENABLE CONDITIONS**

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the continuous time until completing the malfunction criteria below becomes 120 second or more.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Fuel level	$\geq 9.6 \text{ } \ell$ (25.4 US gal, 2.11 Imp gal)
After engine starting	20 seconds or more
Engine coolant temperature - engine coolant temperature at engine starting	$> 10^{\circ}\text{C}$ (50°F)
Fuel temperature – Engine coolant temperature	$\geq 10^{\circ}\text{C}$ (50°F)
Battery voltage	$> 10.9 \text{ V}$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 120 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK when the criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Fuel level	$\geq 9.6 \text{ } \ell$ (25.4 US gal, 2.11 Imp gal)
After engine starting	20 seconds or more
Engine coolant temperature - engine coolant temperature at engine starting	$> 10^{\circ}\text{C}$ (50°F)
Fuel temperature – Engine coolant temperature	$< 10^{\circ}\text{C}$ (50°F)
Battery voltage	$> 10.9 \text{ V}$
Engine coolant temperature	$< 75^{\circ}\text{C}$ (167°F)

Stuck Diagnosis

As the engine warms up (cumulative amount of intake air after starting is large), if the fuel temperature which should rise does not, determine as being stuck and NG.

6. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
After engine starting	20 seconds or more
Battery voltage	$> 10.9 \text{ V}$

7. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

8. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Accumulated amount of intake air	≥ 551 kg (1215 lb)
Fuel temperature difference between Max. and Min.	< 2°C (3.6°F)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Undecided

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK when the criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Accumulated amount of intake air	≥ 551 kg (1215 lb)
Fuel temperature difference between Max. and Min.	≥ 2°C (3.6°F)

9. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

10.MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

11.FAIL SAFE

None

12.ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

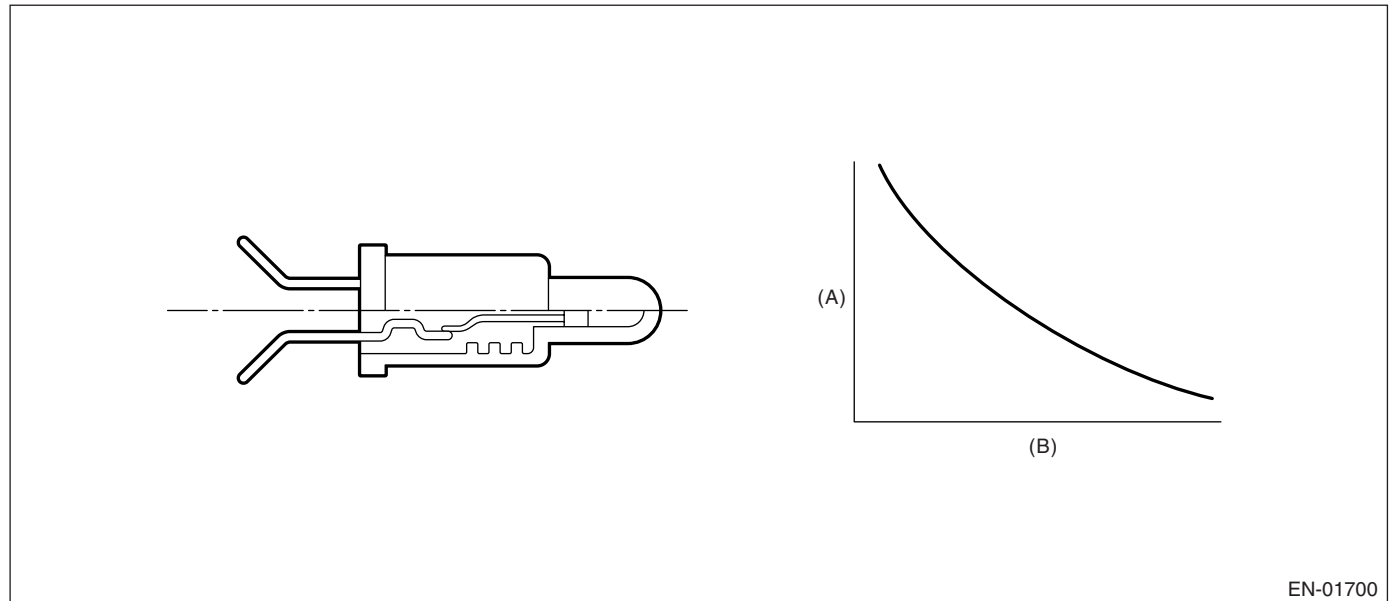
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

BF:DTC P0182 FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of fuel temperature sensor.
Judge as NG if it is out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Resistance value (Ω)

(B) Fuel Temperature $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($^{\circ}\text{F}$)

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the continuous time until completing the malfunction criteria below becomes 2.5 seconds or more.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	$< 0.166 \text{ V}$
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2.5 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	$\geq 0.166 \text{ V}$
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

None

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

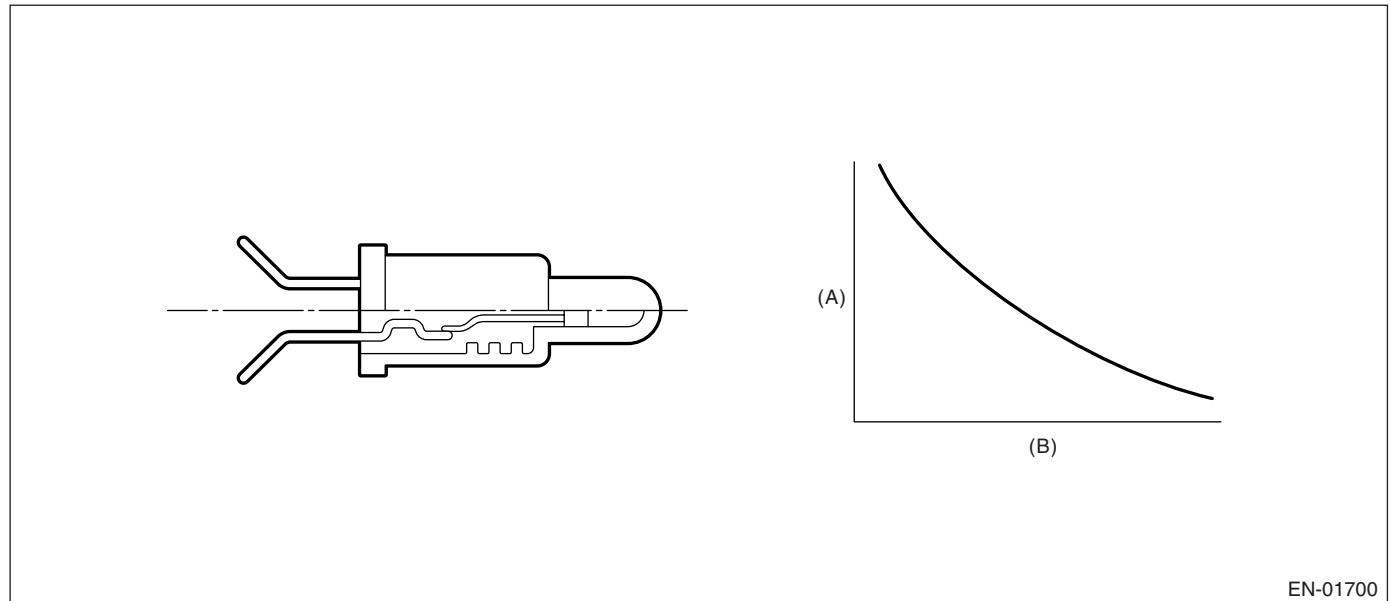
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

BG:DTC P0183 FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of fuel temperature sensor.
Judge as NG if it is out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-01700

(A) Resistance value (Ω)

(B) Fuel temperature $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($^{\circ}\text{F}$)

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the continuous time until completing the malfunction criteria below becomes 2.5 seconds or more.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	$\geq 4.716 \text{ V}$
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2.5 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	$< 4.716 \text{ V}$
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

None

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

BH:DTC P0196 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect for abnormal values in the oil temperature sensor output properties.

Judge as NG when the oil temperature does not rise even though the engine is running under a condition where it should rise.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine speed	500 rpm

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously after starting the engine.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

When the following conditions are established, it is NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Engine oil temperature	$< 15^{\circ}\text{C}$ (59°F)
After engine start oil temperature sensor characteristic diagnosis timer.	$\geq$ Judgment value for after engine start oil temperature sensor characteristic diagnosis timer

After engine start oil temperature sensor characteristic diagnosis timer (timer for diagnosis).

a. Timer stop at fuel cut.

b. During the driving conditions except a) above, timer count up by 64 milliseconds + TCILCNT milliseconds at every 64 milliseconds.

Where, TOILCNT is determined as follows,

TOILCNT = 0 at idle switch ON

For TOILCNT at Idle switch off, refer to the following table.

		Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)							
		0 (0)	8 (5)	16 (10)	24 (15)	32 (20)	40 (25)	48 (30)	56 (35)
Temperature °C (°F)	-40 (-40)	0 ms	32 ms	76 ms	130 ms	149 ms	171 ms	176 ms	181 ms
	-30 (-22)	67 ms	93 ms	121 ms	157 ms	170 ms	184 ms	193 ms	203 ms
	-20 (-4)	98 ms	123 ms	148 ms	184 ms	193 ms	204 ms	214 ms	226 ms
	-10 (14)	145 ms	166 ms	187 ms	208 ms	223 ms	239 ms	242 ms	245 ms
	0 (32)	161 ms	187 ms	212 ms	243 ms	252 ms	262 ms	266 ms	270 ms

After engine start oil temperature characteristic diagnosis timer judgment value (t).

$t = 2400000 - 60000 \times T_i$ ($t \geq 2400000$)

T_i = The lowest coolant temperature after starting the engine.

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Undecided

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Normality Judgment

When the following conditions are established, it is OK.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Engine oil temperature	$\geq 15^{\circ}\text{C}$ (59°F)

5. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed

6. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed

7. FAIL SAFE

Oil temperature sensor process: Engine oil temperature is fixed at 70°C (158°F).

8. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

BI: DTC P0197 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of the oil temperature sensor.
Judge as NG when outside of the possible range.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as NG when the continuous time when the following conditions are established is more than 0.5 second. Judge as OK and clear the NG when the following conditions are not established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≤ 0.166 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 0.5 second

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

5. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

6. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. FAIL SAFE

Oil temperature sensor process: Engine oil temperature is fixed at 70°C (158°F).

8. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

BJ:DTC P0198 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect the open or short circuit of the oil temperature sensor.
Judge as NG when outside of the judgment value.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as NG when the continuous time when the following conditions are established is more than 0.5 second. Judge as OK and clear the NG when the following conditions are not established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	$\geq 4.716 \text{ V}$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 0.5 second

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

5. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

6. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. FAIL SAFE

Oil temperature sensor process: Engine oil temperature is fixed at 70°C (158°F).

8. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

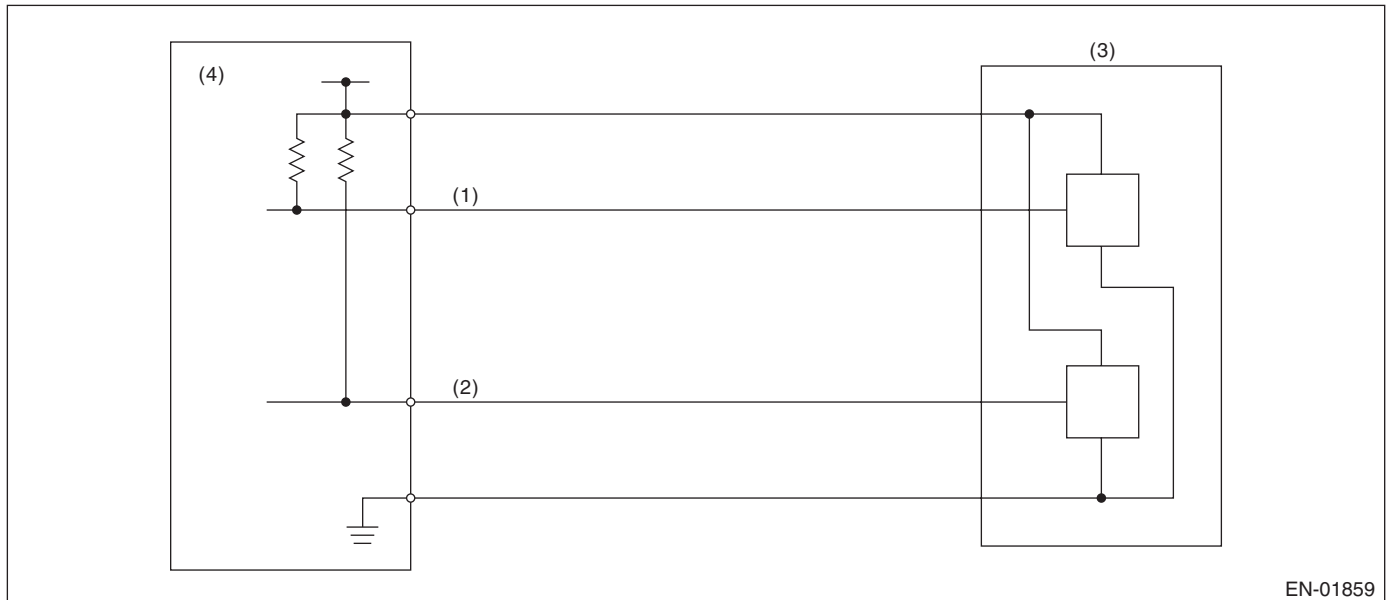
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

BK:DTC P0222 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “B” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of throttle position sensor 2.
Judge as NG if it is out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



- (1) Throttle position sensor 1 signal.
(2) Throttle position sensor 2 signal.

- (3) Throttle position sensor

- (4) Engine control module (ECM)

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 2 input voltage	≥ 0.224 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 24 milliseconds

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed (Only engine stop)

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed (Only engine stop)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

8. FAIL SAFE

Stop the continuity to the electronic control throttle motor. (Throttle opening is fixed to 6.375°.)

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

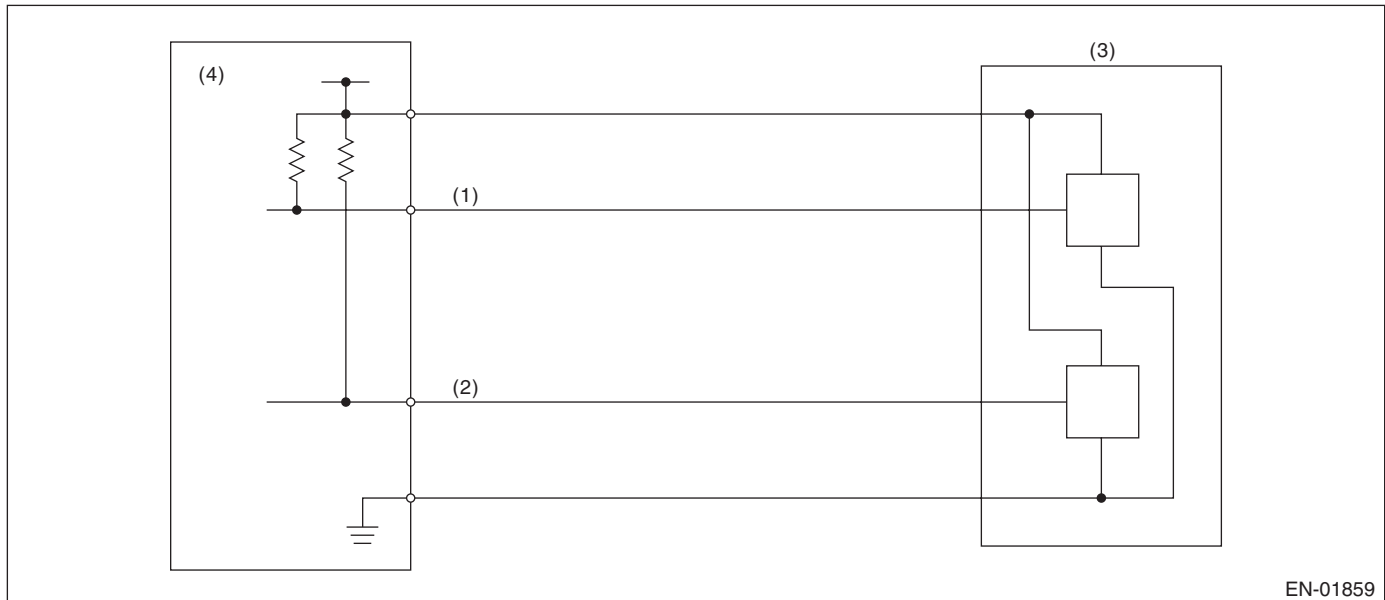
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

BL:DTC P0223 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “B” CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of throttle position sensor 2.
Judge as NG if it is out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



- (1) Throttle position sensor 1 signal.
(2) Throttle position sensor 2 signal.

(3) Throttle position sensor

(4) Engine control module (ECM)

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 2 input voltage	≤ 4.851 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 24 milliseconds

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed (Only engine stop)

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed (Only engine stop)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

8. FAIL SAFE

Stop the continuity to the electronic control throttle motor. (Throttle opening is fixed to 6.375°.)

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

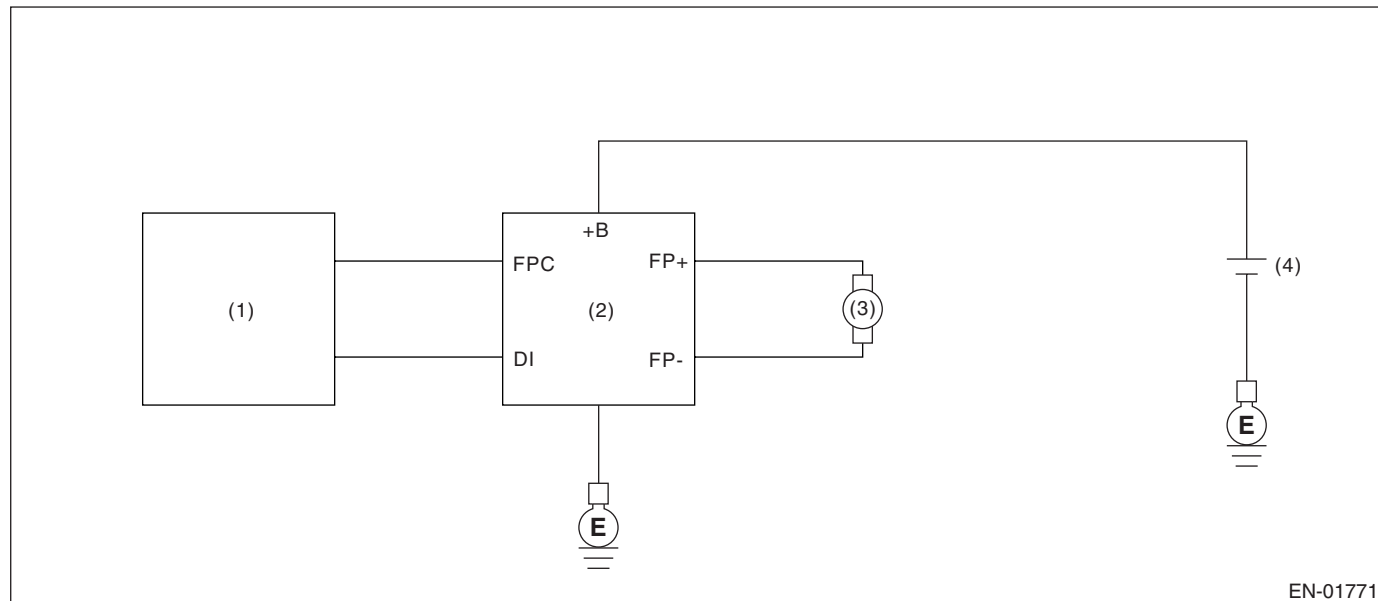
BM:DTC P0230 FUEL PUMP PRIMARY CIRCUIT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of fuel pump control unit.

Judge as NG when the NG signal is sent through a diagnostic line coming from the fuel pump control unit. Fuel pump control unit detects the open or short circuit malfunction for each line, and then sends NG signals if one of them is found NG.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



- (1) Engine control module (ECM)
(2) Fuel pump control unit

- (3) Fuel pump

- (4) Battery

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the continuous time until completing the malfunction criteria below becomes 2.5 second or more.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	$\geq 8 \text{ V}$
Fuel level	$\geq 9.6 \text{ L}$ (2.54 US gal, 2.11 Imp gal)
Fuel pump control unit output diagnosis signal	Low

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2.5 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 8 V
Fuel level	≥ 9.6 ℓ (2.54 US gal, 2.11 Imp gal)
Fuel pump control unit output diagnosis signal	High

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

OFF setting may be needed depending on the NG portion.

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

BN:DTC P0301 CYLINDER 1 MISFIRE DETECTED

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the presence of misfire occurrence. (Revolution fluctuation method)

Monitoring Misfire which influences exhaust deterioration (1.5 times of FTP) and catalyst damage is made obligatory by the law. Misfire affecting these two has three patterns below. Intermittent misfire (Different cylinders misfire intermittently.):

- Intermittent misfire (The same cylinder misfires in random, or different cylinders misfire in random.): FTP 1.5 times misfire

- Every time misfire (The same cylinder misfires every time.): FTP 1.5 times misfire, Catalyst damage misfire

The following detecting methods are adopted for these detection.

1) Intermittent misfire: FTP 1.5 times misfire

- 120° Interval Difference Method
- 360° Interval Difference Method (whole range)
- 720° Interval Difference Method (3,000 rpm or less)

2) Misfire every time: FTP 1.5 times misfire, Catalyst damage misfire

- 360° Interval Difference Method

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
All secondary parameters enable conditions	1 second or more
120° Intake manifold pressure change at CA	< 20 kPa (150 mmHg, 5.9 inHg)
Throttle position change during 16 milliseconds	< 20°
Fuel shut-off function	Not in operation
Fuel level	≥ 9.6 ℓ (2.54 US gal, 2.11 Imp gal)
Vehicle dynamic control or AT torque control	Not in operation
Evaporative system leak check	Not in operation
Engine speed	400 — 8000 rpm
Intake manifold pressure	> Value of Map 3 or more
Battery voltage	≥ 8 V
Atmospheric pressure	≥ 75.0 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.17 inHg)
Fuel parameter determination	Not extremely low volatility

Map 3

rpm	700	1000	1500	2000	2500	3000	3500	4000	4500	5000	5500	6000	6500	7000
kPa	26.7	26.7	24.0	24.1	24.3	24.7	28.3	30.9	32.9	33.1	34.3	38.1	41.9	48.9
(mmHg, inHg)	(200.0, 7.87)	(200.0, 7.87)	(180.0, 7.09)	(181.0, 7.13)	(182.0, 7.17)	(185.0, 7.28)	(212.3, 8.36)	(232.1, 9.14)	(247.0, 9.72)	(248.0, 9.76)	(257.0, 10.12)	(286.0, 11.26)	(314.0, 12.36)	(367.0, 14.45)

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

- If conditions are met, detect misfire from idling to high rotation.
- Perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

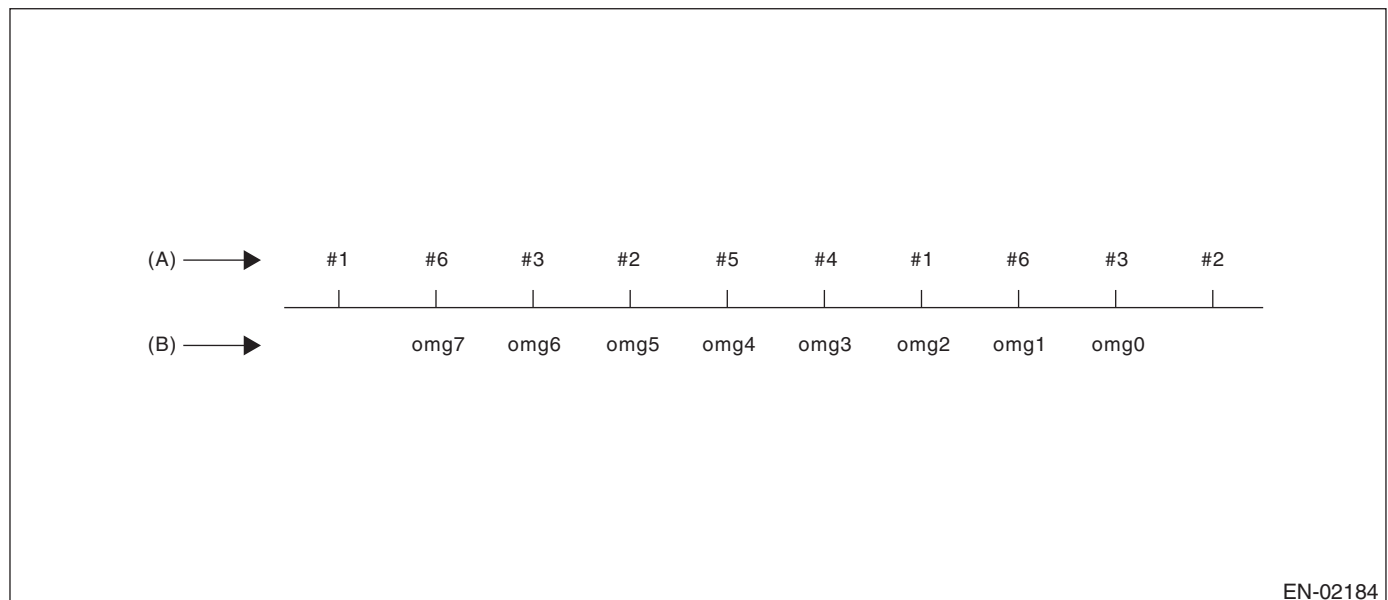
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

When a misfire occurs, the engine RPM will decreased and the crankshaft position speed will change. Calculate the interval difference value (diagnostic value) from crankshaft position speed by the following formula, and judge whether a misfire is occurring or not comparing the calculated result with judgment value. Counting the number of misfires, if the misfire ratio is higher during 1000 rev. or 200 rev. Judge corresponding cylinders as NG.

Diagnostic value calculation (Calculate from angle speed) →	Misfire detection every single ignition (Compare diagnostic value with judgment value) →	NG judgment (Misfire occurrence judgment required by the law) (Compare number of misfire with judgment)
	• 120 degree difference method • 360 degree difference method • 720 degree difference method	• FTP 1.5 times misfire NG judgment • Catalyst damage misfire NG judgment

As shown in the following figure, pick a cylinder as the standard and name it omg 0. And the former crankshaft position speed is named omg 1, the second former crankshaft position speed is named omg 2, the third is named omg 3, etc.



EN-02184

(A) Ignition order

(B) Crankshaft position speed

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

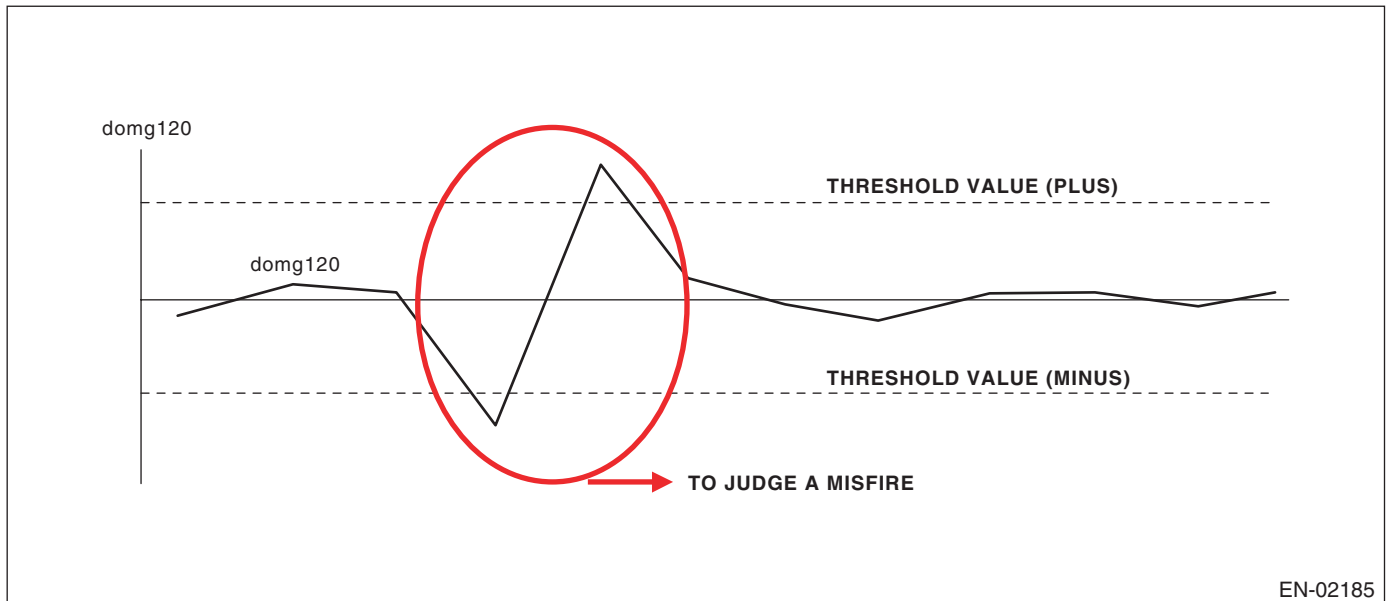
120° Interval Difference Method

Diagnostic value $\text{domg } 120 = (\text{omg } 1 - \text{omg } 0) - (\text{omg } 7 - \text{omg } 1)/6$

Judge as a misfire in the following cases.

- $\text{domg } 120 > \text{judgment value of positive side}$
- $\text{domg } 121 \leq \text{judgment value of negative side}$

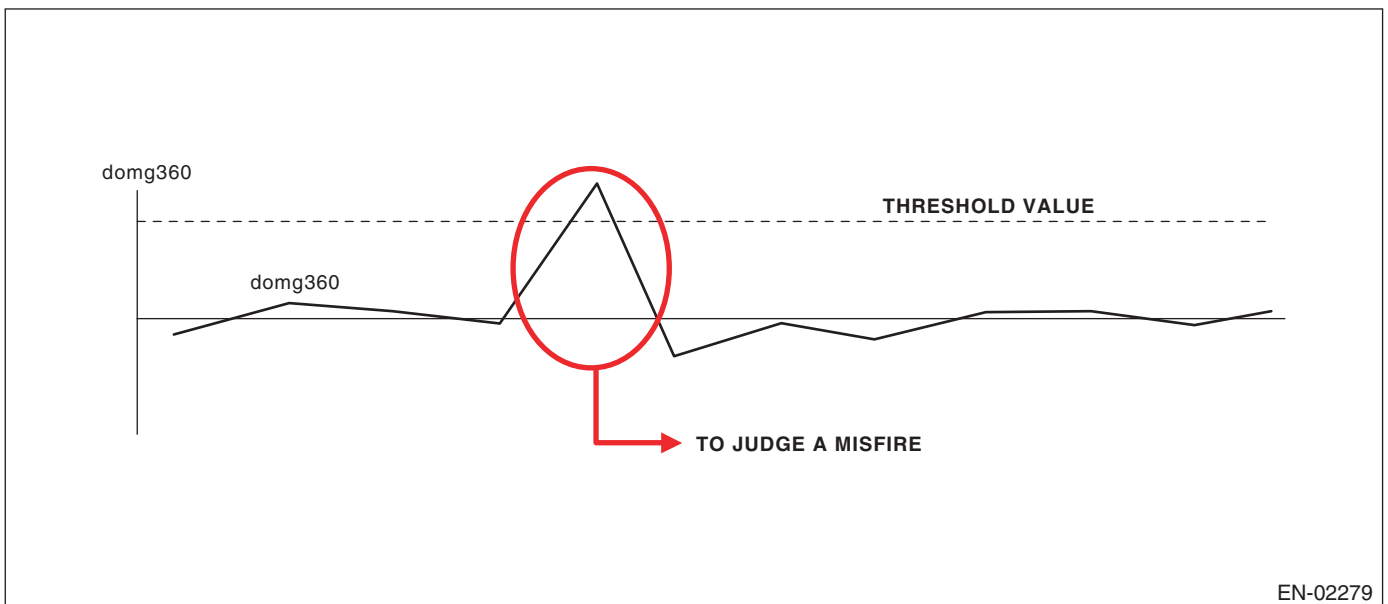
(Judgment value before 120°CA)



360° Interval Difference Method

Diagnostic value $\text{domg } 360 = (\text{omg } 1 - \text{omg } 0) - (\text{omg } 4 - \text{omg } 3)$

Misfire judgment $\text{domg } 360 > \text{Judgment value} \rightarrow \text{Judge as misfire}$

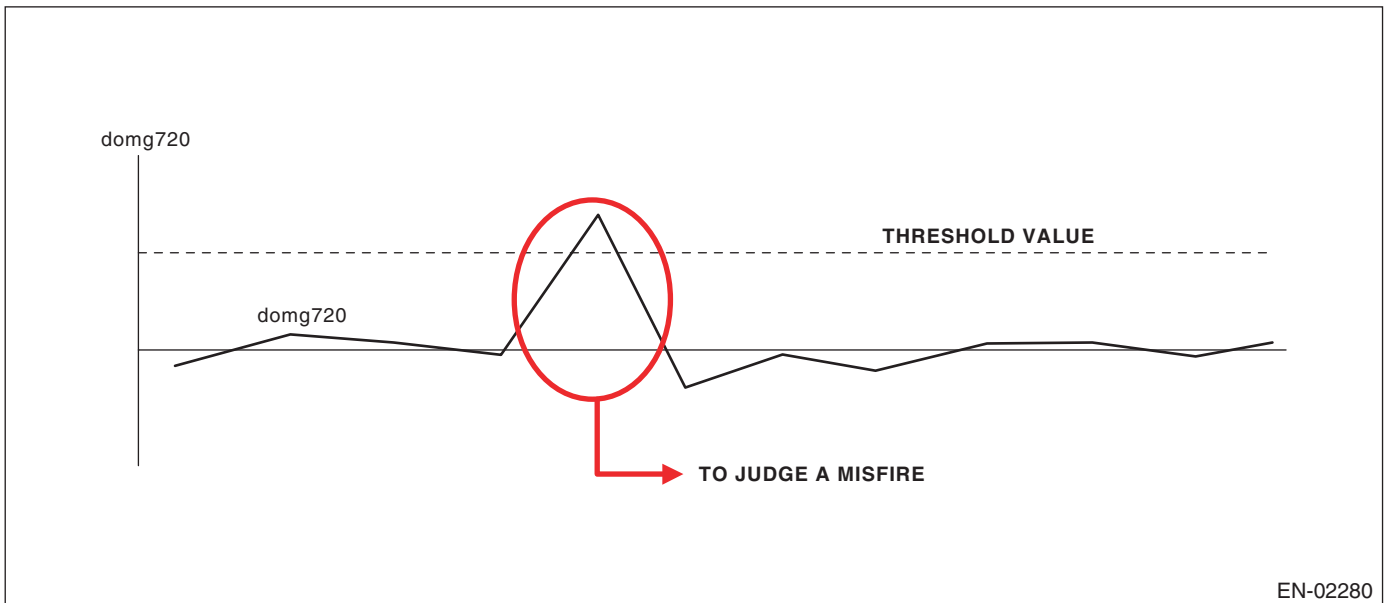


Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

720° Interval Difference Method

Diagnostic value	$\text{domg } 720 = (\text{omg } 1 - \text{omg } 0) - (\text{omg } 7 - \text{omg } 6)$
Misfire judgment	$\text{domg } 720 > \text{Judgment value} \rightarrow \text{Judge as misfire}$



EN-02280

FTP 1.5 times misfire (Misfire occurrence level which influences exhaust gas)

Judgment Value (Judge that malfunction occurs when the misfire ratio is high in 1000 engine revs.)

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
FTP emission judgment value	> 1.0 % in 1000 revs.

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 engine revs.

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Catalyst damage misfire (Misfire occurrence level damaging catalyst)

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Catalyst damage misfire judgment value	Refer to Map.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Map

		Intake air (g(oz)/rev)									
		0.2 (0.035)	0.4 (0.014)	0.6 (0.021)	0.8 (0.028)	1 (0.035)	1.2 (0.042)	1.4 (0.049)	1.6 (0.056)	1.8 (0.063)	2 (0.071)
Engine RPM (rpm)	700	90	90	88	76	68	78	78	78	78	78
	1000	90	90	88	76	68	78	78	78	78	78
	1500	89	88	80	64	56	62	62	62	62	62
	2000	88	84	64	40	36	35	35	35	35	35
	2500	88	80	56	36	24	34	34	34	34	34
	3000	64	56	26	23	23	33	33	33	33	33
	3500	50	40	24	24	32	32	32	32	32	32
	4000	40	38	30	26	20	20	20	20	20	20
	4500	50	28	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
	5000	40	30	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
	5500	40	25	26	21	20	20	20	20	20	20
	6000	36	36	25	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
	6500	32	32	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
	7000	32	32	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 200 engine revs.

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

5. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

6. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. FAIL SAFE

None

8. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

BO:DTC P0302 CYLINDER 2 MISFIRE DETECTED

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0301. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-104, DTC P0301 CYLINDER 1 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

BP:DTC P0303 CYLINDER 3 MISFIRE DETECTED

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0301. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-104, DTC P0301 CYLINDER 1 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

BQ:DTC P0304 CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0301. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-104, DTC P0301 CYLINDER 1 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

BR:DTC P0305 CYLINDER 5 MISFIRE DETECTED

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0301. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-104, DTC P0301 CYLINDER 1 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

BS:DTC P0306 CYLINDER 6 MISFIRE DETECTED

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0301. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-104, DTC P0301 CYLINDER 1 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

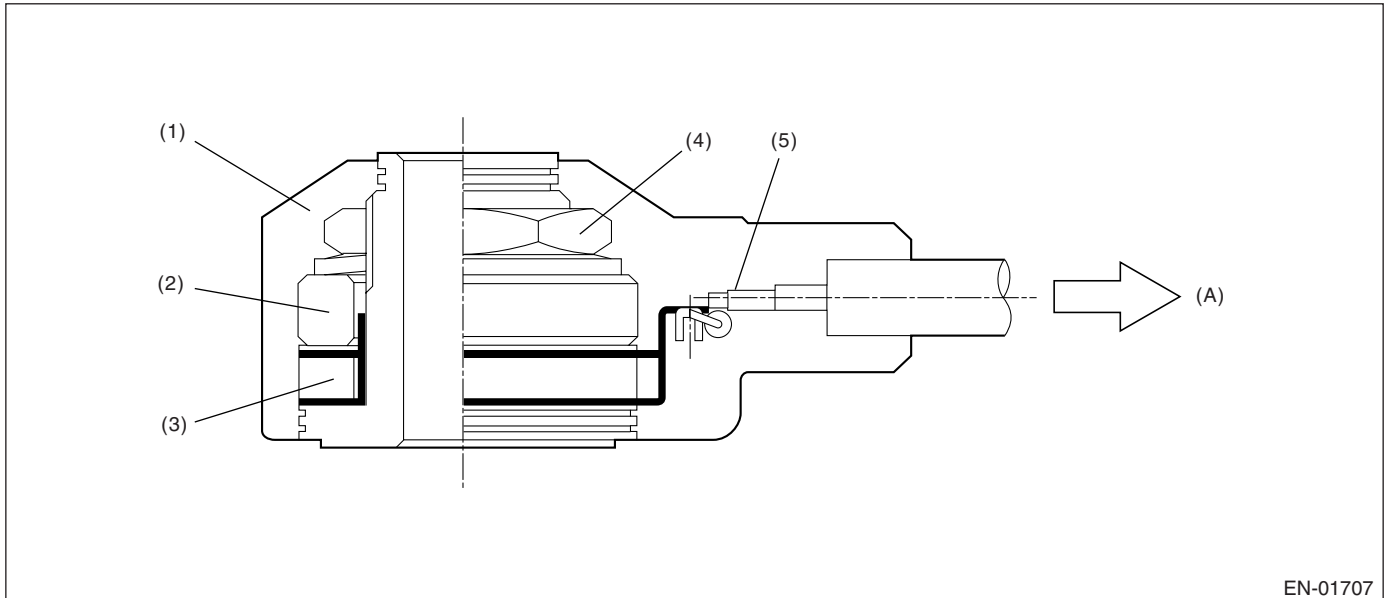
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

BT:DTC P0327 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW INPUT (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of knock sensor.
Judge as NG if it is out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) To knock sensor harness

(1) Case	(3) Piezoelectric element	(5) Resistance
(2) Weight	(4) Nut	

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
OFF	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the continuous time until completing the malfunction criteria below becomes 1 second or more.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 0.238 V
Ignition switch	ON

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1 second

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 0.238 V
Ignition switch	ON

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

Knocking compensation

When normal: Learning ignition advance angle value = knock F/B advance angle + entire learning advance angle value + portional learning advance angle value

Failure: Learning ignition advance angle value = -5.0°CA

Knock F/B advancing angle = 0°CA

Whole learning not allowed.

Portional learning not allowed.

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

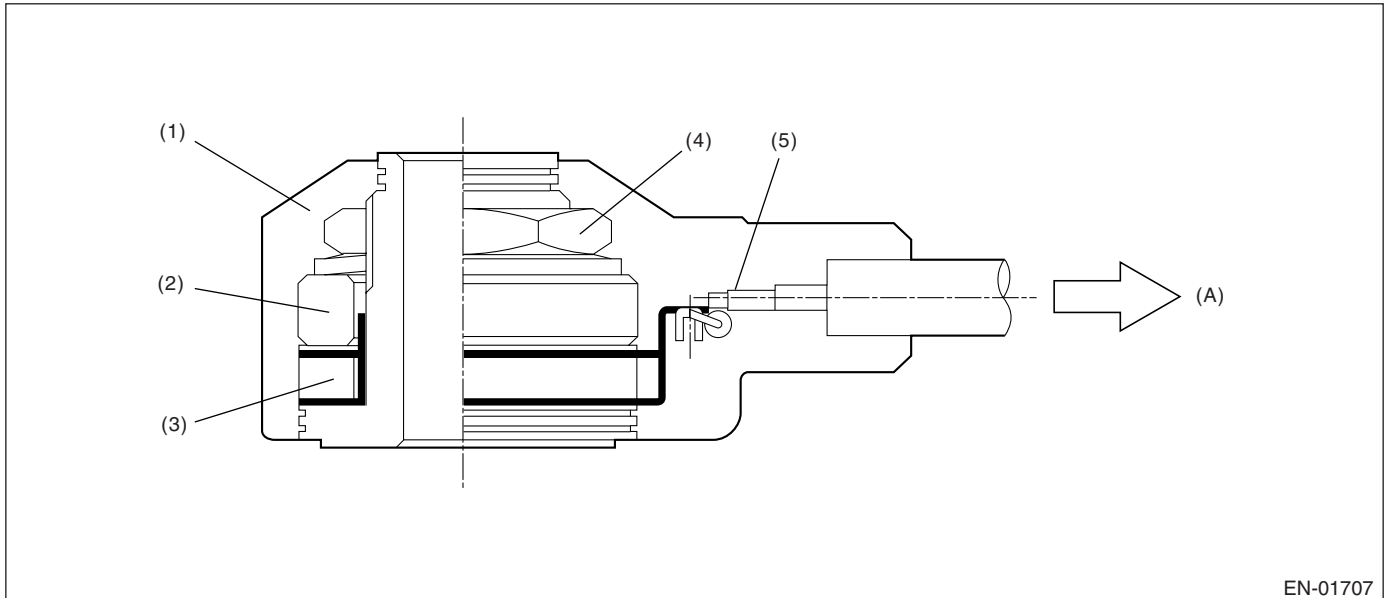
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

BU:DTC P0328 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of knock sensor.
Judge as NG if it is out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) To knock sensor harness

(1) Case	(3) Piezoelectric element	(5) Resistance
(2) Weight	(4) Nut	

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the continuous time until completing the malfunction criteria below becomes 1 second or more.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 4.714 V
Ignition switch	ON

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1 second

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 4.714 V
Ignition switch	ON

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

Knocking compensation

When normal: Learning ignition advance angle value = knock F/B advance angle + entire learning advance angle value + portional learning advance angle value

Failure: Learning ignition advance angle value = -5.0°CA

Knock F/B advancing angle = 0°CA

Whole learning prohibited

Portional learning prohibited

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

BV:DTC P0332 KNOCK SENSOR 2 CIRCUIT LOW INPUT (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0327. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-110, DTC P0327 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW INPUT (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

BW:DTC P0333 KNOCK SENSOR 2 CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0328. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-112, DTC P0328 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

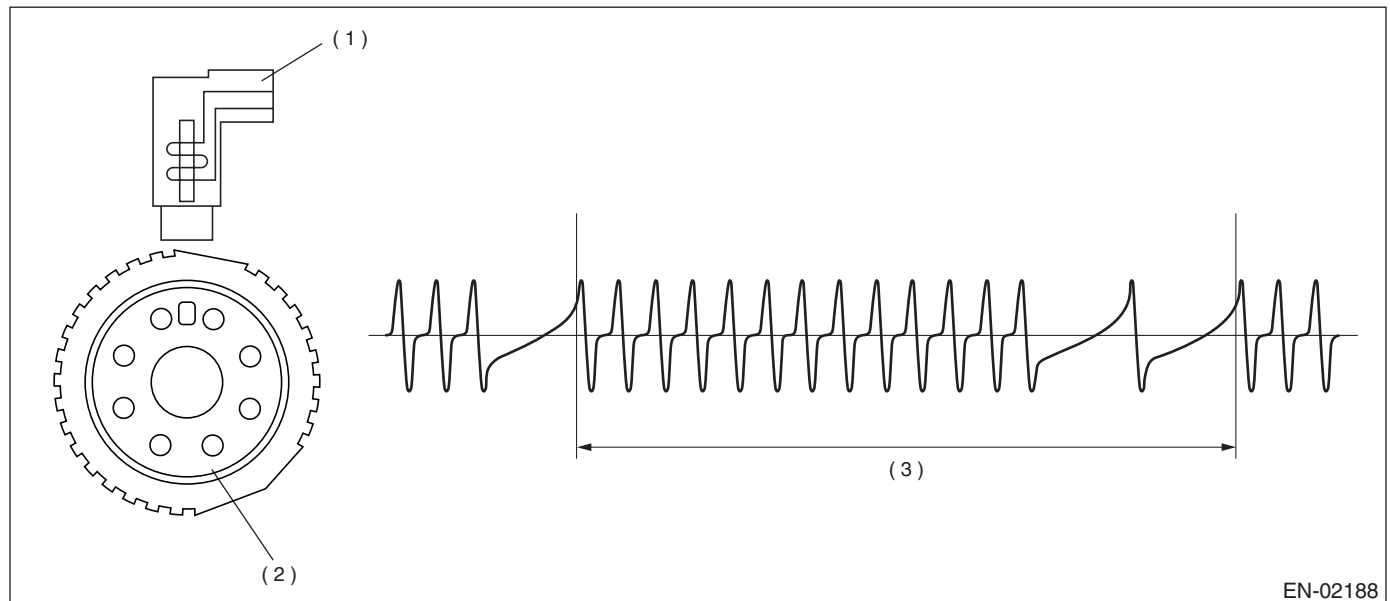
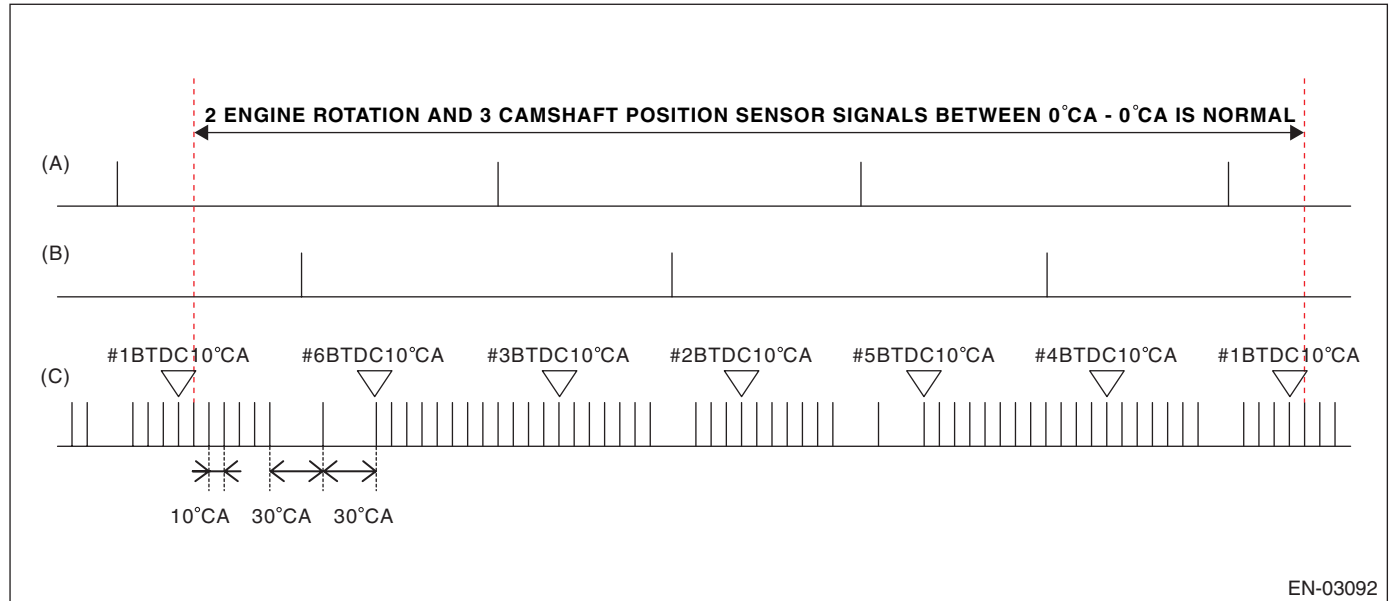
BX:DTC P0335 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of the crankshaft position sensor.

Judge as NG when the crank signal is not input even though the starter was rotated.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the continuous time of completing the malfunction criteria below becomes more than 3 seconds.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Starter switch	ON
Crankshaft position sensor signal	Not detected
Battery voltage	$\geq 8 \text{ V}$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 3 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK when the continuous time while meeting the malfunction criteria below is 3 seconds or more.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Crankshaft position sensor signal	Input exists
Battery voltage	$\geq 8 \text{ V}$

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

None

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

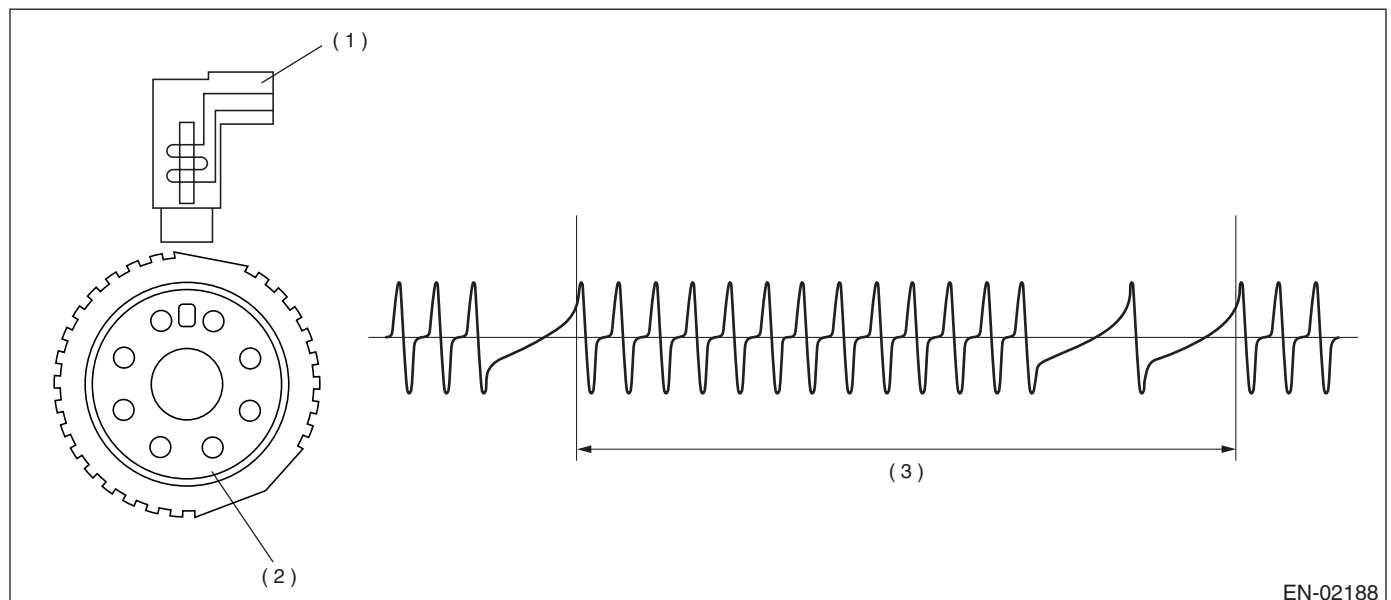
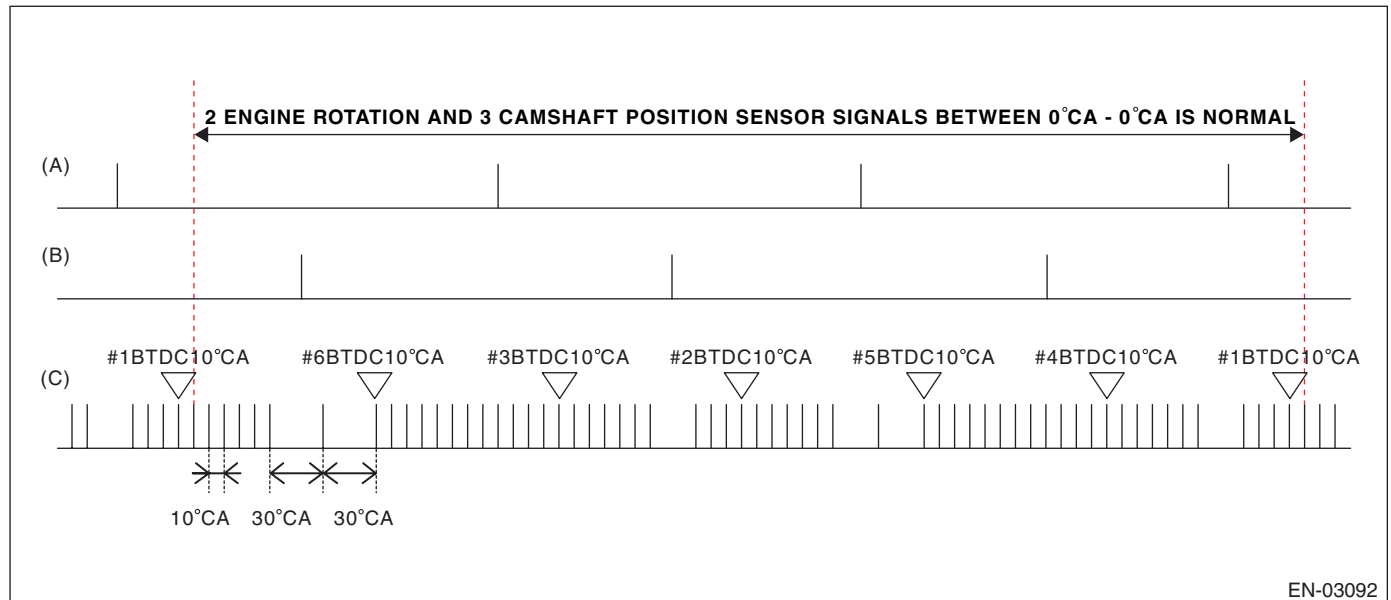
BY:DTC P0336 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect for faults in crankshaft position sensor output properties.

Judge as NG when there is a problem in the number of crankshaft signals for every revolution.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	$\geq 8 \text{ V}$
Engine speed	$< 3000 \text{ rpm}$

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously under 3000 rpm engine RPM.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when all the malfunction criteria below are completed more than 10 times in a row.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Cylinder number identification	Completed
Amount of crank sensor signal during 1 rev.	Not = 30

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 engine rotations

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Cylinder number distinction	Completed
Amount of crank sensor signal during 1 rev.	= 30

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

None

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

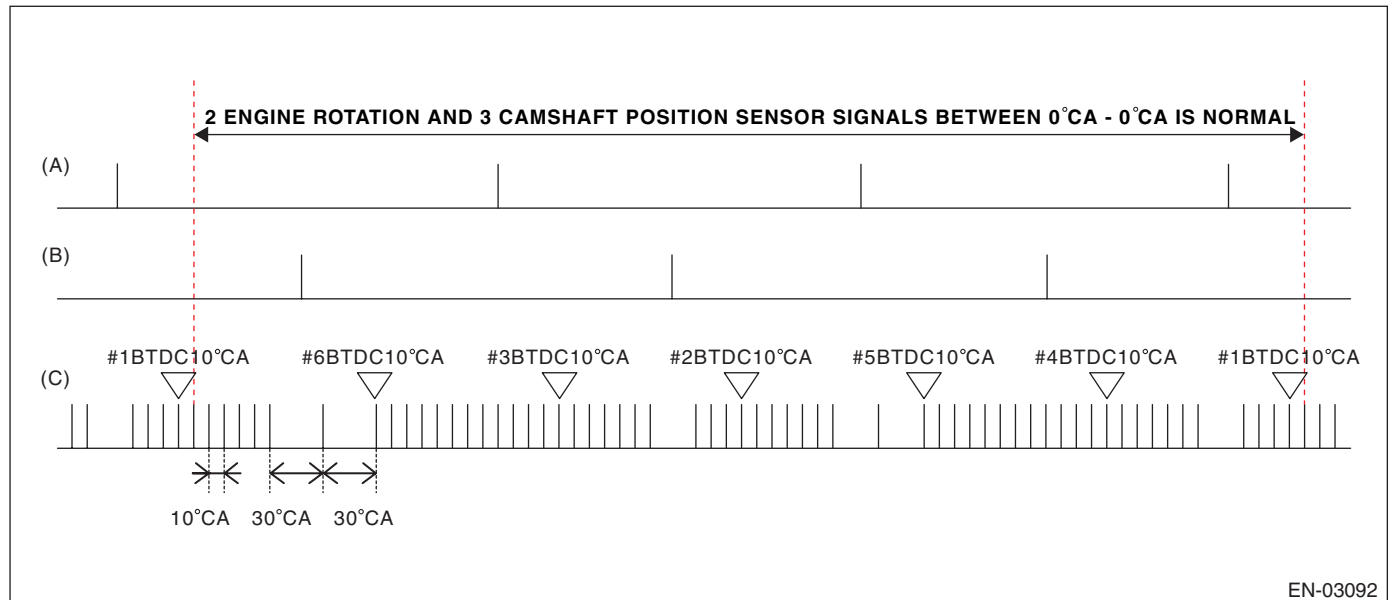
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

BZ:DTC P0340 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of the camshaft position sensor.
Judge as NG when the number of camshaft signals remains abnormal.

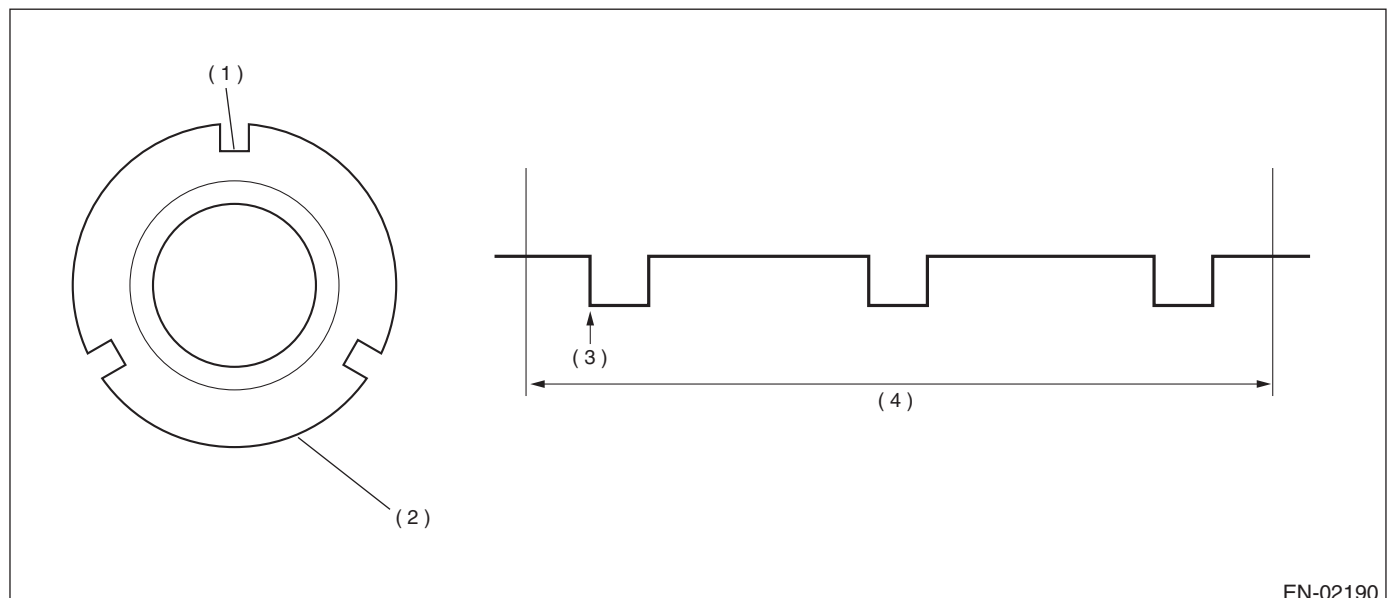
2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Camshaft signal (RH)

(B) Camshaft signal (LH)

(C) Crankshaft signal



(1) Throttle
(2) Camshaft plate

(3) Detecting point

(4) Camshaft one revolution (engine two revolutions)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	$\geq 8 \text{ V}$

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

If a condition where the number of camshaft position sensor signals for 2 engine revolutions is not 3 times, continues for more than 3 seconds.

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the following criteria are not established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Amount of camshaft sensor signal during 2 revs.	$\neq 3$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 8 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Camshaft position sensor signal	$= 3$

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

Make the oil flow control solenoid valve driving duty a predetermined value (9.36%).

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

CA:DTC P0345 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0340. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-118, DTC P0340 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CB:DTC P0420 CATALYST SYSTEM EFFICIENCY BELOW THRESHOLD (BANK 1)

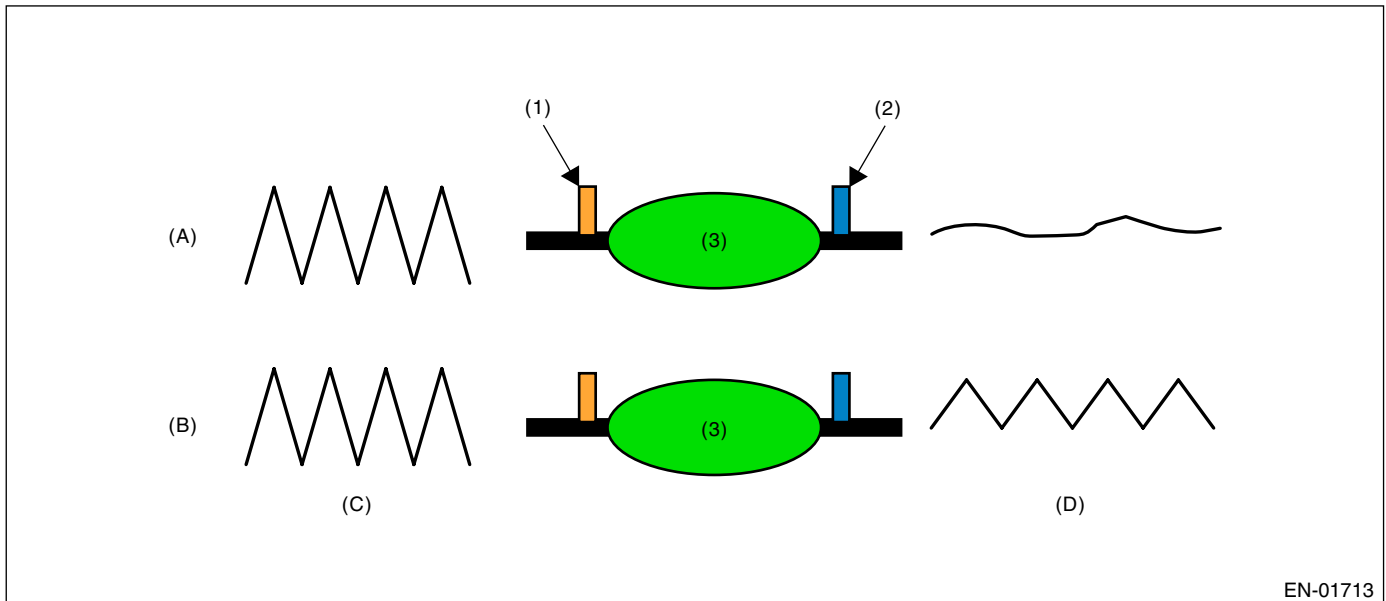
1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the deterioration of the catalyst function.

Though the rear oxygen sensor output would change slowly with a new catalyst, the sensor output with a deteriorated catalyst becomes high and the inversion time is shortened.

For this reason, the catalyst diagnosis is carried out by monitoring the rear oxygen sensor output and comparing it with the front oxygen A/F sensor output.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-01713

(A) Normal

(B) Deterioration

(C) Output waveform from the front oxygen (A/F) sensor

(D) Output waveform from the rear oxygen sensor

(1) Front oxygen (A/F) sensor

(2) Rear oxygen sensor

(3) Catalytic converter

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	> 10.9 V
Atmospheric pressure	> 75.1 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)
Engine coolant temperature	≥ 75°C (167°F)
Catalyst warm-up counter (Map 2)	≥ 8000
Misfire detection every 200 rotations	< 5 times
Sub feedback	In operation
Evaporative system diagnosis	Not in operation
Time of difference (< 0.10) between actual and target lambda	1000 milliseconds or more
Vehicle speed	≥ 70 km/h (43 MPH)
Amount of intake air	15 ↔ 50 g (0.53 ↔ 1.76 oz)/s
Rear O2 output change from lower than to higher than 600 mV	Experienced after fuel cut
Load change absolute value	< 0.02 g (0.007 oz)/rev
Total time of canister purge operation	≥ 5 sec.
Learning value of evaporation gas density	≤ 0.12
After engine starting	≥ 205 sec.

Map 2

Add the following value every 512 milliseconds.

Amount of intake air (g(oz)/s)	0 (0)	3.2 (0.113)	6.4 (0.226)	9.6 (0.339)	12.8 (0.451)	16 (0.564)	19.2 (0.677)	22.4 (0.790)	25.6 (0.903)	28.8 (1.016)	32 (1.129)	35.2 (1.242)
Total value for warm-up counter	-19	-8	11	19	30	44	61	81	104	130	159	161

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis only once at a constant 70 km/h (43 MPH) or higher.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

After the execution criteria are established, calculate the output fluctuation value of front oxygen (A/F) sensor (averaged for the right and left) and output fluctuation value of rear oxygen sensor. Calculate the diagnosis value when the front oxygen (A/F) sensor output fluctuation value is more than specified value. A/F response properties and diagnosis values are parameters for the judgment value.

Judge as NG when the malfunction criteria below are met. Judge as OK if the criteria below are not met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Accumulated variation of output voltage of rear oxygen sensor per 32 milliseconds × 4 divided by accumulated variation of lambda of front oxygen (A/F) sensor per 32 milliseconds × 4	≥ 30

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 30 to 55 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

None

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

- Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)
- Memorize the diagnostic value and trouble standard value. (For test mode \$06)

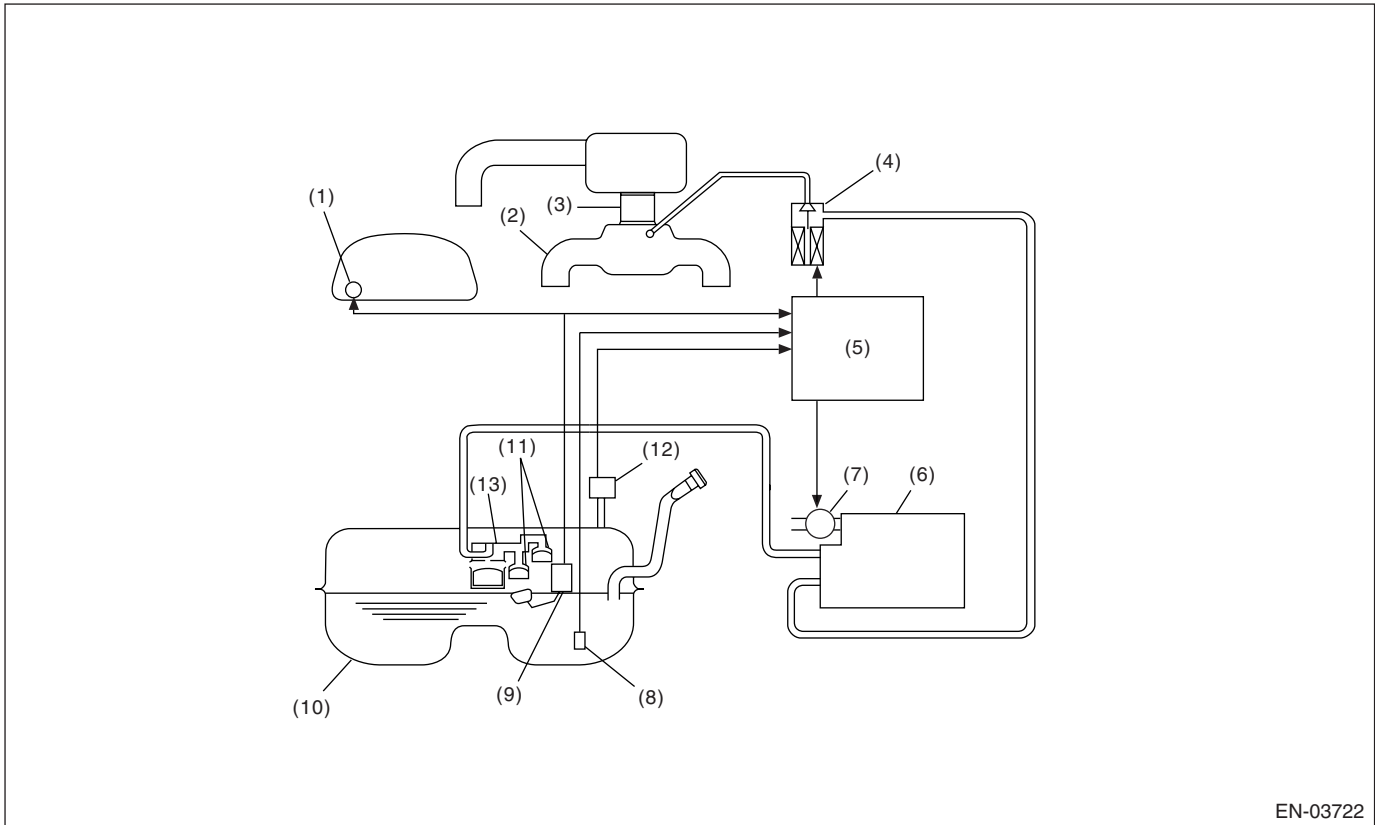
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

CC:DTC P0442 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECT-ED (SMALL LEAK)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Check if there is a leakage in fuel system or not, and perform the function diagnosis of valve.



(1) Fuel gauge	(6) Canister	(10) Fuel tank
(2) Intake manifold	(7) Drain valve	(11) Fuel cut valve
(3) Throttle body	(8) Fuel temperature sensor	(12) Fuel tank pressure sensor
(4) Purge control solenoid valve	(9) Fuel level sensor	(13) Vent valve
(5) Engine control module (ECM)		

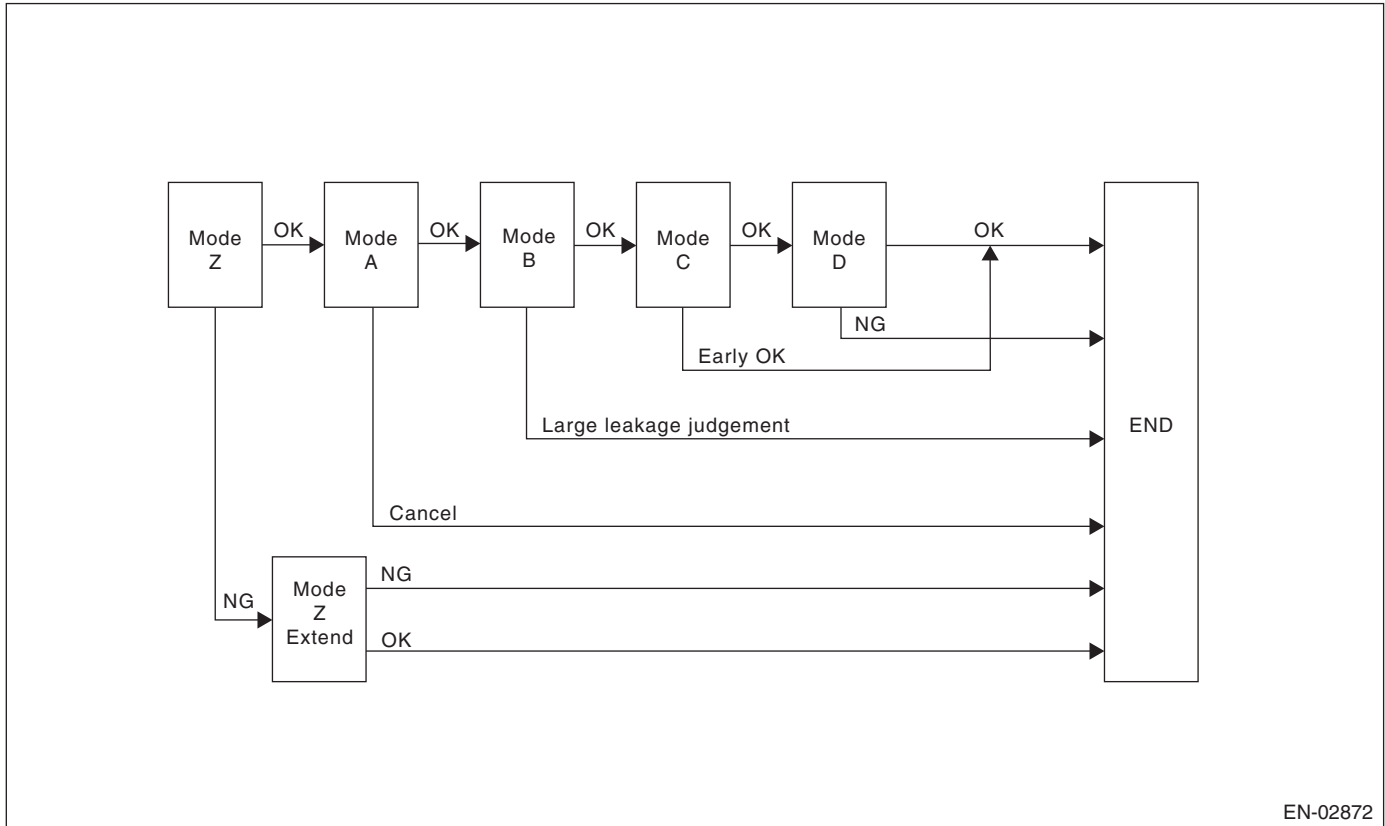
In this system diagnosis, check for leakage and valve function is conducted by changing the fuel tank pressure and monitoring the pressure change using the fuel tank pressure sensor.

When in 0.04 inch diagnosis, perform in the order of mode Z → mode A → mode B → mode C and mode D;
When in 0.02 inch diagnosis, perform in the order of mode A → mode B → mode C → mode D and mode E.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

0.04-inch Diagnosis



EN-02872

Mode	Mode Description	Diagnosis Period
Mode Z (Purge control solenoid valve opening failure diagnosis)	Diagnosis starts when there is a change in fuel tank pressure amount. Purge control solenoid valve open trouble diagnosis begins.	3 — 16 seconds
Mode A (Estimated evaporation amount)	Calculate the tank pressure change amount (P1).	10 seconds
Mode B (Sealed negative pressure, large leakage judgment)	Introduce the intake manifold pressure to the fuel tank and reduce the tank pressure to the desired value. If the tank pressure cannot be reduced, it is diagnosed as large leak.	5 — 25 seconds
Mode C (Pressure increase check, advanced OK judgment)	Wait until the tank pressure returns to the targeted pressure (start level of P2 calculation). If the tank pressure does not become the value, make advanced OK judgment.	1 — 15 seconds
Mode D (Negative pressure variation measurement, evaporation leakage diagnosis)	Calculate the tank pressure variation (P2) and obtain the diagnostic value using P1 found in Mode A. Perform the evaporation diagnosis using the diagnostic value.	10 seconds

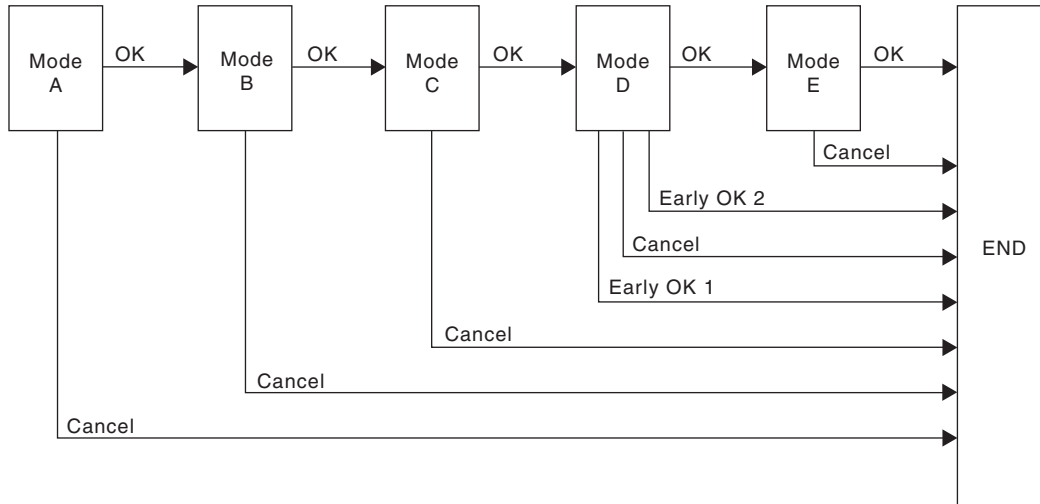
Mode Table for Evaporative Emission Control System Diagnosis

Mode	When normal	Diagnostic item	DTC
Mode Z	Roughly same as atmospheric pressure (Same pressure as 0 kPa (0 mmHg, 0 inHg))	Purge control solenoid valve is judged to be open.	P0457
Mode A	Pressure is in proportion to amount of evaporative emission.	—	—
Mode B	Negative pressure is formed due to intake manifold negative pressure	Large leak	P0457
Mode C	Reaches target pressure	—	—
Mode D	Pressure change is small.	EVAP system large leak [1.0 mm (0.04 in)]	P0442

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

0.02-inch Diagnosis



EN-03044

Mode	Mode Description	Diagnosis Period
Mode A (0 Point Compensation)	When pressure in tank is high, wait for 0 point (Near 0 kPa (0 mmHg, 0 inHg)) to return.	0 — 12 seconds
Mode B (Negative pressure introduced)	Decrease the pressure in the tank to the target value by introducing the intake hose pressure to the fuel tank.	0 — 27 seconds
Mode C (Negative pressure maintained)	Wait until the tank pressure returns to the target (start level of P2 calculation).	0 — 20 seconds
Mode D (Negative pressure change calculated)	Calculate the time it takes for the tank pressure to return to the P2 calculation complete pressure. If the tank pressure does not return to the P2 calculation complete pressure, make advanced OK judgment.	0 — 200 seconds
Mode E (Evaporation generated amount calculation)	Calculate the amount of evaporation (P1).	0 — 280 seconds

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

0.04-inch Diagnosis

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$
Barometric pressure	$\geq 75.1 \text{ kPa}$ (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)
Total time of canister purge operation	120 seconds or more
After engine starting	851 seconds or more
Learning value of evaporation gas density	≤ 0.08
Engine speed	1050 $\longleftrightarrow$ 7000 rpm
Fuel tank pressure	$\geq -4.0 \text{ kPa}$ (-30 mmHg , -1.18 inHg)
Intake manifold relative vacuum (relative pressure)	$< -26.7 \text{ kPa}$ (-200 mmHg , -7.87 inHg)
Vehicle speed	$\geq 32 \text{ km/h}$ (20 MPH)
Fuel level	9.6 $\longleftrightarrow$ 54.4 $\varnothing$ (2.53 $\longleftrightarrow$ 14.37 US gal, 2.11 $\longleftrightarrow$ 12.00 Imp gal)
Closed air/fuel ratio control	In operation
Fuel temperature	$-10 \longleftrightarrow 45^{\circ}\text{C}$ (14 $\longleftrightarrow$ 113 $^{\circ}\text{F}$)
Intake air temperature	$\geq -10^{\circ}\text{C}$ (14 $^{\circ}\text{F}$)
Pressure change per second	$< 0.23 \text{ kPa}$ (1.7 mmHg, 0.023 inHg)
Minimum pressure change value every one second – Maximum pressure change value	$< 0.23 \text{ kPa}$ (1.7 mmHg, 0.023 inHg)
Change of fuel level	$< 2 \varnothing$ (2.1 US qt, 1.76 Imp qt)/131 milliseconds
Air fuel ratio	0.76 — 1.25

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

0.02-inch Diagnosis

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
(At starting a diagnosis)	
Evap. diagnosis	Incomplete
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$
Atmospheric pressure	$\geq 75.1 \text{ kPa}$ (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)
Time since last incomplete diagnosis event of 0.02-inch leakage	$> 600 \text{ seconds}$ (Canceled with the mode other than mode A) $> 120 \text{ seconds}$ (Canceled with mode A)
Total time of canister purge operation	120 seconds or more
After engine starting	120 seconds or more
Fuel temp.	$-10 \longleftrightarrow 50^\circ\text{C}$ ($14 \longleftrightarrow 122^\circ\text{F}$)
Fuel level	$9.6 \longleftrightarrow 54.4 \text{ l}$ ($2.54 \longleftrightarrow 14.37 \text{ US gal}$, $2.11 \longleftrightarrow 12.00 \text{ Imp gal}$)
Intake manifold relative vacuum (relative pressure)	$< -8.0 \text{ kPa}$ (-60 mmHg , -2.36 inHg)
Fuel tank pressure	$-0.53 \text{ — } 0.39 \text{ kPa}$ ($-4 \text{ — } 2.9 \text{ mmHg}$, $-0.16 \text{ — } 0.12 \text{ inHg}$)
Vehicle speed	$\geq 30 \text{ km/h}$ (62 MPH)
Closed air/fuel ratio control	In operation
Engine speed	500 — 7000 rpm
(During diagnosis)	
Change of fuel level	$\leq 5 \text{ l}$ (1.3 US qt, 1.1 Imp qt)
Pressure change every one second	$< 0.04 \text{ kPa}$ (0.3 mmHg, 0.01 inHg)
Minimum pressure change value every one second – Maximum pressure change value every one second (Mode A)	$< 0.06 \text{ kPa}$ (0.45 mmHg, 0.018 inHg)
Minimum pressure change value every one second – Maximum pressure change value every one second (Mode D)	$< 0.08 \text{ kPa}$ (0.564 mmHg, 0.024 inHg)
Atmospheric pressure change (Mode D)	$-0.47 \longleftrightarrow 0.32 \text{ kPa}$ ($-3.5 \longleftrightarrow 2.4 \text{ mmHg}$, $-0.14 \longleftrightarrow 0.09 \text{ inHg}$)
Atmospheric pressure change (Mode E)	$-0.32 \longleftrightarrow 0.32 \text{ kPa}$ ($-2.4 \longleftrightarrow 2.4 \text{ mmHg}$, $-0.09 \longleftrightarrow 0.09 \text{ inHg}$)

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

0.04-inch Diagnosis

Perform the diagnosis only once in 851 seconds or more after starting the engine, at a constant speed of 32 km/h (20 MPH) or more.

Pay attention to the fuel temperature and fuel level.

0.02-inch Diagnosis

Perform the diagnosis after 120 seconds or more after starting the engine, at a constant engine RPM of 30 km/h (19 MPH) or higher, to judge as NG or OK.

If OK/NG judgment is not possible, repeat the diagnosis.

Pay attention to the fuel temperature and fuel level.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

0.04-inch Diagnosis

Mode Z: (Purge control solenoid valve opening failure diagnosis)

When performing the leakage diagnosis of the EVAP system, the purge control solenoid valve must operate properly. Therefore, mode Z is used to diagnose a stuck open condition of the purge control solenoid valve by monitoring the tank pressure.

Note that if a purge control solenoid valve stuck open fault is detected, the EVAP system leakage diagnosis is cancelled.

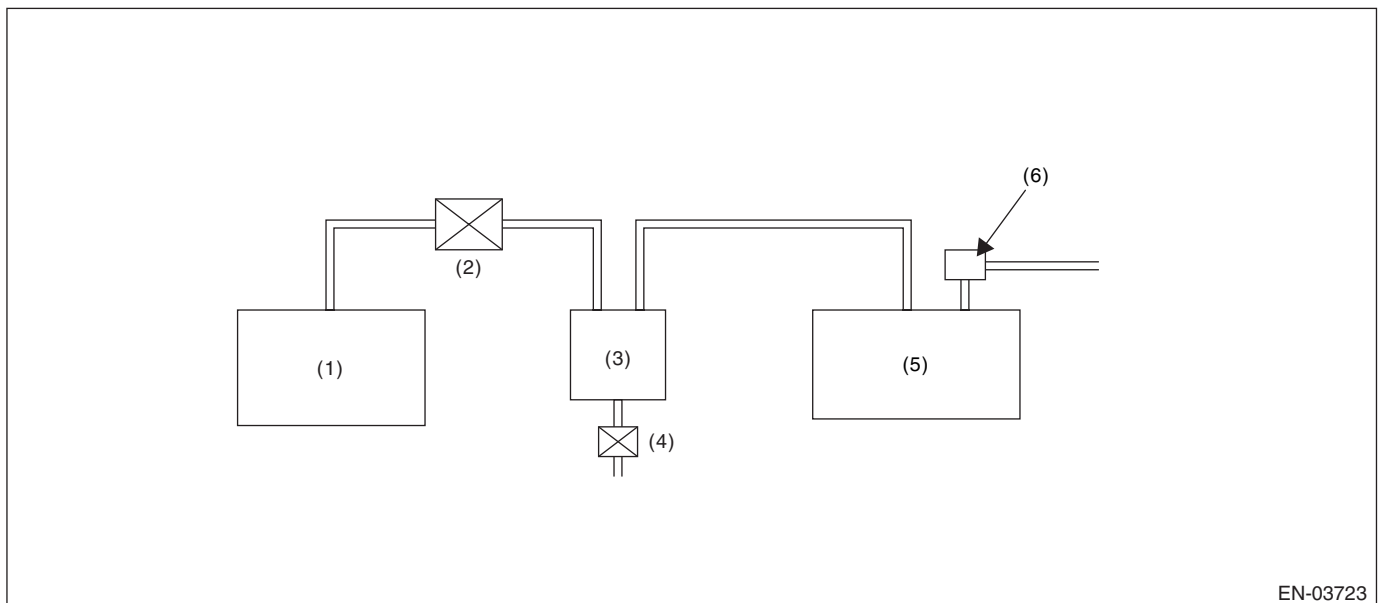
Purge Control Solenoid Valve Stuck Open Diagnosis

DTC

P0457 Evaporative Emission Control System Leak Detected (Fuel Cap Loose/Off)

Diagnostic method

Purge control solenoid valve stuck open diagnosis is performed in mode Z as shown in the figure below.



- (1) Engine
- (2) Purge control solenoid valve
- (3) Canister

- (4) Drain valve
- (5) Fuel tank

- (6) Fuel tank pressure sensor

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Purge Control Solenoid Valve Function Diagnosis

DTC

P0457 Evaporative Emission Control System Leak Detected (Fuel Cap Loose/Off)

Purge control solenoid valve functional diagnosis is performed by monitoring the tank pressure in mode Z.

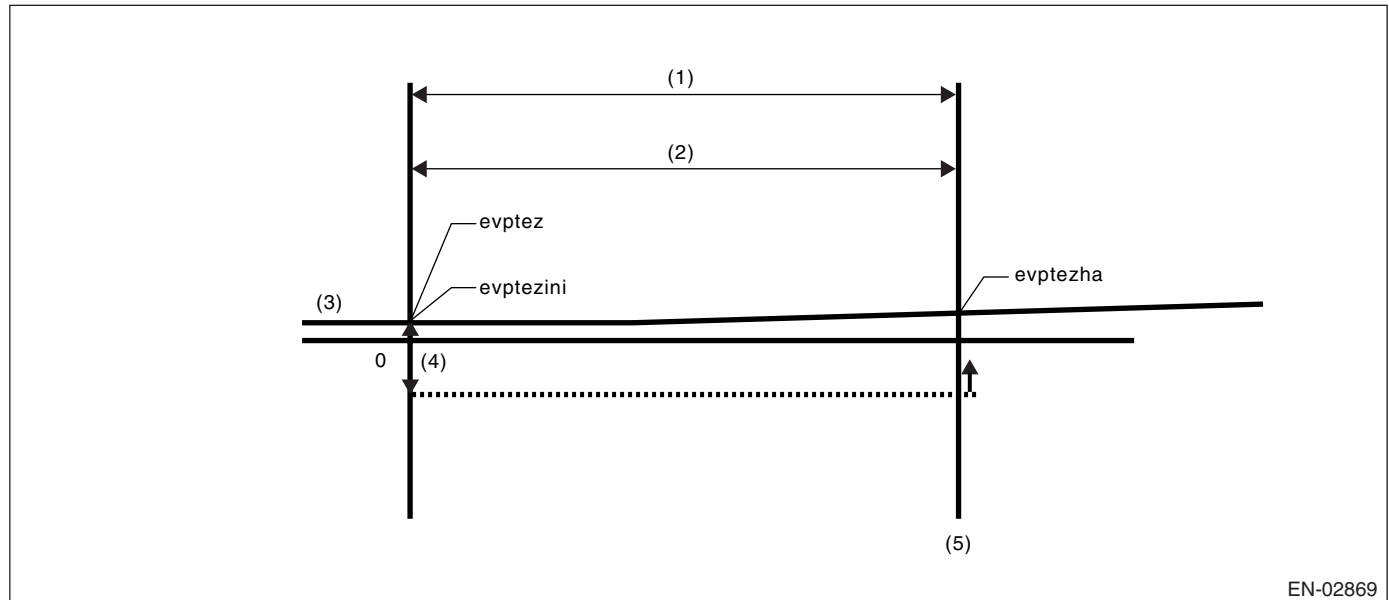
Normality Judgment

Make OK judgment 3 seconds after Mode Z starts, and change to Mode A if OK.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
(Tank pressure when Mode Z started) – (Tank pressure when Mode Z finished)	≤ 0.4 kPa (3 mmHg, 0.12 inHg)	P0457

Normal



(1) Mode Z	(3) Fuel tank pressure	(5) OK judgement
(2) 3 seconds	(4) 0.4 kPa (3.0 mmHg, 0.12 inHg)	

- $evptez - evptezha \leq 0.4$ kPa (3.0 mmHg, 0.12 inHg)
- $evptezini - evptezha \leq 0.4$ kPa (3.0 mmHg, 0.12 inHg)

Judge normal when these calculations are completed.

Abnormality Judgment

If OK judgment cannot be made, extend Mode Z 16 seconds more, and Judge as NG when all the criteria below are completed in 16 seconds.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
(Tank pressure when Mode Z started) – (Tank pressure when Mode Z finished)	> 0.6 kPa (4.5 mmHg, 0.18 inHg)	P0457
Tank pressure when Mode Z started	≤ 1.43 kPa (10.7 mmHg, 0.42 inHg)	
Time of 2 ℓ or more fuel no sloshing	≥ 40 sec.	

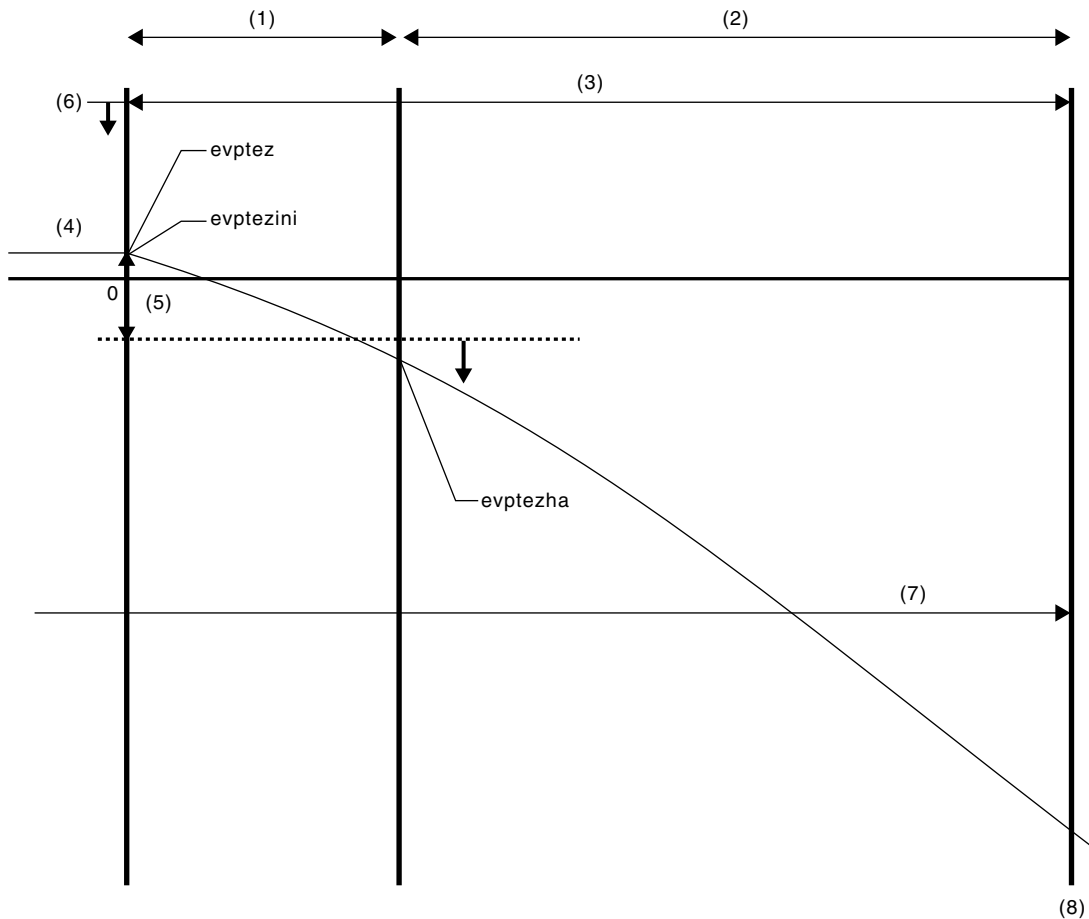
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 16 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

When judgment for purge control solenoid valve stuck open NG is made, end the evaporative diagnosis. Cancel the evaporative diagnosis when the OK/NG judgment for drain valve stuck closed and purge control solenoid valve stuck open cannot be made in Mode Z.



EN-02870

(1) Mode Z	(4) Fuel tank pressure	(7) 40 seconds no fuel sloshing
(2) Extended mode Z	(5) 0.87 kPa (6.5 mmHg, 0.26 inHg)	(8) NG Judgment
(3) 16 seconds	(6) 1.43 kPa (10.7 mmHg, 0.42 inHg)	

- $evptezini, evptez \leq 1.43 \text{ kPa (10.7 mmHg, 0.42 inHg)}$
 - $evptez - evptezha \leq 0.87 \text{ kPa (6.5 mmHg, 0.26 inHg)}$
 - $evptezini - evptezha \leq 0.87 \text{ kPa (6.5 mmHg, 0.26 inHg)}$
 - No fuel sloshing of over 2 ℓ (0.79 US gal, 0.67 Imp gal) for more than 40 seconds.
- Judge as normal when all are established.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Leak Diagnosis

DTC

P0442 Evaporative Emission Control System Leak Detected (Small Leak)

P0457 Evaporative Emission Control System Leak Detected (Fuel Cap Loose/Off)

Diagnostic method

The diagnostic method consists of creating a sealed vacuum in the fuel tank and then determining the presence of leakage from the speed at which the tank internal pressure returns to atmospheric pressure.

Mode A: (Estimated evaporation gas amount)

Calculate the tank pressure change amount (P1) when using mode A. After calculating P1, switch to mode B.

Mode B: (Negative pressure sealed)

Introduce negative pressure in the intake manifold to the tank.

Approx. 0 → -1.4 (0 → -10.5, 0 → -0.41) kPa (mmHg, inHg)

When the pressure above (desired negative pressure) is reached, enters Mode C.

In this case, if the tank pressure does not become the desired negative pressure, judge that there is a large leakage (10 seconds or 25 seconds) in the system.

Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG (large leak) when the criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Time to reach targeted negative pressure	≥ 25 sec.	P0457
Or mode B time	≥ 10 sec.	
(Min. pressure value in tank when in mode B) – (Tank pressure when mode B started)	< -0.5 kPa (-4 mmHg, -0.15 inHg)	

Mode C: (Check pressure rise)

Stop the introduction of negative pressure. (Wait until the tank pressure returns to the start level of P2 calculation.)

Change to Mode D when the tank pressure returns to the start level of P2 calculation.

Judge immediate OK and change to Mode E when it does not return in spite of spending the specified time.

Tank pressure when starting calculation of P2	Time for advanced OK judgment
-1.3 kPa (-9.75 mmHg, -0.38 inHg)	15 seconds

Mode D: (Measure amount of negative pressure change)

Monitor the tank pressure change amount when using mode D. In this case, the tank pressure increases, (nears atmospheric pressure) because evaporation occurs. However, if any leakage exists, the pressure increases additionally in proportion to this leakage. The pressure variation of this tank is P2.

After calculating P2, perform a small leak diagnosis according to the items below.

When Mode D is ended

Assign tank variations measured in Mode A and Mode B; P1 and P2, to the formula below, judge small leaks in the system. If the measured judgment value exceeds the threshold value, it is judged to be a malfunction. Judge as NG when the criteria below are completed and Judge as OK when not completed.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
P2 – 1.5 × P1 P2: Tank pressure that changes every 10 seconds in mode D P1: Tank pressure that changes every 10 seconds in mode A	> Value of Map 1 * Threshold value: Figure (Remaining Fuel vs Tank temperature)	P0442

* 1.5: Evaporation amount compensation value when below negative pressure (Amount of evaporation occurrence increases as a vacuum condition increases.)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Map 1 Failure diagnosis reference limit for 0.04 in leaks for evaporation diagnosis

Fuel temperature & Fuel level	25°C (77°F)	30°C (86°F)	35°C (95°F)	40°C (104°F)	45°C (113°F)
10 L (2.6 US gal, 2.2 Imp gal)	0.28 kPa (2.1 mmHg, 0.083 inHg)	0.29 kPa (2.2 mmHg, 0.087 inHg)	0.31 kPa (2.3 mmHg, 0.090 inHg)	0.31 kPa (2.35 mmHg, 0.092 inHg)	0.32 kPa (2.4 mmHg, 0.094 inHg)
20 L (5.3 US gal, 4.4 Imp gal)	0.31 kPa (2.3 mmHg, 0.091 inHg)	0.32 kPa (2.4 mmHg, 0.094 inHg)	0.33 kPa (2.5 mmHg, 0.098 inHg)	0.35 kPa (2.6 mmHg, 0.102 inHg)	0.36 kPa (2.7 mmHg, 0.106 inHg)
30 L (7.9 US gal, 6.6 Imp gal)	0.39 kPa (2.9 mmHg, 0.114 inHg)	0.41 kPa (3.05 mmHg, 0.120 inHg)	0.42 kPa (3.15 mmHg, 0.124 inHg)	0.43 kPa (3.25 mmHg, 0.128 inHg)	0.45 kPa (3.35 mmHg, 0.134 inHg)
40 L (10.6 US gal, 8.8 Imp gal)	0.39 kPa (2.9 mmHg, 0.114 inHg)	0.42 kPa (3.15 mmHg, 0.124 inHg)	0.44 kPa (3.3 mmHg, 0.130 inHg)	0.45 kPa (3.4 mmHg, 0.134 inHg)	0.47 kPa (3.5 mmHg, 0.138 inHg)
50 L (13.2 US gal, 11.0 Imp gal)	0.43 kPa (3.2 mmHg, 0.126 inHg)	0.44 kPa (3.3 mmHg, 0.130 inHg)	0.47 kPa (3.5 mmHg, 0.138 inHg)	0.48 kPa (3.6 mmHg, 0.142 inHg)	0.49 kPa (3.7 mmHg, 0.146 inHg)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 30 to 100 seconds

0.02-inch Diagnosis

DTC

P0456 Evaporative Emission Control System Leak Detected (very small leak)

Diagnostic method

The diagnostic method consists of creating a sealed vacuum in the fuel tank and then determining the presence of leakage from the speed at which the tank internal pressure returns to atmospheric pressure.

Mode A: (0 Point Compensation)

When pressure in tank is high, wait for 0 point 0 kPa (Near 0 mmHg, 0 inHg) to return. Shift to mode B when 0 point returns.

Cancel the diagnosis when 0 point does not return in the specified time.

Mode B: (Negative pressure introduced)

Introduce negative pressure in the intake manifold to the tank.

Approx. 0 → -2.0 kPa (0 mmHg → -15 mmHg, 0 → -0.59 inHg)

When the pressure above (desired negative pressure) is reached, Mode C is entered.

Cancel the diagnosis when the targeted pressure in the tank is not reached.

Mode C: (Negative pressure maintained)

Stop the introduction of negative pressure and wait until the tank pressure returns to the start level of P2 calculation.

Change to Mode D either when the tank pressure returns to the start level of P2 calculation, or when the predetermined amount of time has passed.

Mode D: (Calculate the amount of negative pressure change)

Monitor the tank pressure in mode D, calculate (P2) the pressure change in the tank, and measure the time (evpdset) for the tank pressure to return when calculation of P2 is completed. Shift to mode E when pressure returns. Make an advance OK judgment using the value of P2, or cancel, when the pressure in the tank does not return after calculation of P2 is completed even when the predetermined amount of time has passed.

When the following conditions are established, it is OK.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Advanced OK judgment 1 Mode D holding time Tank pressure Advanced OK judgment 2 Mode D Time P2	≥ 30 s ≤ Value of Map 2 ≥ 200 s ≥ 0.9 — 1.3 kPa (7 — 9.6 mmHg, 0.28 — 0.38 inHg)	P0456

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Map 2 Fuel level and corresponding tank pressure

Fuel level	10 L (2.6 US gal, 2.2 Imp gal)	20 L (5.3 US gal, 4.4 Imp gal)	30 L (7.9 US gal, 6.6 Imp gal)	40 L (10.6 US gal, 8.8 Imp gal)	50 L (13.2 US gal, 11.0 Imp gal)
Tank pressure	-1.8 kPa (-13.5 mmHg, -0.53 inHg)	-1.77 kPa (-13.3 mmHg, -0.52 inHg)	-1.75 kPa (-13.1 mmHg, -0.52 inHg)	-1.67 kPa (-12.5 mmHg, -0.49 inHg)	-1.6 kPa (-12 mmHg, -0.47 inHg)

Mode E: (Evaporation occurrence amount calculation)

Calculate the change of tank pressure with the time evpdset to Judge as NG/OK according to the value of P1.
(ambiguous determination acceptable.)

Abnormality Judgment

When the following conditions are established, it is NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
P1	< Value of Map 3 * Threshold value: Figure (Residual Fuel Amount vs evpdset)	P0456

Map 3 Failure diagnosis reference limit for 0.02 in leaks for evaporative emission control system diagnosis

Time evpdset & Fuel level	0 seconds	50 seconds	65 seconds	120 seconds	150 seconds	200 seconds
10 L (2.6 US gal, 2.2 Imp gal)	0 kPa (0 mmHg, 0 inHg)	0.19 kPa (1.4 mmHg, 0.056 inHg)	0.25 kPa (1.84 mmHg, 0.074 inHg)	0.25 kPa (1.84 mmHg, 0.074 inHg)	0.25 kPa (1.84 mmHg, 0.074 inHg)	0.25 kPa (1.84 mmHg, 0.074 inHg)
20 L (5.3 US gal, 4.4 Imp gal)	0 kPa (0 mmHg, 0 inHg)	0.21 kPa (1.54 mmHg, 0.062 inHg)	0.23 kPa (1.76 mmHg, 0.068 inHg)	0.23 kPa (1.76 mmHg, 0.068 inHg)	0.23 kPa (1.76 mmHg, 0.068 inHg)	0.23 kPa (1.76 mmHg, 0.068 inHg)
30 L (7.9 US gal, 6.6 Imp gal)	0 kPa (0 mmHg, 0 inHg)	0.22 kPa (1.68 mmHg, 0.065 inHg)	0.22 kPa (1.68 mmHg, 0.065 inHg)	0.22 kPa (1.68 mmHg, 0.065 inHg)	0.22 kPa (1.68 mmHg, 0.065 inHg)	0.22 kPa (1.68 mmHg, 0.065 inHg)
40 L (10.6 US gal, 8.8 Imp gal)	0 kPa (0 mmHg, 0 inHg)	0.18 kPa (1.315 mmHg, 0.053 inHg)	0.18 kPa (1.315 mmHg, 0.053 inHg)	0.18 kPa (1.315 mmHg, 0.053 inHg)	0.18 kPa (1.315 mmHg, 0.053 inHg)	0.18 kPa (1.315 mmHg, 0.053 inHg)
50 L (13.2 US gal, 11.0 Imp gal)	0 kPa (0 mmHg, 0 inHg)	0.13 kPa (0.95 mmHg, 0.038 inHg)	0.13 kPa (0.95 mmHg, 0.038 inHg)	0.13 kPa (0.95 mmHg, 0.038 inHg)	0.13 kPa (0.95 mmHg, 0.038 inHg)	0 kPa (0 mmHg, 0 inHg)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Normality Judgment

When the following conditions are established, it is OK.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
P1	> Value of Map 4 * Threshold value: Figure (Residual Fuel Amount vs evpdset)	P0456

Map 4

Time evpdset & Fuel level	0 seconds	50 seconds	65 seconds	120 seconds	150 seconds	200 seconds
10 L (2.6 US gal, 2.2 Imp gal)	0.13 kPa (1.0 mmHg, 0.039 inHg)	0.38 kPa (2.88 mmHg, 0.112 inHg)	0.44 kPa (3.28 mmHg, 0.13 inHg)	0.44 kPa (3.28 mmHg, 0.13 inHg)	0.44 kPa (3.28 mmHg, 0.13 inHg)	0.44 kPa (3.28 mmHg, 0.13 inHg)
20 L (5.3 US gal, 4.4 Imp gal)	0.13 kPa (1.0 mmHg, 0.039 inHg)	0.39 kPa (2.91 mmHg, 0.1115 inHg)	0.41 kPa (3.11 mmHg, 0.121 inHg)	0.41 kPa (3.11 mmHg, 0.121 inHg)	0.41 kPa (3.11 mmHg, 0.121 inHg)	0.41 kPa (3.11 mmHg, 0.121 inHg)
30 L (7.9 US gal, 6.6 Imp gal)	0.13 kPa (1.0 mmHg, 0.039 inHg)	0.39 kPa (2.93 mmHg, 0.115 inHg)	0.39 kPa (2.93 mmHg, 0.115 inHg)	0.39 kPa (2.93 mmHg, 0.115 inHg)	0.39 kPa (2.93 mmHg, 0.115 inHg)	0.39 kPa (2.93 mmHg, 0.115 inHg)
40 L (10.6 US gal, 8.8 Imp gal)	0.13 kPa (1.0 mmHg, 0.039 inHg)	0.37 kPa (2.76 mmHg, 0.109 inHg)	0.37 kPa (2.76 mmHg, 0.109 inHg)	0.37 kPa (2.76 mmHg, 0.109 inHg)	0.37 kPa (2.76 mmHg, 0.109 inHg)	0.37 kPa (2.76 mmHg, 0.109 inHg)
50 L (13.2 US gal, 11.0 Imp gal)	0.13 kPa (1.0 mmHg, 0.039 inHg)	0.34 kPa (2.58 mmHg, 0.100 inHg)	0.34 kPa (2.58 mmHg, 0.100 inHg)	0.34 kPa (2.58 mmHg, 0.100 inHg)	0.34 kPa (2.58 mmHg, 0.100 inHg)	0.34 kPa (2.58 mmHg, 0.100 inHg)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 65 to 514 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

5. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

6. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. FAIL SAFE

None

8. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

- Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)
- Memorize the diagnostic value and trouble standard value. (For test mode \$06)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

CD:DTC P0447 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM VENT CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuit of the drain valve.

Judge as NG when the ECM output level differs from the actual terminal level.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

The drain valve adjusts the pressure in the canister by introducing/extracting air when pressure differences occur in the canister with the atmospheric pressure.

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the continuous time of completing the malfunction criteria below becomes more than 2.5 seconds.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Ignition switch	ON
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
After engine starting	1 second or more
Terminal output voltage when ECM outputs OFF signal	Low

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2.5 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Ignition switch	ON
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
After engine starting	1 second or more
Terminal output voltage when ECM outputs OFF signal	High

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

None

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

CE:DTC P0448 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM VENT CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORTED

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuit of the drain valve.

Judge as NG when the ECM output level differs from the actual terminal level.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

The drain valve adjusts the pressure in the canister by introducing/extracting air when pressure differences occur in the canister with the atmospheric pressure.

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the continuous time of completing the malfunction criteria below becomes more than 2.5 seconds.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Ignition switch	ON
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
After engine starting	1 second or more
Terminal output voltage when ECM outputs OFF signal	High

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2.5 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Ignition switch	ON
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
After engine starting	1 second or more
Terminal output voltage when ECM outputs OFF signal	Low

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

Pressure control solenoid valve control: Open the pressure control solenoid valve

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

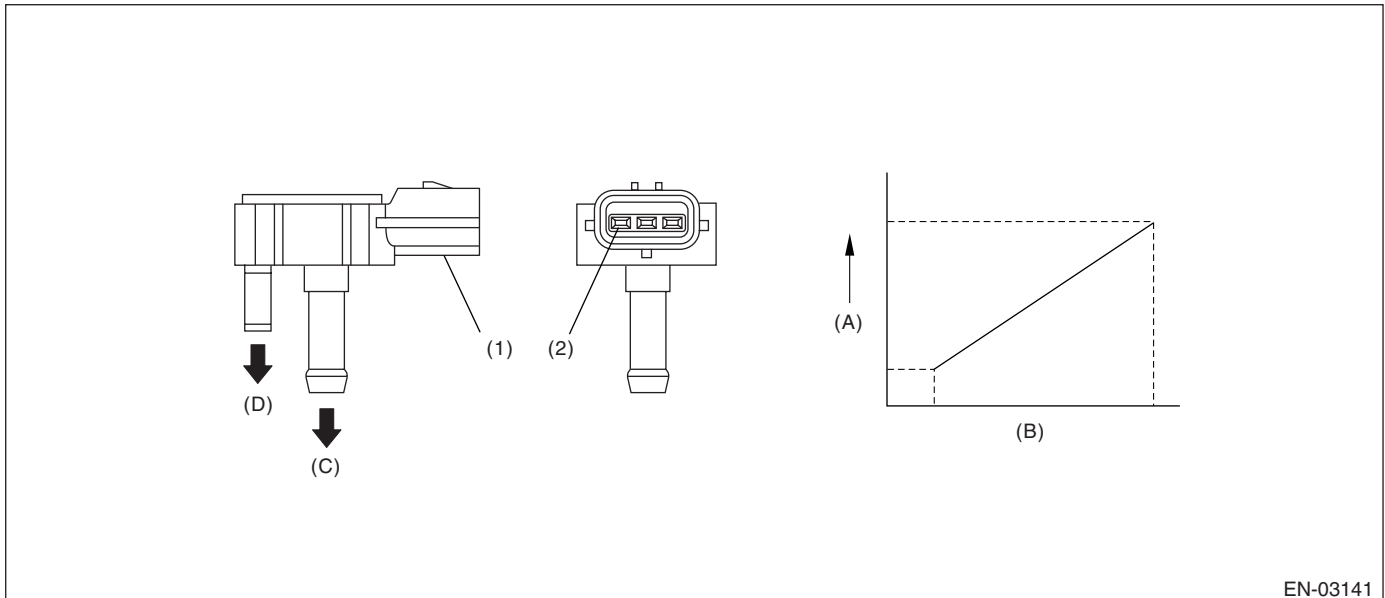
CF:DTC P0451 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the tank pressure sensor output property abnormality.

Judge NG when there is no pressure variation, which should exist in the tank, considering the engine status.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-03141

(A) Output voltage

(C) To fuel tank

(D) To atmosphere

(B) Input voltage

(1) Connector

(2) Terminals

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
After engine starting	60 seconds or more
Fuel level	$\geq 9.6 \text{ l}$ (2.45 US gal, 2.11 Imp gal)
Fuel temperature	$< 35^{\circ}\text{C}$ (95°F)
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$
Atmospheric pressure	$> 75.1 \text{ kPa}$ (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)
Engine speed	$< 7000 \text{ rpm}$

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

- Always perform the diagnosis continuously in 60 seconds after starting the engine.
- Be sure to check the fuel level and fuel temperature.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Experienced 10 seconds of purge ON continuous time All the following criteria are established. Time for establishing the following criteria Canister purge duty	Experienced 10 seconds or more > 0.9%
Experienced 10 seconds of purge OFF continuous time All the following criteria are established. Time for establishing the following criteria Canister purge duty	Experienced 10 seconds or more = 0%
Number of times the difference between the Max. fuel level and the Min. fuel level every 60 seconds is 2 ℓ (0.52 US gal, 0.44 Imp gal) or more (with enable condition completed) Maximum - Minimum tank pressure (with enable condition completed) Maximum - Minimum fuel temperature (with enable condition completed)	≥ 16 times < 0.05 kPa (0.375 mmHg, 0.02 inHg) ≥ 7°C (44.6°F)

If the maximum value – minimum value for the fuel level is less than 2 liters (0.52 US gal, 0.44 Imp gal) every 60 seconds, extend 60 seconds more and make judgment with the maximum and minimum values for the fuel level in 120 seconds. If a difference does not appear though the time was extended 60 seconds, extend the time (180, 240, 300 seconds) and continue the judgment. If the maximum value – minimum value for the fuel level is more than 2 liters (0.52 US gal, 0.44 Imp gal), the diagnosis counter counts up.

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 60 seconds × more than 16 times

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK when the criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Maximum - Minimum tank pressure	≥ 0.05 kPa (0.375 mmHg, 0.02 inHg)

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

Purge control solenoid valve control: Purge fixed mode is prohibited.

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

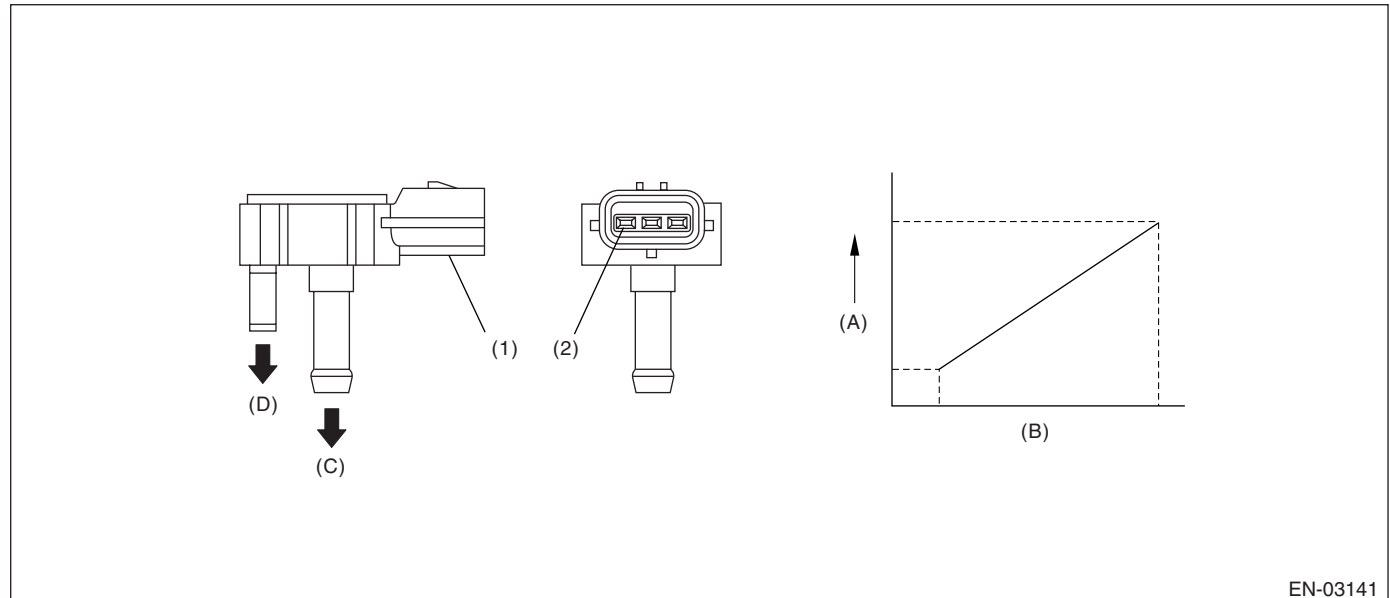
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

CG:DTC P0452 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR LOW INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of the fuel tank pressure sensor.
Judge as NG if it is out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-03141

(A) Output voltage

(C) To fuel tank

(D) To atmosphere

(B) Input voltage

(1) Connector

(2) Terminals

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the continuous time until completing the malfunction criteria below becomes 15 seconds or more.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Fuel tank pressure	< -7.4 kPa (-55.85 mmHg, -2.20 inHg)
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 15 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK when the criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Fuel tank pressure	≥ -7.4 kPa (-55.85 mmHg, -2.20 inHg)
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

Purge control solenoid valve control: Purge fixed mode is prohibited.

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

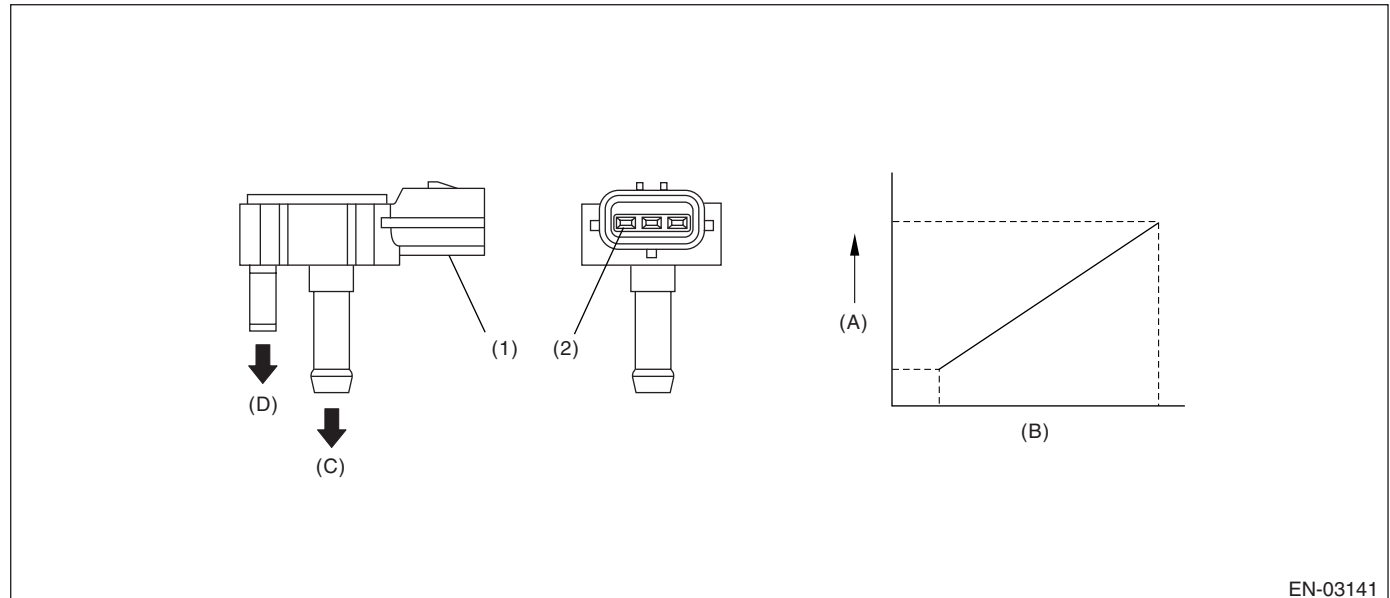
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

CH:DTC P0453 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR HIGH INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of the fuel tank pressure sensor.
Judge as NG if it is out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-03141

(A) Output voltage

(C) To fuel tank

(D) To atmosphere

(B) Input voltage

(1) Connector

(2) Terminals

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Vehicle speed	≥ 2 km/h (1.24 MPH)
All conditions of EVAP canister purge	Completed
Learning value of evaporation gas concentration (left and right)	< 0.08
Main feedback compensation coefficient (left and right)	≥ 0.9
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis when purging.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the continuous time until completing the malfunction criteria below becomes 15 second or more.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Fuel tank pressure	≥ 7.98 kPa (59.85 mmHg, 2.36 inHg)
Fuel temperature	$< 35^{\circ}\text{C}$ (95°F)
Atmospheric pressure	75.1 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 15 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK when the criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Fuel tank pressure	< 7.98 kPa (59.85 mmHg, 2.36 inHg)

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

Purge control solenoid valve control: Purge fixed mode is prohibited.

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

CI: DTC P0456 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (VERY SMALL LEAK)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

For the detection conditions, refer to DTC P0442 Evaporative system (Small leak). <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-124, DTC P0442 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (SMALL LEAK), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CJ:DTC P0457 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (FUEL CAP LOOSE/OFF)

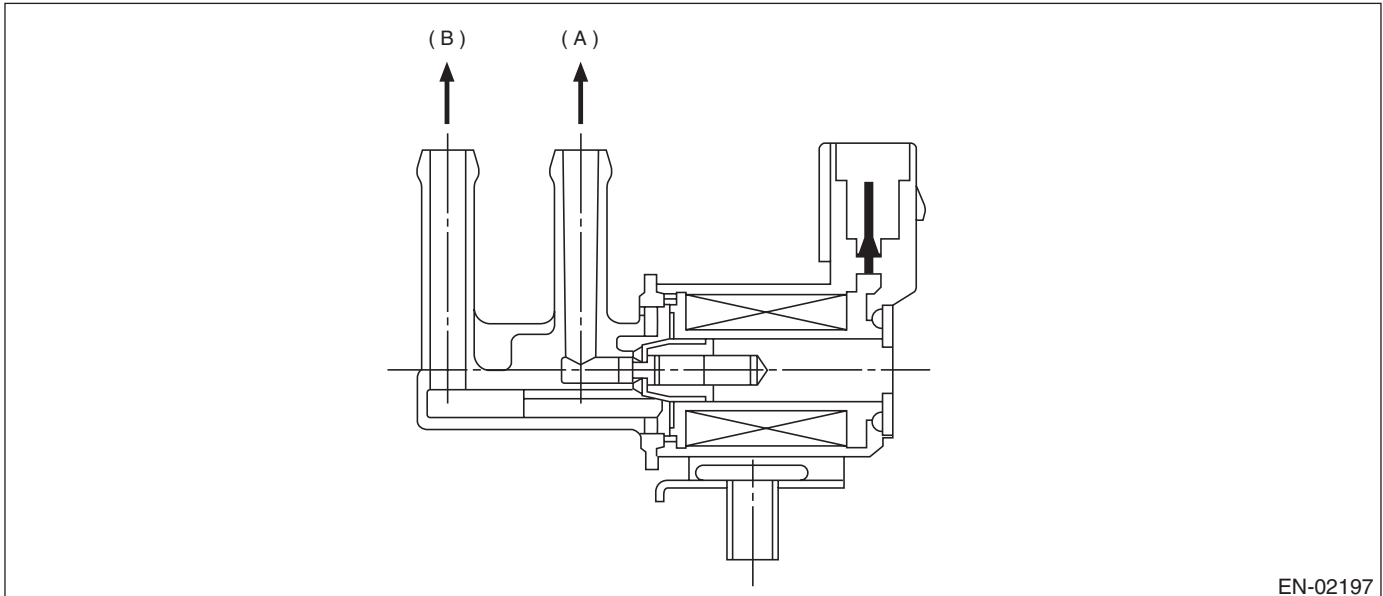
1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

For the detection conditions, refer to DTC P0442 Evaporative system (Small leak). <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-124, DTC P0442 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (SMALL LEAK), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CK:DTC P0458 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT LOW**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect open or short circuit of the purge control solenoid valve.

Judge as NG when the ECM output level differs from the actual terminal level.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

(A) To canister

(B) To intake manifold

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$
After engine starting	1 second or more

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD**Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the continuous time until completing the malfunction criteria below becomes more than time needed for diagnosis (2.5 seconds).

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Duty ratio of "ON"	$< 75\%$
Terminal output voltage	Low

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2.5 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Terminal output voltage	High

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

None

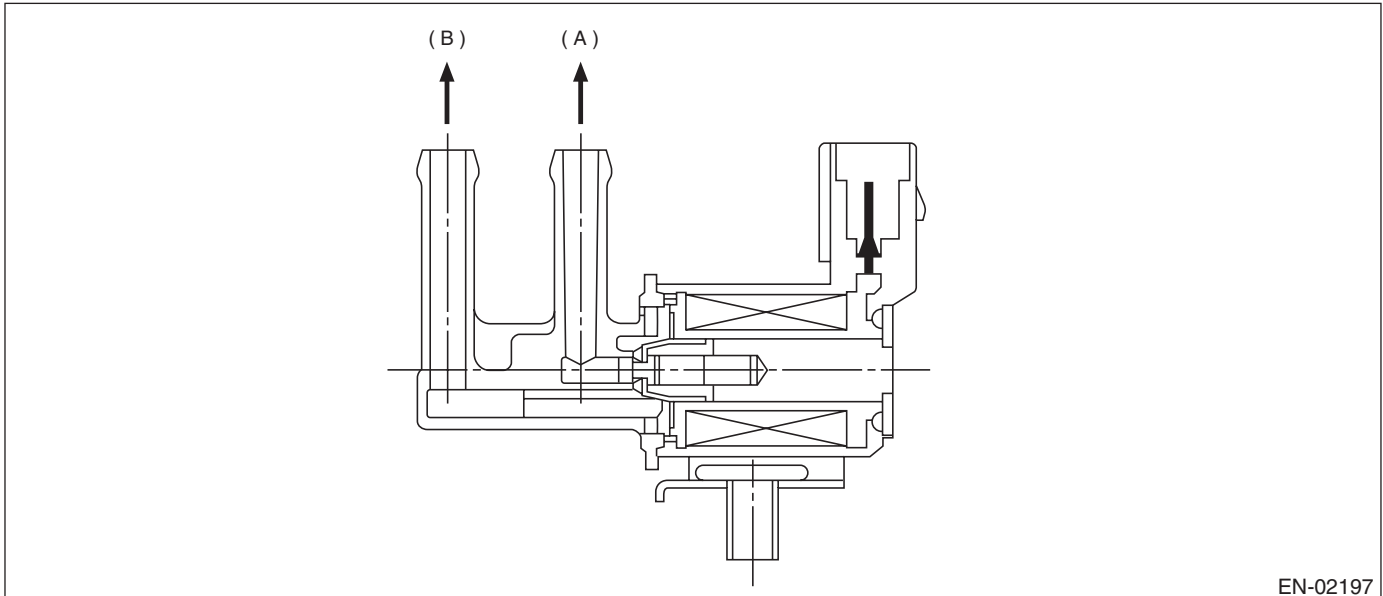
9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

CL:DTC P0459 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT HIGH**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect open or short circuit of the purge control solenoid valve.

Judge as NG when the ECM output level differs from the actual terminal level.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

EN-02197

(A) To canister

(B) To intake manifold

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$
After engine starting	1 second or more

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD**Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the continuous time until completing the malfunction criteria below becomes more than time needed for diagnosis (2.5 seconds).

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Duty ratio of "ON"	$\geq 25\%$
Terminal output voltage	High

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2.5 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Terminal output voltage	Low

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

None

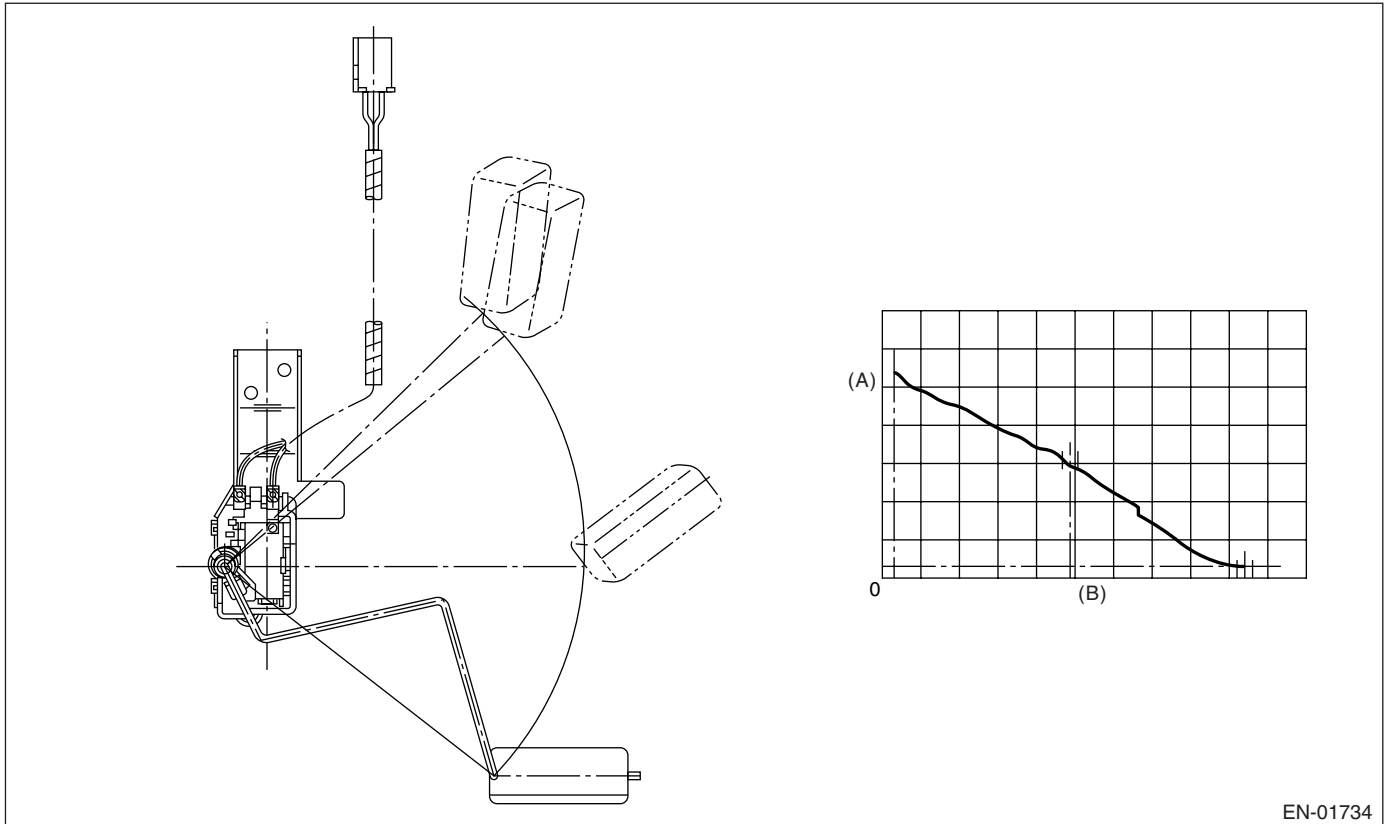
9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

CM:DTC P0461 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect malfunctions of the fuel level sensor output property.

If the fuel level does not vary in a particular driving condition/engine condition where it should, judge as NG.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

EN-01734

(A) Fuel level

(B) Resistance

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD**Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Accumulated amount of intake air	> 331 kg (729.7 lb)
Max. – min. values of fuel level output	< 2.6 ℓ (0.69 US gal, 0.57 Imp gal)
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine speed	< 7000 rpm
After engine starting	5 seconds or more

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Undecided

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Accumulated amount of intake air	> 331 kg (729.7 lb)
Max. – min. values of fuel level output	≥ 2.6 ℓ (0.69 US gal, 0.57 Imp gal)
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine speed	< 7000 rpm
After engine starting	5 seconds or more

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

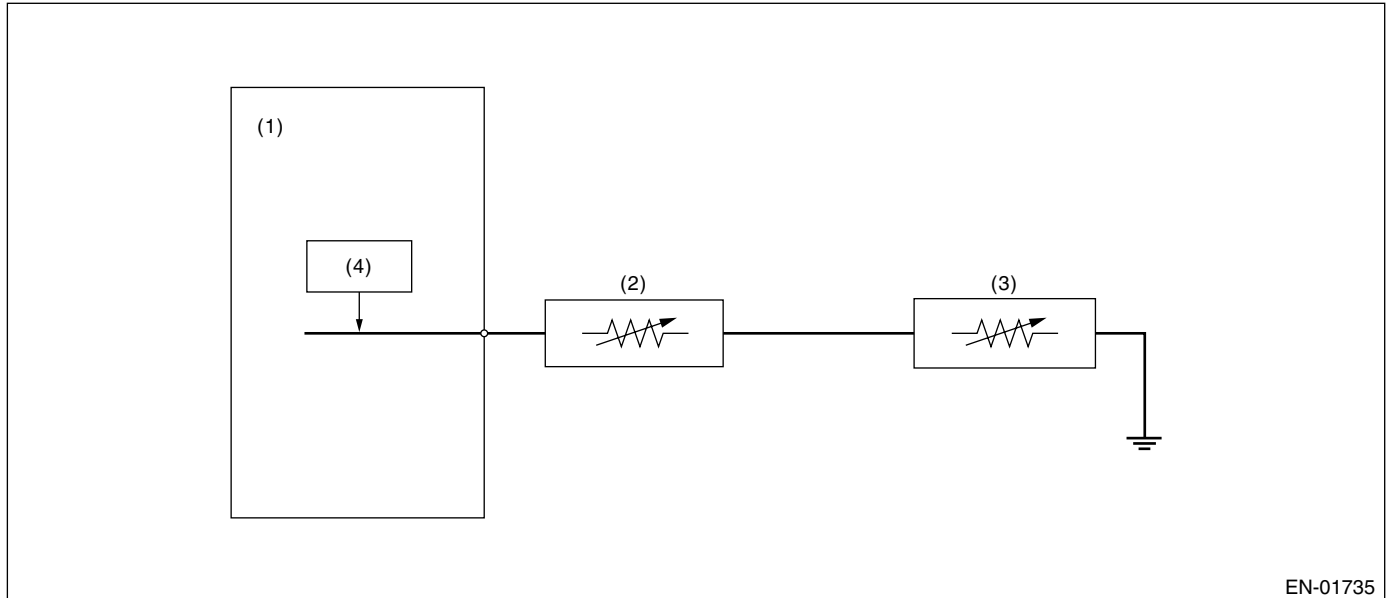
None

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

CN:DTC P0462 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW INPUT**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect the open or short circuit of fuel level sensor. Judge as NG if it is out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

(1) Engine control module (ECM)

(3) Fuel sub level sensor

(4) Detecting circuit

(2) Fuel level sensor

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD**Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the continuous time until completing the malfunction criteria below becomes more than time needed for diagnosis (2.5 seconds).

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Ignition switch	ON
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$
After engine starting	3 seconds or more
Output voltage	$< 0.173 \text{ V}$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2.5 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Ignition switch	ON
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
After engine starting	3 seconds or more
Output voltage	≥ 0.173 V

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

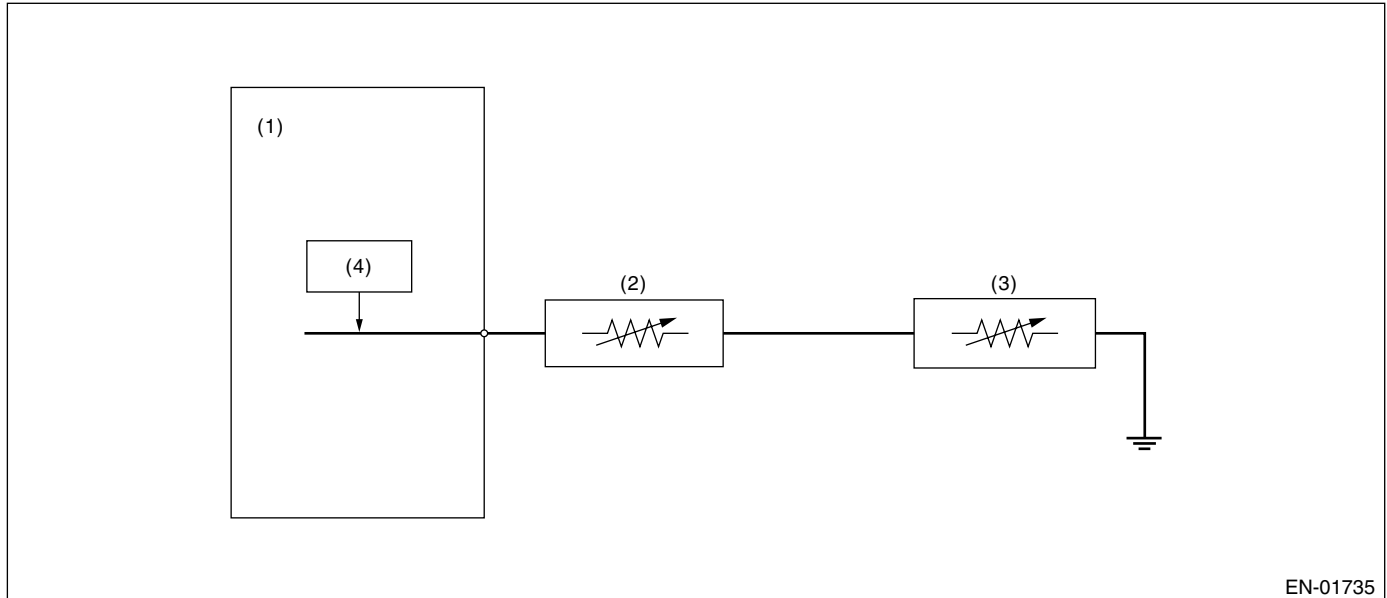
None

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

CO:DTC P0463 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect the open or short circuit of fuel level sensor. Judge as NG if it is out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

EN-01735

(1) Engine control module (ECM)

(3) Fuel sub level sensor

(4) Detecting circuit

(2) Fuel level sensor

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD**Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the continuous time of completing the malfunction criteria below exceeds the time required for diagnosis (1 second).

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Ignition switch	ON
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$
After engine starting	3 seconds or more
Output voltage	$\geq 7.212 \text{ V}$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1 second

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Ignition switch	ON
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
After engine starting	3 seconds or more
Output voltage	< 7.212 V

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

None

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

CP:DTC P0464 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR CIRCUIT INTERMITTENT**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect the unstable output faults from the fuel level sensor caused by noise. Judge as NG when the max. value and cumulative value of output voltage variation of the fuel level sensor is larger than the threshold value.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Engine speed	≥ 500 rpm
After engine starting	1 second or more
Ignition switch	ON
Battery voltage	> 10.9 V
Idle switch	ON
Fuel level	9.6 ↔ 54.4 ℓ (2.54 ↔ 14.37 US gal, 2.11 ↔ 11.97 Imp gal)
Vehicle speed = 0 km/h (0 MPH)	10 seconds or more

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

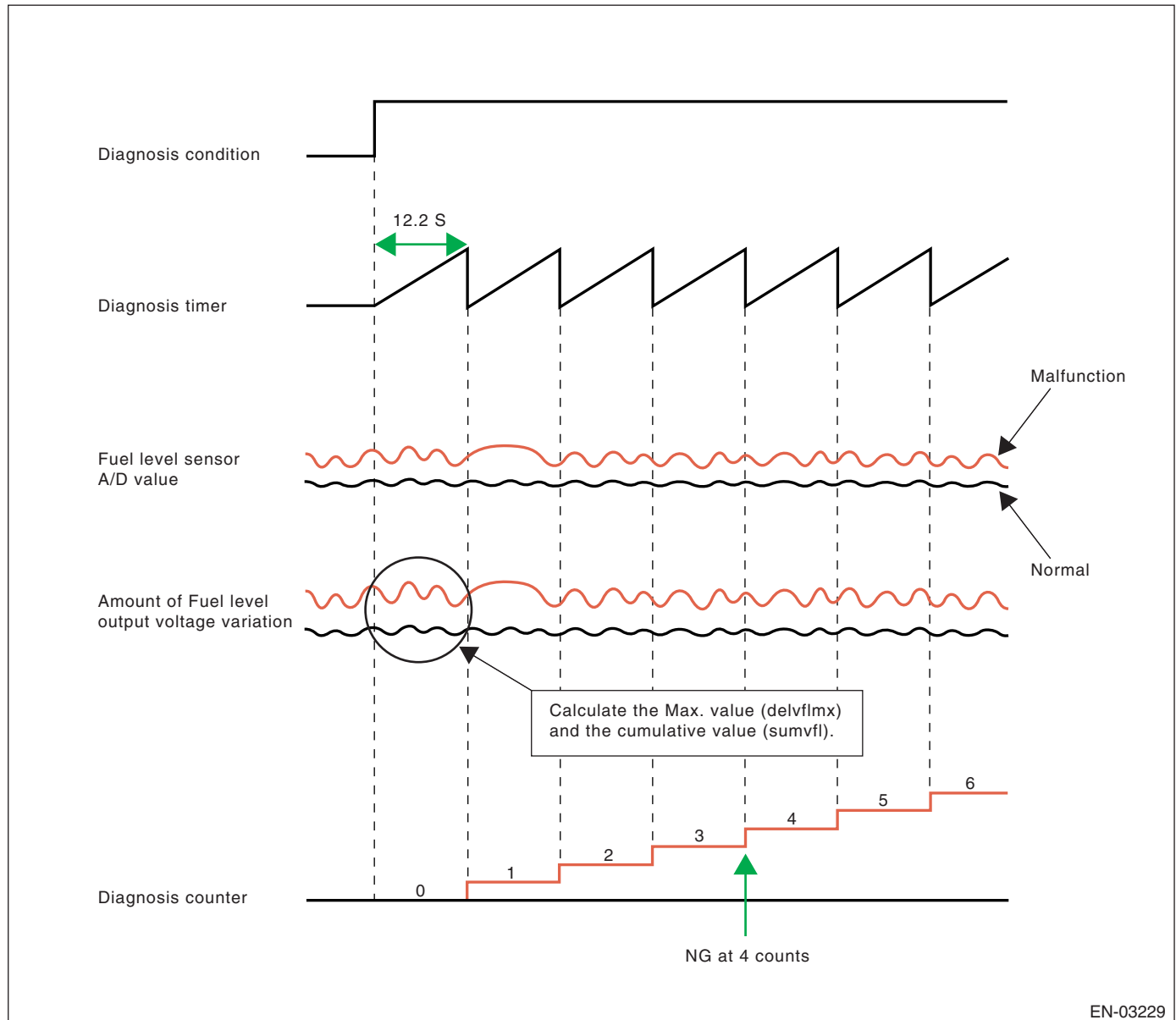
- Always perform the diagnosis continuously at idle speed.
- Pay attention to the fuel level.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Calculate the Max. value (delflmax) and cumulative value (sumfl) of output voltage variation of fuel level sensor during 12.2 seconds. Judge it normal when both max. and cumulative values are not over the threshold value. Otherwise, when either of them is over the threshold value, the diagnosis counter counts up. Judge as NG if the counter indicated 4 counts.



EN-03229

Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Integrated times of the condition reaching follows, DELFLMAX 0.27 $\longleftrightarrow$ 0.894 V or SUMFL $\geq$ 25.92 V At that time, DELFLMAX: Maximum difference of sensor output for 12.2 seconds; SUMFL: Integrated value of the sensor output deviation for 12.2 seconds	$\geq$ 4 times

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The diagnosis counter does not count up when the following conditions are completed within 12.2 seconds.

Maximum value – minimum value of change of tank pressure during 12.2 seconds	≥ 0.05 kPa (0.375 mmHg, 0.02 inHg)
Maximum value – minimum value of battery voltage during 12.2 seconds	≥ 0.609 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 12.2 seconds $\times$ 4 times

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
DELFLMAX SUMFL At that time, DELFLMAX: Maximum difference of sensor output for 12.2 seconds; SUMFL: Integrated value of the sensor output deviation for 12.2 seconds	$0.27 \longleftrightarrow 0.894$ V < 25.92 V

5. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

6. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. FAIL SAFE

None

8. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

CQ:DTC P0483 COOLING FAN RATIONALITY CHECK

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the function abnormality of the radiator fan.

Judge as NG when the engine coolant temperature slowly decreases even when the radiator fan is rotating.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Diagnostic enable condition is established if the radiator fan changes from OFF → ON when all of the conditions below are met.

When one of the conditions below is not met, the diagnostic enable condition is not established.

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Engine speed	500 — 900 rpm
Idle switch	ON
Vehicle speed	< 2 km/h (1 MPH)
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously when the radiator fan changes from OFF → ON when idling.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the continuous time of completing the malfunction criteria below becomes more than 5 minutes.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Engine coolant temperature	≥ 102°C (216°F)
Engine coolant temperature	Does not decrease

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 5 minutes

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Engine coolant temperature	Decreases

5. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed

6. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed

7. FAIL SAFE

None

8. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

CR:DTC P0500 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Judge as NG when outside of the judgment value.

Judge as NG when the data received from the ABS control module and hydraulic control module are at erroneous vehicle speeds, and if the vehicle speed of the data is impossible.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

Vehicle speed signals are taken in to the ABS control module and hydraulic control unit, and normal/erroneous data of the ABS wheel speed sensor is received by CAN communication from the ABS control module and hydraulic control unit.

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Elapsed time after engine starting	≥ 2 sec.

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform diagnosis more than 2 seconds after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD**Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the continuous time until completing the malfunction criteria below becomes 2.5 second or more.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Front ABS wheel speed sensor status	Defective
Either of the following is established	
Front left wheel speed	≥ 300 km/h (186 MPH)
Front right wheel speed	≥ 300 km/h (186 MPH)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2.5 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when all of the following criteria are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Front Left Wheel Speed	> 0 km/h (0 MPH) and < 300 km/h (186 MPH)
Front Right Wheel Speed	> 0 km/h (0 MPH) and < 300 km/h (186 MPH)

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

8. FAIL SAFE

- ABS wheel speed sensor signal process: Vehicle speed = 10 km/h (6 MPH)
- ISC control: ISC feedback amount calculation prohibited
- Radiator fan control: Send the duty signal 50% to the controller.

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

CS:DTC P0506 IDLE CONTROL SYSTEM RPM LOWER THAN EXPECTED**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect the malfunction that actual engine rpm is not close to target engine rpm during idling. Judge as NG when actual engine RPM is not close to target engine RPM during idling.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Engine coolant temperature	$\geq 75^{\circ}\text{C}$ (167°F)
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9\text{V}$
Atmospheric pressure	$> 75.1\text{ kPa}$ (563 mmHg , 22.2 inHg)
Fuel level	$\geq 9.6\text{ l}$ (2.54 US gal , 2.11 Imp gal)
After engine starting	10 seconds or more
Feedback in ISC	In operation
Lambda value (left and right)	$0.9 \longleftrightarrow 1.1$
After air condition switching ON-OFF, OFF-ON	5.1 seconds or more
After intake manifold pressure changes more than 4 kPa (30 mmHg, 1.2 inHg)	$> 5.1\text{ sec.}$
After neutral switch ON-OFF change	$> 5.1\text{ sec.}$
Vehicle speed	0 km/h (0 MPH)

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously at idling after warming up engine.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD**Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the continuous time of completing the malfunction criterion below is 10 seconds $\times$ 3 times.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Actual - target engine RPM	$< -100\text{ rpm}$
Feedback value for ISC	Max.

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 seconds $\times$ 3 times

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear NG when the continuous time of completing the malfunction criterion below becomes more than the time needed for diagnosis (10 seconds).

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Actual - target engine RPM	$\geq -100\text{ rpm}$

5. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

6. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. FAIL SAFE

Judgment of heavy fuel: Not allowed to make the judgment of heavy fuel

8. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

CT:DTC P0507 IDLE CONTROL SYSTEM RPM HIGHER THAN EXPECTED**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect the malfunction that actual engine rpm is not close to target engine rpm during idling. Judge as NG when actual engine RPM is not close to target engine RPM during idling.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Engine coolant temperature	≥ 75°C (167°F)
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9V
Atmospheric pressure	> 75.1 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)
Fuel level	≥ 9.6 ℓ (2.54 US gal, 2.11 Imp gal)
After engine starting	10 seconds or more
Feedback in ISC	In operation
Lambda value (left and right)	0.9 ↔ 1.1
After air condition switching ON-OFF, OFF-ON	5.1 seconds or more
After intake manifold pressure changes to more than 4 kPa (30 mmHg, 1.2 inHg)	> 5.1 sec.
After neutral switch ON-OFF change	> 5.1 sec.
Vehicle speed	0 km/h (0 MPH)

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously at idling after warming up engine.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD**Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the continuous time of completing the malfunction criterion below is 10 seconds × 3 times.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Actual – Target engine RPM	≥ 200 rpm
Feedback value for ISC	Min.

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 seconds × 3 times

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear NG when the continuous time of completing the malfunction criterion below becomes more than the time needed for diagnosis (10 seconds).

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Actual – Target engine RPM	< 200 rpm

5. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

6. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. FAIL SAFE

Judgment of heavy fuel: Not allowed to make the judgment of heavy fuel

8. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

CU:DTC P0512 STARTER REQUEST CIRCUIT**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect the open or short circuit of starter SW.

Judge ON NG when the starter SW signal remains on.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD**Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as ON NG when the continuous time of completing the malfunction criteria below becomes more than 3 minutes.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Engine speed	> 500 rpm
Starter ON signal	Not detected
Battery voltage	> 8 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 180 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Normality Judgment

Judge ON OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Starter switch	ON
Battery voltage	> 8 V

5. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

6. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. FAIL SAFE

None

8. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

CV:DTC P0513 INCORRECT IMMOBILIZER KEY

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

DTC	Item	Outline of diagnosis
P0513	Incorrect Immobilizer Key	Incorrect immobilizer key (Use of unregistered key in body integrated unit)
P1570	Antenna	Faulty antenna
P1571	Reference Code Incompatibility	Reference code incompatibility between body integrated unit and ECM
P1572	IMM Circuit Failure (Except Antenna Circuit)	Communication failure between body integrated unit and ECM
P1574	Key Communication Failure	Failure of body integrated unit to verify key (transponder) ID code or transponder failure
P1576	EGI Control Module EEPROM	ECM malfunctioning
P1577	IMM Control Module EEPROM	Body integrated unit malfunctioning
P1578	Meter Failure	Reference code incompatibility between body integrated unit and combination meter

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

When starting the engine.

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis only after starting the engine.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as NG when the conditions for the outline of the diagnosis of the top are established.

CW:DTC P0519 IDLE CONTROL SYSTEM MALFUNCTION (FAIL-SAFE)**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect malfunctions in which the engine RPM continues to rise during idling.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Feedback in ISC	In operation
Vehicle speed	< 4 km/h (2.49 MPH)
After engine starting	1 second or more

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously if the vehicle speed at less than 4 km/h (2.49 MPH).

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as NG when the continuous time until completing the all malfunction criteria below becomes more than the time needed for diagnosis (2 seconds).

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Engine RPM - Targeted engine RPM	≥ 1500 rpm
Feedback value for ISC	≤ 0
Change of engine RPM for every engine 120 °CA	≥ -5 rpm

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear NG when the continuous time until completing the malfunction criteria below becomes more than the time needed for diagnosis (5 seconds).

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Engine RPM - Targeted engine RPM	< 1500 rpm

5. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

6. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. FAIL SAFE

Fuel cut: Cuts off fuel only #1 and #2 cylinders, or for all cylinders according to vehicle speed, engine RPM, and throttle position.

8. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

CX:DTC P0600 SERIAL COMMUNICATION LINK

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect malfunction of CAN communication.

When CAN communications is not possible, and CAN communications with AT is not possible, judge as NG if data from the AT is not normal.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

ECM and TCM are connected by high speed CAN.

(Common Specifications)

CAN Protocol 2.0 B (Active)

Frame Format: 11 Bit ID Frame (Standard Frame)

(High Speed CAN)

Conforms to ISO11898

Communication Speed: 500 kbps

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$
Starter switch	OFF
Engine	run

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

When either of the following conditions are established, it is judged NG.

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the continuous time when all of the following criteria are established is more than the predetermined time (1 second).

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Bus off flag or error warning flag	set
ID from body integrated module is not received.	= 500 milliseconds
Data from body integrated module is not updated.	= 500 milliseconds

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1 time

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

None

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

CY:DTC P0604 INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE RANDOM ACCESS MEMORY (RAM) ERROR**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect the malfunction of microcomputer (RAM). Zero clear all normal RAM areas with the initial routine, and Judge as NG when the sum of all added RAM after clearing is more than \$0000.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

Diagnosis with the initial routine.

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis as soon as the ignition switch is turned to ON.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as NG when the malfunction criteria below are met. Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are not met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Zero clear all normal RAM areas. Result of sum of all RAM after clearing	Not = 0

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Undecided

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

5. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

6. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. FAIL SAFE

None

8. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

CZ:DTC P0605 INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE READ ONLY MEMORY (ROM) ERROR

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when SUM value of ROM is outside the standard value.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the continuous time until completing the malfunction criteria below becomes 0.5 second or more.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
SUM value of ROM	Specification

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Undecided

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

5. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed (Only engine stop)

6. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed (Only engine stop)

7. FAIL SAFE

Stop the continuity to the electronic control throttle motor. (Throttle opening is fixed to 6.375°.)

8. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

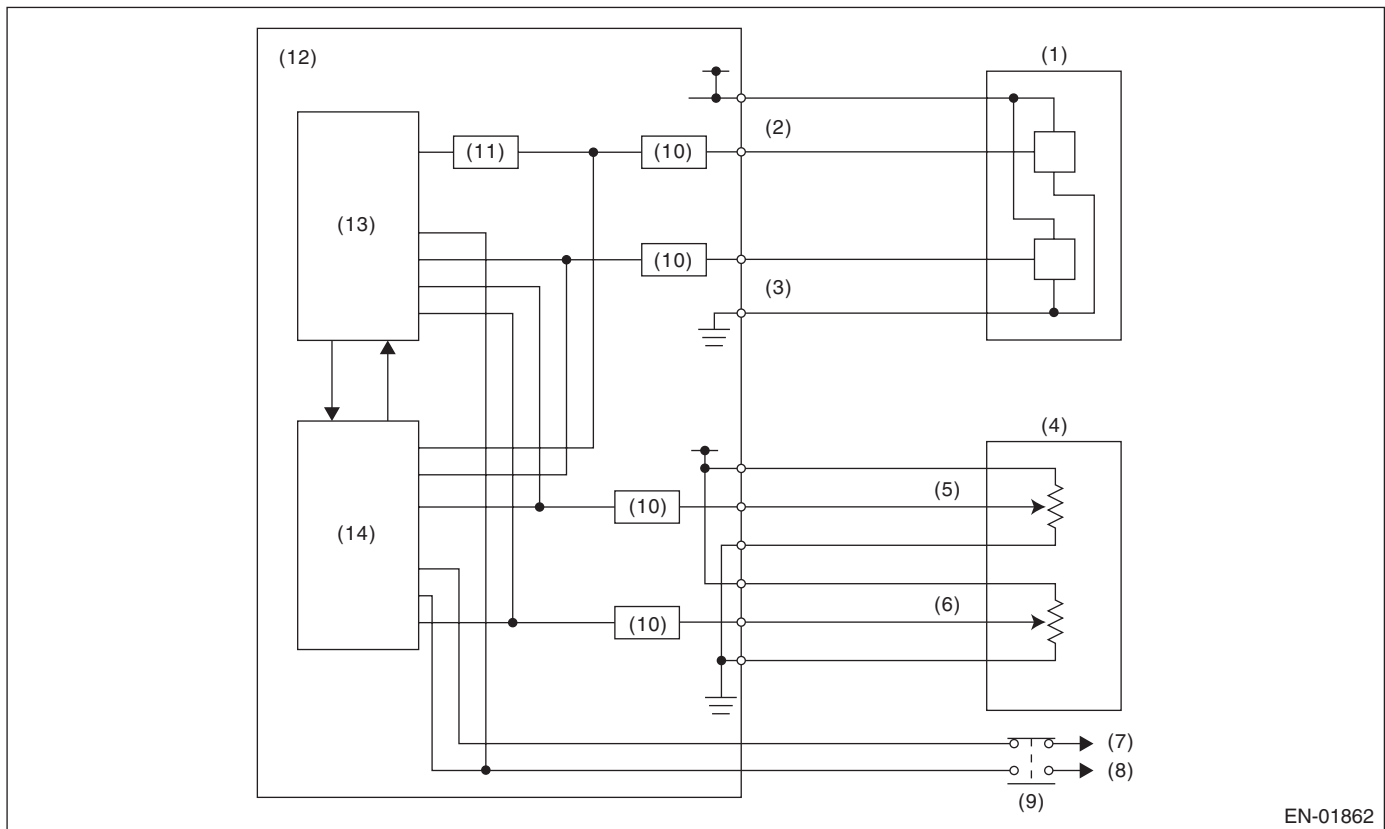
DA:DTC P0607 CONTROL MODULE PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when either the following is completed.

- When the read value of throttle position sensor 1 signal is mismatched between main CPU and sub CPU.
- When the read value of accelerator position sensor 1 signal is mismatched between main CPU and sub CPU.
- When the sub CPU operates abnormally.
- When the communication between main CPU $\longleftrightarrow$ sub CPU is abnormal.
- When the input amplifier circuit of throttle position sensor 1 is abnormal.
- When the cruise control cannot be canceled correctly.
- When the signal of brake SW1 and 2 is mismatched.
- When the directed angle from the main CPU is abnormal.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-01862

(1) Throttle position sensor	(6) Accelerator pedal position sensor 2	(11) Amplifier circuit
(2) Throttle position sensor 1	(7) Battery	(12) Engine control module (ECM)
(3) Throttle position sensor 2	(8) Stop light	(13) Sub CPU
(4) Accelerator pedal position sensor	(9) Brake switch	(14) Main CPU
(5) Accelerator pedal position sensor 1	(10) I/F circuit	

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
(1) Ignition switch	ON
(2) Ignition switch	ON
(3) None	—
(4) None	—
(5) Throttle opening angle	
(6) Brake SW (only with cruise control)	ON
(7) None	—
(8) Cruise control	OFF

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

- (1) — (4): Always perform the diagnosis continuously.
(5): Always perform the diagnosis continuously when idling.
(6): Perform the diagnosis when the brake pedal is depressed.
(7): Always perform the diagnosis continuously.
(8): Always perform the diagnosis continuously when the cruise control pedal is not operating.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
(1) Difference of CPU reading value of the throttle position sensor signal	Within 0.085 V
(2) Difference of CPU read value of the accelerator position sensor signal	Within 0.047 V
(3) WD pulse from sub CPU	WD pulse occur
(4) Communication between CPU	Possible to communicate
(5) Throttle position sensor 1 opening angle — (Throttle position sensor 1 opening angle after passing amplifier) 1/4	< 3°
(6) Cruise control cancel signal at brake ON	Cruise control cancel signal ON
(7) Brake switch 1, 2 signal	SW 1 and 2 are matched

Time Needed for Diagnosis:

1. 250 milliseconds
2. 250 milliseconds
3. 200 milliseconds
4. 200 milliseconds
5. 24 milliseconds
6. 250 milliseconds
7. 200 milliseconds

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

Stop the continuity to the electronic control throttle motor. (Throttle opening is fixed to 6.375°.)

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

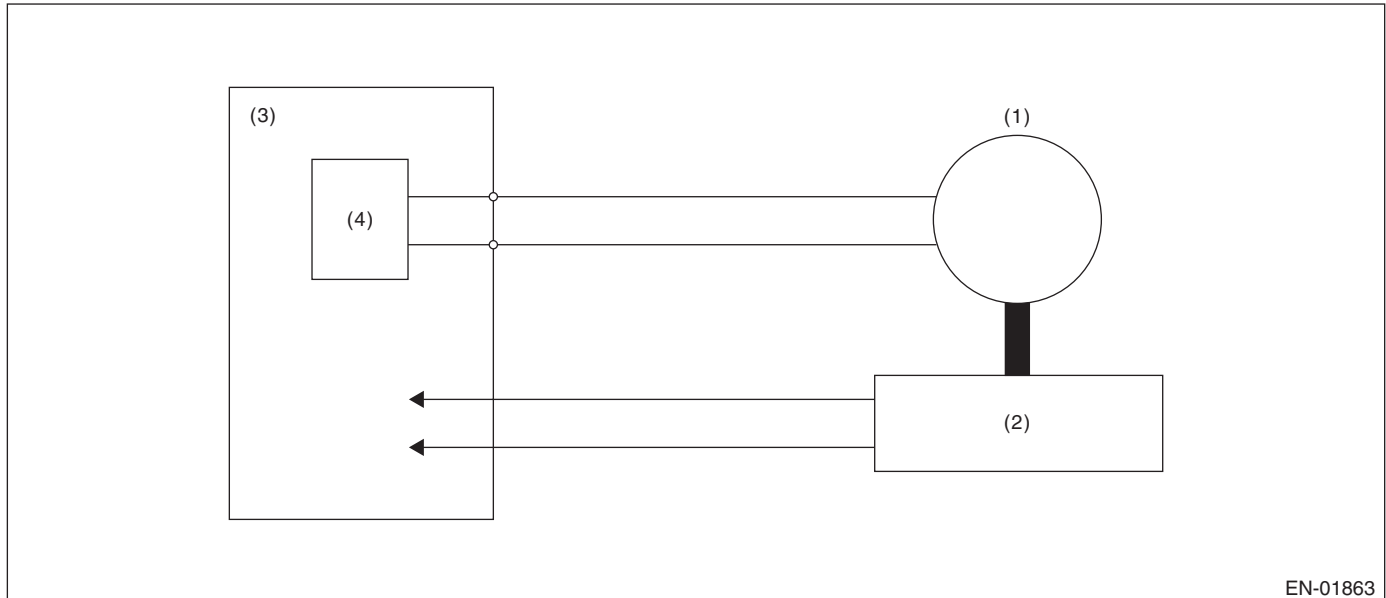
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DB:DTC P0638 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when the target opening angle and actual opening angle is mismatched or the current to motor is more than specified duty for specified time continuously.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



- (1) Motor (2) Throttle position sensor (3) Engine control module (ECM) (4) Drive circuit

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON
Normal operation of electric throttle control	ON

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously when the electric throttle control is operating.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Difference between target opening angle and actual opening angle	3° or less
Output duty to drive circuit	95% or less

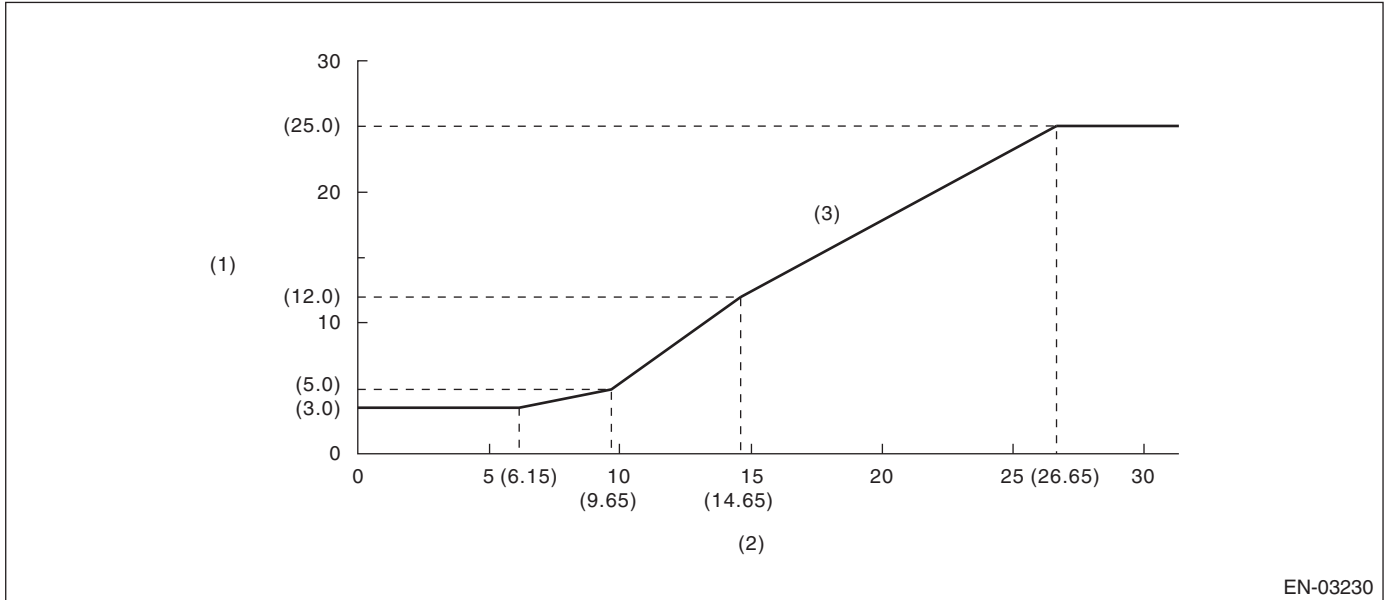
Time Needed for Diagnosis:

- Target opening angle and actual opening angle: 250 milliseconds (For NG) 2000 milliseconds (For OK)
- Output duty to drive circuit: 2000 milliseconds

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

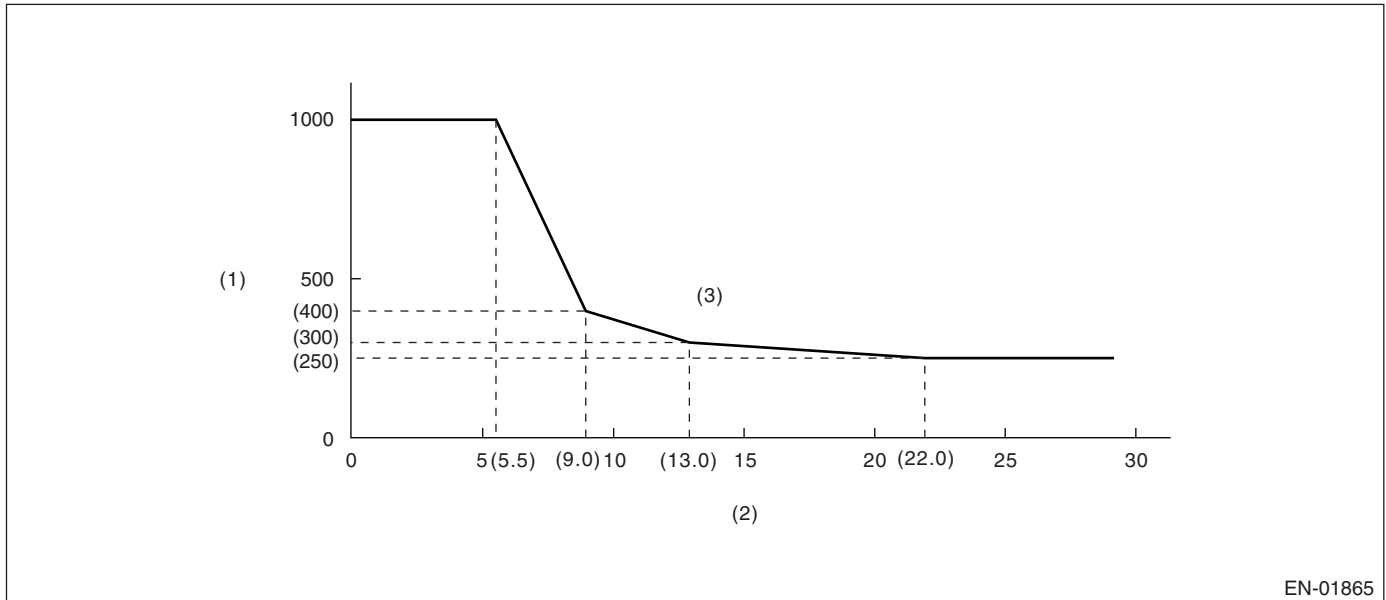
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Details of Judgment Value



- (1) Difference between target opening angle and actual opening angle (°) (2) Target throttle opening angle (°) (3) NG area

Details of Judgment (The actual opening angle ≤ target opening angle is always 1000 milliseconds)



- (1) Judgment time (milliseconds) (2) Throttle position sensor 1 opening angle (3) NG area

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed (Only engine stop)

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed (Only engine stop)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

8. FAIL SAFE

Stop the continuity to the electronic control throttle motor. (Throttle opening is fixed to 6.375°.)

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

DC:DTC P0691 COOLING FAN 1 CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect the open/short circuit of radiator fan circuit.

Judge as NG when the ECM output level differs from the actual terminal level.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
After engine starting	≥ 1 sec.
Engine speed	500 $\longleftrightarrow$ 850 rpm

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously when idling.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD**Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the continuous time of completing the malfunction criteria below becomes more than 2.5 seconds.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Duty ratio	= 100%
Terminal voltage level	Low level
Duty ratio	5% $\longleftrightarrow$ 95%
Terminal voltage level	Low level

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2.5 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Duty ratio	= 100%
Terminal voltage level	High level
Duty ratio	5% $\longleftrightarrow$ 95%
Terminal voltage level	High level

5. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

6. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. FAIL SAFE

None

8. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DD:DTC P0692 COOLING FAN 1 CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open/short circuit of radiator fan circuit.

Judge as NG when the ECM output level differs from the actual terminal level.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
After engine starting	≥ 1 sec.
Engine speed	500 $\longleftrightarrow$ 850 rpm

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously when idling.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the continuous time of completing the malfunction criteria below becomes more than 2.5 seconds.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Duty ratio	= 0%
Terminal voltage level	High level
Duty ratio	5% $\longleftrightarrow$ 95%
Terminal voltage level	High level

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2.5 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Duty ratio	= 0%
Terminal voltage level	Low level
Duty ratio	5% $\longleftrightarrow$ 95%
Terminal voltage level	Low level

5. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

6. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. FAIL SAFE

None

8. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DE:DTC P0700 TRANSMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM (MIL REQUEST)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

CAN communication is established with AT. Judge as NG when there is a MIL lighting request.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as NG when the continuous time when the following conditions are established is longer than the pre-determined amount of time (2.5 seconds).

Judge as OK when the following conditions are not established, and clear the NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
MIL lighting request from TCM	set

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2.5 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

5. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

6. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. FAIL SAFE

None

8. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DF:DTC P1152 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (LOW) (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect that λ value remains low.

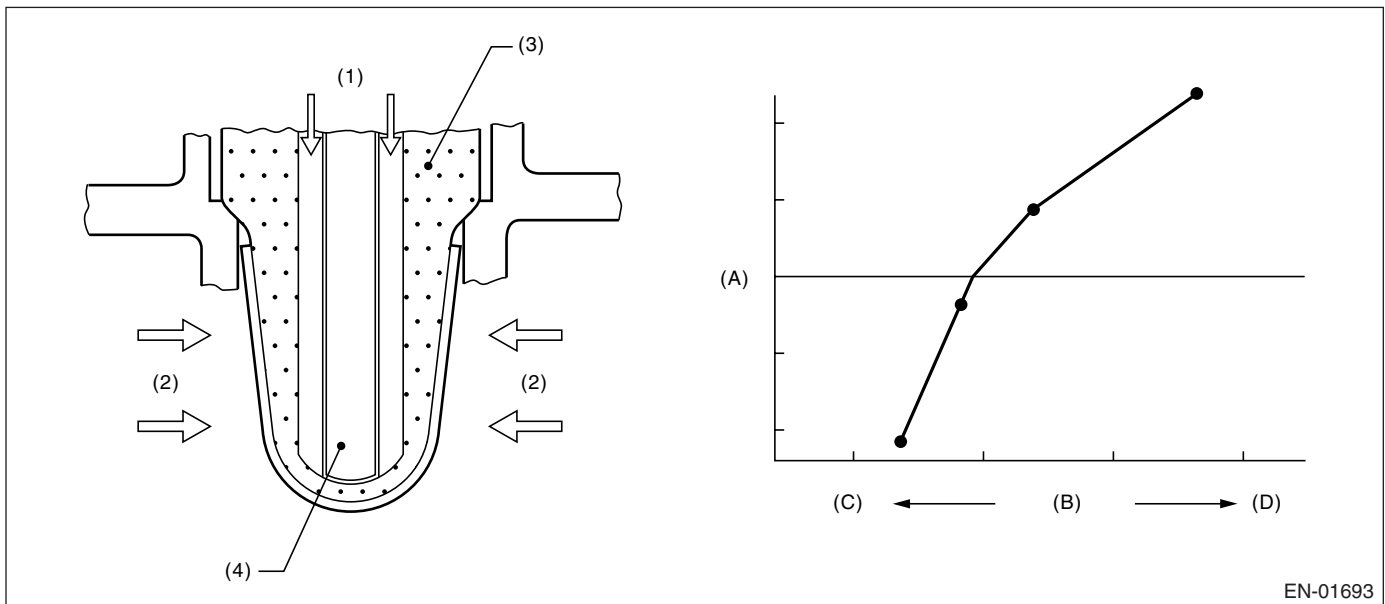
Judge as NG when lambda value is abnormal in accordance with λ value of front oxygen (A/F) sensor and running conditions such as vehicle speed, amount of intake air engine coolant temperature, sub feedback control, etc.

λ value = Actual air fuel ratio/Theoretical air fuel ratio

$\lambda > 1$: Lean

$\lambda < 1$: Rich

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-01693

(A) Electromotive force

(B) Air fuel ratio

(C) Lean

(D) Rich

(1) Atmosphere

(2) Exhaust gas

(3) ZrO_2

(4) Ceramic heater

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
All secondary parameters enable conditions	4 seconds or more
Battery voltage	> 10.9 V
Atmospheric pressure	> 75.1 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)
Rear oxygen sensor sub feedback	Execution
Rear oxygen sensor output voltage – Feedback target voltage	–0.2 V ↔ 0.1 V
or rear oxygen sensor sub feedback compensation coefficient	On Min.
or rear oxygen sensor sub feedback compensation coefficient	On Max.
After engine starting	60 seconds or more
Engine coolant temperature	≥ 75°C (167°F)
Vehicle speed	≥ 20 km/h (12 MPH)
Amount of intake air	≥ 8 g (0.28 oz)/s
Load change in 1/3 engine revolution.	≤ 0.02g (0.001 oz)/rev
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor impedance	0 ↔ 50 Ω
Learning value of evaporation gas density	≤ 0.12
Total time of operating canister purge	20 seconds or more
Targeted lambda value load compensation coefficient	–0.05 ↔ 0.05

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform diagnosis continuously at a constant speed of 20 km/h (12 MPH) or more, starting from 60 seconds after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as NG when the continuous time of meeting the malfunction criteria below becomes more than the time needed for diagnosis (10 seconds). Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are not met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output λ value when rear oxygen sensor sub feedback compensation coefficient is not at maximum limit	≤ 0.85

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

- Front oxygen (A/F) sensor main learning compensation: Not allowed to calculate.
- Rear oxygen sensor sub learning compensation: Not allowed to calculate.
- Purge control: Not allowed to purge

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DG:DTC P1153 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (HIGH) (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect that λ value remains high.

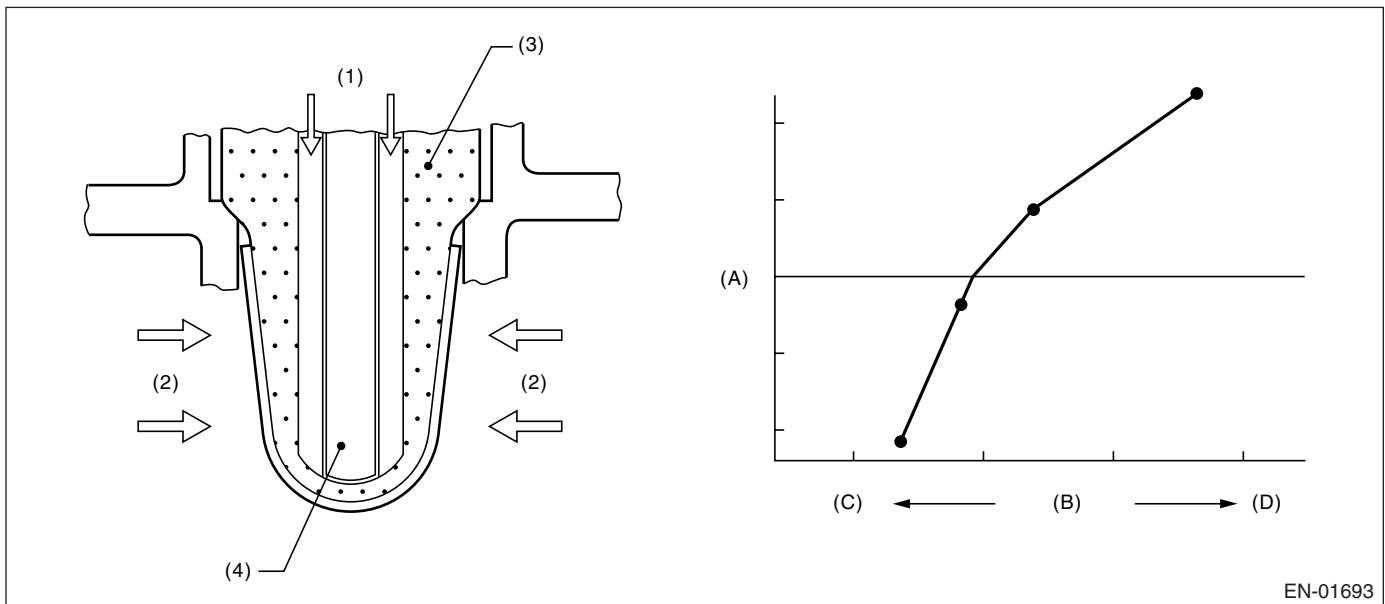
Judge as NG when lambda value is abnormal in accordance with λ value of front oxygen (A/F) sensor and running conditions such as vehicle speed, amount of intake air engine coolant temperature, sub feedback control, etc.

λ value = Actual air fuel ratio/Theoretical air fuel ratio

$\lambda > 1$: Lean

$\lambda < 1$: Rich

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-01693

(A) Electromotive force

(B) Air fuel ratio

(C) Lean

(D) Rich

(1) Atmosphere

(2) Exhaust gas

(3) ZrO₂

(4) Ceramic heater

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
All secondary parameters enable conditions	4 seconds or more
Battery voltage	> 10.9 V
Atmospheric pressure	> 75.1 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)
Rear oxygen sensor sub feedback	Execution
Rear oxygen sensor output voltage – Feedback target voltage	–0.2 V ↔ 0.1 V
or rear oxygen sensor sub feedback compensation coefficient	On Min.
or rear oxygen sensor sub feedback compensation coefficient	On Max.
After engine starting	60 seconds or more
Engine coolant temperature	≥ 75°C (167°F)
Vehicle speed	≥ 20 km/h (12 MPH)
Intake air flow	≥ 8 g (0.28 oz)/s
Load change in 1/3 engine revolution.	≤ 0.02g (0.001 oz)/rev
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor impedance	0 ↔ 52 Ω
Learning value of evaporation gas density	≤ 0.12
Total time of operating canister purge	20 seconds or more
Targeted lambda value load compensation coefficient	–0.05 ↔ 0.05

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform diagnosis continuously at a constant vehicle speed of 20 km/h (12 MPH) or more, from 60 seconds after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as NG when the continuous time of meeting the malfunction criteria below becomes more than the time needed for diagnosis (10 seconds). Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are not met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output λ value when rear oxygen sensor sub feedback compensation coefficient cannot be at minimum limit	≥ 1.15

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

- Front oxygen (A/F) sensor main learning compensation: Not allowed to calculate.
- Rear oxygen sensor sub learning compensation: Not allowed to calculate.
- Purge control: Not allowed to purge

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DH:DTC P1154 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (LOW) (BANK 2 SENSOR 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P1152. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-182, DTC P1152 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (LOW) (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

DI: DTC P1155 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (HIGH) (BANK 2 SENSOR 1)

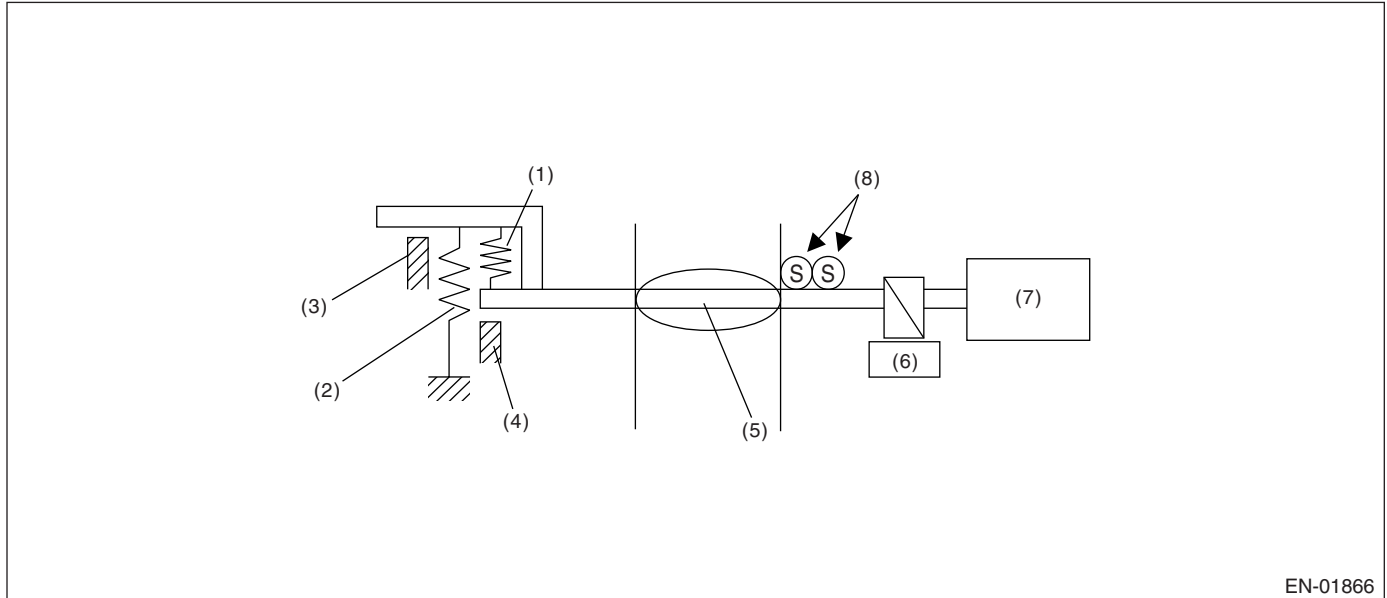
1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P1153. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-184, DTC P1153 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (HIGH) (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

DJ:DTC P1160 RETURN SPRING FAILURE**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Judge as NG when the valve is opened more than the default opening angle, but does not move to the close direction with the motor power stopped.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

EN-01866

(1) Opener spring	(4) Full closed stopper	(7) DC motor
(2) Return spring	(5) Throttle valve	(8) Main and sub throttle sensor
(3) Intermediate stopper	(6) Gear	

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Throttle opening angle	OFF
Motor continuity	OFF

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

- Ignition switch ON → OFF
- Ignition switch OFF → ON (Only after clearing memory)

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD**Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the continuous time until completing the malfunction criteria below becomes 1.6 second or more.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Opening variation after continuity is set to OFF	$\geq 2^\circ$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1600 milliseconds

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed (Only engine stop)

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed (Only engine stop)

8. FAIL SAFE

Stop the continuity to the electronic control throttle motor. (Throttle opening is fixed to 6.375°.)

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

DK:DTC P1443 VENT CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION PROBLEM**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect the abnormal functioning (stuck closed) of drain valve.
Judge as NG when fuel tank pressure is low.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

The drain valve adjusts the pressure in the canister by introducing/extracting air when pressure differences occur in the canister with the atmospheric pressure.

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Ignition switch	ON
Atmospheric pressure	≥ 75.0 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.17 inHg)
Tank pressure when starter is OFF → ON	$-0.53 \longleftrightarrow 0.39$ kPa ($-4 \longleftrightarrow 2.9$ mmHg, $-0.16 \longleftrightarrow 0.12$ inHg)
Drain valve	Open

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD**Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the continuous time of completing the malfunction criteria below becomes more than 3 seconds.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Tank pressure	≤ -4.0 kPa (-30 mmHg, -1.18 inHg)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 3 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Tank pressure	> -4.0 kPa (-30 mmHg, -1.18 inHg)
Cumulative time when all of the malfunction criteria below is completed.	≥ 30 sec.
Purge control solenoid valve duty	Not = 0
Fuel temp.	$-10 \longleftrightarrow 45^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($14 \longleftrightarrow 113^{\circ}\text{F}$)
Intake manifold relative pressure	≤ -26.7 kPa (-200 mmHg, -7.87 inHg)

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

Pressure control solenoid valve control: Open the pressure control solenoid valve

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

DL:DTC P1518 STARTER SWITCH CIRCUIT LOW INPUT**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect the open or short circuit of starter SW.

Judge OFF NG when it turns to “after engine starting” while the starter has never been set to ON.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD**Abnormality Judgment**

Judge OFF NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Vehicle speed	< 1 km/h (0.62 MPH)
Starter OFF signal	Not detected
Engine speed in 0.8 seconds or more for which the condition that engine speed is less than 500 rpm continues.	≥ 500 rpm

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 0.8 second

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Normality Judgment

Judge OFF OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Starter OFF	Experienced
Starter OFF diagnosis	Not diagnosed
Battery voltage	> 8 V

5. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed

6. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed

7. FAIL SAFE

None

8. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DM:DTC P1560 BACK-UP VOLTAGE CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open/short circuit of back-up power supply circuit.
Judge as NG when the backup power voltage is low.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the continuous time of completing the malfunction criteria below becomes more than 2.5 seconds.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Voltage of back-up power supply	Low
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine speed	> 500 rpm

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2.5 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Voltage of back-up power supply	High
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine speed	> 500 rpm

5. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

6. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. FAIL SAFE

None

8. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

DN:DTC P1570 ANTENNA

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0513 NO INCORRECT IMMOBILIZER KEY. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-168, DTC P0513 INCORRECT IMMOBILIZER KEY, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

DO:DTC P1571 REFERENCE CODE INCOMPATIBILITY

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0513 NO INCORRECT IMMOBILIZER KEY. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-168, DTC P0513 INCORRECT IMMOBILIZER KEY, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

DP:DTC P1572 IMM CIRCUIT FAILURE (EXCEPT ANTENNA CIRCUIT)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0513 NO INCORRECT IMMOBILIZER KEY. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-168, DTC P0513 INCORRECT IMMOBILIZER KEY, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

DQ:DTC P1574 KEY COMMUNICATION FAILURE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0513 NO INCORRECT IMMOBILIZER KEY. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-168, DTC P0513 INCORRECT IMMOBILIZER KEY, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

DR:DTC P1576 EGI CONTROL MODULE EEPROM

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0513 NO INCORRECT IMMOBILIZER KEY. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-168, DTC P0513 INCORRECT IMMOBILIZER KEY, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

DS:DTC P1577 IMM CONTROL MODULE EEPROM

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0513 NO INCORRECT IMMOBILIZER KEY. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-168, DTC P0513 INCORRECT IMMOBILIZER KEY, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

DT:DTC P1578 METER FAILURE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0513 NO INCORRECT IMMOBILIZER KEY. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-168, DTC P0513 INCORRECT IMMOBILIZER KEY, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DU:DTC P2088 OCV SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL A CIRCUIT OPEN (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuit of the oil flow control solenoid valve.

Judge as NG when the current is small even though the duty signal is large.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the continuous time until completing the malfunction criteria below becomes 2 seconds or more.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Oil flow control solenoid valve control duty	$\geq 99.61\%$
Oil control solenoid valve control present current	< 0.306 A

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2000 milliseconds

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the continuous time of completing the malfunction criteria below becomes more than 2 seconds.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Target current value of the oil flow control solenoid valve	$\geq 0.14\%$
Target current value of the oil flow control solenoid valve – Oil flow control solenoid valve control current value	≥ 0.08 A

5. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

6. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. FAIL SAFE

Make the oil flow control solenoid valve driving duty a predetermined value (9.36%).

8. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

DV:DTC P2089 OCV SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL A CIRCUIT SHORT (BANK 1)**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect open or short circuit of oil flow control solenoid valve.

Judge as NG when the current is large even though the duty signal is small.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD**Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the continuous time until completing the malfunction criteria below becomes 2 seconds or more.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Oil flow control solenoid valve control duty	$< 0.39\%$
Oil control solenoid valve control present current	≥ 0.306 A

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2000 milliseconds

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the continuous time of completing the malfunction criteria below becomes more than 2 seconds.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Target current value of the oil flow control solenoid valve – Oil flow control solenoid valve control current value	< 0.08 A

5. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

6. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. FAIL SAFE

Make the oil flow control solenoid valve driving duty a predetermined value (9.36%).

8. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DW:DTC P2092 OCV SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL A CIRCUIT OPEN (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the detection procedure, refer to DTC P2088. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-194, DTC P2088 OCV SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL A CIRCUIT OPEN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

DX:DTC P2093 OCV SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL A CIRCUIT SHORT (BANK 2)

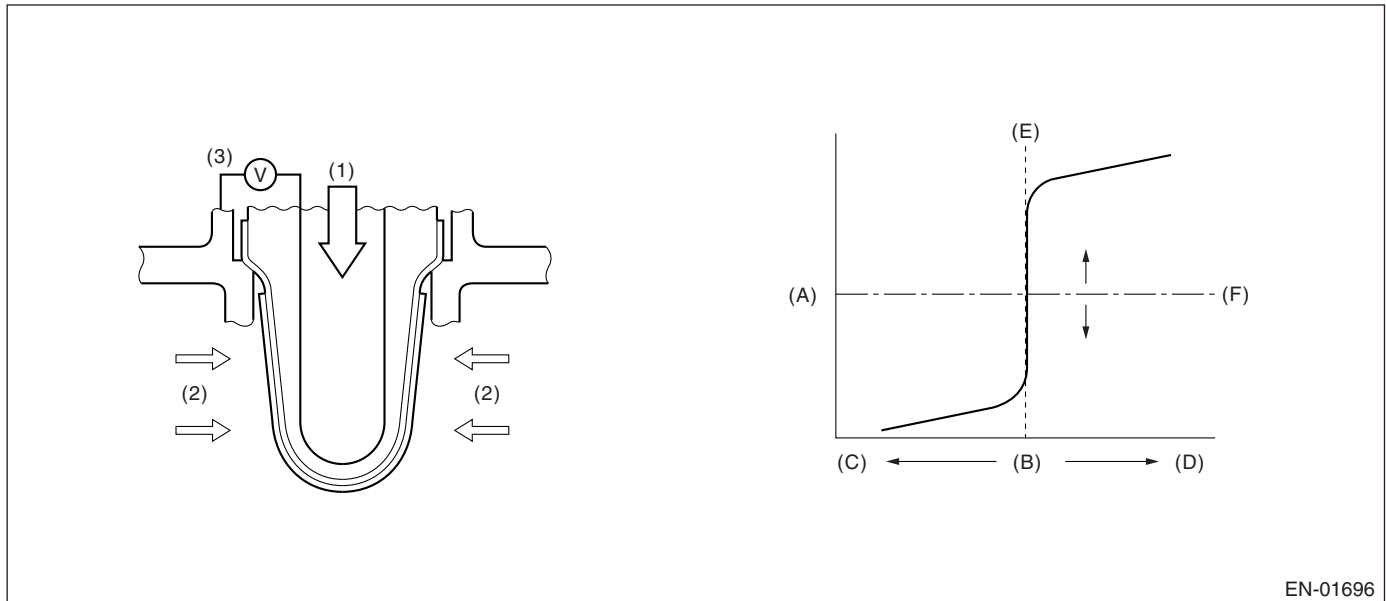
1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the detection procedure, refer to DTC P2089. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-195, DTC P2089 OCV SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL A CIRCUIT SHORT (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

DY:DTC P2096 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1)**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect the malfunction of fuel system from the size of the sub feedback learning value.
Control the sub feedback learning and judge as NG when the learning value is in the lean zone.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

EN-01696

(A) Electromotive force

(B) Air fuel ratio

(1) Atmosphere

(C) Rich

(D) Lean

(2) Exhaust gas

(E) Theoretical air fuel ratio

(F) Comparative voltage

(3) Electromotive force

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Continuous time when all conditions are established.	≥ 1 sec.
Sub feedback learning execution conditions	Complete

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously when idling or when the vehicle is at a constant speed of 80 km/h (50 MPH).

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as NG when the continuous time when the following conditions are established is higher than 5 seconds.

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the continuous time of the following conditions not being established is more than 5 seconds.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sub feedback learning value	< -0.023

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 5 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When similar driving conditions are repeated 3 times and the result is OK.
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

None

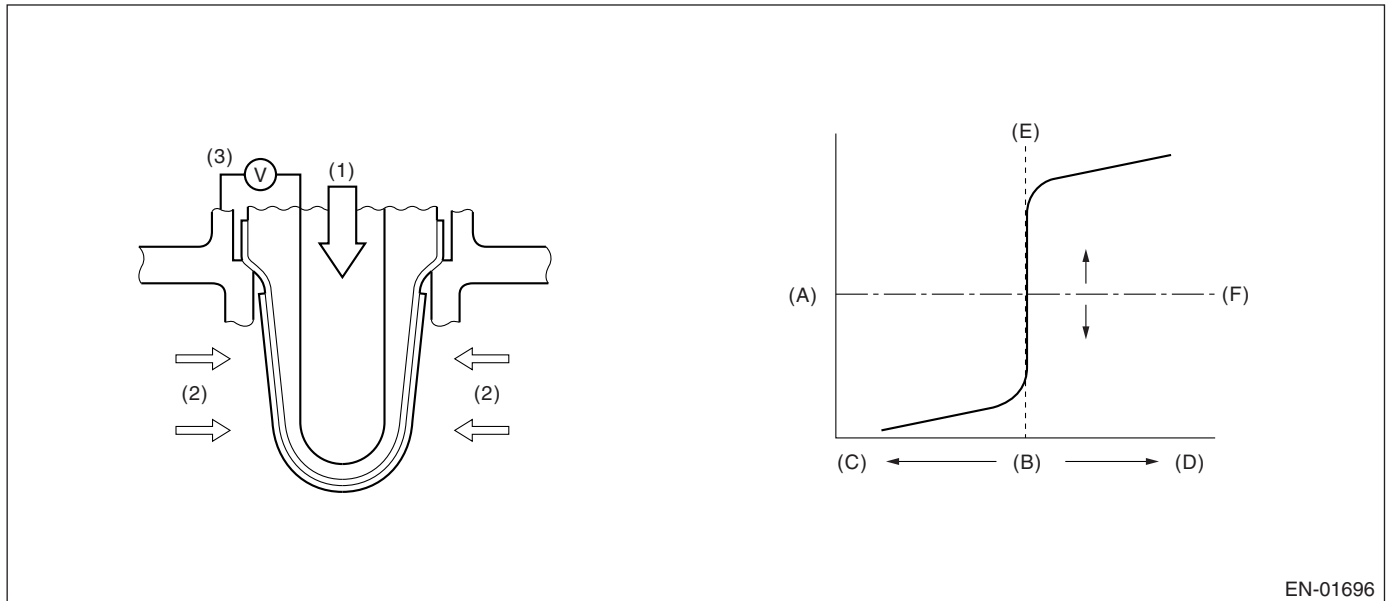
9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

DZ:DTC P2097 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1)**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect the malfunction of fuel system from the size of the sub feedback learning value.

Sub feedback learning is being performed. When the learning value goes to the rich side, judge as NG.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

EN-01696

(A) Electromotive force

(B) Air fuel ratio

(1) Atmosphere

(C) Rich

(D) Lean

(2) Exhaust gas

(E) Theoretical air fuel ratio

(F) Comparative voltage

(3) Electromotive force

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Continuous time when all conditions are established.	≥ 1 sec.
Sub feedback learning execution conditions	Completed

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously when idling or when the vehicle is at a constant speed of 80 km/h (50 MPH).

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as NG when the continuous time when the following conditions are established is higher than 5 seconds.

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the continuous time when the following conditions are not established is more than 5 seconds.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sub feedback learning value	≥ 0.018

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 5 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When similar driving conditions are repeated 3 times and the result is OK.
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

None

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

EA:DTC P2098 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the detection procedure, refer to DTC P2096. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-197, DTC P2096 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

EB:DTC P2099 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 2)

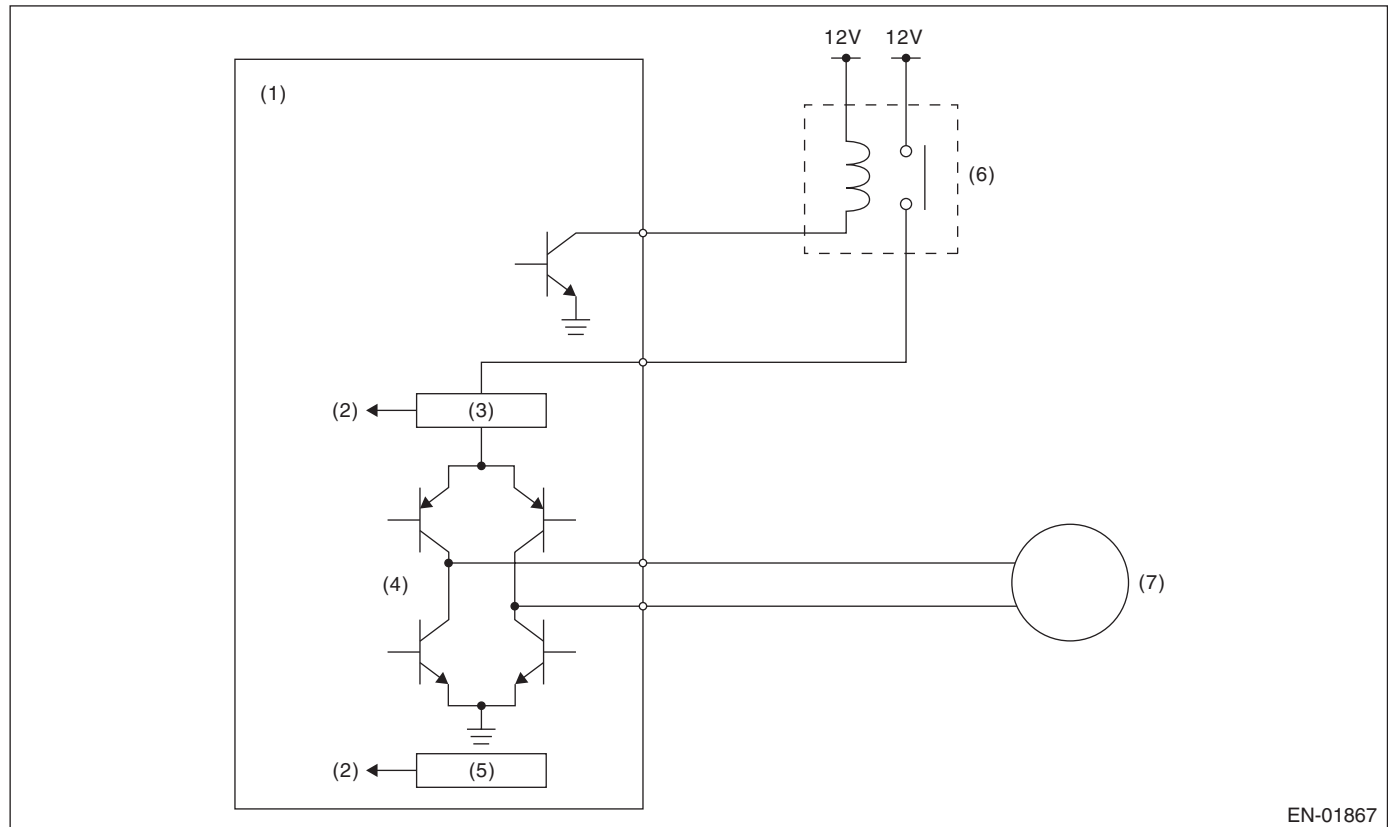
1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the detection procedure, refer to DTC P2097. <Ref. to GD(H6DO)-199, DTC P2097 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

EC:DTC P2101 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Judge as NG when the motor current becomes large or drive circuit is heated.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

EN-01867

(1) Engine control module (ECM)	(4) Drive circuit	(6) Electronic throttle control relay
(2) Detecting circuit	(5) Temperature detection circuit	(7) Motor
(3) Overcurrent detection circuit		

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Under control of electronic throttle control	ON

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Motor current	$\leq 8 \text{ A}$
Drive circuit inner temperature	$\leq 175^{\circ}\text{C}$ (347°F)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Time Needed for Diagnosis:

- 500 milliseconds (For NG)
- 2000 milliseconds (For OK)

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed (Only engine stop)

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed (Only engine stop)

8. FAIL SAFE

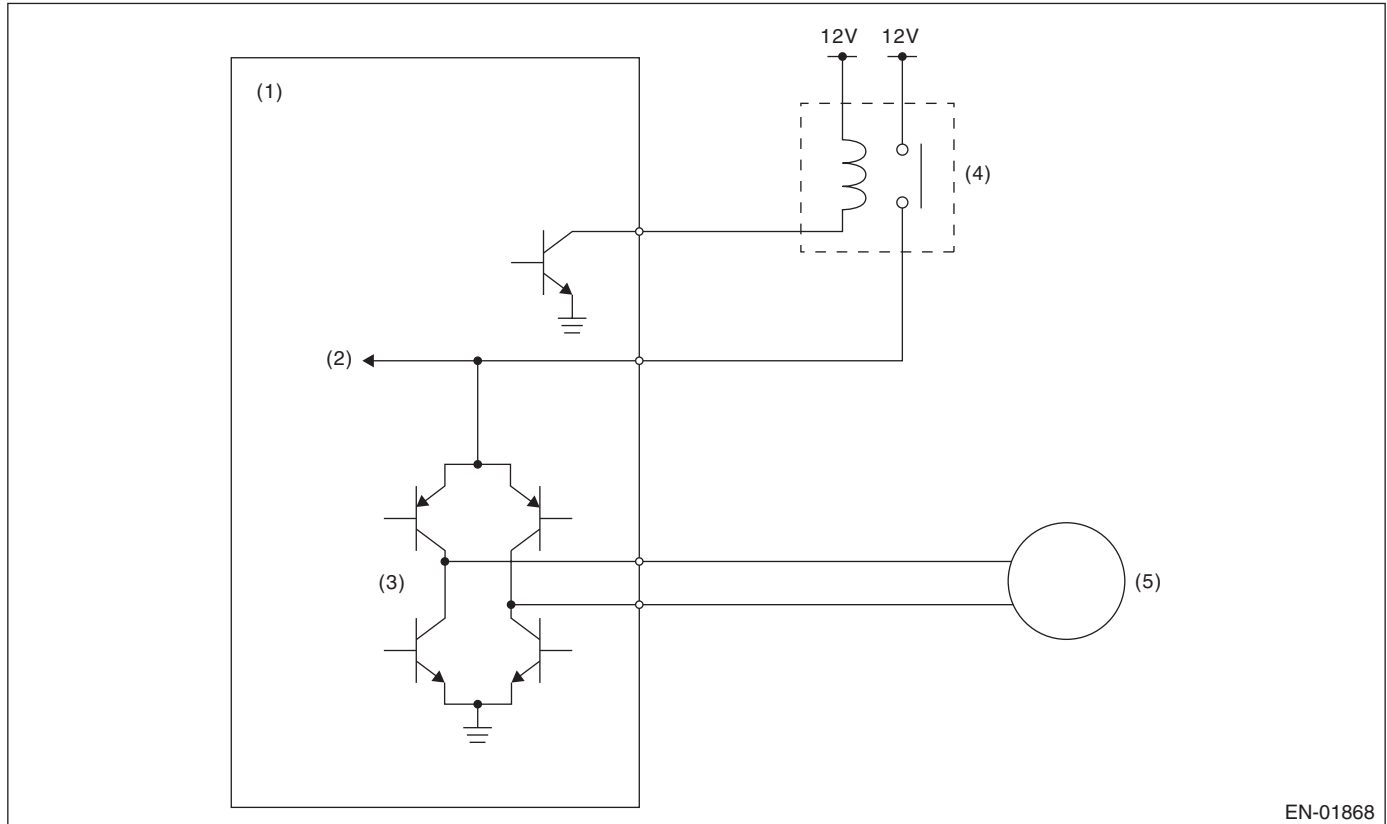
Stop the continuity to the electronic control throttle motor. (Throttle opening is fixed to 6.375°.)

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

ED:DTC P2102 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT LOW**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Judge as NG when the electronic throttle control power is not supplied even when ECM sets the electric control throttle relay to ON.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

EN-01868

- (1) Engine control module (ECM) (3) Drive circuit (5) Motor
 (2) Voltage detection circuit (4) Electronic throttle control relay

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Electronic control throttle relay output	ON

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Motor power voltage	≥ 5 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis:

- 400 milliseconds (For NG)
- 2000 milliseconds (For OK)

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed (Only engine stop)

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed (Only engine stop)

8. FAIL SAFE

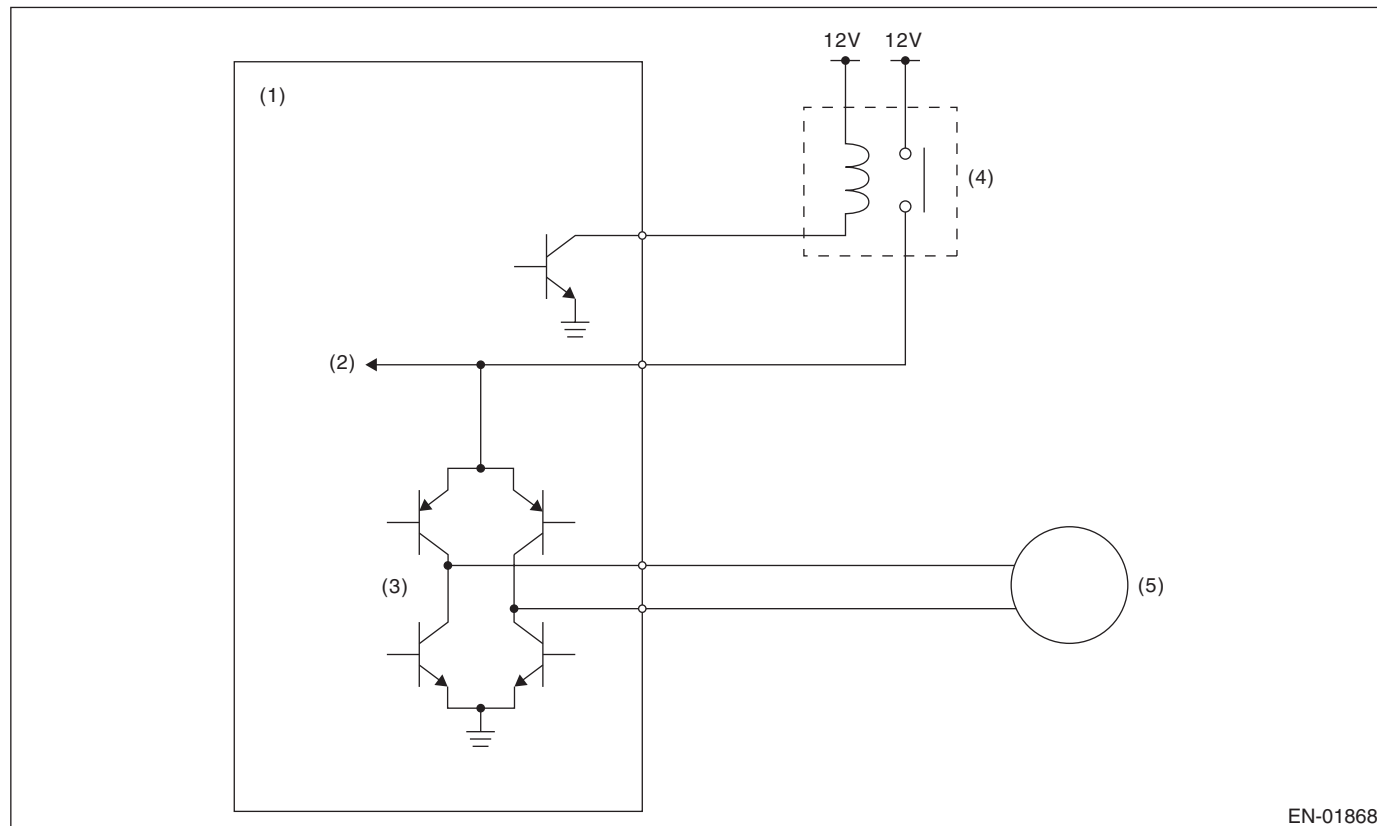
Stop the continuity to the electronic control throttle motor. (Throttle opening is fixed to 6.375°.)

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

EE:DTC P2103 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT HIGH**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Judge as NG when the electronic throttle control power is not supplied even when ECM sets the electric throttle control relay to OFF.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

EN-01868

(1) Engine control module (ECM)	(3) Drive circuit	(5) Motor
(2) Voltage detection circuit	(4) Electronic throttle control relay	

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Electronic control throttle relay output	OFF

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

- When ignition switch ON → OFF
- Ignition switch OFF → ON (Only after clearing memory)

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Motor power voltage	≤ 5 V

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Time Needed for Diagnosis:

- 600 milliseconds (For NG)
- 400 milliseconds (For OK)

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed (Only engine stop)

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed (Only engine stop)

8. FAIL SAFE

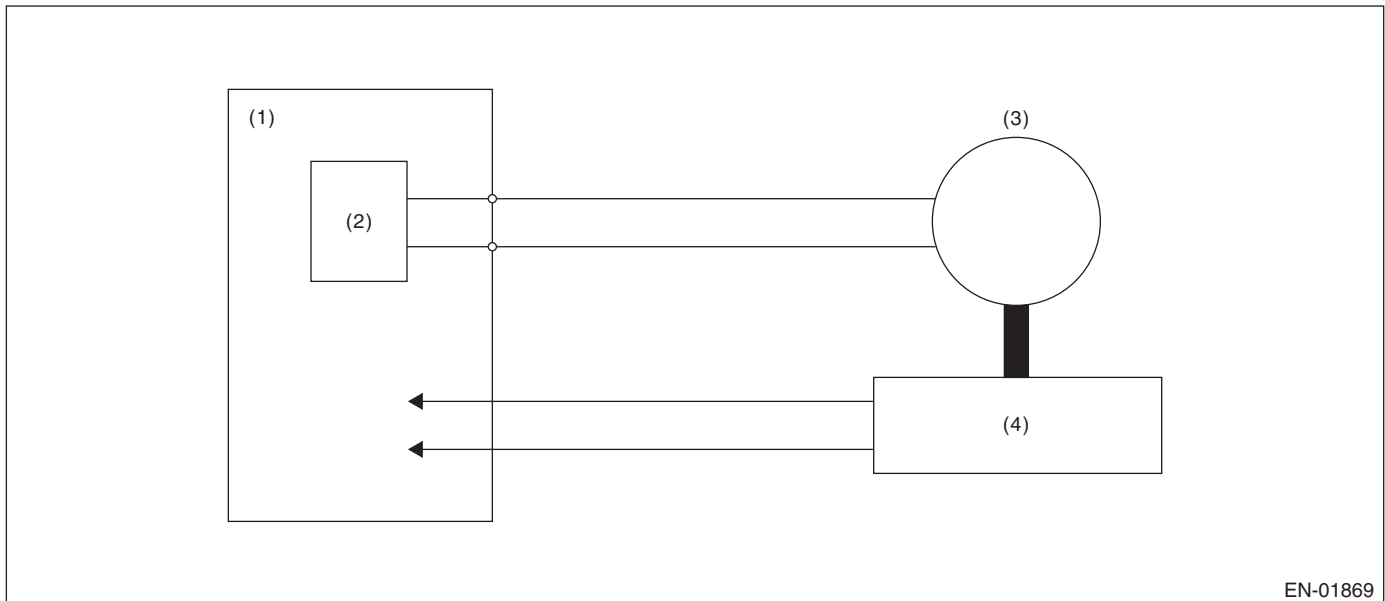
Stop the continuity to the electronic control throttle motor. (Throttle opening is fixed to 6.375°.)

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

EF:DTC P2109 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR A MINIMUM STOP PERFORMANCE**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Judge as NG when fully close point learning cannot conducted or abnormal value is detected.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

EN-01869

(1) Engine control module (ECM)

(3) Motor

(4) Throttle position sensor

(2) Drive circuit

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON → OFF
Ignition switch (after clear memory only)	OFF → ON

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis at all close point learning.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgement Value 1

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Main throttle full closed point learning position when IG is ON	10.127° — 19.872°
Main throttle full closed point learning position when IG is OFF	10.127° — 19.872°

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 8 milliseconds

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

Judgement Value 2

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Throttle opening angle when IG is ON – Throttle full closed position	≥ 1.683°

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 80 milliseconds

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed (Only engine stop)

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed (Only engine stop)

8. FAIL SAFE

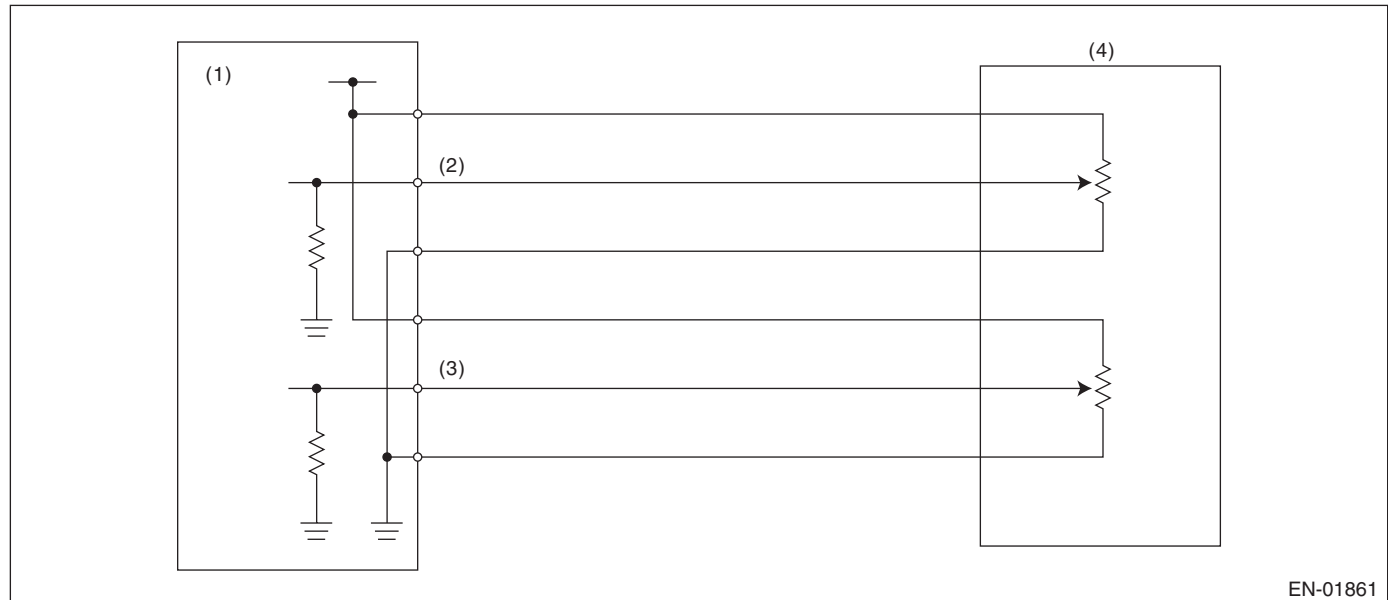
Stop the continuity to the electronic control throttle motor. (Throttle opening is fixed to 6°.)

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

EG:DTC P2122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/ SWITCH “D” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect the open or short circuit of accelerator pedal position sensor 1.
Judge as NG if it is out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

EN-01861

- (1) Engine control module (ECM) (3) Accelerator pedal position sensor 2 signal (4) Accelerator pedal position sensor 1 signal
(2) Accelerator pedal position sensor 1 signal

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 1 input voltage	≥ 0.219 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 100 milliseconds

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed (Only engine stop)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed (Only engine stop)

8. FAIL SAFE

- Single malfunction: Control with normal sensor
- Simultaneous failure: Throttle opening is fixed to 6.375°.

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed (Only engine stop)

8. FAIL SAFE

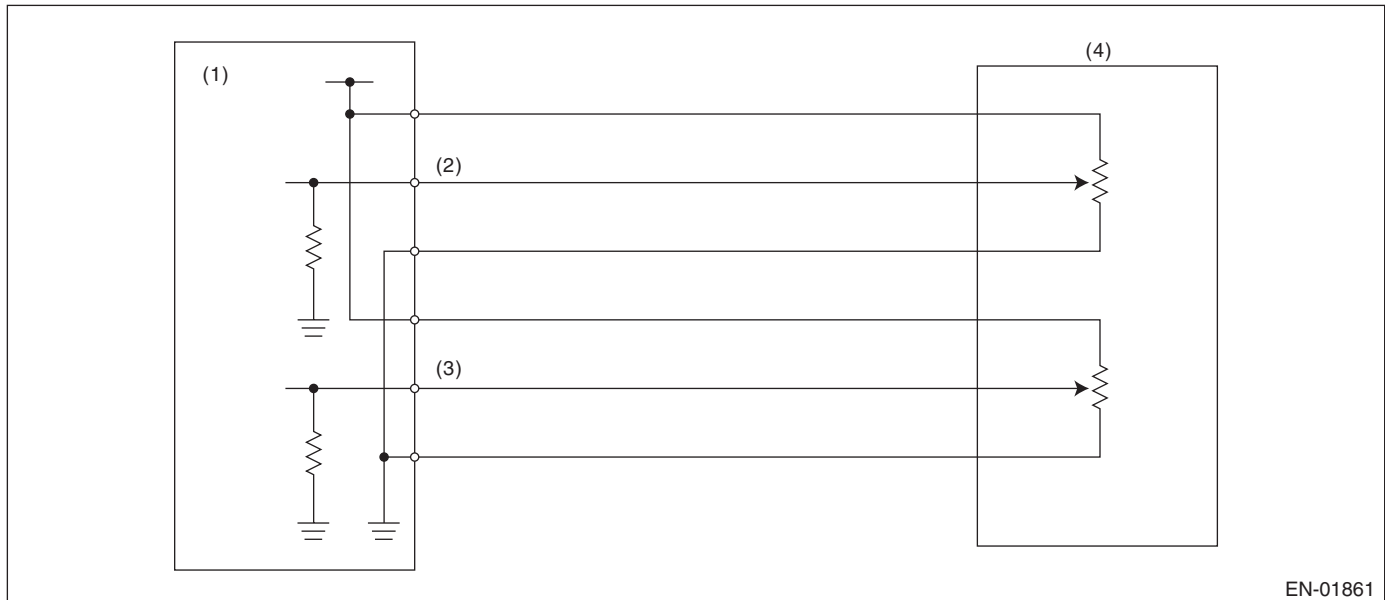
- Single malfunction: Control with normal sensor
- Simultaneous failure: Throttle opening is fixed to 6.375°.

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

EI: DTC P2127 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/ SWITCH “E” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect the open or short circuit of accelerator pedal position sensor 2.
Judge as NG if it is out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

- (1) Engine control module (ECM) (3) Accelerator pedal position sensor 2 signal (4) Accelerator pedal position sensor 2 signal
(2) Accelerator pedal position sensor 1 signal

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 2 input voltage	≥ 0.219 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 100 milliseconds

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed (Only engine stop)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed (Only engine stop)

8. FAIL SAFE

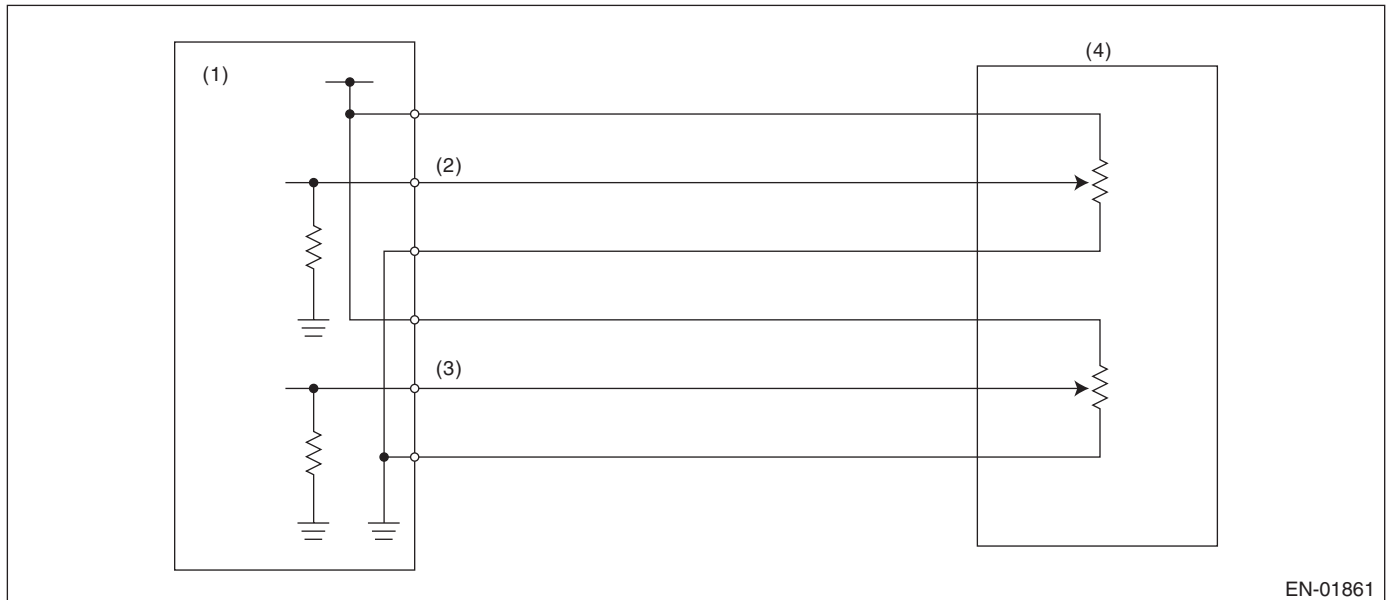
- Single malfunction: Control with normal sensor
- Simultaneous failure: Throttle opening is fixed to 6.375°.

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

EJ:DTC P2128 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/ SWITCH “E” CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect the open or short circuit of accelerator pedal position sensor 2.
Judge as NG if it is out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

EN-01861

- (1) Engine control module (ECM) (3) Accelerator pedal position sensor 2 signal (4) Accelerator pedal position sensor 1 signal
(2) Accelerator pedal position sensor 1 signal

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 2 input voltage	≤ 4.781 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 100 milliseconds

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed (Only engine stop)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed (Only engine stop)

8. FAIL SAFE

- Single malfunction: Control with normal sensor
- Simultaneous failure: Throttle opening is fixed to 6.375°.

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

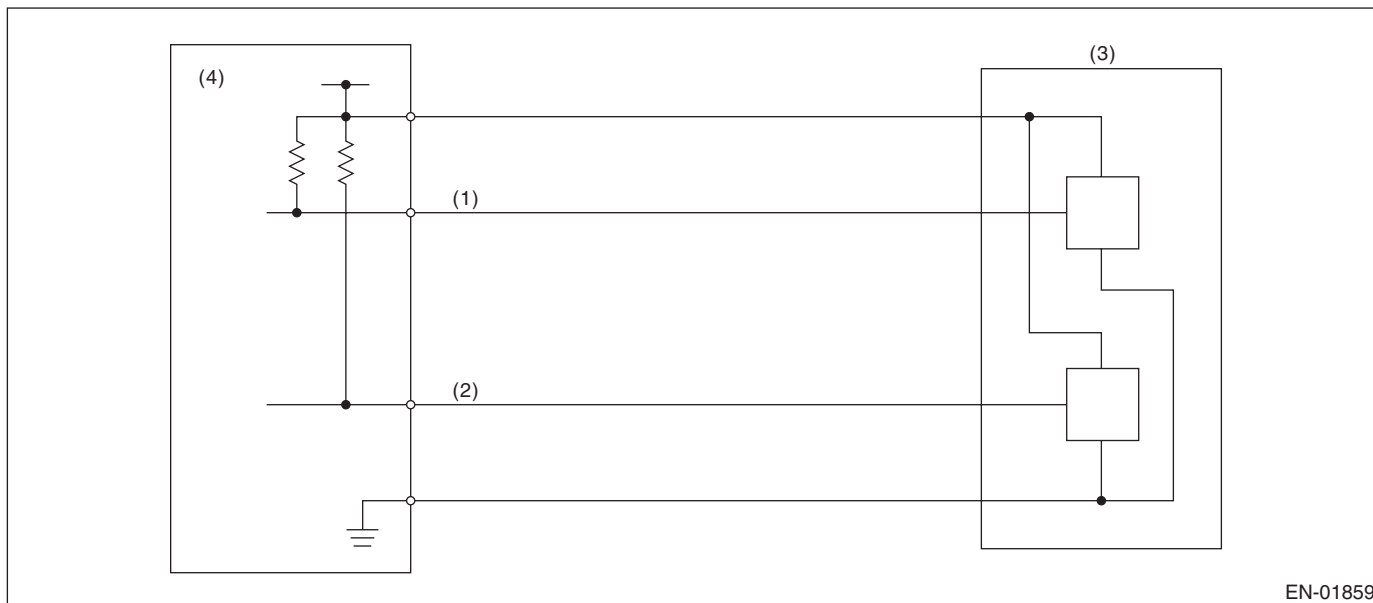
Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

EK:DTC P2135 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/ SWITCH “A”/“B” VOLTAGE RATIONALITY

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when the signal level of throttle position sensor 1 is different from the throttle position sensor 2.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-01859

- (1) Throttle position sensor 1 signal.
(2) Throttle position sensor 2 signal.

(3) Throttle Position Sensor

(4) Engine control module (ECM)

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

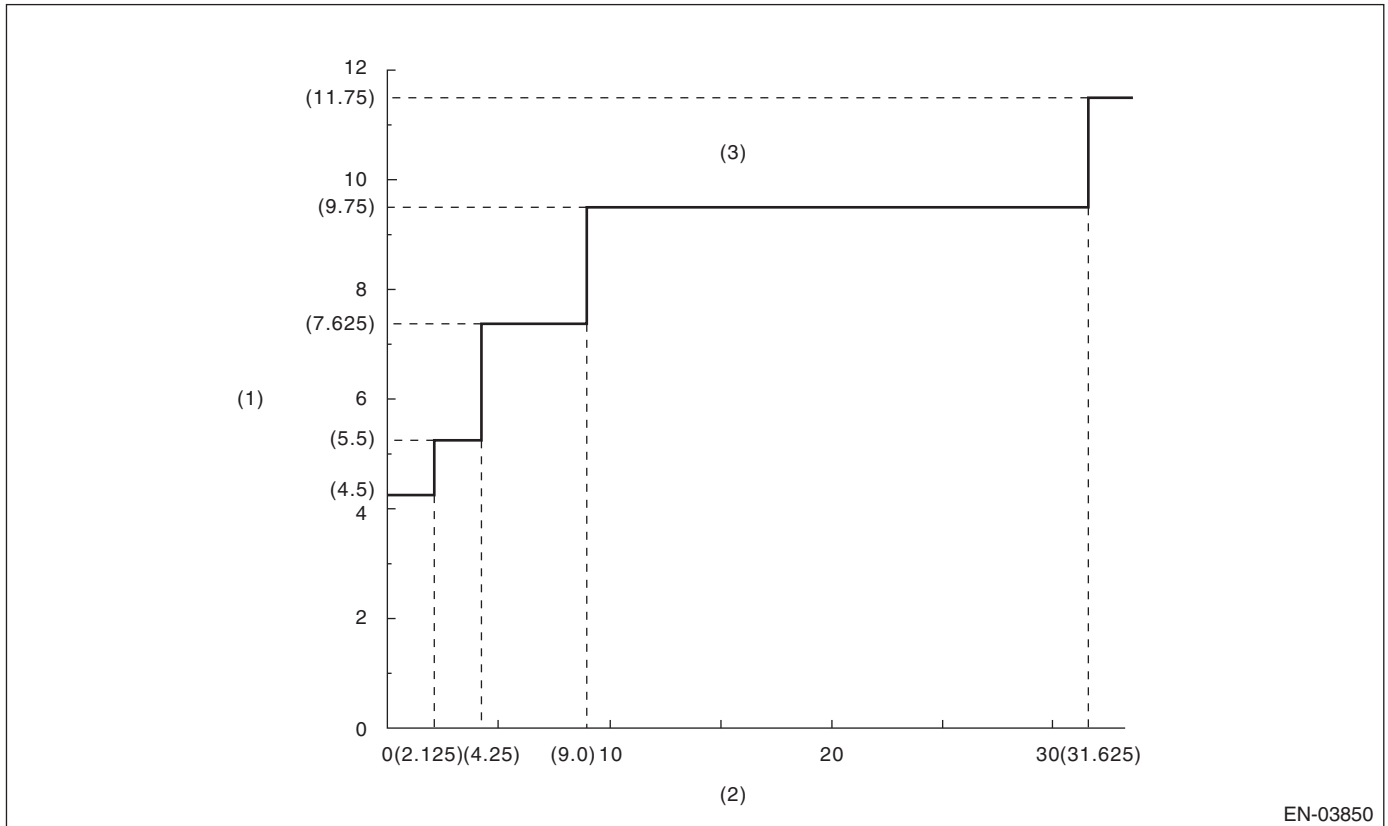
Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Signal difference between two sensors	$\leq 4.5^\circ$

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Details of Judgment Value



EN-03850

(1) Sensor output difference (°)

(2) Throttle position sensor 1 opening angle (°)

(3) NG area

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 24 milliseconds (For NG), 24 milliseconds (For OK)

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed (Only engine stop)

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed (Only engine stop)

8. FAIL SAFE

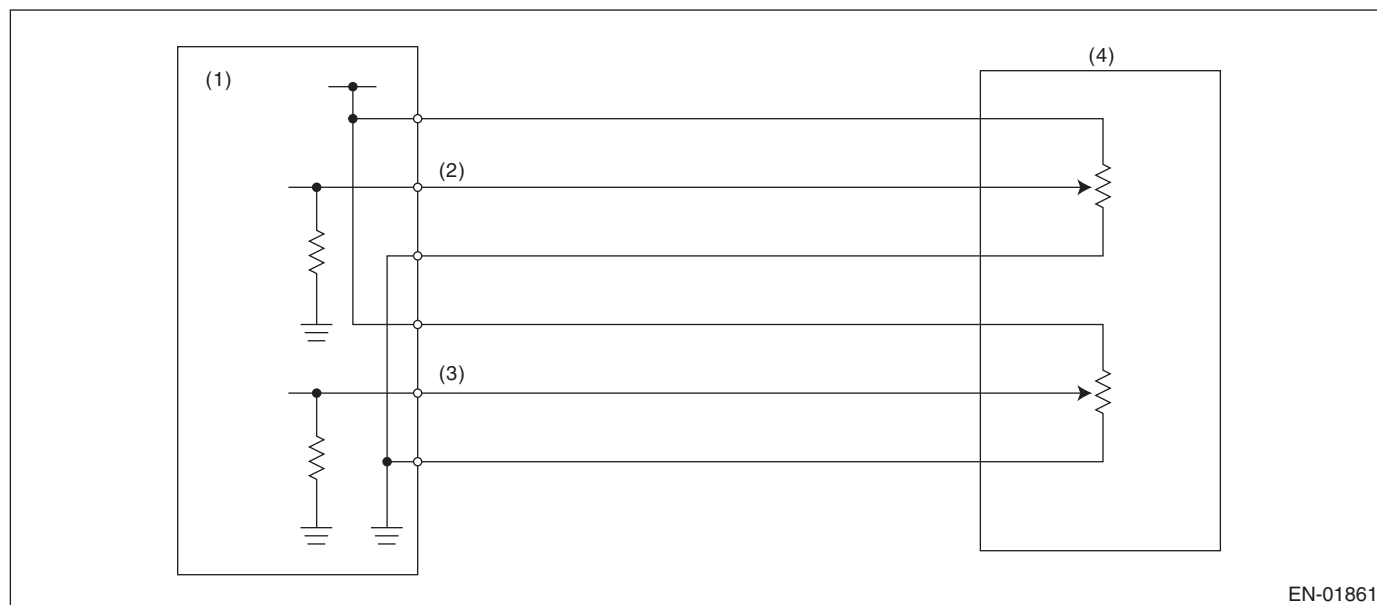
Stop the continuity to the electronic control throttle motor. (Throttle opening is fixed to 6.375°.)

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

EL:DTC P2138 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/ SWITCH “D”/“E” VOLT-AGE RATIONALITY**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Judge as NG when the signal level of throttle position sensor 1 is different from the throttle position sensor 2.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

- (1) Engine control module (ECM) (3) Accelerator pedal position sensor 2 signal. (4) Accelerator pedal position sensor 1 signal
- (2) Accelerator pedal position sensor 1 signal

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

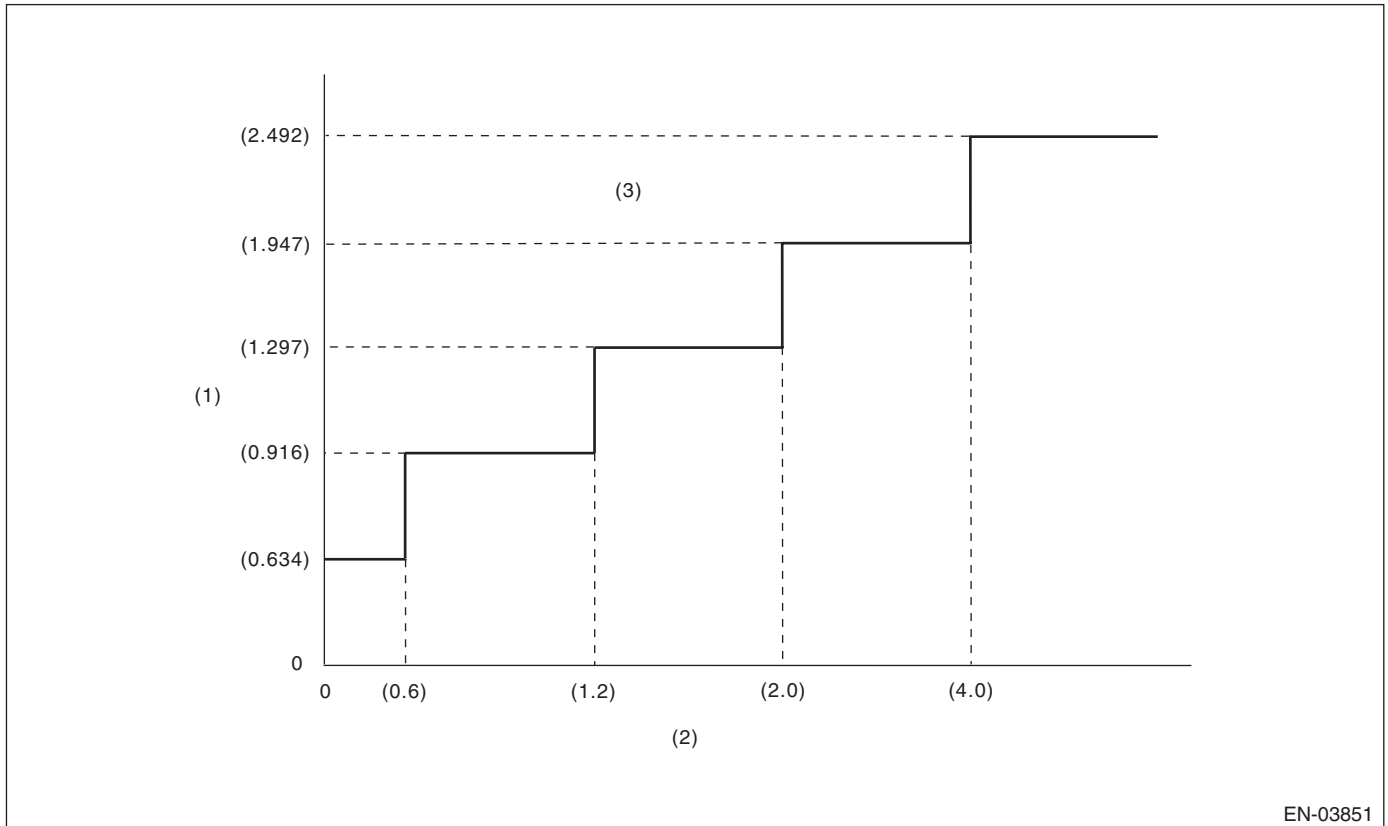
Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Signal difference between two sensors	$\leq 0.634^\circ$

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Details of Judgment Value



EN-03851

(1) Sensor output difference (°)

(2) Throttle position sensor 2 opening angle (°)

(3) NG area

Time Needed for Diagnosis:

- 116 milliseconds (For NG)
- 1000 milliseconds (For OK)

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

Throttle opening is fixed to 6.375°.

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

EM:DTC P2227 BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT RANGE/ PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of atmospheric pressure sensor output property.

Judge as NG when the atmospheric pressure sensor output is largely different from the intake manifold pressure at engine starting.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

The barometric pressure sensor is built into the ECM.

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Engine RPM at engine starting	< 300 rpm
Vehicle Speed	< 1 km/h (0.62 MPH)
Diagnosis for atmospheric pressure sensor property	Incomplete

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis once at ignition switch ON.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the continuous time until completing the malfunction criteria below becomes 0.3 second or more.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Atmospheric pressure – Manifold pressure	≥ 26.7 kPa (200 mmHg, 7.88 inHg)
Intake manifold pressure at engine start-up – Manifold pressure	< 1.33 kPa (10 mmHg, 2.95 inHg)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 0.3 second

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunctions occur in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the continuous time of completing the malfunction criteria below becomes more than 0.262 second.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Atmospheric pressure – Manifold pressure	< 26.7 kPa (200 mmHg, 7.88 inHg)

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When “Clear Memory” is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

Atmospheric pressure sensor process: Atmospheric pressure fixed at 101 kPa (760 mmHg, 29.8 inHg).

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

EN:DTC P2228 BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open/short circuit of the atmospheric pressure sensor.
Judge as NG if it is out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

The barometric pressure sensor is built into the ECM.

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the continuous time until completing the malfunction criteria below becomes 0.5 second or more.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Ignition switch	ON
Output voltage	< 0.118 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 0.5 second

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Ignition switch	ON
Output voltage	≥ 0.118 V

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

Atmospheric pressure sensor process: Atmospheric pressure fixed at 101 kPa (760 mmHg, 29.8 inHg).

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

EO:DTC P2229 BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect the open/short circuit of the atmospheric pressure sensor.
Judge as NG if it is out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

The barometric pressure sensor is built into the ECM.

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD**Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the continuous time until completing the malfunction criteria below becomes 0.5 second or more.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Ignition switch	ON
Output voltage	≥ 4.936 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 0.5 second

Malfunction Indicator Light: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Ignition switch	ON
Output voltage	< 4.936 V

6. DTC CLEAR CONDITION

- When the OK idling cycle is completed 40 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

7. MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT CLEAR CONDITIONS

- When the OK driving cycle is completed 3 times in a row
- When "Clear Memory" is performed

8. FAIL SAFE

Atmospheric pressure sensor process: Atmospheric pressure fixed at 101 kPa (760 mmHg, 29.8 inHg).

9. ECM OPERATION AT DTC SETTING

Memorize the freeze frame data. (For test mode \$02)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

1. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

A: LIST

DTC	Item	Index
P0011	Intake Camshaft Position Timing - Over-Advanced (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-9, DTC P0011 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION TIMING - OVER-ADVANCED (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0016	Crankshaft Position - Camshaft Position Correlation (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-11, DTC P0016 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0018	Crankshaft Position - Camshaft Position Correlation (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-11, DTC P0018 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0021	Intake Camshaft Position Timing - Over-Advanced (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-11, DTC P0021 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION TIMING - OVER-ADVANCED (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0026	Intake Valve Control Solenoid Circuit Range/Performance (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-12, DTC P0026 INTAKE VALVE CONTROL SOLENOID CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0028	Intake Valve Control Solenoid Circuit Range/Performance (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-15, DTC P0028 INTAKE VALVE CONTROL SOLENOID CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0030	HO2S Heater Control Circuit (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-15, DTC P0030 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0031	HO2S Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-17, DTC P0031 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0032	HO2S Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-19, DTC P0032 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0037	HO2S Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-21, DTC P0037 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0038	HO2S Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-23, DTC P0038 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0050	HO2S Heater Control Circuit (Bank 2 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-25, DTC P0050 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT (BANK 2 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0051	HO2S Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 2 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-25, DTC P0051 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0052	HO2S Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 2 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-25, DTC P0052 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 2 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0057	HO2S Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 2 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-25, DTC P0057 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0058	HO2S Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 2 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-25, DTC P0058 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 2 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0068	MAP/MAF - Throttle Position Correlation	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-26, DTC P0068 MAP/MAF - THROTTLE POSITION CORRELATION, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0076	Intake Valve Control Circuit Low (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-28, DTC P0076 INTAKE VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0077	Intake Valve Control Circuit High (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-29, DTC P0077 INTAKE VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0082	Intake Valve Control Circuit Low (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-30, DTC P0082 INTAKE VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DTC	Item	Index
P0083	Intake Valve Control Circuit High (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-30, DTC P0083 INTAKE VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0101	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-31, DTC P0101 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0102	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-34, DTC P0102 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0103	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit High Input	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-36, DTC P0103 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0107	Manifold Absolute Pressure/Barometric Pressure Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-38, DTC P0107 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0108	Manifold Absolute Pressure/Barometric Pressure Circuit High Input	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-40, DTC P0108 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0111	Intake Air Temperature Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-42, DTC P0111 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0112	Intake Air Temperature Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-44, DTC P0112 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0113	Intake Air Temperature Circuit High Input	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-46, DTC P0113 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0117	Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-48, DTC P0117 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0118	Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit High Input	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-50, DTC P0118 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0122	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "A" Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-52, DTC P0122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "A" CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0123	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "A" Circuit High Input	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-54, DTC P0123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "A" CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0125	Insufficient Coolant Temperature For Closed Loop Fuel Control	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-56, DTC P0125 INSUFFICIENT COOLANT TEMPERATURE FOR CLOSED LOOP FUEL CONTROL, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0126	Insufficient Coolant Temperature for Stable Operation	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-58, DTC P0126 INSUFFICIENT COOLANT TEMPERATURE FOR STABLE OPERATION, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0128	Coolant Thermostat (Coolant Temperature Below Thermostat Regulating Temperature)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-60, DTC P0128 COOLANT THERMOSTAT (COOLANT TEMPERATURE BELOW THERMOSTAT REGULATING TEMPERATURE), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0131	O2 Sensor Circuit Low Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-62, DTC P0131 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0132	O2 Sensor Circuit High Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-64, DTC P0132 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0133	O2 Sensor Circuit Slow Response (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-66, DTC P0133 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0134	O2 Sensor Circuit No Activity Detected (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-69, DTC P0134 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0137	O2 Sensor Circuit Low Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-71, DTC P0137 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0138	O2 Sensor Circuit High Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-74, DTC P0138 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DTC	Item	Index
P0139	O2 Sensor Circuit Slow Response (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-75, DTC P0139 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0140	O2 Sensor Circuit No Activity Detected (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-80, DTC P0140 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0151	O2 Sensor Circuit Low Voltage (Bank 2 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-81, DTC P0151 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 2 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0152	O2 Sensor Circuit High Voltage (Bank 2 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-81, DTC P0152 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 2 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0153	O2 Sensor Circuit Slow Response (Bank 2 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-81, DTC P0153 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 2 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0154	O2 Sensor Circuit No Activity Detected (Bank 2 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-82, DTC P0154 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK 2 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0157	O2 Sensor Circuit Low Voltage (Bank 2 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-82, DTC P0157 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 2 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0158	O2 Sensor Circuit High Voltage (Bank 2 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-82, DTC P0158 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 2 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0159	O2 Sensor Circuit Slow Response (Bank 2 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-82, DTC P0159 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 2 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0160	O2 Sensor Circuit No Activity Detected (Bank 2 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-82, DTC P0160 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK 2 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0171	System Too Lean (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-83, DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0172	System Too Rich (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-85, DTC P0172 SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0174	System Too Lean (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-86, DTC P0174 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0175	System Too Rich (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-86, DTC P0175 SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0181	Fuel Temperature Sensor "A" Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-87, DTC P0181 FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0182	Fuel Temperature Sensor "A" Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-90, DTC P0182 FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0183	Fuel Temperature Sensor "A" Circuit High Input	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-92, DTC P0183 FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0196	Engine Oil Temperature Sensor Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-94, DTC P0196 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0197	Engine Oil Temperature Sensor Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-96, DTC P0197 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0198	Engine Oil Temperature Sensor Circuit High	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-97, DTC P0198 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0222	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "B" Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-98, DTC P0222 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "B" CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0223	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "B" Circuit High Input	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-100, DTC P0223 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "B" CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0230	Fuel Pump Primary Circuit	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-102, DTC P0230 FUEL PUMP PRIMARY CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DTC	Item	Index
P0301	Cylinder 1 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-104, DTC P0301 CYLINDER 1 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0302	Cylinder 2 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-109, DTC P0302 CYLINDER 2 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0303	Cylinder 3 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-109, DTC P0303 CYLINDER 3 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0304	Cylinder 4 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-109, DTC P0304 CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0305	Cylinder 5 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-109, DTC P0305 CYLINDER 5 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0306	Cylinder 6 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-109, DTC P0306 CYLINDER 6 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0327	Knock Sensor 1 Circuit Low Input (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-110, DTC P0327 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW INPUT (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0328	Knock Sensor 1 Circuit High Input (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-112, DTC P0328 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0332	Knock Sensor 2 Circuit Low Input (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-113, DTC P0332 KNOCK SENSOR 2 CIRCUIT LOW INPUT (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0333	Knock Sensor 2 Circuit High Input (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-113, DTC P0333 KNOCK SENSOR 2 CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0335	Crankshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-114, DTC P0335 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0336	Crankshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-116, DTC P0336 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0340	Camshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-118, DTC P0340 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0345	Camshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-120, DTC P0345 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0420	Catalyst System Efficiency Below Threshold (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-121, DTC P0420 CATALYST SYSTEM EFFICIENCY BELOW THRESHOLD (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0442	Evaporative Emission Control System Leak Detected (Small Leak)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-124, DTC P0442 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (SMALL LEAK), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0447	Evaporative Emission Control System Vent Control Circuit Open	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-136, DTC P0447 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM VENT CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0448	Evaporative Emission Control System Vent Control Circuit Shorted	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-138, DTC P0448 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM VENT CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0451	Evaporative Emission Control System Pressure Sensor	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-140, DTC P0451 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0452	Evaporative Emission Control System Pressure Sensor Low Input	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-142, DTC P0452 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0453	Evaporative Emission Control System Pressure Sensor High Input	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-144, DTC P0453 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0456	Evaporative Emission Control System Leak Detected (Very Small Leak)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-146, DTC P0456 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (VERY SMALL LEAK), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DTC	Item	Index
P0457	Evaporative Emission Control System Leak Detected (Fuel Cap Loose/Off)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-146, DTC P0457 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (FUEL CAP LOOSE/OFF), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0458	Evaporative Emission Control System Purge Control Valve Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-147, DTC P0458 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0459	Evaporative Emission Control System Purge Control Valve Circuit High	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-149, DTC P0459 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0461	Fuel Level Sensor Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-151, DTC P0461 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0462	Fuel Level Sensor Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-153, DTC P0462 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0463	Fuel Level Sensor Circuit High Input	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-155, DTC P0463 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0464	Fuel Level Sensor Circuit Intermittent	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-157, DTC P0464 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR CIRCUIT INTERMITTENT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0483	Cooling Fan Rationality Check	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-160, DTC P0483 COOLING FAN RATIONALITY CHECK, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0500	Vehicle Speed Sensor	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-161, DTC P0500 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0506	Idle Control System RPM Lower Than Expected	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-163, DTC P0506 IDLE CONTROL SYSTEM RPM LOWER THAN EXPECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0507	Idle Control System RPM Higher Than Expected	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-165, DTC P0507 IDLE CONTROL SYSTEM RPM HIGHER THAN EXPECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0512	Starter Request Circuit	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-167, DTC P0512 STARTER REQUEST CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0513	Incorrect Immobilizer Key	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-168, DTC P0513 INCORRECT IMMOBILIZER KEY, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0519	Idle Control System Malfunction (Fail-Safe)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-169, DTC P0519 IDLE CONTROL SYSTEM MALFUNCTION (FAIL-SAFE), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0600	Serial Communication Link	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-170, DTC P0600 SERIAL COMMUNICATION LINK, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0604	Internal Control Module Random Access Memory (RAM) Error	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-171, DTC P0604 INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE RANDOM ACCESS MEMORY (RAM) ERROR, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0605	Internal Control Module Read Only Memory (ROM) Error	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-172, DTC P0605 INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE READ ONLY MEMORY (ROM) ERROR, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0607	Control Module Performance	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-173, DTC P0607 CONTROL MODULE PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0638	Throttle Actuator Control Range/Performance (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-176, DTC P0638 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0691	Cooling Fan 1 Control Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-179, DTC P0691 COOLING FAN 1 CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0692	Cooling Fan 1 Control Circuit High	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-180, DTC P0692 COOLING FAN 1 CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0700	Transmission Control System (MIL Request)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-181, DTC P0700 TRANSMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM (MIL REQUEST), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1152	O2 Sensor Circuit Range/Performance (Low) (Bank1 Sensor1)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-182, DTC P1152 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (LOW) (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DTC	Item	Index
P1153	O2 Sensor Circuit Range/Performance (High) (Bank1 Sensor1)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-184, DTC P1153 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (HIGH) (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1154	O2 Sensor Circuit Range/Performance (Low) (Bank 2 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-186, DTC P1154 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (LOW) (BANK 2 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1155	O2 Sensor Circuit Range/Performance (High) (Bank 2 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-186, DTC P1155 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (HIGH) (BANK 2 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1160	Return Spring Failure	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-187, DTC P1160 RETURN SPRING FAILURE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1443	Vent Control Solenoid Valve Function Problem	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-189, DTC P1443 VENT CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION PROBLEM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1518	Starter Switch Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-191, DTC P1518 STARTER SWITCH CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1560	Back-Up Voltage Circuit Malfunction	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-192, DTC P1560 BACK-UP VOLTAGE CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1570	Antenna	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-193, DTC P1570 ANTENNA, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1571	Reference Code Incompatibility	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-193, DTC P1571 REFERENCE CODE INCOMPATIBILITY, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1572	IMM Circuit Failure (Except Antenna Circuit)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-193, DTC P1572 IMM CIRCUIT FAILURE (EXCEPT ANTENNA CIRCUIT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1574	Key Communication Failure	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-193, DTC P1574 KEY COMMUNICATION FAILURE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1576	EGI Control Module EEPROM	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-193, DTC P1576 EGI CONTROL MODULE EEPROM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1577	IMM Control Module EEPROM	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-193, DTC P1577 IMM CONTROL MODULE EEPROM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1578	Meter Failure	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-193, DTC P1578 METER FAILURE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2088	OCV Solenoid Valve Signal A Circuit Open (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-194, DTC P2088 OCV SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL A CIRCUIT OPEN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2089	OCV Solenoid Valve Signal A Circuit Short (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-195, DTC P2089 OCV SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL A CIRCUIT SHORT (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2092	OCV Solenoid Valve Signal A Circuit Open (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-196, DTC P2092 OCV SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL A CIRCUIT OPEN (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2093	OCV Solenoid Valve Signal A Circuit Short (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-196, DTC P2093 OCV SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL A CIRCUIT SHORT (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2096	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Lean (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-197, DTC P2096 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2097	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Rich (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-199, DTC P2097 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2098	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Lean (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-200, DTC P2098 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2099	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Rich (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-200, DTC P2099 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DTC	Item	Index
P2101	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-201, DTC P2101 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2102	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-203, DTC P2102 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2103	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit High	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-205, DTC P2103 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2109	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor A Minimum Stop Performance	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-207, DTC P2109 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR A MINIMUM STOP PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2122	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch "D" Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-209, DTC P2122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/ SWITCH "D" CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2123	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch "D" Circuit High Input	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-211, DTC P2123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/ SWITCH "D" CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2127	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch "E" Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-213, DTC P2127 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/ SWITCH "E" CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2128	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch "E" Circuit High Input	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-215, DTC P2128 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/ SWITCH "E" CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2135	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch "A"/"B" Voltage Rationality	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-217, DTC P2135 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/ SWITCH "A"/"B" VOLTAGE RATIONALITY, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2138	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch "D"/"E" Voltage Rationality	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-219, DTC P2138 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/ SWITCH "D"/"E" VOLTAGE RATIONALITY, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2227	Barometric Pressure Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-221, DTC P2227 BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT RANGE/ PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2228	Barometric Pressure Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-222, DTC P2228 BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2229	Barometric Pressure Circuit High Input	<Ref. to GD(H6DO)-223, DTC P2229 BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

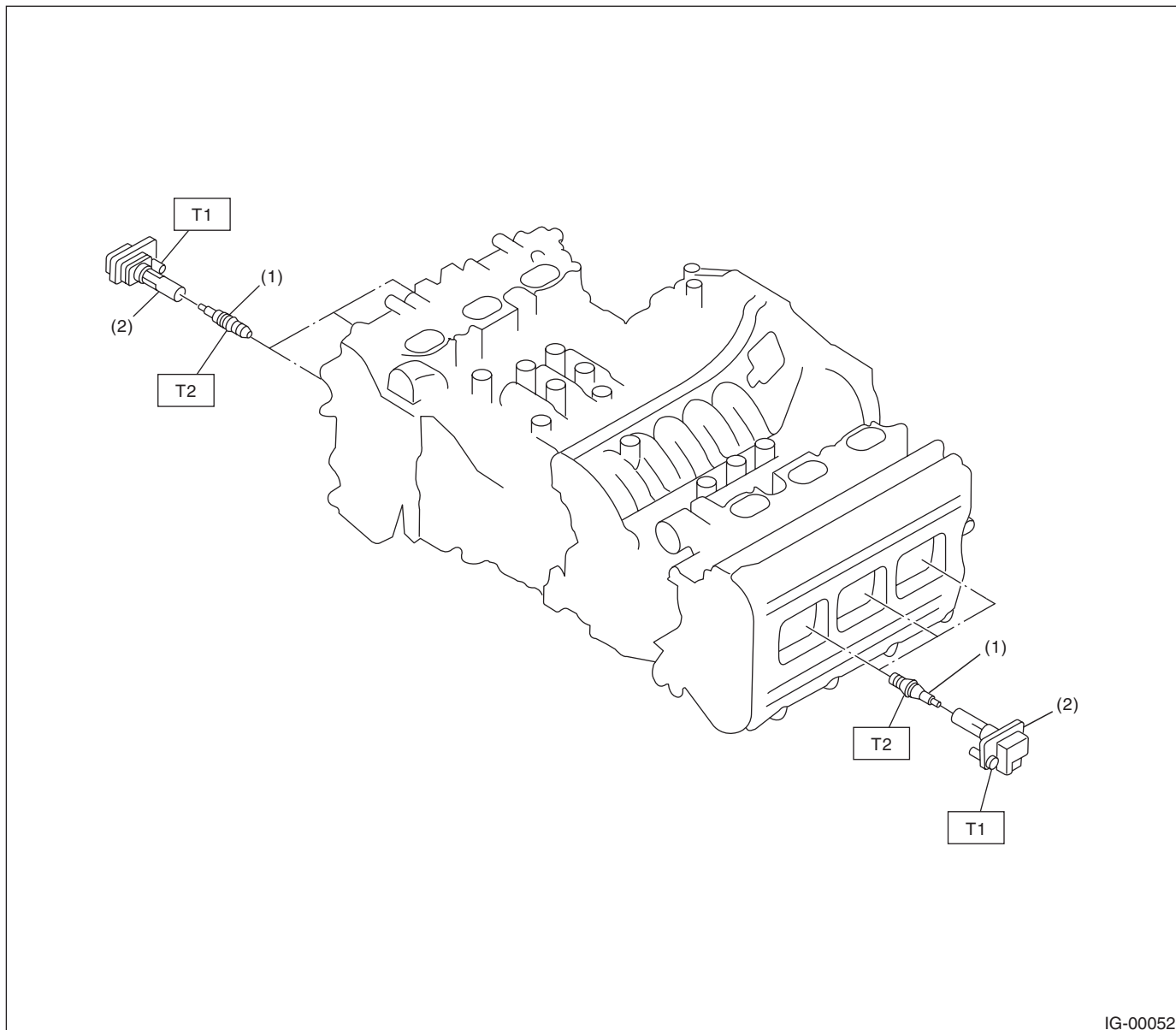
General Description

IGNITION

1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATION

Item		Specification
Ignition coil & ignitor ASSY	Type	FK0140
	Ignition system	Independent ignition coil
	Manufacturer	Diamond Electric
Spark plug	Manufacturer and type	NGK: ILFR6B
	Thread size (diameter, pitch, length) mm	14, 1.25, 26.5
	Spark plug gap mm (in)	0.7 — 0.8 (0.028 — 0.031)
	Electrode	Iridium

B: COMPONENT

IG-00052

- (1) Spark plug
- (2) Ignition coil & ignitor ASSY

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)**T1: 16 (1.6, 11.7)****T2: 21 (2.1, 15.2)****C: CAUTION**

- Wear work clothing, including a cap, protective goggles and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust and dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn yourself, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or rigid racks at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from battery.

3. Ignition Coil & Ignitor Assembly

A: REMOVAL

Direct ignition type has been adopted. Refer to "Spark Plug" for removal procedure. <Ref. to IG(H6DO)-4, REMOVAL, Spark Plug.>

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:

16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.7 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION

For inspection procedure, refer to "Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure." <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-63, IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>

Ignition Coil & Ignitor Assembly

IGNITION

Spark Plug

IGNITION

2. Spark Plug

A: REMOVAL

CAUTION:

All spark plugs installed on an engine must be of the same heat range.

Spark plug:

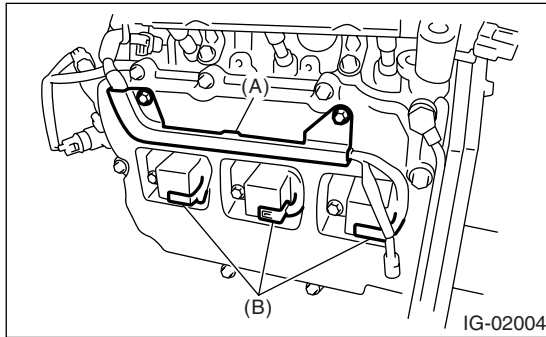
<Ref. to IG(H6DO)-2, SPECIFICATION, General Description.>

1. RH SIDE

- 1) Remove the collector cover.
- 2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- 3) Remove the air cleaner case.
<Ref. to IN(H6DO)-5, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>
- 4) Remove the bracket.
- 5) Disconnect the connector from ignition coil.
- 6) Remove the ignition coil.

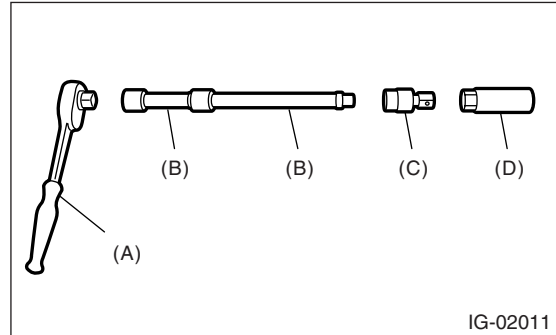
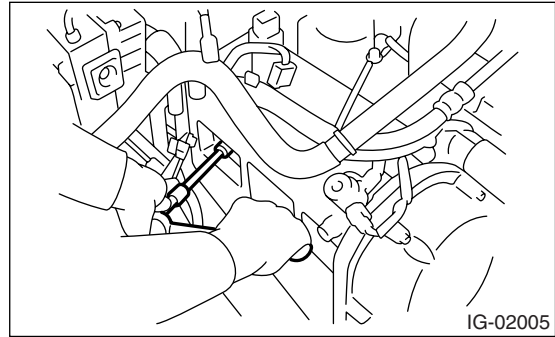
NOTE:

Turn the #5 ignition coil to remove it.



- (A) Bracket
- (B) Connector

- 7) Remove the spark plug with a spark plug socket.



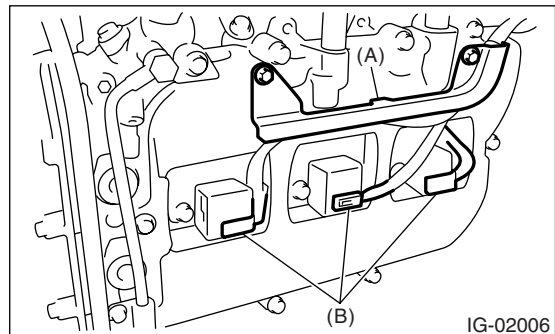
- (A) Ratchet handle
- (B) Extension bar
- (C) Universal joint
- (D) Spark plug socket

2. LH SIDE

- 1) Remove the collector cover.
- 2) Remove the battery and battery carrier.
- 3) Remove the bracket.
- 4) Disconnect the connector from ignition coil.
- 5) Remove the ignition coil.

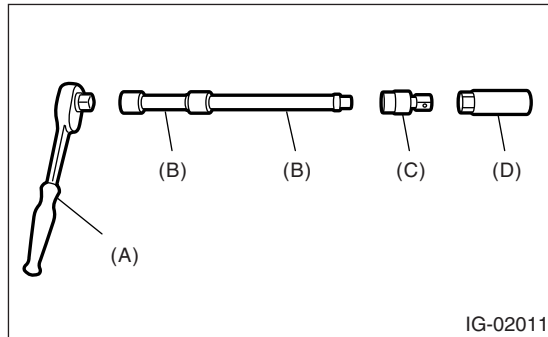
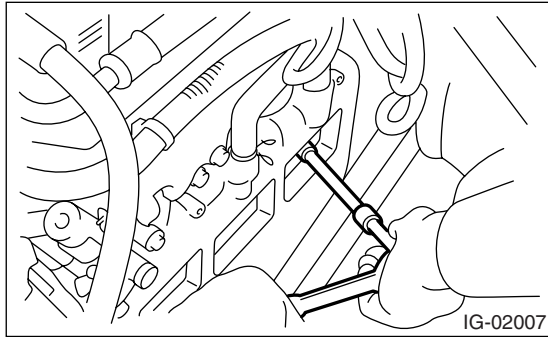
NOTE:

Turn the #6 ignition coil to remove it.



- (A) Bracket
- (B) Connector

6) Remove the spark plug with a spark plug socket.



- (A) Ratchet handle
- (B) Extension bar
- (C) Universal joint
- (D) Spark plug socket

B: INSTALLATION

1. RH SIDE

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque (Spark plug):
21 N·m (2.1 kgf-m, 15.2 ft-lb)

Tightening torque (Ignition coil):
16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.7 ft-lb)

NOTE:

The tightening torque described above should be applied to only new spark plugs without oil on their threads.

In case their threads are lubricated, the torque should be reduced by approx. 1/3 of the specified torque in order to avoid over-stressing.

2. LH SIDE

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque (Spark plug):
21 N·m (2.1 kgf-m, 15.2 ft-lb)

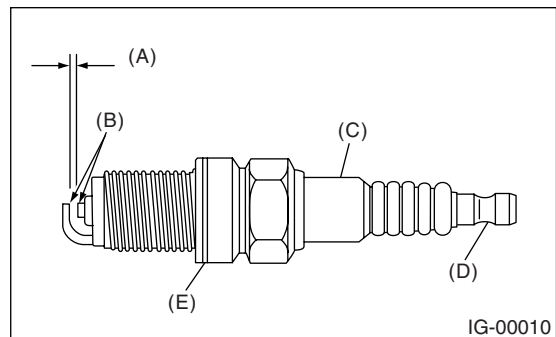
Tightening torque (Ignition coil):
16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.7 ft-lb)

NOTE:

The tightening torque described above should be applied to only new spark plugs without oil on their threads. In case their threads are lubricated, the torque should be reduced by approx. 1/3 of the specified torque in order to avoid over-stressing.

C: INSPECTION

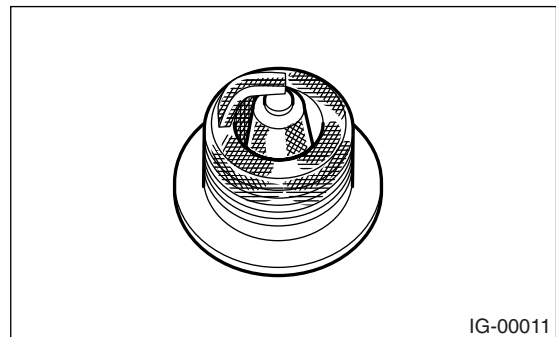
Check the electrodes and inner and outer ceramic insulator of plugs, noting the type of deposits and the degree of electrode erosion.



- (A) Spark plug gap
- (B) Carbon accumulation or wear
- (C) Cracks
- (D) Damage
- (E) Damaged gasket

1) Normal:

Brown to grayish-tan deposits and slight electrode wear indicate correct spark plug heat range.

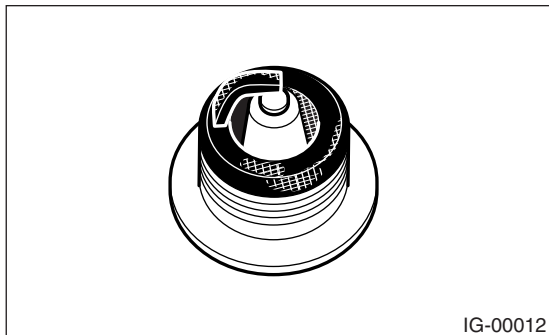


Spark Plug

IGNITION

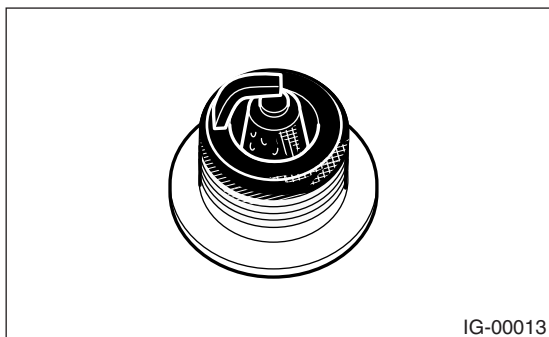
2) Carbon fouled:

Dry fluffy carbon deposits on insulator and electrode are mostly caused by slow speed driving in the city, weak ignition, too rich fuel mixture and dirty air cleaner.



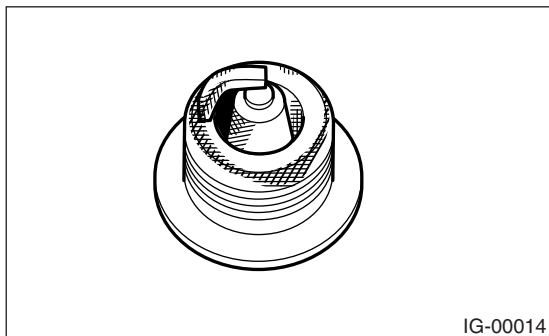
3) Oil fouled:

Wet black deposits show oil entrance into the combustion chamber through worn rings and pistons or excessive clearance between valve guides and stems.



4) Overheating:

White or light gray insulator with black or brown spots and bluish burnt electrodes indicate engine overheating. Moreover, the appearance results from incorrect ignition timing, loose spark plugs, wrong selection of fuel, hotter range plug, etc.



D: ADJUSTMENT

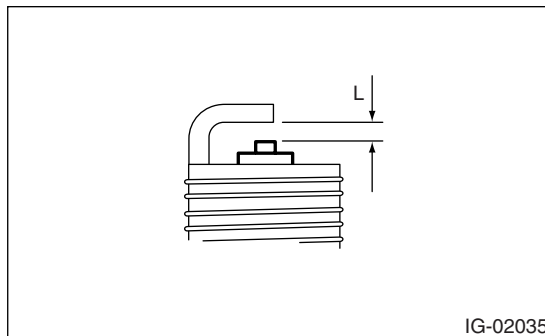
Clean the spark plugs using a wire brush. Clean and remove the carbon or oxide deposits. But do not wear away ceramic insulator at this time. If deposits are too stubborn, replace the spark plugs. After cleaning the spark plugs, measure the spark plug gap using a gap gauge.

NOTE:

Do not use a plug cleaner because the spark plugs are applied with iridium tip.

Spark plug gap L:

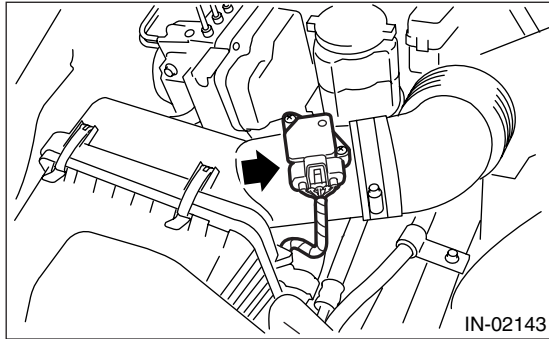
0.7 — 0.8 mm (0.028 — 0.031 in)



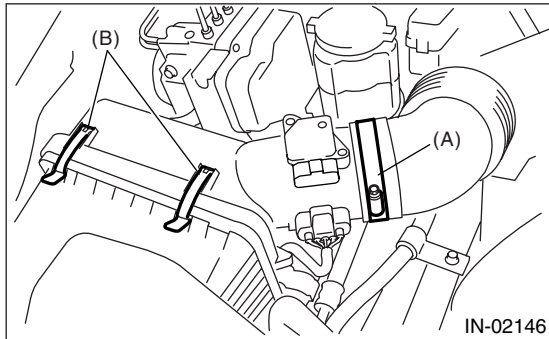
3. Air Cleaner Case

A: REMOVAL

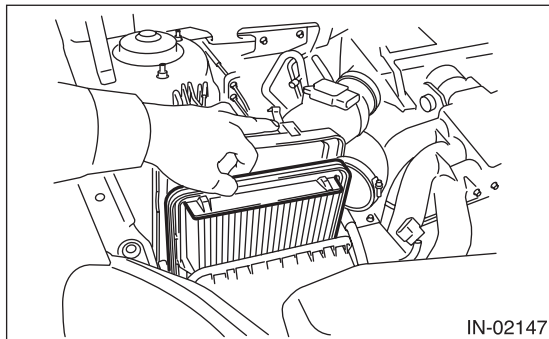
- 1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- 2) Remove the air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H6DO)-7, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>
- 3) Disconnect the connector from mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor.



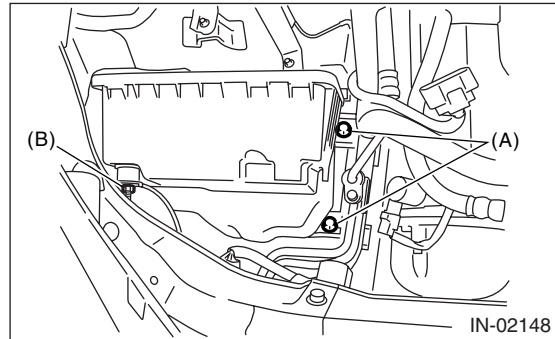
- 4) Loosen the clamps (A) which connect the air cleaner case to intake duct.
- 5) Remove the clip (B) securing the upper side of air cleaner case.



- 6) Remove the air cleaner case (rear) and air cleaner element.



- 7) Remove the bolts (A) and nut (B) which secure the air cleaner case to body.



- 8) Remove the air cleaner case (front).

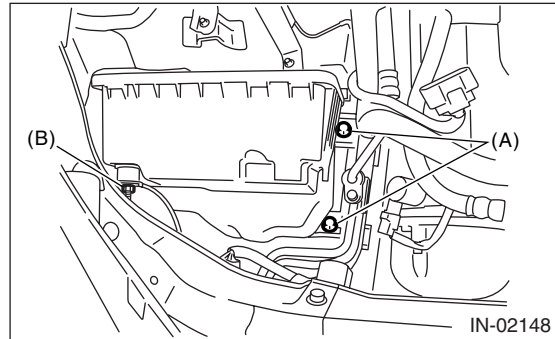
B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:

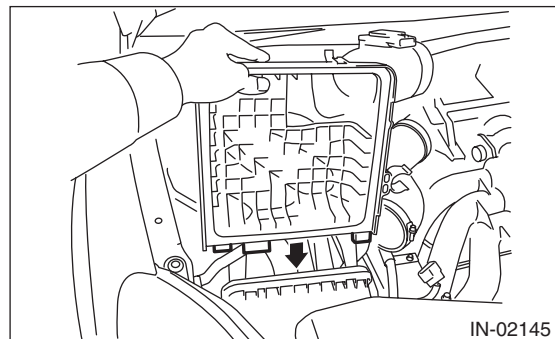
Bolt (A): 6.0 N·m (0.6 kgf-m, 4.4 ft-lb)

Nut (B): 7.5 N·m (0.76 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)



NOTE:

Fasten with a clip after inserting the lower tab of case.



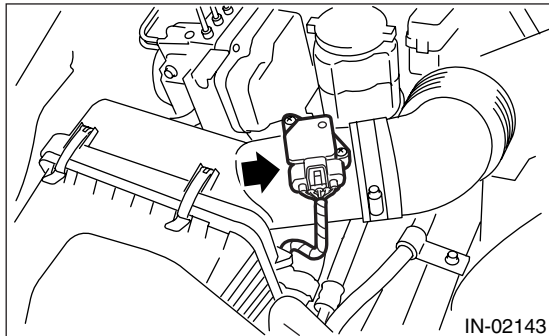
C: INSPECTION

Check for cracks or loose connections.

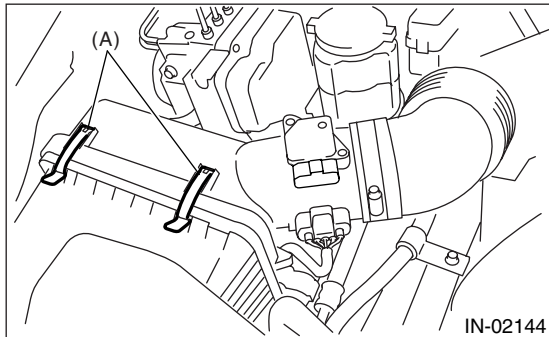
2. Air Cleaner Element

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- 2) Disconnect the connector from mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor.



- 3) Remove the clip (A) securing upper side of air cleaner case.



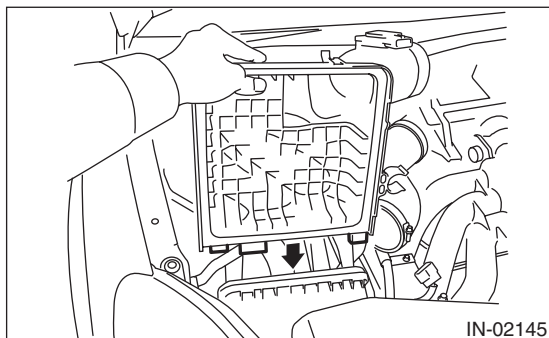
- 4) Pull the air cleaner case (rear) backward of the vehicle, and remove the air cleaner element.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:

Fasten with a clip after inserting the lower tab of case.



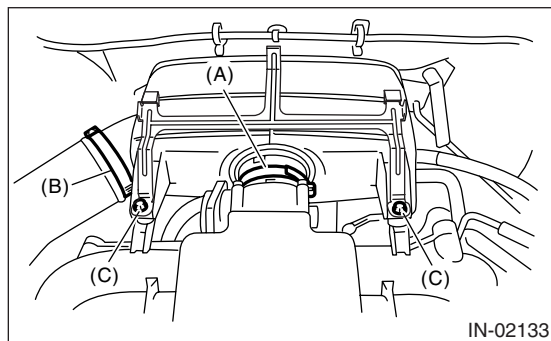
C: INSPECTION

Replace if excessively damaged or dirty.

4. Air Intake Chamber

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Remove the collector cover.
- 2) Loosen the clamp (A) which connects air intake chamber to throttle body.
- 3) Loosen the clamp (B) which connects intake duct to air intake chamber.
- 4) Remove the bolt (C) which secures air intake chamber to the collector cover bracket.



- 5) Disconnect the blow-by hoses, and then remove air intake chamber.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

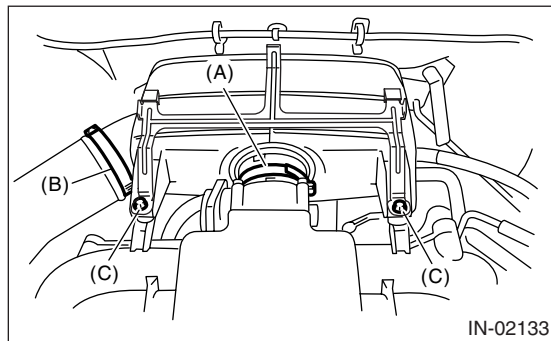
Tightening torque:

Clamp (A), (B)

3.0 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 2.2 ft-lb)

Bolt (C)

6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



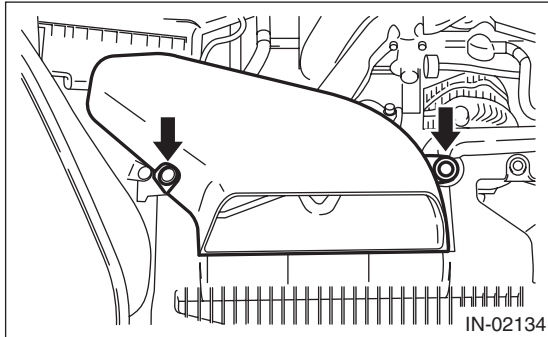
C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check for cracks or loose connections.
- 2) Check that no foreign matter is mixed in air intake chamber.

5. Air Intake Duct

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Remove the clip holding the air intake duct.
- 2) Remove the air intake duct.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION

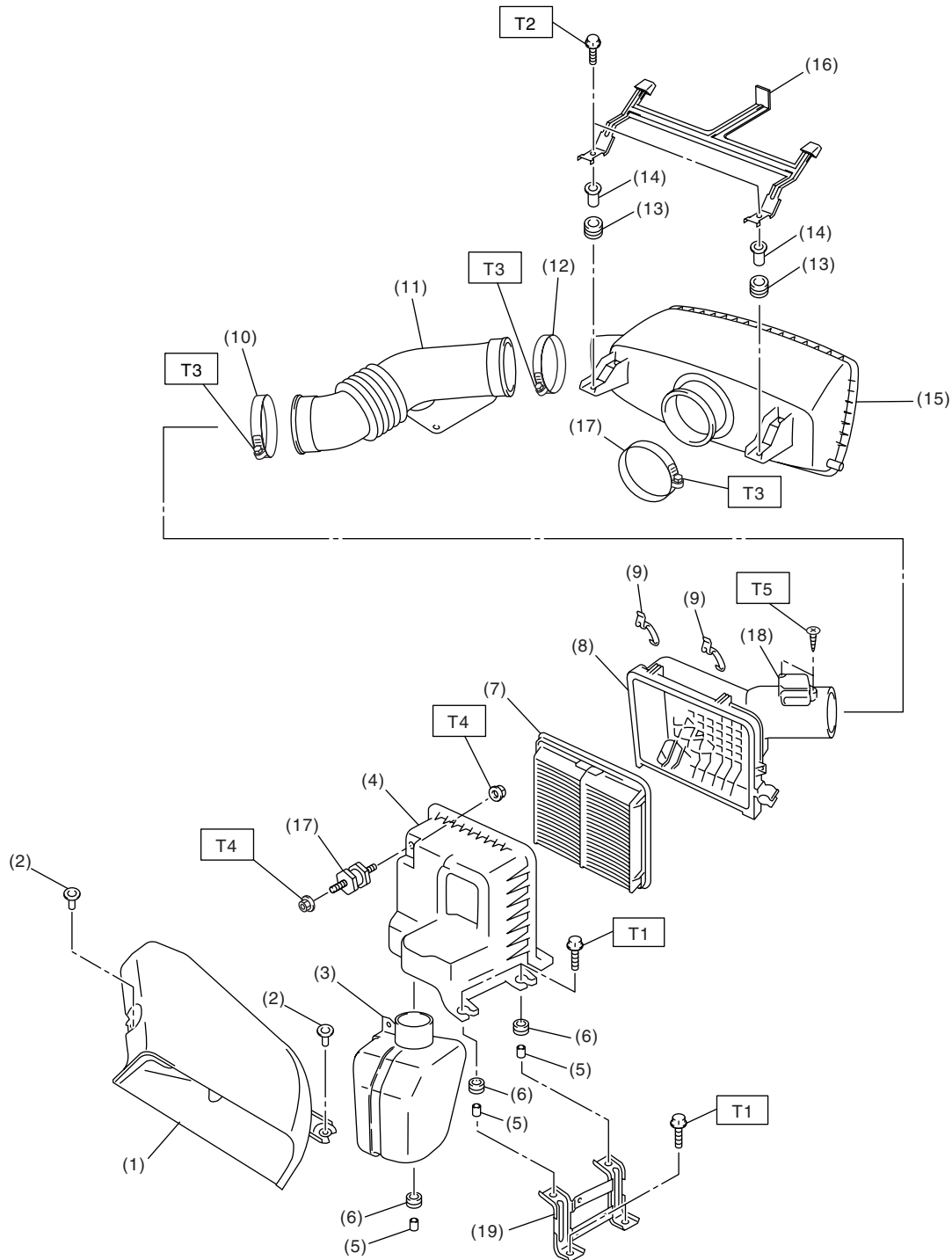
- 1) Check for cracks or loose connections.
- 2) Check that no foreign matter is mixed in air intake duct.

General Description

INTAKE (INDUCTION)

1. General Description

A: COMPONENT



IN-02132

General Description

INTAKE (INDUCTION)

(1) Air intake duct	(11) Intake duct	(19) Air cleaner bracket
(2) Clip	(12) Clamp	
(3) Resonator chamber	(13) Cushion	
(4) Air cleaner case (front)	(14) Spacer	
(5) Spacer	(15) Air intake chamber	
(6) Cushion	(16) Collector cover bracket	
(7) Air cleaner element	(17) Cushion	
(8) Air cleaner case (rear)	(18) Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor	
(9) Clip		
(10) Clamp		

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T1: 6.0 (0.6, 4.4)

T2: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)

T3: 3.0 (0.3, 2.2)

T4: 7.5 (0.76, 5.5)

T5: 1.0 (0.10, 0.7)

B: CAUTION

- Wear work clothing, including a cap, protective goggles and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust and dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn yourself, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or rigid racks at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from the battery.

6. Resonator Chamber

A: REMOVAL

The resonator chamber and air cleaner case are integrated into one unit; therefore, refer to “Air Cleaner Case” for removal procedure. <Ref. to IN(H6DO)-5, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>

B: INSTALLATION

The resonator chamber and air cleaner case are integrated into one unit; therefore, refer to “Air Cleaner Case” for installation procedure. <Ref. to IN(H6DO)-5, INSTALLATION, Air Cleaner Case.>

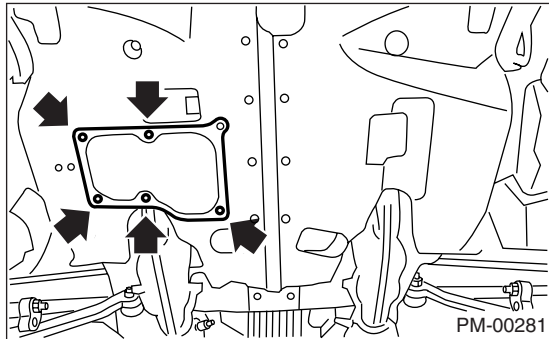
C: INSPECTION

Check for cracks or loose connections.

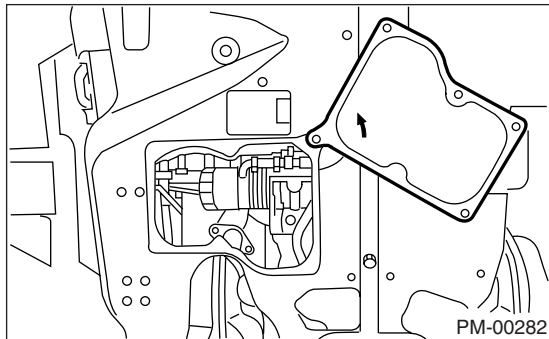
8. Engine Oil Filter

A: REMOVAL

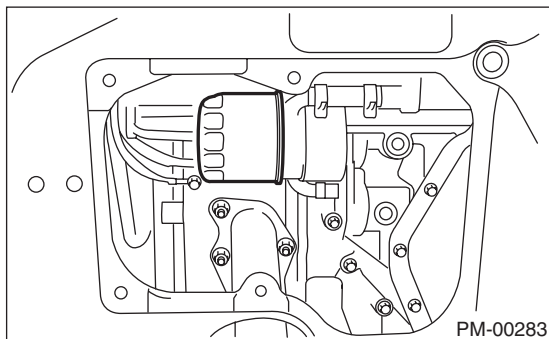
- 1) Lift-up the vehicle.
- 2) Drain the engine oil. <Ref. to LU(H6DO)-7, REPLACEMENT, Engine Oil.>
- 3) Remove the service hole cover clip.



- 4) Rotate the service hole cover in the direction of the arrow.



- 5) Remove the oil filter using ST.
ST 4985447000 OIL FILTER WRENCH



B: INSTALLATION

CAUTION:

Do not tighten excessively, or oil may leak.

- 1) Clean the oil filter installing surface of oil cooler.
- 2) Obtain a new oil filter and apply a thin coat of engine oil to the seal rubber.
- 3) Install the oil filter turning it by hand, being careful not to damage the seal rubber.
- 4) Tighten more (approx. 3/4 turn) after the seal rubber contacts the oil cooler. When using a torque wrench, tighten to 14 N·m (1.4 kgf-m, 10.3 ft-lb).
- 5) Install the service hole cover.
- 6) Lower the vehicle.
- 7) Refill the engine oil. <Ref. to LU(H6DO)-7, INSPECTION, Engine Oil.>

C: INSPECTION

- 1) After installing the oil filter, run the engine and make sure that no oil is leaking around seal rubber.

NOTE:

The filter element and filter case are permanently jointed; therefore, interior cleaning is not necessary.

- 2) Check the engine oil level. <Ref. to LU(H6DO)-7, INSPECTION, Engine Oil.>

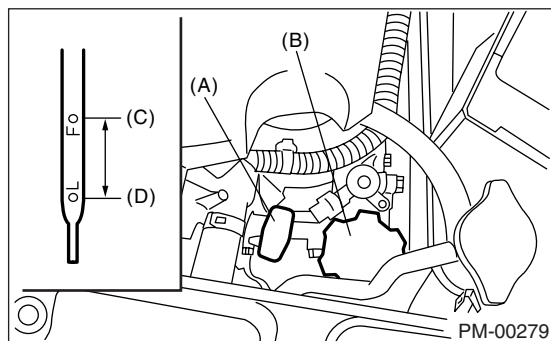
3. Engine Oil

A: INSPECTION

- 1) Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- 2) Remove the oil level gauge and wipe it clean.
- 3) Reinsert the level gauge all the way. Be sure that the level gauge is correctly inserted and properly orientated.
- 4) Remove it again and check the reading. If the engine oil level is below "L" line, add oil to bring the level up to "F" line.
- 5) After turning off the engine, wait a few minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan before checking the level.

NOTE:

To prevent overfilling of engine oil, do not add oil above "F" line when the engine is cold.



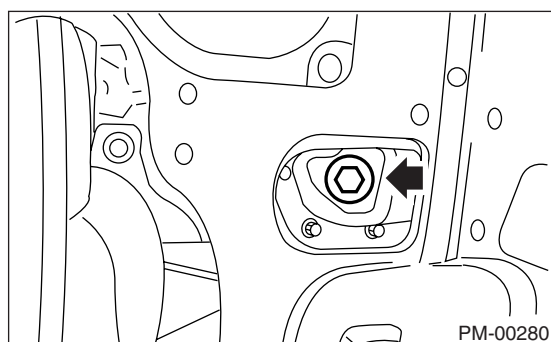
- (A) Oil level gauge
- (B) Engine oil filler cap
- (C) Upper level
- (D) Lower level

B: REPLACEMENT

- 1) Open the engine oil filler cap for quick draining of engine oil.
- 2) Lift-up the vehicle.
- 3) Drain engine oil by loosening the engine oil drain plug.

NOTE:

Prepare the container for draining of engine oil.



- 4) Tighten the engine oil drain plug after draining engine oil.

NOTE:

Use a new drain plug gasket.

Tightening torque:

44 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 33 ft-lb)

- 5) Using engine oil of proper quality and viscosity, fill engine oil through the oil filler duct to the upper level on level gauge. Make sure that the vehicle is parked on a level surface when checking oil level.

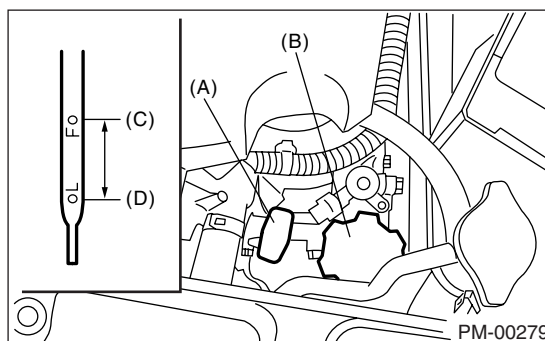
Recommended oil:

Refer to "SPECIFICATION" for the recommended oil. <Ref. to LU(H6DO)-2, SPECIFICATION, General Description.>

Engine oil capacity

Refer to "SPECIFICATION" for the engine oil capacity. <Ref. to LU(H6DO)-2, SPECIFICATION, General Description.>

- 6) Close the engine oil filler cap.
- 7) Start the engine and warm it up for a time.
- 8) After the engine stops, recheck the oil level. If necessary, add engine oil up to the upper level on level gauge.



- (A) Oil level gauge
- (B) Engine oil filler cap
- (C) Upper level
- (D) Lower level

General Description

LUBRICATION

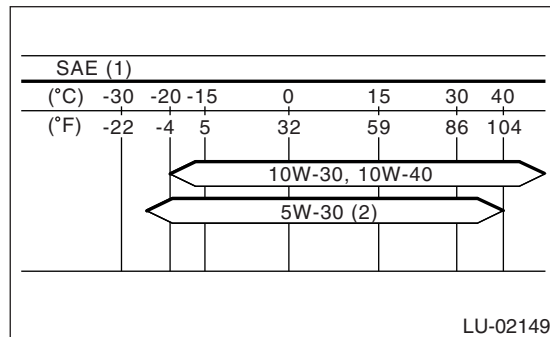
1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATION

Lubrication method			Forced lubrication
Oil pump	Pump type		Trochoid type
	Number of teeth	Inner rotor	7
		Outer rotor	8
	Outer rotor diameter × thickness mm (in)		86 × 13 (3.39 × 0.51)
	Tip clearance between inner and outer rotors mm (in)		0.04 — 0.14 (0.0016 — 0.0055)
	Side clearance between inner rotor and pump case mm (in)		0.020 — 0.046 (0.0008 — 0.0018)
	Case clearance between outer rotor and pump case mm (in)		0.110 — 0.175 (0.0043 — 0.0069)
Oil filter	Filter type		Full-flow filter type
	Filtration area cm ² (sq in)		1,300 (201.5)
	By-pass valve opening pressure kPa (kg/cm ² , psi)		160 (1.63, 23.2)
	Outer diameter × width mm (in)		80 × 75 (3.15 × 2.95)
	Installation screw specifications		M 20 × 1.5
Relief valve working pressure kPa (kg/cm ² , psi)		708 (7.2, 102.7)	
Oil pressure switch	Type		Immersed contact point type
	Operating voltage — Power consumption		12 V — 3.4 W or less
	Warning light operating pressure kPa (kg/cm ² , psi)		15 (0.15, 2.2)
	Proof pressure kPa (kg/cm ² , psi)		980 (10.0, 142) or more
Engine oil	Capacity (at overhaul) ℓ (US qt, Imp qt)		7.2 (7.6, 6.3)
	When replacing engine oil and oil filter ℓ (US qt, Imp qt)		5.7 (6.0, 5.0)
	When replacing engine oil only ℓ (US qt, Imp qt)		5.5 (5.8, 4.8)

Recommended oil:

Those with an API standard SM “Energy Conserving” logo.
ILSAC standard GF-4 “Star burst mark” label on the container



- (1) SAE viscosity No. and applicable temperature
- (2) Recommended

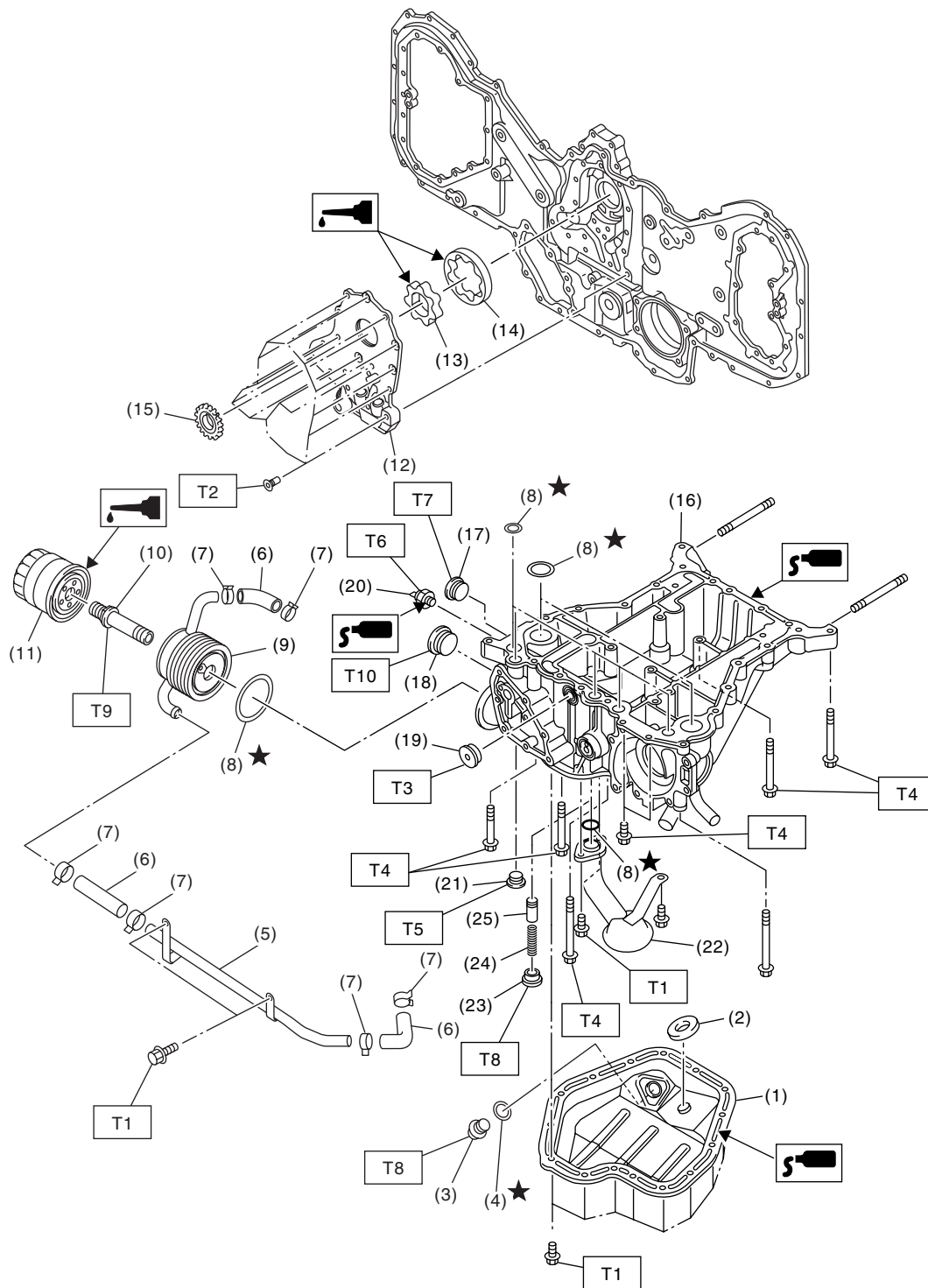
CAUTION:

When replenishing oil, it does not matter if the oil to be added is a different brand from that in the engine; however, use oil having the API standard and SAE viscosity No. designated by SUBARU.

NOTE:

If the vehicle is used in areas with very high temperatures or for other heavy duty applications, the following viscosity oils must be used: API standard: SM or SL
SAE viscosity No.: 30, 40, 10W-50, 20W-40, 20W-50

B: COMPONENT



LU-02097

General Description

LUBRICATION

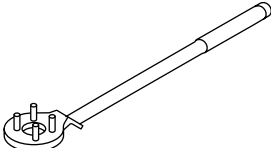
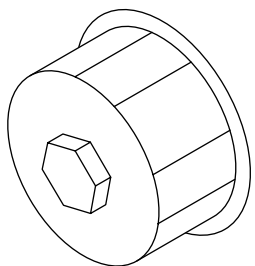
(1) Oil pan lower	(14) Outer rotor	Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
(2) Magnet	(15) Crank sprocket	T1: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)
(3) Drain plug	(16) Oil pan upper	T2: <Ref. to LU(H6DO)-8, INSTALLATION, Oil Pump.>
(4) Gasket	(17) Plug	T3: 16 (1.6, 12)
(5) Oil cooler pipe	(18) Plug	T4: 18 (1.8, 13)
(6) Hose	(19) Plug	T5: 23 (2.3, 17)
(7) Clamp	(20) Oil pressure switch	T6: 25 (2.5, 18)
(8) O-ring	(21) Plug	T7: 37 (3.8, 27)
(9) Oil cooler	(22) Oil strainer	T8: 44 (4.5, 33)
(10) Oil cooler connector	(23) Plug	T9: 54 (5.5, 40)
(11) Oil filter	(24) Relief valve spring	T10: 90 (9.2, 66)
(12) Oil pump cover	(25) Relief valve	
(13) Inner rotor		

C: CAUTION

- Wear work clothing, including a cap, protective goggles and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust and dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn yourself, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or rigid racks at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from battery.

D: PREPARATION TOOL

1. SPECIAL TOOL

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST-499977100	499977100	CRANK PULLEY WRENCH	Used for stopping rotation of crank pulley when removing and tightening crank pulley bolt.
 ST-498547000	498547000	OIL FILTER WRENCH	Used for removing and installing oil filter.

10.General Diagnostics Table

A: INSPECTION

Before performing diagnostics, make sure that the engine oil level is correct and no oil leakage exists.

Symptom	Possible cause		Corrective action
1. Warning light remains on.	1) Oil pressure switch failure	Cracked diaphragm or oil leakage within switch	Replace.
		Broken spring or seized contacts	Replace.
	2) Low oil pressure	Clogging of oil filter	Replace.
		Malfunction of oil by-pass valve in oil filter	Clean or replace.
		Malfunction of oil relief valve in oil pump	Clean or replace.
		Clogged oil passage	Clean.
		Excessive tip clearance and side clearance of oil pump rotor and gear	Replace.
		Clogged oil strainer or broken pipe	Clean or replace.
	3) No oil pressure	Insufficient engine oil	Replenish.
		Broken pipe of oil strainer	Replace.
		Stuck oil pump rotor	Replace.
2. Warning light does not turn on.	1) Malfunction of combination meter		Replace.
	2) Poor contact of switch contact points		Replace.
	3) Disconnection of wiring		Repair.
3. Warning light flickers momentarily.	1) Poor contact of terminals		Repair.
	2) Defective wiring harness		Repair.
	3) Low oil pressure		Check for the same possible causes as listed 1) — 2).

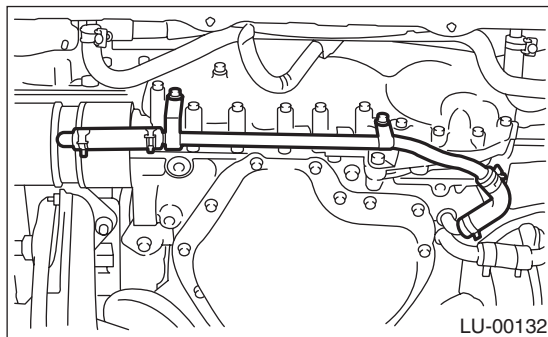
General Diagnostics Table

LUBRICATION

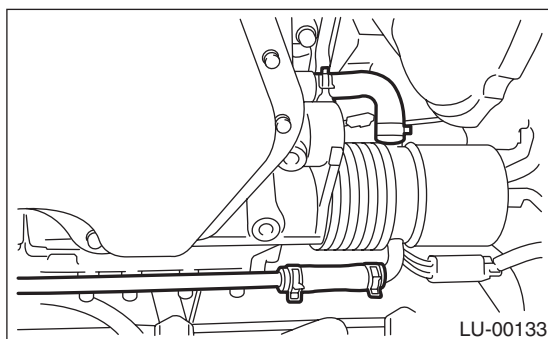
9. Oil Cooler

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Lift-up the vehicle.
- 2) Remove the under cover.
- 3) Drain engine coolant.
<Ref. to CO(H6DO)-10, DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
- 4) Drain the engine oil. <Ref. to LU(H6DO)-7, REPLACEMENT, Engine Oil.>
- 5) Remove the bolts which hold the water pipe to engine.



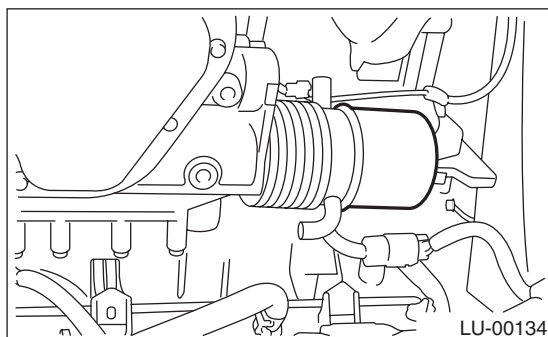
- 6) Disconnect the water hose from oil cooler.



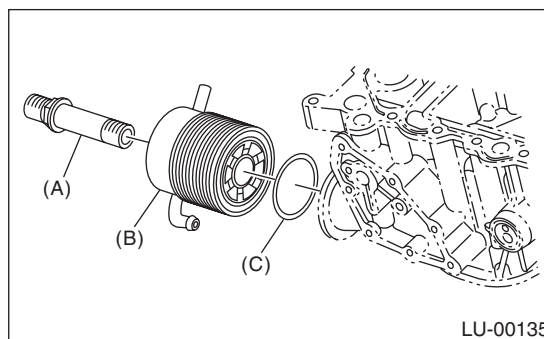
- 7) Remove the oil filter using the ST. <Ref. to LU(H6DO)-14, REMOVAL, Engine Oil Filter.>
ST 498547000 OIL FILTER WRENCH

NOTE:

Set a container under the vehicle.



- 8) Remove the oil cooler connector and remove oil cooler.



- (A) Oil cooler connector
- (B) Oil cooler
- (C) O-ring

B: INSTALLATION

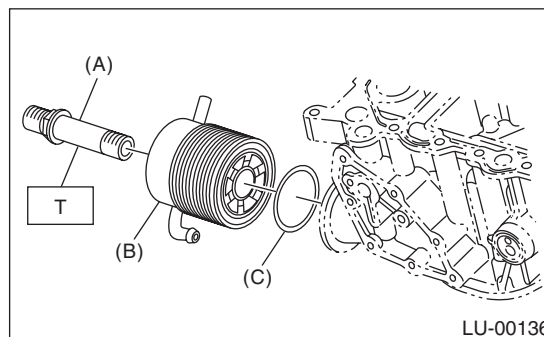
- 1) Install the oil cooler to oil pan upper with oil cooler connector.

Tightening torque:

T: 54 N·m (5.5 kgf-m, 40 ft-lb)

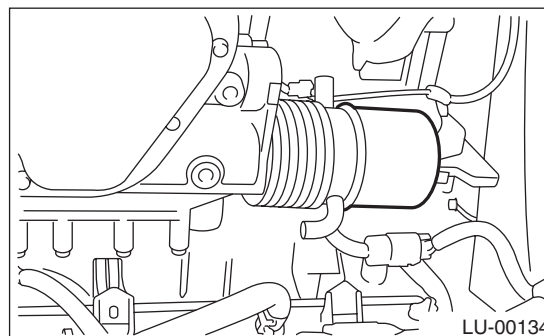
NOTE:

Use new O-rings.

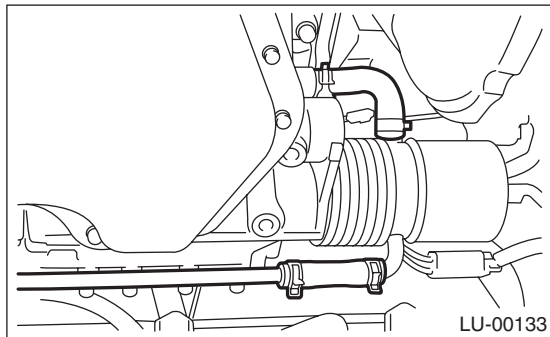


- (A) Oil cooler connector
- (B) Oil cooler
- (C) O-ring

- 2) Install the oil filter. <Ref. to LU(H6DO)-14, INSTALLATION, Engine Oil Filter.>



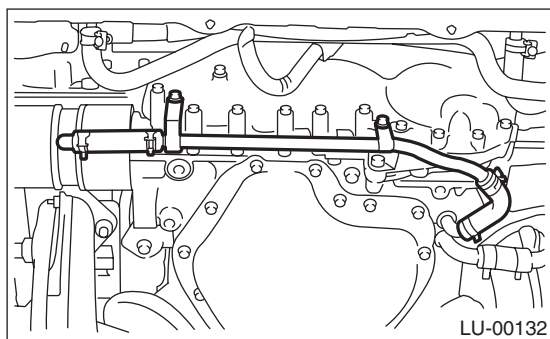
3) Connect the water hose.



4) Install the water pipe onto engine.

Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



5) Refill the engine oil. <Ref. to LU(H6DO)-7, REPLACEMENT, Engine Oil.>

6) Fill engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H6DO)-10, FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>

7) Check the engine oil level. <Ref. to LU(H6DO)-7, INSPECTION, Engine Oil.>

C: INSPECTION

1) Check that coolant passages are not clogged using an compressed air.

2) Check that the oil pan upper and O-ring installing surface of oil filter are not damaged.

6. Oil Pan and Strainer

A: REMOVAL

NOTE:

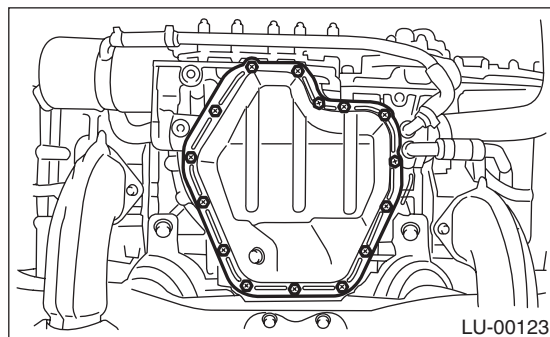
Before removing the oil pan upper, remove the engine from vehicle. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-32, REMOVAL, Engine Assembly.> <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-62, REMOVAL, Cylinder Block.>

- 1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
- 2) Lift-up the vehicle.
- 3) Remove the under cover.
- 4) Drain the engine oil. <Ref. to LU(H6DO)-7, REPLACEMENT, Engine Oil.>
- 5) Insert the oil pan cutter blade between oil pan upper and oil pan lower.

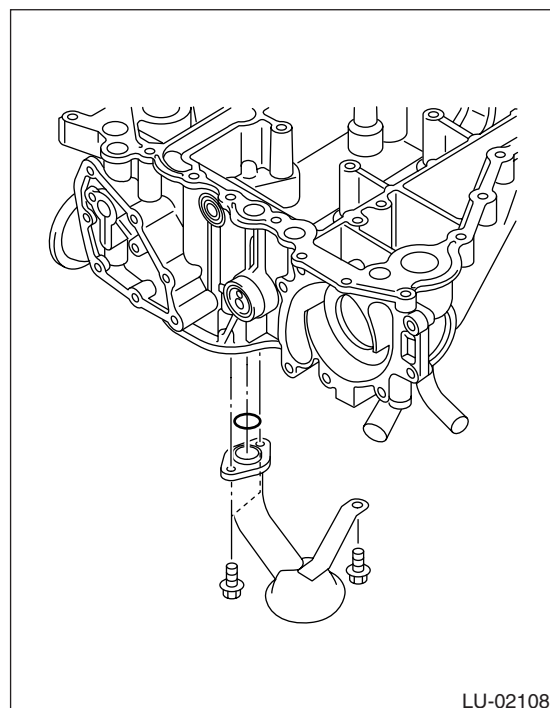
CAUTION:

Do not use a screwdriver or similar tool in place of oil pan cutter.

- 6) Remove the oil pan lower.



- 7) Remove the oil strainer.



B: INSTALLATION

CAUTION:

Before installing the oil pan, wipe clean the mating surface of oil pan lower and oil pan upper.

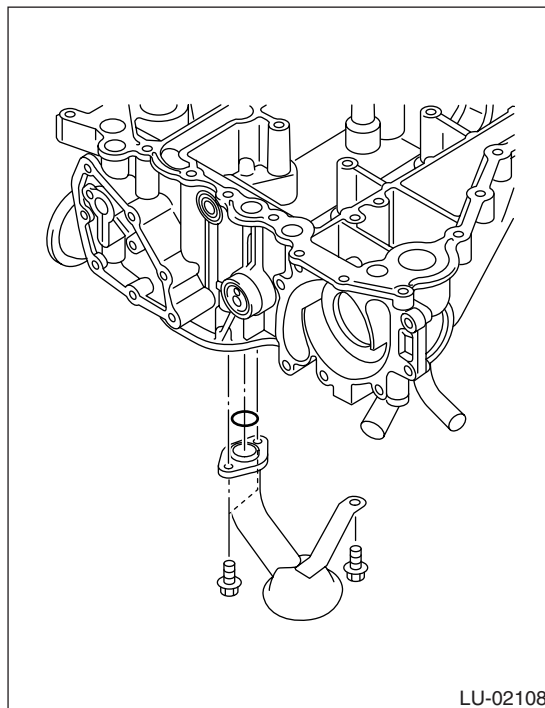
- 1) Install the oil strainer onto oil pan upper.

NOTE:

Replace the O-ring with a new one.

Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



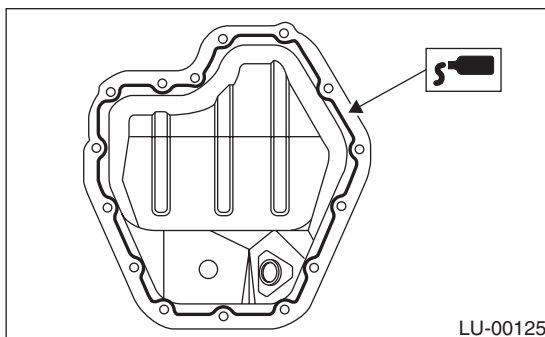
- 2) Apply liquid gasket to the mating surfaces, and install the oil pan.

Liquid gasket

THREE BOND 1280B (Part No. K0877YA018)

Applying liquid gasket diameter

5.0±1.0 mm (0.197 ± 0.039 in)



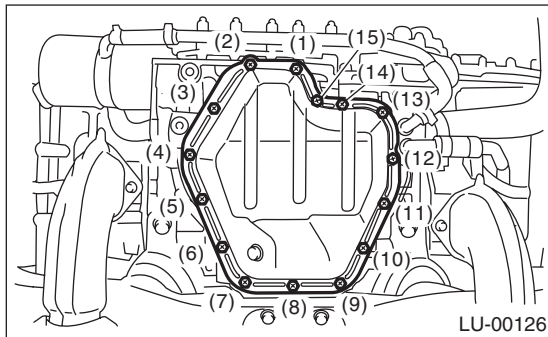
Oil Pan and Strainer

LUBRICATION

3) Tighten the oil pan lower installing bolts in the numerical order as shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



4) Install the under cover.

5) Refill the engine oil. <Ref. to LU(H6DO)-7, INSPECTION, Engine Oil.>

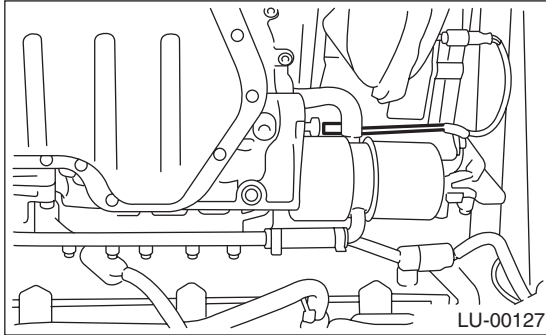
C: INSPECTION

Visually check that the oil pan, oil strainer and oil strainer stay are not damaged.

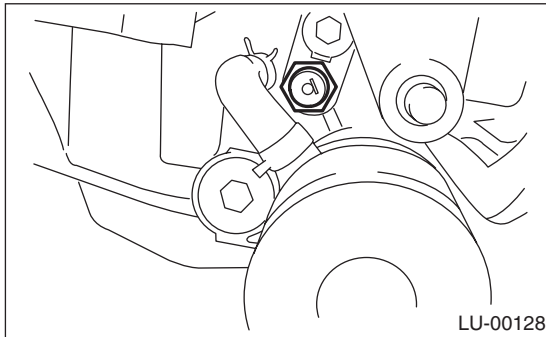
7. Oil Pressure Switch

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
- 2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- 3) Lift-up the vehicle.
- 4) Remove the under cover.
- 5) Disconnect the terminal from oil pressure switch.



- 6) Remove the oil pressure switch.

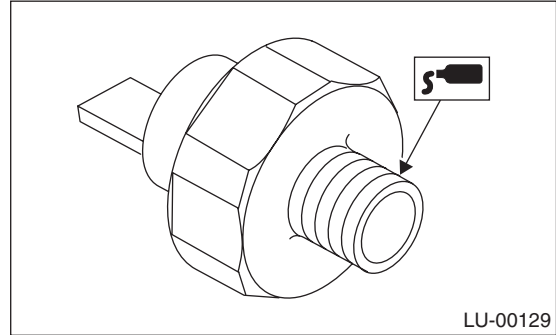


B: INSTALLATION

- 1) Apply liquid gasket to the oil pressure switch threads.

Liquid gasket

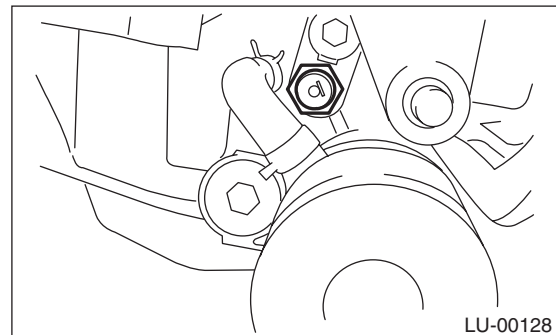
THREE BOND 1324 (Part No. 004403042) or equivalent



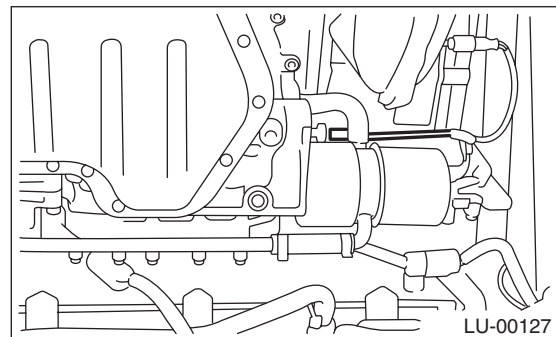
- 2) Install the oil pressure switch.

Tightening torque:

25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18 ft-lb)



- 3) Connect the terminal of the oil pressure switch.



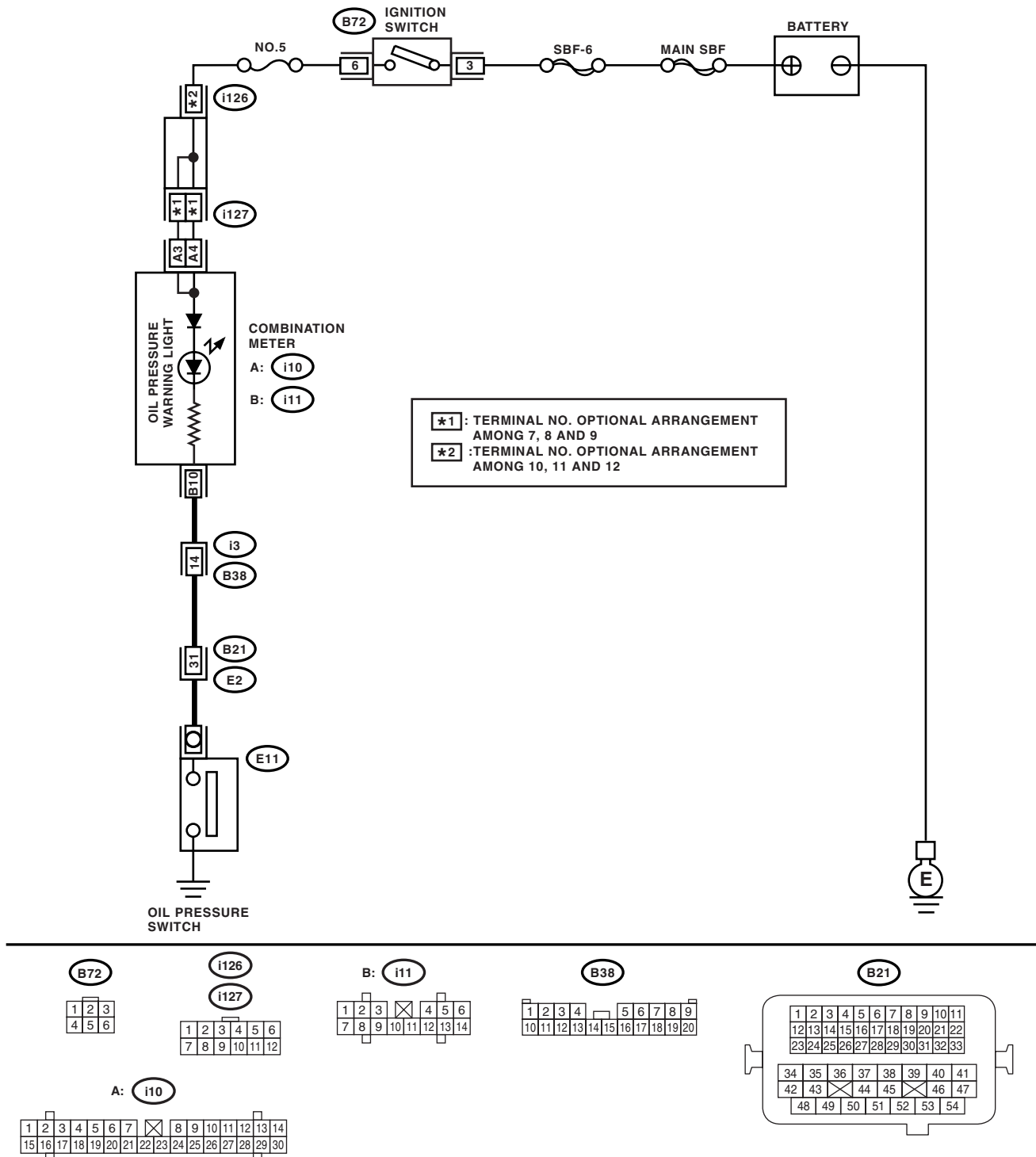
- 4) Install the under cover.

C: INSPECTION

Make sure oil does not leak or seep from where the oil pressure switch is installed.

2. Oil Pressure System

A: WIRING DIAGRAM



LU-02159

Oil Pressure System

LUBRICATION

B: INSPECTION

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK COMBINATION METER. 1) Turn the ignition switch ON. (Engine OFF) 2) Check the warning light of combination meter.	Does the warning light illuminate?	Go to step 2.	Repair or replace the combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-4, INSPECTION, Combination Meter System.>
2 CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN COMBINATION METER AND OIL PRESSURE SWITCH. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from oil pressure switch. 3) Turn the ignition switch ON. 4) Measure the voltage of harness between oil pressure switch connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (E11) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Replace the oil pressure switch.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK COMBINATION METER. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the combination meter. 3) Measure the resistance of combination meter. Terminals (i10) No. 4 — (i77) No. 10: (i10) No. 3 — (i77) No. 10:	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω ?	Replace the harness connector between combination meter and oil pressure switch.	Repair or replace the combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-4, INSPECTION, Combination Meter System.>

Oil Pump Relief Valve

LUBRICATION

5. Oil Pump Relief Valve

A: REMOVAL

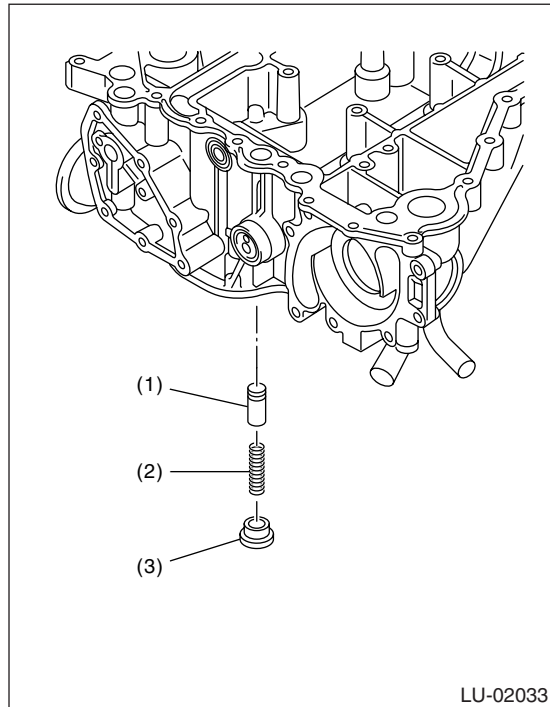
1. REAR CHAIN COVER SIDE

Oil pump relief valve is integrated into oil pump cover as one unit; therefore, refer to "Oil Pump" for removal procedure. <Ref. to LU(H6DO)-8, REMOVAL, Oil Pump.>

2. OIL PAN UPPER SIDE

1) Remove the oil pan. <Ref. to LU(H6DO)-11, REMOVAL, Oil Pan and Strainer.>

2) Remove the plug, relief valve spring and relief valve.



- (1) Relief valve
- (2) Relief valve spring
- (3) Plug

B: INSTALLATION

1. REAR CHAIN COVER SIDE

Oil pump relief valve is integrated into oil pump cover as one unit; therefore, refer to "Oil Pump" for installation procedure. <Ref. to LU(H6DO)-8, INSTALLATION, Oil Pump.>

2. OIL PAN UPPER SIDE

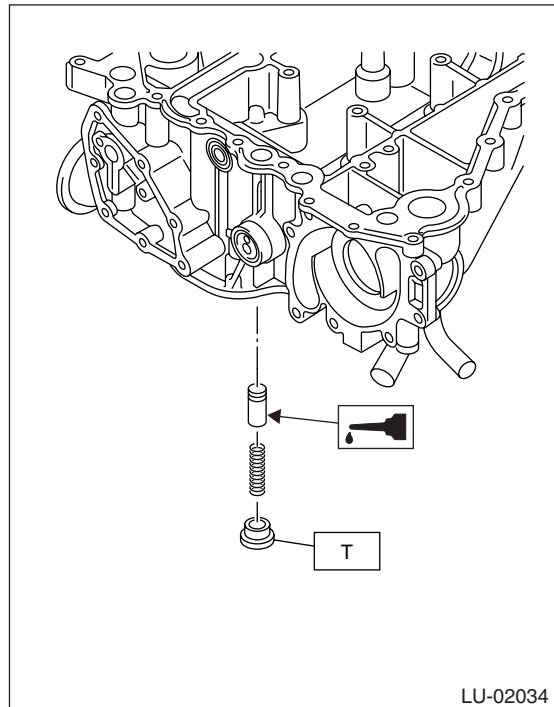
1) Install the relief valve, relief valve spring and plug.

NOTE:

Apply engine oil to the relief valve.

Tightening torque:

T: 44 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 33 ft-lb)



2) Install the oil pan. <Ref. to LU(H6DO)-11, INSTALLATION, Oil Pan and Strainer.>

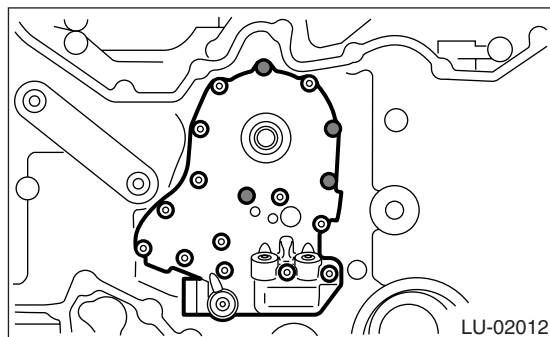
C: INSPECTION

Check the worn shaft hole of oil pump relief valve case, clogged oil passage, crank and other parts for faults.

4. Oil Pump

A: REMOVAL

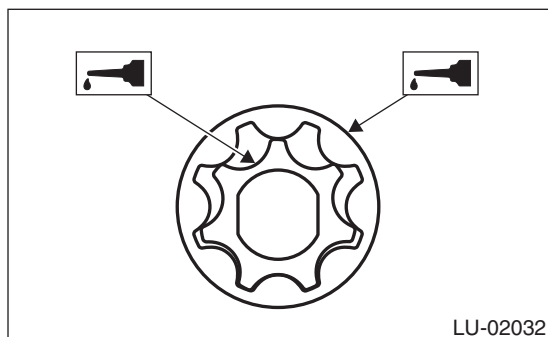
- 1) Remove the collector cover.
- 2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- 3) Lift-up the vehicle.
- 4) Remove the under cover.
- 5) Drain engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H6DO)-10, DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
- 6) Lower the vehicle.
- 7) Remove the radiator. <Ref. to CO(H6DO)-15, REMOVAL, Radiator.>
- 8) Remove the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-31, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
- 9) Remove the front chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-42, REMOVAL, Front Chain Cover.>
- 10) Remove the timing chain. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-44, REMOVAL, Timing Chain Assembly.>
- 11) Remove the crank sprocket.
- 12) Remove the oil pump cover.



- 13) Remove the inner rotor and outer rotor.

B: INSTALLATION

- 1) Apply a coat of engine oil to the whole area of inner rotor and outer rotor.



- 2) Set the inner rotor onto opening edge of crank shaft, and install the inner rotor, and then assemble the outer rotor.
- 3) Install the oil pump cover.

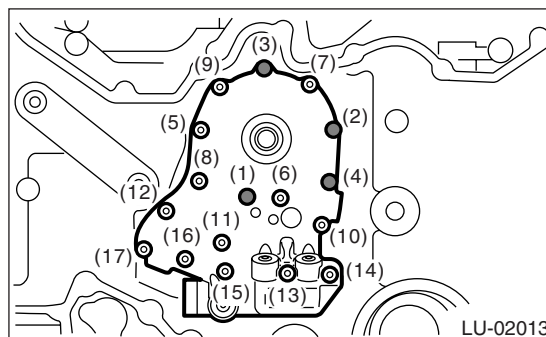
- 4) Tighten the bolts in the numerical order as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

Make sure that the bolt is installed in correct position.

Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



Bolt installing position	Bolt dimension
(1) and (3)	6 × 14 × 14
(2) and (4)	6 × 35 × 18
(5), (6), (7), (8), (9), (10) and (11)	6 × 35 × 15
(12), (15), (16) and (17)	6 × 16 × 16
(13) and (14)	6 × 26 × 15

- 5) Install the crank sprocket.
- 6) Install the timing chain. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-45, INSTALLATION, Timing Chain Assembly.>
- 7) Install the front chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-42, INSTALLATION, Front Chain Cover.>
- 8) Install the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-31, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>
- 9) Install the radiator. <Ref. to CO(H6DO)-17, INSTALLATION, Radiator.>
- 10) Install the under cover.
- 11) Fill engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H6DO)-10, FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>

C: INSPECTION

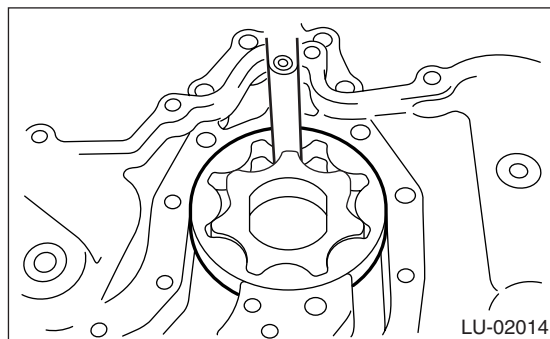
1. TIP CLEARANCE

Measure the tip clearance of rotors. If the clearance exceeds specification, replace the rotors as a matched set.

Tip clearance:

Specification

0.04 — 0.14 mm (0.0016 — 0.0055 in)



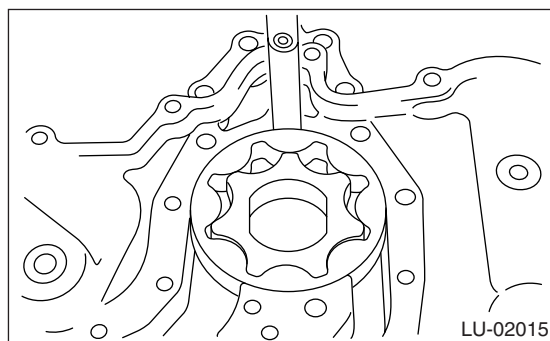
2. CASE CLEARANCE

Measure the clearance between the outer rotor and rear chain cover rotor housing. If the clearance exceeds the standard value, replace the outer rotor.

Case clearance:

Specification

0.110 — 0.175 mm (0.0043 — 0.0069 in)



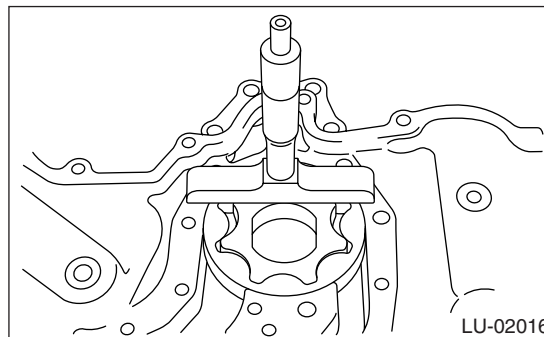
3. SIDE CLEARANCE

Measure the clearance between oil pump inner rotor and rear chain cover. If the clearance exceeds specification, replace the rotors as a matched set.

Side clearance:

Specification

0.020 — 0.046 mm (0.0008 — 0.0018 in)



4. OIL PUMP CASE

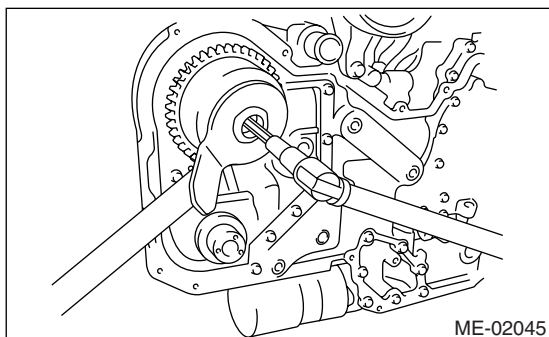
Check the worn shaft hole, clogged oil passage, crank and other parts for faults.

16. Cam Sprocket

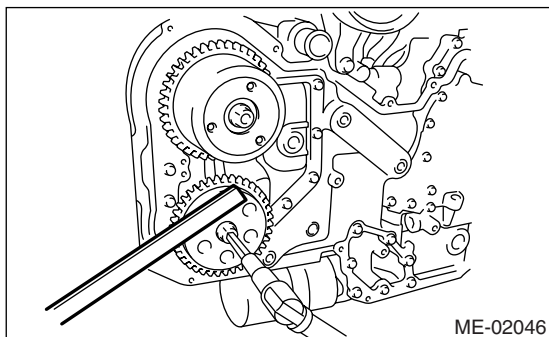
A: REMOVAL

- 1) Remove the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-41, REMOVAL, Crank Pulley.>
- 2) Remove the front chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-42, REMOVAL, Front Chain Cover.>
- 3) Remove the timing chain assembly. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-44, REMOVAL, Timing Chain Assembly.>
- 4) Remove the cam sprocket. To lock the camshaft, use the ST.

ST 499977500 CAM SPROCKET WRENCH



ST 18231AA020 CAM SPROCKET WRENCH



B: INSTALLATION

- 1) Install the cam sprocket. To lock the camshaft, use the ST.

Tightening torque:

29.5 N·m (3.0 kgf-m, 21.8 ft-lb)

- 2) Further tighten the bolt.

Tightening angle:

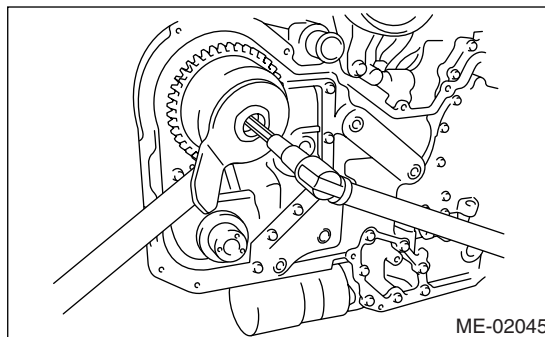
Intake

45°±5°

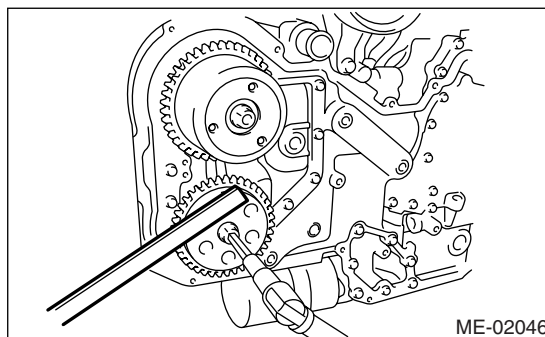
Exhaust

25°±5°

ST 499977500 CAM SPROCKET WRENCH



ST 18231AA020 CAM SPROCKET WRENCH



- 3) Install the timing chain assembly. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-45, INSTALLATION, Timing Chain Assembly.>
- 4) Install the front chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-42, INSTALLATION, Front Chain Cover.>
- 5) Install the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-41, INSTALLATION, Crank Pulley.>

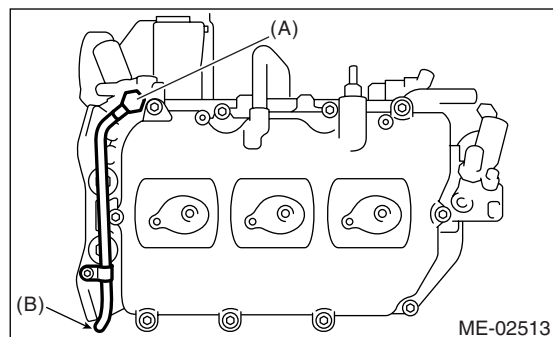
C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check the cam sprocket teeth for abnormal wear and scratches.
- 2) Make sure there is no free play between cam sprocket and key.

19. Camshaft

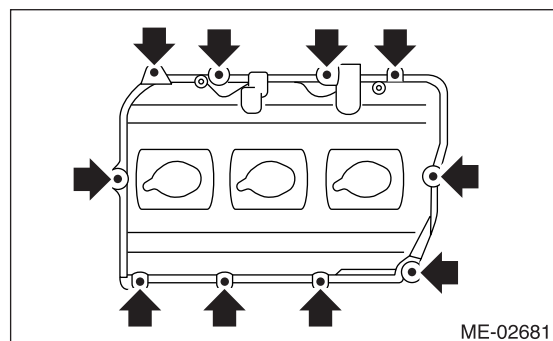
A: REMOVAL

- 1) Remove the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-41, REMOVAL, Crank Pulley.>
- 2) Remove the front chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-42, REMOVAL, Front Chain Cover.>
- 3) Remove the timing chain assembly. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-44, REMOVAL, Timing Chain Assembly.>
- 4) Remove the cam sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-49, REMOVAL, Cam Sprocket.>
- 5) Remove the crank sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-50, REMOVAL, Crank Sprocket.>
- 6) Remove the rear chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-51, REMOVAL, Rear Chain Cover.>
- 7) Disconnect the oil pipe.

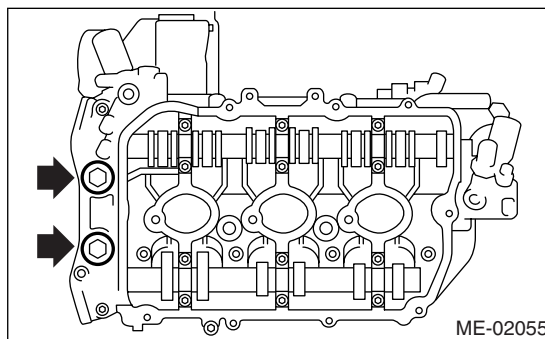


- (A) Bolt without filter (with white mark)
 (B) Bolt with filter (without white mark)

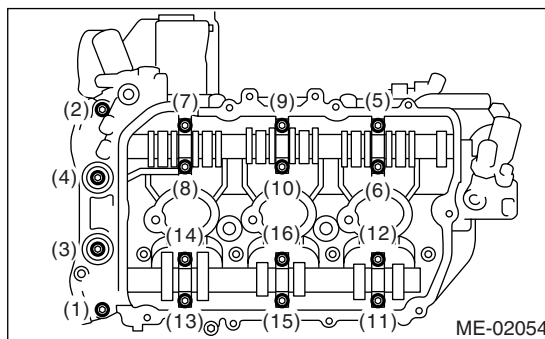
- 8) Remove the rocker cover (LH).



- 9) Remove the plugs (LH).



- 10) Loosen the camshaft cap bolts equally, a little at a time in alphabetical sequence shown in the figure.



- 11) Remove the camshaft caps and camshaft (LH).

NOTE:

Arrange camshaft caps in order so that they can be installed in their original positions.

- 12) Similarly, remove the camshafts (RH) and related parts.

B: INSTALLATION

- 1) Apply engine oil to camshaft journals, and install the camshaft.
- 2) Install the camshaft cap.
 - (1) Apply liquid gasket sparingly to back side of front camshaft cap as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

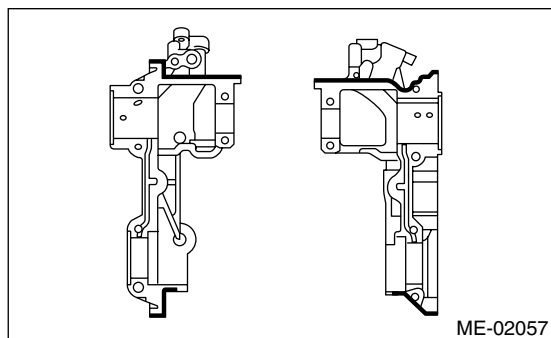
Do not apply liquid gasket excessively. Applying excessively may cause excess gasket to flow toward cam journal, resulting in engine seizure.

Liquid gasket:

THREE BOND 1280B (Part No. K0877YA018)

Applying liquid gasket diameter:

$2.0 \pm 0.5 \text{ mm}$ ($0.079 \pm 0.020 \text{ in}$)

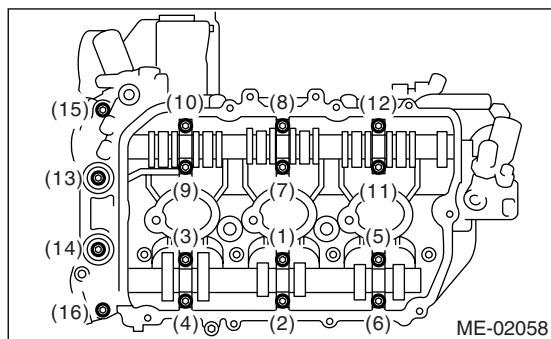


- (2) Apply engine oil to cap bearing surface, and install the cap to camshaft.
- (3) Tighten the rocker cover bolts in the numerical order as shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:

(1) — (12): $16 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}$ ($1.6 \text{ kgf}\cdot\text{m}$, $12 \text{ ft}\cdot\text{lb}$)

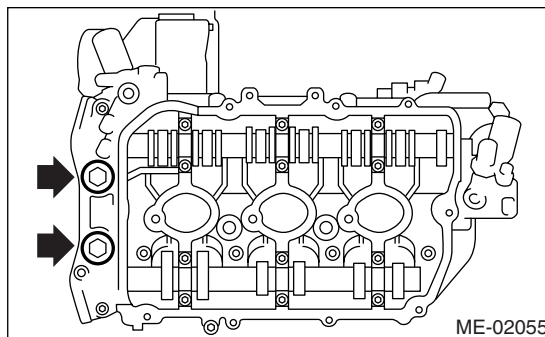
(13) — (16): $9.75 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}$ ($1.0 \text{ kgf}\cdot\text{m}$, $7.2 \text{ ft}\cdot\text{lb}$)



- 3) Install the plugs.

Tightening torque:

$60 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}$ ($6.1 \text{ kgf}\cdot\text{m}$, $44 \text{ ft}\cdot\text{lb}$)



- 4) Install the rocker cover.

- (1) Apply liquid gasket sparingly to the mating surface of cylinder head and rocker cover as shown in the figure.

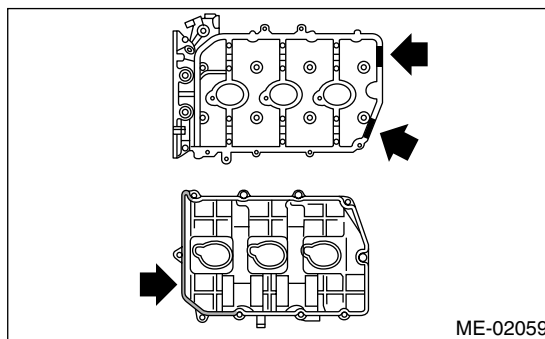
CAUTION:

Do not apply liquid gasket excessively. Applying excessively may cause excess gasket to flow toward cam journal, resulting in engine seizure.

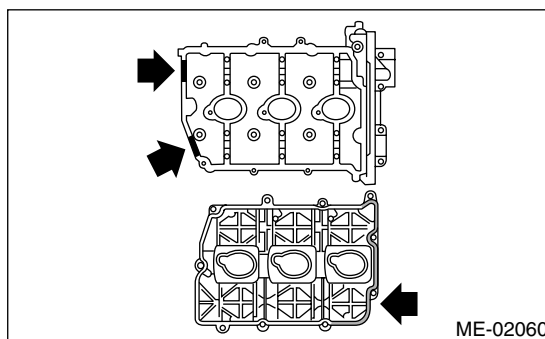
Liquid gasket:

THREE BOND 1280B (Part No. K0877YA018)

- LH side



- RH side

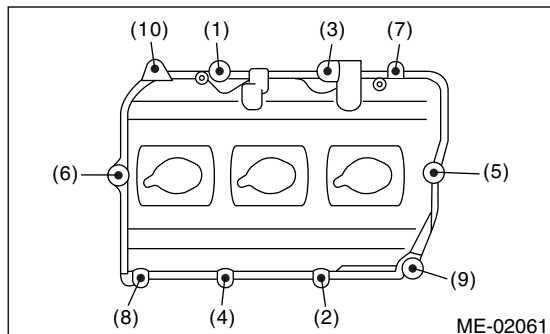


(2) Tighten the rocker cover bolts in the numerical order as shown in the figure.

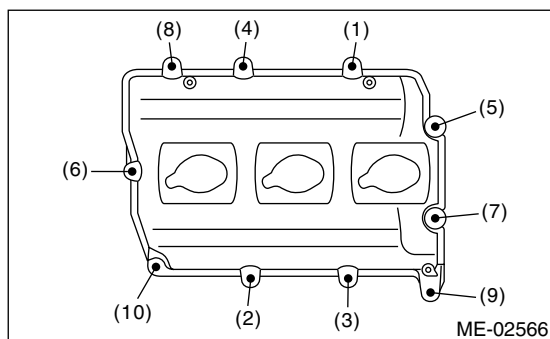
Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

- LH side



- RH side



5) Connect the oil pipe.

CAUTION:

- Be careful not to mistake the location of (A) and (B).
- Be sure to use a new gasket.

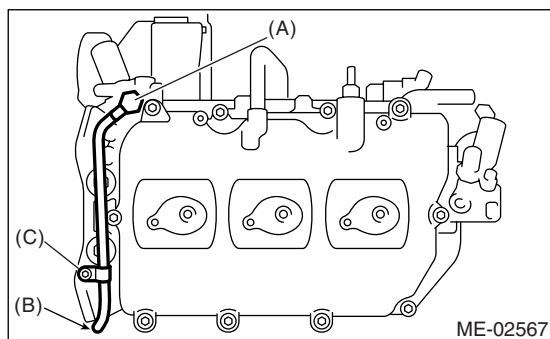
Tightening torque:

(A), (B)

29 N·m (3.0 kgf-m, 652.27 cm-lb)

(C)

6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



- (A) Bolt without filter (with white mark)
- (B) Bolt with filter (without white mark)
- (C) Oil pipe bolt

6) Install the rear chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-51, INSTALLATION, Rear Chain Cover.>

7) Install the crank sprocket.

<Ref. to ME(H6DO)-50, INSTALLATION, Crank Sprocket.>

8) Install the cam sprocket.

<Ref. to ME(H6DO)-49, INSTALLATION, Cam Sprocket.>

9) Install the timing chain assembly.

<Ref. to ME(H6DO)-45, INSTALLATION, Timing Chain Assembly.>

10) Install the front chain cover.

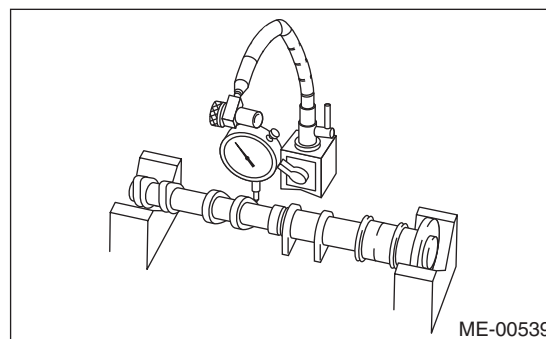
<Ref. to ME(H6DO)-42, INSTALLATION, Front Chain Cover.>

11) Install the crank pulley.

<Ref. to ME(H6DO)-41, INSTALLATION, Crank Pulley.>

C: INSPECTION

1) Measure the bend of camshaft. Repair or replace if bent.



2) Check the journal for damage and wear. Replace if faulty.

3) Measure the outside diameter of camshaft journal. If the journal diameter is not within specification, check the oil clearance.

	Camshaft journal	
	Front	Except for front
Standard mm (in)	37.946 — 37.963 (1.4939 — 1.4946)	25.946 — 25.963 (1.0215 — 1.0222)

4) Measurement of the camshaft journal oil clearance:

- (1) Clean the bearing caps and camshaft journals.
- (2) Place the camshafts on cylinder head. (Without installing the valve rocker.)
- (3) Place a plastigauge across each camshaft journals.
- (4) Install the bearing cap.

NOTE:

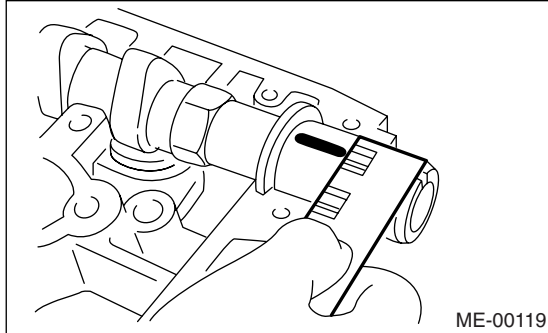
Do not turn the camshaft.

- (5) Remove the bearing caps.

(6) Measure the widest point of the plastigauge on each journal. If oil clearance exceeds the standard, replace the camshaft. If necessary, replace the camshaft caps and cylinder head as a set.

Standard:

0.037 — 0.072 mm (0.0015 — 0.0028 in)



(7) Completely remove the plastigauge.

5) Check the cam face condition; remove the minor faults by grinding with oil stone. Measure the cam height H. If it exceeds the standard or offset wear occurs, replace it.

Cam height H:

Standard

Intake

HIGH 42.09 — 42.19 mm (1.6571 — 1.6610 in)

LOW1 38.14 — 38.24 mm (1.5016 — 1.5055 in)

LOW2 35.44 — 35.54 mm (1.3953 — 1.3992 in)

Exhaust

41.65 — 41.75 mm (1.6398 — 1.6437 in)

Cam base circle diameter A:

Intake

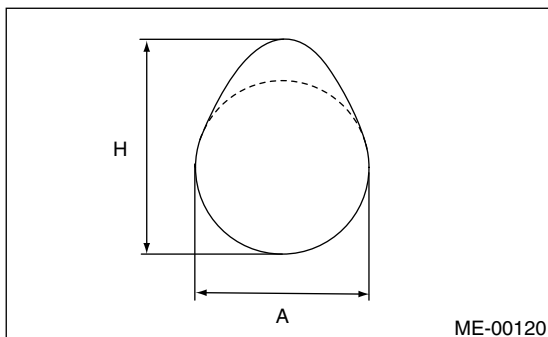
HIGH 32.0 mm (1.2598 in)

LOW1 31.84 mm (1.2535 in)

LOW2 31.84 mm (1.2535 in)

Exhaust

32.0 mm (1.2598 in)



6) Measure the thrust clearance of camshaft with dial gauge. If the clearance exceeds the standard or offset wear occurs, replace the caps and cylinder head as a set. If necessary replace the camshaft.

Standard

Intake

0.075 — 0.135 mm (0.0030 — 0.053 in)

Exhaust

0.030 — 0.090 mm (0.0012 — 0.035 in)

2. Compression

A: INSPECTION

CAUTION:

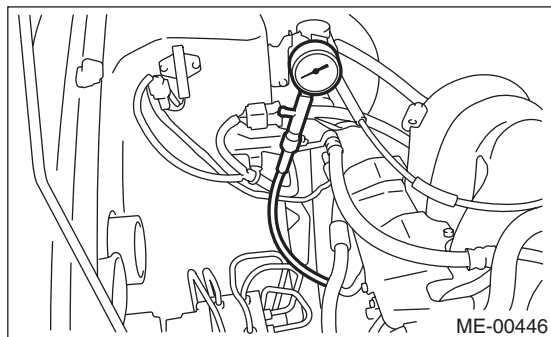
After warming-up, engine becomes very hot. Be careful not to burn yourself during measurement.

- 1) After warming-up the engine, turn the ignition switch to OFF.
- 2) Make sure that the battery is fully charged.
- 3) Release the fuel pressure.
<Ref. to FU(H6DO)-37, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
- 4) Remove all the spark plugs. <Ref. to IG(H6DO)-4, REMOVAL, Spark Plug.>
- 5) Check the starter motor for satisfactory performance and operation.
- 6) Hold the compression gauge tightly against the spark plug hole.

NOTE:

When using a screw-in type compression gauge, the screw (put into cylinder head spark plug hole) should be less than 18 mm (0.71 in) long.

- 7) Fully open the throttle valve.
- 8) Crank the engine by means of the starter motor, and read the maximum value on the gauge when the pointer is steady.



- 9) Perform at least two measurements per cylinder, and make sure that the values are correct.

Compression (350 rpm and fully open throttle):

Standard:

**1,275 — 1,471 kPa (13.0 — 1.50 kgf/cm²,
185 — 213 psi)**

Service limit:

1,128 kPa (11.5 kgf/cm², 164 psi)

26.Connecting Rod

A: SPECIFICATION

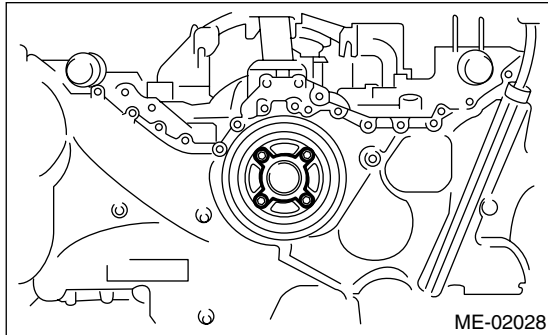
Refer to “Cylinder Block” for removal and installation procedures of connecting rod.

<Ref. to ME(H6DO)-62, REMOVAL, Cylinder Block.> <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-64, INSTALLATION, Cylinder Block.>

13.Crank Pulley

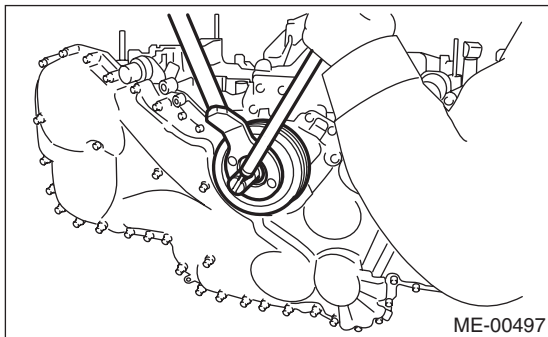
A: REMOVAL

- 1) Remove the crank pulley cover.



- 2) Remove the crank pulley bolt. To lock the crankshaft, use ST.

ST 499977100 CRANK PULLEY WRENCH



- 3) Remove the crank pulley.

B: INSTALLATION

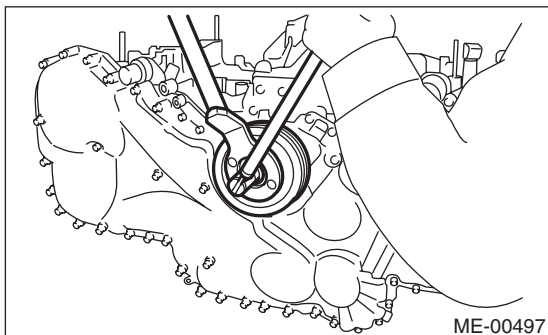
- 1) Install the crank pulley.
- 2) Install the crank pulley bolt. To lock the crankshaft, use ST.

ST 499977100 CRANK PULLEY WRENCH

- (1) Clean the crank pulley thread using compressed air.
- (2) Apply engine oil to the crank pulley bolt seat and thread.
- (3) Tighten the crank pulley bolts.

Tightening torque:

178 N·m (18.1 kgf-m, 131 ft-lb)



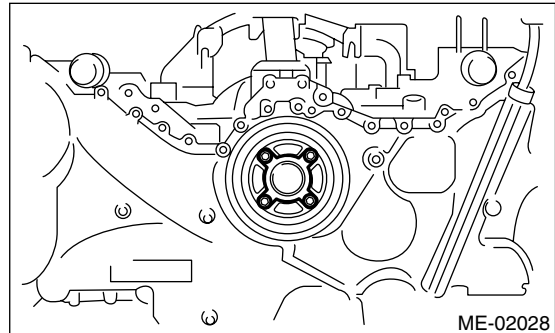
- 3) Install the crank pulley cover.

NOTE:

Assemble the O-ring to crank pulley cover.

Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



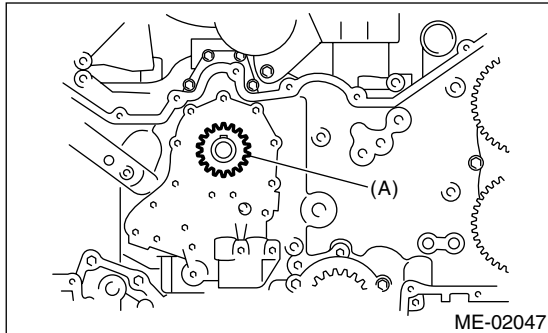
C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check the crank pulley cover for oil and air leakage.
- 2) Check the crank pulley for looseness.

17.Crank Sprocket

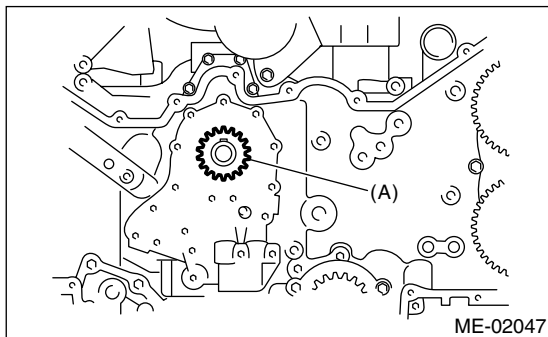
A: REMOVAL

- 1) Remove the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-41, REMOVAL, Crank Pulley.>
- 2) Remove the front chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-42, REMOVAL, Front Chain Cover.>
- 3) Remove the timing chain assembly.
<Ref. to ME(H6DO)-44, REMOVAL, Timing Chain Assembly.>
- 4) Remove the crank sprocket (A).



B: INSTALLATION

- 1) Install the crank sprocket (A).



- 2) Install the timing chain assembly.
<Ref. to ME(H6DO)-45, INSTALLATION, Timing Chain Assembly.>
- 3) Install the front chain cover.
<Ref. to ME(H6DO)-42, INSTALLATION, Front Chain Cover.>
- 4) Install the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-41, INSTALLATION, Crank Pulley.>

C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check the crank sprocket teeth for abnormal wear and scratches.
- 2) Make sure there is no free play between crank sprocket and key.

27.Crankshaft

A: SPECIFICATION

Refer to “Cylinder Block” for removal and installation procedures of crankshaft. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-62, REMOVAL, Cylinder Block.> <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-64, INSTALLATION, Cylinder Block.>

21.Cylinder Block

A: REMOVAL

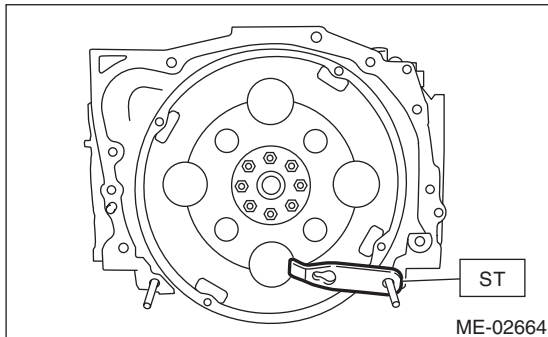
NOTE:

Before conducting this procedure, drain the engine oil completely.

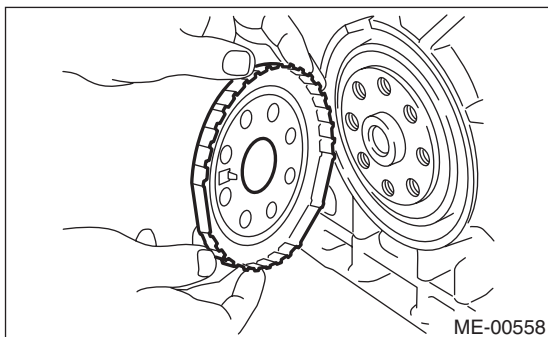
- 1) Remove the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-41, REMOVAL, Crank Pulley.>
- 2) Remove the front chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-42, REMOVAL, Front Chain Cover.>
- 3) Remove the timing chain assembly. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-44, REMOVAL, Timing Chain Assembly.>
- 4) Remove the cam sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-49, REMOVAL, Cam Sprocket.>
- 5) Remove the crank sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-50, REMOVAL, Crank Sprocket.>
- 6) Remove the rear chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-51, REMOVAL, Rear Chain Cover.>
- 7) Remove the camshaft. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-53, REMOVAL, Camshaft.>
- 8) Remove the cylinder head. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-57, REMOVAL, Cylinder Head.>
- 9) Remove the drive plate.

Using the ST, lock the crankshaft.

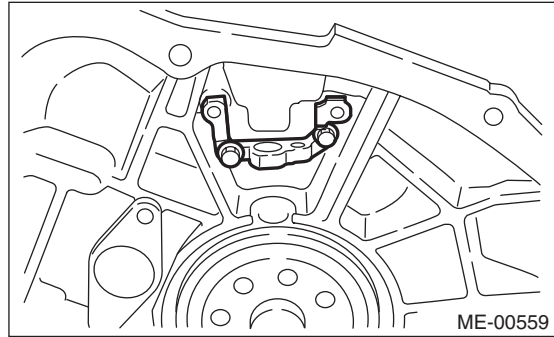
ST 498497100 CRANKSHAFT STOPPER



- 10) Remove the crankshaft position sensor plate.

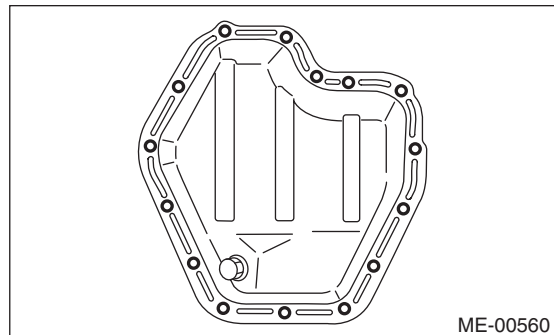


- 11) Remove the crankshaft position sensor bracket.



- 12) Rotate the engine to set oil pan upper.

- 13) Remove the bolts which secure oil pan lower to oil pan upper.

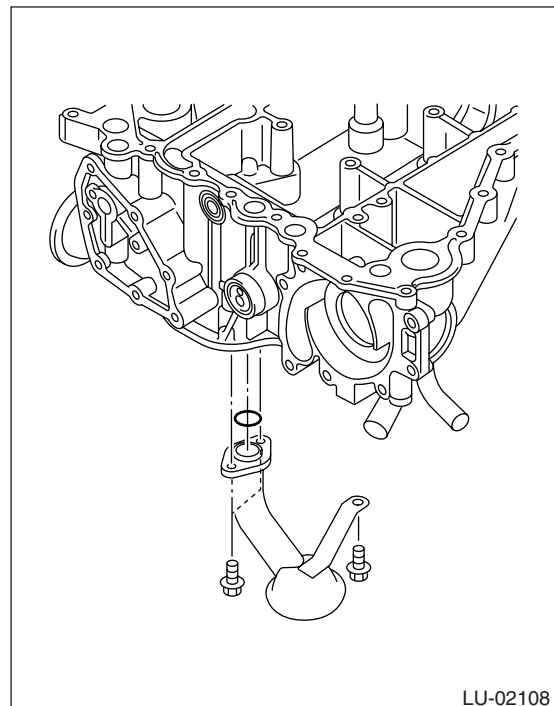


- 14) Insert an oil pan cutter blade between cylinder block-to-oil pan clearance and remove the oil pan.

CAUTION:

Do not use a screwdriver or similar tools in place of oil pan cutter.

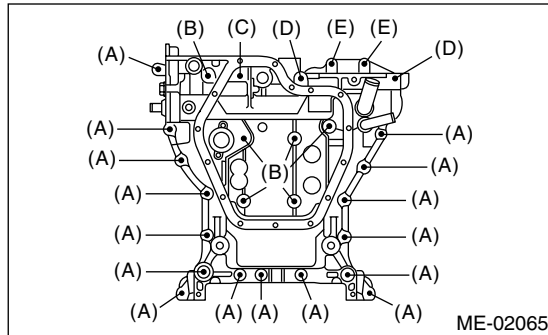
- 15) Remove the oil strainer.



16) Remove the bolts which install oil pan upper onto cylinder block.

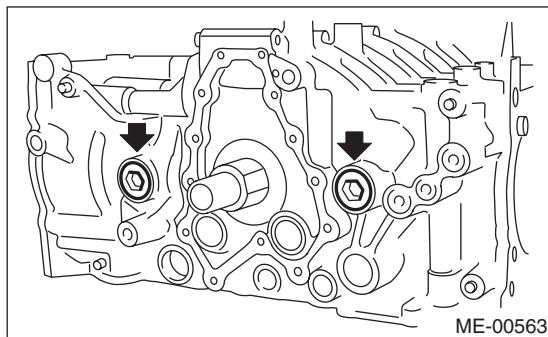
NOTE:

Installation bolt has five different sizes. To prevent the confusion in installation, keep these bolts on container individually.



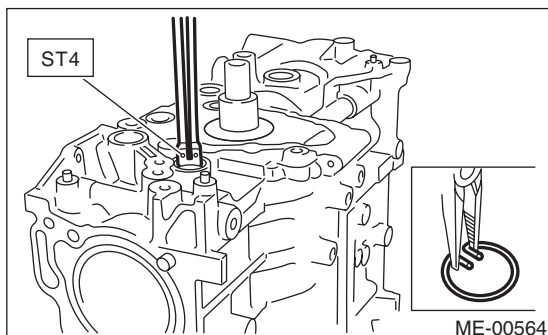
- (A) M8 × 40
- (B) M8 × 65
- (C) M8 × 85
- (D) M8 × 130
- (E) M8 × 24

17) Remove the service hole cover and service hole plugs using a hexagon wrench.



18) Rotate the crankshaft to bring #1 and #2 pistons to bottom dead center position, then, using the ST, remove the piston snap ring through service hole of #1 and #2 cylinders.

ST 18233AA000 PISTON PIN SNAP RING PLIERS

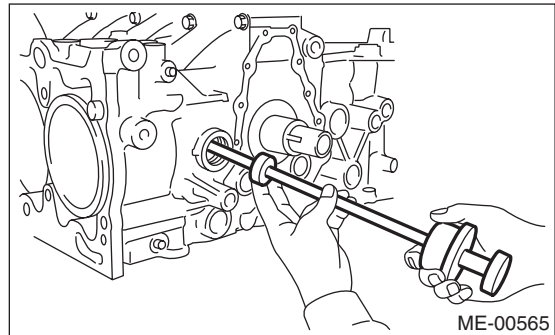


19) Draw out the piston pin from #1 and #2 pistons using ST.

ST 499097700 PISTON PIN REMOVER

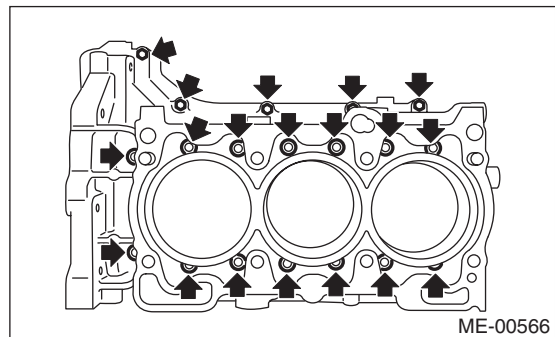
NOTE:

Be careful not to confuse the original combination of piston, piston pin and cylinder.



20) Similarly remove the piston pins from #3, #4, #5, and #6 pistons.

21) Remove the bolts which secure cylinder block.



22) Separate the cylinder block (LH) and (RH).

NOTE:

When separating the cylinder block, do not allow the connecting rod to fall and damage the cylinder block.

23) Remove the rear oil seal.

24) Remove the crankshaft together with connecting rod.

25) Remove the crankshaft bearings from cylinder block using a hammer handle.

NOTE:

- Do not confuse the combination of crankshaft bearings.
- Press the bearing at the end opposite to locking lip.

26) Draw out each piston from cylinder block using wooden bar or hammer handle.

NOTE:

Be careful not to confuse the original combination of piston and cylinder.

Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

B: INSTALLATION

1) After setting the cylinder block to ST, install the crankshaft bearing.

ST 18232AA000 ENGINE STAND

NOTE:

Remove oil on the mating surface of bearing and cylinder block before installation. Apply a coat of engine oil to crankshaft pins.

2) Position the crankshaft and connecting rod on #2, #4 and #6 cylinder block.

3) Apply liquid gasket to the mating surface of the #1, #3 and #5 cylinder blocks, and position it on #2, #4 and #6 cylinder blocks.

Liquid gasket:

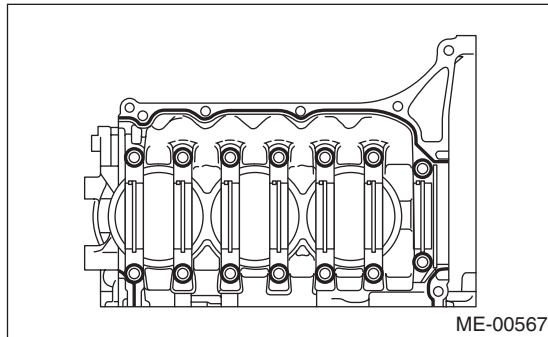
THREE BOND 1215 (Part No. 004403007)

NOTE:

Do not allow liquid gasket to run over to O-ring grooves, oil passages, bearing grooves, etc.

Applying liquid gasket diameter:

$1.0 \pm 0.2 \text{ mm}$ ($0.039 \pm 0.008 \text{ in}$)



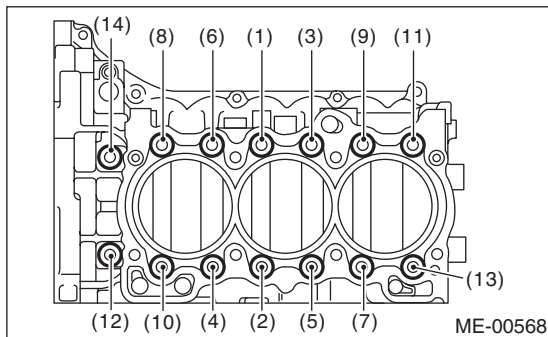
4) Apply a coat of engine oil to the washer and bolt thread.

5) Tighten all bolts in the numerical order as shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:

(1) — (11), (13): 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18 ft-lb)

(12), (14): 20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14 ft-lb)

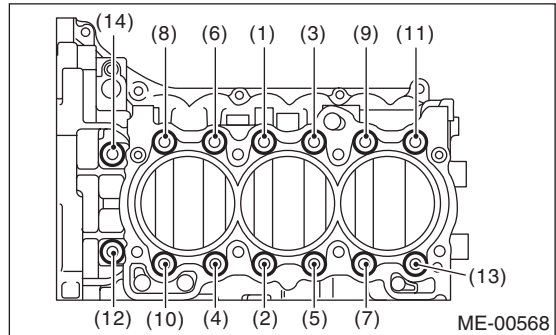


6) Retighten all bolts in the numerical order as shown in the figure.

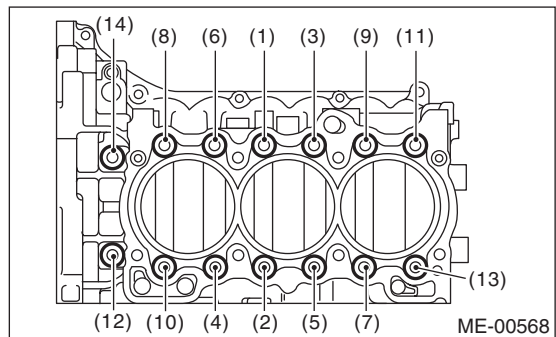
Tightening torque:

(1) — (11), (13): 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18 ft-lb)

(12), (14): 20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14 ft-lb)



7) Tighten all bolts 90° in the numerical order as shown in the figure.



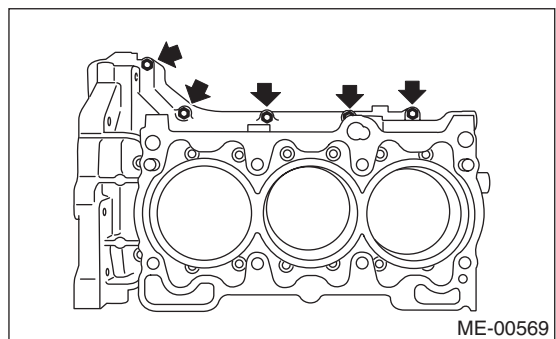
8) Install the upper bolt to cylinder block.

Tightening torque:

25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18 ft-lb)

NOTE:

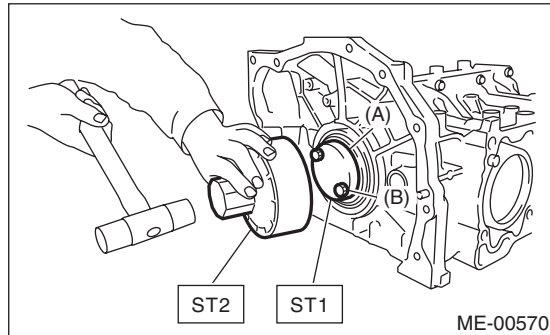
Remove the liquid gasket which is running over to sealing surface between cylinder block and rear chain cover, cylinder block and oil pan upper, after tightening the bolts which combine the cylinder block.



- 9) Install the rear oil seal using ST1 and ST2.
 ST1 499597100 CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL GUIDE
 ST2 499587200 CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL INSTALLER

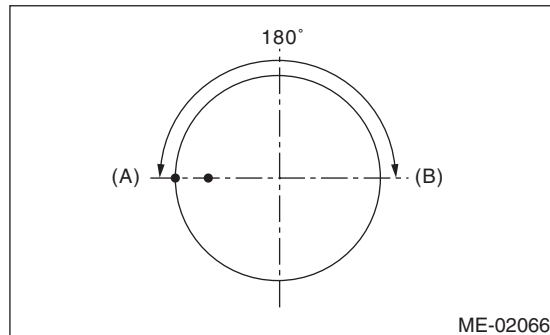
NOTE:

Apply engine oil to the pressing-in portion.

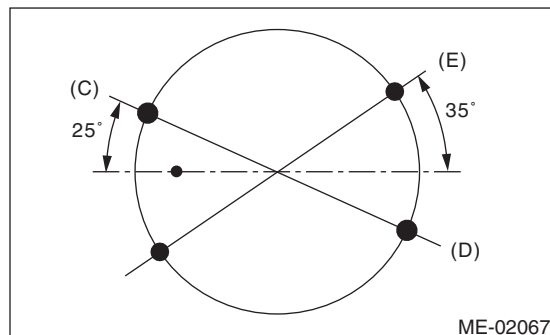


- (A) Rear oil seal
 (B) Drive plate installation bolt

- 10) Position the top ring gap at (A) in the figure.
 11) Position the second ring gap at (B).



- 12) Position the upper rail gap at (C) in the figure.
 13) Position the expander gap at (D) in the figure.
 14) Position the lower rail gap at (E) in the figure.



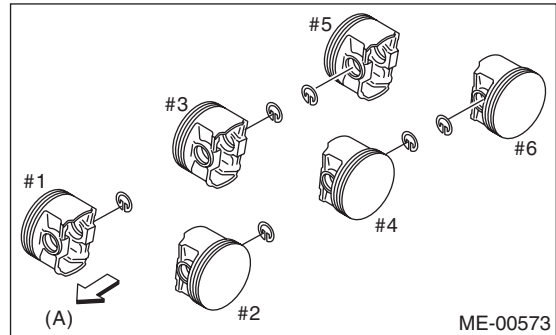
CAUTION:

- Make sure ring gaps do not face the same direction.
- Make sure ring gaps are not within the piston skirt area.
- Assemble it so that R mark faces to top side of piston.

- 15) Install the snap ring.
 Install the snap rings in the piston holes located opposite to the service holes in cylinder block when positioning all pistons in corresponding cylinders.

NOTE:

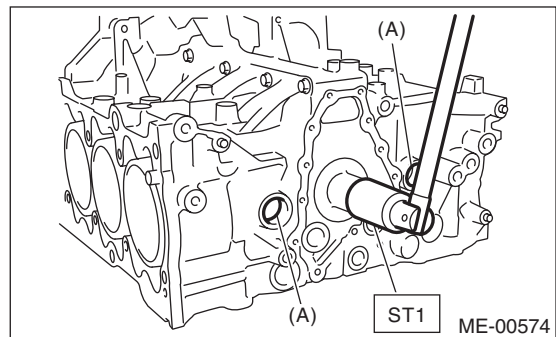
Use new snap rings.



- (A) Front side of vehicle

- 16) Installation of piston:
 (1) Using the ST1, turn the crankshaft so that #3 and #4 connecting rod small ends are set on the service hole (A).

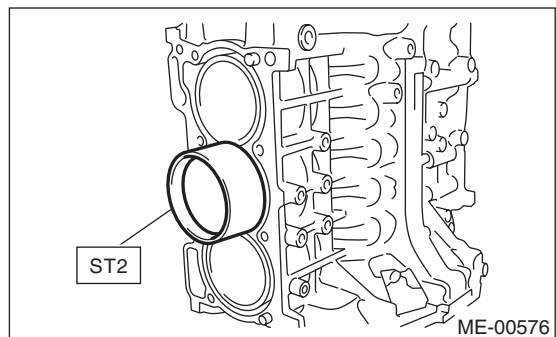
ST1 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET



- (2) Apply a thin coat of engine oil to piston and cylinder.

- (3) Using the ST2, press-fit the piston into cylinder.

ST2 18254AA000 PISTON GUIDE

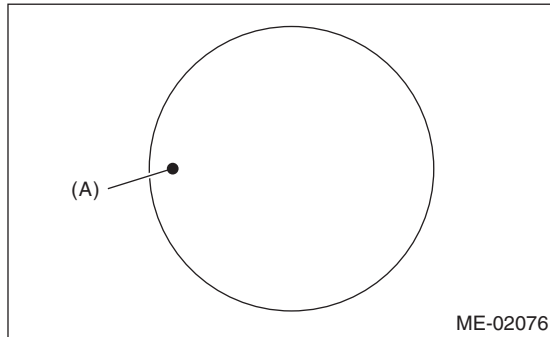


Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

NOTE:

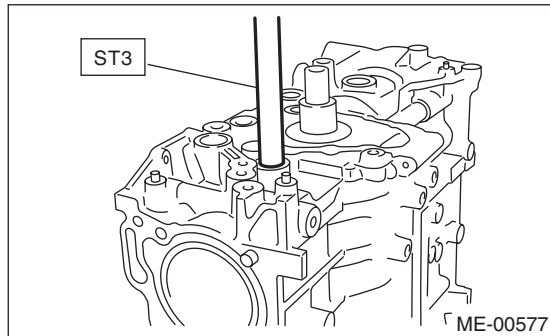
Let the piston front mark (A) face towards the front of engine.



17) Installing piston pin:

- (1) Apply a coat of engine oil to ST3 before insertion, and then insert it into the service hole to align piston pin hole with connecting rod small end.

ST3 18253AA000 PISTON GUIDE

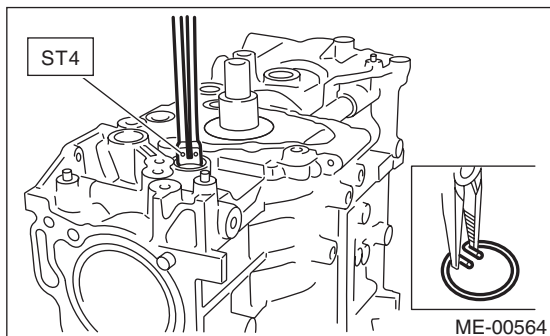


- (2) Apply a coat of engine oil to piston pin, and insert the piston pin into piston and connecting rod through service hole.
- (3) Using the ST4, install the snap ring.

ST4 18233AA000 PISTON PIN SNAP RING PLIERS

NOTE:

Use new snap rings.



- (4) Similarly install the #1, #2, #5 and #6 pistons.

18) Install the service hole plug and O-ring.

NOTE:

Use new O-rings.

- 19) Apply liquid gasket to the mating surface of oil pan upper.

Liquid gasket:

THREE BOND 1280B (Part No. K0877YA018)

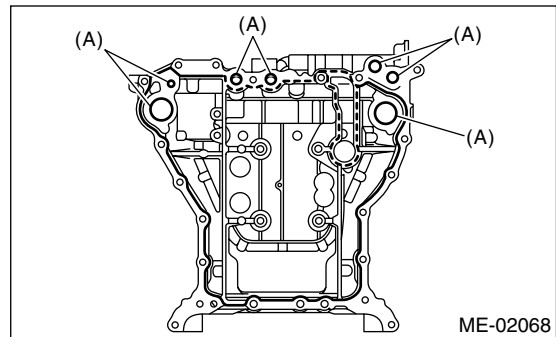
Applying liquid gasket diameter:

Full line part

3.0 ± 1.0 mm (0.12 ± 0.04 in)

Broken line part

1.0 mm (0.04 in)



(A) O-ring

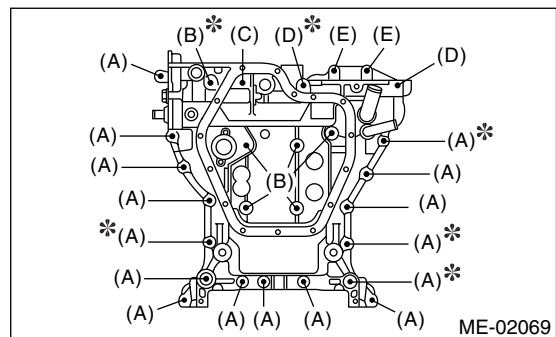
NOTE:

Use new O-rings.

- 20) Temporarily tighten the oil pan upper.

NOTE:

Do not install the bolts in wrong place.



(A) M8 × 40

(B) M8 × 65

(C) M8 × 85

(D) M8 × 130

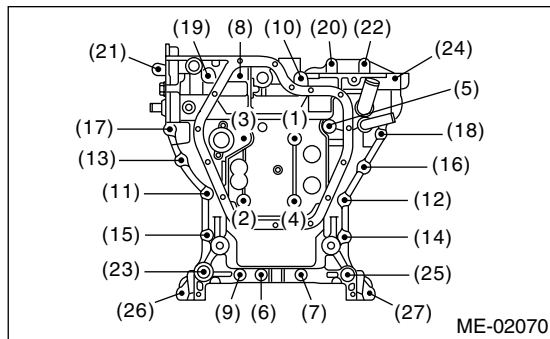
(E) M8 × 24

*: Coating

21) Tighten the oil pan upper installing bolts in the numerical order as shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:

18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



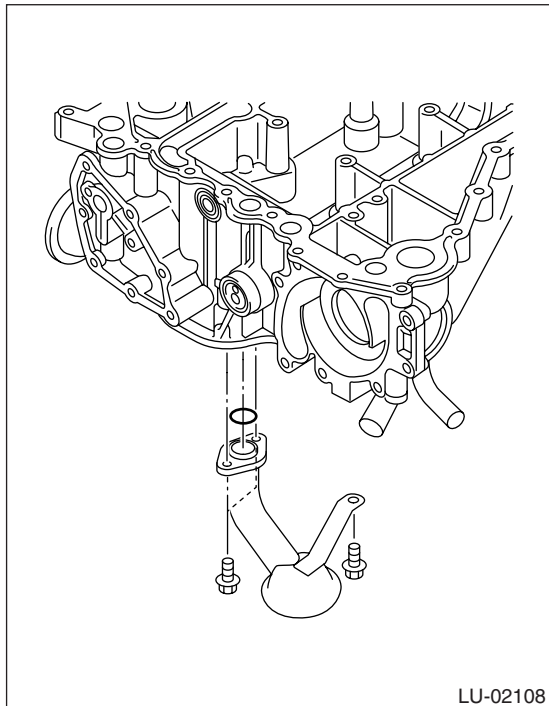
22) Install the oil strainer.

Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

NOTE:

Use new O-rings.



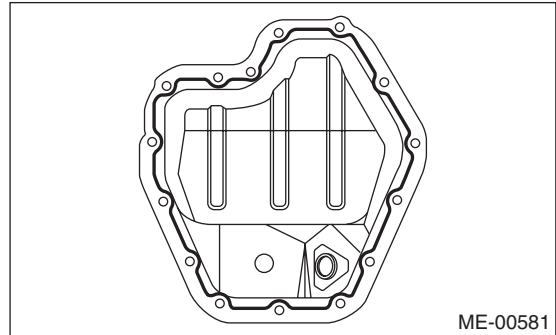
23) Apply liquid gasket to the matching surface of oil pan lower.

Liquid gasket:

THREE BOND 1280B (Part No. K0877YA018)

Applying liquid gasket diameter:

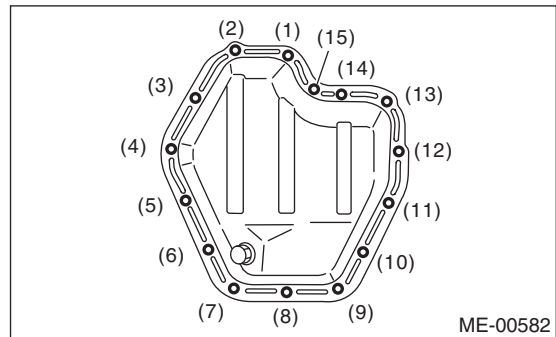
5.0±1.0 mm (0.20±0.04 in)



24) Tighten the oil pan lower installing bolts in the numerical order as shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:

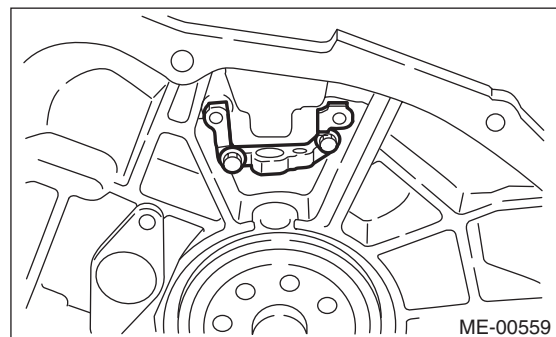
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



25) Install the crankshaft sensor bracket.

Tightening torque:

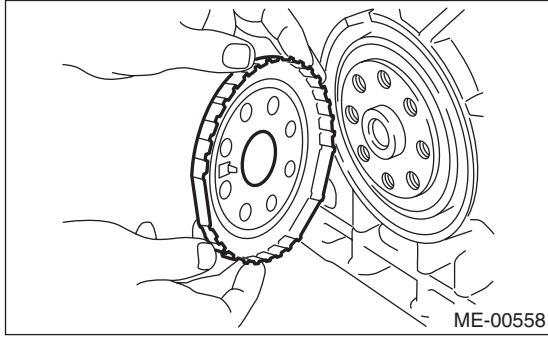
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

26) Install the crankshaft sensor plate.



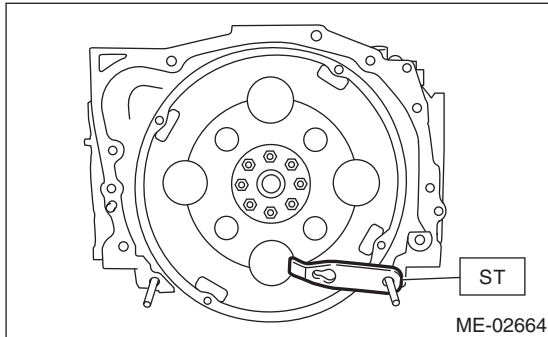
27) Install the drive plate.

To lock the crankshaft, use ST.

ST 498497100 CRANKSHAFT STOPPER

Tightening torque:

81 N·m (8.3 kgf-m, 60 ft-lb)



28) Install the cylinder head. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-57, INSTALLATION, Cylinder Head.>

29) Install the camshaft. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-54, INSTALLATION, Camshaft.>

30) Install the rear chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-51, INSTALLATION, Rear Chain Cover.>

31) Install the crank sprocket.

<Ref. to ME(H6DO)-50, INSTALLATION, Crank Sprocket.>

32) Install the cam sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-49, INSTALLATION, Cam Sprocket.>

33) Install the timing chain assembly.

<Ref. to ME(H6DO)-45, INSTALLATION, Timing Chain Assembly.>

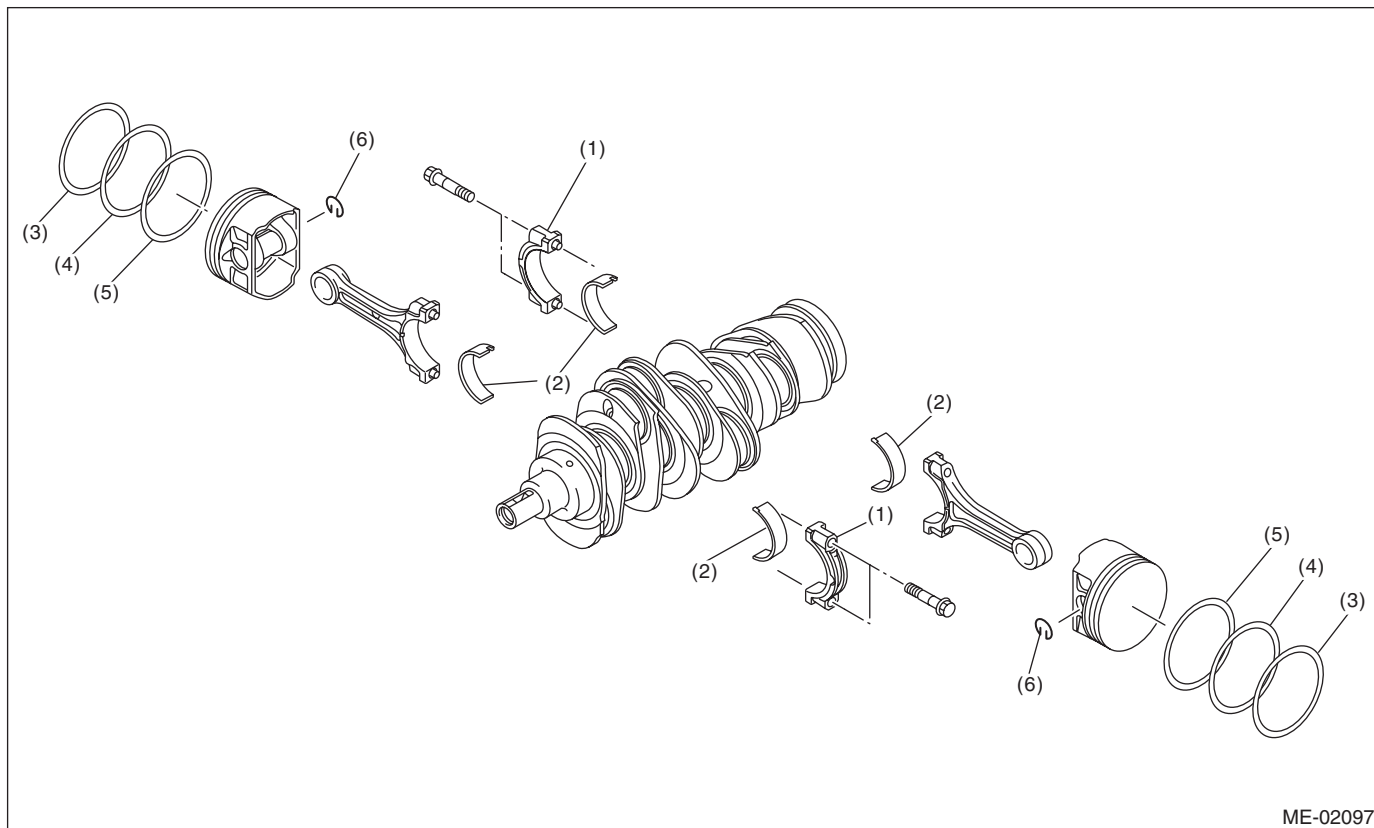
34) Install the front chain cover.

<Ref. to ME(H6DO)-42, INSTALLATION, Front Chain Cover.>

35) Install the crank pulley.

<Ref. to ME(H6DO)-41, INSTALLATION, Crank Pulley.>

C: DISASSEMBLY



ME-02097

(1) Connecting rod cap	(3) Top ring	(5) Oil ring
(2) Connecting rod bearing	(4) Second ring	(6) Snap ring

- 1) Remove the connecting rod cap.
- 2) Remove the connecting rod bearing.

NOTE:

Arrange the removed connecting rod, connecting rod cap and bearing in order, to prevent confusion.

- 3) Remove the piston rings using piston ring expander.

- 4) Remove the oil ring by hand.

NOTE:

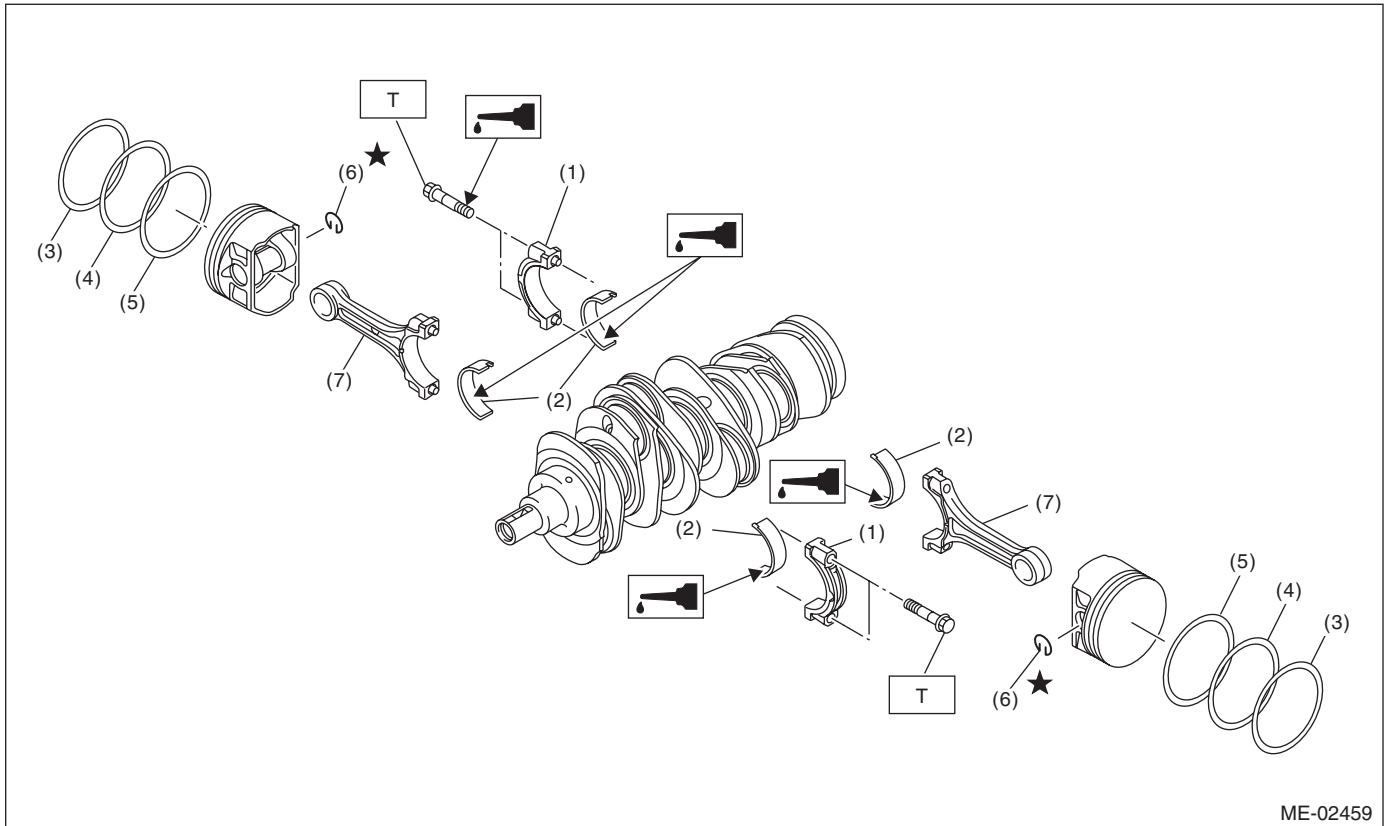
Arrange the removed piston rings in proper order, to prevent confusion.

- 5) Remove the snap ring.

Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

D: ASSEMBLY



ME-02459

(1) Connecting rod cap	(5) Oil ring
(2) Connecting rod bearing	(6) Snap ring
(3) Top ring	(7) Connecting rod
(4) Second ring	

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 53 (5.4, 39)

1) Apply oil to the surfaces of the connecting rod bearings. Install the connecting rod bearings on connecting rods and connecting rod caps.

2) Install the connecting rod on crankshaft.

NOTE:

Position each connecting rod with the marking side facing forward.

3) Install the connecting rod cap.

Make sure the arrow mark on connecting rod cap facing front during installation.

CAUTION:

- Each connecting rod has its own mating cap. Make sure that they are assembled correctly by checking their matching number.
- When tightening the connecting rod bolts, apply oil on the threads and flange end.

4) Install the oil ring spacer, upper rail and lower rail in this order by hand. Install the second ring and top ring using piston ring expander.

E: INSPECTION

1. CYLINDER BLOCK

- 1) Visually check for cracks and damage. Especially, inspect the important parts using liquid penetrant tester.
- 2) Check the oil passages for clogging.
- 3) Inspect the crankcase surface that mates with cylinder head for warping by using a straight edge.

Standard height of cylinder block:
202 mm (7.95 in)

2. CYLINDER AND PISTON

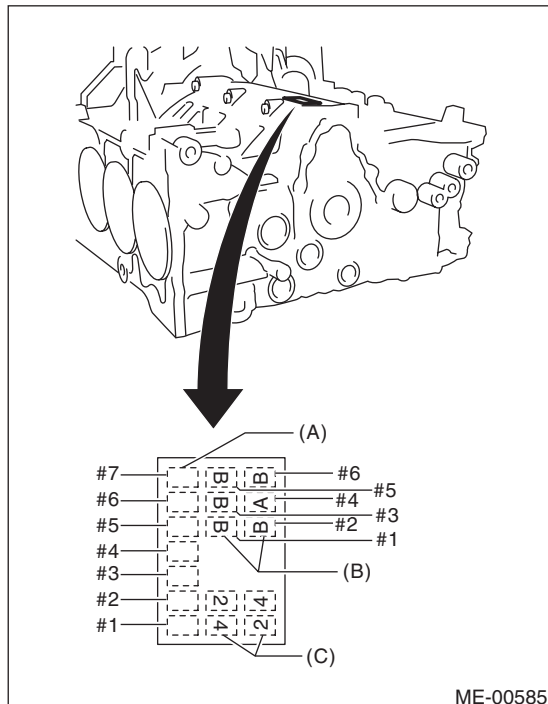
- 1) The cylinder bore size is stamped on the front upper face of the cylinder block.

NOTE:

- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- Standard sized pistons are classified into two grades, "A" and "B". These grades should be used as guide lines in selecting a standard piston.

Standard diameter:

A: 89.205 — 89.215 mm (3.5120 — 3.5124 in)
B: 89.195 — 89.205 mm (3.5116 — 3.5120 in)



- (A) Main journal size mark
 (B) Cylinder bore size mark
 (C) Cylinder block (RH) – (LH) combination mark

- 2) How to measure the inner diameter of each cylinder:

Measure the inner diameter of each cylinder in both the thrust and piston pin directions at the heights as shown in the figure, using a cylinder bore gauge.

NOTE:

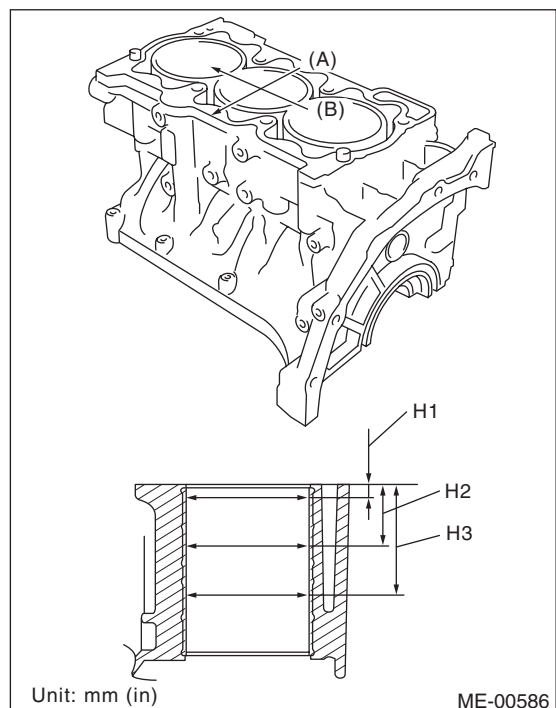
Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).

Cylindricity:

Standard
0.030 mm (0.0012 in)

Out-of-roundness:

Standard
0.010 mm (0.0004 in)



- (A) Piston pin direction
 (B) Thrust direction
 H1: 10 mm (0.39 in)
 H2: 45 mm (1.77 in)
 H3: 80 mm (3.15 in)

- 3) When the piston is to be replaced due to general or cylinder wear, determine a suitable sized piston by measuring the piston clearance.

Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

4) How to measure the outer diameter of each piston:

Measure the outer diameter of each piston at the height as shown in the figure. (Thrust direction)

NOTE:

Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).

Piston grade point H:

37.3 mm (1.4865 in)

Piston outer diameter:

Standard

A: 89.205 — 89.215 mm (3.5120 — 3.5124 in)

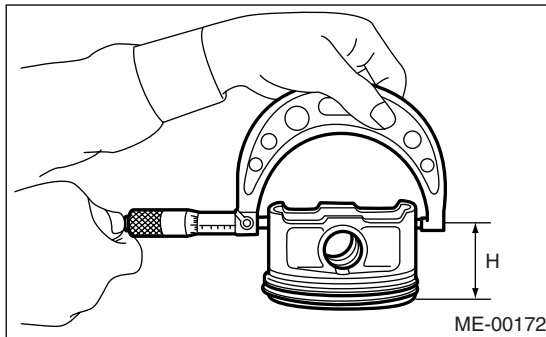
B: 89.195 — 89.205 mm (3.5116 — 3.5120 in)

0.25 mm (0.0098 in) oversize

89.445 — 89.465 mm (3.5215 — 3.5222 in)

0.50 mm (0.0197 in) oversize

89.695 — 89.715 mm (3.5313 — 3.5321 in)



5) Calculate the clearance between cylinder and piston.

NOTE:

Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).

20 Cylinder to piston clearance at 20°C (68°F):

Standard

-0.010 — 0.010 mm (-0.00039 — 0.00039 in)

6) Boring and honing:

(1) If the value of cylindricity, out-of-roundness, or cylinder-to-piston clearance measured is out of standard or if there is any damage on the cylinder wall, rebore it to use an oversize piston.

CAUTION:

When any of the cylinders needs reboring, all other cylinders must be bored at the same time, and use oversize pistons. Do not perform boring on one cylinder only. Nor use an oversize piston for one cylinder only.

(2) If the cylinder inner diameter exceeds 89.715 mm (3.5321 in) after boring and honing, replace the crankcase.

NOTE:

Immediately after reboring, the cylinder diameter may differ from its real diameter due to temperature rise. Thus, pay attention to this when measuring the cylinder diameter.

3. PISTON AND PISTON PIN

1) Check the pistons and piston pins for damage, cracks and wear, and the piston ring grooves for wear and damage. Replace if faulty.

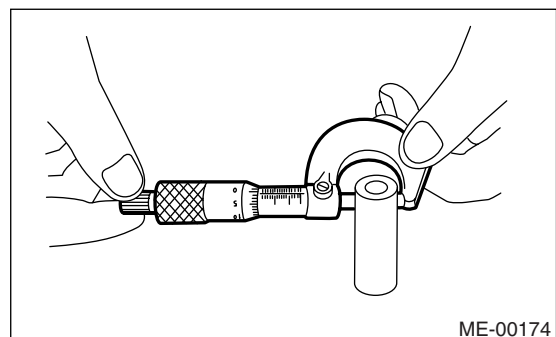
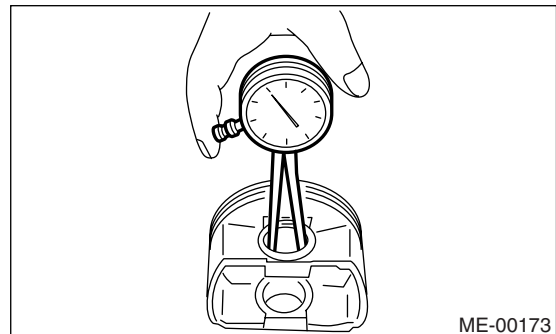
2) Measure the piston-to-cylinder clearance at each cylinder. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-71, CYLINDER AND PISTON, INSPECTION, Cylinder Block.> If any of the clearances is not within standard, replace the piston or bore the cylinder to use an oversize piston.

3) Make sure that the piston pin can be inserted into the piston pin hole with a thumb at 20°C (68°F). Replace if faulty.

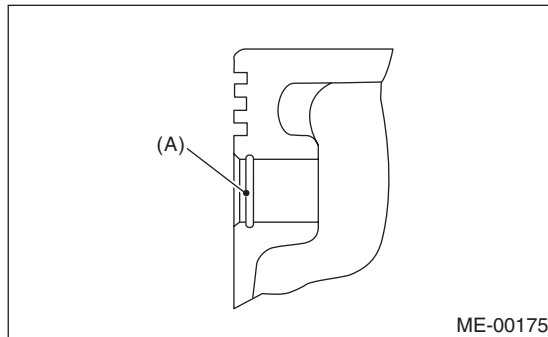
Standard clearance between piston pin and hole in piston:

Standard

0.004 — 0.008 mm (0.0002 — 0.0003 in)



4) Check the snap ring installation groove (A) on the piston for burr. If necessary, remove burr from the groove so that the piston pin can lightly move.



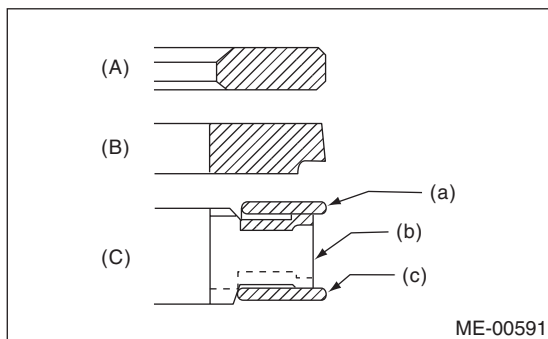
5) Check the piston pin snap ring for distortion, cracks and wear.

4. PISTON RING

1) If the piston ring is broken, damaged or worn, or if its tension is insufficient, or when the piston is replaced, replace the piston ring with a new one of the same size as piston.

CAUTION:

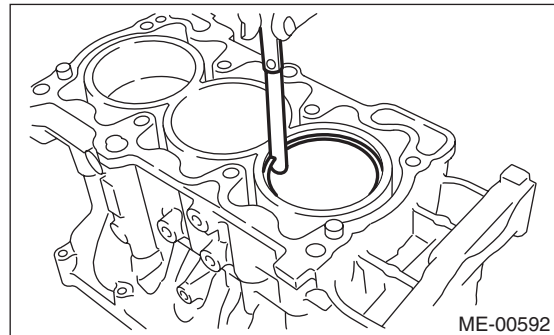
- Marks are displayed on the end of top and second rings. When installing the ring to piston, face this mark upward.
- Oil ring consists of the upper rail, expander and lower rail. When installing on the piston, be careful of the direction of each rail



- (A) Top ring
- (B) Second ring
- (C) Oil ring
- (a) Upper rail
- (b) Expander
- (c) Lower rail

2) Squarely place the piston ring and oil ring in cylinder, and measure the piston ring gap with a thickness gauge.

		Standard mm (in)
Piston ring gap	Top ring	0.20 — 0.35 (0.0079 — 0.0138)
	Second ring	0.35 — 0.50 (0.0138 — 0.0197)
	Oil ring	0.20 — 0.60 (0.0079 — 0.0236)

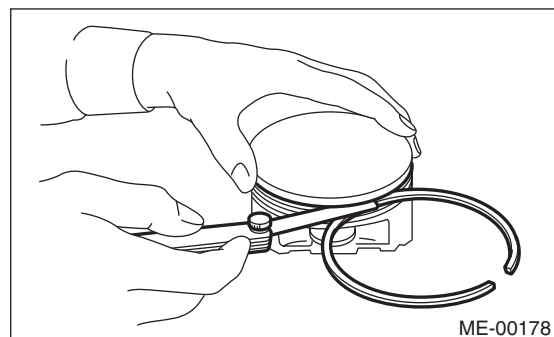


3) Measure the clearance between piston ring and piston ring groove with a thickness gauge.

NOTE:

Before measuring the clearance, clean the piston ring groove and piston ring.

		Standard mm (in)
Clearance between piston ring and piston ring groove	Top ring	0.040 — 0.080 (0.0016 — 0.0031)
	Second ring	0.030 — 0.070 (0.0012 — 0.0028)
Clearance between oil ring and oil ring groove		0.045 — 0.125 (0.0018 — 0.0049)

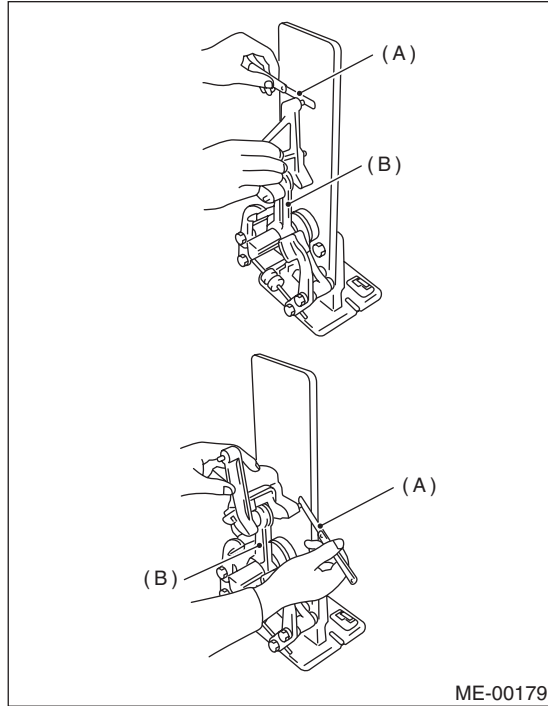


Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

5. CONNECTING ROD

- 1) Replace the connecting rod, if the large or small end thrust surface is damaged.
- 2) Check for bend or twist using a connecting rod aligner. Replace the connecting rod if it has the bend or twist.



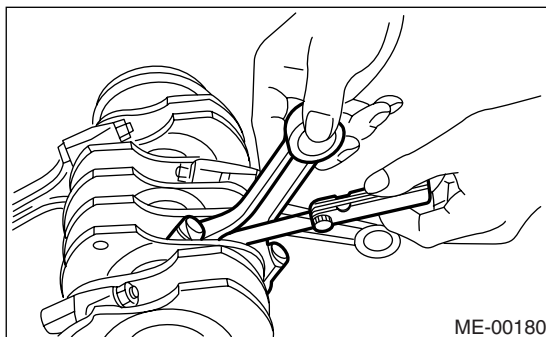
- (A) Thickness gauge
(B) Connecting rod

- 3) Install the connecting rod fitted with bearing to crankshaft and measure the thrust clearance. If the clearance exceeds the standard or offset wear occurs, replace the connecting rod.

Connecting rod thrust clearance:

Standard

0.070 — 0.330 mm (0.0028 — 0.0130 in)



- 4) Inspect the connecting rod bearing for scar, peeling, seizure, melting, wear, etc.

- 5) Measure the oil clearance on each connecting rod bearing using plastigauge. If any oil clearance is not within the standard, replace the defective bearing with a new one of standard size or under-size as necessary. (See the table below.)

Connecting rod oil clearance:

Standard

0.016 — 0.043 mm (0.0006 — 0.0017 in)

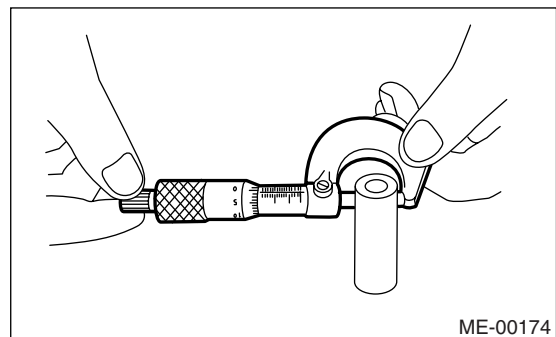
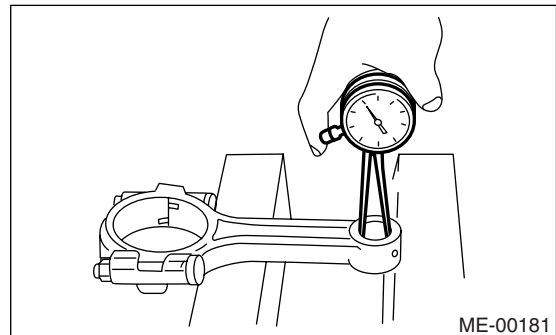
Unit: mm (in)		
Bearing	Bearing size (Thickness at center)	Outer diameter of crank pin
Standard	1.490 — 1.506 (0.0587 — 0.0593)	51.984 — 52.000 (2.0466 — 2.0472)
0.03 (0.0012) undersize	1.509 — 1.513 (0.0594 — 0.0596)	51.954 — 51.970 (2.0454 — 2.0461)
0.05 (0.0020) undersize	1.519 — 1.523 (0.0598 — 0.0600)	51.934 — 51.950 (2.0446 — 2.0453)
0.25 (0.0098) undersize	1.619 — 1.623 (0.0637 — 0.0639)	51.734 — 51.750 (2.0368 — 2.0374)

- 6) Inspect the bushing at connecting rod small end, and replace if worn or damaged. Also measure the piston pin clearance at connecting rod small end.

Clearance between piston pin and bushing:

Standard

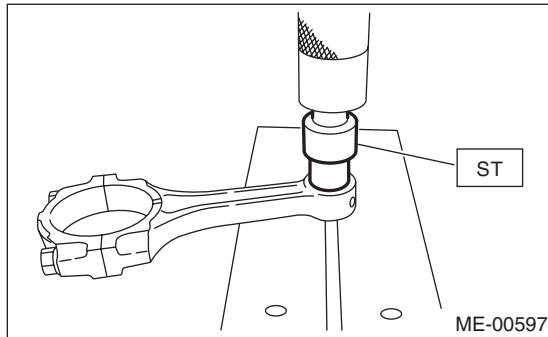
0 — 0.022 mm (0 — 0.0009 in)



7) Replacement procedure is as follows.

- (1) Remove the bushing from connecting rod with ST and press.
- (2) Press the bushing with ST after applying oil on the periphery of bushing.

ST 18350AA000 CONNECTING ROD BUSHING REMOVER & INSTALLER



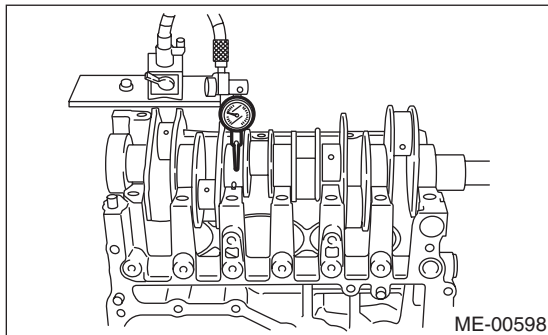
- (3) Make two 3 mm (0.12 in) holes in bushing. Ream the inside of bushing.
- (4) After completion of reaming, clean the bushing to remove chips.

6. CRANKSHAFT AND CRANKSHAFT BEARING

- 1) Clean the crankshaft completely, and check it for cracks using liquid penetrant tester. Replace if defective.
- 2) Check the crankshaft for bend, and repair or replace if needed. Repair or replace if bended.

NOTE:

If a suitable V-block is not available, install #1 and #5 crankshaft bearing on cylinder block, position the crankshaft on these bearings, and then check the crankshaft bend using a dial gauge.



- 3) Inspect the crank journal and crank pin for wear. If they are not within the specification, replace the bearing with a suitable (undersize) one, and replace or readjust crankshaft as necessary. When grinding the crank journal or crank pin, finish them to the specified dimensions according to the undersize bearing to be used.

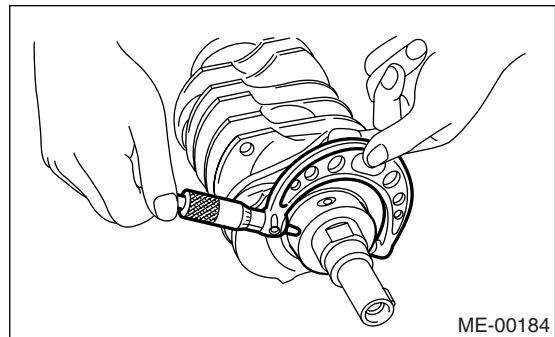
Crank pin and crank journal:

Out-of-roundness

0.005 mm (0.0002 in)

Cylindricity

0.006 mm (0.0002 in)



Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

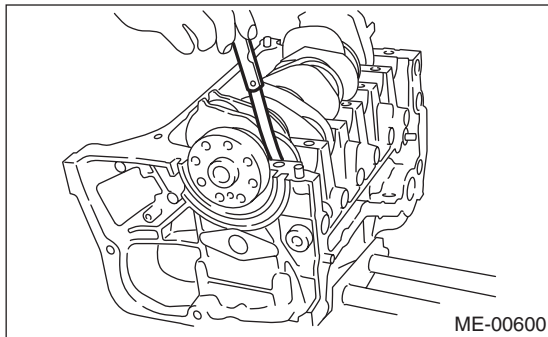
Unit: mm (in)				
		Crank journal diameter		Crank pin outer diameter
		#1, #3, #5, #7	#2, #4, #6	
Standard	Journal O.D.	63.992 — 64.008 (2.5194 — 2.5200)		51.984 — 52.000 (2.0466 — 2.0472)
	Bearing size (Thickness at center)	1.992 — 2.005 (0.0784 — 0.0789)	1.996 — 2.009 (0.0786 — 0.0791)	1.490 — 1.506 (0.0587 — 0.0593)
0.03 (0.0012) undersize	Journal O.D.	63.962 — 63.978 (2.5182 — 2.5188)		51.954 — 51.970 (2.0454 — 2.0461)
	Bearing size (Thickness at center)	2.011 — 2.014 (0.0792 — 0.0793)	2.015 — 2.018 (0.0793 — 0.0794)	1.509 — 1.513 (0.0594 — 0.0596)
0.05 (0.0020) undersize	Journal O.D.	63.942 — 63.958 (2.5174 — 2.5180)		51.934 — 51.950 (2.0446 — 2.0453)
	Bearing size (Thickness at center)	2.021 — 2.024 (0.0796 — 0.0797)	2.025 — 2.028 (0.0797 — 0.0798)	1.519 — 1.523 (0.0598 — 0.0600)
0.25 (0.0098) undersize	Journal O.D.	63.742 — 63.758 (2.5095 — 2.5102)		51.734 — 51.750 (2.0368 — 2.0374)
	Bearing size (Thickness at center)	2.121 — 2.124 (0.0835 — 0.0836)	2.125 — 2.128 (0.0837 — 0.0838)	1.619 — 1.623 (0.0637 — 0.0639)

4) Measure the thrust clearance of crankshaft at center bearing. If clearance exceeds the standard, replace the bearing.

Crankshaft thrust clearance:

Standard

0.030 — 0.115 mm (0.0012 — 0.0045 in)



5) Inspect individual crankshaft bearings for signs of flaking, seizure, melting and wear.

6) Measure the oil clearance on each crankshaft bearing using plastigauge. If the measured value is out of standard, replace the defective bearing with an undersize one, and replace or recondition the crankshaft as necessary.

Crankshaft oil clearance:

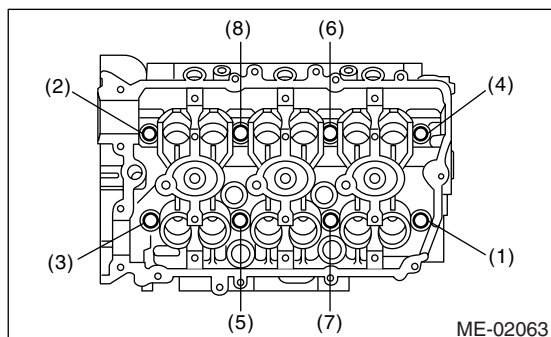
Standard

0.010 — 0.030 mm (0.0004 — 0.0012 in)

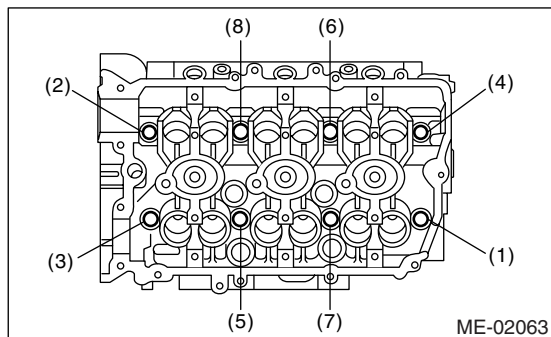
20. Cylinder Head

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Remove the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-41, REMOVAL, Crank Pulley.>
 - 2) Remove the front chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-42, REMOVAL, Front Chain Cover.>
 - 3) Remove the timing chain assembly. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-44, REMOVAL, Timing Chain Assembly.>
 - 4) Remove the cam sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-49, REMOVAL, Cam Sprocket.>
 - 5) Remove the crank sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-50, REMOVAL, Crank Sprocket.>
 - 6) Remove the rear chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-51, REMOVAL, Rear Chain Cover.>
 - 7) Remove the camshaft. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-53, REMOVAL, Camshaft.>
 - 8) Remove the cylinder head bolts in the numerical order as shown in the figure.
- Leave bolts (2) and (4) engaged by three or four threads to prevent the cylinder head from falling.



- 9) While tapping the cylinder head with a plastic hammer, separate it from cylinder block.
- 10) Remove the bolts (2) and (4) to remove cylinder head.



- 11) Remove the cylinder head gasket.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to scratch the mating surface of cylinder head and cylinder block.

- 12) Similarly, remove the cylinder head (RH).

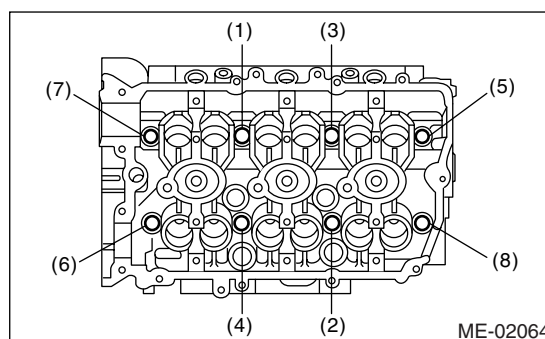
B: INSTALLATION

- 1) Install the cylinder head and gaskets on cylinder block.

CAUTION:

- **Use new cylinder head gaskets.**
- **Be careful not to scratch the mating surface of cylinder head and cylinder block.**

- 2) Tighten the cylinder head bolts.
 - (1) Apply a coat of engine oil to washers and cylinder head bolt threads.
 - (2) Install the cylinder head to cylinder block, and then tighten the bolts with torque of 20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14 ft-lb) in numerical sequence as shown in the figure.
 - (3) Tighten the bolts with torque of 50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 37 ft-lb) in numerical sequence as shown in the figure.
 - (4) Back off all the bolts by 180° in reverse order of installation, and back them off again by 180°.
 - (5) Tighten the bolts with torque of 20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14 ft-lb) in numerical sequence as shown in the figure.
 - (6) Tighten the bolts (1) — (4) with torque of 48 N·m (4.9 kgf-m, 35.4 ft-lb) in numerical sequence.
 - (7) Tighten the bolts (5) — (8) with torque of 44 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 33 ft-lb) in numerical sequence.
 - (8) Tighten all bolts 90° in the numerical order as shown in the figure.
 - (9) Tighten the bolt (1) — (4) by 45° in the numerical order.



- 3) Install the camshaft. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-54, INSTALLATION, Camshaft.>
- 4) Install the rear chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-51, INSTALLATION, Rear Chain Cover.>
- 5) Install the crank sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-50, INSTALLATION, Crank Sprocket.>
- 6) Install the cam sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-49, INSTALLATION, Cam Sprocket.>
- 7) Install the timing chain assembly. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-45, INSTALLATION, Timing Chain Assembly.>

Cylinder Head

MECHANICAL

8) Install the front chain cover.

<Ref. to ME(H6DO)-42, INSTALLATION, Front Chain Cover.>

9) Install the crank pulley.

<Ref. to ME(H6DO)-41, INSTALLATION, Crank Pulley.>

C: DISASSEMBLY

1) Set the cylinder head on ST.

ST 18250AA010 CYLINDER HEAD TABLE

2) Remove the valve lifter.

3) Set the ST on valve spring retainer. Compress the valve spring and remove the valve spring retainer key. Remove each valve and valve spring.

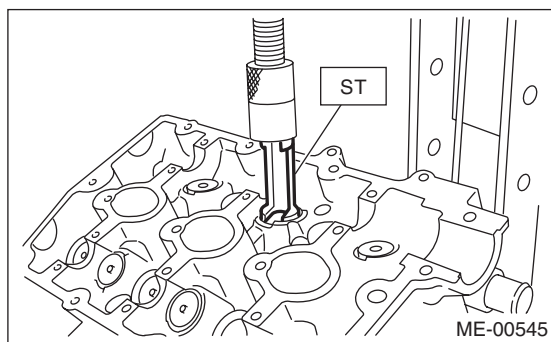
ST 499718000 VALVE SPRING REMOVER

NOTE:

Keep all the removed parts in order for re-installing in their original positions.

CAUTION:

- Mark each valve to prevent confusion.
- Pay careful attention not to damage the lips of intake valve oil seals and exhaust valve oil seals.



D: ASSEMBLY

1) Installation of valve spring and valve:

(1) Set the cylinder head on ST.

ST 18250AA010 CYLINDER HEAD TABLE

(2) Coat the stem of each valve with engine oil and insert the valve into valve guide.

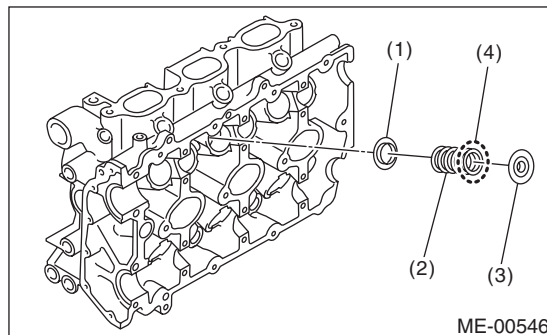
NOTE:

When inserting the valve into valve guide, use special care not to damage the oil seal lip.

(3) Install the valve spring and retainer.

NOTE:

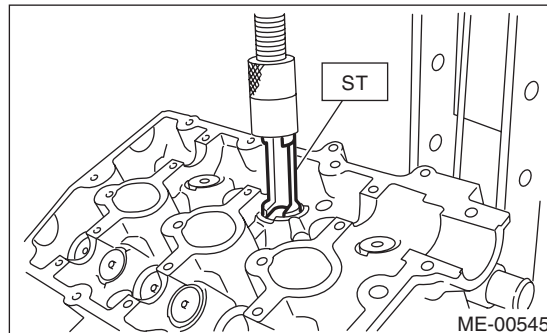
- Be sure to install the valve spring with its close-coiled end facing the seat on cylinder head.
- For the valve spring on intake side, install two of them (inner and outer).
- Install the valve spring with the painted side facing to retainer.



- (1) Seat
- (2) Valve spring
- (3) Retainer
- (4) Painted face

(4) Set the ST on valve spring.

ST 499718000 VALVE SPRING REMOVER



(5) Compress the valve spring and fit the valve spring retainer key.

(6) After installing, tap the valve spring retainers lightly with a wooden hammer for better seating.

2) Apply oil to the surface of valve lifter and valve shim.

3) Install the valve lifter and valve shim.

E: INSPECTION

1. CYLINDER HEAD

1) Make sure that no crack or other damages do not exist. In addition to visual inspection, inspect important areas using liquid penetrant tester. Check that there are no marks of gas leaking or water leaking on gasket installing surface.

2) Set the cylinder head on ST.

ST 18250AA010 CYLINDER HEAD TABLE

3) Measure the flatness of the cylinder head surface that mates with crankcase using a straight edge (A) and thickness gauge (B).

Flatness:

Standard

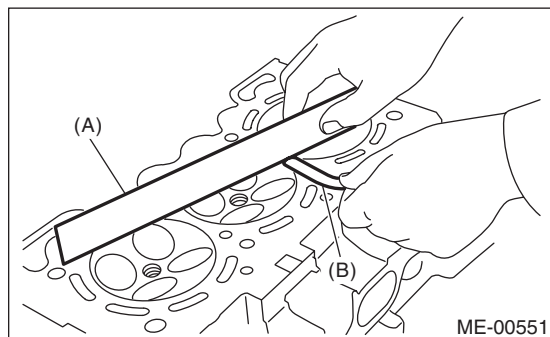
0.02 mm (0.0008 in)

Standard height of cylinder head:

124±0.05 mm (4.88±0.0020 in)

NOTE:

Uneven torque for the cylinder head nuts can cause warping. When reinstalling, pay special attention to the torque so as to tighten evenly.



2. VALVE SEAT

Inspect the intake and exhaust valve seats, and correct the contact surfaces with a valve seat cutter if they are defective or when valve guides are replaced.

Valve seat width W:

Intake

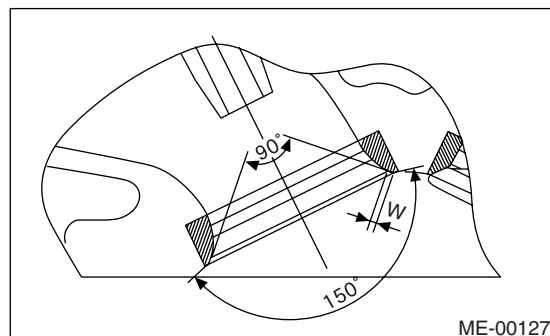
Standard

1.0 mm (0.039 in)

Exhaust

Standard

1.5 mm (0.059 in)



3. VALVE GUIDE

1) Check the clearance between valve guide and stem. The clearance can be checked by measuring respectively the outer diameter of valve stem and inner diameter of valve guide with a micrometer.

Clearance between the valve guide and valve stem:

Standard

Intake

0.030 — 0.057 mm (0.0012 — 0.0022 in)

Exhaust

0.040 — 0.067 mm (0.0016 — 0.0026 in)

2) If the clearance between valve guide and stem exceeds the standard, replace the valve guide or valve itself whichever shows greater amount of wear or damaged and etc. See the following procedure for valve guide replacement.

Valve guide inner diameter:

5.500 — 5.512 mm (0.2165 — 0.2170 in)

Valve stem outer diameters:

Intake

5.455 — 5.470 mm (0.2148 — 0.2154 in)

Exhaust

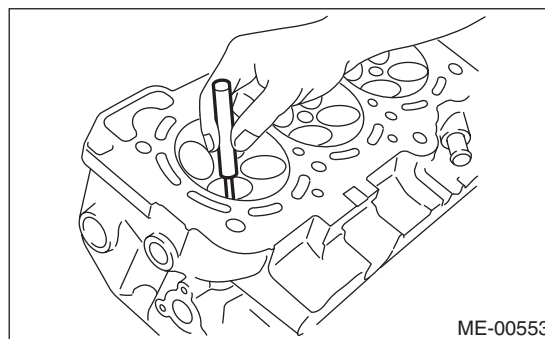
5.445 — 5.460 mm (0.2144 — 0.2150 in)

(1) Place the cylinder head on ST1 with the combustion chamber upward so that valve guides fit the holes in ST1.

(2) Insert the ST2 into valve guide and press it down to remove the valve guide.

ST1 18250AA010 CYLINDER HEAD TABLE

ST2 499765700 VALVE GUIDE REMOVER

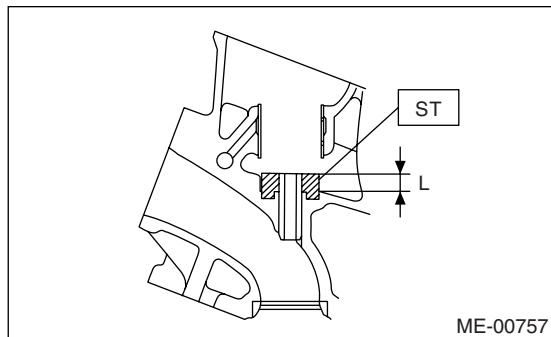


Cylinder Head

MECHANICAL

(3) Turn the cylinder head upside down and place the ST as shown in the figure.

ST 18251AA040 VALVE GUIDE ADJUSTER

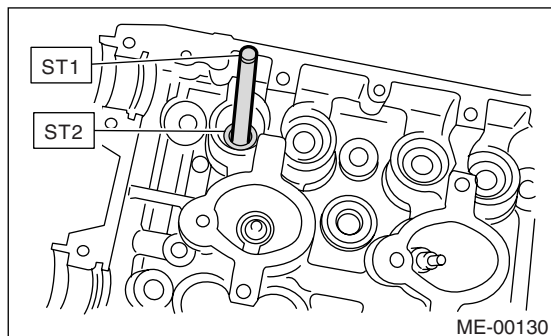


(4) Before installing a new valve guide, make sure that neither scratches nor damages exist on the inner surface of valve guide holes in cylinder head.

(5) Put a new valve guide, coated with sufficient oil, in cylinder, and insert the ST1 into valve guide. Press in until the valve guide upper end is flush with the upper surface of ST2.

ST1 499765700 VALVE GUIDE REMOVER

ST2 18251AA040 VALVE GUIDE ADJUSTER



(6) Check the valve guide protrusion.

Valve guide protrusion L:

11.4 — 11.8 mm (0.449 — 0.465 in)

(7) Ream the inside of valve guide using ST. Put the reamer in valve guide, and rotate the reamer slowly clockwise while pushing it lightly. Bring the reamer back while rotating it clockwise. After reaming, clean the valve guide to remove chips.

ST 499765900 VALVE GUIDE REAMER

NOTE:

- Apply engine oil to the reamer when reaming.
- If the inner surface of valve guide is damaged, the edge of reamer should be slightly ground with oil stone.
- If the inner surface of valve guide becomes lustrous and the reamer does not chip, use a new reamer or remedy the reamer.

(8) Recheck the contact condition between valve and valve seat after replacing the valve guide.

4. INTAKE AND EXHAUST VALVE

1) Inspect the flange and stem of valve, and replace if damaged, worn or deformed, or if “H” exceeds the standard, or offset wear occurs.

H:

Intake (A)

Standard

1.0 mm (0.039 in)

Exhaust (B)

Standard

1.2 mm (0.047 in)

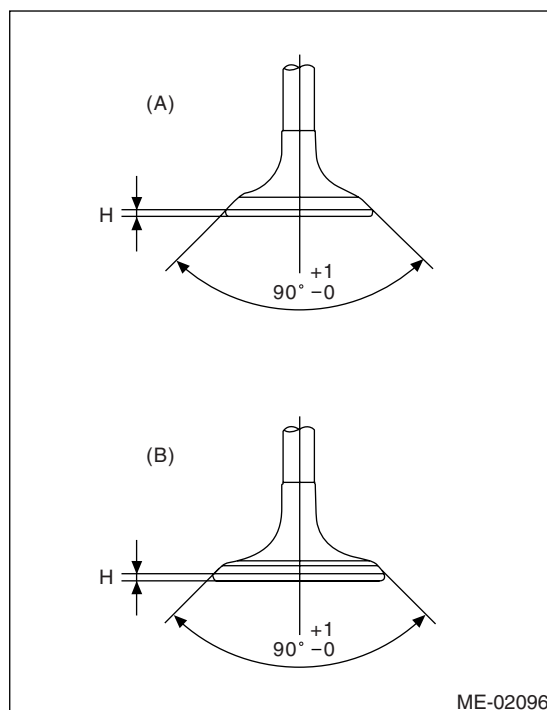
Valve overall length:

Intake (A)

99.7 mm (3.925 in)

Exhaust (B)

105.2 mm (4.142 in)



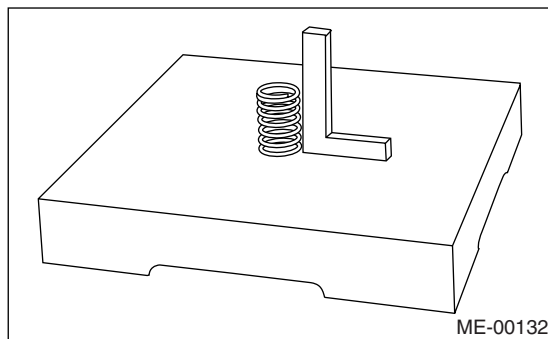
2) Put a small amount of grinding compound on the seat surface, and lap the valve and seat surface. Install a new intake valve oil seal after lapping.

5. VALVE SPRING

1) Check the valve springs for damage, free length, and tension. Replace the valve spring if it is not within the standard value presented in the table.

Free length mm (in)	Intake	Inner	39.55 (1.5571)
		Outer	41.18 (1.6213)
	Exhaust		46.32 (1.8236)
Squareness	Intake	Inner	2.5°1.7 mm (0.067 in)
		Outer	2.5°1.8 mm (0.071 in)
	Exhaust		2.5°2.0 mm (0.079 in)

2) To measure the squareness of the valve spring, stand the spring on a surface plate and measure its deflection at the top of spring using a try square.



6. INTAKE AND EXHAUST VALVE OIL SEAL

In the following case, pinch and remove the oil seal from valve using pliers, and then replace it with a new one.

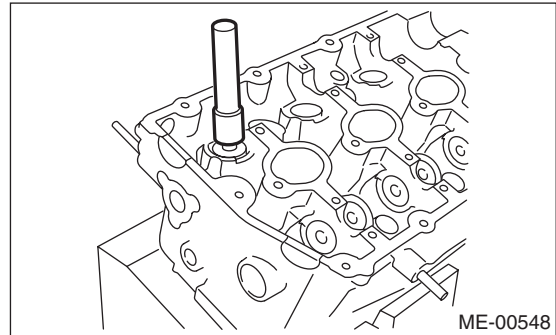
- When the lip is damaged.
- When the spring is out of the specified position.
- When readjusting the surfaces of intake valve and valve sheet.
- When replacing the intake valve guide.

- 1) Set the cylinder head on ST1.
- 2) Press-fit the oil seal to the specified dimension indicated in the figure using ST2.

ST1 18250AA010 CYLINDER HEAD TABLE
ST2 499585500 VALVE OIL SEAL GUIDE

NOTE:

- Apply engine oil to oil seal before press-fitting.
- When press-fitting the oil seal, do not use a hammer or strike in.

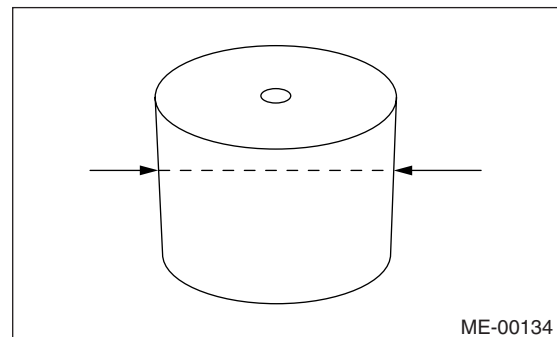


7. VALVE LIFTER

- 1) Check the valve lifter visually.
- 2) Measure the outer diameter of valve lifter.

Outer diameter:

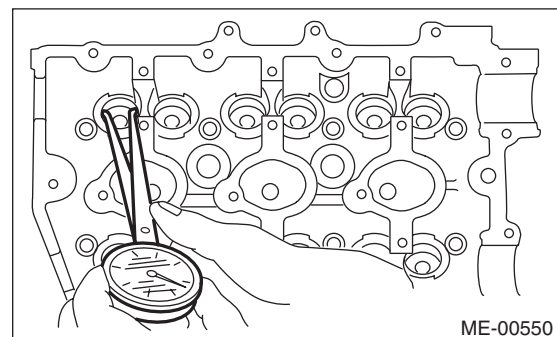
32.959 — 32.975 mm (1.2976 — 1.2982 in)



- 3) Measure the inner diameter of valve lifter hole of cylinder head.

Inner diameter:

32.994 — 33.016 mm (1.2990 — 1.2998 in)



NOTE:

If difference between outer diameter of valve lifter and inner diameter of valve lifter hole is out of the standard or offset wearing is emitted, replace the cylinder head.

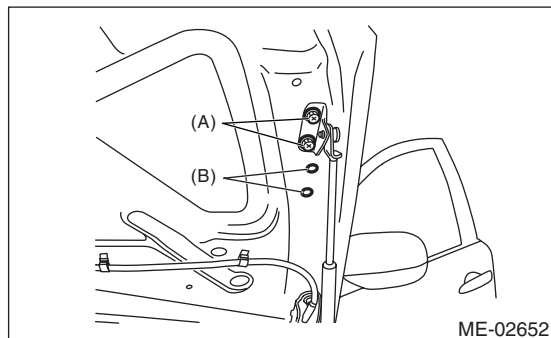
Standard:

0.019 — 0.057 mm (0.0007 — 0.0022 in)

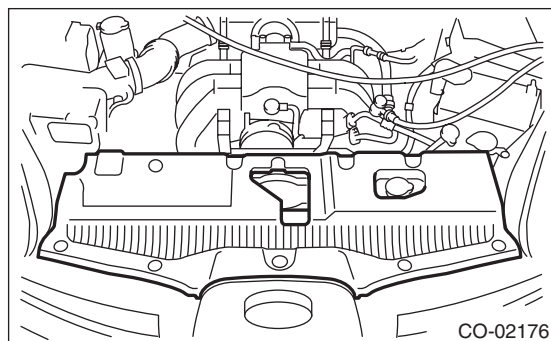
10.Engine Assembly

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
- 2) Change the bolt mounting position from (A) to (B), then completely open the front hood.



- 3) Remove the collector cover.
- 4) Collect the refrigerant from A/C system. <Ref. to AC-20, PROCEDURE, Refrigerant Recovery Procedure.>
- 5) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-37, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
- 6) Remove the battery from vehicle. <Ref. to SC(H6DO)-25, REMOVAL, Battery.>
- 7) Remove the air intake duct, air cleaner case and air intake chamber. <Ref. to IN(H6DO)-7, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.> <Ref. to IN(H6DO)-5, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.> <Ref. to IN(H6DO)-6, REMOVAL, Air Intake Chamber.>
- 8) Remove the engine front cover.

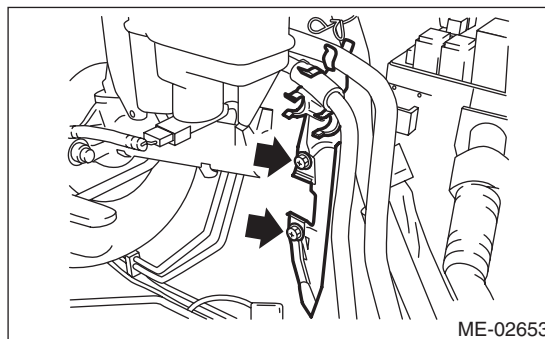


- 9) Remove the radiator from the vehicle. <Ref. to CO(H6DO)-15, REMOVAL, Radiator.>

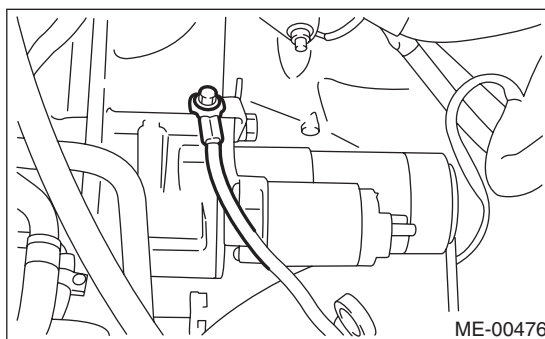
NOTE:

Protect the condenser so that it will not be damaged.

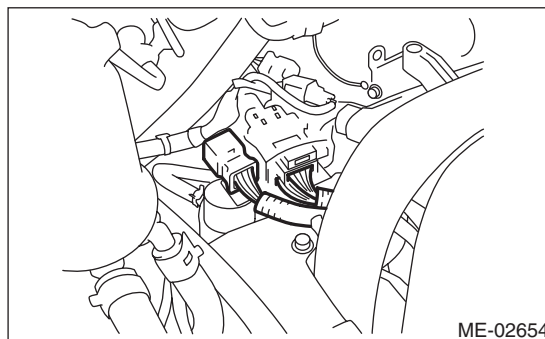
- 10) Remove the fuel hose bracket.



- 11) Remove the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-31, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
- 12) Disconnect the A/C pressure hoses from A/C compressor. <Ref. to AC-38, REMOVAL, Hose and Tube.>
- 13) Remove the engine ground terminal.



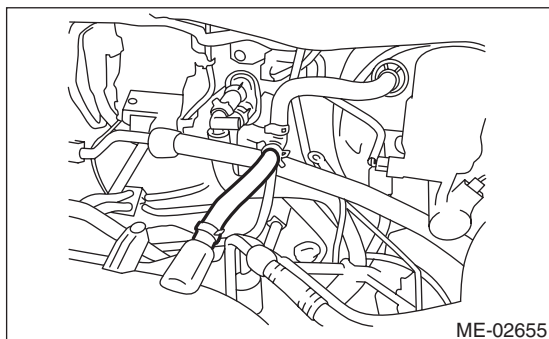
- 14) Disconnect the following connector.
 - (1) Engine harness connectors



- (2) Generator connector, terminal and A/C compressor connector
- (3) Power steering switch connector

15) Disconnect the following hoses.

(1) Brake booster vacuum hose

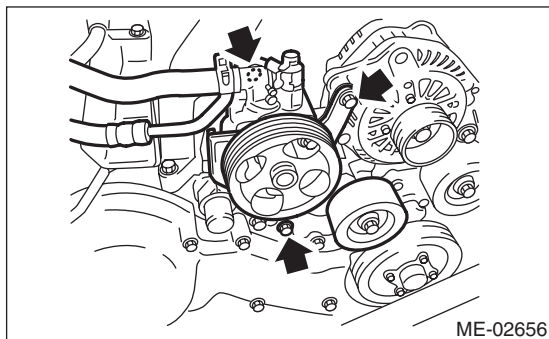


(2) Heater inlet and outlet hoses

16) Remove the power steering pump with the bracket.

NOTE:

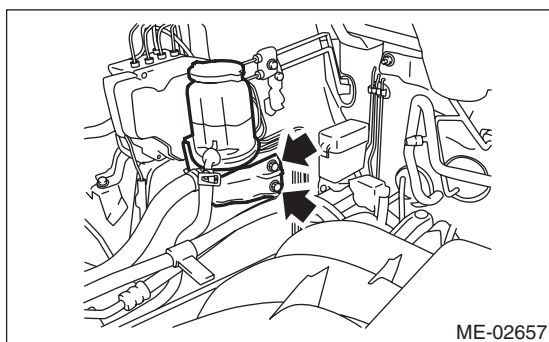
Do not disconnect the hose and pipe from the power steering pump body.



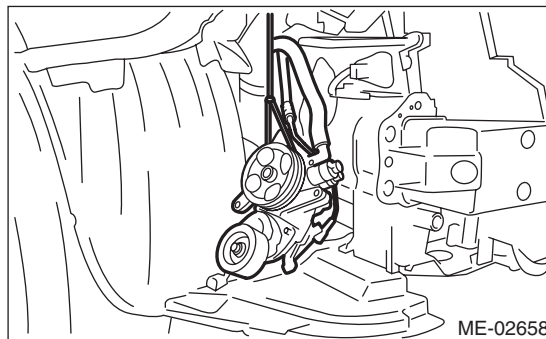
17) Remove the reservoir tank with the bracket.

NOTE:

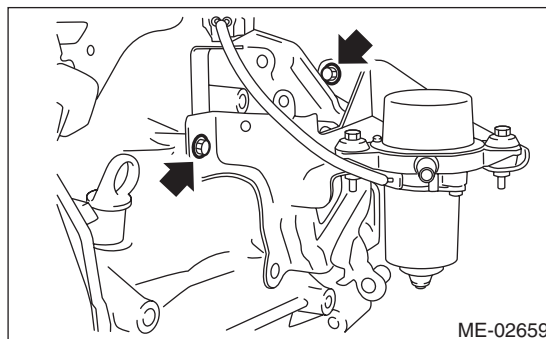
Do not disconnect the hose from the reservoir tank body.



18) Suspend the power steering pump using wire, etc.



19) Remove the bolts which hold the vacuum pump bracket to the engine and transmission.



20) Lift-up the vehicle.

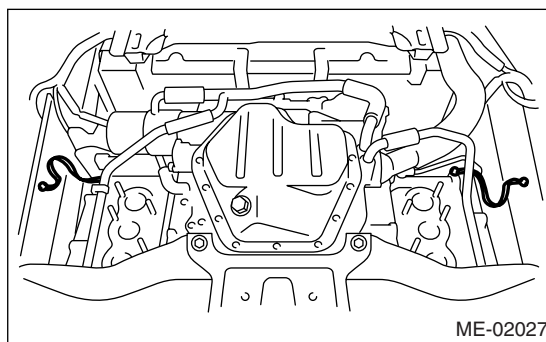
21) Remove the front exhaust pipe.

<Ref. to EX(H6DO)-4, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>

NOTE:

Be careful not to let the front exhaust pipe interfere with water pipes on engine side.

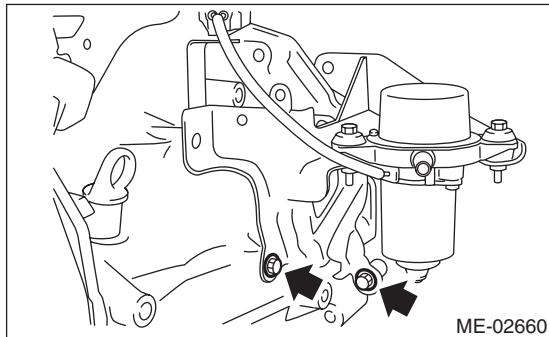
22) Remove the ground cable.



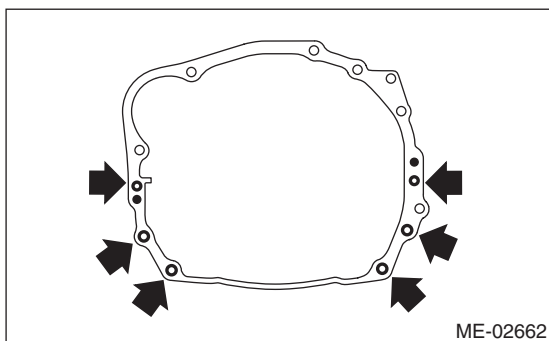
Engine Assembly

MECHANICAL

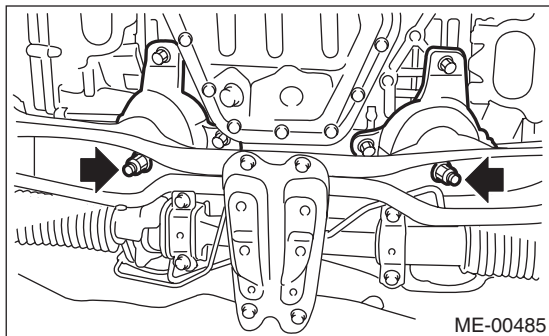
23) Remove the bolts which hold the vacuum pump bracket to the engine and transmission, then remove the vacuum pump with the bracket.



24) Remove the bolts and nuts which hold lower side of transmission to engine.



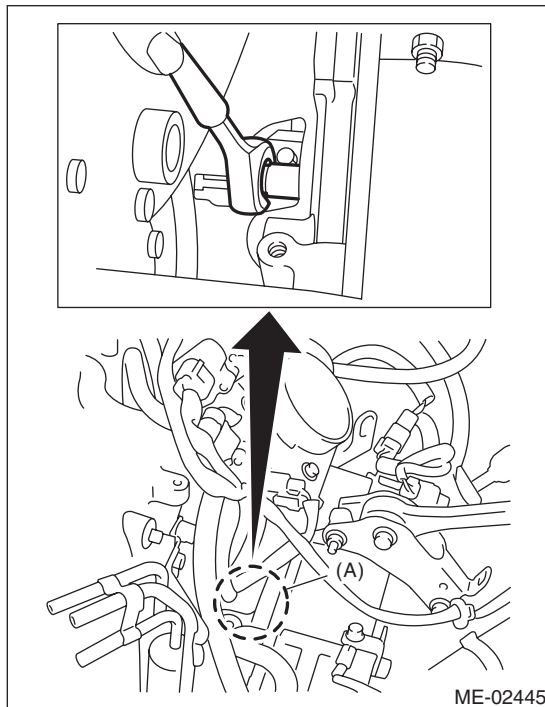
25) Remove the nuts which install front cushion rubber onto front crossmember.



26) Lower the vehicle.

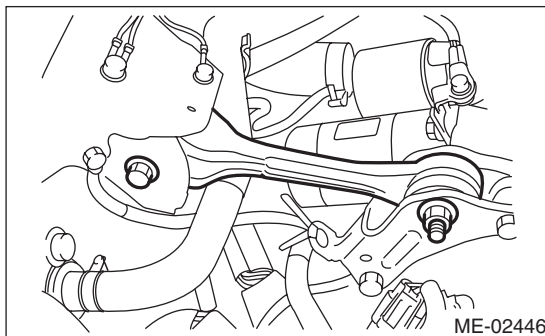
27) Separate the torque converter clutch from drive plate.

- (1) Remove the service hole plug.
- (2) Remove the bolts which hold torque converter clutch to drive plate.
- (3) Remove other bolts while rotating the engine using socket wrench.



(A) Service hole plug

28) Remove the pitching stopper.



29) Disconnect the fuel delivery hose and evaporation hose.

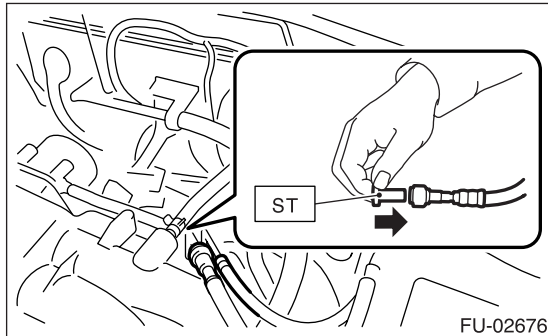
- (1) Disconnect the connector of fuel pipe by pushing the ST in the direction of arrow.

ST 42099AE000 CONNECTOR REMOVER

- (2) Remove the clamp, and disconnect the evaporation hose from the pipe.

CAUTION:

- Collect fuel from the hose into container.
- Disconnect the hose with its end wrapped with cloth to prevent fuel from splashing.

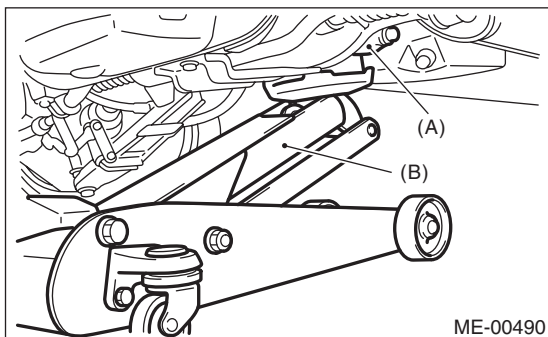


30) Support the engine with a lifting device and wire ropes.

31) Support the transmission with a garage jack.

CAUTION:

Doing this is very important because the transmission lowers for its own weight. This work is also of great importance for facilitating reinstallation.



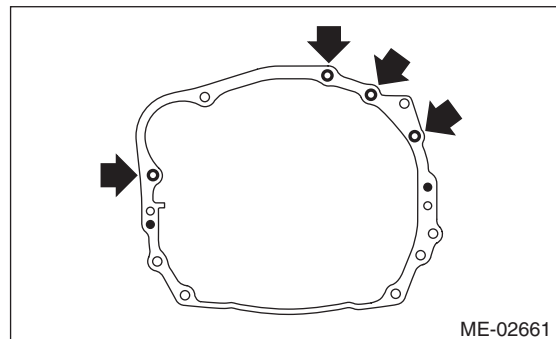
- (A) Transmission
(B) Garage jack

CAUTION:

Before removing the engine away from transmission, check to be sure no work has been overlooked.

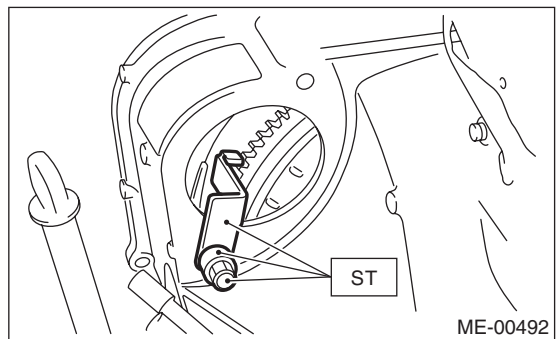
32) Separation of engine and transmission:

- (1) Remove the starter. <Ref. to SC(H6DO)-6, REMOVAL, Starter.>
- (2) Remove the bolts which hold upper side of transmission to engine.



33) Install the ST to converter case.

ST 498277200 STOPPER SET



34) Remove the engine from vehicle.

- (1) Slightly raise the engine.
- (2) Raise the transmission with garage jack.
- (3) Move the engine horizontally until main shaft is withdrawn from clutch cover.
- (4) Slowly move the engine away from engine compartment.

NOTE:

Be careful not to damage adjacent parts or body panels with crank pulley, oil level gauge, etc.

35) Remove the front cushion rubbers.

B: INSTALLATION

1) Install the front cushion rubbers.

Tightening torque:

35 N·m (3.6 kgf-m, 25.8 ft-lb)

2) Position the engine in engine compartment and align it with transmission.

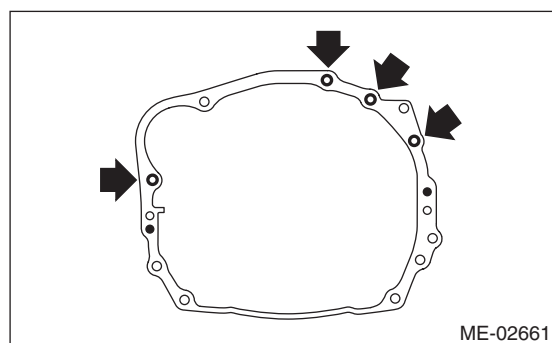
NOTE:

Be careful not to damage adjacent parts or body panels with crank pulley, oil level gauge, etc.

3) Tighten the bolts which hold upper side of transmission to engine.

Tightening torque:

50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 37 ft-lb)



4) Remove the lifting device and wire ropes.

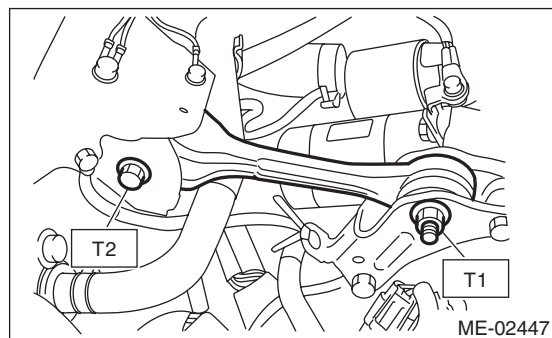
5) Remove the garage jack.

6) Install the pitching stopper.

Tightening torque:

T1: 50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 37 ft-lb)

T2: 58 N·m (5.9 kgf-m, 42.8 ft-lb)



7) Remove the ST from converter case.

NOTE:

Be careful not to drop the ST into the converter case when removing the ST.

ST 498277200 STOPPER SET

8) Install the starter. <Ref. to SC(H6DO)-6, INSTALLATION, Starter.>

9) Install the torque converter clutch to drive plate.

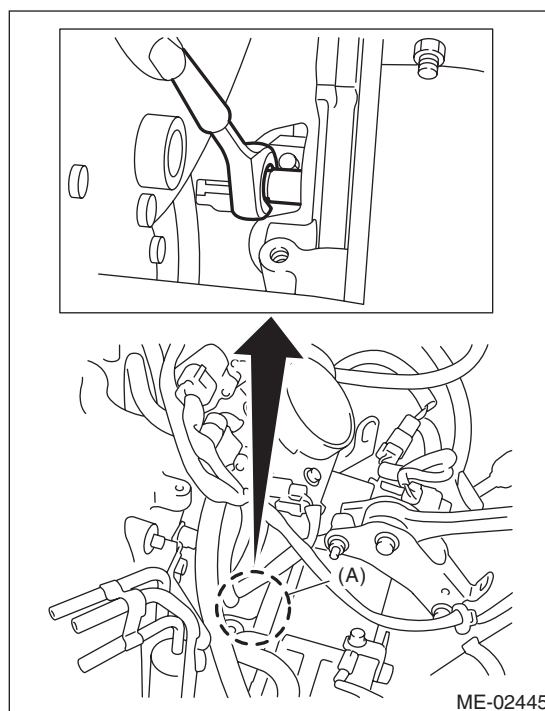
(1) Tighten the bolts which hold torque converter clutch to drive plate.

(2) Tighten other bolts while rotating the engine using socket wrench.

Tightening torque:

25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18 ft-lb)

(3) Install the service hole plug to prevent foreign matter from being mixed.



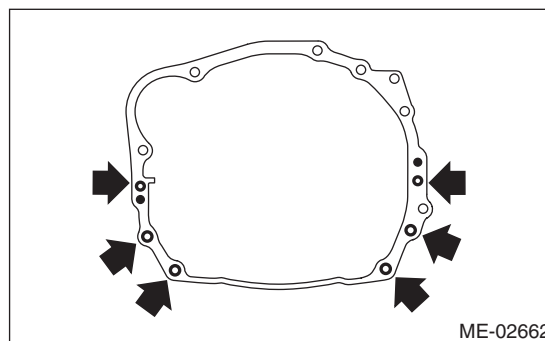
(A) Service hole plug

10) Lift-up the vehicle.

11) Tighten the bolts and nuts which hold lower side of the transmission to engine.

Tightening torque:

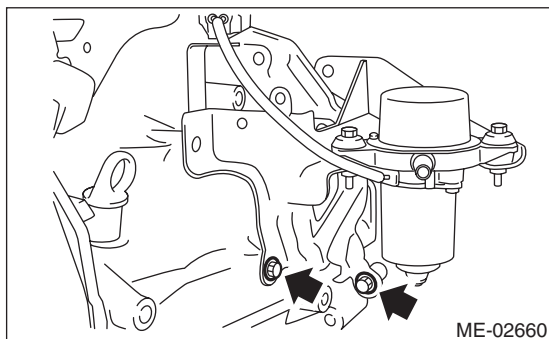
50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 37 ft-lb)



12) Fasten the vacuum pump bracket to the engine and transmission using the bolts.

Tightening torque:

25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18 ft-lb)



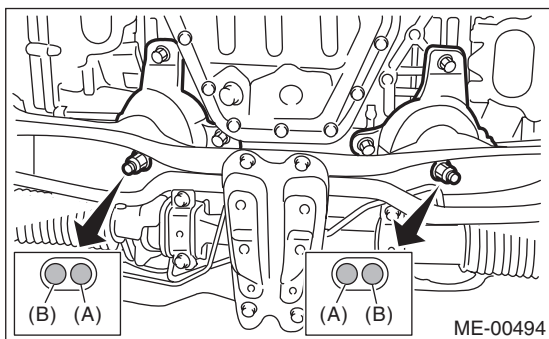
13) Tighten the nuts which install the front cushion rubber onto crossmember.

Tightening torque:

75 N·m (7.6 kgf-m, 55.3 ft-lb)

NOTE:

Make sure the front cushion rubber mounting bolts (A) and locator (B) are securely installed.



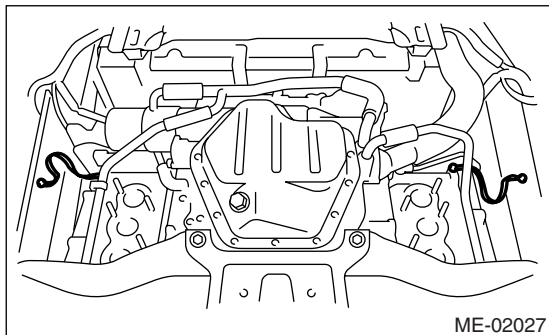
14) Install the front exhaust pipe.

<Ref. to EX(H6DO)-5, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>

NOTE:

- Be care not to let the front exhaust pipe interfere with water pipes and crossmember on engine side.
- Be care not to scratch the flange surface of front exhaust pipe with stud bolt on engine.

15) Connect the ground cable.

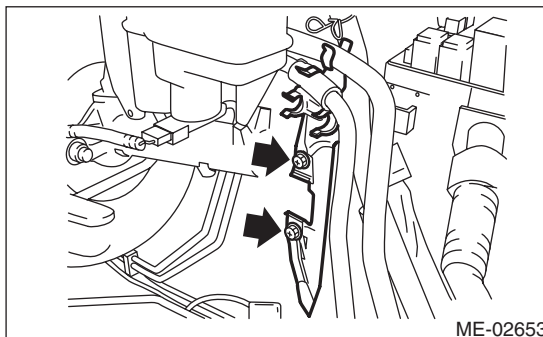


16) Lower the vehicle.

17) Install the fuel hose bracket.

Tightening torque:

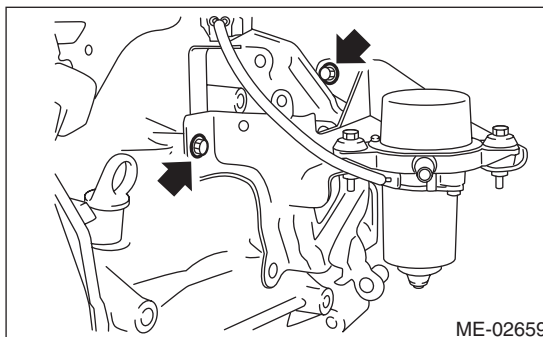
7.5 N·m (0.76 kgf-m, 5.53 ft-lb)



18) Fasten the vacuum pump bracket to the engine and transmission using the bolts.

Tightening torque:

25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18 ft-lb)

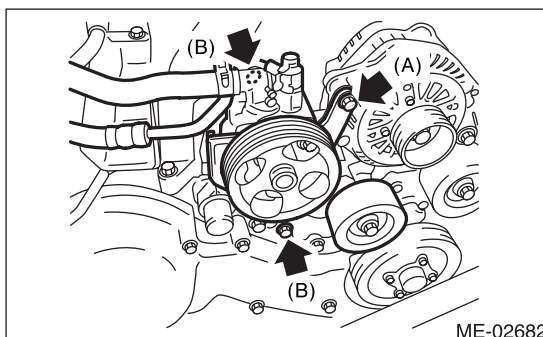


19) Install the power steering pump.

Tightening torque:

(A) 15.7 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.6 ft-lb)

(B) 33 N·m (3.4 kgf-m, 24.3 ft-lb)



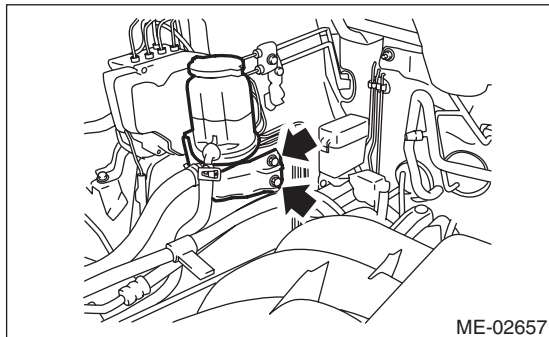
Engine Assembly

MECHANICAL

20) Install the reservoir tank.

Tightening torque:

33 N·m (3.4 kgf-m, 24.3 ft-lb)

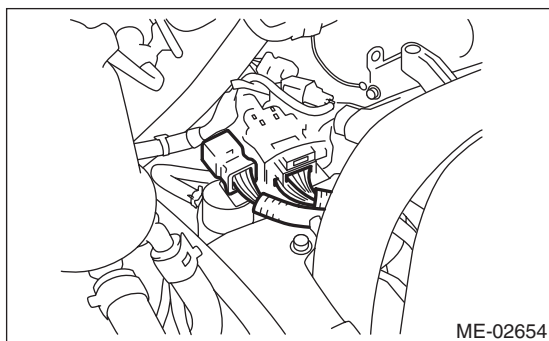


21) Connect the following hoses.

- (1) Fuel delivery hose and evaporation hose
- (2) Heater inlet and outlet hoses
- (3) Brake booster vacuum hose

22) Connect the following connectors.

- (1) Engine harness connectors

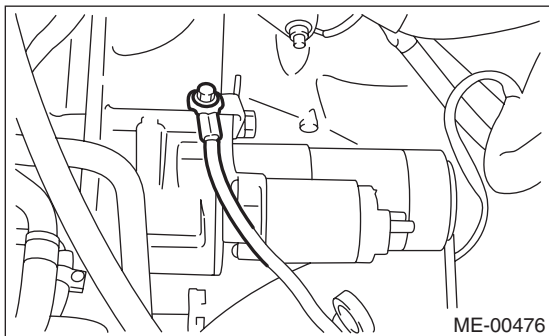


- (2) Generator connector and terminal
- (3) A/C compressor connector
- (4) Power steering switch connector

23) Connect the engine ground terminal.

Tightening torque:

14 N·m (1.4 kgf-m, 10.1 ft-lb)



24) Install the A/C pressure hoses.

<Ref. to AC-39, INSTALLATION, Hose and Tube.>

25) Install the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-31, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>

26) Install the radiator to vehicle. <Ref. to CO(H6DO)-17, INSTALLATION, Radiator.>

27) Install the battery to vehicle. <Ref. to SC(H6DO)-25, REMOVAL, Battery.>

28) Fill engine coolant.

<Ref. to CO(H6DO)-10, FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>

29) Check the ATF level and replenish it if necessary.

<Ref. to 5AT-26, INSPECTION, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>

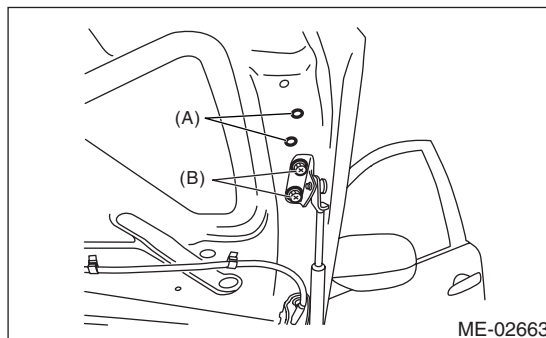
30) Charge the A/C system with refrigerant. <Ref. to AC-21, PROCEDURE, Refrigerant Charging Procedure.>

31) Install the engine front cover.

32) Install the air intake duct, air cleaner case and air intake chamber. <Ref. to IN(H6DO)-7, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Duct.> <Ref. to IN(H6DO)-5, INSTALLATION, Air Cleaner Case.> <Ref. to IN(H6DO)-6, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Chamber.>

33) Install the collector cover.

34) Change the bolt mounting position from (B) to (A), then close the front hood.



35) Lower the vehicle from the lift.

C: INSPECTION

1) Check the pipes and hoses are installed firmly.

2) Check the engine coolant and ATF are at specified levels.

3) Start the engine and check for leaks of fuel, exhaust gas, engine coolant, etc. Also check for noise and vibrations.

11.Engine Mounting

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Remove the engine unit. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-32, REMOVAL, Engine Assembly.>
- 2) Remove the engine mounting from engine assembly.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:

Engine mounting:

35 N·m (3.6 kgf-m, 25.8 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION

Make sure that there are no cracks or other damages.

29.Engine Noise

A: INSPECTION

Type of sound	Condition	Possible cause
Regular clicking sound	Sound increases as engine speed increases.	- Valve mechanism is defective. - Incorrect valve clearance - Worn valve rocker - Worn camshaft - Broken valve spring - Trouble of tappet
Heavy and dull clank	Oil pressure is low.	- Worn camshaft main bearing - Worn connecting rod bearing (large end)
	Oil pressure is normal.	Damaged engine mounting
High-pitched clank	Sound is noticeable when accelerating with an overload condition.	- Ignition timing advanced - Accumulation of carbon inside combustion chamber - Wrong spark plug - Improper gasoline
Clank when engine speed is between 1,000 and 2,000 rpms.	Sound is reduced when fuel injector connector of noisy cylinder is disconnected. (NOTE*)	- Worn crankshaft main bearing - Worn bearing at crankshaft end of connecting rod
Knocking sound when engine is operating under idling speed and engine is warm	Sound is reduced when fuel injector connector of noisy cylinder is disconnected. (NOTE*)	- Worn cylinder liner and piston ring - Broken or stuck piston ring - Worn piston pin and hole at piston end of connecting rod
	Sound is not reduced if each fuel injector connector is disconnected in turn. (NOTE*)	- Unusually worn valve lifter - Worn cam gear - Worn camshaft journal bore in crankcase
Squeaky sound	—	Insufficient generator lubrication
Rubbing sound	—	Poor contact of generator brush and rotor
Gear scream when starting engine	—	- Defective ignition starter switch - Worn gear and starter pinion
Sound like polishing glass with a dry cloth	—	- Loose drive belt - Defective water pump shaft
Hissing sound	—	- Insufficient compression - Air leakage in air intake system, hose, connection or manifold
Timing belt noise	—	- Loose timing belt - Belt contacting with case/adjacent part
Valve tappet noise	—	- Incorrect valve clearance - Trouble of tappet

(NOTE*)

When disconnecting the fuel injector connector, the malfunction indicator light illuminates and DTC is stored in ECM memory. Therefore, carry out the clear memory mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and inspection mode <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-35, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.> after connecting the fuel injector connector.

6. Engine Oil Pressure

A: INSPECTION

1) Remove the oil pressure switch from cylinder block. <Ref. to LU(H6DO)-13, REMOVAL, Oil Pressure Switch.>

2) Connect the oil pressure gauge hose to cylinder block.

3) Connect the ground cable to the battery.

4) Start the engine, and measure the oil pressure.

OIL PRESSURE (at oil temperature of 80°C (176°F)):

Standard:

135 kPa (1.4 kgf/cm², 20 psi) or more (at 600 rpm)

500 kPa (5.1 kgf/cm², 73 psi) or more (at 5,000 rpm)

CAUTION:

- If the oil pressure is out of specification, check oil pump, oil filter and lubrication line. <Ref. to LU(H6DO)-17, INSPECTION, General Diagnostics Table.>

- If the oil pressure warning light is turned ON and oil pressure is in specification, replace the oil pressure switch. <Ref. to LU(H6DO)-17, INSPECTION, General Diagnostics Table.>

5) After measuring the oil pressure, install the oil pressure switch. <Ref. to LU(H6DO)-13, INSTALLATION, Oil Pressure Switch.>

Tightening torque:

25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18 ft-lb)

28.Engine Trouble in General

A: INSPECTION

NOTE:

The “RANK” shown in the chart shows the possibilities of the cause of trouble in order from “most likely” to “rarely”.

A — Most likely

B — Sometimes

C — Rarely

Symptom	Problem parts etc.	Possible cause	RANK
1. Engine does not start.			
1) Starter does not turn.	Starter	Defective battery-to-starter harness	B
		Defective starter switch	C
		Defective inhibitor switch or neutral switch	C
		Defective starter	B
	Battery	Improper connection of terminal	A
		Run-down battery	A
		Defective charging system	B
	Friction	Seizure of crankshaft and connecting rod bearing	C
		Seized camshaft	C
		Seized or stuck piston and cylinder	C
2) Initial combustion does not occur.	Starter	Defective starter	C
	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Fuel line	Defective fuel pump and relay	A
		Lack of or insufficient fuel	B
	Chain	Trouble	B
		Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect valve clearance	C
		Loosened spark plug or defective gasket	C
		Loosened cylinder head bolt or defective gasket	C
		Improper valve sealing	C
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	B
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	C
		Incorrect valve timing	B
		Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B
		Trouble of tappet	C
		Trouble of tappet. In case noise occurs with valve moving. Or the harness involved to oil switching solenoid valve, variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch and variable valve lift has trouble in a past.	B

Engine Trouble in General

MECHANICAL

Symptom	Problem parts etc.	Possible cause	RANK
3) Initial combustion occurs.	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Defective intake manifold gasket	B
		Defective throttle body gasket	B
	Fuel line	Defective fuel pump and relay	C
		Clogged fuel line	C
		Lack of or insufficient fuel	B
	Chain	Trouble	B
		Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect valve clearance	C
		Loosened spark plug or defective gasket	C
		Loosened cylinder head bolt or defective gasket	C
		Improper valve sealing	C
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	B
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	C
		Incorrect valve timing	B
		Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B
		Trouble of tappet	C
		Trouble of tappet. In case noise occurs with valve moving. Or the harness involved to oil switching solenoid valve, variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch and variable valve lift has trouble in a past.	B
4) Engine stalls after initial combustion.	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Loosened or cracked intake duct	B
		Loosened or cracked PCV hose	C
		Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	C
		Defective intake manifold gasket	B
		Defective throttle body gasket	B
		Dirty air cleaner element	C
	Fuel line	Clogged fuel line	C
		Lack of or insufficient fuel	B
	Chain	Trouble	B
		Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect valve clearance	C
		Loosened spark plug or defective gasket	C
		Loosened cylinder head bolt or defective gasket	C
		Improper valve sealing	C
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	B
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	C
		Incorrect valve timing	B
		Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B
		Trouble of tappet	C
		Trouble of tappet. In case noise occurs with valve moving. Or the harness involved to oil switching solenoid valve, variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch and variable valve lift has trouble in a past.	B

Engine Trouble in General

MECHANICAL

Symptom	Problem parts etc.	Possible cause	RANK
2. Rough idle and engine stall	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Loosened or cracked intake duct	A
		Loosened or cracked PCV hose	A
		Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	A
		Defective intake manifold gasket	B
		Defective throttle body gasket	B
		Defective PCV valve	C
		Loosened oil filler cap	B
		Dirty air cleaner element	C
	Fuel line	Defective fuel pump and relay	C
		Clogged fuel line	C
		Lack of or insufficient fuel	B
	Chain	Defective timing	C
	Compression	Incorrect valve clearance	B
		Loosened spark plug or defective gasket	B
		Loosened cylinder head bolt or defective gasket	B
		Improper valve sealing	B
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	B
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	B
		Incorrect valve timing	A
		Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B
		Trouble of tappet	C
		Trouble of tappet. In case noise occurs with valve moving. Or the harness involved to oil switching solenoid valve, variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch and variable valve lift has trouble in a past.	B
	Lubrication system	Incorrect oil pressure	B
		Defective rocker cover gasket	C
	Cooling system	Over-heating	C
	Others	Evaporative emission control system malfunction	A
		Stuck or damaged throttle valve	B

Engine Trouble in General

MECHANICAL

Symptom	Problem parts etc.	Possible cause	RANK
3. Low output, hesitation and poor acceleration	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Loosened or cracked intake duct	A
		Loosened or cracked PCV hose	A
		Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	B
		Defective intake manifold gasket	B
		Defective throttle body gasket	B
		Defective PCV valve	B
		Loosened oil filler cap	B
		Dirty air cleaner element	A
	Fuel line	Defective fuel pump and relay	B
		Clogged fuel line	B
		Lack of or insufficient fuel	C
	Chain	Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect valve clearance	B
		Loosened spark plug or defective gasket	B
		Loosened cylinder head bolt or defective gasket	B
		Improper valve sealing	B
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	B
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	C
		Incorrect valve timing	A
		Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B
		Trouble of tappet	C
		Trouble of tappet. In case noise occurs with valve moving. Or the harness involved to oil switching solenoid valve, variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch and variable valve lift has trouble in a past.	B
	Lubrication system	Incorrect oil pressure	B
	Cooling system	Over-heating	C
		Over-cooling	C
	Others	Evaporative emission control system malfunction	A

Engine Trouble in General

MECHANICAL

Symptom	Problem parts etc.	Possible cause	RANK
4. Surging	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Loosened or cracked intake duct	A
		Loosened or cracked PCV hose	A
		Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	A
		Defective intake manifold gasket	B
		Defective throttle body gasket	B
		Defective PCV valve	B
		Loosened oil filler cap	B
		Dirty air cleaner element	B
	Fuel line	Defective fuel pump and relay	B
		Clogged fuel line	B
		Lack of or insufficient fuel	C
	Chain	Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect valve clearance	B
		Loosened spark plug or defective gasket	C
		Loosened cylinder head bolt or defective gasket	C
		Improper valve sealing	C
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	C
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	C
		Incorrect valve timing	A
		Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B
		Trouble of tappet	C
		Trouble of tappet. In case noise occurs with valve moving. Or the harness involved to oil switching solenoid valve, variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch and variable valve lift has trouble in a past.	B
	Cooling system	Over-heating	B
	Others	Evaporative emission control system malfunction	C
5. Engine does not return to idle.	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	A
	Others	Stuck or damaged throttle valve	A
6. Dieseling (Run-on)	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Cooling system	Over-heating	B
	Others	Evaporative emission control system malfunction	B

Engine Trouble in General

MECHANICAL

Symptom	Problem parts etc.	Possible cause	RANK
7. After burning in exhaust system	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Loosened or cracked intake duct	C
		Loosened or cracked PCV hose	C
		Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	B
		Defective PCV valve	B
		Loosened oil filler cap	C
	Chain	Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect valve clearance	B
		Loosened spark plug or defective gasket	C
		Loosened cylinder head bolt or defective gasket	C
		Improper valve sealing	B
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	C
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	C
		Incorrect valve timing	A
		Trouble of tappet	C
		Trouble of tappet. In case noise occurs with valve moving. Or the harness involved to oil switching solenoid valve, variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch and variable valve lift has trouble in a past.	B
	Lubrication system	Incorrect oil pressure	C
	Cooling system	Over-cooling	C
	Others	Evaporative emission control system malfunction	C
8. Knocking	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Loosened oil filler cap	B
	Chain	Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect valve clearance	C
		Incorrect valve timing	B
		Trouble of tappet	C
		Trouble of tappet. In case noise occurs with valve moving. Or the harness involved to oil switching solenoid valve, variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch and variable valve lift has trouble in a past.	B
	Cooling system	Over-heating	A
9. Excessive engine oil consumption	Intake system	Loosened or cracked PCV hose	A
		Defective PCV valve	B
		Loosened oil filler cap	C
	Compression	Defective valve stem	A
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	A
	Lubrication system	Loosened oil pump attaching bolts and defective gasket	B
		Defective oil filter o-ring	B
		Defective crankshaft oil seal	B
		Defective rocker cover gasket	B
		Loosened oil drain plug or defective gasket	B
		Loosened oil pan fitting bolts or defective oil pan	B

Engine Trouble in General

MECHANICAL

Symptom	Problem parts etc.	Possible cause	RANK
10. Excessive fuel consumption	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Dirty air cleaner element	A
	Chain	Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect valve clearance	B
		Loosened spark plug or defective gasket	C
		Loosened cylinder head bolt or defective gasket	C
		Improper valve sealing	B
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	C
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	B
		Incorrect valve timing	B
		Trouble of tappet	C
		Trouble of tappet. In case noise occurs with valve moving. Or the harness involved to oil switching solenoid valve, variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch and variable valve lift has trouble in a past.	B
	Lubrication system	Incorrect oil pressure	C
	Cooling system	Over-cooling	C

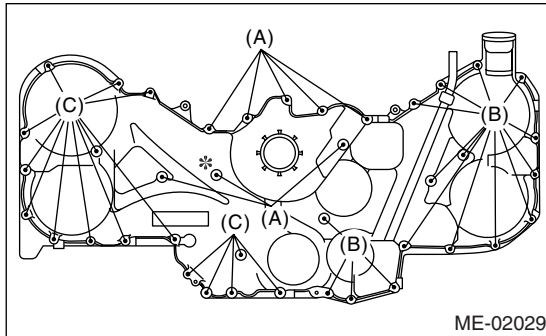
14. Front Chain Cover

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Remove the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-41, REMOVAL, Crank Pulley.>
- 2) Remove the front chain cover.

NOTE:

Chain cover installation bolt has three different sizes. To prevent the confusion in installation, keep these bolts on container individually.



- (A) M6 × 16
- (B) M6 × 30
- (C) M6 × 45
- *: Sealing washer

B: INSTALLATION

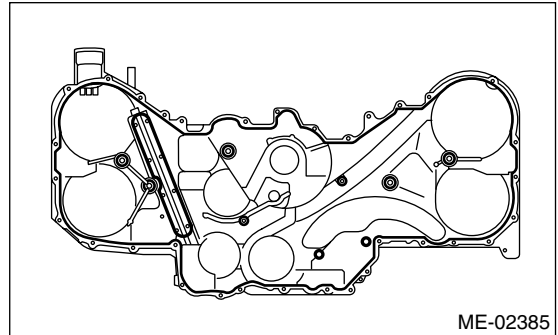
- 1) Remove the used liquid gasket from mating surface, and degrease it.
- 2) Apply liquid gasket to the mating surface of front chain cover.

Liquid gasket

THREE BOND 1280B (Part No. K0877YA018)

Applying liquid gasket diameter

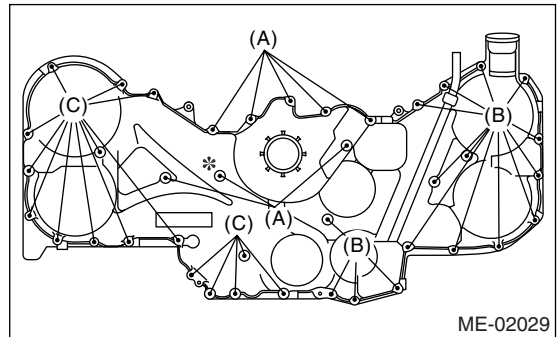
2.5±0.5 mm (0.098±0.020 in)



- 3) Install the front chain cover. Temporarily tighten the bolts.

CAUTION:

Do not install the bolts in wrong place.

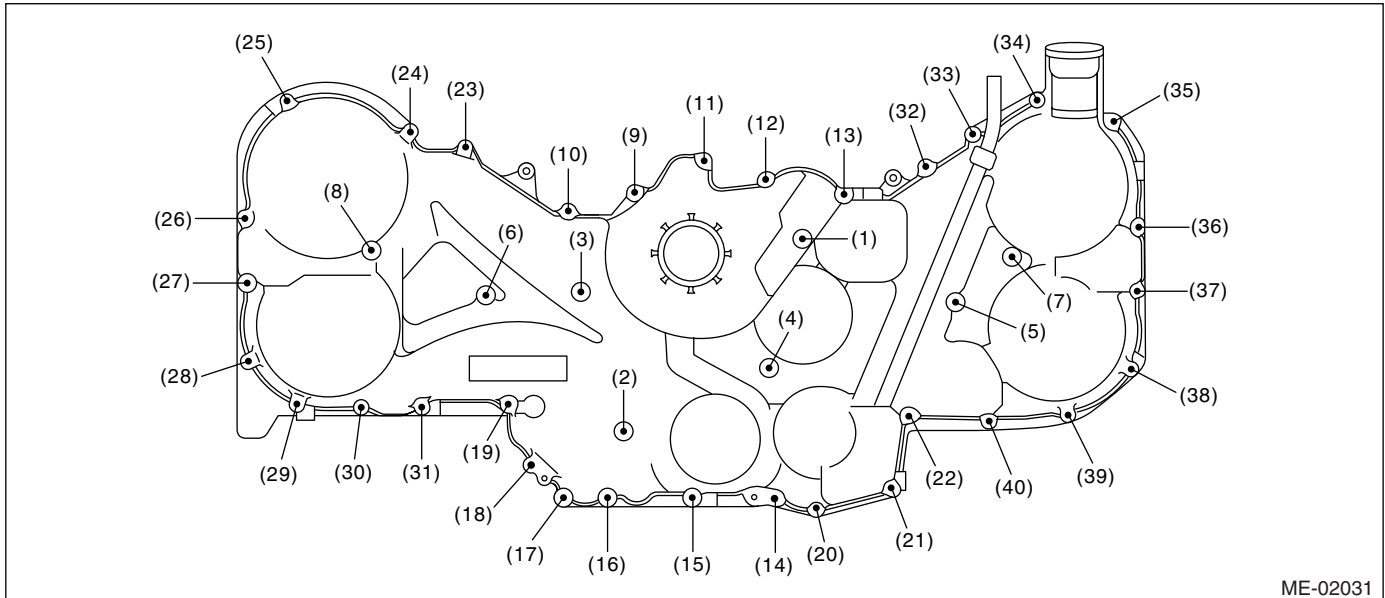


- (A) M6 × 16
- (B) M6 × 30
- (C) M6 × 45
- *: Sealing washer

4) Tighten the bolts in the numerical order as shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:

6.6 N·m (0.67 kgf-m, 4.8 ft-lb)



ME-02031

5) Install the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-41, INSTALLATION, Crank Pulley.>

C: INSPECTION

Check the cover surface for scratch and damage.

Check for oil leakage on cover mating surface and installation part of crank pulley.

7. Fuel Pressure

A: INSPECTION

WARNING:

Before removing the fuel pressure gauge, release the fuel pressure.

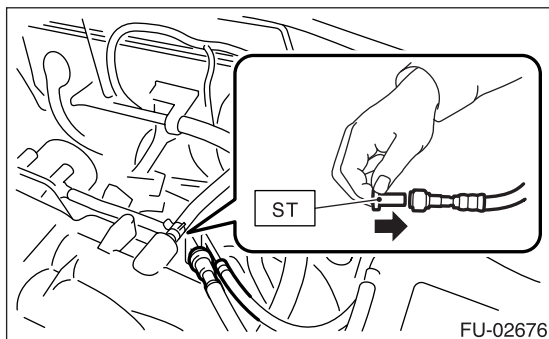
1) Release the fuel pressure.

<Ref. to FU(H6DO)-37, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>

2) Disconnect the fuel delivery hose and connect fuel pressure gauge.

(1) Disconnect the fuel delivery hose using the ST1.

ST1 42099AE000 CONNECTOR REMOVER



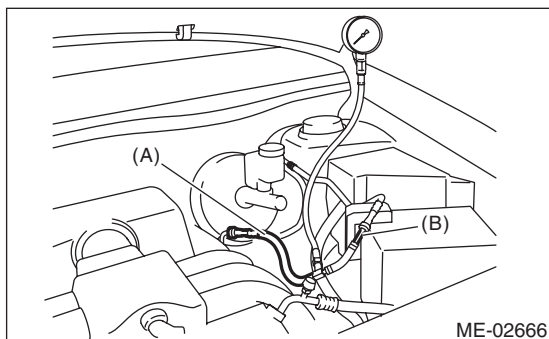
(2) Connect the fuel pressure meter using the ST2 and ST3.

NOTE:

ST2 is a genuine Subaru part.

ST2 42075AG690 FUEL HOSE

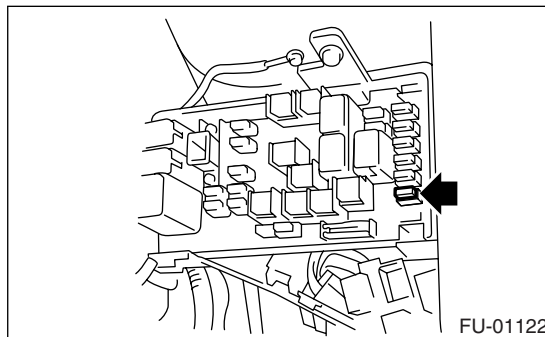
ST3 18471AA000 FUEL PIPE ADAPTER



(A) ST 2

(B) ST 3

3) Install the fuse of fuel pump to main fuse box.



4) Start the engine.

5) Measure the fuel pressure after warming up the engine.

Fuel pressure:

Standard: 338 — 348 kPa (3.4 — 3.5 kgf/cm², 49 — 50.5 psi)

NOTE:

The fuel pressure gauge registers 10 to 20 kPa (0.1 to 0.2 kgf/cm², 1 to 3 psi) higher than standard values during high-altitude operations.

General Description

MECHANICAL

1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATION

Engine	Cylinder arrangement			Horizontally opposed, liquid cooled, 6-cylinder, 4-stroke gasoline engine
	Valve system mechanism			Chain driven, double overhead camshaft, 4-valve/cylinder
	Inside diameter×stroke mm (in)			89.2 × 80 (3.512 × 3.150)
	Displacement cm ³ (cu in)			3,000 (183)
	Compression ratio			10.7
	Compression pressure (350 rpm and fully open throttle): kPa (kgf/cm ² , psi)			1,275 — 1,471 (13.0 — 15.0, 185 — 213)
	Number of piston rings			Pressure ring: 2, Oil ring: 1
	Intake valve timing	Min. advance	Open	BTDC 47°
			Close	ABDC 23°
		Max. retard	Open	ATDC 3°
			Close	ABDC 73°
	Exhaust valve timing		Open	BBDC 60°
			Close	ATDC 6°
	Valve clearance mm (in)		Intake	0.20 ^{+0.04} _{-0.06} (0.0079 ^{+0.0016} _{-0.0024})
			EXHAUST	0.35±0.05 (0.0138±0.020)
Idle rpm ["P" or "N" range] rpm		No load	650±50	
		A/C ON	770±50	
Ignition order			1 → 6 → 3 → 2 → 5 → 4	
Ignition timing BTDC/rpm			15°±8°/650	

NOTE:

OS: Oversize US: undersize

General Description

MECHANICAL

Camshaft	Thrust clearance	mm (in)	Intake		Standard	0.075 — 0.135 (0.0030 — 0.0053)	
			Exhaust		Standard	0.030 — 0.090 (0.0012 — 0.0035)	
	Cam lobe height	mm (in)	Intake	HIGH	Standard	42.09 — 42.19 (1.6571 — 1.6610)	
				LOW1	Standard	38.14 — 38.24 (1.5016 — 1.5055)	
				LOW2	Standard	35.44 — 35.54 (1.3953 — 1.3992)	
			Exhaust		Standard	41.65 — 41.75 (1.6398 — 1.6437)	
	Cam base circle diameter	mm (in)	Intake	HIGH	Standard	32.00 (1.2598)	
				LOW1	Standard	31.84 (1.2535)	
				LOW2	Standard	31.84 (1.2535)	
			Exhaust		Standard	32.00 (1.2598)	
Journal O.D.	mm (in)	Front		Standard	37.946 — 37.963 (1.4939 — 1.4946)		
		Except for front		Standard	25.946 — 25.963 (1.0215 — 1.0222)		
Oil clearance			mm (in)		Standard	0.037 — 0.072 (0.0015 — 0.0028)	
Cylinder head	Flatness			mm (in)		Standard	0.02 (0.0008)
	Inner diameter of valve lifter hole			mm (in)			32.994 — 33.016 (1.2990 — 1.2998)
	Standard height			mm (in)			124±0.05 (4.88±0.0020)
Valve seat	Refacing angle						90°
	Contacting width	mm (in)	Intake		Standard	1.0 (0.039)	
			Exhaust		Standard	1.5 (0.059)	
Valve guide	Inside diameter			mm (in)			5.500 — 5.512 (0.2165 — 0.2170)
	Protrusion above head			mm (in)			11.4 — 11.8 (0.449 — 0.465)
Valve	Head edge thickness	mm (in)	Intake		Standard	1.0 (0.039)	
			Exhaust		Standard	1.2 (0.047)	
	Stem outer diameter	mm (in)	Intake			5.455 — 5.470 (0.2148 — 0.2154)	
			Exhaust			5.445 — 5.460 (0.2144 — 0.2150)	
	Stem oil clearance	mm (in)	Intake		Standard	0.030 — 0.057 (0.0012 — 0.0022)	
			Exhaust		Standard	0.040 — 0.067 (0.0016 — 0.0026)	
	Overall length	mm (in)	Intake			99.7 (3.925)	
			Exhaust			105.2 (4.142)	
Outer diameter of valve lifter			mm (in)			32.959 — 32.975 (1.2976 — 1.2982)	
Valve spring	Free length	mm (in)	Intake		Inner	39.55 (1.5571)	
					Outer	41.18 (1.6213)	
			Exhaust				46.32 (1.8236)
	Squareness		Intake		Inner	2.5°1.7 mm (0.067 in)	
					Outer	2.5°1.8 mm (0.071 in)	
			Exhaust			2.5°2.0 mm (0.079 in)	
Cylinder block	Standard height			mm (in)			202 (7.95)
	Cylinder inner diameter	mm (in)	Standard	A		89.205 — 89.215 (3.5120 — 3.5124)	
				B		89.195 — 89.205 (3.5116 — 3.5120)	
	Cylindricity			mm (in)		Standard	0.030 (0.0012)
	Out-of-roundness			mm (in)		Standard	0.010 (0.0004)
Piston clearance			mm (in)		Standard	−0.010 — 0.010 (−0.0004 — 0.0004)	
Piston	Outer diameter	mm (in)	Standard		A	89.205 — 89.215 (3.5120 — 3.5124)	
					B	89.195 — 89.205 (3.5116 — 3.5120)	
			0.25 (0.0098) OS				89.445 — 89.465 (3.5215 — 3.5222)
			0.50 (0.0197) OS				89.695 — 89.715 (3.5313 — 3.5321)
Inner diameter of piston pin hole					Standard	22.000 — 22.006 (0.8661 — 0.8664)	
Piston pin	Outer diameter			mm (in)		Standard	21.994 — 22.000 (0.8659 — 0.8661)
	Standard clearance between piston and piston pin			mm (in)		Standard	0.004 — 0.008 (0.0002 — 0.0003)

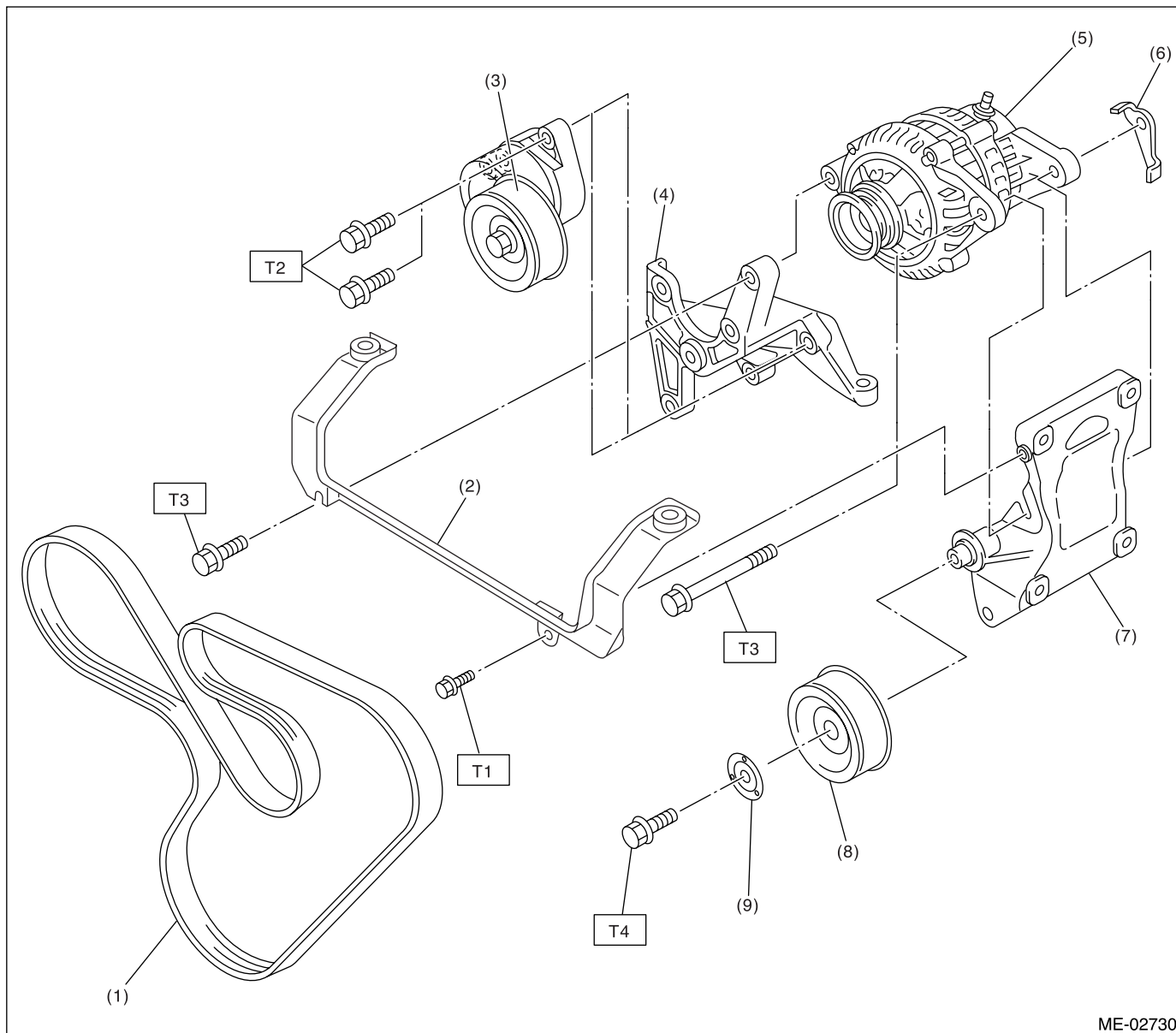
General Description

MECHANICAL

Piston ring	Ring closed gap	mm (in)	Top ring	Standard	0.20 — 0.35 (0.0079 — 0.0138)	
			Second ring	Standard	0.35 — 0.50 (0.0138 — 0.0197)	
			Oil ring	Standard	0.20 — 0.60 (0.0079 — 0.0236)	
	Ring groove gap	mm (in)	Top ring	Standard	0.040 — 0.080 (0.0016 — 0.0031)	
			Second ring	Standard	0.030 — 0.070 (0.0012 — 0.0028)	
			Oil ring	Standard	0.045 — 0.125 (0.0018 — 0.0049)	
Connecting rod	Thrust clearance mm (in)			Standard	0.070 — 0.330 (0.0028 — 0.0130)	
Bearing of large end	Oil clearance mm (in)			Standard	0.016 — 0.043 (0.0006 — 0.0017)	
	Bearing size (Thickness at center) mm (in)		Standard		1.490 — 1.506 (0.0587 — 0.0593)	
			0.03 (0.0012) US		1.509 — 1.513 (0.0594 — 0.0596)	
			0.05 (0.0020) US		1.519 — 1.523 (0.0598 — 0.0600)	
			0.25 (0.0098) US		1.619 — 1.623 (0.0637 — 0.0639)	
Bushing of small end	Clearance between piston pin and bushing mm (in)			Standard	0 — 0.022 (0 — 0.0009)	
Crankshaft	Crank pin and crank journal		Out-of-roundness mm (in)		0.005 (0.0002)	
			Cylindricity mm (in)		0.006 (0.0002)	
	Crank pin outer diameter	mm (in)	Standard		51.984 — 52.000 (2.0466 — 2.0472)	
			0.03 (0.0012) US		51.954 — 51.970 (2.0454 — 2.0461)	
			0.05 (0.0020) US		51.934 — 51.950 (2.0446 — 2.0453)	
			0.25 (0.0098) US		51.734 — 51.750 (2.0368 — 2.0374)	
	Crank journal outer diameter	mm (in)	#1, #3, #5, #7	Standard		63.992 — 64.008 (2.5194 — 2.5200)
				0.03 (0.0012) US		63.962 — 63.978 (2.5182 — 2.5188)
				0.05 (0.0020) US		63.942 — 63.958 (2.5174 — 2.5180)
				0.25 (0.0098) US		63.742 — 63.758 (2.5095 — 2.5102)
		#2, #4, #6	Standard		63.992 — 64.008 (2.5194 — 2.5200)	
			0.03 (0.0012) US		63.962 — 63.978 (2.5182 — 2.5188)	
			0.05 (0.0020) US		63.942 — 63.958 (2.5174 — 2.5180)	
0.25 (0.0098) US			63.742 — 63.758 (2.5095 — 2.5102)			
Thrust clearance		mm (in)	Standard	0.030 — 0.115 (0.0012 — 0.0045)		
Oil clearance		mm (in)	Standard	0.010 — 0.030 (0.0004 — 0.0012)		
Main bearing	Bearing size (Thickness at center)	mm (in)	#1, #3, #5, #7	Standard		1.992 — 2.005 (0.0784 — 0.0789)
				0.03 (0.0012) US		2.011 — 2.014 (0.0792 — 0.0793)
				0.05 (0.0020) US		2.021 — 2.024 (0.0796 — 0.0797)
				0.25 (0.0098) US		2.121 — 2.124 (0.0835 — 0.0836)
		#2, #4, #6	Standard		1.996 — 2.009 (0.0786 — 0.0791)	
			0.03 (0.0012) US		2.015 — 2.018 (0.0793 — 0.0794)	
			0.05 (0.0020) US		2.025 — 2.028 (0.0797 — 0.0798)	
			0.25 (0.0098) US		2.125 — 2.128 (0.0837 — 0.0838)	

B: COMPONENT

1. V-BELT



(1) V-belt	(6) Generator plate
(2) Collector cover bracket	(7) A/C compressor stay
(3) Belt tension adjuster ASSY	(8) Idler pulley
(4) Power steering pump bracket	(9) Idler pulley cover
(5) Generator	

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T1: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)

T2: 20 (2.0, 14)

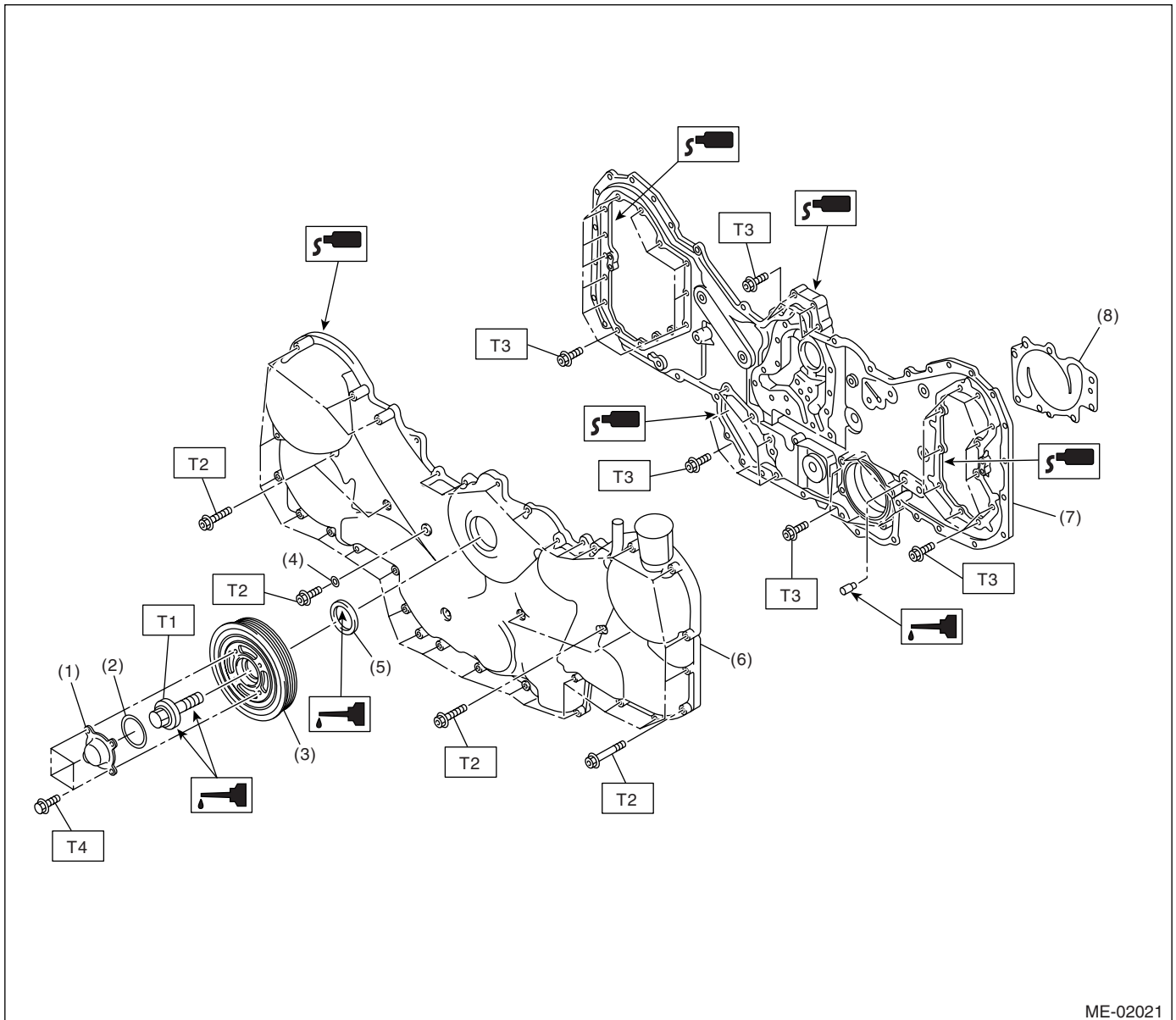
T3: 25 (2.5, 18)

T4: 33 (3.4, 24.3)

General Description

MECHANICAL

2. TIMING CHAIN COVER



ME-02021

- (1) Crank pulley cover
- (2) O-ring
- (3) Crank pulley
- (4) Sealing washer
- (5) Oil seal
- (6) Front chain cover
- (7) Rear chain cover
- (8) Water pump gasket

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf·m, ft·lb)

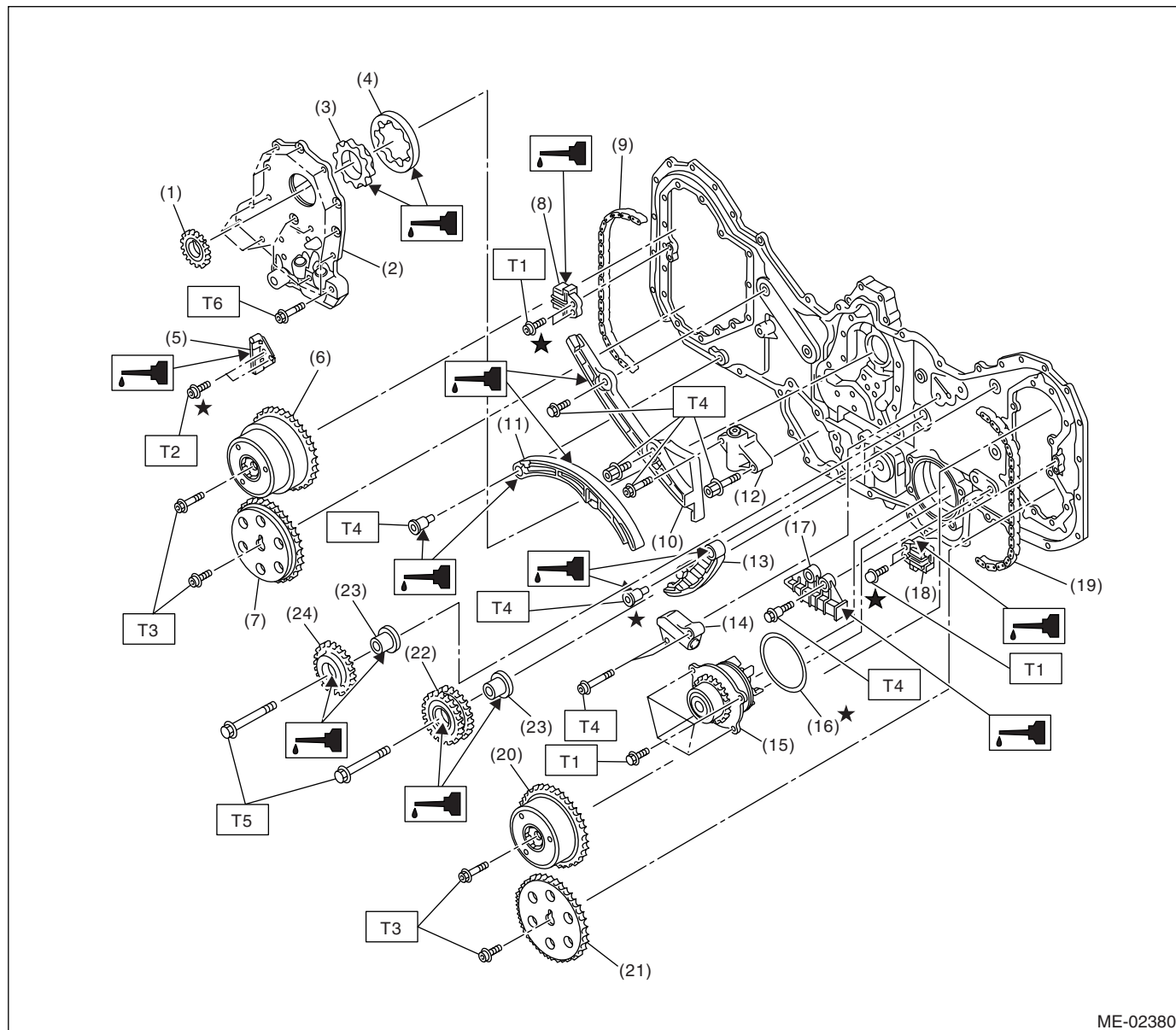
T1: <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-41, Crank Pulley.>

T2: <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-42, Front Chain Cover.>

T3: <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-51, Rear Chain Cover.>

T4: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)

3. TIMING CHAIN



ME-02380

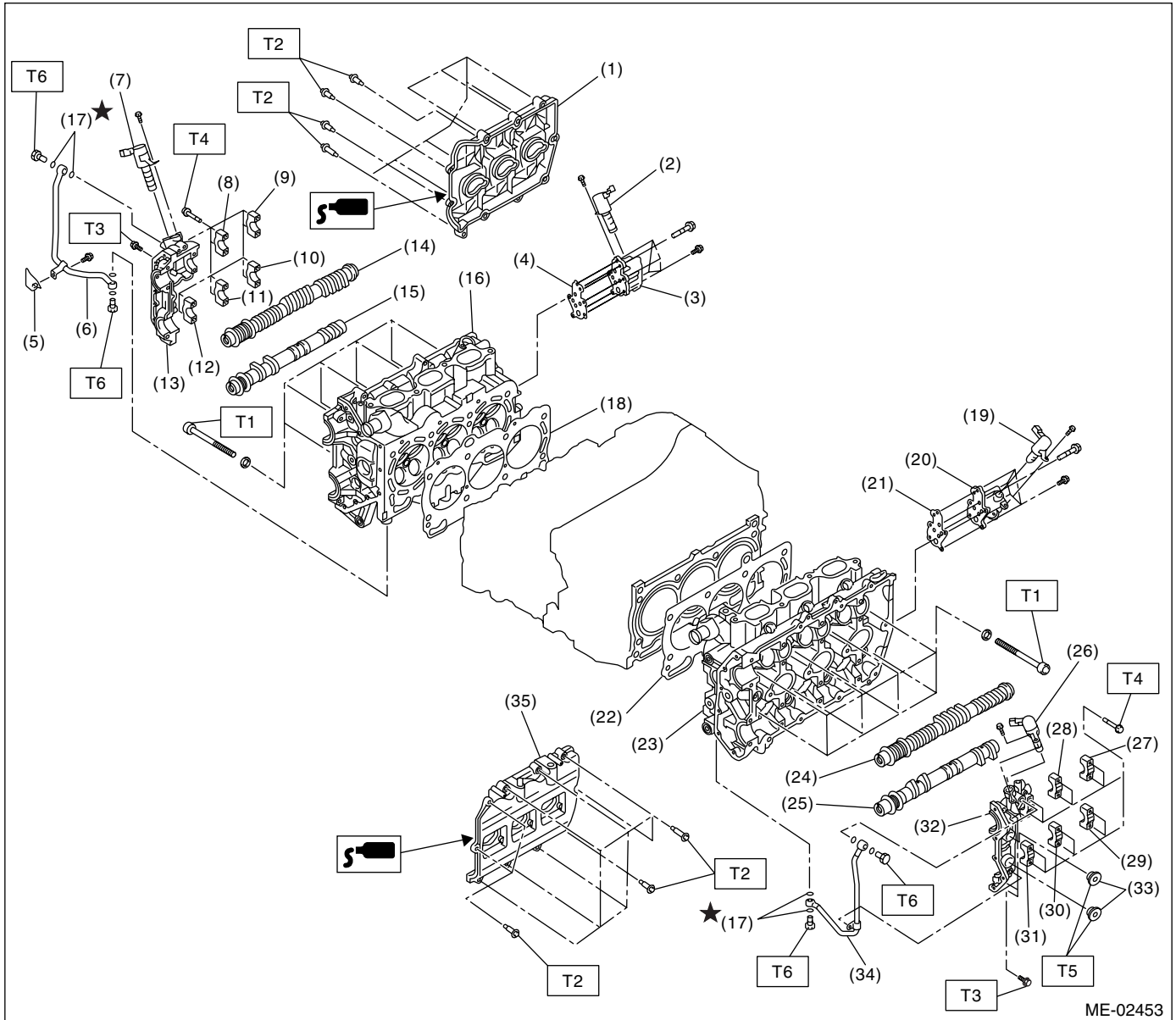
(1) Crank sprocket	(13) Chain tensioner lever (LH)	(24) Idler sprocket (upper)
(2) Oil relief case	(14) Chain tensioner (LH)	
(3) Inner rotor	(15) Water pump	
(4) Outer rotor	(16) O-ring	
(5) Chain guide (center)	(17) Chain guide (LH)	
(6) Intake cam sprocket (RH)	(18) Chain guide (LH: between cams)	
(7) Exhaust cam sprocket (RH)	(19) Timing chain (LH)	
(8) Chain guide (RH: between cams)	(20) Intake cam sprocket (LH)	
(9) Timing chain (RH)	(21) Exhaust cam sprocket (LH)	
(10) Chain guide (RH)	(22) Idler sprocket (lower)	
(11) Chain tensioner lever (RH)	(23) Idler sprocket collar	
(12) Chain tensioner (RH)		

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)**T1: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)****T2: 7.8 (0.8, 5.8)****T3: <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-49, Cam Sprocket.>****T4: 16 (1.6, 12)****T5: 69 (7.0, 50.6)****T6: <Ref. to LU(H6DO)-8, Oil Pump.>**

General Description

MECHANICAL

4. CYLINDER HEAD AND CAMSHAFT



ME(H6DO)-8

General Description

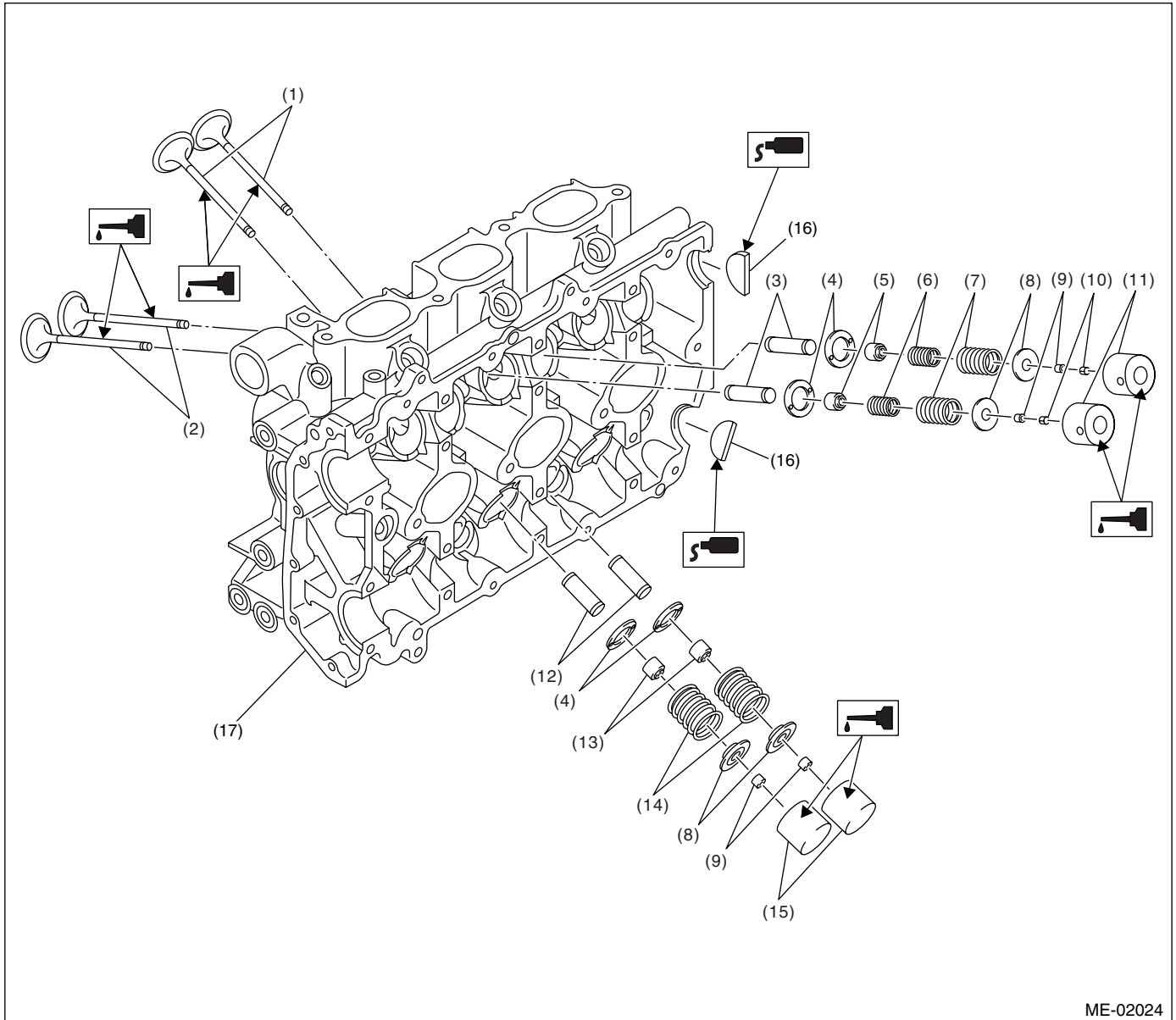
MECHANICAL

(1) Rocker cover (RH)	(16) Cylinder head (RH)	(31) Exhaust camshaft cap (Front LH)
(2) Oil switching solenoid valve (RH)	(17) Gasket	(32) Front camshaft cap (LH)
(3) Oil switching solenoid valve holder (RH)	(18) Cylinder head gasket (RH)	(33) Plug
(4) Oil switching solenoid valve gasket	(19) Oil switching solenoid valve (LH)	(34) Oil pipe (LH)
(5) Rear chain cover	(20) Oil switching solenoid valve holder (LH)	(35) Rocker cover (LH)
(6) Oil pipe (RH)	(21) Oil switching solenoid valve gasket	<i>Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)</i> <i>T1: <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-57, Cylinder Head.></i> <i>T2: <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-53, Camshaft.></i> <i>T3: <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-78, Oil Switching Solenoid Valve.></i> <i>T4: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)</i> <i>T5: 9.75 (1.0, 7.2)</i> <i>T6: 16 (1.6, 12)</i> <i>T7: 60 (6.1, 44)</i> <i>T8: 29 (3.0, 21.4)</i>
(7) Oil flow control solenoid valve (RH)	(22) Cylinder head gasket (LH)	
(8) Intake camshaft cap (Center RH)	(23) Cylinder head (LH)	
(9) Intake camshaft cap (Rear RH)	(24) Intake camshaft (LH)	
(10) Exhaust camshaft cap (Rear RH)	(25) Exhaust camshaft (LH)	
(11) Exhaust camshaft cap (Center RH)	(26) Oil flow control solenoid valve (LH)	
(12) Exhaust camshaft cap (Front RH)	(27) Intake camshaft cap (Rear LH)	
(13) Front camshaft cap (RH)	(28) Intake camshaft cap (Center LH)	
(14) Intake camshaft (RH)	(29) Exhaust camshaft cap (Rear LH)	
(15) Exhaust camshaft (RH)	(30) Exhaust camshaft cap (Center LH)	

General Description

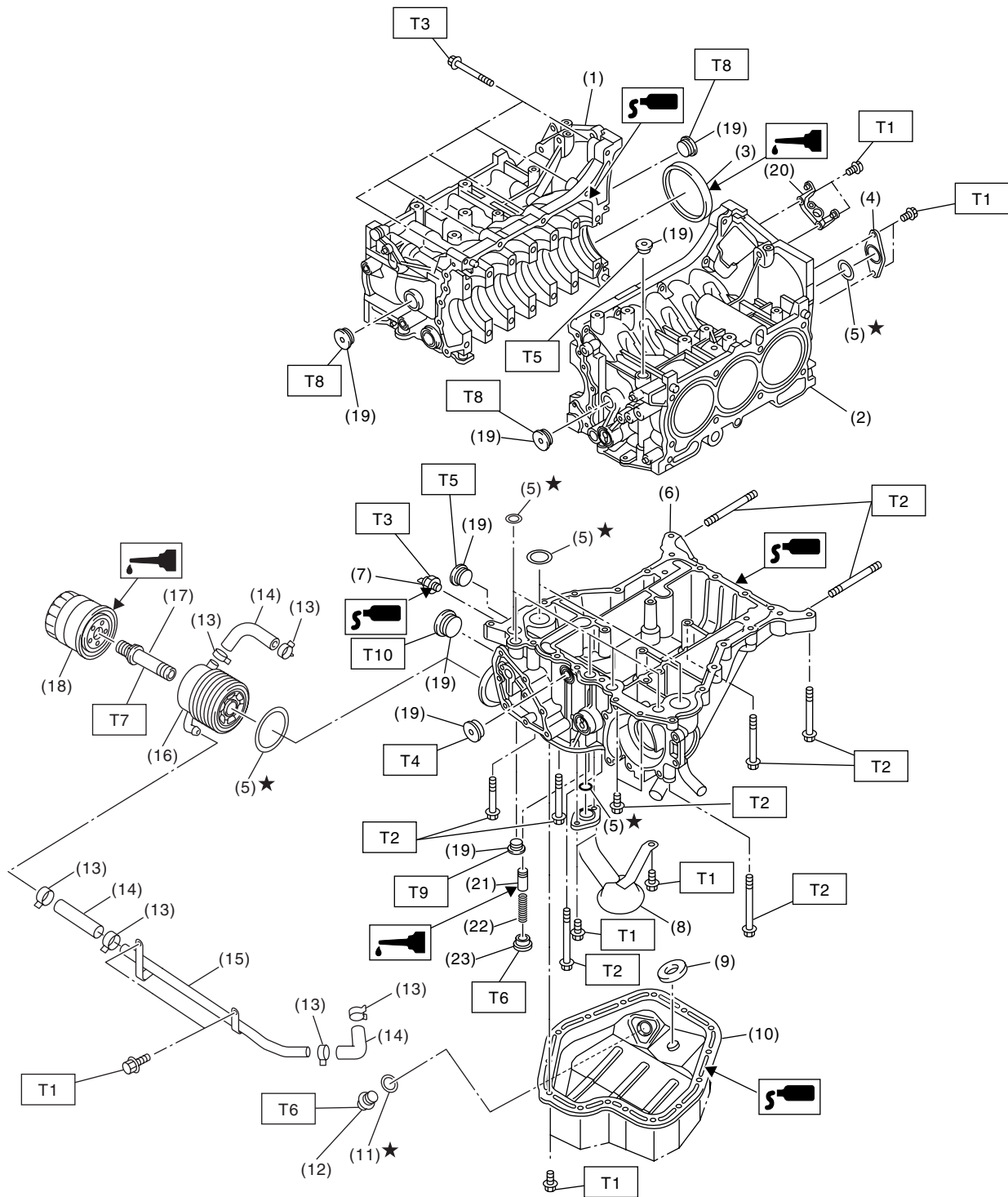
MECHANICAL

5. CYLINDER HEAD AND VALVE ASSEMBLY



(1) Exhaust valve	(7) Valve spring (Outer)	(13) Exhaust valve stem seal
(2) Intake valve	(8) Retainer	(14) Valve spring
(3) Intake valve guide	(9) Retainer key	(15) Valve lifter (Exhaust)
(4) Valve spring seat	(10) Shim	(16) Cylinder head plug
(5) Intake valve stem seal	(11) Valve lifter (Intake)	(17) Cylinder head
(6) Valve spring (Inner)	(12) Exhaust valve guide	

6. CYLINDER BLOCK



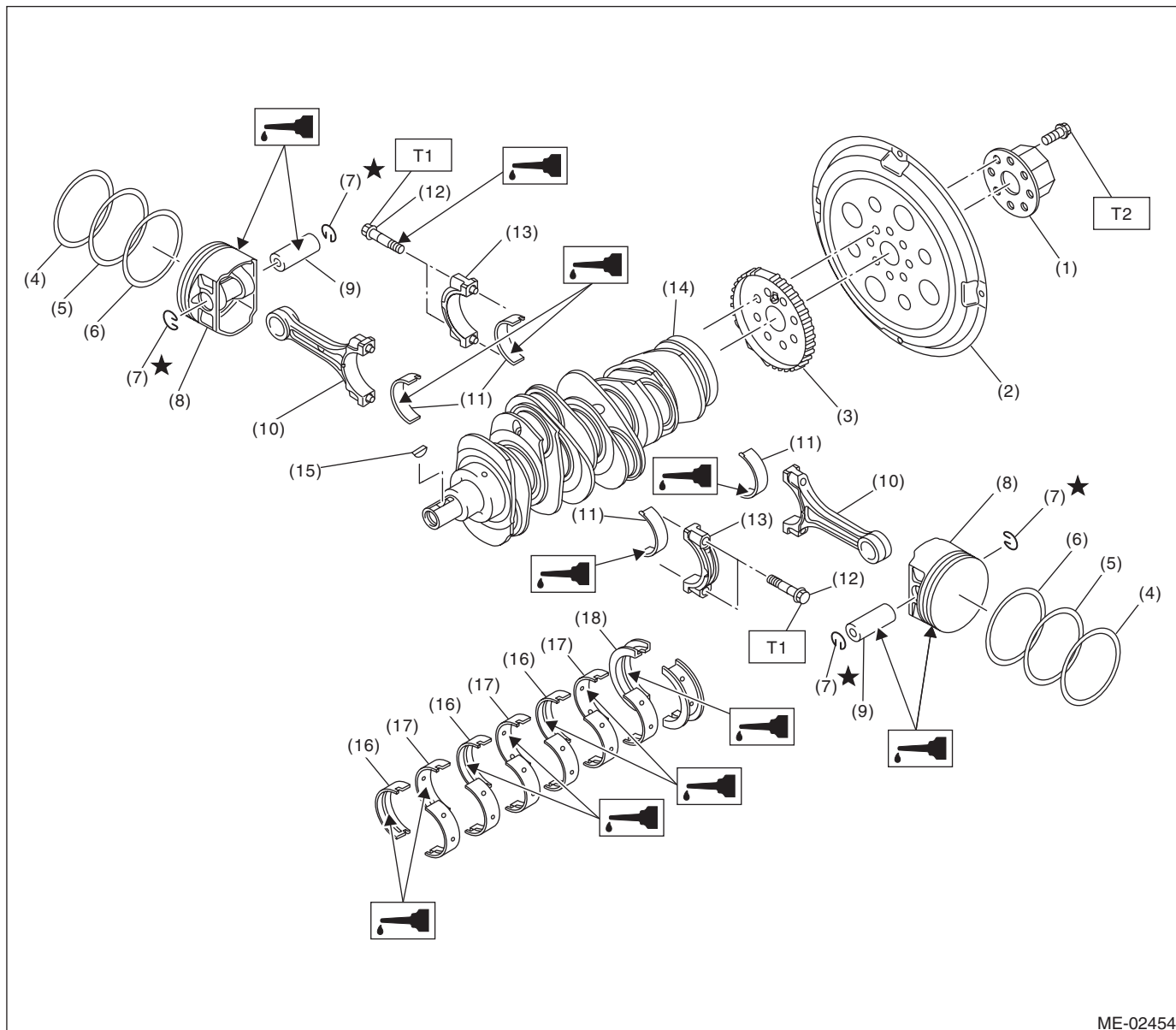
ME-02381

General Description

MECHANICAL

(1) Cylinder block (RH)	(13) Clamp	<i>Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)</i>
(2) Cylinder block (LH)	(14) Hose	<i>T1: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)</i>
(3) Rear oil seal	(15) Oil cooler pipe	<i>T2: 18 (1.8, 13.3)</i>
(4) Service hole cover	(16) Oil cooler	<i>T3: 25 (2.5, 18)</i>
(5) O-ring	(17) Connector	<i>T4: 16 (1.6, 12)</i>
(6) Oil pan upper	(18) Oil filter	<i>T5: 37 (3.8, 27)</i>
(7) Oil pressure switch	(19) Plug	<i>T6: 44 (4.5, 33)</i>
(8) Oil strainer	(20) Crankshaft position sensor holder	<i>T7: 54 (5.5, 40)</i>
(9) Magnet	(21) Relief valve	<i>T8: 70 (7.1, 52)</i>
(10) Oil pan lower	(22) Relief valve spring	<i>T9: 23 (2.3, 17)</i>
(11) Metal gasket	(23) Plug	<i>T10: 90 (9.2, 67)</i>
(12) Drain plug		

7. CRANKSHAFT AND PISTON



- (1) Reinforcement
- (2) Drive plate
- (3) Crankshaft sensor plate
- (4) Top ring
- (5) Second ring
- (6) Oil ring
- (7) Snap ring
- (8) Piston

- (9) Piston pin
- (10) Connecting rod
- (11) Connecting rod bearing
- (12) Connecting rod bolt
- (13) Connecting rod cap
- (14) Crankshaft
- (15) Woodruff key

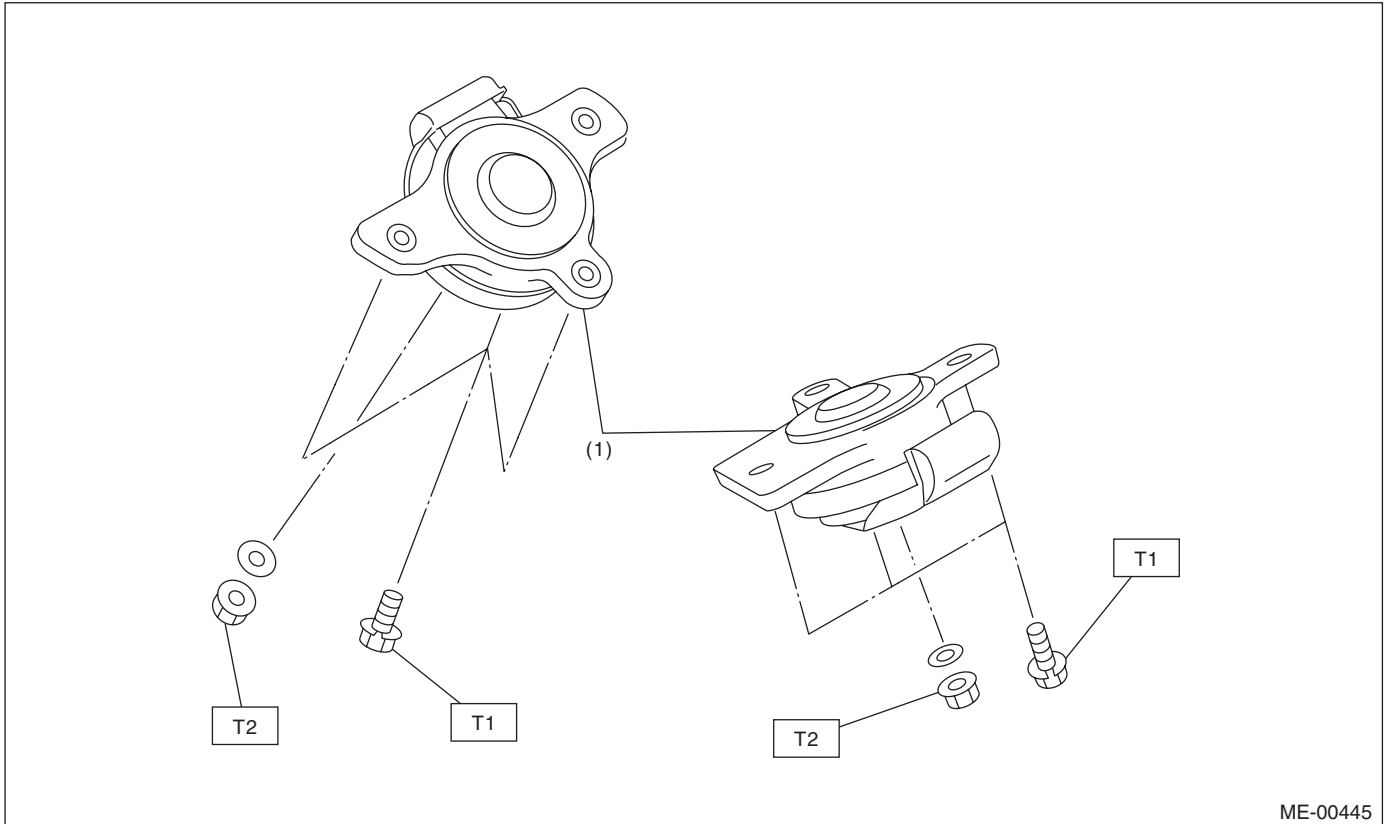
- (16) Crankshaft bearing #1, #3, #5
- (17) Crankshaft bearing #2, #4, #6
- (18) Crankshaft bearing #7

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf·m, ft·lb)

T1: 53 (5.4, 39)

T2: 81 (8.3, 60)

8. ENGINE MOUNTING



ME-00445

(1) Front cushion rubber

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T1: 35 (3.6, 25.8)

T2: 75 (7.6, 55.3)

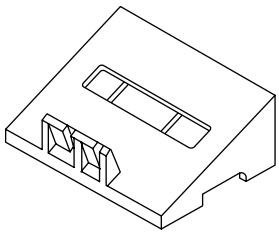
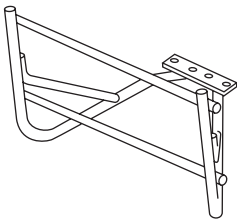
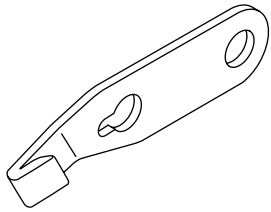
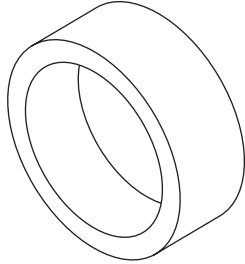
C: CAUTION

- Wear work clothing, including a cap, protective goggles and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust and dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn yourself, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or rigid racks at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from the battery.
- All parts should be thoroughly cleaned, paying special attention to engine oil passages, pistons and bearings.

- Rotating parts and sliding parts such as piston, bearing and gear should be coated with oil prior to assembly.
- Be careful not to let oil, grease or coolant contact the timing belt, clutch disc and flywheel.
- All removed parts, if to be reused, should be re-installed in the original positions and directions.
- Bolts, nuts and washers should be replaced with new ones as required.
- Even if necessary inspections have been made in advance, proceed with assembly work while making rechecks.
- Remove or install the engine in an area where chain hoists, lifting devices, etc. are available for ready use.
- Be sure not to damage coated surfaces of body panels with tools, or not to stain seats and windows with coolant or oil. Place a cover over fender, as required, for protection.
- Prior to starting work, prepare the following:
Service tools, clean cloth, containers to catch coolant and oil, wire ropes, chain hoist, transmission jacks, etc.
- Lift-up or lower the vehicle when necessary. Make sure to support the correct positions.

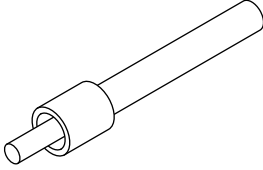
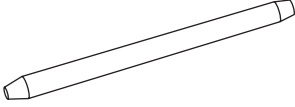
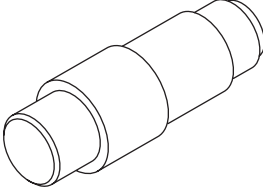
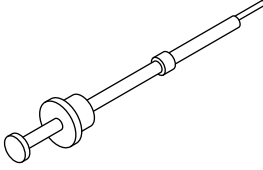
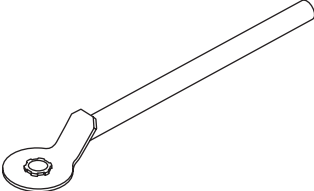
D: PREPARATION TOOL

1. SPECIAL TOOL

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST18250AA010	18250AA010	CYLINDER HEAD TABLE	- Used for replacing valve guides. - Used for removing and installing valve spring.
 ST18232AA000	18232AA000	ENGINE STAND	Used for disassembling and assembling engine.
 ST-498497100	498497100	CRANKSHAFT STOPPER	Used for stopping rotation of flywheel or drive plate when loosening / tightening crank pulley bolt.
 ST18254AA000	18254AA000	PISTON GUIDE	Used for installing piston in cylinder.

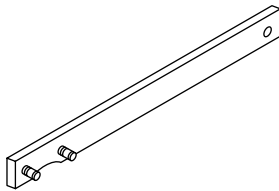
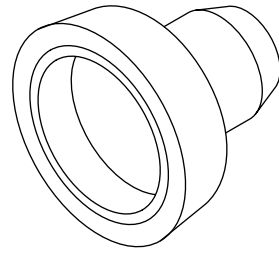
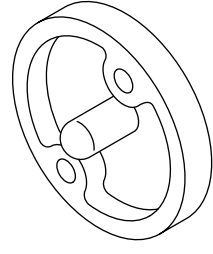
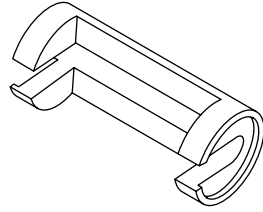
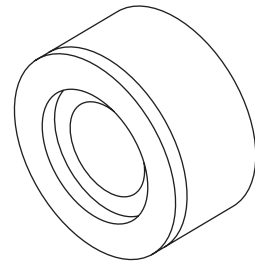
General Description

MECHANICAL

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST-499585500	499585500	VALVE OIL SEAL GUIDE	Used for press-fitting of intake and exhaust valve guide oil seals.
 ST18253AA000	18253AA000	PISTON PIN GUIDE	Used for installing piston pin, piston and connecting rod.
 ST18350AA000	18350AA000	CONNECTING ROD BUSHING REMOVER & INSTALLER	Used for removing and installing connecting rod bushing.
 ST-499097700	499097700	PISTON PIN REMOVER ASSY	Used for removing piston pin.
 ST-499977500	499977500	CAM SPROCKET WRENCH	Used for removing and installing intake cam sprocket.

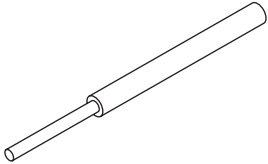
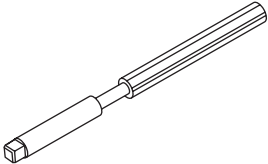
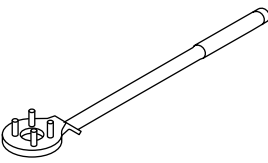
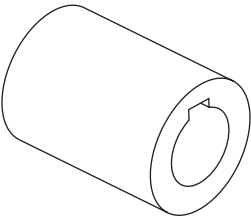
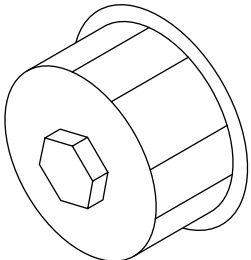
General Description

MECHANICAL

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST18231AA020	18231AA020	CAM SPROCKET WRENCH	Used for removing and installing exhaust cam sprocket.
 ST-499587200	499587200	CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL INSTALLER	- Used for installing crankshaft oil seal. - Used with CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL GUIDE (499597100).
 ST-499597100	499597100	CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL GUIDE	- Used for installing crankshaft oil seal. - Used with CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL INSTALLER (499587200).
 ST-499718000	499718000	VALVE SPRING REMOVER	Used for removing and installing valve spring.
 ST18251AA040	18251AA040	VALVE GUIDE ADJUSTER	Used for installing valve guides.

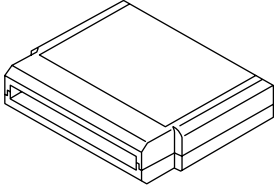
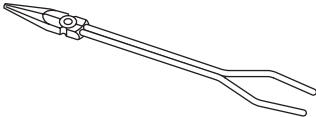
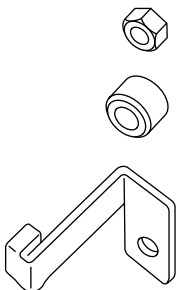
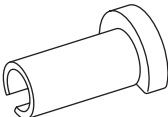
General Description

MECHANICAL

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST-499765700	499765700	VALVE GUIDE REMOVER	Used for removing valve guides.
 ST-499765900	499765900	VALVE GUIDE REAMER	Used for reaming valve guides.
 ST-499977100	499977100	CRANK PULLEY WRENCH	Used for stopping rotation of crank pulley when loosening/tightening crank pulley bolt.
 ST18252AA000	18252AA000	CRANKSHAFT SOCKET	Used for rotating crankshaft.
 ST-498547000	498547000	OIL FILTER WRENCH	Used for removing and installing oil filter.

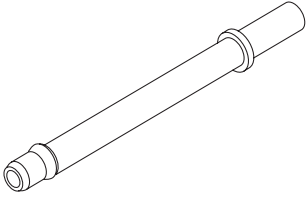
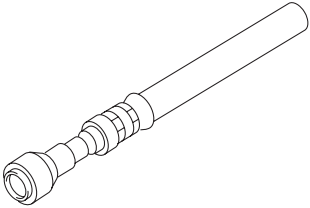
General Description

MECHANICAL

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST18482AA010	18482AA010	CARTRIDGE	Troubleshooting for electrical system.
 ST22771AA030	22771AA030	SUBARU SELECT MONI- TOR KIT	Troubleshooting for electrical system.
 ST18233AA000	18233AA000	PISTON PIN SNAP RING PLI- ERS	Used for removing and installing snap ring of piston pin.
 ST-498277200	498277200	STOPPER SET	Used for installing automatic transmission assembly to engine.
 ST42099AE000	42099AE000	CONNECTOR REMOVER	Used for disconnecting quick connector of the engine compartment.

General Description

MECHANICAL

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST18471AA000	18471AA000	FUEL PIPE ADAPTER	Used for measuring fuel pressure.
 ST42075AG690	42075AG690	FUEL HOSE	Used for measuring fuel pressure. This is a genuine Subaru part.

2. GENERAL TOOL

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Compression gauge	Used for measuring compression.

E: PROCEDURE

It is possible to conduct the following service procedures with engine on vehicle, however, the procedures described in this section are based on the condition that the engine is removed from vehicle.

- Camshaft
- Cylinder head

3. Idle Speed

A: INSPECTION

1) Before checking the idle speed, check the following item:

(1) Check the air cleaner element is free from clogging, ignition timing is correct, spark plugs are in good condition, and hoses are connected properly.

(2) Check the malfunction indicator light does not illuminate.

2) Idle the engine.

3) Stop the engine, and turn the ignition switch to OFF.

4) Insert the cartridge to Subaru Select Monitor.

5) Connect the Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector.

6) Turn the ignition switch to ON and Subaru Select Monitor switch to ON.

7) Select {Each System Check} in Main Menu.

8) Select {Engine} in Selection Menu.

9) Select {Current Data Display & Save} in Engine Control System Diagnosis.

10) Select {Data Display} in Data Display Menu.

11) Start the engine, and read the engine idle speed.

12) Check the idle speed when no-loaded. (Headlight, heater fan, rear defroster, radiator fan, A/C and etc. are OFF)

Idle speed [No load and gears in neutral]:

650±50 rpm

13) Check the idle speed when loaded. (Turn the A/C switch to "ON" and operate the compressor for at least one minute before measurement.)

Idle speed [A/C ON and gears in neutral]:

770±50 rpm

NOTE:

Idle speed cannot be adjusted manually, because the idle speed is automatically adjusted. If the prescribed idle speed cannot be maintained, refer to General On-board Diagnosis Table under "Engine Control System". <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

4. Ignition Timing

A: INSPECTION

CAUTION:

After warming-up, engine becomes very hot. Be careful not to burn yourself at measurement.

1) Before checking the ignition timing, check the following item:

(1) Check the air cleaner element is free from clogging, spark plugs are in good condition, and hoses are connected properly.

(2) Check the malfunction indicator light does not illuminate.

2) Idle the engine.

3) Stop the engine, and turn the ignition switch to OFF.

4) Insert the cartridge to Subaru Select Monitor.

5) Connect the Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector.

6) Turn the ignition switch to ON and Subaru Select Monitor switch to ON.

7) Select {Each System Check} in Main Menu.

8) Select {Engine} in Selection Menu.

9) Select {Current Data Display & Save} in Engine Control System Diagnosis.

10) Select {Data Display} in Data Display Menu.

11) Start the engine and check the ignition timing at idle speed.

Ignition timing [BTDC/rpm]:

15°±8°/650

If the timing is not correct, check the ignition control system. Refer to Engine Control System. <Ref. to EN(H6DO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

24.Intake and Exhaust Valve

A: SPECIFICATION

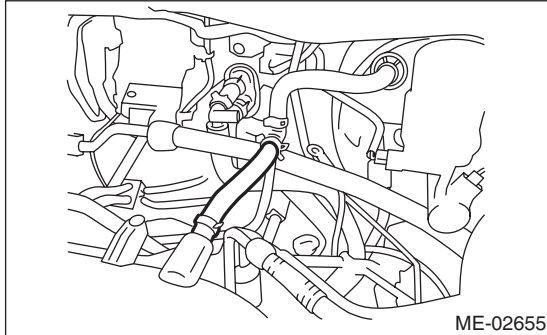
Refer to “Cylinder Head” for removal and installation procedures of intake and exhaust valves <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-57, REMOVAL, Cylinder Head.>, <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-57, INSTALLATION, Cylinder Head.>.

5. Intake Manifold Vacuum

A: INSPECTION

- 1) Idle the engine.
- 2) Disconnect the brake vacuum hose from intake manifold, and then install the vacuum gauge.
- 3) Keep the engine at idle speed and read the vacuum gauge indication.

By observing the gauge needle movement, internal condition of the engine can be diagnosed as described below.



Vacuum pressure (at idling, A/C OFF):
–60.0 kPa (–450 mmHg, –17.72 inHg) or less

Diagnosis of engine condition by measurement of intake manifold vacuum	
Vacuum gauge indication	Possible engine condition
1. Needle is steady but lower than normal position. This tendency becomes more evident as engine temperature rises.	Air leakage around intake manifold gasket, disconnection or damage of vacuum hose
2. Needle intermittently drops to position lower than normal position.	Leakage around cylinder
3. Needle drops suddenly and intermittently from normal position.	Sticky valve
4. When engine speed is gradually increased, needle begins to vibrate rapidly at certain speed, and then vibration increases as engine speed increases.	Weak or broken valve springs
5. Needle vibrates above and below normal position in narrow range.	Defective ignition system or throttle chamber idle adjustment

22.Oil Flow Control Solenoid Valve

A: REMOVAL

Oil flow control solenoid valve is a unit with camshaft cap.

Refer to "Camshaft" for removal.

<Ref. to ME(H6DO)-53, REMOVAL, Camshaft.>

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

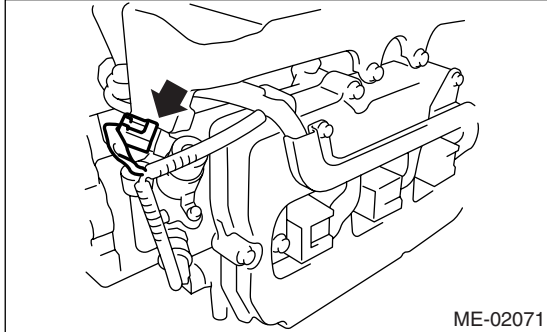
Oil Switching Solenoid Valve

MECHANICAL

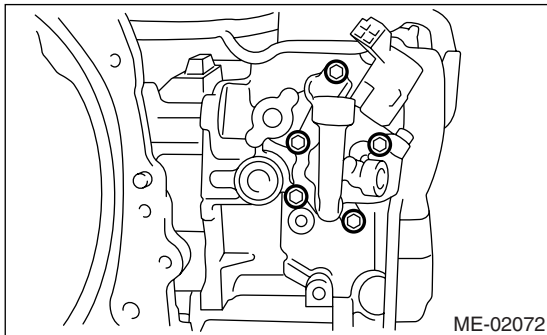
23.Oil Switching Solenoid Valve

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- 2) Remove the air intake chamber.
<Ref. to IN(H6DO)-6, REMOVAL, Air Intake Chamber.>
- 3) Disconnect the connector from oil switching solenoid valve.



- 4) Remove the oil switching solenoid valve.
- 5) Remove the variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch.
<Ref. to FU(H6DO)-26, REMOVAL, Variable Valve Lift Diagnosis Oil Pressure Switch.>
- 6) Remove the oil temperature sensor.
<Ref. to FU(H6DO)-27, REMOVAL, Oil Temperature Sensor.>
- 7) Remove the oil flow control solenoid valve holder from cylinder head.



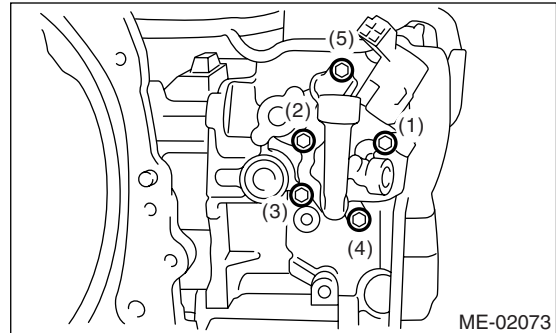
B: INSTALLATION

- 1) Install the oil switching solenoid valve holder.

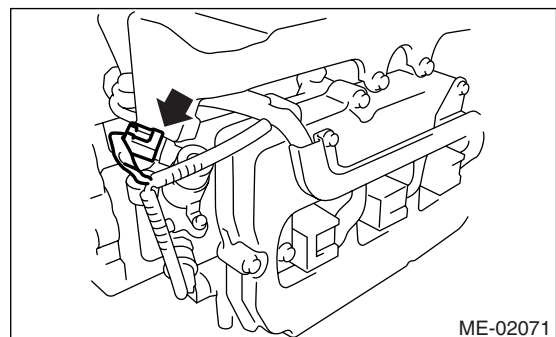
NOTE:

Always use new gasket.

- (1) Temporarily tighten the bolts by tightening torque of 5 — 10 N·m (0.5 — 1.0 kgf-m, 3.7 — 7.4 ft-lb) in order shown in the figure.
- (2) Tighten the bolts by tightening torque of 10 ± 0.5 N·m (1.0 ± 0.05 kgf-m, 7.4 ± 0.37 ft-lb) in order shown in the figure.



- 2) Install the oil temperature sensor.
<Ref. to FU(H6DO)-27, INSTALLATION, Oil Temperature Sensor.>
- 3) Install the variable valve lift diagnosis oil pressure switch.
<Ref. to FU(H6DO)-26, INSTALLATION, Variable Valve Lift Diagnosis Oil Pressure Switch.>
- 4) Install the oil switching solenoid valve.
- 5) Connect the connector to oil switching solenoid valve.



- 6) Install the air intake chamber.
<Ref. to IN(H6DO)-6, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Chamber.>

25.Piston

A: SPECIFICATION

Refer to “Cylinder Block” for removal and installation procedures of pistons. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-62, REMOVAL, Cylinder Block.> <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-64, INSTALLATION, Cylinder Block.>

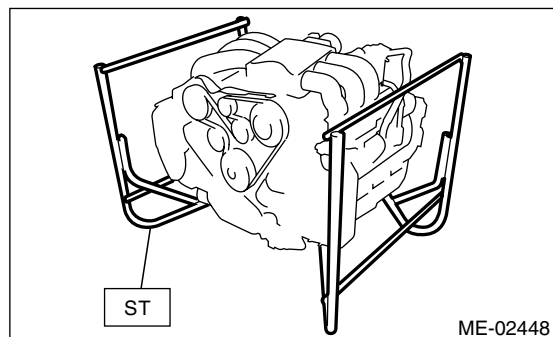
12.Preparation for Overhaul

A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the engine assembly from the body.
<Ref. to ME(H6DO)-32, REMOVAL, Engine Assembly.>

2) Set the engine on ST.

ST 18232AA000 ENGINE STAND



3) Before servicing overhaul, remove the sensor, pipe and hose that installed to engine.

(1) Remove the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-12, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.>

(2) Remove the generator. <Ref. to SC(H6DO)-19, REMOVAL, Generator.>

(3) Remove the A/C compressor. <Ref. to AC-33, REMOVAL, Compressor.>

(4) Disconnect the water pipe and hose.

(5) Disconnect the engine harness.

(6) Remove the spark plug. <Ref. to IG(H6DO)-4, REMOVAL, Spark Plug.>

(7) Remove the camshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-19, REMOVAL, Camshaft Position Sensor.>

(8) Remove the crankshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-18, REMOVAL, Crankshaft Position Sensor.>

(9) Remove the knock sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-20, REMOVAL, Knock Sensor.>

(10) Remove the engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6DO)-17, REMOVAL, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>

(11) Remove the oil pressure switch. <Ref. to LU(H6DO)-13, REMOVAL, Oil Pressure Switch.>

(12) Remove the oil filter. <Ref. to LU(H6DO)-14, REMOVAL, Engine Oil Filter.>

(13) Remove the oil cooler. <Ref. to LU(H6DO)-15, REMOVAL, Oil Cooler.>

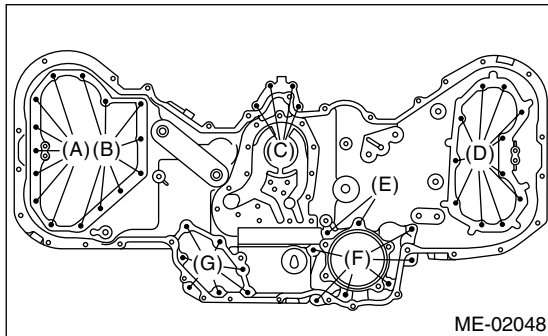
18.Rear Chain Cover

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Remove the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-41, REMOVAL, Crank Pulley.>
- 2) Remove the front chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-42, REMOVAL, Front Chain Cover.>
- 3) Remove the timing chain. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-44, REMOVAL, Timing Chain Assembly.>
- 4) Remove the cam sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-49, REMOVAL, Cam Sprocket.>
- 5) Remove the crank sprocket.
- 6) Remove the oil pump. <Ref. to LU(H6DO)-8, REMOVAL, Oil Pump.>
- 7) Remove the water pump. <Ref. to CO(H6DO)-13, REMOVAL, Water Pump.>
- 8) Remove the rear chain cover.

NOTE:

Installation bolt has seven different sizes. To prevent the confusion in installation, keep these bolts on container individually.



- (A) M6 × 14
- (B) M6 × 18 (Silver)
- (C) M6 × 30
- (D) M6 × 18
- (E) M8 × 43
- (F) M8 × 30
- (G) M6 × 22

B: INSTALLATION

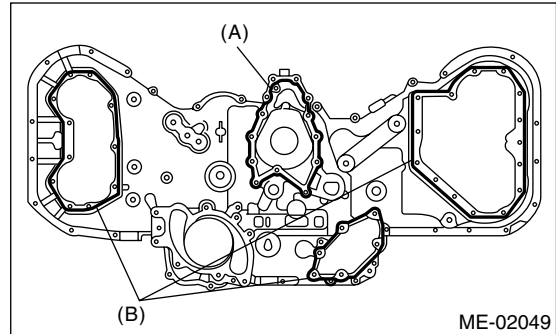
- 1) Remove the used liquid gasket from mating surface, and degrease it.
- 2) Apply liquid gasket to the mating surface of rear chain cover.

Liquid gasket

THREE BOND 1280B (Part No. K0877 A018)

Applying liquid gasket diameter

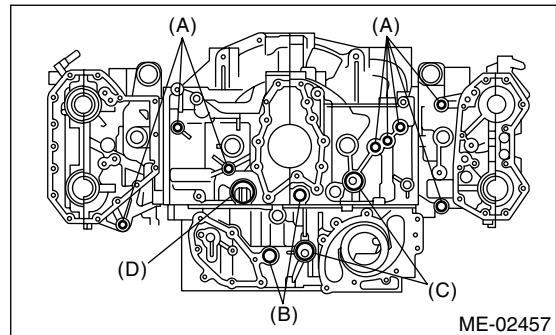
- (A) 1.0 ± 0.5 mm (0.039 ± 0.020 in)
- (B) 3.0 ± 1.0 mm (0.118 ± 0.039 in)



- 3) Install the O-ring.

NOTE:

- Do not reuse the O-ring.
- Do not install the O-ring in wrong place.



- (A) 14.2 × 1.9
- (B) 19.2 × 2.4
- (C) 25 × 2
- (D) 31.2 × 1.9

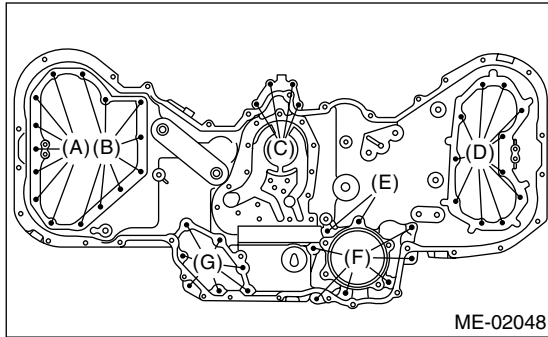
Rear Chain Cover

MECHANICAL

4) Temporarily tighten the rear chain cover.

NOTE:

Do not install the bolts in wrong place.

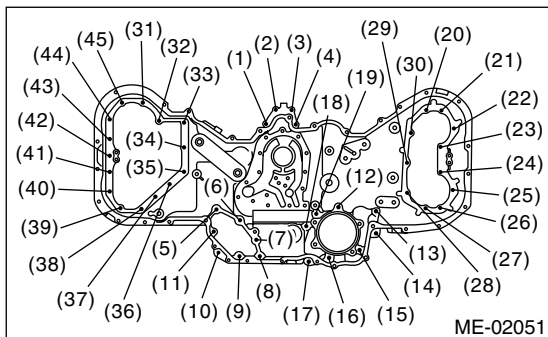


- (A) M6 × 14
- (B) M6 × 18 (Silver)
- (C) M6 × 30
- (D) M6 × 18
- (E) M8 × 43
- (F) M8 × 30
- (G) M6 × 22

5) Tighten the bolts in the numerical order as shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:

(1) — (11)	9 N·m (0.9 kgf-m, 6.5 ft-lb)
(12) — (19)	20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14 ft-lb)
(20) — (30)	9 N·m (0.9 kgf-m, 6.5 ft-lb)
(31) — (38)	12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 8.7 ft-lb)
(39) — (45)	9 N·m (0.9 kgf-m, 6.5 ft-lb)



6) Install the water pump. <Ref. to CO(H6DO)-13, INSTALLATION, Water Pump.>

7) Install the oil pump. <Ref. to LU(H6DO)-8, INSTALLATION, Oil Pump.>

8) Install the crank sprocket.

9) Install the cam sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-49, INSTALLATION, Cam Sprocket.>

10) Install the timing chain. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-45, INSTALLATION, Timing Chain Assembly.>

11) Install the front chain cover.

<Ref. to ME(H6DO)-42, INSTALLATION, Front Chain Cover.>

12) Install the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-41, INSTALLATION, Crank Pulley.>

Timing Chain Assembly

MECHANICAL

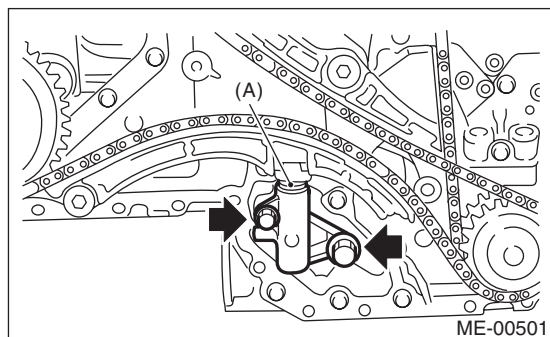
15. Timing Chain Assembly

A: REMOVAL

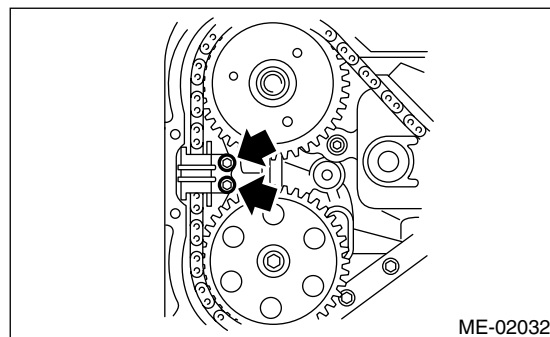
- 1) Remove the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-41, REMOVAL, Crank Pulley.>
- 2) Remove the front chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-42, REMOVAL, Front Chain Cover.>
- 3) Remove the chain tensioner (RH).

NOTE:

Be careful not to come out the plunger (A).

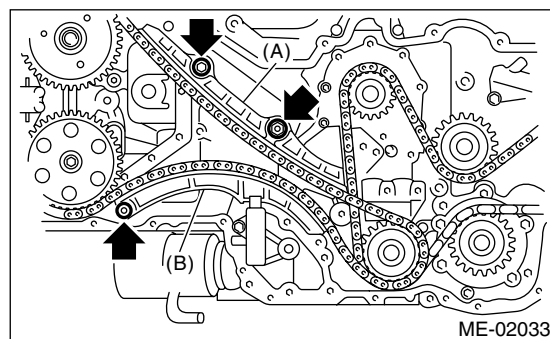


- 4) Remove the chain guide (RH: between cams).



- 5) Remove the chain guide (RH).

- 6) Remove the chain tensioner lever (RH).



(A) Chain guide (RH)

(B) Chain tensioner lever (RH)

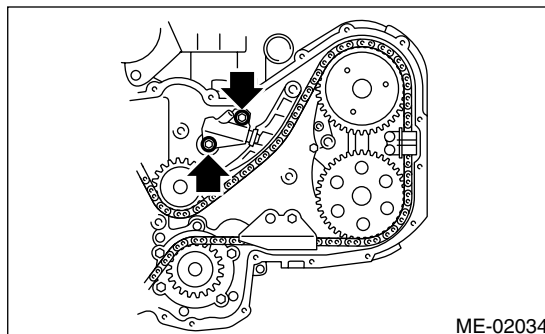
- 7) Remove the timing chain (RH).

- 12) Remove the chain guide (center).

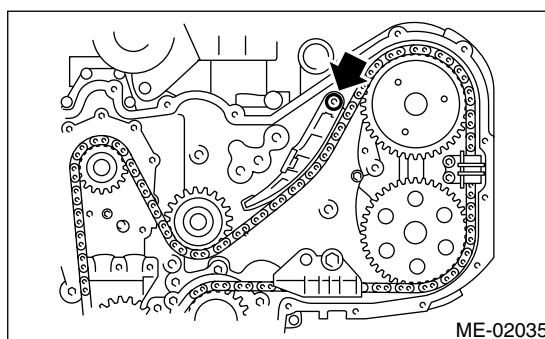
- 8) Remove the chain tensioner (LH).

NOTE:

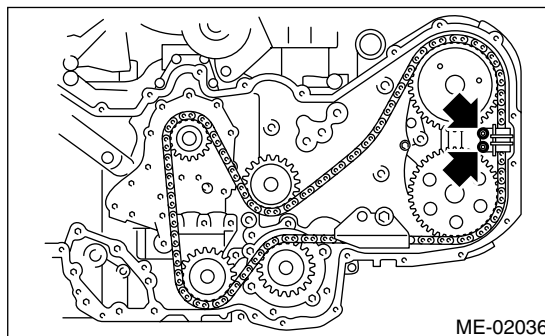
Be careful not to come out the plunger.



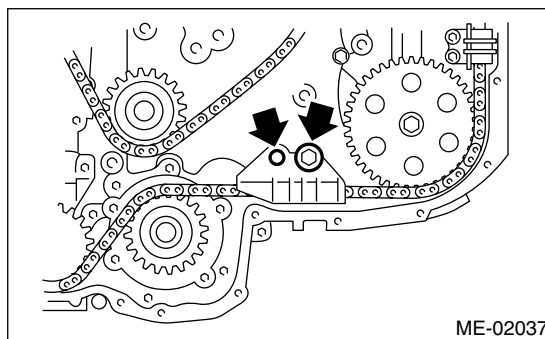
- 9) Remove the chain tensioner lever (LH).

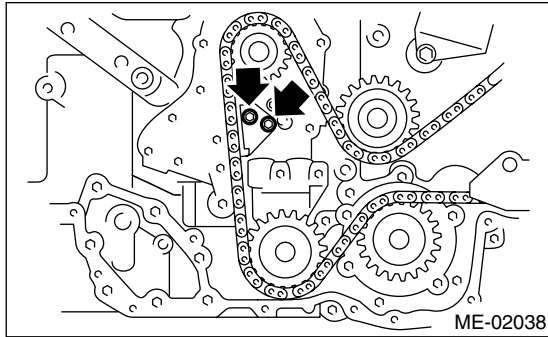


- 10) Remove the chain guide (LH: between cams).

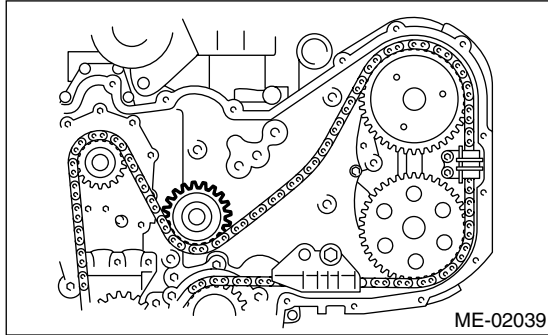


- 11) Remove the chain guide (LH).



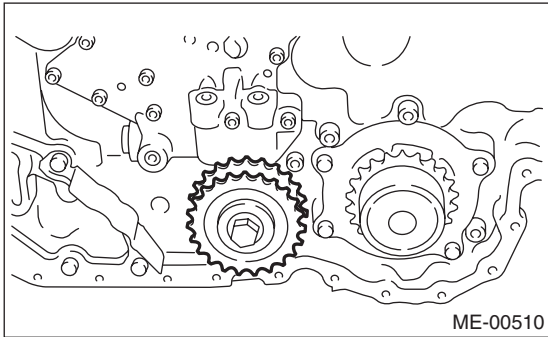


13) Remove the idler sprocket (upper).



14) Remove the timing chain (LH).

15) Remove the idler sprocket (lower).



B: INSTALLATION

NOTE:

- Be careful that the foreign matter is not into or onto assembled component during installation.
- Apply engine oil to the chain guide, chain tensioner lever and idler sprocket when installing.

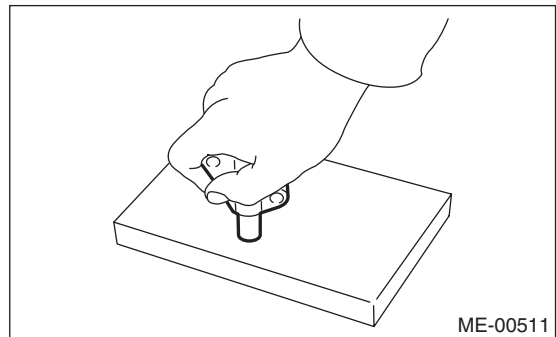
1) Preparation for chain tensioner installation

(1) Insert the screw, spring pin and tension rod into tensioner body.

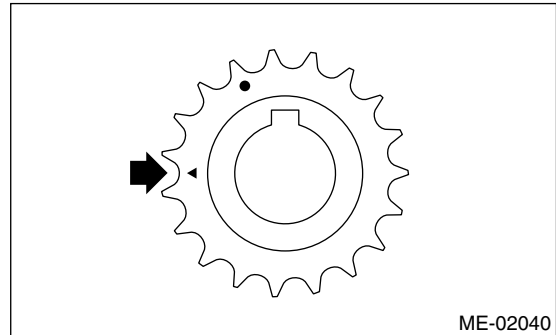
(2) While depressing the tensioner onto rubber mat, twist it to shorten tension rod. Then insert the thin pin into the hole between tension rod and tension body to keep it.

NOTE:

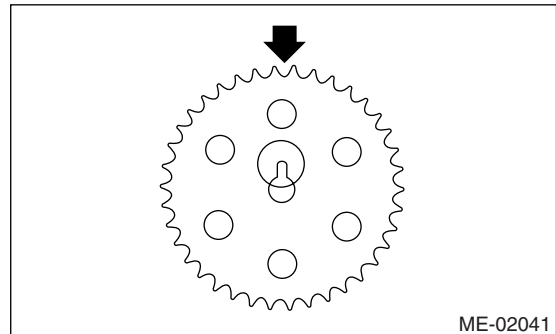
Work on the rubber mat or other anti-skid materials.



2) Using the ST, align the "Top mark" on crank sprocket to 9 o'clock position as shown in the figure
ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET



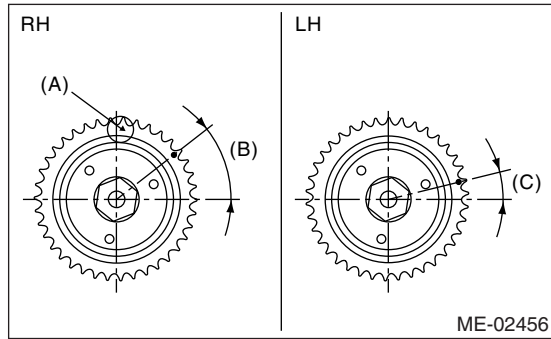
3) Align the key groove on exhaust cam sprocket to 12 o'clock position as shown in the figure.



Timing Chain Assembly

MECHANICAL

4) Align the intake cam sprocket as shown in the figure.



- (A) Top mark
- (B) 40°
- (C) 15°

5) Turn the crank sprocket clockwise, align the "Top mark" to 12 o'clock position. (Piston #1 is in TDC position)

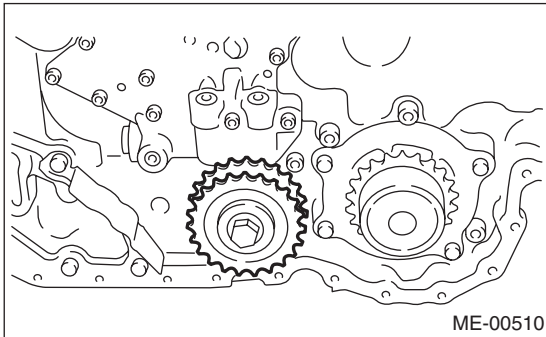
NOTE:

Do not rotate the crank shaft and cam sprocket before completing timing chain installation.

6) Install the idler sprocket (lower).

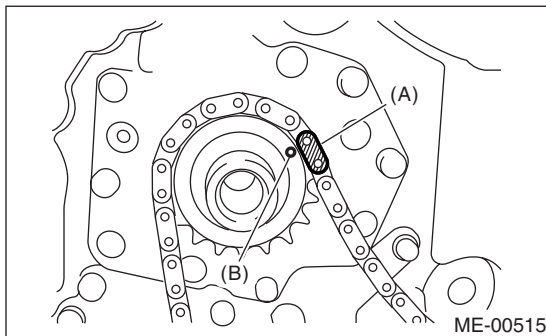
Tightening torque:

69 N·m (7.0 kgf-m, 50.6 ft-lb)



7) Install the timing chain (LH).

(1) Align the timing mark (B) on the crank sprocket with mark (A) on the timing chain (LH).

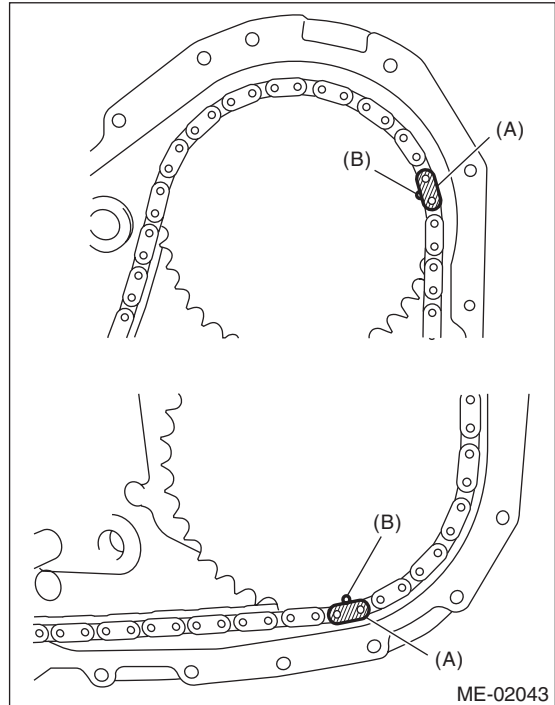


- (A) Gold
- (B) Mark

(2) Install the timing chain (LH) to the idler sprocket (lower), water pump, exhaust cam sprocket (LH) and intake cam sprocket (LH) in this order.

NOTE:

Check that the mark on timing chain (A) and cam sprocket (B) is aligned as same as aligned on crank sprocket.

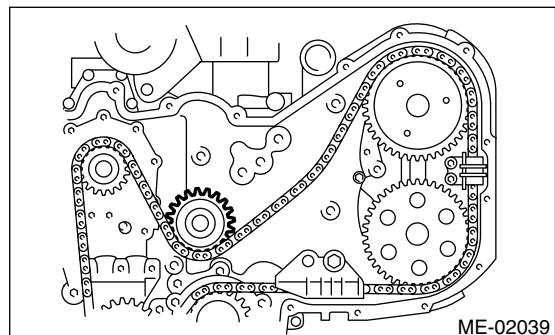


- (A) Blue
- (B) Mark

(3) Install the chain idler (upper).

Tightening torque:

69 N·m (7.0 kgf-m, 50.6 ft-lb)



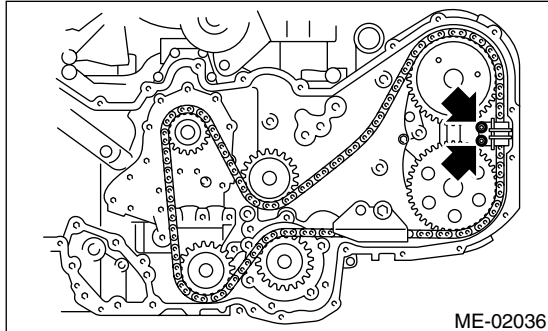
(4) Install the chain guide (LH: between cams).

Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

NOTE:

Use a new installing bolt.

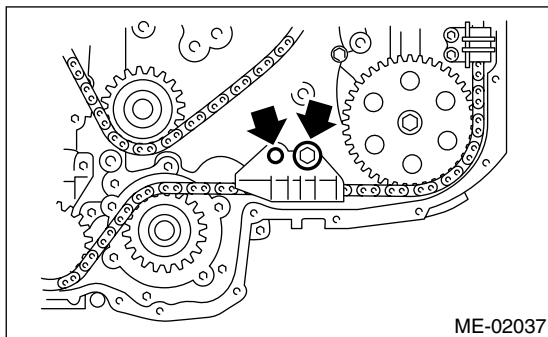


ME-02036

(5) Install the chain guide (LH).

Tightening torque:

16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 12 ft-lb)

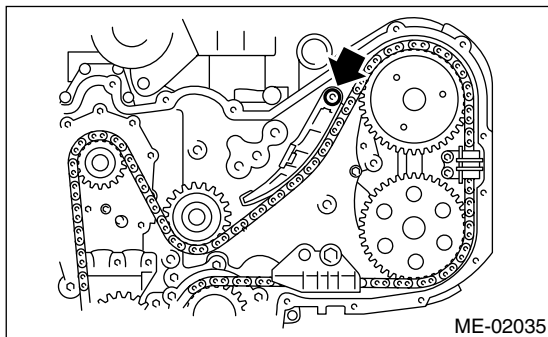


ME-02037

(6) Install the chain tensioner lever (LH).

Tightening torque:

16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 12 ft-lb)

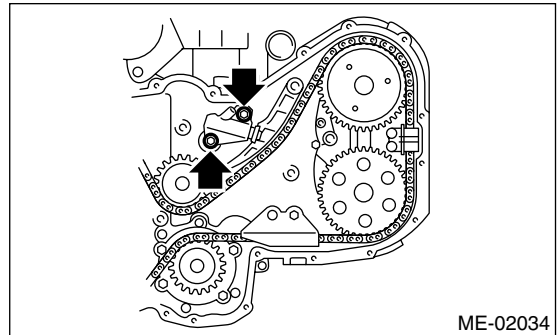


ME-02035

(7) Install the chain tensioner (LH).

Tightening torque:

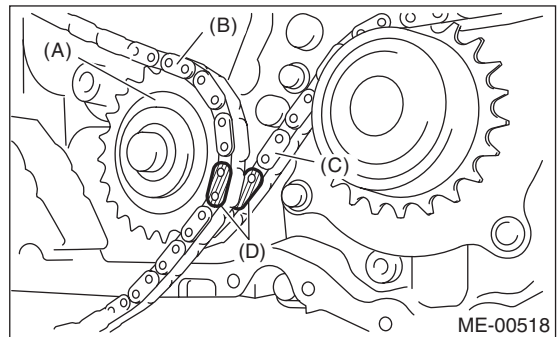
16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 12 ft-lb)



ME-02034

8) Install the timing chain (RH).

(1) Align the marks of timing chain LH and RH on the idler sprocket (lower).



ME-00518

- (A) Idler sprocket (lower)
- (B) Timing chain (RH)
- (C) Timing chain (LH)
- (D) Blue

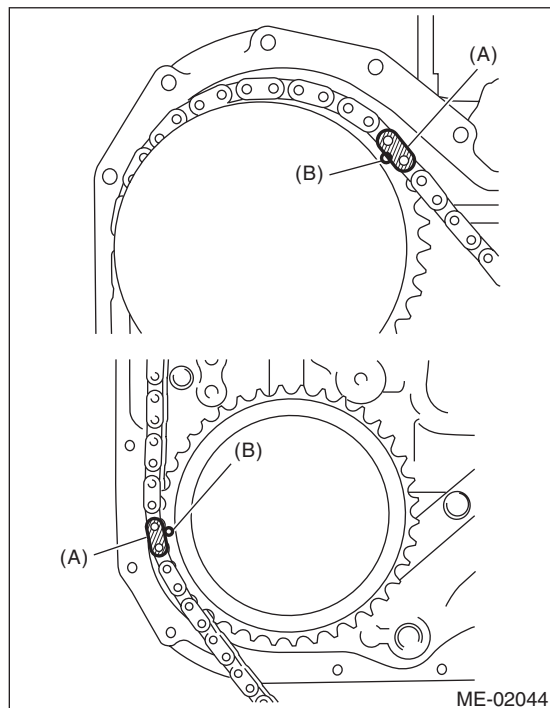
Timing Chain Assembly

MECHANICAL

- (2) Install the timing chain (RH) to the intake cam sprocket (RH) and exhaust cam sprocket (RH) in this order.

NOTE:

Check that the mark on timing chain (A) and cam sprocket (B) is aligned as same as aligned on crank sprocket.

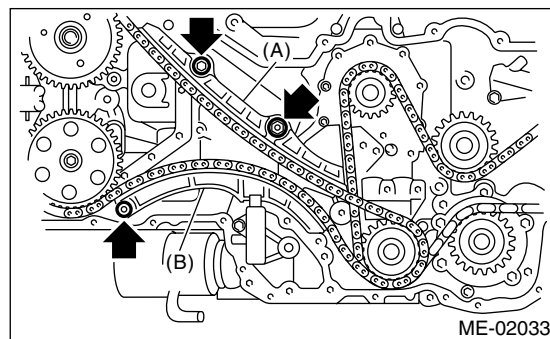


- (A) Gold
(B) Mark

- (3) Install the chain guide (RH).
(4) Install the chain tensioner lever (RH).

Tightening torque:

16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 12 ft-lb)



- (A) Chain guide (RH)
(B) Chain tensioner lever (RH)

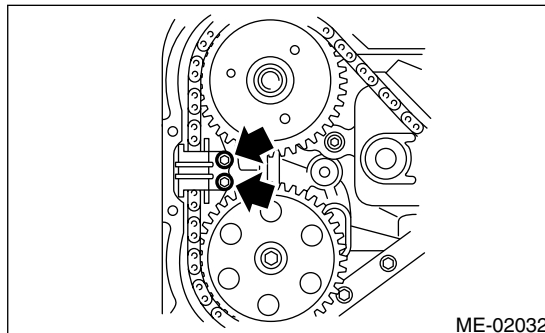
- (5) Install the chain guide (RH: between cams).

Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

NOTE:

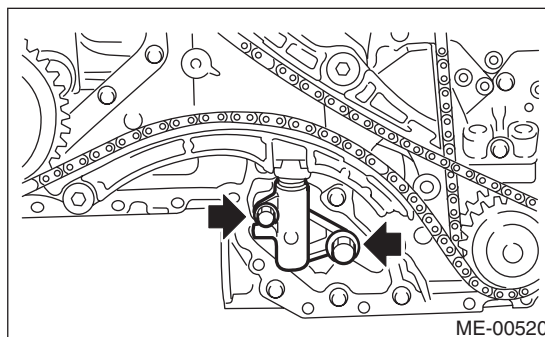
Use a new installing bolt.



- (6) Install the chain tensioner (RH).

Tightening torque:

16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 12 ft-lb)



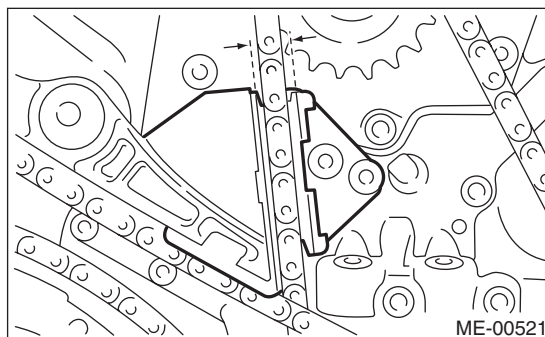
- (7) Adjust the clearance between chain guide (RH) and chain guide (center) within 8.4 — 8.6 mm (0.331 — 0.339 in). Install the chain guide (center).

Tightening torque:

7.8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.8 ft-lb)

NOTE:

Use a new installing bolt.

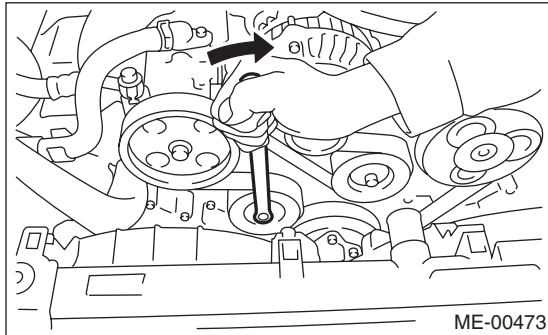


- (8) Check that each mark on the sprocket and timing chain is matched, and then draw out the stopper pin from chain tensioner.

9. V-belt

A: REMOVAL

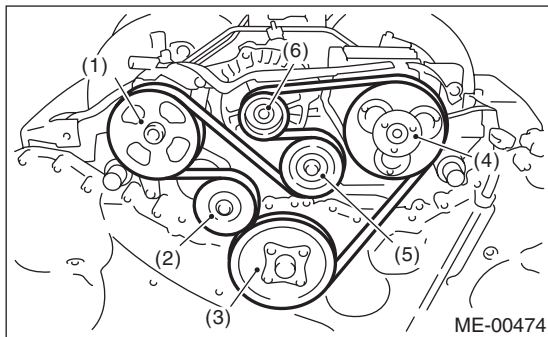
- 1) Install the tool to belt tension adjuster assembly installation bolt.
- 2) Rotate the tool clockwise and loosen the V-belt to remove.



- 3) Remove the V-belt cover.

B: INSTALLATION

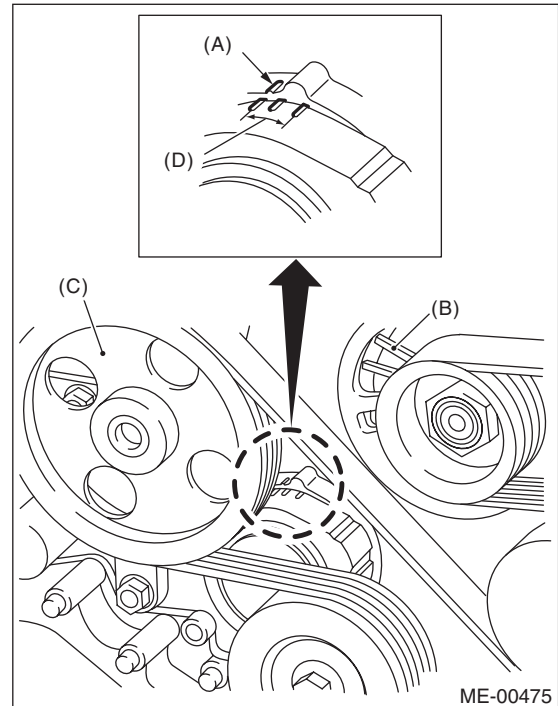
Install in the reverse order of removal.



- (1) Power steering oil pump pulley
- (2) Belt tension adjuster ASSY
- (3) Crank pulley
- (4) A/C compressor
- (5) Belt idler
- (6) Generator

C: INSPECTION

- 1) Replace the V-belt, if cracks, fraying or wear is found.
- 2) Make sure that the V-belt automatic belt tension indicator (A) is within the range (D).



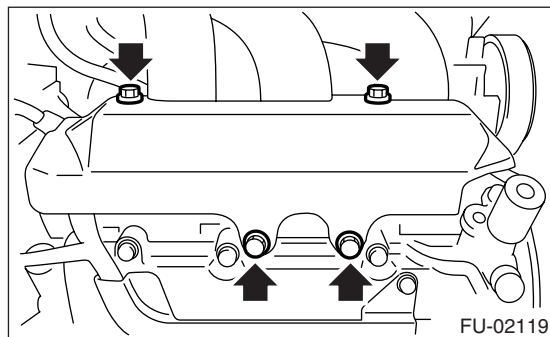
- (A) Indicator
- (B) Generator
- (C) Power steering oil pump pulley
- (D) Service limit

8. Valve Clearance

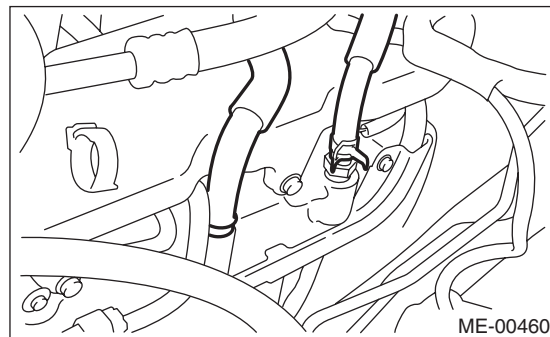
A: INSPECTION

Inspection and adjustment of valve clearance should be performed while engine is cold.

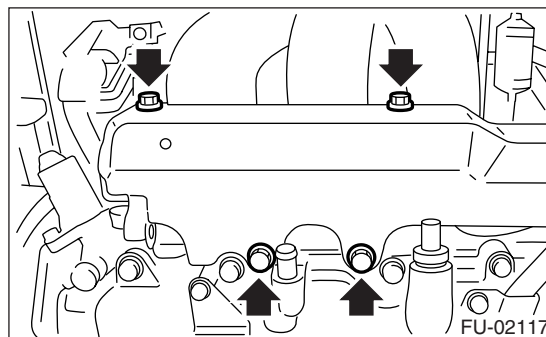
- 1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
- 2) Remove the collector cover.
- 3) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- 4) Lift-up the vehicle.
- 5) Remove the under cover.
- 6) Lower the vehicle.
- 7) When inspecting RH side cylinders:
 - (1) Remove the air intake duct and air cleaner case. <Ref. to IN(H6DO)-7, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.> <Ref. to IN(H6DO)-5, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>
 - (2) Remove the fuel tank protector (RH).



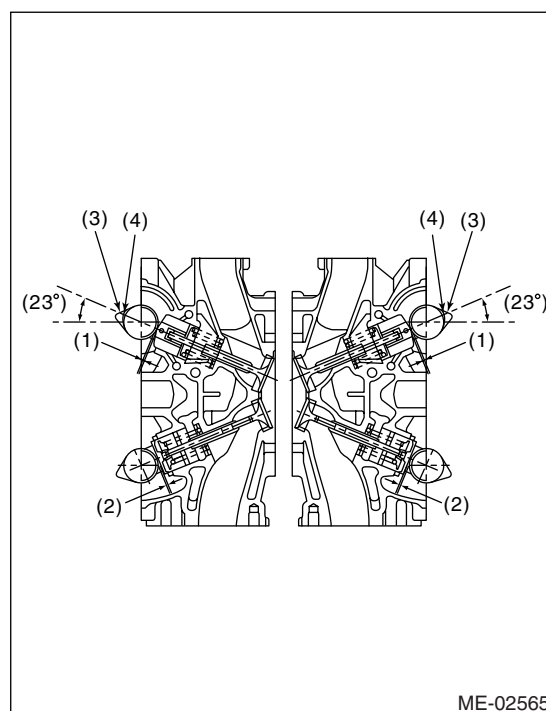
- (3) Disconnect the connector of oil pressure switch.
- (4) Remove the ignition coil. <Ref. to IG(H6DO)-7, REMOVAL, Ignition Coil & Ignitor Assembly.>
- (5) Remove the rocker cover (RH).
- 8) When inspecting LH side cylinders:
 - (1) Disconnect the battery cable, and then remove the battery and battery carrier.
 - (2) Disconnect the PCV hose and blow-by hose from rocker cover (LH).



- (3) Remove the fuel pipe protector (LH).



- (4) Remove the ignition coil. <Ref. to IG(H6DO)-7, REMOVAL, Ignition Coil & Ignitor Assembly.>
- (5) Remove the rocker cover (LH).
- 9) Turn the crankshaft clockwise until the cam is set to position shown in the figure.



- (1) Valve clearance (Intake side)
- (2) Valve clearance (Exhaust side)
- (3) High lift cam
- (4) Low lift cam

Valve Clearance

MECHANICAL

10) Measure the clearance of intake valve and exhaust valve using thickness gauge (A).

NOTE:

- Measure it within the range of $\pm 30^\circ$ from specified position shown in the figure.
- Measure it in low lift cam for intake side.
- Insert a thickness gauge in a direction as horizontal as possible with respect to the valve lifter.

Valve clearance

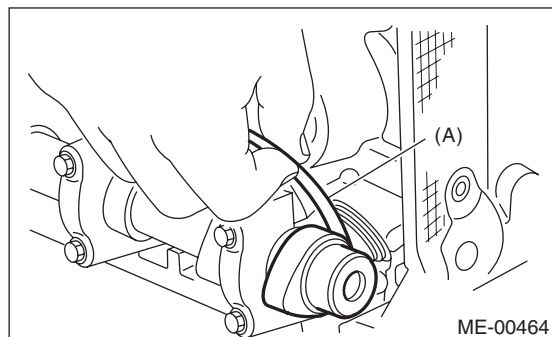
Intake:

$0.20^{+0.04}_{-0.06} \text{ mm } (0.0079^{+0.0016}_{-0.0024} \text{ in})$

Exhaust:

$0.35 \pm 0.05 \text{ mm } (0.0138 \pm 0.0020 \text{ in})$

- If the measured value is not within specification, take notes of the value in order to adjust the valve clearance later on.



11) If necessary, adjust the valve clearance. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-28, ADJUSTMENT, Valve Clearance.>

12) Further turn the crank pulley clockwise and then measure the valve clearances again.

13) After inspection, install the related parts in the reverse order of removal.

B: ADJUSTMENT

1. INTAKE SIDE

CAUTION:

- Adjustment of valve clearance should be performed while engine is cold.
- Do not wear gloves during removal and installation of valve lifter.
- Do not use the valve lifter which got high impact due to drop etc.
- When installing the valve lifter, align the anti-rotation of valve lifter with groove on cylinder head, and then insert the valve lifter.

1) Measure all the valve clearances.

<Ref. to ME(H6DO)-27, INSPECTION, Valve Clearance.>

NOTE:

Record each valve clearance after measurement.

2) Remove the camshaft. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-53, REMOVAL, Camshaft.>

3) Remove the valve lifter.

4) Remove the shim from valve lifter.

5) Check the thickness of the shim from the markings on the side of the shim that was removed.

6) Select a shim of suitable thickness from the following table using the measured valve clearance and shim thickness.

Unit: (mm)	
$S = (V + T) - 0.20$	
S: Required shim thickness	
V: Measured valve clearance	
T: Shim thickness to be used	

Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
13218AK890	1.92 (0.0756)
13218AK900	1.94 (0.0764)
13218AK910	1.96 (0.0772)
13218AK920	1.98 (0.0780)
13218AK930	2.00 (0.0787)
13218AK940	2.02 (0.0795)
13218AK950	2.04 (0.0803)
13218AK960	2.06 (0.0811)
13218AK970	2.07 (0.0815)
13218AK980	2.08 (0.0819)
13218AK990	2.09 (0.0823)
13218AL000	2.10 (0.0827)
13218AL010	2.11 (0.0831)
13218AL020	2.12 (0.0835)
13218AL030	2.13 (0.0839)
13218AL040	2.14 (0.0843)
13218AL050	2.15 (0.0846)
13218AL060	2.16 (0.0850)
13218AL070	2.17 (0.0854)
13218AL080	2.18 (0.0858)
13218AL090	2.19 (0.0862)
13218AL100	2.20 (0.0866)
13218AL110	2.21 (0.0870)
13218AL120	2.22 (0.0874)
13218AL130	2.23 (0.0878)
13218AL140	2.24 (0.0882)
13218AL150	2.25 (0.0886)
13218AL160	2.26 (0.0890)
13218AL170	2.27 (0.0894)
13218AL180	2.28 (0.0898)
13218AL190	2.29 (0.0902)
13218AL200	2.30 (0.0906)
13218AL210	2.31 (0.0909)
13218AL220	2.32 (0.0913)
13218AL230	2.33 (0.0917)
13218AL240	2.34 (0.0921)
13218AL250	2.35 (0.0925)
13218AL260	2.36 (0.0929)
13218AL270	2.37 (0.0933)
13218AL280	2.38 (0.0937)
13218AL290	2.39 (0.0941)
13218AL300	2.40 (0.0945)
13218AL310	2.41 (0.0949)
13218AL320	2.42 (0.0953)
13218AL330	2.43 (0.0957)
13218AL340	2.44 (0.0961)
13218AL350	2.45 (0.0965)
13218AL360	2.46 (0.0969)
13218AL370	2.47 (0.0972)
13218AL380	2.48 (0.0976)
13218AL390	2.49 (0.0980)
13218AL400	2.50 (0.0984)

Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
13218AL410	2.51 (0.0988)
13218AL420	2.52 (0.0992)
13218AL430	2.53 (0.0996)
13218AL440	2.54 (0.1000)
13218AL450	2.55 (0.1004)
13218AL460	2.56 (0.1008)
13218AL470	2.57 (0.1012)
13218AL480	2.58 (0.1016)
13218AL490	2.59 (0.1020)
13218AL500	2.60 (0.1024)
13218AL510	2.61 (0.1028)
13218AL520	2.62 (0.1032)
13218AL530	2.64 (0.1039)
13218AL540	2.66 (0.1047)
13218AL550	2.68 (0.1055)
13218AL560	2.70 (0.1063)
13218AL570	2.72 (0.1071)
13218AL580	2.74 (0.1079)
13218AL590	2.76 (0.1087)

2. EXHAUST SIDE

CAUTION:

- Adjustment of valve clearance should be performed while engine is cold.
- Do not wear gloves during removal and installation of valve lifter.
- Do not use the valve lifter which got high impact due to drop etc.

1) Measure all the valve clearances.

<Ref. to ME(H6DO)-27, INSPECTION, Valve Clearance.>

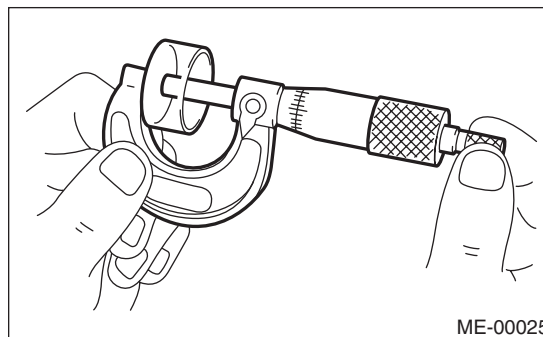
NOTE:

Record each valve clearance after measurement.

2) Remove the camshaft. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-53, REMOVAL, Camshaft.>

3) Remove the valve lifter.

4) Measure the thickness of valve lifter using micrometer.



Valve Clearance

MECHANICAL

5) Select a valve lifter of suitable thickness from the following table using the measured valve clearance and valve lifter thickness.

Unit: (mm)
$S = (V + T) - 0.35$
S: Valve lifter thickness required
V: Measured valve clearance
T: Valve lifter thickness to be used

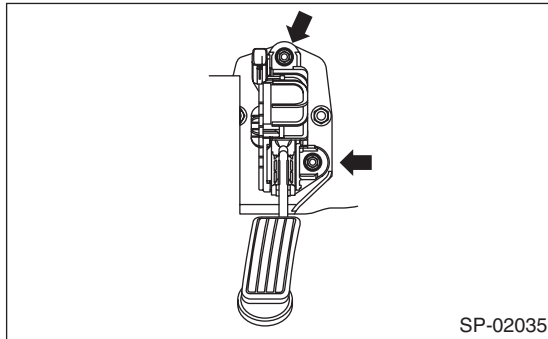
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
13228AD180	4.32 (0.1701)
13228AD190	4.34 (0.1709)
13228AD200	4.36 (0.1717)
13228AD210	4.38 (0.1724)
13228AD220	4.40 (0.1732)
13228AD230	4.42 (0.1740)
13228AD240	4.44 (0.1748)
13228AD250	4.46 (0.1756)
13228AD260	4.48 (0.1764)
13228AD270	4.50 (0.1772)
13228AD280	4.52 (0.1780)
13228AD290	4.54 (0.1787)
13228AD300	4.56 (0.1795)
13228AD310	4.58 (0.1803)
13228AD320	4.60 (0.1811)
13228AC580	4.62 (0.1819)
13228AC590	4.63 (0.1823)
13228AC600	4.64 (0.1827)
13228AC610	4.65 (0.1831)
13228AC620	4.66 (0.1835)
13228AC630	4.67 (0.1839)
13228AC640	4.68 (0.1843)
13228AC650	4.69 (0.1846)
13228AC660	4.70 (0.1850)
13228AC670	4.71 (0.1854)
13228AC680	4.72 (0.1858)
13228AC690	4.73 (0.1862)
13228AC700	4.74 (0.1866)
13228AC710	4.75 (0.1870)
13228AC720	4.76 (0.1874)
13228AC730	4.77 (0.1878)
13228AC740	4.78 (0.1882)
13228AC750	4.79 (0.1886)
13228AC760	4.80 (0.1890)
13228AC770	4.81 (0.1894)
13228AC780	4.82 (0.1898)
13228AC790	4.83 (0.1902)
13228AC800	4.84 (0.1906)
13228AC810	4.85 (0.1909)
13228AC820	4.86 (0.1913)
13228AC830	4.87 (0.1917)
13228AC840	4.88 (0.1921)
13228AC850	4.89 (0.1925)

Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
13228AC860	4.90 (0.1929)
13228AC870	4.91 (0.1933)
13228AC880	4.92 (0.1937)
13228AC890	4.93 (0.1941)
13228AC900	4.94 (0.1945)
13228AC910	4.95 (0.1949)
13228AC920	4.96 (0.1953)
13228AC930	4.97 (0.1957)
13228AC940	4.98 (0.1961)
13228AC950	4.99 (0.1965)
13228AC960	5.00 (0.1969)
13228AC970	5.01 (0.1972)
13228AC980	5.02 (0.1976)
13228AC990	5.03 (0.1980)
13228AD000	5.04 (0.1984)
13228AD010	5.05 (0.1988)
13228AD020	5.06 (0.1992)
13228AD030	5.07 (0.1996)
13228AD040	5.08 (0.2000)
13228AD050	5.09 (0.2004)
13228AD060	5.10 (0.2008)
13228AD070	5.11 (0.2012)
13228AD080	5.12 (0.2016)
13228AD090	5.13 (0.2020)
13228AD100	5.14 (0.2024)
13228AD110	5.15 (0.2028)
13228AD120	5.16 (0.2032)
13228AD130	5.17 (0.2035)
13228AD140	5.18 (0.2039)
13228AD150	5.19 (0.2043)
13228AD160	5.20 (0.2047)
13228AD170	5.21 (0.2051)
13228AD330	5.23 (0.2059)
13228AD340	5.25 (0.2067)
13228AD350	5.27 (0.2075)
13228AD360	5.29 (0.2083)
13228AD370	5.31 (0.2091)
13228AD380	5.33 (0.2098)
13228AD390	5.35 (0.2106)
13228AD400	5.37 (0.2114)
13228AD410	5.39 (0.2122)
13228AD420	5.41 (0.2130)
13228AD430	5.43 (0.2138)
13228AD440	5.45 (0.2146)
13228AD450	5.47 (0.2154)
13228AD460	5.49 (0.2161)
13228AD470	5.51 (0.2169)
13228AD480	5.53 (0.2177)
13228AD490	5.55 (0.2185)
13228AD500	5.57 (0.2193)
13228AD510	5.59 (0.2201)

2. Accelerator Pedal

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- 2) Disconnect the connector.
- 3) Remove the nut securing accelerator pedal assembly.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:

7.5 N·m (0.76 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)

C: DISASSEMBLY

NOTE:

The accelerator pedal cannot be disassembled.

Accelerator Pedal

SPEED CONTROL SYSTEMS

General Description

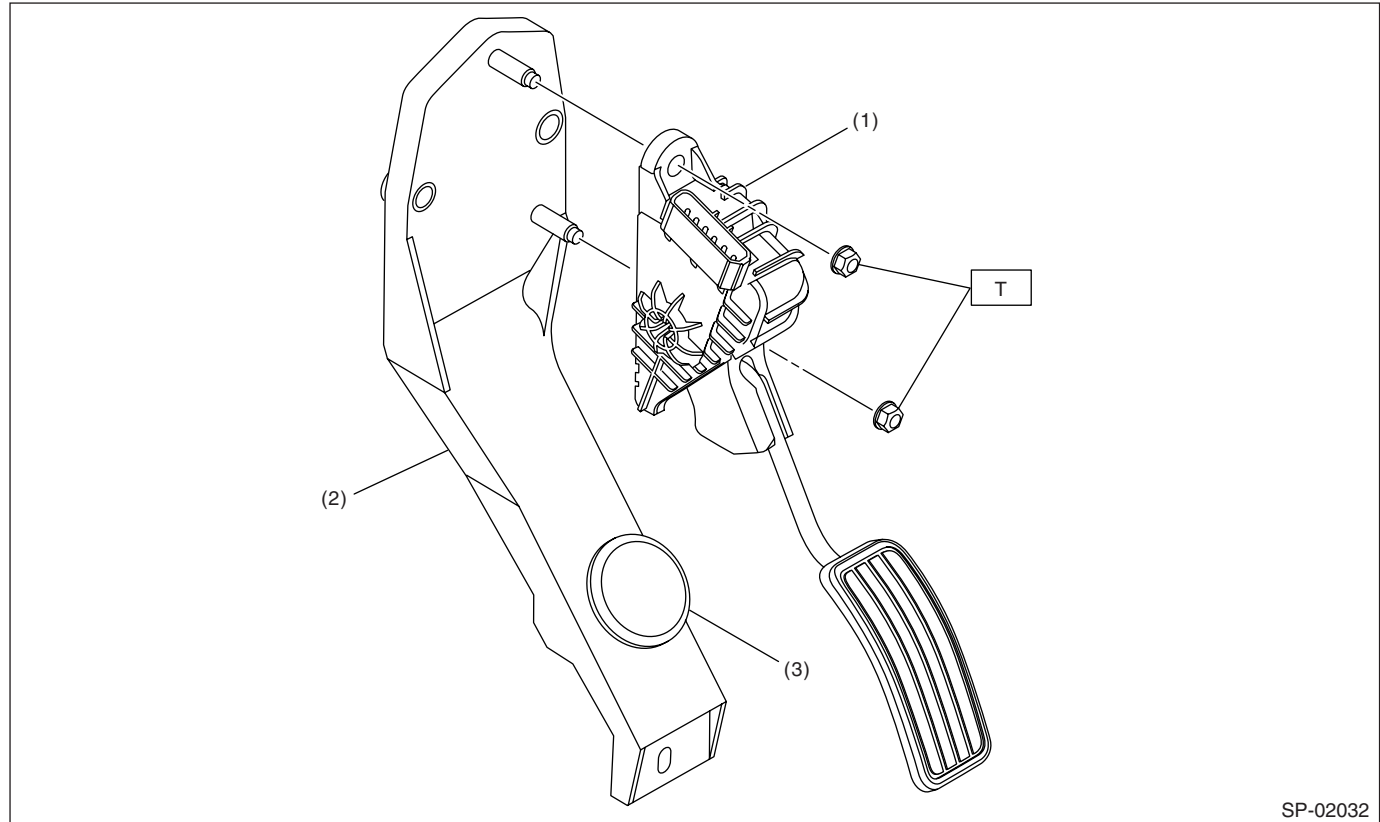
SPEED CONTROL SYSTEMS

1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATION

Accelerator pedal	Stroke	At pedal pad	49 — 59 mm (1.93 — 2.32 in)

B: COMPONENT



- (1) Accelerator pedal ASSY
(2) Accelerator pedal bracket

- (3) Stopper

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 7.5 (0.76, 5.5)

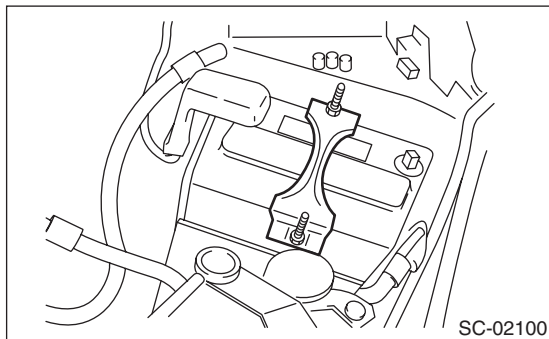
C: CAUTION

- Wear work clothing, including a cap, protective goggles and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust and dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn yourself, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or rigid racks at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from battery.

4. Battery

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect the positive (+) terminal after disconnecting the negative (–) terminal of battery.
- 2) Remove the flange nut from battery rod and remove battery holder.



- 3) Remove the battery.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:

3.4 N·m (0.35 kgf-m, 2.5 ft-lb)

NOTE:

- Clean the battery cable terminals and apply grease to retard the formation of corrosion.
- Connect the positive (+) terminal, and then connect the negative (–) terminal of the battery.
- Initial diagnosis of electronic control throttle is performed after battery installation. Because of this, start the engine 10 seconds or more after the ignition switch is turned ON.

C: INSPECTION

WARNING:

- Electrolyte has toxicity; be careful of handling the fluid.
- Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Especially at contact with eyes, flush with water for 15 minutes and get prompt medical attention.
- Batteries produce explosive gases. Keep sparks, flame, cigarettes away.
- Ventilate when charging or using in enclosed space.
- For safety, in case an explosion does occur, wear eye protection or shield your eyes when working near any battery. Never lean over a battery.
- Do not let battery fluid contact eyes, skin, fabrics, or paint-work because battery fluid is corrosive acid.
- To lessen the risk of sparks, remove rings, metal watch-bands, and other metal jewelry. Never allow metal tools to contact the positive battery terminal and anything connected to it while you are at the same time in contact with any other metallic portion of the vehicle. This may cause short circuit.

1. EXTERNAL PARTS

Check the battery case, top cover, vent plugs, and terminal posts for dirt or cracks. If necessary, clean with water and wipe with a dry cloth.

Apply a thin coat of grease on the terminal posts to prevent corrosion.

2. ELECTROLYTE LEVEL

Check the electrolyte level in each cell. If the level is below MIN level, bring the level to MAX level by pouring distilled water into the battery cell. Do not fill beyond MAX level.

3. SPECIFIC GRAVITY OF ELECTROLYTE

1) Measure specific gravity of electrolyte using a hydrometer and a thermometer.

Specific gravity varies with temperature of electrolyte so that it must be corrected at 20°C (68°F) using the following equation:

$$S_{20} = St + 0.0007 \times (t - 20)$$

S₂₀: Specific gravity corrected at electrolyte temperature of 20°C (68°F)

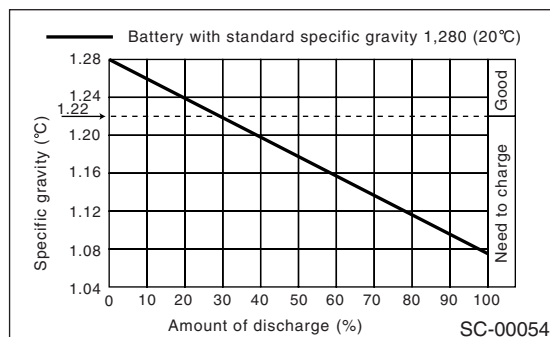
St: Measured specific gravity

t: Measured temperature (°C)

Determine whether or not battery must be charged, according to corrected specific gravity.

Standard specific gravity: 1.220 — 1.290 [20°C (68°F)]

2) Measuring the specific gravity of the electrolyte in the battery will disclose the state of charge of the battery. The relation between specific gravity and state of charge is as shown in the figure.



D: MEASUREMENT

WARNING:

Do not bring an open flame close to the battery at this time.

CAUTION:

- Prior to charging, corroded terminals should be cleaned with a brush and common caustic soda solution.
- Be careful since battery electrolyte overflows while charging the battery.
- Observe instructions when handling the battery charger.
- Before charging the battery on the vehicle, disconnect the battery ground terminal to prevent damage of generator diodes or other electrical units.

1. JUDGMENT OF BATTERY IN CHARGED CONDITION

1) Specific gravity of electrolyte should be held within the specific range from 1.250 to 1.290 for more than one hour.

2) Voltage per battery cell should be held at a specific value in a range from 2.5 to 2.8 V for more than one hour.

2. CHECK CONDITION OF CHARGE WITH HYDROMETER

Hydrometer indicator	State of charge	Corrective action
Green	65% or more	Load test
Dark	65% or less	Charge battery
Clear	Low electrolyte	Replace the battery.* (If cranking is difficult)

* Check electrical system before replacement.

3. NORMAL CHARGING

Charge the battery at the current value specified by manufacturer or at approximately 1/10 of battery's ampere-hour rating.

4. QUICK CHARGING

Quick charging is a method that the battery is charged in a short period of time with a relatively large current by using a quick charger.

Since a large current flow raises electrolyte temperature, the battery is subject to damage if the large current is used for prolonged time. For this reason, the quick charging must be carried out within a current range that will not increase the electrolyte temperature above 40°C (104°F).

Also the quick charging is a temporary mean to bring battery voltage up to some level, and battery should be charged slowly with low current as a rule.

CAUTION:

- Observe the items in 3. NORMAL CHARGING.
- Never use more than 10 A when charging the battery because it will shorten the battery life.

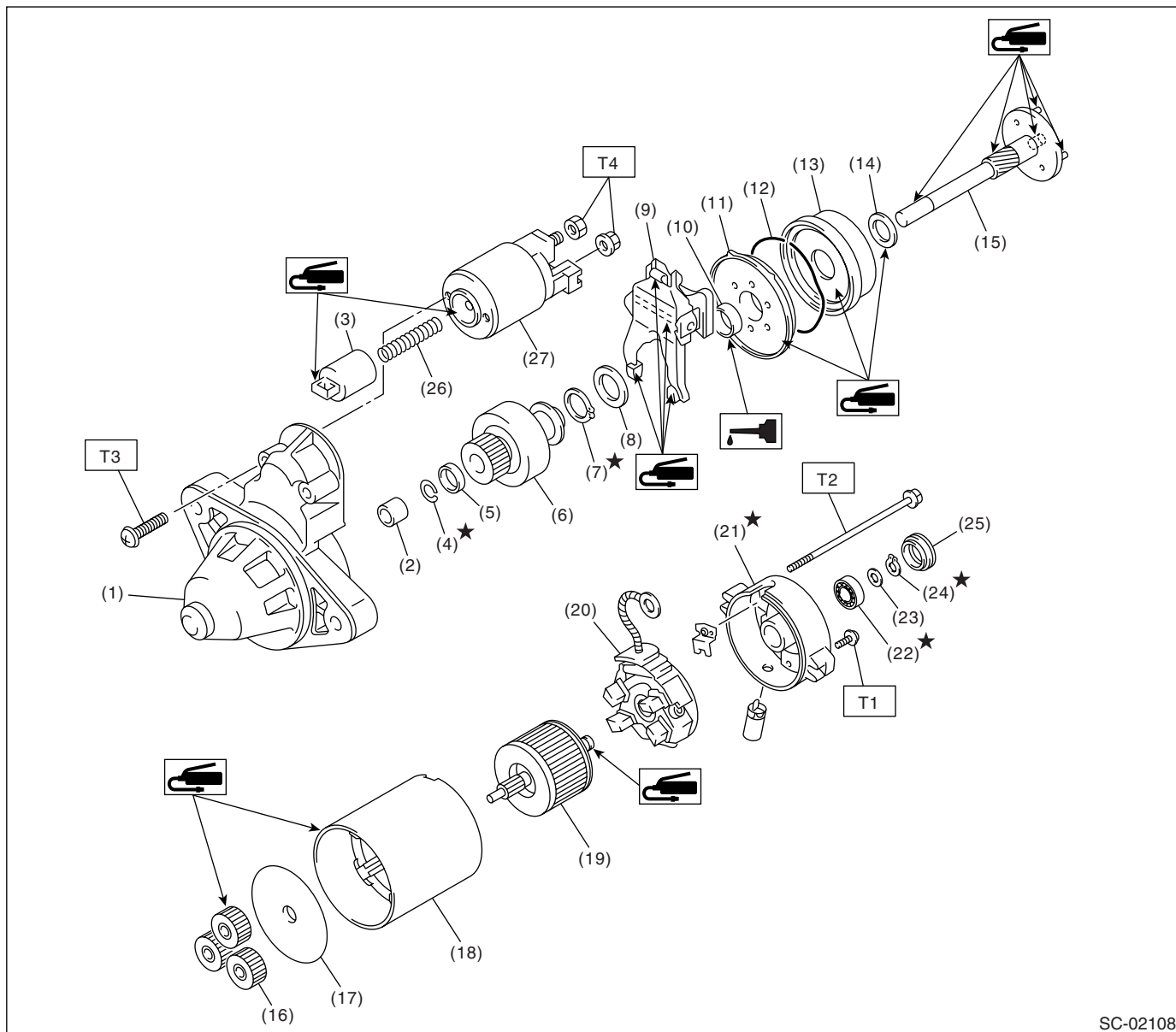
General Description

STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATION

Item		Specification
Vehicle model		AT
Starter	Type	Reduction type
	Model	428000-2290
	Manufacturer	DENSO
	Voltage and output	12 V — 1.4 kW
	Revolving direction	Counterclockwise (when observed from pinion)
	Number of pinion teeth	9
	No-load characteristics	Voltage
		11 V
		Current
		90 A or less
		Rotating speed
		More than 1,720 rpm
	Load characteristics	Voltage
		8 V
		Current
		370 A
	Lock characteristics	Torque
		12.78 N·m (1.30 kgf-m, 9.4 ft-lb) or more
		Rotating speed
		More than 850 rpm
Generator	Type	Rotating-field three-phase type, voltage regulator built-in type, with load response control system
	Model	A003TG0591
	Manufacturer	MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC
	Voltage and output	12 V — 110 A
	Polarity on ground side	Negative
	Revolving direction	Clockwise (when observed from pulley side)
	Armature connection	3-phase Y-type
	Output current	1,500 rpm — 50 A or more
		2,500 rpm — 91 A or more
		5,000 rpm — 105 A or more
Battery	Specified voltage	14.1 — 14.8 V [20°C (68°F)]
Battery	Type and capacity	12 V — 52 AH (75D23L)

B: COMPONENT**1. STARTER**

SC-02108

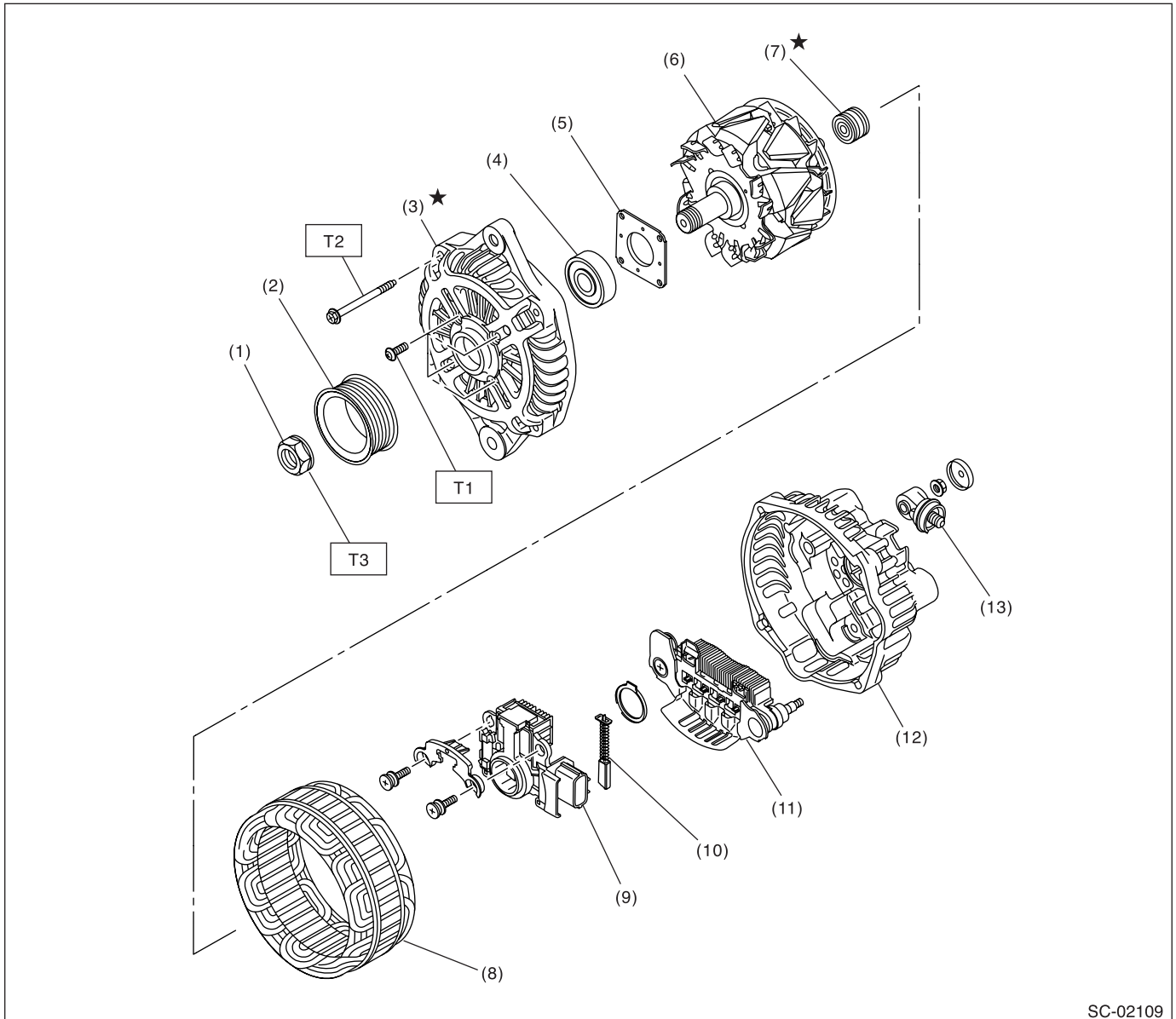
(1) Front bracket	(12) Wave washer	(23) Space ring
(2) Front bearing	(13) Internal gear	(24) Snap ring
(3) Plunger	(14) Washer	(25) End frame cover
(4) Snap ring	(15) Shaft	(26) Plunger spring
(5) Stopper	(16) Planetary gear	(27) Magnet switch
(6) Overrunning clutch	(17) Armature plate	
(7) Snap ring	(18) Yoke	
(8) Washer	(19) Armature	
(9) Lever	(20) Brush holder ASSY	
(10) Oilless bearing	(21) End frame	
(11) Shock absorber bearing	(22) Rear bearing	

Tightening torque: N-m (kgf-m, ft-lb)**T1: 1.4 (0.14, 1.03)****T2: 6 (0.6, 4.4)****T3: 7.5 (0.8, 5.5)****T4: 10 (1.0, 7.4)**

General Description

STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

2. GENERATOR



SC-02109

(1) Pulley nut	(7) Bearing
(2) Pulley	(8) Stator coil
(3) Front cover	(9) IC regulator with brush
(4) Ball bearing	(10) Brush
(5) Bearing retainer	(11) Rectifier
(6) Rotor	(12) Rear cover

- (13) Terminals

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf·m, ft·lb)

T1: 3.9 (0.4, 2.9)

T2: 4.6 (0.47, 3.4)

T3: 103 (10.5, 76)

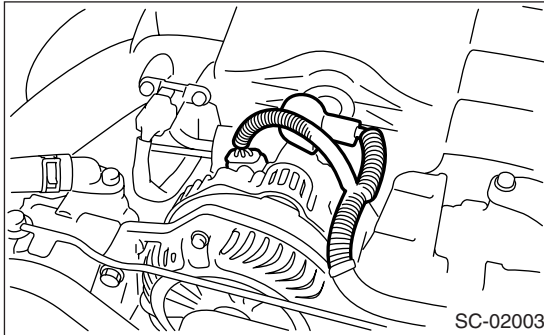
C: CAUTION

- Wear work clothing, including a cap, protective goggles and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust and dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn yourself, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or rigid racks at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from battery.

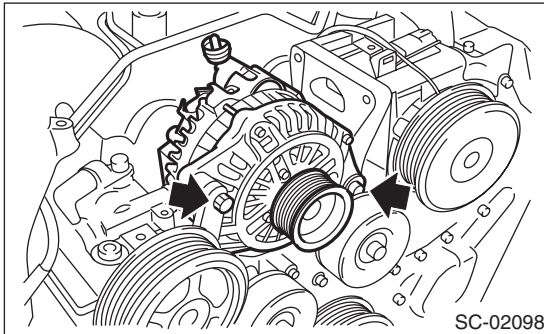
3. Generator

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Remove the collector cover.
- 2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- 3) Disconnect the connector and terminal from generator.



- 4) Remove the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H6DO)-31, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
- 5) Remove the bolts which install the generator onto bracket.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

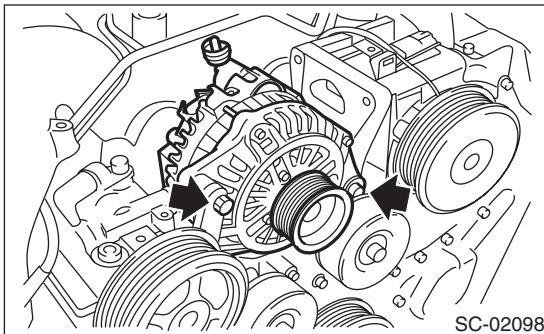
Tightening torque:

25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)

CAUTION:

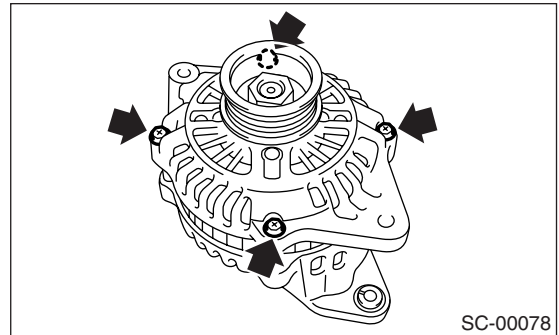
Check and adjust the V-belt tension.

<Ref. to ME(H6DO)-31, INSPECTION, V-belt.>

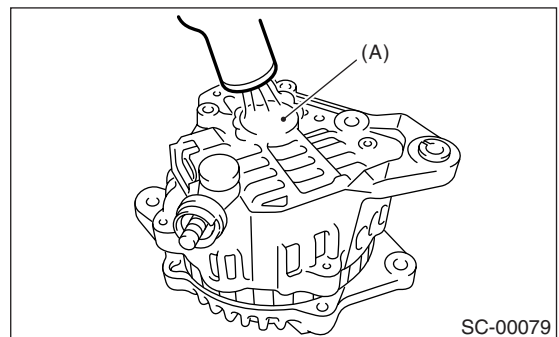


C: DISASSEMBLY

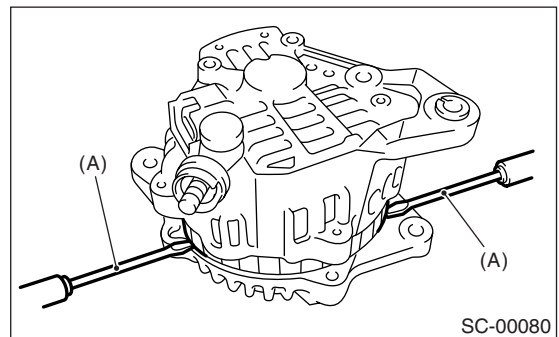
- 1) Remove the four through-bolts.



- 2) Heat the portion (A) of rear cover to 50°C (122°F) with a heater drier.

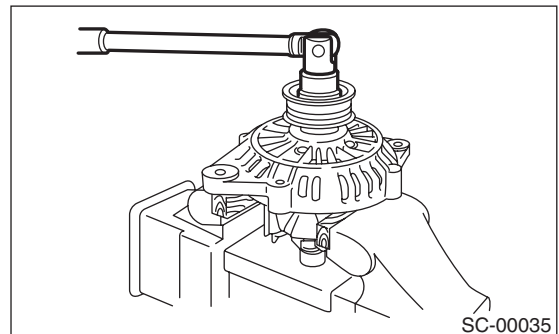


- 3) Then insert the tip of a flat tip screwdriver into the gap between stator core and front cover. Pry them apart to disassemble.



(A) Screwdriver

- 4) Hold the rotor with a vise and remove pulley nut.

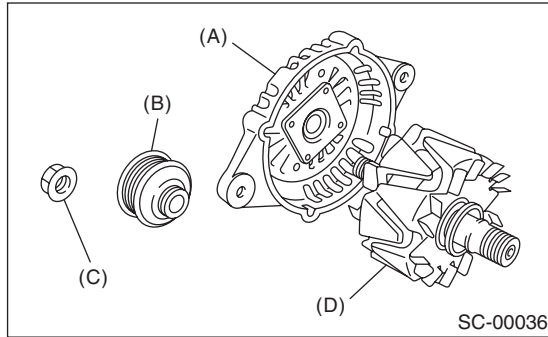


Generator

STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

CAUTION:

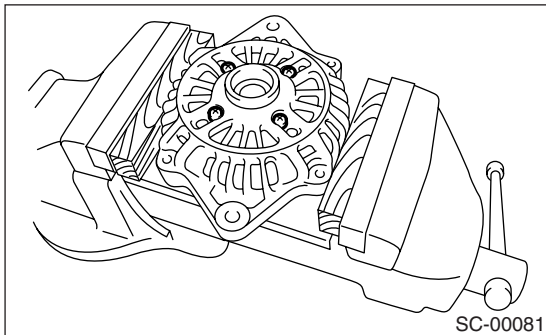
When holding the rotor with a vise, place aluminum plates or wooden pieces on the vise jaws to prevent rotor from damage.



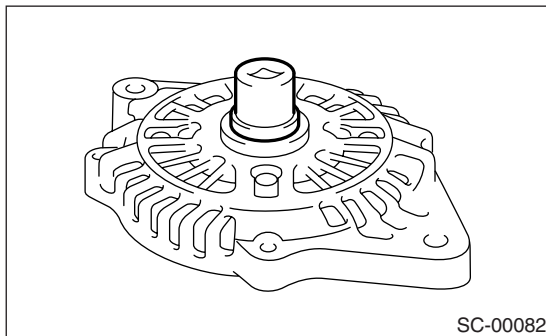
- (A) Front cover
- (B) Pulley
- (C) Nut
- (D) Rotor

5) Remove the ball bearing as follows.

- (1) Remove the bolt, and then remove the bearing retainer.

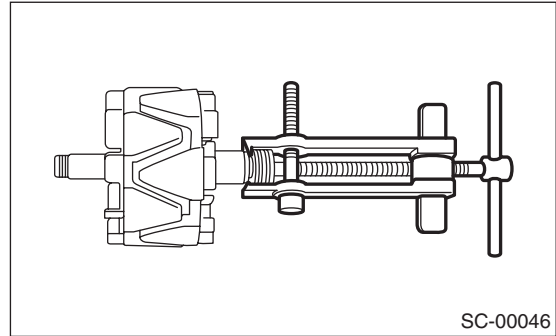


- (2) Firmly install an appropriate tool (such as a fit socket wrench) to bearing inner race.



- (3) Push the ball bearing off the front cover using a press.

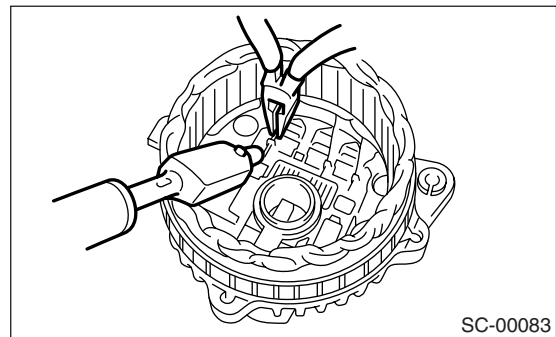
6) Remove the bearing from rotor using a bearing puller.



7) Separate the connection between rectifier and stator coil to remove stator coil.

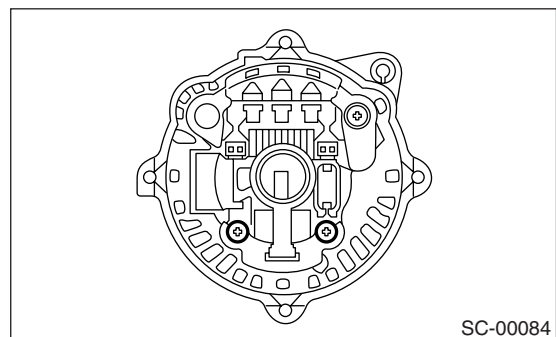
CAUTION:

Do not allow a 180 — 270 W soldering iron to contact the terminals for more than 5 seconds at once because the rectifier cannot withstand so much heat.

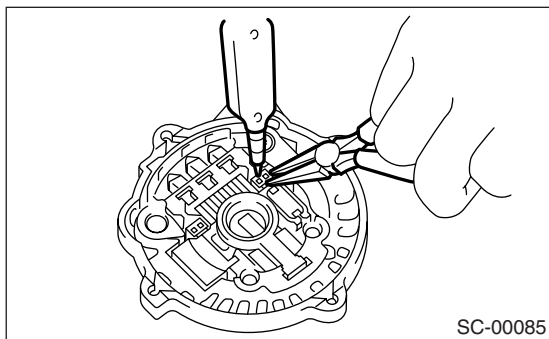


8) Remove the IC regulator as follows.

- (1) Remove the screws which secure IC regulator to rear cover.

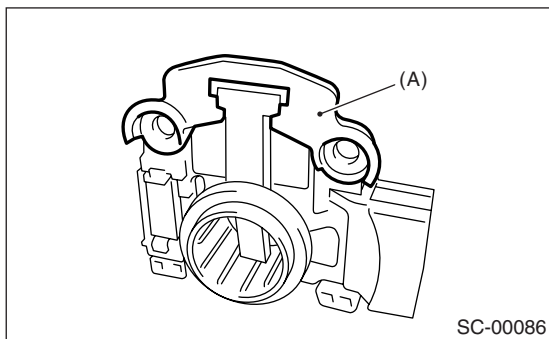


- (2) Unsolder the connection between IC regulator and rectifier to remove IC regulator.



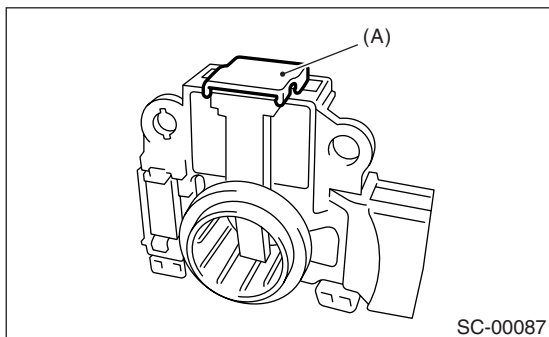
- 9) Remove the brush as follows.

- (1) Remove the cover A.



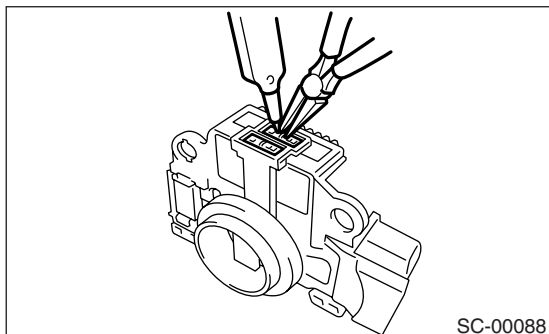
(A) Cover A

- (2) Remove the cover B.



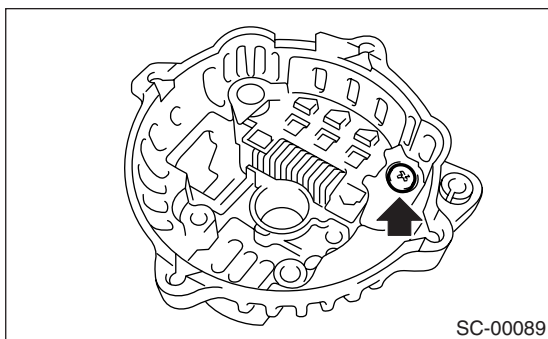
(A) Cover B

- (3) Separate the brush from connection to remove.

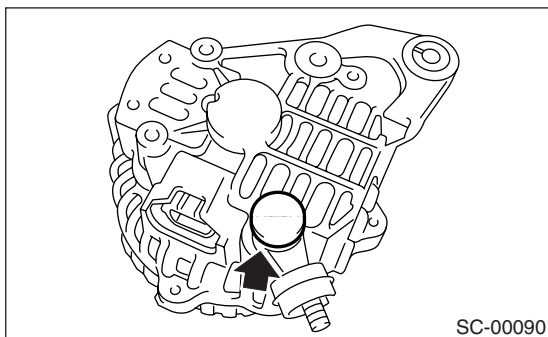


- 10) Remove the rectifier as follows.

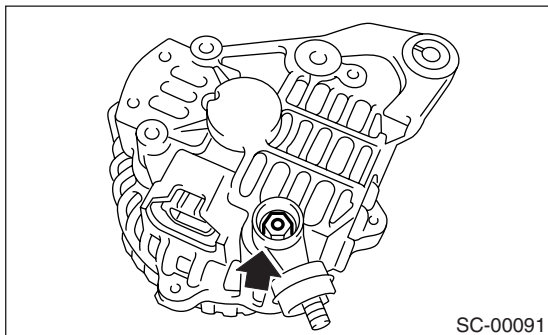
- (1) Remove the bolts which secure rectifier.



- (2) Remove the cover of terminal B.



- (3) Remove the nut of terminal B, and then remove the rectifier.



D: ASSEMBLY

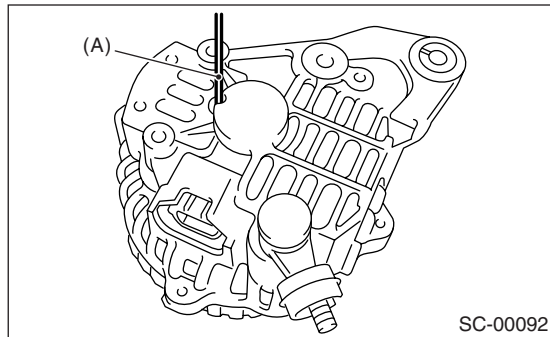
Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

1) Pulling up brush

Before assembling, press the brush down into brush holder, and then fix them in that position by passing a [1 mm (0.08 in) dia. 40 to 50 mm (1.6 to 2.0 in) long] wire through the hole as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

Be sure to remove the wire after reassembly.



(A) Wire

2) Install the ball bearing.

(1) Set the ball bearing on the front cover, and then securely install an appropriate tool (such as a fit socket wrench) to the bearing outer race.

(2) Press the ball bearing into the specified position using a press.

(3) Install the bearing retainer.

3) Press the bearing (rear side) into the rotor shaft using a press to install.

4) Heat the bearing box in rear cover [50 to 60°C (122 to 140°F)], and then press the rear bearing into rear cover.

CAUTION:

Grease should not be applied to rear bearing. Remove the oil completely if it is found on bearing box.

5) After reassembly, turn the pulley by hand to check that rotor turns smoothly.

E: INSPECTION

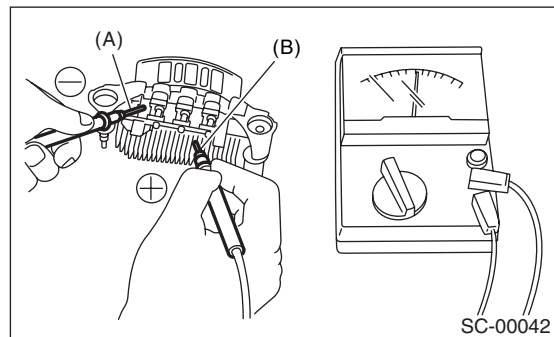
1. DIODE

CAUTION:

Never use a mega tester (designed for reading high voltage) or any other similar instrument for this test; otherwise, the diodes may be damaged.

1) Checking positive diode

Check for continuity between the diode lead and positive side heat sink. The positive diode is in good condition if resistance is 1 Ω or less only in the direction from the diode lead to heat sink.

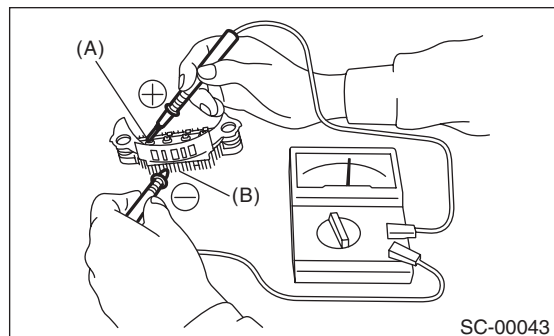


(A) Diode lead

(B) Heat sink (positive side)

2) Checking negative diode

Check for continuity between the negative side heat sink and diode lead. The negative diode is in good condition if resistance is 1 Ω or less only in the direction from the heat sink to diode lead.



(A) Diode lead

(B) Heat sink (negative side)

2. ROTOR

1) Slip ring surface

Inspect the slip rings for contamination or any roughness on the sliding surface. Repair the slip ring surface using a lathe or sand paper.

2) Slip ring outer diameter

Measure the slip ring outer diameter. If the slip ring is worn, replace the rotor assembly.

Slip ring outer diameter:

Standard

22.7 mm (0.894 in)

Limit

22.1 mm (0.870 in)

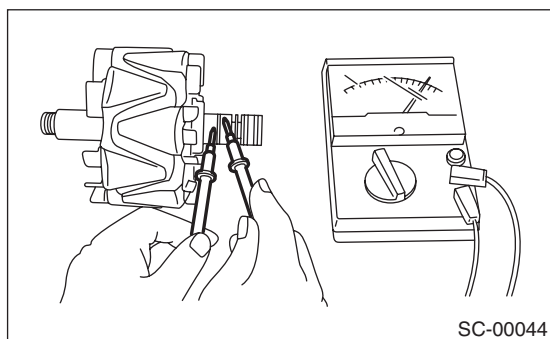
3) Continuity test

Check the resistance between slip rings using circuit tester.

If the resistance is not within the standard, replace the rotor assembly.

Specified resistance:

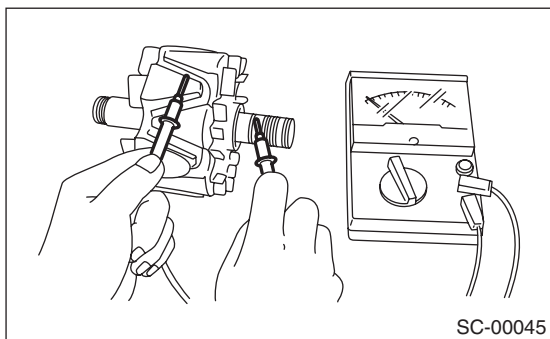
Approx. 1.6 — 1.9 Ω



SC-00044

4) Insulation test

Check the continuity between slip ring and rotor core or shaft. If resistance is 1 Ω or less, the rotor coil is grounded, so replace the rotor assembly.



SC-00045

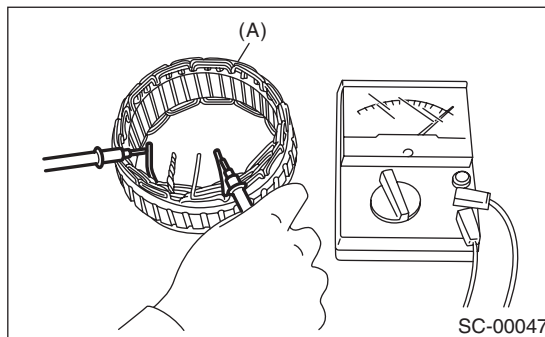
5) Ball bearing (rear side)

Check the rear ball bearing. Replace it if the noise is heard or the rotor does not turn smoothly.

3. STATOR

1) Continuity test

Inspect the stator coil for continuity between each end of the lead wires. If resistance is 1 $M\Omega$ or more, the lead wire is broken, so replace the stator assembly.

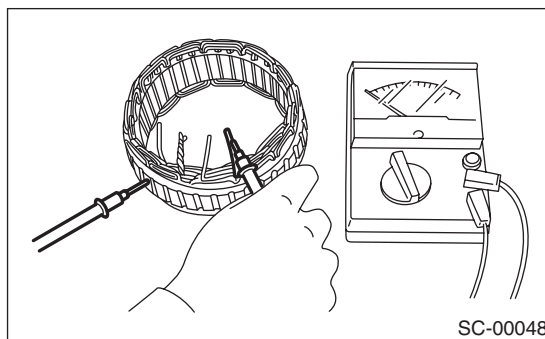


SC-00047

(A) Stator

2) Insulation test

Inspect the stator coil for continuity between stator core and each end of lead wire. If resistance is 1 Ω or less, the stator coil is grounded, so replace the stator assembly.



SC-00048

4. BRUSH

1) Measure the length of each brush. If wear exceeds the service limit, replace the brush. Each brush has the service limit mark (A) on it.

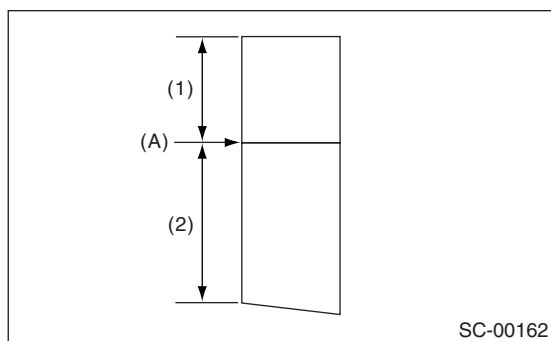
Brush length:

Service limit (1)

5.0 mm (0.197 in)

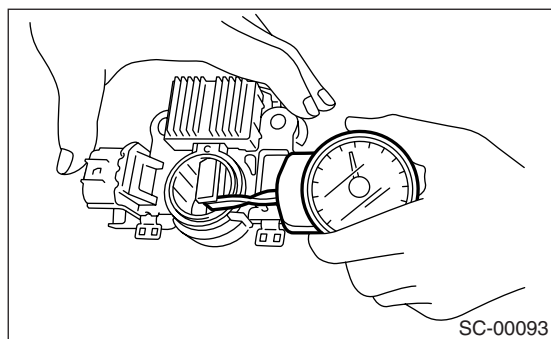
Standard (2)

18.5 mm (0.728 in)



2) Checking brush spring for proper pressure

Using a spring pressure indicator, push the brush into the brush holder until its tip protrudes 2 mm (0.08 in). Then measure the pressure of brush spring. If the pressure is less than 2.2 N (224 g, 7 91 oz), replace the brush spring with a new one. The new spring must have a pressure of 4.8 to 6.0 N (489 to 612 g, 17.26 to 21.58 oz).



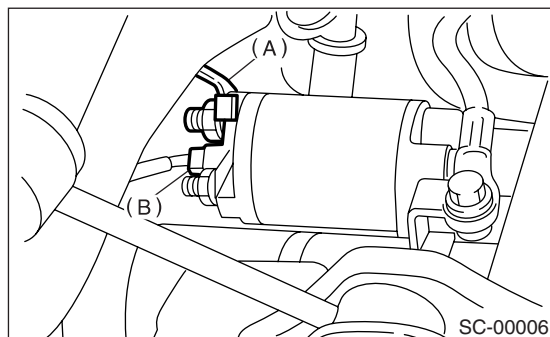
5. BEARING (FRONT SIDE)

Check the front ball bearing. If the resistance is felt while rotating, or abnormal noise is heard, replace the ball bearing

2. Starter

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Remove the collector cover.
- 2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- 3) Remove the air intake chamber. <Ref. to IN(H6DO)-6, REMOVAL, Air Intake Chamber.>
- 4) Disconnect the connector and terminal from starter.



- (A) Terminals
(B) Connector

- 5) Remove the starter from transmission.

B: INSTALLATION

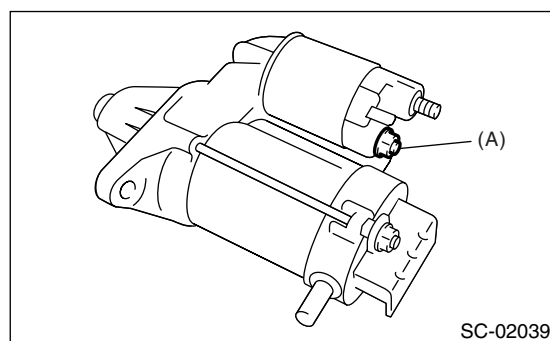
Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:

50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 37 ft-lb)

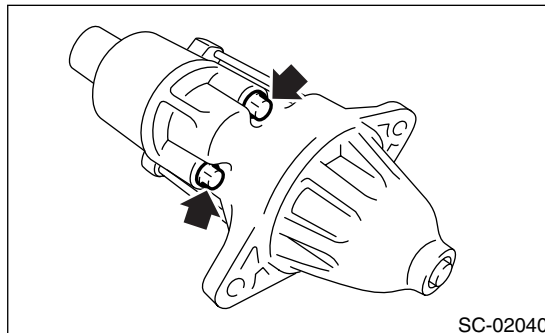
C: DISASSEMBLY

- 1) Loosen the nut which holds terminal M of magnet switch assembly, and then disconnect the harness from terminal.

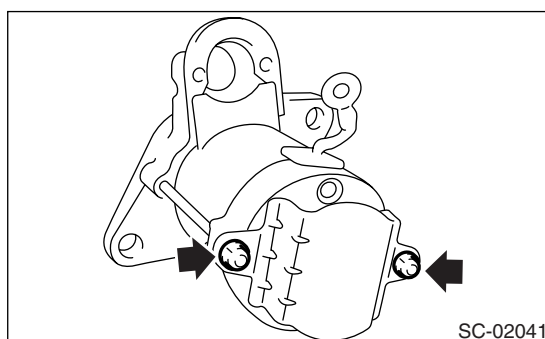


- (A) Terminal M

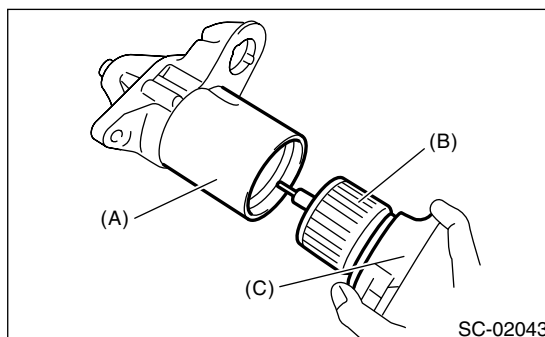
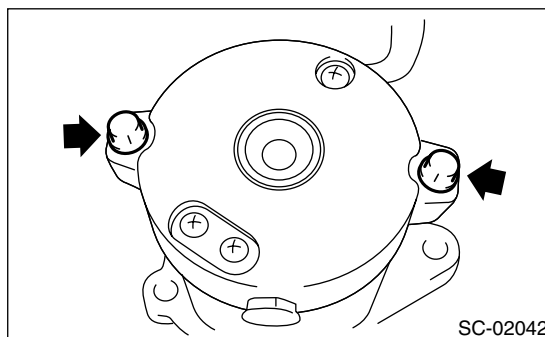
- 2) Remove the bolts which hold switch assembly, and then remove the switch assembly, plunger and plunger spring from starter.



- 3) Remove the nuts of both sides, and then remove the rear cover.

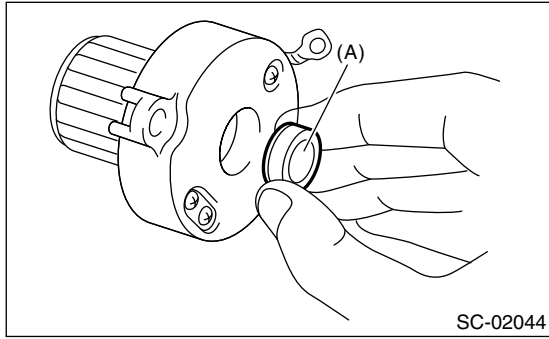


- 4) Remove the through-bolts of bolt side, and then detach the end frame and armature from yoke as a unit.



- (A) Yoke
(B) Armature
(C) End frame

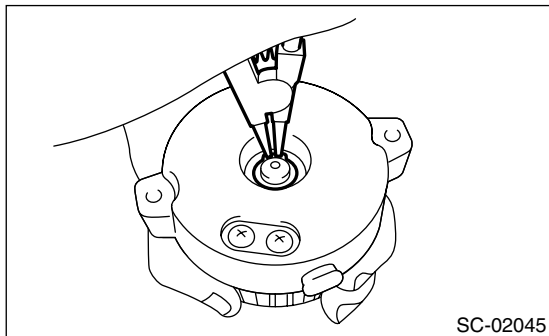
5) Remove the end frame cover.



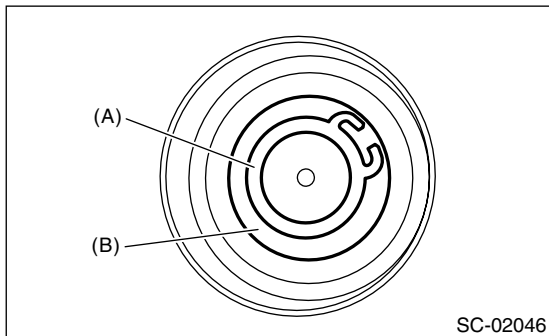
(A) End frame cover

6) Remove the snap ring.

7) Remove the space ring.



SC-02045

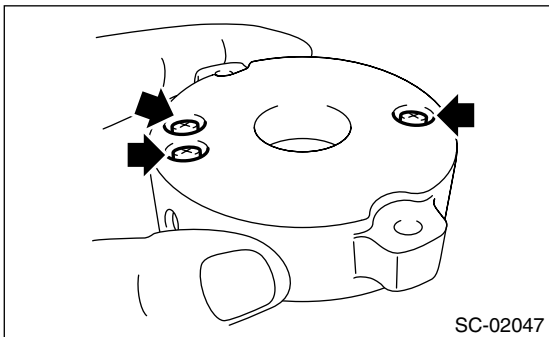


SC-02046

(A) Snap ring
(B) Space ring

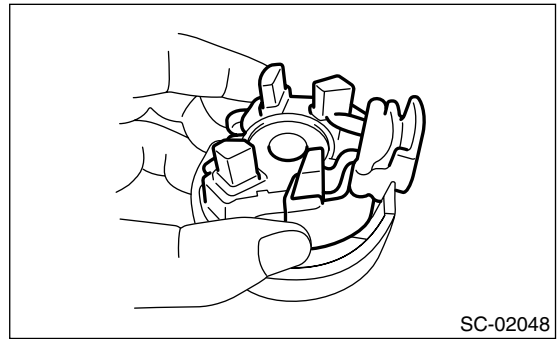
8) Remove the armature from end frame.

9) Remove the screws.



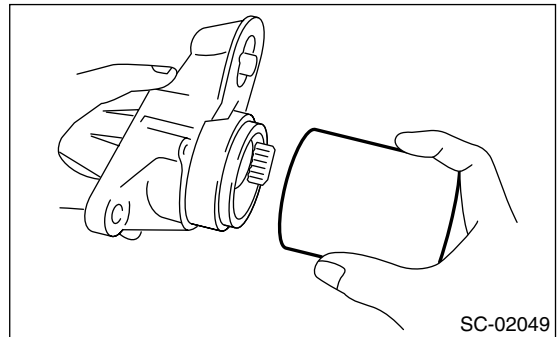
SC-02047

10) Remove the brush holder assembly from end frame.



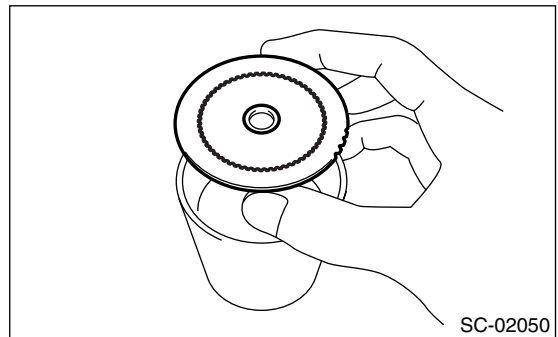
SC-02048

11) Remove the yoke from front bracket.



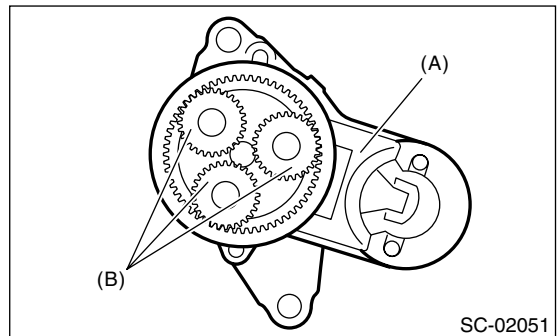
SC-02049

12) Remove the armature plate from the yoke.



SC-02050

13) Remove the rubber seal and planetary gear.



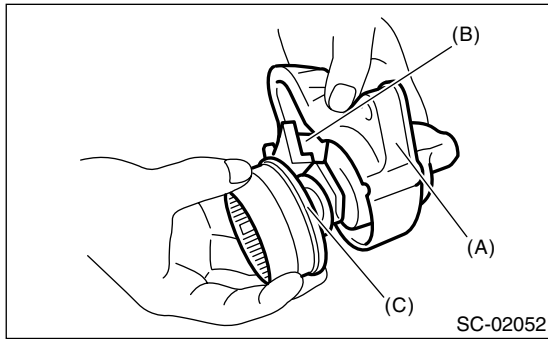
SC-02051

(A) Rubber seal
(B) Planetary gear

Starter

STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

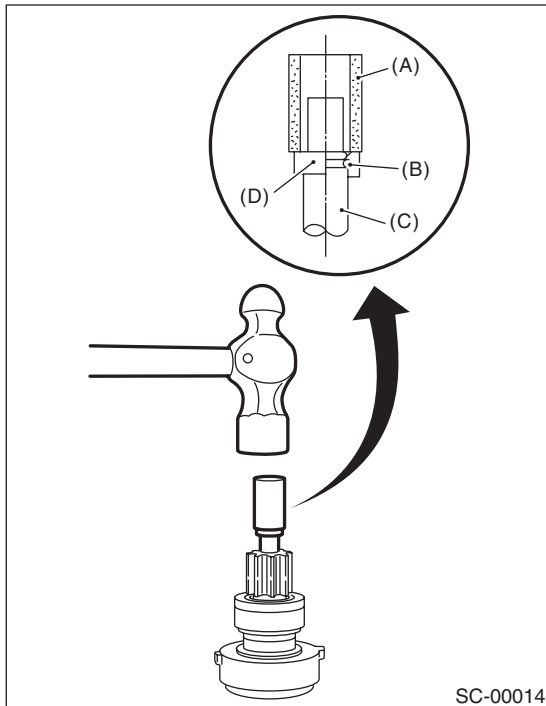
14) Remove the shaft assembly, overrunning clutch and lever from front bracket as a unit.



- (A) Front bracket
- (B) Lever
- (C) Shaft ASSY

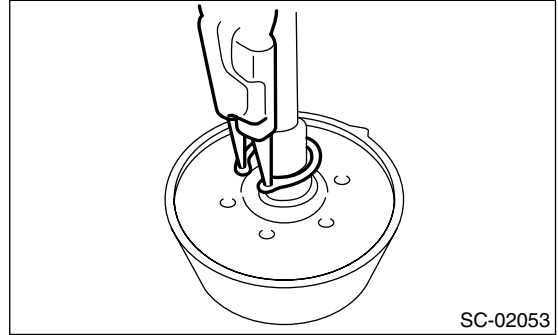
15) Remove the overrunning clutch from shaft assembly as follows:

- (1) Remove the stopper from snap ring by lightly tapping the stopper with an appropriate tool (such as a fit socket wrench).
- (2) Remove the snap ring, stopper and clutch from shaft.

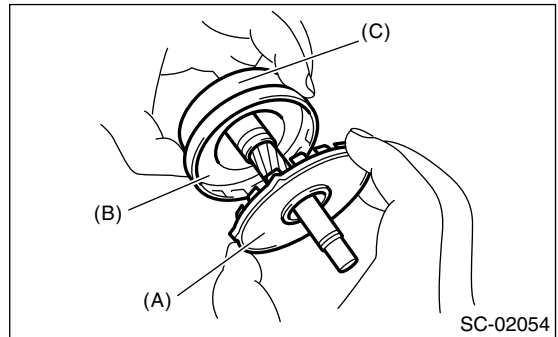


- (A) Socket wrench
- (B) Snap ring
- (C) Shaft
- (D) Stopper

16) Remove the snap ring.



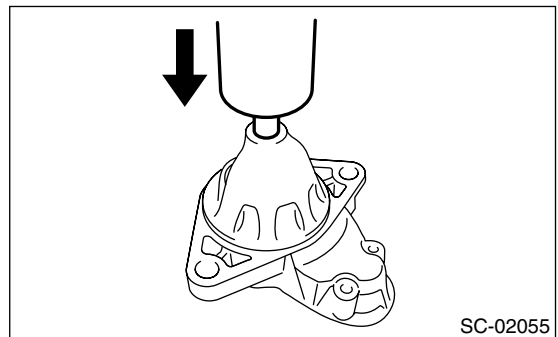
17) Remove the shock absorber bearing, wave washer and internal gear from shaft.



- (A) Shock absorber bearing
- (B) Wave washer
- (C) Internal gear

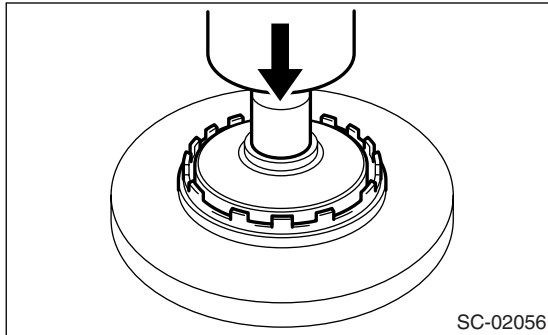
18) Remove the front bearing from front bracket.

- (1) Set an appropriate tool ($\phi 13$ mm) to front bearing.
- (2) Using a press, remove the front bearing.



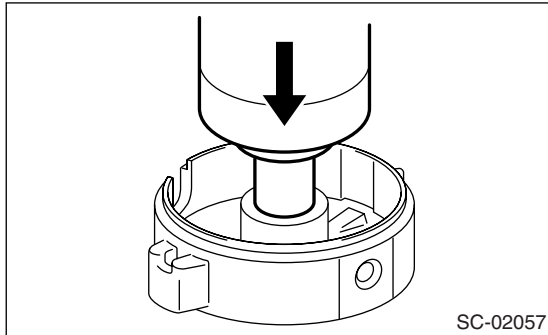
19) Remove the oilless bearing from shock absorber bearing.

- (1) Set an appropriate tool ($\phi 20$ mm) to oilless bearing.
- (2) Using a press, remove the oilless bearing.



20) Remove the rear bearing from end frame.

- (1) Set an appropriate tool ($\phi 16$ mm) to rear bearing.
- (2) Using a press, remove the rear bearing.



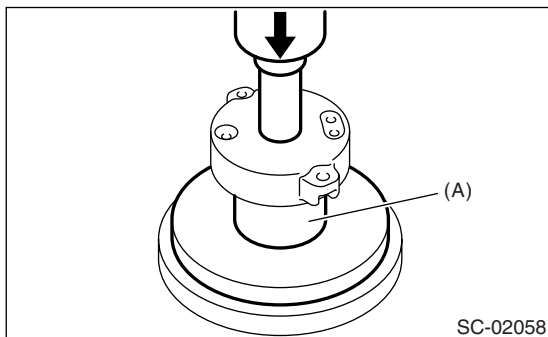
D: ASSEMBLY

1) Press-fit the rear bearing into end frame.

- (1) Set an appropriate tool ($\phi 22$ mm) to rear bearing.
- (2) Press-fit the rear bearing using a press.

NOTE:

- Use a new bearing.
- Use a flat base.
- Press-fit the bearing outer ring until it contact to the base bottom.



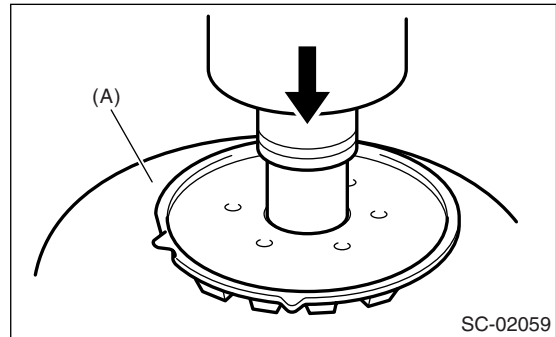
(A) Base

2) Press-fit the oilless bearing into shock absorber bearing.

- (1) Set an appropriate tool ($\phi 20$ mm) to oilless bearing.
- (2) Press-fit the oilless bearing using a press.

NOTE:

- Use a new bearing.
- Use a flat base.
- Press-fit the bearing outer ring until it contact to the base bottom.



(A) Base

3) Press-fit the front bearing into front bracket.

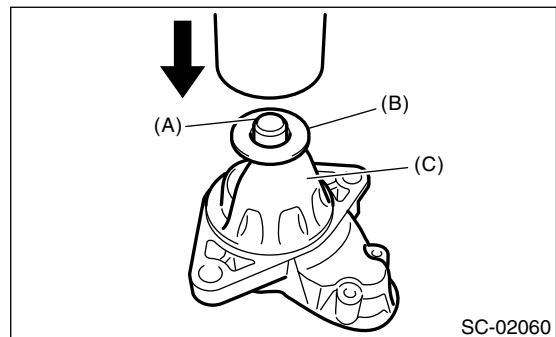
- (1) Set the front bearing into front bracket.
- (2) Set an appropriate tool (2.0-mm thickness plate) to front bracket, and press-fit the front bearing using a press.

NOTE:

- Use a new bearing.
- Measure the protrusion of front bearing after press-fitting, to check if it is within standard value.

Standard

2.0 — 2.4 mm (0.0787 — 0.0945 in)



- (A) Front bearing
- (B) Plate
- (C) Front bracket

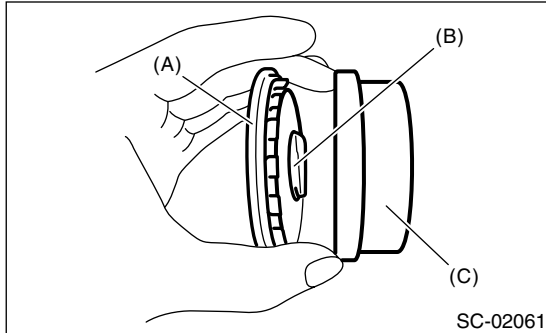
Starter

STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

4) Assemble the internal gear and wave washer to shock absorber bearing.

NOTE:

Align with the pawl position of shock absorber bearing to install internal gear.



- (A) Shock absorber bearing
- (B) Wave washer
- (C) Internal gear

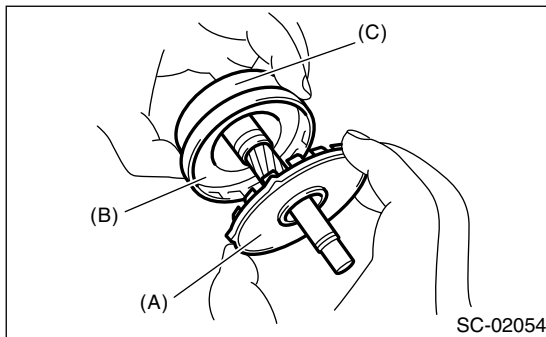
5) Assemble the washer and internal gear to shaft.

NOTE:

Apply grease to the both sides of the shaft spline and washer.

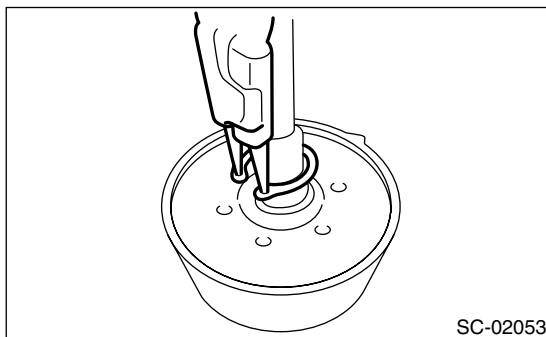
Grease:

DENSO HL50



- (A) Shock absorber bearing
- (B) Wave washer
- (C) Internal gear

6) Assemble the snap ring.



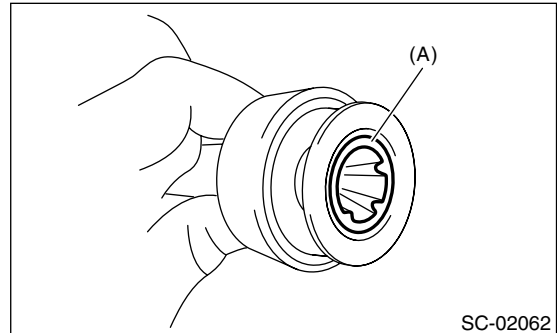
7) Assemble the overrunning clutch to shaft.

NOTE:

Apply grease to the stop ring entire perimeter.

Grease:

DENSO HL50



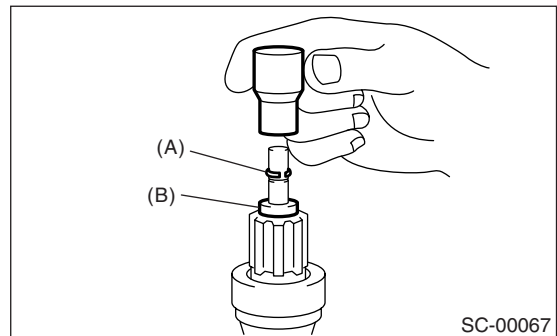
- (A) Stop ring

8) Install the stopper to shaft as follows:

(1) Insert the snap ring into the shaft groove by lightly tapping it with an appropriate tool (such as a fit socket wrench).

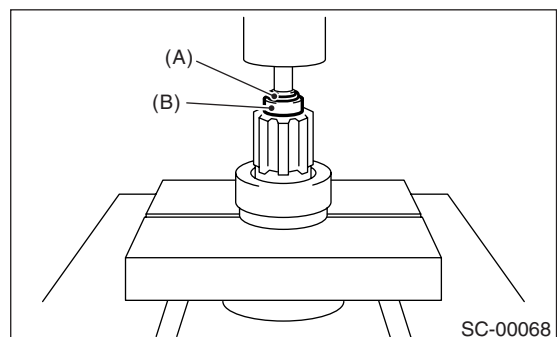
NOTE:

Use new snap rings.



- (A) Snap ring
- (B) Stopper

(2) Press-fit the stopper to snap ring using a press.

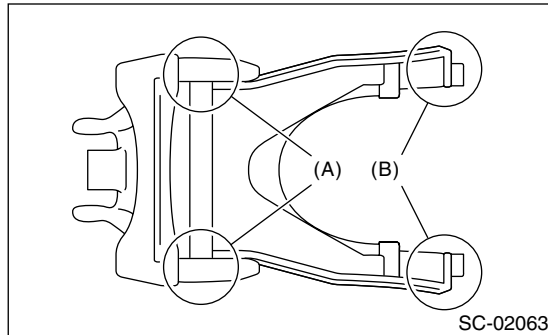


- (A) Snap ring
- (B) Stopper

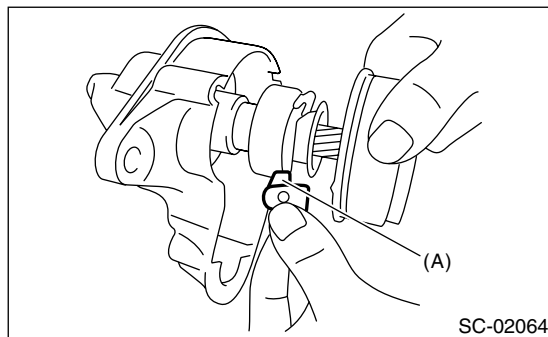
- 9) Install the shaft assembly to front bracket.
 (1) Apply grease to the sliding part (A) of lever pin and the pole piece (B) of arm.

Grease:

DENSO HL50

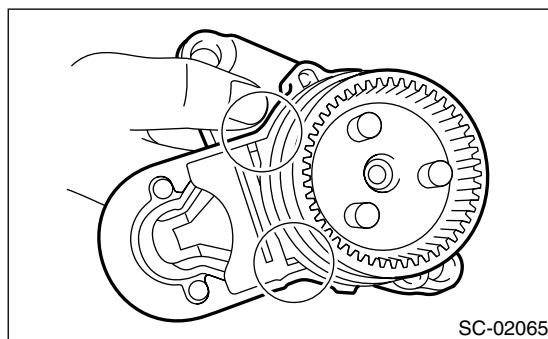


- (2) Insert the lever arm into the position on over running clutch as shown in the figure.

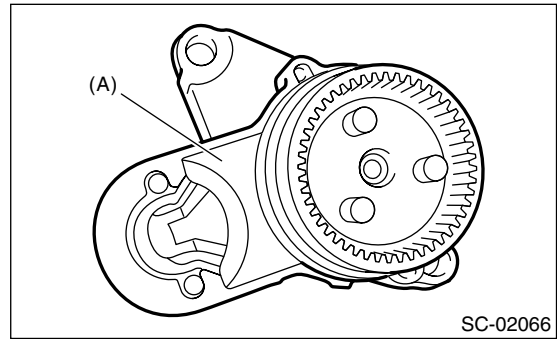


(A) Lever

- (3) Align the shaft assembly to the position on front bracket as shown in the figure.



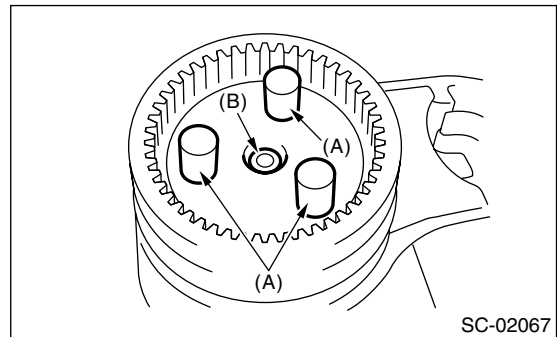
- 10) Install the rubber seal.



(A) Rubber seal

- 11) Install the planetary gear.

- (1) Apply a grease to the pin (A) and bushing (B).



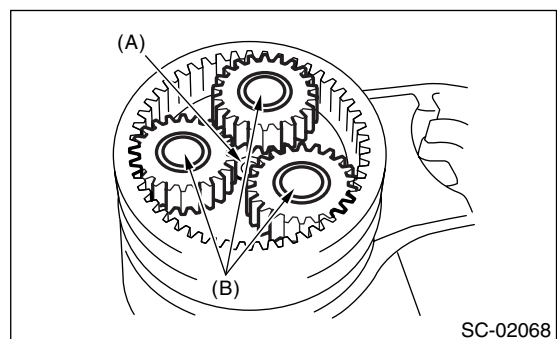
- (2) Assemble the planetary gear to pin.
 (3) Apply grease to the planetary gear clearance (A) and pin upper part (B).

NOTE:

- Apply grease so that it contacts each gear.
- be careful not to allow dirt to get in.

Grease:

DENSO HL50



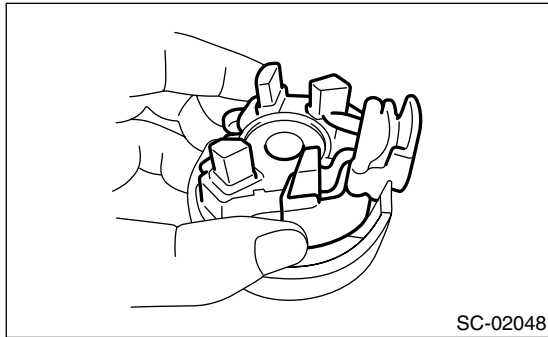
Starter

STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

12) Assemble the brush assembly to end frame.

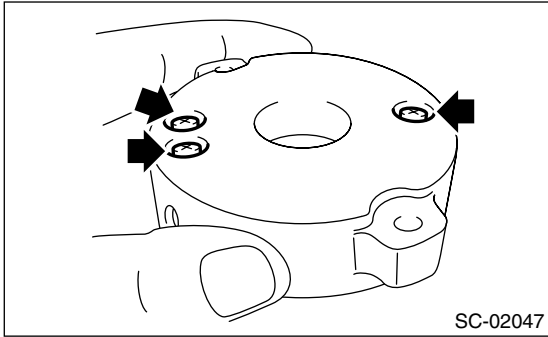
NOTE:

- Be careful not to allow grease to get on brush.
- Align the rubber seal part with end frame groove.



Tightening torque:

1.4 N·m (0.14 kgf-m, 1.03 ft-lb)



13) Install the armature to end frame.

NOTE:

- Apply grease to the rear bearing inner circumference.
- Be careful not to allow grease to attach to commutator.

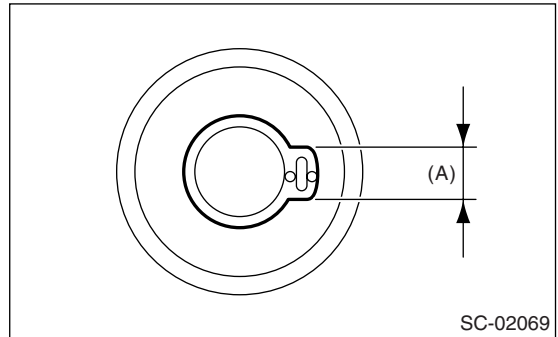
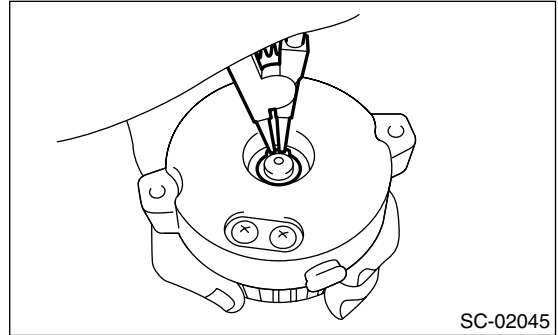
Grease:

DENSO HL50

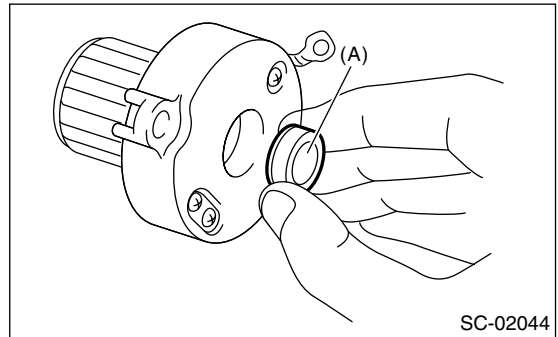
14) Set the space ring, then assemble the snap ring.

NOTE:

- Use new snap rings.
- Check the dimension of (A) in the figure after assembling snap ring. If it exceeds 5.0 mm (0.20 in), assemble a new snap ring again.



15) Install the end frame cover.

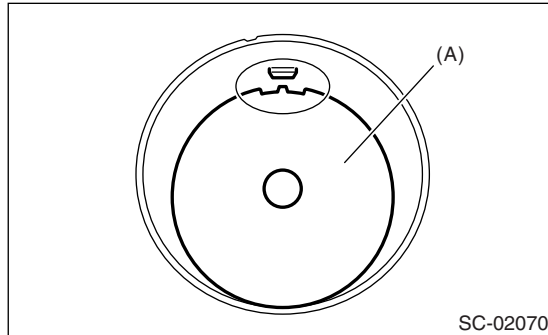


(A) End frame cover

16) Assemble the armature plate to yoke.

NOTE:

- Align the rotation stopper of armature plate with the drive out part of yoke inner circumference.
- Be careful of the assembly direction of armature plate.

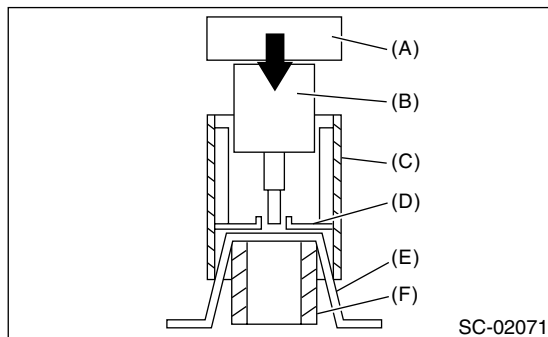


(A) Armature plate

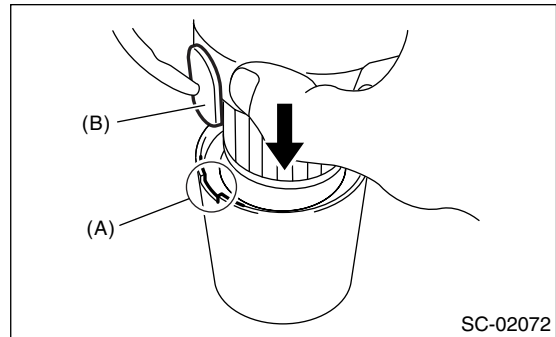
17) Assemble the armature to yoke.

NOTE:

- Be careful not to allow armature plate to move. It is recommendable to support with cylindrical pipe as shown in the figure.
- Align the positions of cutout portion of yoke with the rubber part of end frame.
- Be careful not to damage the magnet.



- (A) End frame
- (B) Armature
- (C) Yoke
- (D) Armature plate
- (E) Cloth
- (F) Pipe

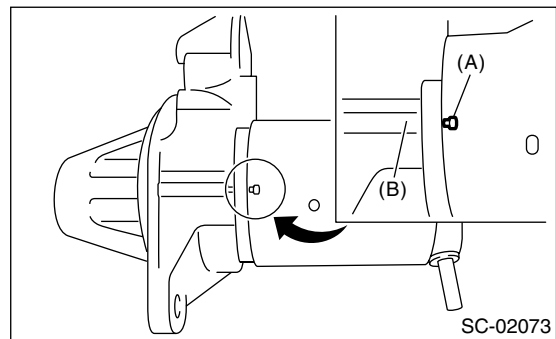


- (A) Cutout portion of yoke
- (B) Rubber part

18) Assemble the yoke to front bracket.

NOTE:

- Apply grease to the end surface of yoke (mating surface with front bracket).
- Align the drive out position of yoke outer perimeter with the cutout portion of front bracket.

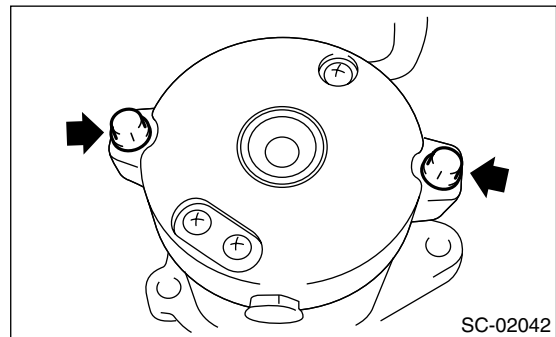


- (A) Drive out
- (B) Cutout

19) Tighten the through bolts on both sides.

Tightening torque:

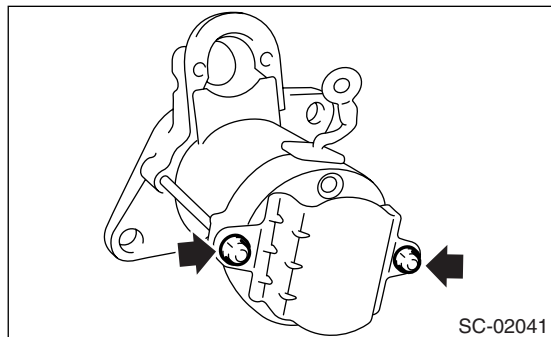
6 N·m (0.6 kgf-m, 4.4 ft-lb)



Starter

STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

20) Install the rear cover.



21) Install the magnet switch assembly to front bracket.

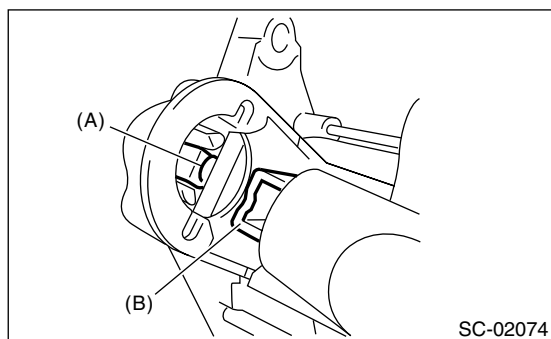
(1) Assemble the plunger hook to lever.

NOTE:

Apply grease to the plunger hook and sleeve inner circumference.

Grease:

DENSO HL50



- (A) Lever
- (B) Plunger hook

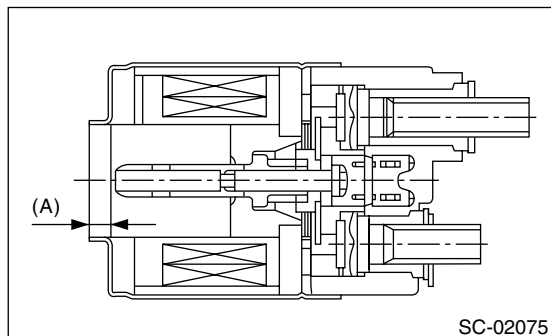
(2) Assemble the plunger spring and magnet switch to front bracket.

NOTE:

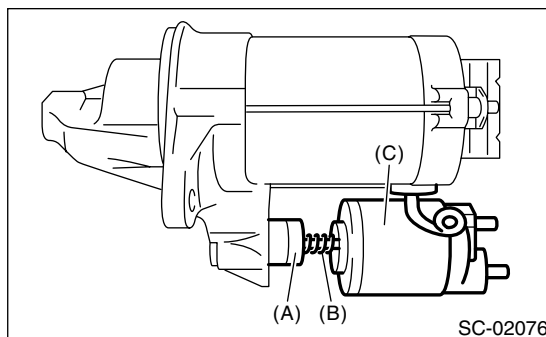
Apply grease to the end surface of magnet switch as shown in the figure.

Grease:

DENSO HL50



- (A) 5 mm

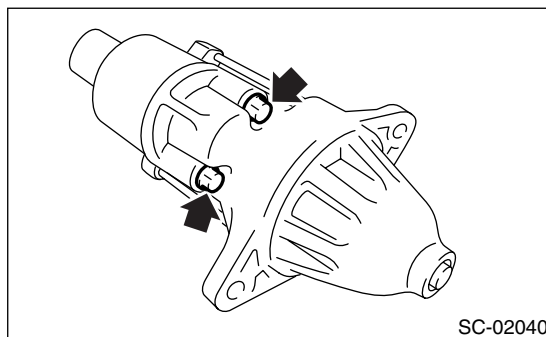


- (A) Plunger
- (B) Plunger spring
- (C) Magnet switch

(3) Tighten the bolt.

Tightening torque:

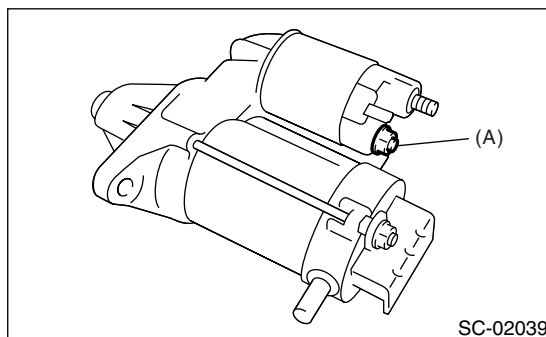
7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)



22) Connect the harness to terminal M of magnet switch assembly.

Tightening torque:

10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.4 ft-lb)



- (A) Terminal M

E: INSPECTION

1. ARMATURE

1) Check the commutator for any sign of burns or rough surfaces or stepped wear. If it has minor wear, correct it by using sand paper (#300).

2) Run-out test

Check the commutator for run-out, and then replace if it exceeds the limit.

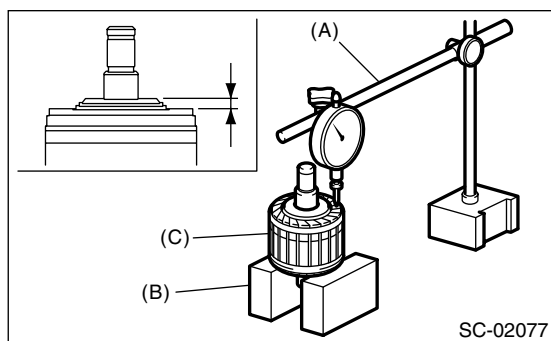
Commutator run-out:

Standard

3.1 mm (0.1220 in)

Service limit

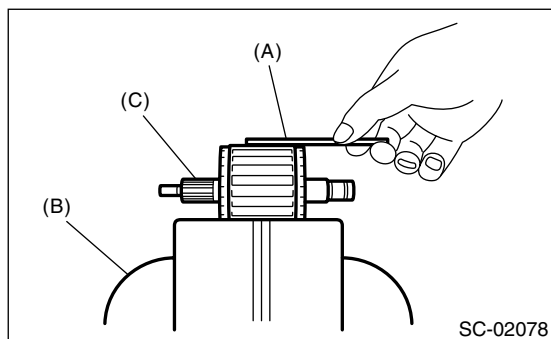
Less than 3.8 mm (0.1496 in)



- (A) Dial gauge
- (B) Block
- (C) Armature

3) Armature short-circuit test

Check the armature for short circuit by placing it on growler tester. Hold an iron sheet (thickness gauge, etc.) against the armature core while slowly rotating the armature. A short-circuited armature will cause the iron sheet to vibrate and to be attracted to core. If the iron sheet is attracted or vibrates, the armature, which is short-circuited, must be replaced or repaired.

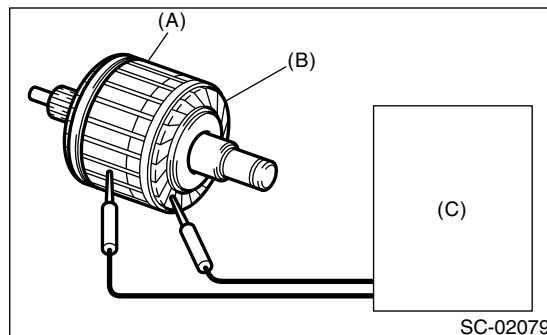


- (A) Iron sheet (thickness gauge etc.)
- (B) Growler tester
- (C) Armature

4) Armature discontinuity test

Using a circuit tester, touch one probe to the Armature and the other to commutator. No continuity is normal. If there is continuity, the armature is grounded.

Replace the armature if it is grounded.



- (A) Armature
- (B) Commutator
- (C) Circuit tester

2. OVERRUNNING CLUTCH

Inspect the teeth of pinion for wear and damage. Replace if it is damaged. Rotate the pinion in the right direction of rotation (counterclockwise). It should rotate smoothly. But in the opposite direction, it should be locked.

CAUTION:

Do not clean the overrunning clutch with oil to prevent grease from flowing out.

3. BRUSH AND BRUSH HOLDER

1) Brush length

Measure the brush length, and then replace if it exceeds the service limit.

Replace if abnormal wear or cracks are noticed.

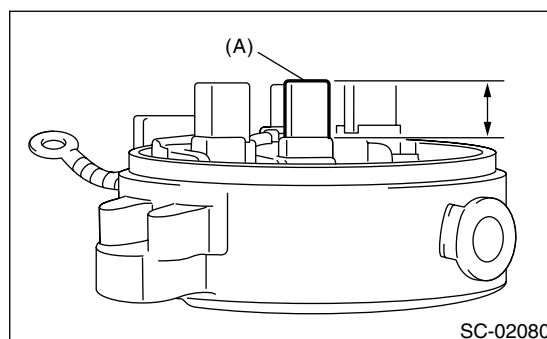
Brush length:

Standard

9.0 mm (0.354 in)

Service limit

6.0 mm (0.236 in)



- (A) Brush

Starter

STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

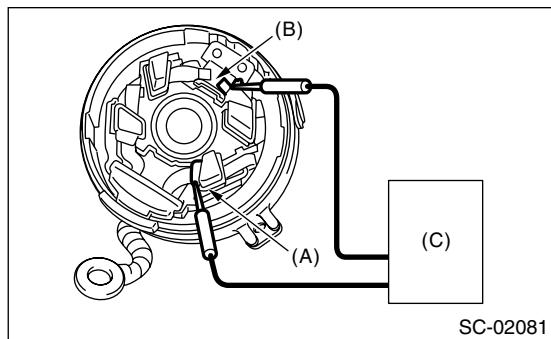
2) Brush movement

Be sure the brush moves smoothly inside brush holder.

3) Brush holder discontinuity test

Using a circuit tester, bring one probe into contact with positive side brush holder and the other with negative side brush holder.

No continuity is normal.

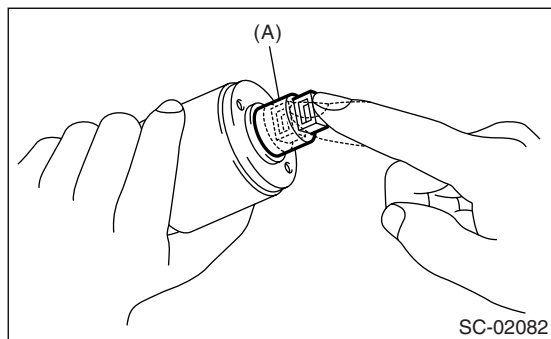


- (A) Positive side
- (B) Negative side
- (C) Circuit tester

4. SWITCH ASSEMBLY

1) Return spring check

Make sure the plunger returns to its original position immediately after pressed-in then released.



- (A) Plunger

2) Magnet switch continuity test

Be sure there is continuity between the terminals S and M, and between terminal S and ground. Use a circuit tester.

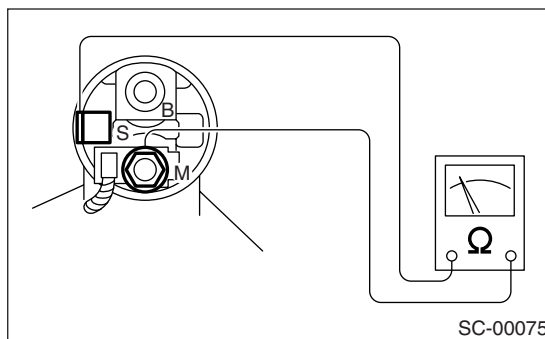
Also check to be sure there is no continuity between terminal M and B.

Terminal/Resistance:

S — M/1 Ω or less

S — Ground/1 Ω or less

M — B/1 M Ω or more

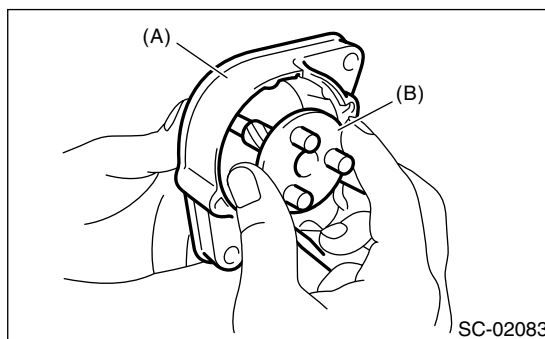


5. FRONT BEARING

Check the front bearing to make sure there are no damage or rust.

Also, insert the shaft into front bearing to make sure the front bearing rotates smoothly when the shaft is rotated.

Replace the front bearing if faulty.



- (A) Front bracket
- (B) Shaft

6. SHOCK ABSORBER BEARING CLEAR- ANCE

Measure the outside (A) diameter of sliding part for shaft shock absorber bearing.

Then, measure the inside (B) diameter of shock absorber bearing, and calculate the clearance.

If it exceeds the service limit, replace the oilless bearing or shaft.

Shock absorber bearing sliding part:

Standard

18 mm (0.709 in)

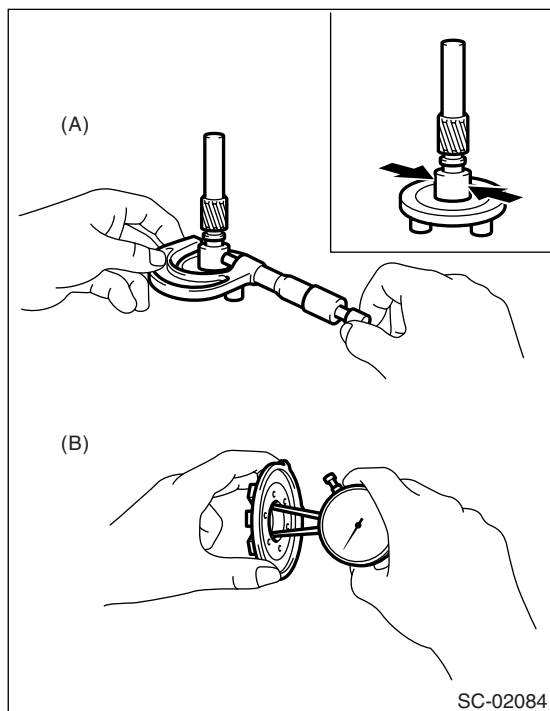
Clearance:

Standard

0.03 — 0.061 mm (0.001 — 0.0024 in)

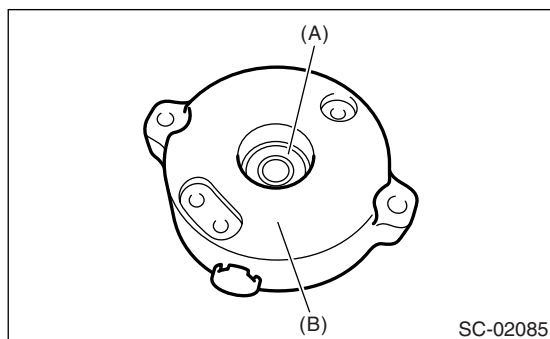
Service limit

0.1 mm (0.003 in)



7. REAR BEARING

Check the rear bearing, and replace the rear bearing if there are damage, lock or rust.



- (A) Bearing
- (B) End frame

8. PLANETARY GEAR BUSHING

Measure the outer diameter (A) of pin which is press-fitted into shaft.

Then, measure the inner diameter (B) of planetary gear bushing, and calculate the clearance.

If it exceeds the service limit, replace the planetary gear or shaft.

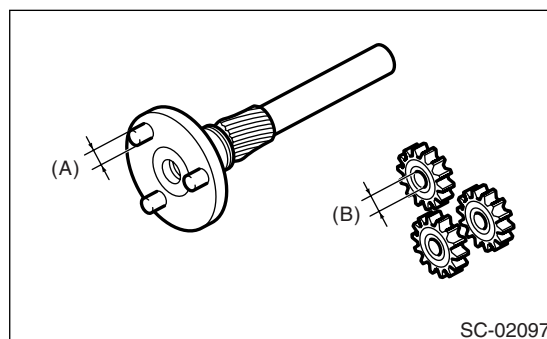
Clearance:

Standard

0.035 — 0.065 mm (0.001 — 0.0025 in)

Service limit

0.1 mm (0.003 in)



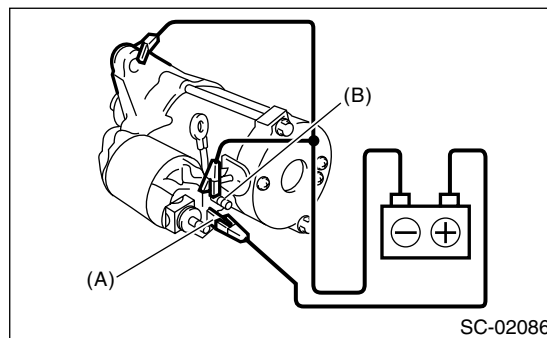
9. SWITCH ASSEMBLY OPERATION

NOTE:

Test period of each test must be within short time (3 — 5 seconds).

1) Vacuum test

Disconnect the harness from terminal M and connect it as shown in the figure. Make sure the pinion gear sticks out.



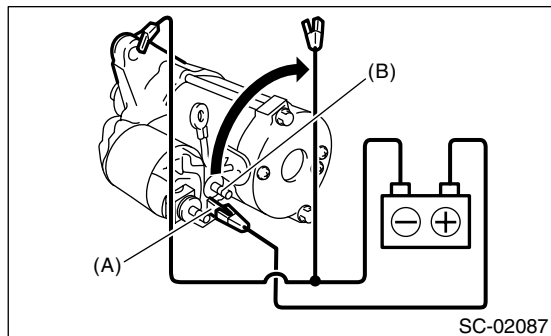
- (A) Terminal S
- (B) Terminal M

Starter

STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

2) Hold test

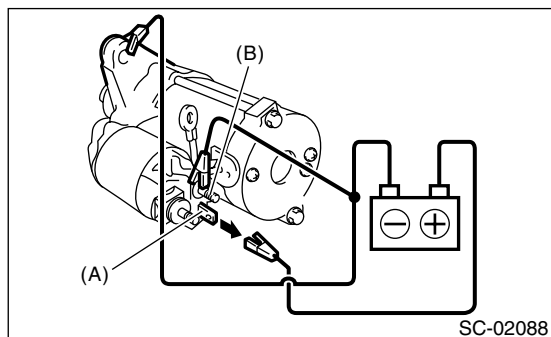
Make sure the pinion gear remains stick out even after disconnecting terminal M in the above condition.



- (A) Terminal S
- (B) Terminal M

3) Return test

Connect the positive terminal to terminal S and the negative terminal to terminal M and starter body to pull the pinion gear at the main contact point. Make sure the pinion gear returns to its original position when the terminal S is disconnected.



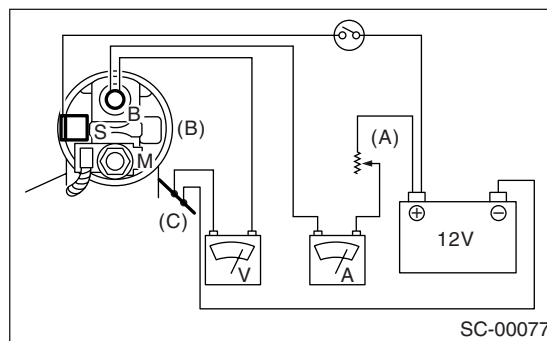
- (A) Terminal S
- (B) Terminal M

10.PERFORMANCE TEST

The starter should be submitted to performance tests whenever it has been overhauled, to assure its satisfactory performance when installed on the engine.

Three performance tests, no-load test, load test, and lock test, are presented here; however, if the load test and lock test cannot be performed, carry out at least the no-load test.

For these performance tests, use the circuit shown in figure.



- (A) Variable resistance
- (B) Starter body
- (C) Magnetic switch

1) No-load test

With switch on, adjust the variable resistance until the voltage is 11 V, read the value of ammeter to measure rotating speed. Compare these values with the standard.

No-load test (standard):

Voltage/Current

Max. 11 V/90 A or less

Rotating speed

More than 1,720 rpm

2) Load test

Apply the specified braking torque to starter. The condition is satisfactory if the current draw and rotating speed are within specifications.

Load test (standard):

Voltage/Load

8 V/12.78 N·m (1.30 kgf-m, 9.4 ft-lb)

Current/Speed

370 A/850 rpm or more

3) Lock test

With the starter stalled, or not rotating, measure the torque developed and current draw when the voltage is adjusted to standard voltage.

Lock test (standard):

Voltage/Current

3 V/900 A or less

Torque

15.42 N·m (1.57 kgf-m, 11.3 ft-lb)